

HISTORY OF

JOSEPH SMITH *and*
THE CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST
OF LATTER-DAY SAINTS

HISTORY OF

JOSEPH SMITH *and*

THE CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST

OF LATTER-DAY SAINTS

A Source- and Text-Critical Edition

Volume 7: Drafts and Notes

Eight Volumes

Edited by

DAN VOGEL

THE SMITH-PETTIT FOUNDATION

SALT LAKE CITY • 2015

To all students of Mormon history

© 2015 The Smith-Pettit Foundation, Salt Lake City, Utah.
All Rights Reserved. Published in the United States of America.

Distributed by Signature Books Publishing LLC.
www.signaturebooks.com

∞ The paper used in this publication meets the minimum requirements of
the American National Standard for Information Sciences—Permanence
of paper for Printed Library Materials, ANSI Z39.48-1992.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS CATALOGING-IN-PUBLICATION DATA
History of Joseph Smith and The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints:
a source- and text-critical edition / edited by Dan Vogel.

pages cm

Includes bibliographical references.

ISBN 978-1-56085-245-2 (alk. paper)

1. Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints--History--Sources.
2. Smith, Joseph, Jr., 1805-1844. 3. Mormon Church--History--Sources.
- I. Vogel, Dan, 1955--editor.

BX8611.H58 2015

289.309--dc23

2014032575

CONTENTS

Introduction to Volume 7	vii
Rough Draft Contents and Chronology	xxi

HISTORY OF JOSEPH SMITH AND THE CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST OF LATTER-DAY SAINTS

I. Rough Drafts, 1838-44

1. Manuscript #1: 6 August 1838-30 December 1839	5
2. Manuscript #2: 1 January-30 December 1840	65
3. Manuscript #3: 1 January-30 December 1841	85
4. Manuscript #4: 1 January-30 June 1842	105
5. Manuscript #5: 1 July-31 December 1842	125
6. Manuscript #6: 1 January-3 March 1843	147
7. Manuscript #7: 1 March-31 December 1843	173
8. Manuscript #8: 1 January-21 June 1844	351
9. Manuscript #9: 24-28 June 1844	455

II. Miscellaneous Papers for Rough Draft

1. Stephen Markham Notes for Manuscript #1	499
2. Early Draft Pages from Manuscript #7	501
3. Early Draft Pages from Manuscript #9	505
4. Thomas Bullock Addenda for Manuscript #9	523
5. Thomas Bullock Notes, 20-22 June 1844	527

III. Miscellaneous Papers for Manuscript History

1. George A. Smith Addenda for Book A-1	533
2. Willard Richards Note for Book A-1	537
3. Brigham Young Memoranda for Book B-1	539
4. Draft of Notes N, P, and Q for Book B-1	543
5. Draft of Notes U, V, and W for Book B-1	545
6. Brigham Young and George A. Smith Memoranda for Book C-1	547

7. Willard Richards Addenda for Book C-1	549
8. George A. Smith Addendum for Book D-1	551

IV. Revisers' Notes and Minutes

1. "Material facts left out of the history," 1831-41	555
2. Items "not yet recorded," 1831-39	561
3. Revisers' Notes for Book A-1	565
4. Apostolic Review of Book B-1	571
5. Thomas Bullock's Notes for Book B-2	577
6. Apostolic Review of Book C-1	579
7. Thomas Bullock's Notes for Book C-1	589
8. Notes for Books D-1 and E-1	593

Illustrations

Photograph of page 1 in Rough Draft #1.	6
Photograph of Willard Richards, circa 1850s.	33
Photograph of page 18 in Rough Draft #6.	148
Photograph of Thomas Bullock, circa 1860s.	176
Photograph of Jonathan Grimshaw, circa 1890s.	353
Photograph of page 1 in Rough Draft #9.	457
Photograph of page 14 in Rough Draft #9.	462

INTRODUCTION TO VOLUME 7

This volume contains annotated transcriptions of the Rough Draft (RDft), Manuscripts #1-#9, begun by Willard Richards in Nauvoo in February 1845 and completed in Salt Lake City in October 1856 under George A. Smith's direction. Included within these transcriptions are various addenda and notes, some of which are located in other collections. The second part contains annotated transcriptions of notes and drafts associated with the RDft. The third part contains notes, drafts, and memoranda dealing with the Manuscript History (MSHiJS), most of which are found inside the front or back covers of some of the MS History books. The fourth part contains various lists, notes, and minutes of the reviewers and revisers of the MS History. This volume also includes two tables containing a detailed analysis of contents, handwritings, and chronological development of the Rough Draft.

History of the Rough Draft

Manuscript #1:

6 August 1838-30 December 1839

The earliest entry following Joseph Smith's death to mention work on the History is in Joseph Smith's journal kept by Richards under 11 December 1844: "[Thomas] Bullock ... re-commenced to gather materials for History."¹ Several entries in Thomas Bullock's journal record his efforts to collect, copy, and organize church records.² On 15 January 1845, Richards joined Bullock in gathering and organizing papers, which continued through January and early February.³

About this time, Richards began making a Rough Draft (RDft), which begins with the events of 6 August 1838. This is where Richards had stopped recording in Book B-1 the previous March (cf. DHC 3:56; chap. 6). Since the first three pages of this Rough Draft were informed by the statement of John D. Lee and Levi Stewart (JDL-LS), which was taken by Bullock on 10 February 1845, Richards began writing after that date. Bullock's entry for 13 February, reporting that Richards "was writing history," may well document the beginning of Richards's work on the Rough Draft.⁴

Manuscript #1 of the Rough Draft consists of seventy-one pages written entirely in the handwriting of Willard Richards, and covers events between 6 August 1838 and 30 December 1839 (cf. DHC 3:55-4:49; chaps. 6-28 and chaps. 1-3). Willard Richards's method was to write narrative and simply cite sources to be quoted when copied into the MS History books. Space was also left between entries for expansion, and pages were sometime added. Gauging by the rate Thomas Bullock was copying the Rough Draft into Manuscript History Book C-1, Richards had completed Manuscript #1

1. JSj [1844], 181.

2. CHOj 1:21, 13 and 18 Dec. 1844; CHOj 2:2a, 24 Dec. 1844; CHOj 2:3, 6-7 Jan. 1845; CHOj 1:23 and 2:3a, 14 Jan. 1845.

3. WRj 11:32, 34, 46; CHOj 1:14-28, 17 Jan.-17 Feb. 1845; CHOj 2:4-7a, 16 Jan.-14 Feb. 1845.

4. CHOj 2:7.

shortly before 15 March 1845. On this day, Bullock recorded that he had “finished the year 1839.”⁵ This means Richards had finished Manuscript #1 by that date.

Manuscript #2:

1 January-30 December 1840

Manuscript #2 of the Rough Draft consists of nineteen pages written entirely in the handwriting of Willard Richards, with some corrections by Thomas Bullock, and covers events between 1 January and 30 December 1840 (cf. DHC 4:49-252; chaps. 3-14). Again, gauging by the rate Bullock was copying the Rough Draft into Manuscript History Book C-1, Richards had completed Manuscript #2 shortly before 22 March 1845. On this day, Bullock wrote that he had “finished the year 1840.”⁶ This means Richards had finished Manuscript #2 by that date.

Manuscript #3:

1 January-30 December 1841

Manuscript #3 of the Rough Draft consists of twenty-three pages written entirely in the handwriting of Willard Richards, and covers events between 1 January and 30 December 1841 (cf. DHC 4:256-487; chaps. 14-28). Richards drafted Manuscript #3 between 22 March and 3 April 1845. On 22 March, Bullock wrote that he had “finished the year 1840.”⁷ On 3 April, Richards wrote that he had composed “History to the end of [18]41,” and that he had “Closed year 1841.”⁸ At this time, Bullock was keeping pace with Richards as he wrote on the following day that he was “copying history till noon. finished 1841.”⁹

Manuscript #4:

1 January-30 June 1842

Manuscript #4 of the Rough Draft consists of nineteen pages written entirely in the handwriting of Willard Richards, and covers events between 1 January and 30 June 1842 (cf. DHC 4:490-5:52; chaps. 29-35 and chaps. 1-3). Richards drafted Manuscript #4 between 3 and 18 April 1845. On 3 April, Richards wrote that he had composed “History to the end of [18]41,” and that he had “Closed year 1841.”¹⁰ At this time, Bullock was keeping pace with Richards as he wrote on the following day that he was “copying history till noon. finished 1841.”¹¹ On 18 April, Bullock wrote that he had “finished June 1842.”¹² This means WR had finished Manuscript #4 by this date.

Manuscript #5:

1 July-31 December 1842

Manuscript #5 of the Rough Draft consists of twenty-four pages written entirely in the handwriting of Willard Richards, and covers events between 1 July and 31 December 1842 (cf. DHC

5. CHOj 2:11. This corresponds with Book C-1, 1004 (cf. DHC 4:49; chap. 3).

6. CHOj 1:33. This corresponds to Book C-1, 1132 (cf. DHC 4:253; chap. 14).

7. CHOj 1:33. This corresponds to Book C-1, 1132 (cf. DHC 4:253; chap. 14).

8. CHOj 11:110.

9. CHOj 1:35. This corresponds to Book C-1, 1267 (cf. DHC 4:487; chap. 28).

10. CHOj 11:110.

11. CHOj 1:35. This corresponds to Book C-1, 1267 (cf. DHC 4:487; chap. 28).

12. CHOj 1:37. This corresponds to Book C-1, 1352.

5:52-215; chaps. 3-12). Gauging by the rate Thomas Bullock copied this manuscript into the History books, Richards drafted Manuscript #5 between 18 April and 13 August 1845. On 18 April, Bullock wrote that he had “finished June 1842.”¹³ This means Richards had finished Manuscript #4 by this date, and probably had moved on to Manuscript #5. On 3 May, Bullock wrote that he had “finished July 1842 being the end of vol 3.”¹⁴ Thus Richards had exceeded page 4. Shortly after this, work on the Rough Draft was discontinued for a season. On 21 July, Richards wrote that he had “commenced re-writing history,” probably referring to his rewriting the account of Zion’s Camp with George A. Smith, and that he had “written none for near 2 months.”¹⁵ Two days later, Richards evidently resumed “writing history,”¹⁶ and TB began writing in the first pages of Book D-1.¹⁷ On 4 August, Bullock recorded that he began composing at D-1, 1422, which corresponds to page 16 of Manuscript #5. On 5 August, Bullock recorded that he had reached D-1, 1428,¹⁸ which corresponds to 17 December 1842, or page 19 of Manuscript #5. This draft was probably completed before beginning Manuscript #6, which occurred on 13 August 1845, when he recorded in his journal: “after dinner wrote. history January 1. 1845 [1843] &c.”¹⁹

Manuscript #6:

1 January-3 March 1843

Manuscript #6 of the Rough Draft consists of twenty-six pages written in the handwritings of Willard Richards, Thomas Bullock, and Wilmer Benson, and includes penciled emendations and insertions of punctuation by Richards. It covers events between 1 January and 3 March 1843 (cf. DHC 5:215-95; chaps. 12-16), and was drafted in Nauvoo between 13 August 1845 and 16 January 1846. Richards began Manuscript #6 on 13 August, when he recorded in his journal: “after dinner wrote. history January 1. 1845 [1843] &c.”²⁰ On 18 August, Richards recorded that he “wrote all day. on January history 1843.”²¹ It is likely that Richards composed pages 1-13a on these two days, before being diverted to a massive revision of Zion’s Camp and other matters. On 2 January 1846, Richards recorded: “I commenced dictating history while my clerk Thomas wrote it,”²² which probably corresponds with the introduction of Bullock’s handwriting on page 13b. On 5 January, Bullock recorded: “wrote history under Dr dictation,”²³ which probably marks the introduction of Wilmer Benson’s handwriting on pages 15-16. On 6 January, Bullock recorded: “Dr. [Richards] dictating history while TB wrote it”; and on the 8th: “Dr. arose and dictated history while TB wrote it,”²⁴ which likely documents Bullock’s scribing pages 16-20. On 9 January, Benson “wrote History Dr dictating”²⁵; this likely pertains to his handwriting on pages 20-21, which ends in the middle of the entry for 21 February 1843. On 10 January,

13. CHOj 1:37. This corresponds to Book C-1, 1352.

14. CHOj 1:38. This corresponds to Book C-1, 1361 (cf. DHC 5:84; chap. 4).

15. WRj 11:219.

16. WRj 11:221.

17. CHOj 3:20.

18. CHOj 3:22.

19. WRj 11:242.

20. WRj 11:242.

21. WRj 11:247.

22. WRj 13:143.

23. CHOj 7:22.

24. CHOj 3:37.

25. CHOj 7:23.

Bullock wrote that “after dinner” Richards “dictated & I wrote history until Sunset,” and that he “wrote up to Feb. 21/43.”²⁶ Richards wrote that they had “finished Feby. 21 1843,”²⁷ which probably correlates with Bullock’s scribing pages 21–24. The remainder of page 24 and pages 25–26 were probably penned by Bullock on 12 and 15 January, when he was writing history from Richards’s dictation.²⁸ The last two entries for 2–3 March 1843 on page 26 were probably penned by Benson on 16 January, when he recorded that he was “writing in Book C—and for Book D by Dr dictation a short time.”²⁹ Benson was evidently writing material *for* Book D, rather than *in* Book D, at Richards’s dictation, which does not fit any situation in which Benson’s handwriting appears in Books D-1 or D-2.

Manuscript #7:

1 March–31 December 1843

Rough Draft Manuscript #7 covers events between 1 March to 31 December 1843 (cf. DHC 5:292–6:154; chap. 16–28 and chaps. 1–6), and was drafted in Salt Lake City under George A. Smith’s dictation or direction between 7 June 1854 and 20 June 1855. Compared with previous Rough Draft manuscripts, Manuscript #7 is complex. It consists of a ninety-three-page draft, mostly in the handwritings of Thomas Bullock and Jonathan Grimshaw, with minor contributions by Robert L. Campbell and John L. Smith. Supplementing this manuscript are twenty notes and addenda, ranging from slips of paper, to newspaper clippings, to drafts of several pages, inserted at various places. In addition to these addenda, there are drafts of sermons, presently located in the Joseph Smith Collection, which belong with Manuscript #7.

On 7 June 1854, “GAS commenced the dictation & TB the writing of the History of Joseph Smith commencing March 1[,] 1843.”³⁰ On 26 June, Thomas Bullock reached page 6, as Church Historian’s Office journal records: “GAS dictating history TB writing[,] in afternoon J M Grant present when TB read the whole of [manuscript] from March 1 to 17 inclusive to him & GAS & approved.”³¹ On 19 July, George A. Smith told Amasa Lyman and Charles C. Rich: “I am making Slow Progress in the history being now Engaged in the april Conference of 1843.”³² The conference of 6–9 April 1843 was recorded on pages 12–16 (cf. DHC 5:327–46; chap. 17) by Bullock and John L. Smith. Exactly one month later, “GAS & TB [were] engaged in the history, on Joseph’s sermon of May 21 [18]43,”³³ which is recorded on pages 33–34. Pages 43–51 give an account of Joseph Smith’s arrest and release on habeas corpus in Nauvoo on 23–30 June 1843 (DHC 5:439–65; chaps. 23–24), which were evidently written between 16–21 September. An entry for 16 September reads: “TB writing about Joseph’s arrest at Dixon”³⁴; and another for 21 September records: “TB writing history pertaining to Dixon ... JG LH & JB comparing papers of Municipal court in July [18]43.”³⁵

By 20 June 1855, Bullock had finished Manuscript #7. On this day, the Church Historian’s Office journal records: “J.G. [on] Summary & copying Joseph’s discourse to Policemen of Nauvoo

26. CHOj 3:37.

27. WRj 13:151.

28. CHOj 3:38; TBj, 12.

29. CHOj 7:24.

30. CHOj 17:63.

31. CHOj 17:82.

32. GASLB, 51; CHOj 17:105.

33. CHOj 17:135. Cf. DHC 5:401–3 (chap. 21).

34. CHOj 17:163.

35. CHOj 17:168.

&c all day.”³⁶ This evidently refers to a four-page addendum, marked 86a, 87b, 88c, and 89d, containing Nauvoo city council minutes and a draft of JS’s 29 December 1843 mayoral address in Jonathan Grimshaw’s handwriting. Because page 89 references this addendum interlinearly, it means this addendum was composed after Manuscript #7 was finished.

The last three pages of Manuscript #7 is an addendum written by James Ure on a folded sheet of four pages containing a “Catalogue of Books, Pamphlets, Letters &c, Published for, and against, the Latter-day Saints in 1843.” The first page is numbered 91, and includes insertions by Grimshaw. It was compiled by Ure, beginning on 9 July 1855, where the entry clearly states that he was “making out list of publications for 1843.”³⁷ On 10 July, he was occupied “same as yesterday,” and continued working “on list of publications” until 23 July.³⁸ Other addenda were added as late as October 1855.³⁹

Manuscript #8:

1 January–21 June 1844

Rough Draft Manuscript #8 covers events from 1 January to 21 June 1844 (cf. DHC 6:155–525; chaps. 7–26), and was drafted in Salt Lake City between circa 23 June and 27 November 1855. It consists of a seventy-two-page draft, mostly in the handwritings of Jonathan Grimshaw and Thomas Bullock. Supplementing this manuscript are five addenda, two of which were not used in MS History. In addition to these addenda, there are drafts of sermons, presently located in the Joseph Smith Collection, which belong with Manuscript #8.

Manuscript #8 was begun by Bullock shortly before 23 June 1855, when CHO journal records: “L.H. ... copying council minutes [3] Jany 1844 Nauvoo all day.”⁴⁰ Reference to these minutes was added interlinearly to page 1, which implies Bullock had composed this page before 23 June 1855. Similarly, a two-page addendum containing the Nauvoo city council minutes for 10 January 1844 (cf. DHC 6:173–74; chap. 7), which is keyed to page 2 of Manuscript #8, is probably the document referred to in CHO journal for 25 June 1855, which reads: “J.G. copying Nauvoo Council Minutes &c.”⁴¹ The appearance of Leo Hawkins’s handwriting on pages 12–17 probably corresponds with the first mention of his working “on history” with George A. Smith on 17 August 1855.⁴² James Ure’s handwriting appears next on pages 18–20, and the only mention of his working “on history all day” with Smith and Bullock is on 20 August.⁴³ Hawkins’s handwriting follows Ure’s on pages 20–21, which probably corresponds with CHO journal entry for 22 August: “G.A.S., T.B., & L.H. on history morning.”⁴⁴

After this, Smith was sick, dictating correspondence, visiting relatives in Provo, or occupied

36. CHOj 18:44.

37. CHOj 18:63.

38. CHOj 18:64–78.

39. Probably the last addendum to be added was O. P. Rockwell’s statement about his imprisonment in Missouri (cf. DHC 6:135–42; chap. 6). On 16 Oct. 1855, CHOj mentions GAS and TB “engaged with Orren P. Rockwell drawing up his statement of imprisonment in Missouri all day” (18:168). The same source indicates that on 22 Oct. TB inserted Rockwell’s statement in MSHiJS (18:175), meaning in a blank space and margin of Book E-1, 1829, and interlinearly on p. 1827. Apparently, pp. 1–4 (now lost) had already been copied by RLC in Book E-1, 1827–28, between 13 June–20 Aug. 1855 (see MSHi Chronology), who left a blank for the remainder and possibly wrote a penciled note in RDft 7:88 mentioning OPR’s statement was “not yet finished.”

40. CHOj 18:47.

41. CHOj 18:49.

42. CHOj 18:106.

43. CHOj 18:109.

44. CHOj 18:111.

with other matters until 15 September, when he returned to “dictating History” to Bullock.⁴⁵ The two worked together regularly until 17 November,⁴⁶ when on 19 November Grimshaw joined them, which occurred regularly until 27 November.⁴⁷ This probably corresponds with pages 21–38 in Bullock’s handwriting, followed by Grimshaw’s for pages 38–51. Except for three pages by Robert L. Campbell, the remaining 72-page draft is in Grimshaw’s handwriting. It seems likely that Manuscript #8 was completed on 27 November, before a three-month break in dictating, during which time Smith visited Provo and Fillmore. When Smith resumed “dictating” on 29 February to 5 March 1856,⁴⁸ it was with TB, not JG, and there is no indication that the LDS historians returned to Manuscript #8 before they began working on a revision of Manuscript #9 in April 1856.

Manuscript #9 (First Draft):

22–27 June 1844

George A. Smith realized early that there was a scarcity of source material for Joseph Smith’s assassination. To remedy the situation, he solicited information from various witnesses, sending letters of inquiry to Dan Jones, Cyrus Wheelock, and John M. Bernhisel on 28 August 1854, and John S. Fullmer on 29 August 1854.⁴⁹ At this time, Bullock began working on what became Rough Draft Manuscript #9, covering the events of 22–27 June 1844.⁵⁰ CHO journal for 28 August 1854 reads: “TB writing History of 26 June [18]44”; and on the following day: “TB writing history of Carthage jail[.] GAS hearing it & reading.”⁵¹ The entry for 30 August reads: “TB on history of massacre.”⁵²

Bullock immediately began to revise this manuscript, so much so that it later became necessary for Hawkins and Grimshaw to copy it. CHO journal for 31 August 1854 reads: “TB writing history of June [18]44 from [James W.] Wood[s] & [H. T.] Reid’s statements & incorporating them in red ink.”⁵³ Prior to the reception of John Taylor’s 69-page account of the martyrdom in August 1856, Bullock received useful information from Taylor orally. Following a meeting of the First Presidency and Quorum of Twelve Apostles on 27 August 1854, Bullock made an interesting entry in the CHO journal: “conversation on the ... Massacre of Joseph & Hyrum obtained particulars from John Taylor ([William W.] Phelps would scarce permit him [to] speak as he knew it all before) for history.”⁵⁴ On 4 September, Bullock recorded: “TB on history of Joseph’s massacre in morn[ing]. Elder Taylor called for a few moments in morning.”⁵⁵ Bullock also received information from Henry G. Sherwood, formerly marshal of Nauvoo, as the entry for 7 September reads: “TB writing items of history from HG Sherwood’s dictation & revising account of June 23[,] 24[,] 25.”⁵⁶ This was continued on the following day: “TB

45. CHOj 18:137.

46. CHOj 18:203.

47. CHOj 18:205–13.

48. CHOj 18:309–14.

49. See GASLB, 31–64.

50. Although there is presently a chronological gap in the RDft MSS, 22–23 June 1844 (DHC 6:525–53; chaps. 26–29), TB’s lost draft evidently included entries for these days. CHOj for 7 Sept. 1854 reads: “TB ... revising account of June 23[,] 24[,] 25” (CHOj 17:154), and for 2 July 1856: “T.B. on history 22d to 25th June 1844 &c all day” (CHOj 19:35).

51. CHOj 17:144–45.

52. CHOj 17:146.

53. CHOj 17:147. J. W. Wood’s and H. T. Reid’s statements are found in *T&S* 5 (1 July 1844): 560–64.

54. CHOj 17:143.

55. CHOj 17:151.

56. CHOj 17:154.

writing on history of Joseph & taking items known by H G Sherwood & not previously written.”⁵⁷

As he prepared for his trip to Washington, D.C., George A. Smith wrote assistant church historian Wilford Woodruff on 21 April 1856, explaining: “The History has been compiled to the day of his [Joseph Smith’s] death ... A few vacancies remain to be filled up from the statements of persons who are now absent. ... His [Thomas Bullock’s] pen wrote the principal part of the rough manuscript from my dictation”⁵⁸ Bullock’s now missing draft would become the most heavily edited and revised of the Rough Draft Manuscripts, passing through two subsequent revisions.

Manuscript #9 (Second Draft):

24-29 June 1844

After a nearly three month break, George A. Smith began “revising History” on 25 February 1856, and “revising & dictating History” to Bullock on 29 February.⁵⁹ It is not known what portions of the history he was revising, but his attention eventually turned to Bullock’s early draft of Manuscript #9, covering events from 22-27 June 1844. Written mostly in Hawkins’s handwriting, with twenty-one of the fifty-seven pages in Grimshaw’s hand, the likely time for revising and redrafting Manuscript #9 is April 1856, in the days before Smith’s departure to Washington, D.C. CHO journal for 12 April records Hawkins “[copying] M.S. History [all day],” and on 14 April Hawkins and Grimshaw “copying M.S. [History].”⁶⁰ Joined by Wilford Woodruff, Smith and Bullock spent the following two days reading history to “the Presidency.”⁶¹ On 16 April, Woodruff recorded: “I met again to day with President Young & G. A. Smith & T. Bullock. Read <manuscript of the> Church History to him up to Joseph & Hiram’s Death in Jail. It brought fresh to mind the scenes of those sorrowful days.”⁶² This second draft incorporated Bullock’s addenda, which were based on Cyrus Wheelock’s 29 December 1854 letter to Smith.⁶³ However, even as this draft was being prepared further revisions were contemplated, as indicated by a penciled note on page 70 instructing the scribe to “leave blank page at the end of each day to the end of June[.] GAS—TB.” This instruction was for those who would later prepare a third draft under Woodruff’s direction.

Manuscript #9 (Third Draft):

24-29 June 1844

In the summer of 1856, Manuscript #9 went through a third phase of editing, this time under Wilford Woodruff’s direction. CHO journal for 2 June 1856 records Woodruff and Bullock’s “Revising History” and Grimshaw’s “Writing History with T.B.”⁶⁴ Thereafter the three men are regularly listed as working “on history” until 1 August.⁶⁵ On 24 June, Woodruff wrote: “I spent the day in the office. ... We find a great Difficulty in writing the History of Joseph especially During the last few days of his life as no one kept a Journal of the same except Dr Richards [who] wrote some but Died before

57. CHOj 17:155.

58. GAS to WW and the Twelve Apostles, 21 Apr. 1856, NMCDB, 218.

59. CHOj 18:302, 305, 309.

60. CHOj 18:352, 354.

61. CHOj 18:355-56.

62. WWj, vol. 7, 16 Apr. 1856 (WWj 4:411).

63. See CW in “Sources Cited” in vol. 1.

64. CHOj 19:5.

65. CHOj 19:6-65.

the History was written out.”⁶⁶ On 30 June, Woodruff wrote to John Taylor: “We are very busy writing the history of the latter days of Joseph.”⁶⁷ CHO journal for 2 July reads: “T.B. on history 22d to 25th June 1844 &c all day.”⁶⁸ Entries for 28–29 July record Grimshaw’s “Copying M.S. history.”⁶⁹ The third draft was completed by 4 August 1856, Grimshaw’s last day working in the CHO before leaving Salt Lake City with his family on the 10th.⁷⁰ When finished, Manuscript #9 covered events between 24–28 June 1844 (cf. DHC 6:547, 553–629; chaps. 29–35; 7:2–31), and consisted of a seventy-six-page draft in the handwritings of Jonathan Grimshaw and Leo Hawkins.

Review of Rough Draft

In addition to reviewing the Manuscript History, Brigham Young and other leading apostles reviewed portions of the Rough Draft. On 21 April 1856, George A. Smith told Wilford Woodruff: “The History has been compiled to the day of his death, and the principal part of it has been revised by the council of the First Presidency almost without any alteration.”⁷¹

There is no record of their reviewing Manuscripts #1–#6. Review of Manuscript #7 apparently began on 26 June 1854. An entry in the CHO journal for that date reads: “in afternoon J M Grant present when TB read the whole of from March 1 to 17 inclusive to him & GAS & approved.”⁷² The first sixty-six pages of the Manuscript #7 contain occasional penciled notes marking the reviewers’ progress—i.e., “ex[amine]d. JMG GAS AC” (6), “GAS ES TB” (8), “revised GAS Judge Smith TB” (14), “exd. GAS Judge Smith TB” (26), “exd. GAS TB JG” (29), “exd. GAS O Pratt TB” (31), “exd. GAS TB” (32), “exd. GAS TB” (39), “exd. GAS” (41), “revised to here GAS” (52), “exd. GAS” (64)—without giving dates. These initials indicate that historians George A. Smith, Thomas Bullock, and Jonathan Grimshaw were occasionally joined by Jedediah M. Grant, recently ordained an apostle to replace Willard Richards, apostle Orson Pratt, Elias Smith, a probate judge in Salt Lake County, and Albert Carrington, editor of the *Deseret News*. Elias Smith, who was present for the review of three segments of Manuscript #7 (pp. 6–8, 8–14, and 14–26), probably dates to 20–28 July 1854. The CHO journal for 20 July reads: “TB ... reading what has been written, to revise for copyist by GAS & Elias [Smith].”⁷³ And the entry for 28 July records: “GAS TB & Judge [Elias] Smith revising history for the copyist.”⁷⁴ Pinning dates on most of these stopping places in Manuscript #7 is difficult.

The first stopping place in Manuscript #8 is at the bottom of page 9 and dated: “Revised to here | G.A.S. | TB | JG | Aug[us]t. 9th 1855.” Unfortunately, the remaining eight stopping places are undated and correlation with CHO journal uncertain.

On page 70 of the third draft of Manuscript #9, which follows the events of 27 June 1844,

66. WWj, vol. 7, 24 June 1856 (WWj 4:424).

67. WW to JT, 30 June 1856, CHOLB 1:315, 320.

68. CHOj 19:35.

69. CHOj 19:61–62.

70. A half sheet in TB’s handwriting was added to MS #9 and numbered 76. This page contains an introduction to a long excerpt from former Illinois governor Thomas Ford’s *History of Illinois* (see HI; cf. DHC 7:1–31), which was copied into Book F-1, 190–204. It is uncertain when TB wrote this introduction, but it was before he left on mission to England on 10 Sept. 1856 (CHOj 19:105). This introduction may have been written in conjunction with an entry for 18 Apr. 1856: “G.A.S. on Ford’s book for History all day ... J.G. writing from Geo[rg]e. A’s dictation” (CHOj 18:358).

71. GAS to WW and Council of Twelve Apostles, 21 Apr. 1856, NMCDB, 218.

72. CHOj 17:82.

73. CHOj 17:106.

74. CHOj 17:113.

is an undated penciled note in Bullock's handwriting that reads: "read to B.Y. HCK, JMG, DHW."⁷⁵ While this note indicates that the third draft was reviewed, pinning down dates is difficult, since apparently the apostolic reviewers were alternating between Manuscript #9 and Book F-1. Nevertheless, the above penciled note seems to correlate with an entry in the CHO journal for 13 August 1856: "Prest B.Y., H.C.K. & J.M.G. in office revising history from 10 A.M. to 12.45 & from 2. to 4 P.M."⁷⁶ On this day, Woodruff recorded in his journal: "Presidents B Young H C Kimball J. M. Grant & D H Wells spent the day in the office reading History. We finished up to the [illegible] death of Joseph in Carthage Jail. The brethren felt full & felt that they had heard enough for one day."⁷⁷ This seems to correspond with Manuscript #9, rather than Book F-1, since Hawkins would not reach this section of the MS History (pp. 168-89) until sometime during 1-22 September 1856.⁷⁸ Woodruff's entry for 18 August probably also pertains the Manuscript #9: "I Called upon President Young in the morning. ... Presidents Young & Kimball Called upon us in the office in the Afternoon & we finished up the History of Joseph Smith."⁷⁹

Brigham Young also reviewed drafts of many of Joseph Smith's sermons: his 5 October 1840 sermon (cf. DHC 4:207-12; chap. 11) on 5 November 1854⁸⁰; his 11 June 1843 sermon (cf. DHC 5:423-27; chap. 22) on 14 February 1855⁸¹; his 30 June 1843 sermon (cf. DHC 5:465-73; chap. 24) on 22 February 1855⁸²; his 26 May 1842 sermon (cf. DHC 5:19-21; chap. 2) on 29 March 1855⁸³; his 29 December 1843 sermon (cf. DHC 6:150-52; chap. 6) on 8 August 1855⁸⁴; his 7 and 10 March 1844 sermons (cf. DHC 6:236-44, 249-54; chap. 10) on 18 September 1855⁸⁵; his 7 April 1844 King Follett funeral discourse (cf. DHC 6:302-317; chap. 14) on 18 November 1855⁸⁶; his 26 May and 16 June

75. RDft 9:70.

76. CHOj 19:77.

77. WWj, vol. 7, 13 Aug. 1856 (WWj 4:435-36).

78. See MSHi Chronology.

79. WWj, vol. 7, 18 Aug. 1856 (WWj 4:437).

80. CHOj for 5 Nov. 1854 reads: "4 pm Prest. & Council met & prayed ... read part of Josephs Sermon in Octr. 40 to Prest. &c approved" (CHOj 17:209).

81. CHOj for 14 Feb. 1855 reads: "G.A.S. & J. L. [Smith] was up at Presidents office reading Joseph Sermon on the 11 day of June 1843" (CHOj 17:317).

82. CHOj for 20 Feb. 1855 reads: "G.A.S. T.B. & JG on History, at the Dixon arrest, & the discourse delivered by Joseph when he returned to Nauvoo[,] which bro Brigham wishes to be put into next weeks paper, along side his sermon of last Sunday" (CHOj 17:324). The entry for 22 Feb. reads: "G.A.S. & T.B. called on Governor [B. Young] & read Josephs sermon de=livered after return from Dixon as revised with which the Governor was well pleased" (CHOj 17:326).

83. CHOj for 29 Mar. 1855 reads: "G.A.S. & T.B. visited the Governor [BY] to read to him Josephs sermon to the Female Relief Society Nauvoo when he referred them to Sister Eliz Snow, who delivered them the original Sermon in the Female RS Record also delivered up one of her own Journals" (CHOj 17:361). Address of JS to the Female Relief Society on 26 May 1842 was added in Addenda Book, 71-73, and incorporated in Book C-2, 482-83, by JG, pos. between 24 Apr. and 19 June 1855.

84. CHOj for 8 Aug. 1855 reads: "Prest. B. Young spent some time in the office this forenoon, and heard read the remarks of Prest Joseph before the Female Relief Soc[iet]y, before the City Council and to the 40 policemen &c Thos Bullock read them to him and he was much pleased with them" (CHOj 18:97). This sermon appears in RDft 7:86a-86d (JG), which has in pencil at the bottom of first page: "read to BY & approved."

85. CHOj for 18 Sept. 1855 reads: "Prest B. Young called & staid a couple of hours this afternoon, and heard minutes and sermons of March 7th. 1844 read by T.B. and also Joseph's sermon of the 10th March 1844, and sanctioned them" (CHOj 18:140).

86. Book E-1, 1967-79, contains JS's famous King Follett discourse, which concludes with a bracketed note in the margin that reads: "Compiled from the four reports by Jonathan Grimshaw; carefully revised and compared by George A. Smith and Thomas Bullock; read in Council Sunday 18th Nov. 1855, and carefully revised by President Brigham Young" (JG).

1844 sermons (cf. DHC 6:408–12, 473–79; chaps. 19, 23) on 27 February 1856⁸⁷; and his 23 July 1843 (cf. DHC 5:516–18; chap. 27) on 11 July 1856.⁸⁸

Manuscript #10:

27 June–8 August 1844

Not transcribed in this work, Manuscript #10 contains what is called the “second compilation” of history, covering 22 June–8 August 1844, by George A. Smith and Wilford Woodruff.⁸⁹ There are regular entries in CHO journal for Robert L. Campbell working “on history” with Woodruff between 27 August and 26 September 1856.⁹⁰ Manuscript #10 ends with the 8 August 1844 conference, which Leo Hawkins began writing on the following day. CHO journal for 27 September 1856 reads: “L.H. Making out minutes of special meeting in Nauvoo, Aug 8/[18]44 from W.W. & TB’s minutes all day.”⁹¹ The last entry to mention Hawkins working on these minutes is 10 October 1856.⁹²

Editorial Procedure

The editorial procedure followed in this volume is largely the same as explained in volume 1, with some modifications due to the complexity of emendations that appear in the Rough Draft manuscripts.⁹³

<x>	<i>x</i> has been inserted <above> the line. Also used for <marginal insertions>, as well as for text inserted in blank spaces <between paragraphs> or <at the end of dated entries>, often in compressed lines, and for insertions that might begin at the \end of a line/ <and continue interlinearly on the next>, all of which appear with accompanying footnotes explaining the textual situation.
\x/	<i>x</i> has been inserted inline between lett\e/rs or \words/, often causing cramping of the word and line, or at the beginning or end of a \line/. Also indicates words or letters written over other letters or words as indicated in accompanying notation. See below under <i>w.o.</i>
/x\	<i>x</i> has been inserted /below\ the line. This should not be confused with insertions that might begin at the \end of line/ <and continue interlinearly on the next>.
⌘	<i>x</i> has been canceled by crossing-out or strikethrough . The same method is used for sentences or paragraphs canceled by various other methods, such as with a diagonal line or

87. MS sermon has following notes: “read to Pres [Young] Feb 27/[18]56 and approved”; and “read to Prest & approved Feb 27/56 several additions made. April 11 [18]56 GAS” (JSAd, Bx 4, fd 6, 91 and 129).

88. CHOj for 11 July 1856 reads: “W.W. revising sermon of July 23 1843 all day[.] J.G [same] ... W.W. called on Prest B.Y. & read to him the above sermon, which he revised” (CHOj 19:44). WW wrote: “I called upon President Young. Read a peace of History on Book E-1 page 1681-2 concerning Hiram leading this Church & tracing the aaronic Priesthood. It was in detached sentences. President Young thought it was not essential to be inserted in the History & had better be omitted” (WWj 4:428–29).

89. Recorded in Book F-1, 228–304, and published in DN 7 (9 Dec. 1857): 313–15; 7 (16 Dec. 1857): 321–23; 7 (23 Dec. 1857): 329; 7 (30 Dec. 1857): 337–39; 7 (6 Jan. 1858): 345–46; 7 (13 Jan. 1858): 353; 7 (20 Jan. 1858): 361–63. Cf. DHC 7:129–242.

90. CHOj 19:91, 121.

91. CHOj 19:122.

92. CHOj 19:135.

93. The following system is my own adaptation of Jessee 1989, xxxvii–xxxviii; Skousen 2001, 3–59; JSP 1:ix–xvi; JSP, Fac. ed.:xxxi–xxxvi; and Hauglid 2010; as well as Kline 1998, and Stevens and Burg 1997.

	X. Cancellation of individual words is distinguished from the cancellation of multiple words . However, artificial breaks might occur where a footnote ^a interrupts a strikeout . In situations where a continuous line cancels text that includes an <interlinear> insertion , the insertion is also canceled whether or not the insertion is individually canceled in the manuscript.
{x}	<i>x</i> has been canceled by { erasure } and a space has been left in the text{s}. This includes wiping off wet ink, scraping off dried ink with the edge of a knife, or other methods. Illegible erasures can appear as follows: "{ illegible }," "{ two illegible words }," "{ about three illegible words }," etc.
{\x/}	<i>x</i> has been inserted on the line {\over an erasure/}. Assume that the erasure is illegible, unless otherwise indicated in a footnote. Example: "{\to/}"; footnote: "to" <i>w.o.</i> "{ and }"
<i>x ... y</i>	indicates <i>x</i> and <i>y</i> and everything in between; used to abbreviate notations. Example: "<Alpheus Cutler ... Secretary>"
<i>x=x</i>	indicates the point at which <i>x</i> (a word) is divid=ed and continued on next line, with or without a hyphen.
<i>x x</i>	used in footnotes to show line breaks in manuscripts, such as in titles, lists, or other tabular presentations.
<i>boln</i>	<i>beginning of line</i> . Example: "Insertion at <i>boln</i> in margin"
<i>eoln</i>	<i>end of line</i> . Example: "Insertion at <i>eoln</i> by JG"
[illegible]	indicates an illegible or indecipherable word. When more than one word is involved, the number of words will be indicated. Example: "[<i>two illegible words</i>]". Canceled illegible words appear as follows: "[illegible]," [two illegible words]," etc.
◇	indicates illegible letters or characters within an illegible word. Examples: "◇◇h", "M◇◇st◇◇", "i◇◇◇◇t", "{In◇◇◇◇}"
<i>x</i>	<i>bold italic</i> used in a few situations to indicate transcription of <i>shorthand</i> characters.
blue>	used to indicate change in ink color, with right angled bracket indicating beginning and ending. For example: ^{blue>} blue ink ^{<blue} and ^{red>} red ink ^{<red}
↵	used in line-for-line transcriptions where line length exceeds the limitations of the present typesetting. In such cases, the carriage return sign appears at end of first line and remainder of the manuscript line continues on next transcription line, which is indented.
[erasure]	indicates a space left in text due to an erasure. Example: "a\n/ [erasure] <excursion>". When more than one word is involved, the number of estimated words will be indicated. Example: "[erasure of about five words]". This type of emendation may appear written out. Example: "Book A-2, 5: adds erasure of about four words." May also be indicated as follows: "{ illegible }," "{ about three illegible words }"
[eoe]	<i>ellipses over erasure</i> . Indicates when suspension points in the form of dots, dashes, or a long dash were added over an erasure. Assume erasure is illegible unless otherwise indicated. This type of emendation may appear written out or abbreviated. Examples: "{\found them/} [eoe]," "Book A-2, 5: adds ellipses over erasure". When more than one erased word is involved, the number of estimated words will be indicated. Examples: "[eoe of about three words]," "Book A-2, 27: adds ellipses over erasure of about two words"
<i>w.o.</i>	<i>written over</i> . Indicates imposition of a letter or word. Example: "Bo\z/{\ier/}"; "z" <i>w.o.</i> "s"

[<i>italic</i>]	used for editorial comments. Examples: [<i>blank space</i>]; [<i>three blank lines</i>]; [<i>illegible</i>]
[roman]	used to expand abbreviations, correct misspelled words, or supply missing words or punctuation.
[roman?]	used for conjectured reading of illegible words.
/ ¹	indicates change in handwriting as identified in the accompanying footnote.
[...] ¹	used to show original location of material that has been moved to another location by guideline, note, or matching symbols, as explained in the accompanying footnote. Also used to show the insertion point of relocated material.
[p. x]	indicates a manuscript page has ended.
[p. [x]]	indicates an unnumbered manuscript page has ended and that the number has been supplied by the editor.
Source:	begins a footnote or part of a footnote that identifies or discusses the source or sources referred to in the Rough Draft.

The compilers of the Rough Draft used a variety of symbols, some of which are difficult to represent in print, such as a cross with a dot in each of the upper quadrants, which served various purposes. Most often matching symbols were used in conjunction with guidelines to link parts of the text separated by intervening material and thereby change the order in which it was to be copied by the scribe. Matching symbols might indicate the insertion point for material added in the left, top, or bottom margins, or in a blank space between dated entries. In other situations, the match to a symbol is in the source being cited, such as when Manuscript #1 references page 40 of Joseph Smith's Letter Book: "Painesville (X see Let[ter Book]. 40) Seymour." Here, between the first and last words to be quoted, in parentheses, is the source. The "X" is linked to a matching symbol that appears next to the word "Painesville" on page 40 in the Letter Book. Symbols used in association with printed materials such as *Document Containing the Correspondence, Orders, &c. (DCCO)* or *Facts Relative to the Expulsion of the Mormons (FREM)* presumably correspond with copies that were in the Church Historian's Office. These editorial symbols are listed and described below. Due to the difficulty of typographically representing some of these symbols, they will be represented by an alphabetic letter assigned to them, such as "[symbol A]". The following is a descriptive list of these symbols:

- A an "X". Appears in MSS #1, #2, #3, #7, and #9.
- B an "X" with two crossbars on one side, or double-X. Appears in MS #1.
- C a circle with dot in center, or circled dot. In mathematics referred to as a circled dot operator. Appears in MS #1.
- D a cross with a dot in each quadrant. Referred to as a dotted cross. Used by ancient scribes in the margin as a highlighter mark. Appears in MSS #1, #7, and #8.
- E a circle with diagonal line or backward slash through it, or circled backward slash. Similar to circled division slash in mathematics, but backwards with lines extending beyond circle. Appears in MSS #1 and #7. See also P.
- F a circle with vertical line through it. Similar to the Greek capital letter Phi. Appears in MSS #1 and #7.

- G* a circle with horizontal line through it, or circled dash. Similar to circled minus in mathematics, but line extends beyond circle. Appears in MSS #1, #2, #7, #8, and #9.
- H* a circle with horizontal and vertical line through it, or circled cross. Similar to circled plus in mathematics, but lines extend beyond circle. Appears in MS #1.
- I* a circle with an “x” in it. In mathematics referred to as a circled times. Appears in MSS #1, #6, and #8.
- J* a square. Appears in MSS #1 and #2.
- K* a circle. Appears in MSS #1 and #2.
- L* an “X” with a dot in each quadrant. Referred to as a reference mark (Greek *Asteriskos*). Used by ancient scribes to indicate switching a line with another similarly marked line. Appears in MSS #4, #6, #7, #8, and #9.
- M* a cross with a dot in each of its right quadrants. Appears in MS #7.
- N* a cross with a dot in each of its upper quadrants. Appears in MSS #7, #8, and #9.
- O* a cross. Appears in MS #7.
- P* a circle with diagonal line or forward slash through it, or circled forward slash. Similar to circled division slash in mathematics, but with lines extending beyond circle. Appears in MS #7. See also E.
- Q* a cross with two vertical lines. Appears in MS #8.
- R* an upside down “V” with dot inside and three above. Appears in MS #9.
- S* a circle with several dots arranged around the outside. Appears in MS #9.

Scribal intent will be considered in this transcription. This means, for example, if a scribe writes an “a” that looks like an “o”, it will be transcribed as an “a”. In other words, this work diverges from Royal Skousen’s methodology in not attempting to transcribe all of the many visual aspects of handwriting, but considers a scribe’s habits and penmanship as well as the tendency to produce malformed letters or words when writing quickly.

The handwriting of Willard Richards poses special problems for the transcriber. His handwriting can be difficult to decipher even in situations where he was being careful. In the Rough Drafts, his handwriting is scrawling and fraught with malformed, missing, and blended or conjoined letters. Sometimes parts of words can be a series of indistinguishable blips rising above the line, or what looks like “eee”, making an exact decipherment impossible. This transcriber has attempted to strike a balance between appearance, intention, and readability, and makes no authoritative claims for an obviously subjective enterprise.

Generally, original punctuation has been reproduced faithfully, and supplied punctuation placed within brackets. However, punctuation in the Rough Draft can be challenging for the transcriber, and too much detail can unnecessarily clutter the transcription. The drafts penned by Willard Richards, for example, are littered with what look like periods, which apparently have no significance other than possible resting points for his pen or quill. These have been silently omitted, except for situations where a complete sentence was possibly continued. Richards’s use of double periods and commas has been silently standardized. Thomas Bullock was in the habit of using periods or short dashes regardless of grammatical construction, and seldom used commas. This work silently replaces these periods and

dashes with standard punctuation. Typically, if a period has been changed to a comma, or a comma to a period, only final punctuation is reproduced, and where it is possible to ascertain, inserted punctuation (usually in pencil) is represented as “\./” or “\,/”.

For convenience, the transcript of the Rough Draft has been segmented by bracketed headings marking chapter breaks and page numbers in the Documentary History of the Church (DHC). These volume and chapter numbers can be used to locate corresponding material in the first six volumes of the DHC and this work.

ROUGH DRAFT CONTENTS AND CHRONOLOGY

The first table outlines the contents and handwritings in the Rough Draft (RDft). The second presents the chronology of its creation. The segments of the Rough Draft have been numbered (1-10) based on groupings with independent pagination. Within these ten groupings are many notes and addenda pages, often with their own pagination. This work includes addenda, such as drafts of Joseph Smith's sermons, which are now located in other collections. Dominant handwritings are identified, while brief and interlinear insertions are ignored. For complete analysis of handwriting, consult the transcriptions (see I.1-9).

TABLE 1
Rough Draft Contents and Handwriting

In this table, addenda appear in chronological order, rather than the order of appearance in the RDft files (or in the electronic scan). Segmentation of contents determined by change in handwriting and insertion points of notes and addenda. This table includes dates covered and location in the Documentary History of the Church (DHC)

MS#	MS Pages/Addenda	DHC	Date(s) Covered	Scribe(s)
(Bx 1, fd 1)				
	BY Memoranda for B-1. 4pp ¹		8 Feb. 1835– 30 Oct. 1838	WR/WB
MS #1	1-71	3:55-4:49	6 Aug. 1838-30 Dec. 1839	WR
	Stephen Markham Notes. 1p ²		9-12 Apr. 1839	WR
MS #2	1-19	4:49-253	1 Jan.-30 Dec. 1840	WR
	BY & GAS Memoranda for C-1. 2pp ³		8-12 Jan. 1840	WR
	WR Addenda for C-1. 2pp ⁴		22 Oct. 1840-21 Nov. 1841	WR
MS #3	1-23	4:256-487	1 Jan.-30 Dec. 1841	WR
MS #4	1-19 ⁵	4:490-5:52	1 Jan.-30 June 1842	WR
MS #5	1-24 ⁶	5:52-215	1 July-31 Dec. 1842 ⁷	WR

1. The first item in RDft, Bx 1, fd 1, is BY's memoranda for Book B-1. This document was not created as part of RDft, but belongs with addenda for the MS History. See transcription in III.3.

2. This is an unnumbered page with "Markham" written sideways in right margin, and may be WR's notes of an interview with Stephen Markham or an earlier draft f pp. 50-51. In any case, most of the Markham material was incorporated in RDft 1:50-51 (cf. DHC 3:314-16; chap. 21), and presently located between those pages. See transcription in II.1.

3. BY's and GAS's memoranda for Book C-1, presently located between pp. 2-3 of MS #2, was not created as part of the RDft, but belongs with the addenda for the MS History. See transcription in III.6.

4. These addenda, presently located following p. 19 of MS #2, were not created for the RDft, but post-date the writing of both Book C-1, 1119, and Book C-2, 252, and were added in Addenda Book, 1-3. On the reverse is BY's 10 Sept. 1845 dream about Gov. Ford (cf. DHC 7:439). See transcription in III.7.

5. Page 1 is repeated in MS, the first evidently added later.

6. Page 11 is repeated in MS, the first (a shorter sheet) evidently added later, and the second renumbered "(2-11)".

7. A note for 28 Sept. 1842 (cf. DHC 5:166; chap. 9) added at bottom of last page of MS. The same note was added out of sequence to Book D-1, 1433, with the following instruction: "Note to come in page 1404."

MS#	MS Pages/Addenda	DHC	Date(s) Covered	Scribe(s)
MS #6				
	1-13a	5:215-62	1-29 Jan. 1843	WR
	13b-15 ⁸	5:263-96	30 Jan.-10 Feb. 1843	TB
	15-16	5:269-70	10-11 Feb. 1843	WB
	16-20	5:270-84	11-21 Feb. 1843	TB
	20-21	5:284-85	21 Feb. 1843	WB
	21-26	5:285-92	21 Feb.-1 Mar. 1843	TB
	26 ⁹	5:292-95	2-3 Mar. 1843	WB
(Bx 1, fd 2)				
MS #7				
	1-10	5:292-318	1 Mar.-1 Apr. 1843	TB
	10	5:318-20	1 Apr. 1843	JLS
	Addendum 10a. 2pp ¹⁰	5:320-22	1 Apr. 1843	JG
	10	5:322-23	1 Apr. 1843	JLS/TB
	10-12	5:323-28	2-6 Apr. 1843	TB
	Addendum 13 ¹¹	5:328-29	6 Apr. 1843	JLS
	12	5:329-34	6 Apr. 1843	TB
	Addendum 12a ¹²	5:334-35	6 Apr. 1843	print/TB
	12	5:335	6 Apr. 1843	TB
	Addendum 12b ¹³	5:336	6 Apr. 1843	print
	12-17	5:336-49	6-10 Apr. 1843	TB
	Addendum 17a ¹⁴	5:349	10 Apr. 1843	TB

8. Page 13 is repeated in MS, separated by a blank page. Page 13a continues the entry for 29 Jan. 1843 in the handwriting of WR. Page 13b begins in the handwriting of TB with the entry for 30 Jan. 1843.

9. RDft 6:26 ends abruptly, but the material for 1-3 Mar. 1843 is repeated in RDft 7:1.

10. RDft 7:10 reads "(Page <see> altered copy & copy)." This two-page addendum marked "10a" contains the sketch of the Young Gentlemen and Ladies Relief Society in Nauvoo from *T&S* 4:154-59 written in pencil by JG and edited.

11. RDft 7:12 directs scribe to "see page 13 /& copy\." This page contains a section of conference minutes from JSj [1843], 53-56 (WR) (*APR*, 343-44), WC's notes in GCM, Bx 1, fd 13, and JSn's draft in GCM, Bx 1, fd 9, edited and amalgamated by JLS. This addendum is written on scrap paper torn from a discarded letter from John M. Bernhisel to TB, and inserted when this part of MS was being composed.

12. RDft 7:12 directs scribe to copy JS's remarks at the 6 Apr. 1843 conference from "proof sheet". This proof sheet, which accompanies the RDft materials (between pp. 12 and 13), consists of a long sheet of newspaper proof from *T&S* containing conference minutes with penciled emendations and corrections by TB. This sheet was taken from the discarded pages of printed preliminary draft (now in GCM, Bx 1, fd 11) that WR used to create his cut-and-paste version of the minutes in GCM, Bx 1, fd 10. WR rewrote both paragraphs, but canceled the first, which did not appear in *T&S* 4 (1 May 1843): 180-85. Evidently, GAS decided to restore the first paragraph for the version in MSHjJS.

13. RDft 7:12 directs scribe to copy from "scrap", which is two clippings from the same *T&S* proof discussed in the previous note.

14. RDft 7:17 directs scribe to copy "17a", which refers to a slip of paper with four lines of text listing names of those to be ordained on condition of obedience to the Word of Wisdom.

MS#	MS Pages/Addenda	DHC	Date(s) Covered	Scribe(s)
MS #7 (<i>cont'd</i>)				
	17-21	5:350-60	10-16 Apr. 1843	TB
	Addendum 22-23 ¹⁵	5:360-63	16 Apr. 1843	TB
	21, 24-32	5:363-93	16 Apr.-19 May 1843	TB
	Addendum 8:32a ¹⁶	deleted	18 May 1843	TB/WC
	Addendum 7:32a ¹⁷	5:393-94	18 May 1843	TB
	32-36	5:394-410	18-27 May 1843	TB
	Addendum:WWj. 3pp ¹⁸	5:410-12	27 May 1843	RLC
	36-39	5:412-20	27 May-8 June 1843	TB
	Addendum 40 ¹⁹	5:420-21	8 June 1843	JG/TB
	39, 41-49 ²⁰	5:421-49	8-27 June 1843	TB
	Addendum: PWC. 9pp ²¹	5:450-51	27 June 1843	LH
	49-52 ²²	5:451-78	28 June-2 July 1843	TB
	54 ²³	5:478	3 July 1843	TB
	Addendum 54a ²⁴	5:478-79	3 July 1843	JSn

15. Pages 22-23 are also independently numbered (1-2) and keyed to p. 21. They contain an edited text of JS's 16 Apr. 1843 sermon as recorded by WR in JSj [1843], 140-50 (*APR*, 365-68; *WJS*, 194-97). It was eventually replaced by NSB, 56-59 (JG), which has the following introduction: "Sermon by Joseph Smith, April 16th 1843, reported by Willard Richards, and revised for the history by Geo[rg]e A. Smith and John Taylor July 22nd 1854." On the backs of pp. 22-23 are drafts of editorials in JG's handwriting that appeared in *DN* on 2 Feb. 1854, p. 2.

16. This addendum reports JS's words about the condition of children in the resurrection. It is written by TB and WC on a half sheet labeled "32a" and presently located following RDft 8:32, but belongs with the other addendum "32a" located following RDft 7:32, as both are based on WCj [1843-44], vol. 3, 18 May 1843 (*IC*, 104; *DMQP*, 6). Ordering here determined by WCj. For some reason the first addendum was dropped and not copied into MSHjS.

17. This document contains JS's prophecy to Stephen A. Douglas on 18 May 1843, purportedly from WCj. However, it greatly expands on WCj [1843-44], vol. 3, 18 May 1843, and replaces a briefer version in RDft 8:32 that was canceled. See also RDft 8:32a.

18. Under 27 May 1843, RDft 7:36 reads: "see Minutes of the Twelve \or W.W./" (TB); insertion in pencil. This three-page document contains the minutes of the investigation of Benjamin Winchester by the Quorum of Twelve Apostles from *WWj* 2:234-36.

19. This addendum inserted at time of composition. It is keyed to p. 39, where scribe is instructed to "(copy <Law of the Lord> /315\) page 40—)." On the top portion of the page, JG copied a statement about Elias Higbee from LL, 315. On the bottom portion TB added a biographical sketch of Higbee, which BHR moved to a footnote (DHC 5:420-21n; chap. 22). This sheet is blank on the reverse.

20. Pages 45-47 are written on the backs of discarded draft legislation for Utah Territory, specifically dealing with the regulation of search warrants. Page 48 is written on the back of an earlier version of what is now pp. 45-46 (cf. DHC 5:442-44; chap. 23), which is also numbered 45.

21. RDft 7:49 instructs scribe to copy pp. 2, 3, 4, and 9 of this inserted nine-page document containing Peter W. Conover's statement (see PWC). First two pages and p. 8 are written on backs of discarded draft legislation for Utah Territory, specifically a statute dealing with the regulation of search warrants; the back of p. 7 is blank, and p. 9 is written on the back of another draft of a Utah Territory legislative document.

22. Between pp. 51 and 52 is an unnumbered page. In this work, therefore, these pages are designated 51a, 51b, and 52. On the back of p. 51b is a discarded page of draft legislation for Utah Territory.

23. Page 52 directs scribe to copy from the top portion of p. 54, where a note reads: "to come in on 52." Within this portion, there is an instruction to "<see 54a>". See next note.

24. This addendum, which contains a copy of JSn's certification, as clerk of court, for affidavits sent to Gov.

MS#	MS Pages/Addenda	DHC	Date(s) Covered	Scribe(s)
MS #7 (<i>cont'd</i>)				
54		5:479	3 July 1843	TB
Addendum 54a (cont.)		5:479	3 July 1843	JSn
Addendum: WW. 2pp ²⁵		5:479-81	2 July 1843	WW
52-53		5:481	2 July 1843	TB
Addendum: DMB. 3pp ²⁶		5:482-84	25 June-1 July 1843	LH
53		5:484-86	2-3 July 1843	TB
Addendum: CCR. 2pp ²⁷		5:486-88	26 June-3 July 1843	US/TB
54-55		5:488-98	3-9 July 1843	TB
Addendum: JS Sermon. 4pp ²⁸		5:498-500	9 July 1843	JG
55-57		5:500-516	9-22 July 1843	TB
Addendum: JS Sermon. 4pp ²⁹		5:516-18	23 July 1843	JG
57-60		5:518-24	24 July-1 Aug. 1843	TB
Addendum 60a ³⁰		5:524-25	1 Aug. 1843	?
61-64 ³¹		5:525-28	2-13 Aug. 1843	JG
Addendum: JS Sermon. 3pp ³²		5:529-31	13 Aug. 1843 (morning)	JG
Addendum: JS Sermon. 2pp ³³		5:531-32	13 Aug. 1843 (afternoon)	JG
64-65		5:532-41	13-21 Aug. 1843	JG
65		5:541-50	21-26 Aug. 1843	RLC

Ford, is not among RDft materials, but is found in JSLP, bx 4, fd 13, 17 (JSn).

25. This document contains JS's interview with the Pottawattamie chiefs. There is no clear insertion point, but a note in the margin of RDft 7:54 reads: "note to be supplied by Woodruff about Indians." Among the RDft papers (following 7:56) is a two-page draft written and signed by WW. This source originally said "written by W. Woodruff," but JG later added "note <from W Woodruff's Journal>." Despite this claim, the excerpt is not found in WWj.

26. This is Daniel M. Burbanks' account of the Maid of Iowa expedition to rescue JS from arrest by marshals from Missouri.

27. This is Charles C. Rich's report of an expedition to rescue JS from arrest by marshals from Missouri.

28. This is a four-page draft of JS's 9 July 1843 sermon located between pp. 54 and 55. Written on the backs of pages from discarded draft legislation for Utah Territory.

29. RDft 7:56 directs scribe to copy "a <brief> synopsis" of JS's 23 July 1843 sermon "written <reported> by Dr. Richards." The unfinished draft of this sermon is not among RDft materials, but is found in JSc, JSAd, Bx 4, fd 5, 54-61 (JG).

30. RDft 7:60 directs scribe to "(see 60a)". This page has not been located, but it evidently contained the last three paragraphs for the entry for 1 Aug. 1843.

31. On the back of p. 61 is a fragment of JS's 8 Apr. 1843 sermon in the handwriting of JLS. The reverse of p. 62 is blank except for the beginning of columns for dates and sources similar to MSHjJS, vol. 4 in SC, in handwriting of TB.

32. Not found among the RDft MSS, but located in JSc, JSAd, Bx 4, fd 5, 72-75. Written by JG, with some additions by TB, on fronts of three sheets with blank backs. Based on JSj [1843-44], 44-50 (WR) (*APR*, 403-5; *WJS*, 238-39).

33. Not found among the RDft MSS, but located in JSc, JSAd, Bx 4, fd 5, 72-75. Written by JG on two sheets, with back of first sheet blank and second bearing only a file notation: "Aug[us]t. 13th 1843 | Discourse by Joseph Smith" (JG). Based on JSj [1843-44], 51-55 (WR) (*APR*, 405-6; *WJS*, 242-43), and WCj [1843-44], vol. 3, 13 Aug. 1843 (*WJS*, 243).

ROUGH DRAFT CONTENTS AND CHRONOLOGY

MS#	MS Pages/Addenda	DHC	Date(s) Covered	Scribe(s)
MS #7 (<i>cont'd</i>)				
	Addendum: Minutes. 5pp ³⁴	5:550-53	26-27 Aug. 1843	JG
66		5:553	27 Aug. 1843	RLC
	Addendum: JS Sermon. 3pp ³⁵	5:553-56	27 Aug. 1843	JG
66-67		5:556-6:3	27 Aug.-4 Sept. 1843	JG
67		6:3	4 Sept. 1843	TB
67-68		6:3-11	5-9 Sept. 1843	JG
	Addendum: Minutes. 25pp ³⁶	6:11-30	9 Sept. 1843	JG
68-69		6:31-33	10-15 Sept. 1843	JG
	Addendum 69a ³⁷	6:33	15 Sept. 1843	TB
69-74		6:33-54	15 Sept.-12 Oct. 1843	JG
74-76		6:54-61	12-27 Oct. 1843	TB
76		6:61	27-28 Oct. 1843	JG
76-78 ³⁸		6:61-70	29 Oct.-8 Nov. 1843	TB
78		6:71	9 Nov. 1843	LH?
78-88 ³⁹		6:71-134	11 Nov.-24 Dec. 1843	TB
	Addendum 88a ⁴⁰	6:134	25 Dec. 1843	TB
88		6:134-35	25 Dec. 1843	TB
	Addendum: OPR. 3pp ⁴¹	6:135-42	4 Mar.-25 Dec. 1843	TB
89		6:142-49	25-29 Dec. 1843	TB

34. Minutes for 26-27 Aug. 1843 are not among the RDft MSS, but are located in JSc, JSAd, Bx 4, fd 6, 75-91, which were copied by JG from WWj, vol. 4, 26-27 Aug. 1843 (*WWj* 2:278-82), and edited by TB. This addendum appears on the backs of pages containing a draft of JS's 26 May 1844 sermon in LH's handwriting.

35. This is a three-page draft of JS's 27 Aug. 1843 sermon in the handwriting of JG. Not found among the RDft materials but located in JSc, JSAd, Bx 4, fd 5, 76-78. RDft 7:66 reads: "(Here insert copy)".

36. Minutes of a three-day conference in Boston are not found among the RDft MSS, but are presently located in UC. The folder includes both the original minutes or rough draft, consisting of 21 pages in an unidentified hand, and a 25-page amalgamated and edited text in JG's handwriting, with corrections by TB. Based on WWj, vol. 4, 9-10 Sept. 1843 (*WWj* 2:286-303), with occasional phrases and sentences from the rough minutes, and possibly NSB, 37-42 (LH), for the sermons of BY and HCK.

37. This addendum is a paragraph about the Nauvoo Mansion on a half sheet. On the reverse is a form for a missionary's license in LH's hand.

38. On the back of p. 76 are penciled notes and questions pertaining to William Henshaw and the Welch mission (cf. DHC 5:281-82, 312; chaps. 15, 16). On the backs of pp. 77-78 are discarded pages from draft legislation for Utah Territory.

39. On the backs of pp. 78-81 and 88 are discarded pages of draft legislation from Utah Territory; pp. 82-83 have printed pages of Utah Territory legislation; p. 84 has a printed page from Nauvoo, IL, legislation; p. 85 has an undated note from David Candland to TB.

40. This addendum is an anecdote about JS being awakened by Christmas carolers written on a half sheet and keyed to p. 88.

41. This document contains part of O. P. Rockwell's statement about his imprisonment in Missouri. The extant pages are numbered 5-7. RDft 7:88 instructs scribe to "copy" Rockwell's statement, but has a penciled note underneath: "not yet finished". On the backs of the three and a half-sheets are pages from a draft of GAS's 23 Sept. 1855 sermon (JD 3:28-37).

MS#	MS Pages/Addenda	DHC	Date(s) Covered	Scribe(s)
MS #7 (<i>cont'd</i>)				
	Addendum: JS Address. 4pp ⁴²	6:149-53	29 Dec. 1843	
	86a	6:149	29 Dec. 1843	JG
	Note on names ⁴³	6:149-50	29 Dec. 1843	TB
	86a-88c	6:150-51	29 Dec. 1843	JG
	88c ²⁴⁴	6:151-52	29 Dec. 1843	TB
	88c-89d	6:152-53	29 Dec. 1843	JG
90		6:153-54	29-31 Dec. 1843	TB
	Addendum: Publications, 91. 3pp ⁴⁵	6:154	1843	JU
	GAS Addendum for D-1. 1pp ⁴⁶	5:390-91	15 May 1843	TB
(Bx 1, fd 3)				
	John Taylor Martyrdom Account (JTMA). 69pp. DHC 7:55-120			
(Bx 1, fd 4)				
MS #8				
	1	6:155	1 Jan. 1844	TB
	1	6:155-60	1-2 Jan. 1844	JG
	1	6:160-65	2-3 Jan. 1844	TB
	Note ⁴⁷	6:165	3 Jan. 1844	TB
	2	6:165-73	4-10 Jan. 1844	TB
	2	6:173	10 Jan. 1844	JG

42. This document contains Nauvoo city council minutes, which includes a draft of JS's mayoral address. Because this addendum has internal addenda, it has been segmented below for analysis. The main text consists of four pages numbered as follows: 86a, 87b, 88c, and 89d. It is keyed to page 89, which was previously numbered 86 (with "9" *u.o.* "6"). A penciled note at bottom of this page directs scribe to "see 86a" and another note in ink reads "see 4 sheets in Grimshaws writing."

43. This unnumbered document contains a list of forty policemen for Nauvoo. Page 86a instructs scribe to "<(leave blank for 40 names) apply to Hosea Stout for them>."

44. TB not only edited JG's draft but added a long insertion on a single sheet, which he labeled "88c2".

45. Last three pages of MS #7 written on a folded sheet of four pages containing a "Catalogue of Books, Pamphlets, Letters &c, Published for, and against, the Latter-day Saints in 1843." First page numbered 91; remaining pages unnumbered. Includes insertions by JG.

46. Presently located between pp. 29 and 30 of MS #7, this document was not created for RDft but for the MS History. A penciled note in left margin reads: "to come in page [blank] Book D." Under 15 May 1843, Book D-1, 1551, reads: "<see below Extract from George A. Smith's journal>." This addition appears at bottom of page 1551, and was inserted by RLC, after he had copied this section of D-1 between 9 Feb.-19 Mar. 1855, and before it was incorporated in Book D-2, 195 (LH), between 17 Oct. 1855-11 July 1856 (see MSHi Chronology). The reverse of this document contains a short penciled note about adding an item to the history under 1 June 1843, which apparently was not done. For a transcription of this document, see III.8.

47. This addendum is written on a slip of paper and contains a paragraph pertaining to the 3 Jan. 1844 meeting of the Nauvoo city council. Under this date, RDft 8:1 directs scribe to "see Mss [manuscript] in Leo's writing" for a draft of the minutes of this meeting, which has not been located. This addendum is presently located between pp. 9 and 10, but was probably once attached to LH's draft. Red sealing wax is still visible on back.

ROUGH DRAFT CONTENTS AND CHRONOLOGY

MS#	MS Pages/Addenda	DHC	Date(s) Covered	Scribe(s)
MS #8 (<i>cont'd</i>)				
	Addendum 2a. 2pp ⁴⁸	6:173-74	10 Jan. 1844	JG
	3-6	6:174-87	10-29 Jan. 1844	JG
	Note A-1 ⁴⁹	6:187-88	29 Jan. 1844	JG
	6-8	6:188-96	29 Jan.-5 Feb. 1844	JG
	Note A-2 ⁵⁰	6:196-97	5 Feb. 1844	JG
	9-10	6:197-212	5-12 Feb. 1844	JG
	10-11	6:212-14	12-15 Feb. 1844	TB
	11	6:214-21	15-17 Feb. 1844	JG
	11-12	6:221-22	17-20 Feb. 1844	TB
	12-17	6:222-27	20-29 Feb. 1844	LH
	18-20	6:227-34	1-5 Mar. 1844	JU
	20-21	6:234-36	5-6 Mar. 1844	LH
	21	6:236	7 Mar. 1844	TB
	Addendum 21a ⁵¹	6:236-44	7 Mar. 1844	JG
	21-26	6:244-72	7-24 Mar. 1844	TB
	Addendum: OS Sermon. 2pp ⁵²	6:272-73	24 Mar. 1844	JG
	26-30	6:273-317	24 Mar.-8 Apr. 1844	TB
	Addendum: Minutes. 10pp ⁵³	6:318-26	8 Apr. 1844	JG
	30-31	6:326-21	9 Apr. 1844	TB
	Addendum: Minutes. 5pp ⁵⁴	6:321-25	9 Apr. 1844 (morning)	JG
	31	6:325	9 Apr. 1844	TB

48. Located between pp. 2 and 3, this two-page document contains a copy of NCCP, 199-200 (TB), for 10 Jan. 1844.

49. On one side of a half sheet, JG penned "Note A", and on the back another "Note A". The first is keyed to 29 Jan. 1844 on p. 6 and contains the statements of Martin Van Buren and Henry Clay.

50. The second Note A contains JS's instructions to William Weeks about the design of the windows in the Nauvoo temple and is keyed to 5 Feb. 1844 on p. 8.

51. Under this date, RDft 8:21 instructs scribe to "see Grimshaw's hand writing 21a & copy." This document is not in the RDft collection, but is presently located in JSc, JSAd, Bx 4, fd 6, 1-17 (JG), which has the following file notation: "21a Minutes of gen. meeting Nauvoo Mar. 1844" (RLC). This is an amalgamation of JSj [1844], 9-25 (WR) (*APR*, 452-57; *WJS*, 321-23, 325-26), WWj, vol. 4, 7 Mar. 1844 (*WWj* 2:353-59; *WJS*, 323-25, 326), and a partial and lightly edited version copied from WWj into NSB, 25-30 (LH), about 1854. For transcription, see I.8, under date.

52. Under this date, RDft 8:26 directs scribe to "see Grimshaws Mss [manuscript]." Orson Spencer's sermon, which JG copied from WWj, vol. 4, 24 Mar. 1844 (*WWj* 2:368-70), is located in JSAd, Bx 1, fd 55. It is written, mostly on every other line without paragraphs, on the backs of two sheets originally containing draft legislation for Utah Territory. For transcription, see I.8, under date.

53. Under this date, RDft 8:30 instructs scribe to "see Grimshaw's Mss [manuscript] & copy) 1-2-3-4-5-6-& 7 to) a half." This eleven-page document containing a draft of conference minutes for 8-9 Apr. 1844 is not found with RDft MSS, but is located in JSc, JSAd, Bx 4, fd 6. Minutes for 8 Apr. 1844 appear in MS pp. 1-7 [images 47-59] (JG). This is an amalgamation of GCM, Bx 1, fd 19, 1-8 [images 33-40] (WC), and GCM, Bx 1, fd 20, MS pp. 23-35 [images 25-39] (TB). For transcription, see I.8, under date.

54. Under this date, RDft 8:31 instructs scribe to "see Grimshaws Mss [manuscript] page 7-8-9-10." As mentioned in previous note, this document is not found among RDft MSS, but is located in JSc, JSAd, Bx 4, fd 6, MS pp. 7-11 [images 59-67] (JG), which is an edited version of GCM, fd 20, pp. 34-35 [images 38-39] (TB). On backs of pp.

MS#	MS Pages/Addenda	DHC	Date(s) Covered	Scribe(s)
MS #8 (<i>cont'd</i>)				
	Addendum: BY Sermon. 1p ⁵⁵	6:325-26	9 Apr. 1844 (afternoon)	JG
	31-38	6:326-50	9 Apr.-2 May 1844	TB
	38-40	6:350-60	2-8 May 1844	JG
	Addendum 40a ⁵⁶	6:360-61	8 May 1844	JG
	40-41	6:361-63	8-12 May 1844	JG
	Addendum: JS Sermon. 2pp ⁵⁷	6:363-67	12 May 1844	TB
	41-48	6:367-408	12-26 May 1844	JG
	Addendum: JS Sermon. 9pp ⁵⁸	6:408-12	26 May 1844	LH
	48-51	6:412-16	26-28 May 1844	JG
	51	6:416-18	28-29 May 1844	TB ⁵⁹
	51	6:418-20	30 May 1844	LH
	51-60	6:420-59	30 May-12 June 1844	JG
	60	6:459-61	12-13 June 1844	TB
	60-62	6:461-73	13 June 1844	JG
	Addendum: JS Sermon. 12pp ⁶⁰	6:473-79	16 June 1844	LH/JG
	62-64	6:479-94	13-17 June 1844	JG
	64-65	6:494-96	17-18 June 1844	JG
	Addendum: JS Sermon, 65-65a ⁶¹	6:497-500	18 June 1844	TB
	66	6:500-1	18 June 1844	JG

7-9 are indexes to Utah legislative books 1-3, bearing various dates, the latest being 17 Jan. 1854. For transcription, see I.8, under date.

55. Under this date, RDft 8:31 instructs scribe to “see Grimshaw Mss [manuscript] \[pa[ge]. 11. Ms [manuscript])/” (TB); insertion in pencil. This is located in JSc, JSAd, Bx 4, fd 6, MS p. 11 [image 67] (JG), which is a revised version of GCM, Bx 1, fd 20, MS p. 40 [image 44] (TB). Back of p. 11 has file notation: “April 8th, 1844 | Sermon by Joseph Smith” (RLC). For transcription, see I.8, under date.

56. RDft 8:40 instructs scribe to “include page 40a in the body of the minutes” (JG). This is an addendum to JS vs. Francis M. Higbee, but except for last two sentences was not used in MSHiJS.

57. RDft 8:41 directs scribe to copy from document on “file”. This document is not found among RDft MSS, but is located in JSc, JSAd, Bx 4, fd 6, 69-72 (TB) (*WJS*, 365-69). Written by TB on two pages of a folded sheet of four pages, the last page of which includes a penciled notation: “copy in the book <open lines across the page>, but it has not been revised by President Young” (TB). Numerous interlinear insertions by TB and JG suggest that following TB’s notation and prior to JG’s copying it into Book F-1, BY had reviewed the sermon. TB’s draft possibly relies on his notes taken at the time, which have not been located. For transcription, see I.8, under date.

58. RDft 8:48 directs scribe to “see manuscript in Leo’s writing” (JG). This nine-page draft is not found among the RDft MSS, but is located in JSc, JSAd, Bx 4, fd 6, 75-92 (LH). Includes emendations by TB and JG. For transcription, see I.8, under date.

59. It is uncertain if TB wrote this entry at the time or inserted it later.

60. Draft not among RDft MSS, but located in JSc, JSAd, Bx 4, fd 6, 105-29 (LH, JG), which has text on every other line and emendations by TB. This twelve-page document concludes with the following penciled note: “read to the Prest. & approved Feb 27/[18]56 several additions made. April 11 [18]56 GAS” (TB). JG began copying this sermon on 29 Nov. 1855 (CHOj 18:215). For transcription, see I.8, under date.

61. For JS’s last speech to the Nauvoo Legion, RDft 8:65 directed the scribe to “Insert sketch by Robt Campbell” (JG). This was evidently aborted when TB copied the speech at the bottom of p. 65 and on p. 65a (located between pp. 66 and 67).

ROUGH DRAFT CONTENTS AND CHRONOLOGY

MS#	MS Pages/Addenda	DHC	Date(s) Covered	Scribe(s)
MS #8 (<i>cont'd</i>)				
	66-69	6:501-15, 519	18-20 June 1844	RLC
	69-72	6:515-25	20-21 June 1844	JG
	Martyrdom Song ⁶²			?
	[Chronological Gap: 22-23 June 1844. DHC 6:525-53; chaps. 27-29] ⁶³			
(Bx 1, fd 4)				
MS #9c—Third Draft ⁶⁴				
	1-10	6:547, 553-60 ⁶⁵	24 June 1844	JG
	11-14	6:561-64	25 June 1844	LH
	15-18	6:564-67	25 June 1844	JG
	19-20	6:567-69	25 June 1844	LH
	21-26	6:569-74	25 June 1844	JG
	27-38	6:574-96	26 June 1844	LH
	39-49	6:596-605	26-27 June 1844	JG
	SM Note 1 ⁶⁶	6:605-6	27 June 1844	TB
	50-59	6:606-14	27 June 1844	JG
	SM Note 2 ⁶⁷	6:614	27 June 1844	TB
	59-67	6:614-22	27 June 1844	JG
	AA Note ⁶⁸	6:622	27 June 1844	TB
	67-69	6:622-23	27 June 1844	JG
	WC Note ⁶⁹	deleted	27 June 1844	JG
	69-71	6:623-26	27-28 June 1844	JG
	72 [<i>blank</i>]			

62. Not part of RDft, this two-page document contains the words of a song composed by John Wardrobe about JS's martyrdom. Possibly in the hand of the author, it was apparently given to "Brother Bullock". Presently located between pp. 54 and 55, it was not used in MSHiJS.

63. This gap in chronology in the RDft may have been supplied in TB's missing first draft of MS #9 (see discussion in Table 2).

64. The original MS #9, no longer extant, underwent two revisions, and its three drafts are designated in this work as 9a, 9b, and 9c. Represented here is the final version.

65. MS #9c begins with GAS's superscription that appears in DHC 6:547 (chap. 29), but then skips to 24 June 1844 (DHC 6:553; chap. 29).

66. Attached to p. 49 with red sealing wax is a note in TB's hand containing a statement attorney Edward Southwick made to Stephen Markham.

67. Attached to p. 59 with red sealing wax is a slip of paper containing a note about Stephen Markham being forced to leave Carthage.

68. Attached to p. 67 with red sealing wax is a half-page note containing an account of Arza Adams carrying to Nauvoo the letter of WR and JT conveying news of JS's martyrdom.

69. Note attached to p. 69 containing WC's correction to the claim that Emma Smith refused to sign a petition that was handed Gov. Ford in Nauvoo. The entire account was subsequently canceled and not published (see RDft 9b:55a).

MS#	MS Pages/Addenda	DHC	Date(s) Covered	Scribe(s)
MS #9c (<i>cont'd</i>)				
73		6:626	28 June 1844	LH
74	[<i>blank</i>]			
	Addendum: DBH, 75. 2pp ⁷⁰	6:626-29	28-29 June 1844	JG
	Addendum 76 ⁷¹	7:2	June 1844	TB
MS #9b—Discarded Pages from Second Draft ⁷²				
1 ⁷³		6:547	June 1844	JG
1-3		6:553-57	24 June 1844	LH
	Addendum 3a ⁷⁴	6:557	24 June 1844	JG
3-4		6:557-58	24 June 1844	LH
6		6:560	24 June 1844	LH
	TB Addenda, 5-6 ⁷⁵			
	No. 21	6:559-60	24 June 1844	TB
	No. 22	6:564	24 June 1844	TB
	No. 23 (12a)	6:56624	June 1844	TB
	No. 24	6:594	26 June 1844	TB
	No. 25	6:604	27 June 1844	TB
	No. 26	6:607-8	27 June 1844	TB
11-12		6:564-67	25 June 1844	LH
15-16		6:568-70	25 June 1844	LH
	Addendum 16a: Note A. 2pp ⁷⁶	6:570-71	25 June 1844	LH/JG
16-18		6:571-74	25 June 1844	LH
18		7:130	25 June 1844	LH
53		6:616-17	27 June 1844	JG

70. This two-page document contains the account of the funeral and burial of JS and HS by Dimick B. Huntington (DBH). The number “75” was added at the top, but the second page is still numbered “2” (75b). Later, a third unnumbered page (75c), also in JG’s hand and containing five addenda, was added.

71. Page 76 is a half sheet in TB’s handwriting containing an introduction to a long excerpt from former Illinois governor Thomas Ford’s *History of Illinois* (see *HI*; cf. DHC 7:1-31), which was copied into Book F-1, 190-204.

72. RDft #9b was mostly composed by LH (pp. 1-32, 53-57), with a portion by JG (pp. 31-52). When it was later revised and expanded, JG replaced some of the pages, often with two or three of his own. The following is a catalogue of these discarded pages.

73. As with the revised version (MS #9c), this page contains GAS’s superscription in JG’s handwriting, then begins with 24 June 1844 in LH’s handwriting.

74. This note contains the account of Abraham C. Hodge, which is keyed to p. 3 and later copied and incorporated by JG in RDft 9c:5.

75. This is a single sheet of two pages, numbered 5-6, containing addenda Nos. 21-26 that apparently belong to a now-lost early draft of MS #9 written by TB. These addenda are based on Cyrus Wheelock’s 20-page letter to GAS, dated 29 Dec. 1854 (cf. CW), and were incorporated by JG in RDft 9c:27-44. Next to addenda No. 23 in pencil is “12a”. This is linked to MS p. 12, where a note reads: “<[Insert 12a.]> <No 23>.”

76. This is a two-page note, labeled “Note A”, based on information from JSF [1854]. It is keyed to MS p. 16.

ROUGH DRAFT CONTENTS AND CHRONOLOGY

MS#	MS Pages/Addenda	DHC	Date(s) Covered	Scribe(s)
MS #9b (<i>cont'd</i>)				
	53-54	6:617-18	27 June 1844	LH ⁷⁷
	Addendum 54a. 2pp ⁷⁸	6:618-19	27 June 1844	JG
	54-55	6:619-25	27 June 1844	LH ⁷⁹
	55a ⁸⁰	deleted	27 June 1844	JG
	56	6:625-26	28 June 1844	LH
(Bx 1, fd 5)				
MS #10 ⁸¹				
	3-18	7:129-243	27 June-8 Aug. 1844	RLC

Miscellaneous Papers in folder 5

Thomas Bullock's Notes, 20-22 June 1844. 2pp.⁸²

Items of History, 21-24 June 1844. 2pp.⁸³

-
77. Although written primarily by LH, these pages are heavily edited by JG.
78. This is a two-page addendum to p. 54 that includes four paragraphs based on the questionable statement in WMD, 13, 14, 15, which BHR deleted (cf. DHC 7:163-64n; Jessee 1981, 17-18).
79. Although written primarily by LH, these pages are heavily edited by JG.
80. This half-page addendum contains an account of Gov. Ford being handed a petition while at Nauvoo, and the claim that Emma Smith refused to sign it. This claim was later challenged by WC and not published (see WC Note attached to RDft 9c:69).
81. MS #10 contains what is called the second compilation of history, covering 22 June-8 Aug. 1844, by GAS and WW. Recorded in Book F-1, 228-304, and published in *DN* 7 (9 Dec. 1857): 313-15; 7 (16 Dec. 1857): 321-23; 7 (23 Dec. 1857): 329; 7 (30 Dec. 1857): 337-39; 7 (6 Jan. 1858): 345-46; 7 (13 Jan. 1858): 353; 7 (20 Jan. 1858): 361-63. Not transcribed in this work.
82. On 17 June 1844, JS directed TB "to remain in the Masonic Hall and take affidavits of the men who are constantly coming in with news of the movements of the mob and preserve copies to forward to the Governor" (DHC 6:494; chap. 24). At 8 p.m. on 20 June, TB read the affidavits and statements he had collected to JS (DHC 6:519; chap. 26). On the following day, JS instructed his clerks to prepare a letter to Gov. Ford and copy the affidavits (DHC 6:523; chap. 26). This document appears to be TB's notes of his activities during June 1844, possibly made at the time. This item is transcribed in II.5.
83. Located in the same folder with MS #10, this document is misplaced and belongs with NLHi (NLc, fd 10). It is a single sheet of two unnumbered pages dealing with events in Nauvoo from 21 to 24 June 1844 in HSt's handwriting. This document includes file notation: "June 21, 22, & 23/ [18]44 | Items of History" (LH). Transcribed in vol. 8, VI.3 as [p. [9]] and [p. [10]].

TABLE 2
Rough Draft Chronology

This table attempts to chart the chronological unfolding of the Rough Draft (RDft), between August 1838 and October 1856. Dating sections of the RDft is difficult, but even more so for Manuscripts #7-10. In many instances, the best that can be offered for an upper limit date is the date the Rough Draft was copied into the bound volumes of the Manuscript History. The following reconstruction is based on production schedule and may not necessarily be the dating of the extant pages. Although infrequent, the possibility exists that some pages were rewritten and replaced. Additionally, since dated entries were separated by blank lines for purposes of expansion, some doubt exists about the dating of specific passages, especially when a change in handwriting or ink may be apparent. This table is segmented into the smallest possible chronological units, and to simplify analysis notes and addenda are treated separately following each manuscript. Annotations in this work refer to this chronology as RDft Chronology.

MS #	Pages/Addenda	Scribe(s)	Date(s) Covered	Date(s) Written
MS #1				
	1-27	WR	6 Aug.-23 Oct. 1838	13-21 Feb. 1845 ⁸⁴
	27-38	WR	24 Oct.-30 Nov. 1838	21-24 Feb. 1845 ⁸⁵
	38-42	WR	1-27 Dec. 1838	24-28 Feb. 1845 ⁸⁶
	43-51	WR	1 Jan.-12 Apr. 1839	28 Feb.-8 Mar. 1845 ⁸⁷
	52-71	WR	13 Apr.-30 Dec. 1839	8-15 Mar. 1845 ⁸⁸
	SM Notes	WR	9-12 Apr. 1839	before 8 Mar. 1845 ⁸⁹

84. On 10 Feb. 1845, TB recorded: "J. D. Lee & Levi Stewart came and gave a full account of the war at Gallatin &c." (CHOj 2:7). Since the Lee and Stewart statement (JDL-LS) informed the writing of RDft 1:1-3, WR did not begin writing until after that date. On 13 Feb., TB recorded that WR was "writing history in evening" (CHOj 2:7). On 17 Feb., TB wrote: "Writing in Church History Book all day ... Dr. writing History" (CHOj 1:28). This probably refers to WR's working on RDft, and TB copying RDft into Book B-1, beginning with page 812. On 21 Feb., TB had reached B-1, 838, or the entry for 23 Oct. 1838 (CHOj 2:7a), which means WR had written up to at least RDft 1:27.

85. On 24 Feb. 1845, WR recorded: "History—Nov. 1838—I was writing" (WRj 11:72). RDft 1:33-38 (cf. DHC 3:190-216; chaps. 13-14) covers Nov. 1838. A lower limit is supported by the apparent use on page 29 of the 20 Feb. 1845 interview of Joseph Holbrook. On this day, TB recorded: "mp [morning prayer] 10 Joseph Hollbrook called and gave an account of the Bogart Battle, De Witt surrender &c." (CHOj 2:8). The same details were repeated in Holbrook n.d., 43-44. TB copied this material into Book B-1, 839, probably on 24 Feb. 1845 (CHOj 1:28).

86. On 28 Feb. 1845, WR recorded that he had "Finished writing 1838" (WRj 11:76), which coincides with RDft 1:41.

87. On 8 Mar. 1845, TB had reached Book C-1, 912, covering 12 Apr. 1839 (WRj 11:84; CHOj 2:10), which means WR was past RDft 1:51.

88. On 15 Mar. 1845, TB recorded that he had "finished the year 1839" (CHOj 2:11). This means TB had reached Book C-1, 1004 (cf. DHC 4:49; chap. 3), and WR had finished RDft MS #1.

89. Most of the Stephen Markham material was incorporated in RDft 1:50-51 (cf. DHC 3:314-16; chap. 16), and therefore dates to before 8 Mar. 1845. WR's interview with Markham may have been on 1 Mar. 1845, when the former recorded: "Stephen Markham called about the history" (WRj 11:77).

MS #	Pages/Addenda	Scribe(s)	Date(s) Covered	Date(s) Written
MS #2	1-19	WR	1 Jan.-30 Dec. 1840	15-22 Mar. 1845 ⁹⁰
MS #3	1-23	WR	1 Jan.-30 Dec. 1841	22 Mar.-3 Apr. 1845 ⁹¹
MS #4	1-2	WR	1-31n Jan. 1842	3-5 Apr. 1845 ⁹²
	3-8	WR	1 Feb.-6 Apr. 1842	6 Apr. 1845 ⁹³
	8-10	WR	7-19 Apr. 1842	6-15 Apr. 1845 ⁹⁴
	10-19	WR	20 Apr.-30 June 1842	16-18 Apr. 1845 ⁹⁵
MS #5	1-4	WR	1-31 July 1842	18 Apr.-3 May 1845 ⁹⁶
	5-16	WR	1 May-27 Nov. 1842	3 May-4 Aug. 1845 ⁹⁷
	16-19	WR	28 Nov.-17 Dec. 1842	3 May-5 Aug. 1845 ⁹⁸
	19-24	WR	18-31 Dec. 1842	5-13 Aug. 1845 ⁹⁹
MS #6	1-13a	WR	1-29 Jan. 1843	prob. 13-18 Aug. 1845 ¹⁰⁰

90. On 22 Mar. 1845, TB wrote that he had “finished the year 1840” (CHOj 1:33), which corresponds to Book C-1, 1132 (cf. DHC 4:253; chap. 14). This means WR had finished RDft MS #2 by that date.

91. On 3 Apr. 1845, WR wrote that he had composed “History to the end of [18]41,” and that he had “Closed year 1841” (CHOj 11:110). At this time, TB was keeping pace with WR as he wrote on the following day that he was “copying history till noon. finished 1841” (CHOj 1:35), which corresponds with Book C-1, 1267 (cf. DHC 4:487; chap. 28).

92. On 5 Apr. 1845, WR recorded: “Bullock has written to Feb 1842.—leaving blanks for three pieces in the times & seasons” (WRj 11:112). This corresponds with Book C-1, 1273 (cf. DHC 4:510; chap. 30), and RDft 4:2.

93. On 6 Apr. 1845, WR recorded that he “wrote History of 6 April. 1842 &c.” (WRj 11:113), which refers to RDft 4:8 (cf. DHC 4:582-83; chap. 34).

94. On 15 Apr. 1845, TB wrote that he had “left off 19 April 1842” (CHOj 3:4), which corresponds to Book C-1, 1324. WR had thus exceeded RDft 4:10 by this date.

95. On 18 Apr. 1845, TB wrote that he had “finished June 1842” (CHOj 1:37), which corresponds to Book C-1, 1352. This means WR had finished RDft MS #4 by this date.

96. On 3 May 1845, TB wrote that he had “finished July 1842 being the end of vol 3” (CHOj 1:38), which corresponds to Book C-1, 1361 (cf. DHC 5:84; chap. 4). Thus WR’s had exceeded RDft 5:4.

97. On 21 July 1845, WR wrote that he had “commenced re-writing history,” probably referring to his re-writing the account of Zion’s Camp with GAS, and that he had “written none for near 2 months” (WRj 11:219). This is followed by regular references to WR “writing history” (WRj 11:221) and TB writing in the first pages of Book D-1 (CHOj 3:20). On 4 Aug., TB recorded that he began composing at D-1, 1422, which corresponds to RDft 5:16.

98. On 5 Aug. 1845, TB recorded that he had reached D-1, 1428 (CHOj 3:22), which corresponds to 17 Dec. 1842, or RDft 5:19.

99. RDft #5 probably completed before beginning RDft MS #6.

100. On 13 Aug. 1845, WR recorded: “after dinner wrote. history January 1. 1845 [1843] &c.” (WRj 11:242). On 18 Aug., WR recorded that he “wrote all day. on January history 1843” (WRj 11:247). On 20 Aug., TB began “writing history in 4 vol in P.M. commenced <at> the year 1843” (CHOj 3:23), which corresponds to Book D-1, 1433 (cf. DHC 5:215; chap. 12).

MS #	Pages/Addenda	Scribe(s)	Date(s) Covered	Date(s) Written
MS #6 (<i>cont'd</i>)				
	13b-15	TB	30 Jan.-10 Feb. 1843	2-3 Jan. 1846 ¹⁰¹
	15-16	WB	10-11 Feb. 1843	5 Jan. 1846 ¹⁰²
	16-20	TB	11-21 Feb. 1843	6-8 Jan. 1846 ¹⁰³
	20-21	WB	21 Feb. 1843	9 Jan. 1846 ¹⁰⁴
	21-24	TB	21 Feb. 1843	10 Jan. 1846 ¹⁰⁵
	24-26	TB	22 Feb.-1 Mar. 1843	12-15 Jan. 1846 ¹⁰⁶
	26	WB	2-3 Mar. 1843	16 Jan. 1846 ¹⁰⁷
MS #7				
	1-6	TB	1-17 Mar. 1843	7-26 June 1854 ¹⁰⁸
	6-16	TB/JLS	18 Mar.-9 Apr. 1843	1-19 July 1854 ¹⁰⁹
	17-21	TB	10-16 Apr. 1843	pos. 20-21 July 1854 ¹¹⁰

101. On 2 Jan. 1846, WR recorded: "I commenced dictating history while my clerk Thomas wrote it" (WRj 13:143). On the same day, TB recorded that he was "writing history which Dr. Dictated" (CHOj 3:36). TB's handwriting begins in RDft 6:13b with material covering 30 Jan. 1843.

102. On 5 Jan. 1846, WB recorded: "wrote history under Dr dictation" (CHOj 7:22). WB's handwriting begins on RDft 6:15 with material covering 10-11 Feb. 1843.

103. On 6 Jan. 1846, TB recorded: "Dr. [Richards] dictating history while TB wrote it," and on the 8th: "Dr. arose and dictated history while TB wrote it" (CHOj 3:37).

104. On 9 Jan. 1846, WB "wrote History Dr dictating" (CHOj 7:23).

105. On 10 Jan. 1846, TB wrote that "after dinner" WR "dictated & I wrote history until Sunset[,] wrote up to Feb. 21/43" (CHOj 3:37). WR wrote that they had "finished Feby. 21 1843" (WRj 13:151).

106. On 12 Jan. 1846, TB wrote that he was "writing in book D and also what the Dr. dictated" (CHOj 3:38). On 15 Jan., TB recorded: "At office all day writing history which Dr. dictated" (TBj, 12), and that he was "writing book D (finished Feb 28)" (CHOj 3:38). This corresponds to Book D-1, 1485 (cf. DHC 5:291; chap. 15), which is where D-1 stopped before being packed up for trip to Utah. Before doing so, TB recorded the following in Book D-1, 1485: "end of W. Richards compiling the books packed Feb. 4, 1846 in Nauvoo. Miles Romney, present. T Bullock, clerk."

107. On 16 Jan. 1846, WB recorded that he was "writing in Book C—and for Book D by Dr dictation a short time" (CHOj 7:24). WB was evidently writing material *for* Book D, rather than *in* Book D; and writing at WR's dictation does not fit any situation in which WB's handwriting appears in Books D-1 or D-2.

108. On 5 June 1854, "GAS directed TB to place the Historical papers for 1843 in the new Secretary preparatory to active operations[,] which he did" (CHOj 17:61). An entry for 6 June reads: "TB gathered together Journals[,] Books & Papers to commence History[,] which GAS examines" (CHOj 17:62). CHOj reports that on 7 June, "GAS commenced the dictation & TB the writing of the History of Joseph Smith commencing March 1[,] 1843[,] reading Historical books & papers for that day" (CHOj 17:63). TB wrote as GAS dictated on 16-17 and 23-24 June (CHOj 17:72-73, 79-80). CHOj for 26 June 1854 reads: "GAS dictating history TB writing[,] in afternoon J M Grant present when TB read the whole of from March 1 to 17 inclusive to him & GAS & approved" (CHOj 17:82).

109. On 1 July 1854 GAS resumed "dictating history" to TB, and LH "commenced copying in book D history commencing on March 1[,] 1843," that is, RDft 7:1 (CHOj 17:87). GAS and TB worked on RDft MS #7 on 3, 13-14, and 18 July (CHOj 17:89, 99-100, 104). CHOj for 19 July records: "GAS hearing history read & approving same. Conference 1843[,] TB writing same" (CHOj 17:105). On the same day, GAS dictated a letter to Amasa Lyman and C. C. Rich, in which he stated: "I am making Slow Progress in the history being now Engaged in the april Conference of 1843" (GASLB, 51). The conference of 6-9 Apr. 1843 was recorded in RDft 7:12-16 (cf. DHC 5:327-46; chap. 17), mostly by TB. JLS added two addenda to TB's text: one in a blank space on p. 10, and another occupying an entire page, which was inserted in the MS and numbered 13.

110. Dates determined by dating of previous and following entries. CHOj for 20 July 1854 reads: "GAS engaged on history[,] TB writing same until 3 pm then to 6 reading what has been written, to revise for copyist by GAS & Elias [Smith]" (CHOj 17:106). GAS dictated to TB on 21 July, and on 22 July TB wrote independently (CHOj 17:107-8).

MS #	Pages/Addenda	Scribe(s)	Date(s) Covered	Date(s) Written
MS #7 (<i>cont'd</i>)				
	24-32	TB	16 Apr.-19 May 1843	27 July-19 Aug. 1854 ¹¹¹
	33-34	TB	21 May 1843	19 Aug. 1854 ¹¹²
	35-42 ¹¹³	TB	21 May-23 June 1843	19 Aug.-16 Sept. 1854 ¹¹⁴
	43-51	TB	23-30 June 1843	16-21 Sept. 1854 ¹¹⁵
	49-52	TB	28 June-2 July 1843	22 Sept. 1854-20 Feb. 1855 ¹¹⁶
	53-60	TB	2 July-1 Aug 1843	20 Feb.-ca.12 June 1855 ¹¹⁷
	61-88	TB/JG/RLC	2 Aug.-25 Dec. 1843	20 Feb.-20 June 1855 ¹¹⁸
	89-90	TB	25-31 Dec. 1843	20 Feb.-20 June 1855 ¹¹⁹

111. Dates determined by dating of previous and following entries. CHOj for 27 July 1854 records GAS and TB “writing history for April [18]43” (17:112). This could be any point between p. 24-28 (18-30 Apr. 1843). By 19 Aug., GAS and TB reached 21 May 1843 on pp. 33-34 (see next note).

112. These pages contain JS’s 21 May 1843 sermon (cf. DHC 5:401-3; chap. 21). CHOj for 19 Aug. 1854 reads: “GAS & TB engaged in the history, on Joseph’s sermon of May 21 [18]43” (CHOj 17:135).

113. This section is in TB’s hand, except the top portion of p. 40, where JG copied a statement about Elias Higbee from LL, 315.

114. Dates determined by dating of previous and following entries.

115. RDft 7:43-51 gives an account of JS’s arrest and release on habeas corpus in Nauvoo on 23-30 June 1843 (DHC 5:439-65; chaps. 23-24). CHOj for 6 Sept. 1854 records preliminary work on this section of the draft: “JG & JB examining part of Municipal Court Docket trial of Joseph on Habeas Corpus” (CHOj 17:153). An entry for 16 Sept. reads: “TB writing about Joseph’s arrest at Dixon, so as to fill up to the Habeas Corpus, before G A [Smith] goes to Iron Co.” (CHOj 17:163). The same record for 20 Sept. reads: “TB writing about the Dixon arrest[.] JG. LH & JB examining the trial at Nauvoo before the Municipal Court[.] ... chatted with S Roundy about Joseph & the Dixon scrape” (17:167). CHOj for 21 Sept. reads: “TB writing history pertaining to Dixon ... JG LH & JB comparing papers of Municipal court in July [18]43” (17:168).

116. Dates determined by previous and following entries. CHOj for 22 Sept. 1854 lists GAS “dictating history” and TB “writing on history” (17:169). The same source lists TB writing history on 20-21 Oct. 1854 (17:193-94), then a long period of inactivity and preoccupation with other concerns. Then, on 24 Jan. 1855, CHOj records: “T.B. in office all day regulating papers, & straitening up office preparatory to recommencing History” (17:296). While there are entries mentioning work on the History, not until 20 Feb. 1855 is there a clue as to where they were: “G.A.S.T.B. & JG on History, at the Dixon arrest, & the discourse delivered by Joseph when he returned to Nauvoo[,] which bro Brigham wishes to be put into next weeks paper, along side his sermon of last Sunday” (17:324). A rough draft of JS’s 30 June 1843 sermon in TB’s hand appears in RDft 7:51-51a. It is possible that work on the RDft was beyond this point at this time and that the compilers had returned to it on BY’s orders. Regardless, on the following day, JG began work on an expanded version of the sermon. CHOj for 21 Feb. 1855 reads: “J.G. Writing Josephs sermon after his return from Dixon” (CHOj 17:325). On 22 Feb., the record reads: “G.A.S.T.B. J.G. J.L.S. & L.H. on History all day. G.A.S. & T.B. called on Governor [B.Young] & read Josephs sermon delivered after return from Dixon as revised with which the Governor was well pleased” (17:326). The completed sermon (JSc, JSAd, Bx 4, fd 5, 41-52), along with BY’s, appeared in *DN*, 1 Mar. 1855 (cf. DHC 5:465-73; chap. 24). Therefore, by 20 Feb. 1855, RDft MS #7 had probably exceeded p. 51, which included TB’s note to “copy [JS’s sermon] from Deseret News when amended.”

117. Pages 53-54 were written by TB before RLC copied them in Book E-1, 1655-86, between 2 May-ca. 12 June 1855 (see MSHi Chronology), and possibly about 20 Feb. 1855 (see preceding note).

118. Pages 61-88, covering 2 Aug.-25 Dec. 1843, were copied by RLC in Book E-1, 1686-1829, between 2 May-20 Aug. 1855 (see MSHi Chronology). Probably written before 20 June 1855 (see note for p. 89 below).

119. Pages 89-90, covering 29-31 Dec. 1843, were copied by RLC in Book E-1, 1829-37, between ca. 28 June-20 Aug. 1855 (see MSHi Chronology). However, because an addendum (86a-89d) that is keyed to p. 89 can be dated to 20 June 1855 (see below), it therefore follows that p. 89 was composed before that date.

MS #	Pages/Addenda	Scribe(s)	Date(s) Covered	Date(s) Written
MS #7—Addenda				
	Addendum 10a	JG	1 Apr. 1843	ca. 1 July–21 Aug. 1854 ¹²⁰
	Addendum 13	JLS	6 Apr. 1843	13–14 July 1854 ¹²¹
	Addendum 12a	print/TB	6 Apr. 1843	Apr. 1843/13–14 July 1854 ¹²²
	Addendum 12b	print	6 Apr. 1843	Apr. 1843 ¹²³
	Addendum 17a	TB	10 Apr. 1843	20 July–21 Aug. 1854 ¹²⁴
	Addendum 22–23	TB	16 Apr. 1843	20 July–21 Aug. 1854 ¹²⁵
	Addendum 8:32a	TB/WC	18 May 1843	undetermined ¹²⁶
	Addendum 7:32a	TB	18 May 1843	27 July 1854–19 Mar. 1855 ¹²⁷
	Addendum:WWj	RLC	27 May 1843	19 Aug. 1854–19 Mar. 1855 ¹²⁸

120. In a passage added by JLS under 1 Apr. 1843, RDft 7:10 directs scribe to “<see> alterd copyp \& copy/.” This refers to a two-page addition marked “10a”, which contains a sketch of the Young Gentlemen and Ladies Relief Society in Nauvoo from *T&S* 4:154–59 written in pencil by JG and edited. Copied by LH into Book D-1, 1508, possibly between 1 July and 21 Aug. 1854 (see MSHi Chronology), or later if LH copied it into a blank.

121. This page contains a section of conference minutes from JSj [1843], 53–56 (WR) (*APR*, 343–44), WC’s notes in GCM, Bx 1, fd 13, and JSn’s draft in GCM, Bx 1, fd 9, edited and amalgamated by JLS (cf. DHC 5:328–29; chap. 17). It is keyed to p. 12, which instructs scribe to “see page 13.” Because this addendum does not disrupt pagination, it was apparently inserted by TB at the time he was composing this portion of RDft MS #7 about 13–14 July 1854 (see above).

122. RDft 7:12 directs scribe to copy JS’s remarks at the 6 Apr. 1843 conference from “proof sheet”, which is located between pp. 12 and 13 and consists of a long sheet of newspaper proof from *T&S* containing conference minutes with penciled emendations and corrections by TB. Although from the discarded pages of printed preliminary draft (now in GCM, Bx 1, fd 11), which WR used to create his cut-and-paste version of the minutes in GCM, Bx 1, fd 10, it was undoubtedly created prior to 1 May 1843, when the minutes appeared in *T&S* 4:180–85. Because the passage referring to this “proof sheet” does not appear to be a later insertion, the insertion of the sheet and TB’s emendations likely date to 13–14 July 1854, when he was composing this section of RDft.

123. RDft 7:12 directs scribe to copy from “scrap”, which is two clippings from the same *T&S* proof discussed in the previous note.

124. RDft 7:17 directs scribe to copy “17a”, which refers to a slip of paper with four lines of text about the ordination of certain men on condition of obedience to the Word of Wisdom. Written before LH copied it into Book D-1, 1526, between 1 July–21 Aug. 1854 (see MSHi Chronology). It is keyed to MS p. 17, which was composed by TB possibly on 20–21 July 1854 (see above).

125. Pages 22–23 are also independently numbered (1–2) and keyed to p. 21. They contain an edited text of JS’s 16 Apr. 1843 sermon as recorded by WR in JSj [1843], 140–50 (*APR*, 365–68; *WJS*, 194–97). TB first copied the text from JSj [1843], then later edited it to include revisions from NSB, 56–59 (JG), which has the following introduction: “Sermon by Joseph Smith, April 16th 1843, reported by Willard Richards, and revised for the history by Geo[rg]e A. Smith and John Taylor July 22nd 1854.” This possibly indicates that TB copied JSj before 22 July, and edited it after that date. Since the new pagination does not disrupt the numbering of MS #7, these pages were added at the time TB was composing this section, which would put the creation of the document between about 20–22 July 1854, and TB’s editing between 22 July–21 Aug. 1854, the latter date being the upper limit for when LH copied it into Book D-1, 1533–35 (see MSHi Chronology).

126. This addendum written by TB and WC on a half sheet labeled “32a” and presently located following RDft 8:32, but belongs with another addendum “32a” located following RDft 7:32, since both are based on WCj [1843–44], vol. 3, 18 May 1843 (*IC*, 104; *DMQP*, 6). This addendum was dropped and not copied into MSHiJS or published, which makes dating it difficult.

127. This addendum added after TB composed p. 32 between 27 July–19 Aug. 1854 (see above), and before it was copied by RLC into Book D-1, 1552–53, between 9 Feb.–19 Mar. 1855 (see MSHi Chronology).

128. This is an unpaginated three-page document in RLC’s handwriting containing the minutes of the investigation of Benjamin Winchester by the Quorum of Twelve Apostles from *WWj* 2:234–36. Under 27 May 1843, RDft 7:36 reads: “see Minutes of the Twelve \or W.W./” (TB); insertion in pencil by TB. The penciled insertion suggests that

MS #	Pages/Addenda	Scribe(s)	Date(s) Covered	Date(s) Written
MS #7—Addenda (<i>cont'd</i>)				
	Addendum 40	JG/TB	8 June 1843	19 Aug.–16 Sept. 1854 ¹²⁹
	Addendum: PWC	LH	27 June 1843	14 Feb. 1855 ¹³⁰
	Addendum 54a	JSn	3 July 1843	ca. July 1843 ¹³¹
	Addendum: WW	WW	2 July 1843	29 Apr. 1855 ¹³²
	Addendum: DMB	LH	25 June–1 July 1843	16 Mar. 1855 ¹³³
	Addendum: CCR	US/TB	26 June–3 July 1843	20 Feb.–13 Apr. 1855 ¹³⁴
	Addendum: JS Sermon	JG	9 July 1843	20 Feb.–12 June 1855 ¹³⁵
	Addendum: JS Sermon	JG	23 July 1843	20 Feb.–12 June 1855 ¹³⁶
	Addendum 60a	?	1 Aug. 1843	20 Feb.–12 June 1855 ¹³⁷

it was added later, sometime after TB composed p. 36 between 19 Aug.–16 Sept. 1854 (see above), and before RLC copied it into Book D-1, 1562–63, between 9 Feb.–19 Mar. 1855 (see MSHi Chronology).

129. This document is keyed to p. 39 and contains a statement about Elias Higbee from LL, 315, in JG's handwriting, and a biographical sketch of Higbee by TB, and was evidently inserted at time of composition, between 19 Aug.–16 Sept. 1854.

130. This document is Peter W. Conover's statement about JS's arrest in Dixon. RDft 7:49 instructs scribe to copy pp. 2, 3, 4, and 9 from Conover's statement. CHOj for 25 Sept. 1854 reads: "TB at GAS' taking down statement of Col Conover & others in relation to the arrest of Joseph at Dixon[,] obtained a great deal of interesting history" (CHOj 17:172). The entry for 26 Sept. reads: "TB at G A Smiths taking down statement of Stephen Markham, Conover & others & succeeded in filling up many holes in the history" (17:173). For TB's original notes, see PWC (vol. 8,V.16). The copy in RDft was made on 14 Feb. 1855: "Leo H. ... copying Conover's statement of Joseph's arrest at Dixon" (CHOj 17:317).

131. This document is keyed to p. 54 and contains a copy of JSn's certification, as clerk of court, for affidavits sent to Gov. Ford. It was originally part of RDft, but is presently in JSLP, Bx 4, fd 13, 17 (JSn), and has a penciled "(54a)" at top of first page. The document was obviously created near the time of JS's legal difficulties in June–July 1843. On the reverse is a formal acknowledgment of JS's petition for habeas corpus signed by William Marks, dated 30 June 1843, and part of the granting of JS's petition for habeas corpus, dated 1 July 1843, both in the handwriting of JS's attorney Edward Southwick. A note written sideways in left margin reads: "This is a Copy Cert[ification]. attached to the Copies [of] documents therein want[e]d, & was under the great Seal of the Co[ur]t & delivered to the Lawyers of Joseph Smith Senr." (JSn). Created before JSn left Nauvoo for Ireland on 29 July 1843. Apparently, it was added to RDft sometime before being copied by RLC in Book E-1, 1654, between 2 May–20 Aug. 1855 (see MSHi Chronology).

132. WW's account of JS's interview with the Pottawattamie chiefs was added to RDft after it was composed by WW on 29 Apr. 1855 (WWJ, vol. 7, 29 Apr. 1855; WWj 4:315), and before it was inserted in compressed lines at the bottom of Book E-1, 1654, which can only be dated by its publication in DN on 7 Jan. 1857.

133. Daniel M. Burbanks' account of the *Maid of Iowa* expedition to rescue JS from arrest by Marshals from Missouri was first taken on 4 Oct. 1854, when CHOj reads: "TB writing down the statements of David [Daniel] M Burbank & D B Huntington in relation to their trip on Maid of Iowa in search of Joseph in 1843 all morn[ing]" (17:181). Burbank's statement was copied in the present document by LH on 16 Mar. 1855 (CHOj 17:348).

134. Charles C. Rich's report of an expedition to rescue JS from arrest by Marshals from Missouri was copied in Book E-1, 1658–59, between 2 May–ca. 12 June 1855 (see MSHi Chronology). It is keyed to MS p. 53, which was composed by TB between 20 Feb.–12 June 1855. An entry for 13 Apr. 1855 records CCR visiting the CHO and "hearing history read for an hour this p.m." (CHOj 17:376). Since this was an infrequent event, it is possible that the purpose of the visit was to hear his statement read.

135. This four-page draft of JS's 9 July 1843 sermon was copied by RLC into Book E-1, 1665–67, between 2 May–ca. 12 June 1855. It is keyed to MS p. 55, which was composed by TB between 20 Feb.–ca. 12 June 1855 (see above).

136. This unfinished draft of JS's 23 July 1843 sermon was created after TB composed p. 56 between 20 Feb.–ca. 12 June 1855 (see above), and before RLC copied it into Book E-1, 1680–82, between 2 May–ca. 12 June 1855 (see MSHi Chronology).

137. This document has not been located, but it undoubtedly contained the last three paragraphs of the entry

MS #	Pages/Addenda	Scribe(s)	Date(s) Covered	Date(s) Written
MS #7—Addenda (<i>cont'd</i>)				
	Addendum: JS Sermon.	JG	13 Aug. 1843 (morning)	20 Feb.–12 June 1855 ¹³⁸
	Addendum: JS Sermon.	JG	13 Aug. 1843 (afternoon)	20 Feb.–12 June 1855 ¹³⁹
	Addendum: Minutes	JG	26–27 Aug. 1843	20 Feb.–12 June 1855 ¹⁴⁰
	Addendum: JS Sermon	JG	27 Aug. 1843	20 Feb.–12 June 1855 ¹⁴¹
	Addendum: Minutes.	JG	9 Sept. 1843	3 May–13 June 1855 ¹⁴²
	Addendum 69a	TB	15 Sept. 1843	20 Feb.–28 June 1855 ¹⁴³
	Addendum 88a	TB	25 Dec. 1843	20 Feb.–20 Aug. 1855 ¹⁴⁴
	Addendum: OPR	TB	4 Mar.–25 Dec. 1843	16 Oct. 1855 ¹⁴⁵
	86a–89d	JG	29 Dec. 1843	20 June 1855 ¹⁴⁶
	88c2	TB	29 Dec. 1843	28 June 1855–29 Apr. 1857 ¹⁴⁷

for 1 Aug. 1843 (cf. DHC 5:524–25; chap. 27), which were copied by RLC into Book E-1, 1686, between 2 May–ca. 12 June 1855 (see MSHi Chronology). It is keyed to MS p. 60, which was composed by TB between 20 Feb.–ca. 12 June 1855 (see above).

138. This addendum was created after TB composed p. 64 between 20 Feb.–20 June 1855 (see above), and before RLC copied it into Book E-1, 1689–90, between 2 May–ca. 12 June 1855 (see MSHi Chronology).

139. This addendum was created after TB composed p. 64 between 20 Feb.–20 June 1855 (see above), and before RLC copied it into Book E-1, 1690–91, between 2 May–ca. 12 June 1855 (see MSHi Chronology).

140. This five-page draft of minutes of the 26–27 Aug. 1843 meeting of the Twelve in the Columbia Hall, Grand Street, NY, was created after TB composed p. 65 between 20 Feb.–20 June 1855 (see above), and RLC copied it into Book E-1, 1704–6, between 2 May–ca. 12 June 1855 (see MSHi Chronology).

141. This three-page draft of JS's 27 Aug. 1843 sermon was created after TB composed p. 66 between 20 Feb.–20 June 1855 (see above), and before RLC copied it into Book E-1, 1706–8, between 2 May–ca. 12 June 1855 (see MSHi Chronology).

142. JG began preparing this draft of the Boston conference minutes on 3 May 1855 (CHOj 17:396), using mostly WWj, vol. 4, 9–10 Sept. 1843 (WWj 2:286–303), with occasional phrases and sentences from the rough minutes, and possibly NSB, 37–42 (LH) for the sermons of BY and HCK. On 13 June 1855, TB and GAS read JG's draft to BY, who approved it for publication (CHOj 18:37). Keyed to MS p. 68.

143. This addendum of a single paragraph about the Nauvoo Mansion on a half sheet was created after JG composed p. 69 between 20 Feb.–20 June 1855 (see above), and before RLC copied it into Book E-1, 1734, ca. 13–28 June 1855 (see MSHi Chronology).

144. This addendum on a one-third sheet was created after TB composed p. 88 between 20 Feb.–20 June 1855 (see above), and before RLC copied it into Book E-1, 1826–27, between ca. 28 June–20 Aug. 1855 (see MSHi Chronology).

145. This document contains pp. 5–7 of O. P. Rockwell's statement about his imprisonment in Missouri (cf. DHC 6:135–42; chap. 6). On 16 Oct. 1855, CHOj mentions GAS and TB “engaged with Orren P. Rockwell drawing up his statement of imprisonment in Missouri all day” (18:168). The same source indicates that on 22 Oct. “T.B. inserting O. P. Rockwood's <ell's> statement in Hist Book <all day>” (18:175), meaning in a blank space and margin of Book E-1, 1829, and interlinearly on p. 1827. Apparently, pp. 1–4 (now lost) had already been copied by RLC in Book E-1, 1827–28, between 13 June–20 Aug. 1855 (see MSHi Chronology), who left a blank for the remainder and possibly wrote a penciled note in RDft 7:88 mentioning OPR's statement was “not yet finished.”

146. This four-page document containing Nauvoo city council minutes and a draft of JS's mayoral address was copied by RLC into Book E-1, 1834–37, between ca. 28 June–20 Aug. 1855 (see MSHi Chronology). It is keyed to MS p. 89 (“9” *u.o.* “6”), which was composed by TB between 20 Feb.–20 June 1855 (see above). CHOj for 20 June 1855 reads: “J.G. [on] Summary & copying Joseph's discourse to Policemen of Nauvoo &c all day” (18:44). Dating this addendum means p. 89, the page to which it is keyed, pre-dates 20 June 1855 (see above).

147. RDft 7:88c2 (TB), which is an addendum to JS's 29 Dec. 1843 mayoral address, was created after 20 June 1855 (see previous note). Moreover, RLC added it in the margin of Book E-1, 1836, after he had copied JS's address between ca. 28 June–20 Aug. 1855 (see MSHi Chronology), and before it was published in *DN* on 29 Apr. 1857.

MS #	Pages/Addenda	Scribe(s)	Date(s) Covered	Date(s) Written
MS #7—Addenda (<i>cont'd</i>)				
	Note on names	TB	29 Dec. 1843	20 June–20 Aug. 1855 ¹⁴⁸
	Addendum: Publications	JU	1843	9–23 July 1855 ¹⁴⁹
MS #8				
	1–2	TB/JG	1–10 Jan. 1844	ca. 23 June 1855 ¹⁵⁰
	3–9	JG	10 Jan.–5 Feb. 1844	23 June–9 Aug. 1855 ¹⁵¹
	10–12	JG/TB	12–20 Feb. 1844	prob. 10–13 Aug. 1855 ¹⁵²
	12–17	LH	20–29 Feb. 1844	prob. 17 Aug. 1855 ¹⁵³
	18–20	JU	1–5 Mar. 1844	prob. 20 Aug. 1855 ¹⁵⁴
	20–21	LH	5–6 Mar. 1844	prob. 22 Aug. 1855 ¹⁵⁵
	21–38	TB	7 Mar.–2 May 1844	prob. 15 Sept.–17 Nov. 1855 ¹⁵⁶
	38–72	JG/TB/RLC/LH	2 May–21 June 1844	pos. 19–27 Nov. 1855 ¹⁵⁷

148. Page 86a instructs the scribe to “<(leave blank for 40 names) apply to Hosea Stout for them>.” An unnumbered page containing a list of forty policemen for Nauvoo was inserted in RDft by TB (cf. DHC 6:149–50; chap. 6). It was apparently created after JG composed pp. 86a–89d on 20 June 1855 (see above), and before RLC copied it into Book E-1, 1834, between ca. 28 June–20 Aug. 1855 (see MSHi Chronology).

149. This three-page addendum is written on a folded sheet of four pages containing a “Catalogue of Books, Pamphlets, Letters &c, Published for, and against, the Latter-day Saints in 1843.” First page numbered 91; remaining pages unnumbered. Includes insertions by JG. It was compiled by JU, beginning on 9 July 1855, where the entry in CHOj clearly states that he was “making out list of publications for 1843” (18:63). On 10 July, he was occupied “same as yesterday,” and occasionally through 23 July he worked “on list of publications” (CHOj 18:64–78).

150. RDft 8:1 includes a passage later inserted by JG directing scribe to “see MSS in Leo’s writing” for the 3 Jan. Nauvoo city council minutes. CHOj for 23 June 1855 reads: “L.H. ... copying council minutes Jan’y 1844 Nauvoo all day” (CHOj 18:47). Because p. 1 did not originally include reference to this addendum, it therefore follows that RDft MS #8 was begun shortly before 23 June 1855.

151. A penciled note at bottom of RDft 8:9, following entry for 9 Feb. 1844 (cf. DHC 6:211; chap. 9), reads: “Revised to here G.A.S. TB JG Aug. 9th 1855.” Pages 3–9 were therefore written by JG before that date. CHOj mentions JG working “on History” with GAS and TB on 27 June, 2 July, and 3–8 Aug. 1855 (18:51, 56, 92–97). Finally, on 9 Aug., CHOj records GAS, TB, and JG working “on History, revising &c.” (18:98).

152. Dates determined by dating of previous and following entries. Work continued on RDft on 10 Aug. with GAS, TB, and JG (CHOj 18:99), and on 11th and 13th with GAS and TB (CHOj 18:100, 102).

153. CHOj for 17 Aug. 1855 reads: “G.A.S. & L.H. on history &c all day” (CHOj 18:106). This is the first mention of LH working on RDft and the first pages with his handwriting.

154. CHOj for 20 Aug. 1855 reads: “G.A.S., T.B., & J.U. on history all day” (CHOj 18:109).

155. After two days on other matters, CHOj for 22 Aug. 1855 reads: “G.A.S., T.B., & L.H. on history morn-ing” (18:111). After this, GAS was sick, dictating correspondence, visiting relatives in Provo, or distracted by other matters until 15 Sept. (see below).

156. The entry for 15 Sept. 1855 marks GAS’s return to “dictating History” to TB (CHOj 18:137). The two worked together 15 Sept.–3 Oct. and 17 Nov. (18:137–53, 203), then on 19 Nov. JG joined them (18:205). Page 31 twice refers to “Grimshaw’s Mss” for the minutes of 8–9 Apr. 1844 conference (cf. DHC 6:318–30; chap. 15). This refers to JSc, JSAd, Bx 4, fd 6, 47–59 (JG), which JG apparently prepared on 24–26 Sept. 1855 (CHOj 18:146–47); however, these references were first penciled in and later revised by TB in ink to include page numbers. This suggests p. 31 was written before and in anticipation of JG’s draft.

157. CHOj for 19 Nov. 1855 records GAS “dictating” and being assisted by TB and JG, which occurs regularly until 27 Nov. 1855 (18:205–13). It seems likely that MS #8 was completed on 27 Nov., before a three-month break in dictating, during which time GAS visited Provo and Fillmore. When GAS resumed “dictating” on 29 Feb.–5 Mar. 1856 (CHOj 18:309–14), it was with TB, not JG, and there is no indication that the compilers returned to MS #8 before they began work on MS #9b in Apr. 1856.

MS #	Pages/Addenda	Scribe(s)	Date(s) Covered	Date(s) Written
MS #8—Addenda				
	Note	TB	3 Jan. 1844	23 June–18 Nov. 1855 ¹⁵⁸
	Addendum 2a	JG	10 Jan. 1844	25 June 1855 ¹⁵⁹
	Note A-1	JG	29 Jan. 1844	23 June–18 Nov. 1855 ¹⁶⁰
	Note A-2	JG	5 Feb. 1844	23 June–18 Nov. 1855 ¹⁶¹
	Addendum 21a	JG	7 Mar. 1844	prob. 17 Sept. 1855 ¹⁶²
	Addendum: OS Sermon	JG	24 Mar. 1844	15 Sept.–18 Nov. 1855 ¹⁶³
	Addendum: Minutes	JG	8 Apr. 1844	prob. 24–26 Sept. 1855 ¹⁶⁴
	Addendum: Minutes	JG	9 Apr. 1844	prob. 24–26 Sept. 1855
	Addendum: BY Sermon	JG	9 Apr. 1844	prob. 24–26 Sept. 1855
	Addendum 40a	JG	8 May 1844	19 Nov. 1855–7 June 1856 ¹⁶⁵
	Addendum: JS Sermon	TB	12 May 1844	19 Nov. 1855–7 June 1856 ¹⁶⁶
	Addendum: JS Sermon	LH	26 May 1844	pos. 21 Nov. 1855 ¹⁶⁷

158. This note is written on a slip of paper that was once attached to LH's now-lost draft of Nauvoo city council minutes for 3 Jan. 1844 (cf. DHC 6:165; chap. 7). It was created after p. 1 was composed about 23 June 1855 (see above), and before RLC copied it into Book E-1, 1853, between 20 Aug.–ca. 18 Nov. 1855 (see MSHi Chronology).

159. This is a two-page document containing a copy of NCCP, 199–200 (TB), for 10 Jan. 1844 (cf. DHC 6:173–74; chap. 7). Probably the document referred to in CHOj for 25 June 1855, which reads: “J.G. copying Nauvoo Council Minutes &c” (18:49).

160. On one side of a half sheet, JG penned “Note A”, and on the back another “Note A”. The first is keyed to 29 Jan. 1844 on p. 6 and contains the statements of Martin Van Buren and Henry Clay. It was created after JG composed p. 6 between 23 June–9 Aug. 1855 (see above), and before RLC copied it into Book E-1, 1869, between 20 Aug.–ca. 18 Nov. 1855 (see MSHi Chronology).

161. The second Note A contains JS's instructions to William Weeks about the design of the windows in the Nauvoo temple and is keyed to 5 Feb. 1844 on p. 8. It was created after JG composed p. 8 between 23 June–9 Aug. 1855 (see above), and before RLC copied it into Book E-1, 1875–76, between 20 Aug.–ca. 18 Nov. 1855 (see MSHi Chronology).

162. For JS's 7 Mar. 1844 sermon, RDft 8:21 instructs scribe to “see Grimshaw's hand writing 21a & copy.” This document is not in the RDft collection, but is presently in JSc, JSAd, Bx 4, fd 6, 1–17 (JG), which has the following file notation: “21a Minutes of gen. meeting Nauvoo Mar. 1844” (RLC). It was created after TB composed the entry for 7 Mar. 1844 on p. 21 between ca. 15 Sept.–17 Nov. 1855 (see above), and before RLC copied it in Book E-1, 1907–9, between 20 Aug.–ca. 18 Nov. 1855 (see MSHi Chronology). These minutes were read to BY and approved by him on 18 Sept. 1855 (CHOj 18:140), and is probably the sermon JG was “amalgamating” on 17 Sept. 1855 (CHOj 18:139).

163. Orson Spencer's sermon was created after TB composed p. 26 between ca. 15 Sept.–17 Nov. 1855 (see above), and before RLC copied it into Book E-1, 1937–38, between 20 Aug.–ca. 18 Nov. 1855 (see MSHi Chronology).

164. This addendum and next two addenda were created after TB composed p. 31 between probably 15 Sept.–17 Nov. 1855 (see above), and before RLC copied it into Book E-1, 1981–2000, between 18–30 Nov. 1855 (see MSHi Chronology). These minutes were evidently composed by JG on 24–26 Sept. 1855. The entry for 24 Sept. reads: “J.G. copying Joseph's & Hyrum's sermon [all day]” (CHOj 18:146). On 25th: “J.G. on Joseph's, Hyrums & Brigham's sermon [all day]” (CHOj 18:147). On 26th: “J.G. on sermon of 1844 [all day]” (CHOj 18:148).

165. RDft 8:40 instructs scribe to “include page 40a in the body of the minutes” (JG). This is an addendum to JS vs. Francis M. Higbee, but (except for last two sentences) was not used in MSHiJS. It was created after p. 40 was composed between possibly 19–27 Nov. 1855 (see above), and before JG copied part of it into Book F-1, 15, between ca. 9 Apr.–7 June 1856 (see MSHi Chronology).

166. JS's 12 May 1844 sermon was created after JG composed p. 41 between possibly 19–27 Nov. 1855 (see above), and before JG copied it into Book F-1, 16–21, between ca. 9 Apr.–7 June 1856 (see MSHi Chronology).

167. This 9-page draft, which includes emendations by TB and JG, concludes with a penciled note: “read

MS #	Pages/Addenda	Scribe(s)	Date(s) Covered	Date(s) Written
MS #8—Addenda (<i>cont'd</i>)				
	Addendum: JS Sermon	LH/JG	16 June 1844	29 Nov. 1855–11 Apr. 1856 ¹⁶⁸
	Addendum: JS Sermon	TB	18 June 1844	15 Oct. 1855–26 Jan. 1856 ¹⁶⁹
[Chronological Gap: 22–23 June 1844; DHC 6:525–53; chaps. 27–29]				
MS #9a—First Draft (Conjectural Reconstruction) ¹⁷⁰				
	?	TB	22 June 1844	ca. 26 Aug. 1854 ¹⁷¹
	?	TB	23–25 June 1844	ca. 26–28 Aug. 1854 ¹⁷²
	?	TB	26 June 1844	28–29 Aug. 1854 ¹⁷³

to Prest. Young Feb 27/[18]56 and approved” (TB). It was created after JG composed p. 48 between possibly 19–27 Nov. 1855 (see above), and before JG copied it into Book F-1, 58–60, between ca. 9 Apr.–7 June 1856 (see MSHi Chronology). This is possibly the sermon LH was “copying” on 21 Nov. 1855 (CHOj 18:207).

168. This twelve-page document concludes with the following penciled note: “read to the Prest. & approved Feb 27/[18]56 several additions made. April 11 [18]56 GAS” (TB). JG began copying this sermon on 29 Nov. 1855: “JG. copying Joseph’s sermon 16 <16> June /44 [all day]” (CHOj 18:215).

169. For JS’s last speech to the Nauvoo Legion on 18 June 1844 (DHC 6:497–500; chap. 24), RDft 8:65 directed the scribe to “Insert sketch by Robt Campbell” (JG). This was evidently aborted when TB copied JG’s amalgamated version the speech at the bottom of p. 65 and on p. 65a (located between pp. 66 and 67). JG worked on this sermon on 3–5, 10–11, 15 Oct. 1855, and reference to his “transcribing” it on 26 Jan. and 1–2 Feb. 1856 might refer to copying it into Book F-1, 118–20 (CHOj 18:155–57, 162–63, 167, 274, 280–81). Presumably, TB copied JG’s version into RDft MS #8 after 15 Oct. 1855 and before 26 Jan. 1856.

170. The following is an attempt to reconstruct the chronology of the three drafts of MS #9. The original draft (MS #9a), which was evidently written by TB between ca. 26–30 Aug. 1854, is either not extant or misplaced. It was subsequently copied by LH and JG (MS #9b), portions of which were in turn copied and replaced by JG (MS #9c). Prior to being copied and replaced, MS #9a underwent revision. TB began revising the MS immediately. CHOj for 31 Aug. 1854 reads: “TB writing history of June 44 from [J. W.] Wood & [H. T.] Reid’s statements & incorporating them in red ink” (CHOj 17:147; see *T&S* 5 [1 July 1844]: 560–64, for Wood’s and Reid’s statements). The entry for 4 Sept. 1854 reads: “TB on history of Joseph’s massacre in morn[ing]. Elder Taylor called for a few moments in morning” (CHOj 17:151). CHOj for 7 Sept. 1854 reads: “TB writing items of history from HG Sherwood’s dictation & revising account of June 23[,] 24[,] 25” (17:154). Another period of revision apparently began on 29 Feb. 1856, when GAS resumed “dictating” to TB (CHOj 18:309), which continued on 1–5 Mar. 1856 (18:310–14). It is likely the time when at least six pages of at least 26 addenda, mostly based on information from CW’s 29 Dec. 1854 letter to GAS, were added in TB’s handwriting, which are still extant (see II.4). When LH began copying TB’s draft, he skipped 22–23 June, possibly because there were fewer emendations than in the other days’ entries and could be easily copied into Book F-1, 136–47 (cf. DHC 6:525–46; chaps. 26–28). In fact, the entries for 24–27 June were so extensively rewritten and supplemented by interviews conducted after 1854 that the remaining History begins with a superscription alerting readers that such is the case (cf. DHC 6:547; chap. 29). This perhaps explains why there is presently a two-day (22–23 June 1844) chronological gap in the RDft MSS. MS #9b was apparently produced ca. 12–14 Apr. 1856, with LH and JG copying TB’s MS simultaneously. MS #9b also underwent revision as CHOj for 2 July 1856 indicates: “T.B. on history 22d to 25th June 1844 &c all day” (CHOj 19:35). This apparently led to more rewriting and replacement of pages between 2 June–12 Aug. 1856.

171. The earliest specific mention of TB working on MS #9a is CHOj for 28 Aug. 1854, which reads: “TB writing History of 26 June 44” (17:144). The precise time TB began this MS is not known, but an entry for 26 Aug. 1854 implies that work had begun on this MS: “GAS head aches about the history of Joseph’s murder” (CHOj 17:142). On the following day, TB discussed the “Massacre of Joseph & Hyrum” with JT and WWP, and “obtained some particulars from John Taylor ... for history” (17:143).

172. Entries for these dates written before 28 Aug. 1854, when TB wrote the 26 June entry (see below). Shortly after this, TB revised these same entries. CHOj for 7 Sept. 1854 reads: “TB writing items of history from H G Sherwood’s dictation & revising account of June 23[,] 24[,] 25” (17:154).

173. CHOj for 28 Aug. 1854 reads: “TB writing History of 26 June 44” (17:144). On the following day, TB continued “writing history of Carthage jail [and] GAS hearing it” (17:145).

MS #	Pages/Addenda	Scribe(s)	Date(s) Covered	Date(s) Written
MS #9a—First Draft (<i>cont'd</i>)	?	TB	27 June 1844	29–30 Aug. 1854 ¹⁷⁴
MS #9a—Addenda	TB Addenda, [1]–6	TB	24–27 June 1844	29 Feb.–8 Mar. 1856 ¹⁷⁵
MS #9b—Second Draft (Reconstruction) ¹⁷⁶	1–30	LH	24–26 June 1844	pos. 12–14 Apr. 1856 ¹⁷⁷
	31–52	JG	26–27 June 1844	pos. 12–14 Apr. 1856
	53–57	LH	27–29 June 1844	pos. 12–14 Apr. 1856
MS #9b—Addenda	Addendum 3a	JG	24 June 1844	12 Apr.–1 Aug. 1856 ¹⁷⁸
	Addendum 12a	TB	24–27 June 1844	29 Feb.–8 Mar. 1856 ¹⁷⁹
	Addendum 16a: Note A	LH/JG	25 June 1844	12 Apr.–1 Aug. 1856 ¹⁸⁰
	Addendum 54a	JG	27 June 1844	12 Apr.–1 Aug. 1856 ¹⁸¹
	Addendum 55a	JG	27 June 1844	12 Apr.–1 Aug. 1856 ¹⁸²

174. TB probably wrote the entry for 27 June 1844 on 30 Aug. 1854, when CHOj records: “TB on history of massacre” (17:146). On the following day, TB began revising the MS (CHOj 17:147).

175. This is a single sheet of two pages, numbered 5–6, containing addenda Nos. 21–26 that apparently belong to a now-lost early draft of MS #9a written by TB ca. 26–30 Aug. 1854 (see CHOj 17:144–54). It is located between pp. 6 and 11 of RDft MS #9b. These addenda are based on Cyrus Wheelock’s 20-page letter to GAS, dated 29 Dec. 1854 (cf. CW), and probably date to ca. Feb.–Mar. 1856, during a period of revision and prior to JG’s copying TB’s draft (see below). These addenda possibly date to either 29 Feb.–5 Mar. 1856, when GAS was “dictating History” to TB (CHOj 18:309–14), or when the record lists them as “revising History” on 7–8 Mar. 1856 (CHOj 18:316–17). Next to Note 23 in pencil is “12a”. This note refers to RDft 9b:12, which is why it is presently located with that document. See transcript in II.4.

176. Since the second draft incorporates TB’s addenda, which are based on Cyrus Wheelock’s 29 Dec. 1854 letter to GAS (see CW), it necessarily dates to after that date. Follows original numbering.

177. CHOj for 12 Apr. 1856 records GAS and TB working “on History all day” and LH “[copying] M.S. History [all day]” (18:352), which apparently refers to LH copying TB’s first draft. The same record for 14 Apr. lists GAS, WW, and TB “on History,” and JG and LH “copying M.S. [History]” (18:354). GAS, WW, and TB spent the following two days reading history to “the Presidency” (18:355–56). On 16 Apr., WW recorded: “I met again to day with President Young & G. A. Smith & T. Bullock. Read <manuscript of the> Church History to him up to Joseph & Hiram’s Death in Jail. It brought fresh to mind the scenes of those sorrowful days” (WWj 4:411). This was within days of GAS’s departure to Washington, DC.

178. This note containing the account of Abraham C. Hodge was added after LH composed p. 3 between 12–14 Apr. 1856 (see above), and before it was incorporated by JG in RDft 9c:5 between possibly 2 June–1 Aug. 1856 (see above).

179. This is TB’s addenda for MS #9a listed above. Next to Note 23 in pencil is “12a”. This note refers to RDft 9b:12, which is why it is presently located with that document.

180. This is a two-page note labeled “Note A” based on information from JSF [1854]. It was created after LH composed RDft 9b:16 between 12–14 Apr. 1856 (see above), and before JG copied it into RDft 9c:22–23 between possibly 2 June–1 Aug. 1856 (see below).

181. This is a two-page addendum to p. 54, which includes four paragraphs based on the questionable statement in WMD, 13, 14, 15, was deleted BHR (cf. DHC 7:163–64n; Jessee 1981, 17–18). It was added after LH composed RDft 9b:54 between 12–14 Apr. 1856 (see above), and before JG copied it into RDft 9c:63–66 possibly between 2 June–1 Aug. 1856 (see below).

182. This half-page addendum contains an account of Gov. Ford being handed a petition while at Nauvoo,

ROUGH DRAFT CONTENTS AND CHRONOLOGY

MS #	Pages/Addenda	Scribe(s)	Date(s) Covered	Date(s) Written
MS #9c—Third Draft (Present Content) ¹⁸³				
	1-10	JG	24 June 1844	pos. 2 June-1 Aug. 1856 ¹⁸⁴
	11-14 [7-10]	LH	25 June 1844	[retained from second draft]
	15-18	JG	25 June 1844	pos. 2 June-1 Aug. 1856
	19-20 [13-14]	LH	25 June 1844	[retained from second draft]
	21-26	JG	25 June 1844	pos. 2 June-1 Aug. 1856
	27-38 [19-30]	LH	26 June 1844	[retained from second draft]
	39-60 [31-52]	JG	26-27 June 1844	[retained from second draft]
	61-71	JG	27-28 June 1844	pos. 2 June-1 Aug. 1856
	72 [blank]			
	73 [57]	LH	28 June 1844	[retained from second draft]
	74 [blank]			
MS #9c—Addenda				
	SM Note 1	TB	27 June 1844	20 June-22 Sept. 1856 ¹⁸⁵
	SM Note 2	TB	27 June 1844	20 June-22 Sept. 1856 ¹⁸⁶
	AA Note	TB	27 June 1844	2 June-22 Sept. 1856 ¹⁸⁷
	WC Note	JG	27 June 1844	2 June-4 Aug. 1856 ¹⁸⁸

and the claim that Emma Smith refused to sign it. This claim was later challenged by WC and not published (see WC Note attached to RDft 9c:69). It was created after LH composed RDft 9b:55 between 12-14 Apr. 1856 (see above), and before JG copied it into RDft 9c:69 between possibly 2 June-1 Aug. 1856 (see below).

183. Follows current numbering, with original numbering provided in brackets.

184. CHOj for 2 June 1856 lists WW and TB “Revising History” and JG “Writing History with T.B.” (19:5). The three men continued working on history until 1 Aug. (CHOj 19:6-65). On 24 June, WW wrote: “I spent the day in the office. . . . We find a great Difficulty in writing the History of Joseph especially During the last few days of his life as no one kept a Journal of the same except Dr Richards [who] wrote some but Died before the History was written out” (WWj 4:424). On 30 June, WW wrote to JT: “We are very busy writing the history of the latter days of Joseph” (WW to JT, 30 June 1856, CHOLB, 1:315, 320). CHOj for 2 July reads: “T.B. on history 22d to 25th June 1844 &c all day” (19:35).

185. Attached to p. 49 with red sealing wax is a note in TB’s hand containing a statement attorney Edward Southwick made to Stephen Markham. It was created after JG composed RDft 9c:49 (9b:41) between 12-14 Apr. 1856 (see above), and before LH copied it into Book F-1, 175-76, between 1-22 Sept. 1856 (see MSHi Chronology). Since it is based on SM’s 20 June 1856 letter to WW (see SM [1856]), it was also written after that date.

186. Attached to p. 59 with red sealing wax is a slip of paper containing a note about Stephen Markham being forced to leave Carthage. It was created after JG composed RDft 9c:59 (9b:51) between 12-14 Apr. 1856 (see above), and before LH copied it into Book F-1, 179-80, between 1-22 Sept. 1856 (see MSHi Chronology). Since it is based on SM’s 20 June 1856 letter to WW (see SM [1856]), it was also written after that date.

187. Attached to p. 67 with red sealing wax is a half-page note containing an account of Arza Adams carrying the letter of WR and JT to Nauvoo bearing the news of JS’s martyrdom. It was created after JG composed RDft 9c:67 between possibly 2 June-1 Aug. 1856 (see above), and before LH copied it into Book F-1, 185-86, between 1-22 Sept. 1856 (see MSHi Chronology).

188. Note attached to p. 69 containing WC’s correction to the claim that Emma Smith refused to sign a petition that was handed Gov. Ford in Nauvoo. The entire account was subsequently canceled and not published (cf. RDft 9b:55a). It was written after JG composed RDft 9c:68-69 between possibly 2 June-1 Aug. 1856 (see above), and before LH copied this section of the RDft into Book F-1, 186, without the paragraph in question, between 1-22 Sept. 1856 (see MSHi Chronology). However, since it is in JG’s handwriting, it was made before 4 Aug. 1856, which was JG’s last day in CHO (CHOj 19:68).

MS #	Pages/Addenda	Scribe(s)	Date(s) Covered	Date(s) Written
MS #9c—Addenda (<i>cont'd</i>)				
	Addendum: DBH, 75	JG	28-29 June 1844	prob. 17 June 1856 ¹⁸⁹
	Addendum 76	TB	June 1844	before 10 Sept. 1856 ¹⁹⁰
MS #10				
	3-18	RLC	27 June-8 Aug. 1844	prob. 27 Aug.-10 Oct. 1856 ¹⁹¹

189. Originally a separate sheet, this two-page document containing the account of the funeral and burial of JS and HS by Dimick B. Huntington (DBH) was numbered “75” and inserted in RDft #9c. Made before 4 Aug. 1856, JG’s last day in CHO (CHOj 19:68). An entry in CHOj for 17 June 1856 records: “D. B. Huntington in office all morning giving items of History” (19:20).

190. It is uncertain when TB wrote this introduction, but it was before he left on his mission to England on 10 Sept. 1856 (CHOj 19:105). It was subsequently copied into Book F-1, 190, sometime between 13 July-12 Aug. 1857 (CHOj 20:3-19). This introduction may have been written in conjunction with an entry for 18 Apr. 1856: “G.A.S. on Ford’s book for History all day ... J.G. writing from Geo[rg]e A’s dictation” (CHOj 18:358).

191. There are regular entries for RLC working “on history” with WW between 27 Aug. and 26 Sept. 1856 (CHOj 19:91, 121). MS #10 ends with the 8 Aug. 1844 conference, which LH began writing on 27 Sept. 1856, as an entry in CHOj indicates: “L.H. Making out minutes of special meeting in Nauvoo, Aug 8/[18]44 from W.W. & TB’s minutes all day” (19:122). An entry for 10 Oct. records LH working on the same minutes and RLC returning to his work “on history” (19:135). While RLC continued writing history, it was primarily drafts for the histories of the apostles.

HISTORY OF

JOSEPH SMITH *and*
THE CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST
OF LATTER-DAY SAINTS

I. Rough Drafts, 1838-44

1.

MANUSCRIPT #1

6 August 1838–30 December 1839

Manuscript #1 of the Rough Draft consists of seventy-one pages written entirely in the handwriting of Willard Richards, and covers events between 6 August 1838 and 30 December 1839 (cf. DHC 3:55-4:49; chaps. 6-28 and chaps. 1-3). It was begun about 13 February 1845, which is the earliest record of Richards “writing history” after Joseph Smith’s death.¹ Gauging by the rate Thomas Bullock was copying the Rough Draft into Manuscript History Book C-1, Richards had completed Manuscript #1 shortly before 15 March 1845.² Consists of thirty-six foolscap sheets, apparently of the same paper,³ and except for the last, written on both sides. Except for two changes, pages are numbered 1-71.⁴ Includes ruled left margin for summaries and dates.⁵ Graphite lines down centers of pages, or sometimes diagonally, were applied as portions of Manuscript #1 were copied into Book B-1, 812-49, and Book C-1, 850-1005.

[DHC 3:55-66; chapter 6]

In the afternoon, the citizens of Caldwell <Far West>. assembled in the school house, and organized the meeting by calling Judge Elias Higbee to the chair, and appointing Geo[rge] W. Robinson Secretary. I stated to the meeting that the time had come when it was necessary that we should have a weekly news paper, to unite the people, by giving the news of the day, &c, when it was unanimously agreed that such a paper be established & that Pres[iden]t. Sidney Rigdon should be the Editor. I[t] was also voted that a petition be circulated to remove the county seat to Far West. I addressed the meeting

1. CHOj 2:7 (TB). Since the first three pages of this RDft were informed by the statement of John D. Lee and Levi Stewart (JDL-LS), which was taken by TB on 10 Feb. 1845 (CHOj 2:7), WR began writing after that date.

2. On 15 Mar. 1845, TB recorded that he had “finished the year 1839” (CHOj 2:11), which corresponds with Book C-1, 1004 (cf. DHC 4:49; chap. 3).

3. Some pages with visible embossing in top left corner read: “AMES”. Established by David Ames in 1800, the company supplied half the country’s paper from mills located Springfield, Northampton, and Suffield, CT, and South Hadley Falls, MA, until its failure in 1853.

4. However, note that p. 41 was originally numbered “40”, with “1” *w.o.* “0”; and p. 67 was originally numbered “66”, with “7” *w.o.* second “6”

5. Much like the Manuscript History books, Rough Draft MS #1 includes summaries of contents in its left margin, such as “Weekly News Papers”, “Petition for removal of the county seat to Far West”, “Living in Cities”, “Mob. Election at Gallatin”, etc. These summaries were also copied into the history books, and are not included in the following transcription.

1838

August 6. In the afternoon the citizens of ^{Far West} ~~Colton~~, assembled in the school house, and organized the meeting by calling Ezra Elias High to the chair, and appointing Geo. W. Robinson Secretary. Stated to the meeting that the time had come when it was ^{highly necessary} that we should have a weekly news paper, to unite the people, by giving the news of the day, & when it was unanimously agreed that such a paper be established & that Bro. Sidney Rigdon should be the Editor. I was also ^{instructed} to get a printer to be circulated to remove the county seat to Far West. I addressed the meeting on the propriety of the measure & also on the duty of the brethren to come into cities to build Zion, & carry on their farms out of the cities, according to the word of God. Bro. Hyrum spoke upon the same subject.

Some two weeks previous to this Judge ^{Manning} ~~Manning~~ who lived at Mill Port, informed John D. Lee & Lewis Stewart, that it was Mob. Election determined by the Mob to prevent the Mormons from voting at Gallatin. at the election on the 5th of August. and thereby elect Col. ^{Wm.} Peniston, who led the Mob in Clay County. He also advised them to go prepared for an attack, to stand their ground and lose their rights. - The brethren, hoping better things gave little heed to Judge ^{Manning} ~~Manning~~ ^{gave} ~~gave~~ counsel, and repaired to the polls at Gallatin the shore town of Davies County, without weapons. - About 11 o'clock A.M. Wm. Peniston ascended the head of a barn and harangued the voters for the purpose of exciting them against the Mormons, saying that Mormon leaders were "a set of horse thieves, scoundrels, counterfeits" "and you know they profess to be the saints, cost out devils." "I'd you all know that is a damned lie" that the members of the church were dupes, and not too good to take a false oath on any common occasion; that they would steal and did not consider perfect safe where they were; that he was opposed to their selling their land if they suffered the Mormons to vote, the people would soon ^{addressing the saints,} ~~lose their support~~; and said he "I headed a mob to drive you out of Clay County, and would not prevent your being mobbed now" when ^{Dickens} ~~Dickens~~ ^(called Dick) the mob bully, just drunk enough for the occasion, began a discussion with Bro. Samuel B. Bacon by saying the Mormons were not allowed to vote in Clay County.

Photograph of page 1 in Rough Draft #1, composed between 13 and 21 February 1845.
Handwriting of Willard Richards.

on the pr<u>priety of the measure & also on the duty of the brethren to come into cities to build & live, & carry on their farms out of the cities, according to the order of God. Pres[iden]t Rigdon, & Bro[ther] Hyrum [Smith] spoke upon the same subject.—

Some two weeks previous to this Judge Moning<rin> who lived at Mill Port, informed John D. Lee, & Levi Stewart, that it was determined by the mob to prevent the Mormons from voting at the Election on the 6th day of August, and thereby Elect Col[onel] W[illia]m <P.> Peniston, who Led the mob in Clay county. He also a[d]vised them to go prepared for an attack, to stand their ground and have their rights.—The brethren, hoping better things gave little heed to Judge Monings <Morin's> good <fri[en]dly> counsel, and repaired to the polls at gallatin the shire town of Davies[s] county, without weapons.—About 11 o'clo[c]k AM. W[illia]m [P.] Penniston ascended the head of a barrel and harrangued the Electors for the purpose of exciting them against the Mormons, saying that Mormon Leaders were a <a> set of horse thieves, Liars, counterfeiter[s], “and you know they profess to heal the sick, and cast out devils,” [text damaged]⁶ “& you all know that is a dam'd lie,” that the members of the church were dupes, and not too good to take a false oath on any common occasion; that they would steal and did not consider property safe where they were; that he was opposed to their settling there; and if they suffered the Mormons to vote, the people would soon loose their suffrage; and, said he <addressing the Saints,> “I headed a mob to drive you out of Clay county, and would not prevent your being mobbed now;” when Dick <Richard (called Dick)> Weld\o/ng⁷ the mob bully, just drunk enough for the occasion, began a discussion with Bro[ther] Samuel Brown by saying the Mormons were not allowed to vote in Clay county [p. 1] no more than the damn[e]d negroes, and attempted to strike Brown, who gradually retreated, parrying {\the/} blows with his umbrella: while We<l>don continued to press upon him calling him a damn\e/d liar, &c, and while attempting to repeat the blow on Brown. Perry Durfee attempted to suppress the difficulty by holding Dick's arm, when five or 6 of the mobbers seiz[e]d Durfee and commenced beating him with clubs, boards & crying “kill him, kill him, God Dam him kill him,” when a general {k} scuffle commenced with fists & clubs, the mobbers being about 10 to 1{0} of the Saints. Abraham Nelson was knocked down & had his clothes torn off, and was [damaged text]⁸ and while trying to get up, was attacked again when [damaged text] [his]⁹ bro[ther]. Hiram Nelson, ran in amongst them and knocked them <the mobbers> down with the but[t] of his whip. Riley Stewart struck Dick Welden on the head, {\w/}hich¹⁰ brought him to the ground. The mob thought their bully was dead & cried out who k[illed?]¹¹ “Dick Welden's dead by God. who killed Dick?” & fell upon Riley, knocked him down, \d/irked¹¹ him, and “hallowed kill [him], God dam him shoot him, by God” and would have killed him had not John L. Butler sprung in amongst them and knocked them down. Riley crossed the River, had his wounds dressed & returned home.—{of} During about 5 minutes it was one continued knock down, <when the mob dispersed to get fire arms. Very few of the brethren voted.> when Riley succeeded in escaping across the river, had his wounds dressed & returned home. [John L.] Butler called the brethren together & made a speech, saying, We are American citizens; our fathers fought for their \liberty/¹², & we will maintain the same principles,” &c when the authorities of the county finally came to them & requested them to withdraw, stating that it

6. Right edge of page damaged for several lines, but this line has what appears to be missing text partly visible.

7. “o” w.o. “i”

8. Text missing due to torn right edge of page.

9. “his” missing due to damaged right edge of page.

10. “w” w.o. “{&p}”

11. “d” w.o. “k”

12. “liberty” apparently w.o. “life”

was a premeditated thing to prevent the Mormons from voting. The brethren held a council about ¼ of a mile out of town, where they saw mobbing recruits [recruits] coming in, in small parties from 5 & 10, to 25 in number armed with \clubs/¹³ pistols, dirks, knives, & some guns <cursing & swear[in]g>. The brethren not having arms, thought it wisdom to return to their farms, collect their families, & hide them in a thicket of hazle [hazel] bush,—which they did, and stood sentry around them, through the night while the women & children lay on the ground in the rain [p. 2]

Tuesday morning [August 7]¹⁴ ~~an~~ at a report came ~~from Gallatin~~ to Far West, <by way of th\o/<se>¹⁵ ~~Missourians~~ not belonging to the church> that at the Election at Gallatin, yesterday, 2 or 3 of our brethren were killed by the Missourians, and left upon the ground, <and not suffered to be interr[e]d,> \that/¹⁶ the brethren were prevent[e]d from voting and a majority of the inhabitants of D[a]vies[s] county were determined to drive the saints from that county.—On heari[n]g this report, I started {for/} Gallatin to assist the brethren accompanied by Pres[iden]t Rigdon, Brother Hyrum [Smith], & 15 or 20 others, who were armed for their own protection. & the command was given to Geo[rge] W. Robinson[,] a colonel in the Militia.—On our way we were joined by the brethren from differe[n]t part[s] of the county, some of whom were attacked by the mob, but we all reached Col[onel] Wight's that night in safety, where we found some \o/f¹⁷ ~~no~~ all the brethren who were <mobbed> at ~~the fight~~ at Gallatin, with others, waiting for counsel. Here we received the cheering intelligence that none of the brethren were killed, although several were badly wounded.—\F/rom¹⁸ the best information about 150 M[iss]o[uri]<ans> <warred> against \from/¹⁹ 6 to 12 of ~~the~~ <our> brethren who fought like tigers <Lions>, and cleared the ground.—Several Missourians had their skulls cracked.—blessed be the memory of those few brethren who contended so strenuously for their constitutional rights & religious freedom, against such an overwhelming force of unprincipled ~~mobocrats~~ desperadoes

Wednesday [August] 8th.²⁰ After spending the night in council at col[onel] Wight's, ~~we called~~ I rode out, with some ~~others~~ <of the brethren>, to view the situation of affairs in that region, and among{st} others, called on Adam Black Justice of the peace, & Judge elect for Davies[s] county, who had some time previous sold his farm to <Bro> Vinson Knights, & received part pay according to agreement, and afterwards united himself with a band of mobbers to drive the Saints from, & prevent their settling in in Davies[s] Co[unty].—On interrogation he confessed what he had done and in consequence of this violation of his oath{e} as magistrate I <we> asked him to give us some satisfaction so that we might know whether he was our frie[n]d or enemy, <whether he would administer the Law in Justice,> and politely requested him to sign an agreement of peace, but being as jealous [p. 3] he would not sign it but said he would write one himself, to our satisfaction & sign it, which he did as follows.

“I, Adam Black, ——— (see Appeal 20th Page) ——— Adam Black J.P.”²¹

~~and we left him in peace~~ Hoping he would abide his own decision and support the Law, we left

13. Insertion at *boln* in margin.

14. “7” in margin

15. “o” *w.o.* “e”

16. “that” *w.o.* “and”

17. “o” *w.o.* “i”

18. “F” *w.o.* “f”

19. “from” *w.o.* illegible

20. Date in margin.

21. Source: AAP, 20. Cf. JSc, RP, Bx 4, fd 1, 33; DHC 3:59-60.

him in peace & returned to Col[onel] Wight's, at Adam \O/ndi²² ahman. In the evening some of the citizens of the county, from Mill Port called on us, and we agreed to meet some of the principal men of the county in Council, at Adam-ondi-Ahman the next day at 12, noon.

The camp still continued their labors in ~~Indiana~~ <Ohio>. many were sick and evil spirits were striving to trouble the brethren. Elders Dunham, Carter, Knights, Pettingil, Brown & Perry & ~~others~~ spent the evening in walking through the tents rebuking diseases & faul spirits.—& standing between the saints & the destroyer. Bro[ther] Boynton's child died. & many were healed.

Thursday [August] 9.²³ The Committee ~~met at~~ assembled at Adam-ondi-ahman at 12—according to previous appointment, viz, on the part of the citizens, Joseph Morin Senator Elect; John Williams, representative Elect; James B. Turner Clerk of the Circuit Court, & others: on the part of the Saints Lyman Wight, Vinson Knights, John Smith, Reynolds Cahoon, & others.—At this meeting both parties entered into a covenant of peace, to preserve each others rights, & stand in their defense; that if men should do wrong neither party should uphold them or endeavor to screen them from justice, but deliver up all offenders to be dealt with according to law & justice. The assembly dispersed on these friendly terms, myself & frie[n]ds returning to Far West, where we arrived about ~~12 o'clk~~ midnight, and found all quiet.

Friday [August] 10th. Being somewhat fatigued, I spent the day with my family, ~~during~~ <transacting> but little business.

Sickness continued in the camp. Bro[ther] Carrico's child died. Elder [Samuel D.] Tyler was healed by the prayer of faith.—

The spirit of mobocracy continued to stalk abroad, notwithstanding all our treaties of peace, as will be seen by the following affidavit.

"State of Missouri }
Ray county }

Personally appeared &c. ——— (Here insert Mr. P. Pennistons affidavit, <&c.>.)²⁴ the above was also sworn to by W[illia]m Bowman[,], Wilson M[c]Kinney & John Netherton. <So it is that> When men's hearts become [p. 4] so hard & corrupt as to glory in d[r]iving, robbing, plund[er]ing[,], mobbing & murdering <innocent> men women & children by wholesale. they will as <more> readily swear to lies as <than> speak the truth. At this time the brethren in the vicinity of Gallatin had removed with their families to Diahman {\a/}nd Far West for safety.

Saturday [August] 11th. This morning I left \F/ar²⁵ West with my counsel and Elder Almon W. Babbit[t], to visit the brethren on the forks of Grand river, who had come from Canada with Elder Babbit[t] and settled at that place contrary to counsel.—

In the P.M, after my departure, a committee from Ray county arrived at Far West, to enquire into the proceedings of our Society in going armed into Davies[s] county, complaint having been Entered in Ray county by Adam Black, W[illia]m P. Peniston and others. The committee from Ray [county] requested an interview with a committee of caldwell, and a general meeting was called at the City Hall {\a/}t {\F} 6. P.M., when it was stated that they were assembled to take into consideration <the

22. "O" *w.o.* "o"

23. Date in margin.

24. *Source:* Copy in UC. The original has apparently been located in private possession (see JSP 1:304n234). Cf. DHC 3:61.

25. "F" *w.o.* "f"

doings> of the citizens of Ray county, wherein they have accused the Mormons <of F[ar West?]> of <this place of> abreaking the peace, in defending \their/²⁶ rights and those of \their/²⁷ brethren in the county of Davies[s];—and the meeting was organ=ized by appointing Bishop E[dward]. Partridge chairman, & Geo[rge] W. Robinson clerk. Resolved 1st. that a committee of seven be appointed to confer with the committee from Ray [county]. Resolved 2d that this committee, with their secretary, be authorized to answer such questions as may be {\o/}ffered by the committee from Ray [county], and as <are> named in the document presented [to] this meeting purporting to be the preamble & resolutions of the Citizens of Ray [county]. Resolved 3d\ly/. that whereas the document referred to has no date or Signature, that ~~their~~ our committe[e] Judge of the fact & act accordingly. Resolved 4thly that our committe[e] Report their proce[e]dings to this meeting as soon as possible. Geo[rge] W Robinson Sec[retar]y Edward Partridge chairm[an] Elder Dominicus Carter's little daughter Sarah died in the Camp

Sunday [August] 12th I continued with the brethren at the forks of Grand River, offering such council as their situation required.—

The Camp held a public meeting as was common with them on the sabbath. Another camp, consisting of Saints from Canada was in the vicinity ~~of the Kirtland Camp~~. [p. 5] led by Elder John E. Page who preached to the Kirt[la]nd Camp in the P.M.

~~About this time the mob warned the Saints to leave Dewitt, but they gave little heed to the warning.~~

Monday [August] 13th I returned, with my council, to Far West. We were chased by some evil designing men 10 or 12 miles but we eluded their grasp. When within about 8 miles of home we met some brethren who had come to inform us that a writ had been issued by Judge King, for my arrest, & that of Lyman Wight, for attempting to defend our rights against the mob.

14 The camp continued to work on the road & embankment. but, as a body, th[e]y were not united, and did not improve their time & labor as they ought. Some were faithful. In the evening they were called together and received precept upon precept, that th[e]y might have no excuse, and were instructed in all meekness, forbearance and love but in great faithfulness by Elders Zera Pulsipher & Elias Smith, {& for}

[Tuesday and Wednesday, August] 14 & 15th I spent principally at home, engaged in Domestic affair[s].—

Thursday [August] 16th I spent principally at home. The sheriff of Davies[s] eo[unty] ~~called on me on~~ accompanied by Judge Morin, called ~~on me~~, and notified me that he had a writ for to take me to Davies[s] county, on trial, for visiting that county on the 7th instant. It had been currently reported that I would not be apprehended by legal process, and that I would not submit to the Laws of the Land, but I told \the/²⁸ sheriff that I intended always to submit to the Laws of our count<r>y, but I wished to be tried in my own county as the citizens of Davies[s] county were highly exasperated at me, and that <the> laws of the country gave me this privilege. Upon hearing this, the sheriff declined serving the writ, & said he would go to Richmond & see judge King on the subject. I told him I would remain at home until his return. The sheriff returned from Richmond, and found me at home (where I had remained during his absence) and informed me very gravely that I was out of his jurisdiction & that he could not act in Caldwell [county], and retired. [p. 6]

26. "their" *u.o.* "our"

27. "their" *u.o.* "our"

28. "the" *u.o.* illegible

Some of the laborers ~~went~~ <passed> on from the Camp, to work on another job near Dayton [Ohio]. Elder Nathan K. Knight & family were cut off from the camp by the assistant council.—Elder Nathan Baldwin was appointed counsellor pro Tem in the absence of Elder Stringham

Friday [August] 17th Elder Knight appealed to and was heard by the council, who confirmed the decision of the Assistant council

Saturday [August] 18. Elder Geo[rge] Brooks & family were cut off from the camp, & bro Miller & family left by advice & consent of the council Sister [Martha] Higby's child died in the camp.

Sunday [August] 19th Elder Joel Johnson preached in the morning, & the Sacrament was administered in the PM by El[der]. Johnson & Hale

Monday [August] 20th Elders Knight & Brooks, with their families left the camp. In the evening one of the children of the camp was seized by an evil spirit, which drew ~~its~~ <the child's> face quite out of shape, {\and/}²⁹ produced great suffering. The elders rebuked the spirit & it departed. This evening Elder Willey was taken sick. [*symbol B*]³⁰

[*symbol A*] Nothing peculiar transpired <at Far West> from the 16th to this day when the inhabitants of the different parts of the county met to ~~farm~~ organize themselves into agricultural companies. I was present and took part in their deliberations. One company was formed called "the Western agricultural Company," who voted to enclose one field for grain, containing 12 sections, which contain 7680 acres. of land. Another company ~~was~~ also was organized called "the Eastern Agricultural Company," the extent of the field not decided. [*symbol C*] (see next page)³¹

[*symbol B*] he had laid his hands on his child & rebuked an evil spirit which left the child & entered into him. T[he] elders gathered round him as he lay in his waggon, {\a/}nd³² all his con=versation was in rhyme. Elder Hale stepped into the waggon to lift him up, when he jumped forward at Elde[r]s Snow & carter crying, yaw, yaw, yaw, gnashing his teeth and champing most horribly. They laid hands on him & rebuked the foul spirit in the name of Jesus, when he called for drink & laid quietly down, but soon re-com=men=ced his poetry.—Elder Duncan McArther laid [p. 7] hands upon him & began to rebuke the spirit, ~~when he~~ at the same instant he yelled groaned & screamed out as it were all in one whistling Sound, and he began again to talk like a man, as soon as Elder McArther was done & lay down, & went to sleep, and remained well. ([*symbol A*] go back)³³

[*symbol C*] Tuesday [August] 21. Another company was formed, called "the Southern Agricultural Co[mpan]y/", the field to be as large as the first ~~farm~~ mentioned. There were 2 births in the <camp.>

Wednesday [August] 22. I spent a part of the day in counselling with several brethren upon different subjects. <~~Some time this month~~> The brethren continue[d] to gather to Zion daily.—<Some time this month the saints were warned by the mob to leave Dewitt [Carroll county]> Bro[ther Nathan] Staker left the camp.—

Thursday [August] 23d The brethren of the Camp made 3 rods of turnpike in addition to their job, and the smiths were engaged in setting waggon tires, hores [horse] shoes &c, so as to be ready for travell[in]g, They had exacted a forge & burned <[a] pit of> coal, for their use, at this place. Bro[ther]

29. "and" *w.o.* "{and}"

30. A guideline and matching symbols (double-X) directs scribe to skip from the end of this paragraph to the beginning of the second paragraph below.

31. This instructs scribe to continue copying at second paragraph below, where a matching symbol (circled dot) appears.

32. "a" possibly *w.o.* "{F}"

33. This instructs scribe to continue copying at beginning of previous paragraph, where a matching symbol (X) appears.

John Hammond & family were cut off from the camp because he did not govern his family, and stone in his lot, as tent ~~maker~~ Master. The duty of a tent master is to see that prayer is attended in its season, to call all the inmates into the tent, and call the brethren by name who is to lead in prayer, for they pray in their turns or lot: and he is to watch over his tent for good and see that no iniquity exists, and if he discovers iniquity he must put it down in righteousness; but, if he cannot, he must call for help, & if that will not do he must prefer a charge in writing against the offender or offenders, and report them to the council; also he must draw daily rations for his tent. Elders Dunham, Pattingill, carter, & Hale laid hands upon Sister Willey, (who was very sick, & troubled with the powers of darkness,) & prayed for her & rebuked her disease. Elder Dunham was immediately seized with horrible pain in his side shoulders neck &c. & ~~could Long speak~~, with difficulty succeeded in speaking to ask the elders to lay hands on him, in the name of Jesus, which they did & rebuked the devil & he left him, but soon returned, and he again called the elders to rebuke \the/³⁴ evil [p. 8] spirit, which they had to do sharply, & it left him very sore, for when \it/³⁵ had dominion over him he felt as though he must die.—

This day I spent transacting a variety of business about the city.

Friday [August] 24th I was at home, also <on> the 25[th], 26[th], 27[th], 28[th], 29[th], & 30[th].

The camp made 5 rods of turnpike

[August] 25³⁶ Bro[ther] Joseph Coon's {~~only~~} son died in the camp. made 7 rods of turnpike, and re-organized the camp, because by transgression the first organization had been in some degree broken.

Sunday [August] 26 President Joseph Young preached to the camp, in the AM.—& two were confirmed in the church. There were many spectators present. Sacrament in the P.M. Two strangers came to dispute, but went away confounded.

Monday [August] 27—The camp made out 5 furlongs & 9 rods of turnpike, and expected to start on the 28[th], but deferred it till <til the Marrow.>

<[“]state of Missouri
county of Daviss } ss. (see Document P[age]. 15.) Adam Black—.”>³⁷

<This document with that of said Black of the 8th of Aug[ust] shows Black in his true light, a detestable, unprincipled mobocrat, & perjured man.>

Wednesday [August] 29th at 3 oc[lo]<c>k the trumpet <of the camp> sounded, it being one hour earlier than usual to give time to prepare for the journey. every heart leaped for joy & even the children were so delighted, that they appeared like a lot of playful lambs. The division moved off 4, 3, 2, 1, \I.E./³⁸ in transposition, and at 9 A.M the encampment was vacated which had been occupied for one month \El[der]./³⁹ Martin H. Peck was left at Dayton sick. The brethren received the credit of making their turnpike better than any othe[r] company.—and that the whole camp did not cause so much trouble in the neighborhood as 2 irishmen who had worked ~~there~~ <in that place> 6 weeks.—They passed through Montgomery into Jackson township, travell[e]d 18 miles, and tented in the road 270 mi[les] from Kirtland.

34. “the” *w.o.* “this”

35. “it” *w.o.* “he”

36. “25” in margin

37. *Source: DCCO, 15. Cf. DHC 3:64–65.*

38. Insertion at *boln* in margin.

39. Insertion at *boln* in margin.

Thursday [August] 30 Camp travell[in]g through Libe<r>ty vill[e]. & ~~the~~ Preble county seat, to the line of Ohio, Indiana & encamped within 20 rods of the place where the camp tented: that went up to {~~Jackson~~} Missouri in 1834, 292 mi[les] from Kirtland. Elder Shumway's child died. <This day Gov Boggs issued the following order to Gen Atchison, Head Quarters, (see Document 20 page—) [Thomas] D. Grant.>⁴⁰

Friday [August] 31st Camp passed through Richmond, & over white [p. 9] water River & through Centre ville, Jackson township, to Germantown, & encamped in a stubble field, near the town, bought corn standing in the field, for our horses at \$10, per acre. This day travell[e]d 18 miles.

I spent ~~some time~~ a considerable time this day in conversation with bro[ther] John Corrill, in consequence of some expressions made by him in presence of several brethren who had not been long in the place. Bro[ther] Corrill's conduct for some time had been very unbecoming, especially in a man in whom so much confidence had been placed. He said he would not yield his judgment to any thing proposed by the church, or any individuals of the church, or even the voice of the Great I am, given through the appointed organ, as revelation, but will always act upon his own judgment, Let him believe in whatever religion he may. He stated that he "would always say what he pleased for he was a Republican, & as such he will do[,] say[,] act & believe what he pleases."—Mark such republican-ism as this: a man to oppose his own judgment to the judgment of God, and at the same time profess to believe in the same God, when that God has said the wisdom of God is foolishness with men, and the wisdom or judgment of men is foolishness with God. Pres[iden]t Rigdon also made some observations to bro[ther] Corrill which he afterwards acknowledged were correct, and that he understood things ~~after~~ different after the inter[view?] from what he did before.

[five blank lines] [p. 10]

[DHC 3:67-76; chapter 7]

Saturday <~~morning~~> Sept[ember] 1st 1838.—The First Presidency, with Judge Higbee, (as Surveyor), &c (\G./⁴¹ p. 75, 76, & part of 77) about the close of day light.⁴²

This day the camp passed through Cambridge ville, Dublin, Lewisville[,] Ogdenville, Raysville, Knightsville, and encamped in Franklin Township where they found it difficult to get grain, the people being disposed to take advantage of them—22 mi[les]—332 from Kirtland.

<Sunday [September] 2d> Camp passed through Charlottsville, Portand, Jackson, Greenfield and pitched tents near the bridge in Jones township. Bro[ther] Merriams child died at centre Township. This P.M a miserable <Malicious> drunken Stage driver ran his horses aside out of their course and struck the fore wheel of one of the camp waggons and stove it in pieces, and then ~~dro~~ drove off exulting [exulting?] in his mischief. The stage was marked J. P.VOOR=HEES. Travelled 21 mi[les].—

The first Presidency attended meeting as usual in the morning. I tarried at home in the P.M. to examine the church Records, \but/⁴³ spent a ~~considerable~~ part [illegible] of the time in co[mpany] with a gentleman from Livingston County who (see G. p 77 [symbol C] & part of 78) at Davies[s].⁴⁴

40. Source: DCCO, 20. Cf. DHC 3:65.

41. "G." possibly *w.o.* "per"

42. Source: JSj [1838], 75-77 (GWR) (PJS 2:279-81; JSP 1:311-12; APR, 210-11). Cf. DHC 3:67-68. This journal, also known as the "Scriptory Book", is labeled with a "G" on its front cover.

43. "but" *w.o.* "and"

44. Source: JSj [1838], 77-78 (GWR) (PJS 2:281-82; JSP 1:312-13; APR, 211-12), which includes matching symbol (circled dot) and penciled alterations made by WR, who later edited the text for inclusion in MSHJS. Cf. DHC 3:68-69.

Monday [September] 3d Nothing of importance [occurred] (see G. p. 78 [*symbol B*]) Far West.⁴⁵

This morning Elder Willey's wife died, after the ~~camp~~ burial the camp pas[s]ed cumberland village & Indeanapolis, the capitol of Indiana, where they were threatened, but passed unmolested, with the exception one brick bat which was hurled at one of the brethren, but passed him unharmed, and encamped in wayne township near the house of Bro[ther] David R. Miller. 17 mi[les]. 370 from Kirtland.

Tuesday [September] 4th camp passed Bridge port, Plainfield, Guilford, Bellville, Stilesville in Morgan Co[unty]. to Morion Township in Putnam Co[unty].—This morning the presidency of the camp exhorted the brethren to humble themselves before the Lord ~~or prepare to abide the consequences~~ and put away selfishness, covetousness. complainings and murmurings or else expect to meet the indignation of heaven. Travelled 22 mi[les]. had an excellent encampment & plenty of Dry wood.—

This day was spent in [*symbol A*] (see page 78 & 79) of Davies[s].⁴⁶ I was at home in the evening. after 6 oclock.

~~Wednesday [September] 5th. Judge King {ea[me?]} {\ar/}rived at Far West on his way to Daviess to meet meet the proposed trial. Gen Atchison had gone before Judge King arrived.—The Judge tarried all night. I was at home after 6 o[clock] <in the evening> P.M. [p. 11]~~

Wednesday [September] 5. I ~~made~~ <gave> the following affidavit, \that the truth might/ [appear] <before the public, on the matter in controversy>.

State of Missouri } ss Before me, Elias Higbee, (\see/ Appeal, p 21, 22 &3) J.CC.CC.⁴⁷
Caldwell County }

Judge King arrived at Far West on his way to Davies[s] to meet the proposed trial. Gen[eral] Atchison had gone before Judge King arrived and the Judge tarried all night.—I was at home after 6 oclock in the evening.

Bro[ther] Nickerson's child died in the camp this morning. Passed through Mount Vernon, Mount Meridian, Putnamsville, Manhattan, Washington Township, Pleasent Garden into Van Buren Township[,] Clay Co[unty]. {\20/}⁴⁸ mi[les]. and tented in the road about 1 furlong west of Gray's creek. There was much sickness in the county [country?] through which the camp passed.—

Thursday, [September] 6 camp travell[e]d 17 mi[les]. and encamped 2 miles East of ~~Terrah~~ Terre Houte, roads very dusty.

At half past 7 this morning {I-left} I started on horse back, accom=panied by several brethren, among whom was my brother Hyrum & Judge E[lia]s. Higbee to attend my trial at Bro[ther] Littlefields. I thought it not wisdom to make my appearance before the public in that place in consequence of the many threats made against me and the high state of excitement. The trial could not proceed on account of the absence of the plaintiff, and lack of testimony, and the court adjourned till ~~tomorrow~~ {a} 10 oclock tomorrow AM, at a Mr. Raylins, some 6 or 8 miles further south, and within ½ a mile of the line of Caldwell. Raylin is a regular mob character. We all returned to Far West, where we arrived before dark

45. Source: JSj [1838], 78 (GWR) (*PJS* 2:282; *JSP* 1:314; *APR*, 212), which includes matching symbol (double-X) and penciled alterations made by WR, who later edited the text for inclusion in MSHjS. Cf. DHC 3:69.

46. Source: JSj [1838], 78–79 (GWR) (*PJS* 2:282–83; *JSP* 1:314; *APR*, 212), which includes penciled alterations made by WR, who later edited the text for inclusion in MSHjS. Cf. DHC 3:69–70.

47. Source: *AAP*, 21–23. Cf. JSc, RP, Bx 4, fd 1, 38–40. Cf. DHC 3:70–72.

48. “20” possibly *u.o.* “{and}”

Friday [September] 7th About sunrise I started with my friends, and arrived at Mr Raylins at the appointed hour. We did not know <[symbol B]> (see G. p 80, & 81) [up]side down.⁴⁹ We arrived home in the evening.

This morning, a daughter of Elder Shumway died in camp, also Mr Clarks child. The camp passed through Terre Houte, & \through/⁵⁰ the River Wabash, in a Northwesterly direction through Fayette township, and encamped about a furlong west of E. S. Wolf's store, & within 2 miles of the west line of Indiana.—11 mi[les]—423 from Kirtland.

The work continued to spread in England. The Saints had some [p. 12] trials, particularly in Preston. while satan was trying to mob & murder the church in Missouri. he as at the same time trying to stir up strife, & weaken the faith of the saints in England. This day Elder W. Richards went into Burslem. Among the Staffordshire Potteries & re-commenced a work which was begun a short time previous by Elder W[illia]m Clayton, who had preached there a few times, and led a few into the water.

Saturday [September] 8th The camp passed on{e} into the state of Illinois, leaving Pilot Grove on the right. travell[e]d 25 miles. 448 from Kirtland.

The \P/residency⁵¹ met in [symbol A] (see G. p. 81.) ~~Alman.~~ \to defend the place./⁵²

Sunday [September] 9. This morning <[symbol B]> (see G p 81 & 82) finding out.⁵³

Capt Alred [acted] under the civil authorities of Caldwell, who issued the writ, for securing the arms, and arresting the carriers. The prisoners were brought to Far West for trial. ~~on the trial~~

The camp travell[e]d 2 mi[les] before breakfast, and tented on each side of ~~the~~ Little Ambro, near the west line of Edgor County, where the sisters made a washing, as directed by the council, as they had not had the privileg for some days, while some had died. 8 others were sick. The camp was instructed by the council that they could not all go up to Zion in a body, but that it was wisdom that some should look out places and stop through the winter, & work & get means to help themselves with when they {\ar/}rived⁵⁴, as the money received at Bath was growing short; but the 70s ought to go up {as} {\a/}nd⁵⁵ locate their families as soon as possible, and go forth & preach the gospel.

Monday [September] 10th There was {\a/}⁵⁶ child born in camp this morning, son of Reuben Daniels. 9 or 10 families concluded to look for a place & stop over winter. The camp passed ~~from~~ Independence & across 15 mile prairie in all 22 miles & encamped by a small stream.

This day the prisoners, John B. Comer, W[illia]m L. McHon[e]y, & Allen Miller were brought before Albert Petty, Justice of the peace for ~~trial~~ examination. The prisoners asked for bail {for} to allow time to get [counsel]. The law allowed no bail, but the court adjourned till wednesday to give time <for prisoners> to get council. After the arrest the facts were communicated to Judge King by letter, asking his advice how to dispose of the guns & prisoners.—under date of <Richmond> Sept[ember] 10th[.] Judge King advised by letter, to “turn the prisoners loose, & let them receive kind treatment; that <the> guns were government property, in the care of Capt [p. 13] Pollard ~~of his vicinity~~ of his

49. Source: JSj [1838], 80-81 (GWR) (PJS 2:284-85; JSP 1:316-18; APR, 213-14), which includes matching symbol (double-X) and penciled alterations made by WR, who later edited the text for inclusion in MSHjJS.

50. “through” apparently *w.o.* “threw”

51. “P” *w.o.* “p”

52. Source: JSj [1838], 81 (GWR) (PJS 2:285; JSP 1:318; APR, 214), which includes matching symbol (X) and penciled alterations made by WR, who later edited the text for inclusion in MSHjJS.

53. Source: JSj [1838], 81-82 (GWR) (PJS 2:286-87; JSP 1:318-19; APR, 214-15), which includes matching symbol (double-X) penciled alterations made by WR, who later edited the text for inclusion in MSHjJS.

54. “ar” *w.o.* “{got}”

55. “a” *w.o.* “{s[oon?]}”

56. “a” *w.o.* “{one}”

vicinity but whether they went by his authority or permission, he could not say," he was at a loss to give any advice about them /*[symbol B]*\⁵⁷, "\t/hey⁵⁸ shall not through any agency of mine, be taken from you to be converted and used for illegal purposes. A. A. King." (directed to Messrs Smith & Rigdon.) Under {\the/} same <date>⁵⁹ Judge King advised Gen[eral] Atchison "to send 200 or more men & ~~dispel~~ <dispel> the forces in Daviess [county], and all the assembled armed forces in Caldwell, and cause those Mormons who refuse to give up to surrender & be recognized, for it will not do to compromise the law with them."—What com=promise need there be, Judge King, for no Mormons ha\d/⁶⁰ refused to surrender to the requisitions of the Law. It is mob violence alone that the Mormons are contending against. A petition was this day made out <to Gen Atchison> by [the] citizens of Ray county, directed to general Atchison, to "call out the militia, to suppress this insurrection in Caldwell & Daviess [counties], and save the effusion of blood which must speedily take place unless prevented," Signed by Jesse Coates & 28 others

Tuesday [September] 11th The camp travell[e]d 16 mi[les] across the prairie and pitched tents in Macon Co[unty].—

Wednesday [September] 12th Camp travel\l/[e]d 29 mi[les]. 534 from Kirtland. \200 from/ <Chicago>

This day the prisoners John B. Comer and his comrades, were put upon trial. It was proven to the court that the guns were taken by one of the prisoners, and that they were taking them to Daviess county to arm the mob. It was also proved that the mob was collecting for the purpose of driving the Saints from their homes. The prisoners were held to bail for their appearance at the circuit court, Comer as principal the others were hired into his service.—This ~~same~~ day also a communication was made to Gov[ernor] Boggs, dated "Daviess County" containing all the {\false/}hoods⁶¹, & lies that the evil genius=es of mobocrats, villains & murderers could invent, charging the Mormons with every crime they themselves had been guilty of, and calling the Mormons "impostors[,], rebels, Canadian refugees, Emissaries of the prince of Darkness" &c. \signed/⁶² "The Citizens of Davies[s] and Livingston Counties."

Under this date Gen Atchison, informed the gov[ernor] by letter from [p. 14] Head Quarters, at Richmond, that on the solicitation of the citize[n]s & advice of <th[e]> Judge ~~King~~ of the circuit he had ordered out 4 companies of 50 men each from the militia of Clay Co[unty]. and alike number from Ray; also 400 men to hold thems=elves in readiness if required, all mounted, & rifle{\men/}, except 1 co[mpany] of infantry. "The troops will proce[e]d immediately to the scene of excitement & insurrection."

[DHC 3:77-86; chapter 8]

<About this time [September 12th] 60 or more mobbers entered Dewitt & warned the brethren to leave the place>

Thursday [September] 13 The camp travell[e]d to Bolivia 12 mi[les]. Bro[ther] Thornton's child died in the evening, and was buried on the morning of ~~the~~ Friday 14 before the camp started, which passed through Springfield ~~the~~ <which it is expected will soon be the> capitol of Illinois, instead of

57. Symbol is a double-X, which has no apparent match.

58. "t" *w.o.* "T"

59. Insertion in different hand (pos. TB).

60. "d" *w.o.* "ve"

61. "false" appears to overwrite "{false}"

62. Insertion at *boln* partly in margin.

Vandalia. Much opposition was manifested \at/⁶³ Springfield in the countenances of men, in their hard & unrighteous remarks against Jo Smith, & the church and much laughing. Fever & ague & chills & fever are the prevailing diseases in this place. The drouth continues, the water in the wells is <very> low, and many springs entirely dry. Many families found stopping places before arriving here. The camp is sometimes short of food, both for man & beast, and th[e]y know what it is to be hungry. Their living for the last 100 miles, has been boiled corn, & shaving pudding, which is made \of/⁶⁴ new corn ears shaved upon a jointed a fore plane. It is excellent with milk. Butter or sweet\e/ning and with an occasional mixture of pork, flour, potatoes, pump=kins, melons &c makes an comfortable living. The cobs & remaining corn is given to the horses so that nothing is lost; hence the proverb goes forth in the world. "The Mormons would starve a host of enemies to death, for they will live where every body else would die."—The camp numbers about 260, there was 530, but they have been scatt[er]ed to the 4 winds and it is because of selfishness, covetousness, murderings, & complainings, and not having fulfilled their covenants that they have been thus scatt[er]ed. Travelled 23 miles & tented 5 miles west of Springfield. 569 miles from Kirtland

[Friday, September 14.] I was at home after 3 P.M. and all the evening.—

Saturday [September] 15th. William Dryden Justice of the Peace in Davies[s] county, stated to the Gov[ernor], ~~by letter~~ <in a long communication>, that he had issued a writ agai[n]st Andrew [Alanson] Ripley, George [A.] Smith & others for assaulting & threatening Adam black on the 8th of Aug[ust] last. [p. 15] and that the officer, with a guard of ten men, in attempting to serve the writ, was forcibly driven from the town where the offenders were supposed to be, and that the Mormons were so well armed & so numerous in Caldwell & Daviess, that the judicial power of the counties was wholly unable to execute a writ again[s]t a Mormon, & that the Mormons held the ["institutions of the country in utter contempt,<"> ~~with~~ many more such lies of the blackest kind. Upon which Gov[ernor] Boggs issued an order to Gen[eral] David R. Atchison of the 3d Division of M[iss]o[uri] Militia, through the Adjutant Gen[eral] B. M. Lisle, to raise a sufficient force of troops under his command, and aid the civil officers in Daviess County to execute all writs & other processes, in their charged [charge] & especially assist the officer charged with the execution of a writ issued by W[illia]m Dryden J. P. on the 29 of Aug[ust] last, for the arrest of Andrew [Alanson] Ripl[e]y, Geo[rge A.] Smith & others, & bring the offenders to justice.—

The following letter ~~dwelt~~ {\g/}ives a tolerably fair view of the movements of the militia for a few days past. {\f} ~~Gen~~

Head Quarters (see document 24. p.) M[iss]o[uri]. mi[litia].⁶⁵ By this it is clearly seen that the officers & troops acting under the Gov[ernor]'s orders, had very little regard for the laws of the land, otherwise Comer, Miller, & McHon[e]y would not have been discharged by them.—I was at & about home this day attending to my business as usual.

The camp travell[e]d 12 miles before breakfast, and pitched tents near elder Keelers. There was some contention among them & bro[ther] Pierces child died this P.M. and was buried in ~~camp~~ <the camp ground>

Sunday [September] 16th. held meeting in the P.M. had preaching & breaking of bread.

I was at home all day with my family.

Monday [September] 17. I was counselling with the brethren at home and about the city.

63. "at" *u.o.* "in"

64. "of" *u.o.* "w◇ [with?]"

65. *Source: DCCO, 24–25. Cf. DHC 3:78–79.*

The camp passed through Jacksonville, in Morgan Co[unty]. to Geneva 25 miles. There was a small church at Geneva, and a few members in Jacksonville.

Head quarters [*symbol A*] (see Document p 26) M[iss]o[uri]. mi[litia].⁶⁶

Tuesday [September] 18. I have been at home all day, considerably unwell but am some better this evening. [p. 16]

Tuesday [September] 18th The camp travell[e]d to Brussels, Philips Ferry 15 mi[les]., and a part crossed over the Illinois River.

This day the Governor ordered ~~the Bo[fo]nville~~ Capt Childs to have the Boonville Guards, mounted, with 10 days provisions, & in readiness to march on his arrival at the end of the week[.] The Governor also ordered Gen[eral] S. D. Lucas of the 4th division to march immediately with 400 mounted men to the scene of difficulties & co-operate with gen[eral] Atchison. Similar orders were issued to Major Generals Lewis Bolton, John B. Clark, & Thomas D. Grant.

Wednesday [September] 19th I was at and about home.

The camp finished crossin[g] the river & passing through Griggins ville & Prittsfield and encamped on the prairie. 13 mi[les]

Thursday [September] 20th. The camp travell[e]d 22 miles, crossing <the> Missis=sippi <River on the streamer Rescue> opposite Louisiana in\to/ pike co[unty]. M[iss]o[uri]. ~~◇~~ pitched tents 1 mile west of the town, 22 mi[les]. 656 from Kirtland. To shew a feeling that is striving to prevail throughout the State of M[iss]o[uri] I give the following extract from Elder John D. Tyler's Journal, from which most of the facts in this history are derived. "This P.M. [*symbol B*] (see ~~four~~ Camp p. 63) the bluff.["]⁶⁷

I was at home until about 10 oclock, when I rode out on horse backs. I retur[ne]d a little before sunset, & {\was/}⁶⁸ at home through the evening.

The following extracts from Gen[eral] Atchisons Letter to the gov[erno]\r/ of this date, from Libe[r]ty, will give a pretty correct view of the army, &c.—"Sir, the Troops (see Document p 27 & 8) cheerfulness"⁶⁹—The mob again threaten[e]d Dewitt.

Friday [September] 21st ~~I went out early in the morning, but retired to breakfast with my family at ½ past 7.—and at 9 AM took an airing on horsebacks~~⁷⁰ I was about home.

The camp travell[e]d 17⁷¹ mi[les]. It rained much during the day. The saints crowded into their tents in their wet clothes, and fasted till morning. The women & children slept well, and there was no compla[i]nt of "taking cold" on

Saturday <the> 22d ~~This day~~ travell[e]d 18 mi[les] & tented in a grove having to go ½ a mile after water, wheels was often the case.

I went out early in the morni[n]g, & Returned to breakfast at ½ past 7 ~~oclock~~, and took an airing on horse back at 9 A.M. [p. 17]

The following petition ~~was~~ is from the saints at Dewitt

"Dewitt [*symbol A*] (see p. 29 & 30 Documents) Smith Humphry.⁷²

Sunday [September] 23rd I attend[ed] meeting both ~~morning & evening~~ & <AM. & PM> and was at home in the evening.—

66. Source: DCCO, 26. Cf. DHC 3:80-81.

67. Source: SDTj, 62-63. Deleted in DHC 3:80.

68. "was" w.o. "{~~tarried~~}"

69. Source: DCCO, 27-28. Cf. DHC 3:81-82.

70. Canceled text repeated below under 22 Sept. 1838.

71. "7" w.o. "8"

72. Source: DCCO, 29-30. Cf. DHC 3:82-83.

The funds of the camp were nearly exhausted, & the counsel was to proceed on their journey, and ~~passing Parris~~ encamped 2 miles west of Parris <22 miles.> Some disorder in the movement of the teams, & some murmurings; Satan is trying to divide & destroy. Elder Custer had to return 9 mi[les] after his horses, & with great difficulty the herd was kept together. ~~and~~ Bro[ther] Gaylord broke a wagon wheel & {\w/}as⁷³ badly hurt.

~~Monday 24th~~ They were hailed in Paris and asked where they were driving the cattle to? Towards the Rocky Mountains. Well you are going into trouble. {\El[der] Tyler/}⁷⁴ replied, we have been in that place before & know how to take it. {\The/}⁷⁵ people growled & grumbled like wolves.

Monday [September] 24th The camp was called together and the council informed them of their scanty means, and that there had been a delinquency in consecrating their monies & goods according to the pattern; that the council had hired large sums of money, for which they were bound, <and were liable to imprisonment in case of failure, ~~to pay~~> & must wait on the brethren for their pay, and these Sums had been expended for the benefit of the camp. They were required to bring forward their goods, which they did, & Elders B[enjamin]. Wilber & D[ominicus]. Carter went forward with the commessaries waggon to sell them. The camp went on, & passing through Madisonville, (where they were assailed with all kinds of Bug-bear stories about the Mormons, war, &c) tented on the west side of the N[orth]. Bank of Salt river, on the encampment that Elder <J[ohn]. E> Page had left on Saturday with his canada camp. The brethren were told that the governor was just a head with a military force to stop them, {\to/}⁷⁶ which they gave no heed.

I was at home until ½ past 8 oclock AM. when I rode out on horseback, and returned about 5 in the P.M.

The Governor having heard that peace had been restored in Davies[s] & Caldwell [counties] ordered Gen[eral]s Clark, Crowthier, Lewis & Bolton to discharge their troops. The order was dated at Jonesborough.

[three blank lines] [p. 18]

Tuesday [September] 25th General parks wrote the governor. from Mill Port. That he had been in the upper part of Davies[s] county to assist the constable in bringing offenders to justice, and that the major general, with the troops from Ray & Clay [counties], on the 18th instant, except 2 companies from Ray under his command, <were disbanded> Says Gen[eral] Parks in this letter. "Whatever may have been the disposition of the people called Mormons, before our arrival here, since we have made our appearance they have shewn no disposition to resist the laws or of hostile intentions. There has been so much prejudice and exag[g]er=ation concerned in this matter: that I found things entirely different from what I was prepared to expect." [symbol B] (see document p 32) authorities"⁷⁷ P.S. <[symbol A]> (see \D/[ocument].⁷⁸ p 33) lead."⁷⁹

The same day Gen[eral] Parks wrote Gen[eral] Atchison as follows

"I am happy [symbol B] (see Doc[ument]. p 33.) attend."⁸⁰

73. "w" possibly *w.o.* "{he}"

74. "El Tyler" *w.o.* "{one [illegible]}"

75. "The" *w.o.* "{They}"

76. "to" *w.o.* "{and}"

77. Source: DCCO, 32-33. Cf. DHC 3:84.

78. "D" *w.o.* "p"

79. Source: DCCO, 33. Cf. DHC 3:84.

80. Source: DCCO, 33. Cf. DHC 3:84.

I was at home until {8} <8> oclock, when I rode out on horse back, returned about 11 AM. and continued through the P.M & evening.

The camp passed through Huntsville, in Randolph Co[unty]. <where they> & found seven brethren, which has been appointed as one of the stakes of Zion, and in the ancient cite of the City of Manti, and pitched tents at Dark Creek, Salt Licks 17 mi[les]. <from Randolph> It was reported <to the camp that 110 men had volunteered & gone to Far West to settle difficulties>

Wednesday [September] 26th The council informed the camp that under exciting circumstances, so much excitement, for many moving west, & in large bodies too, it was wisdom for them to go to work, and provide for their families, until the difficulties should be settled or they heard from Far West. Four of the 7 councillors were present, & 3 absent. Elder Young had stopped by the way. "Silence prevailed ...⁸¹ [*symbol B*] (see Camp p 68) Gabriel's Trump" (extract from El[der] Tyler's Journal.)⁸² The camp passed on to <& cross\ing/⁸³> Chariton River, pitched their tents. Here they passed 7 of the nine waggons of the Florence Camp, from Huron, which had passed them near <at> Springfield, Ill[inois].

I was about home until 10 or 11 oclock, when I rode out, but returned home and spent the evening.

Thursday [September] 27 I was at home and about the city.

This morning some of the waggons left the camp when it belonged to others to go, which produced confusion all day., there was also <with some> Murmurings & covetousness—and want of liberality to impa[r]t to the hungry, &c—Passed through Keatsville & encamped on the [p. 19] east side of yellow creek 18 miles, where the council spent the evening in trying to restore order.

Extract of a Letter from Gen[eral] Atchison to Gov[ernor] Boggs—Dated "Liberty Sept 27—1838. "The forces [*symbol A*] (see Doc[ument] p. 34) alarmed."⁸⁴

Friday [September] 28 I was about home until near sunset when I rode out.

This day the camp passed but 2 houses. Travelled 17. mi[les] & tented at Parson's creek, Lyne Co[unty]. This part of the count[r]y is well supplied with wild Turkeys, Prairie hens, Quails, Pa[r]treg[d]es [Partridges] wild geese, ducks, Snipes, Deer, Raccoon, & squirrel which the brethren sometimes succeed[ed] in getting for food, Green Parrots[,] Eagles, Owls, Turkey buzzards and Cranes are found here also.

Elder John E. Page arrived at Dewitt with his canada camp some time this week.

Saturday [September] 29th The camp travell[e]d 15 mi[les]. passed through Chilocothe, & encamped on the prairie 1 mi[le] west of the town, Bro[ther]s. [Thomas] Carico & [Jonathan H.] Holme's waggons upset, & hurt several, & ~~bro~~ and several were sick.—

I rode out on horseback, and retu[r]ni[n]g about 3 P.M. spent the evening at home.

Sunday [September] 30th I left home about 10 oclock AM.

The camp crossed Grand River, passed Utica, crossed Shoal creek & tented on the west bank in Caldwell co[unty] <(15 mi[les])> on <the farm of> Bro[ther] Oliver Washer's ~~farm~~ who gave each one a large pumpkin, & plenty of shell beans, and the brethren felt as though they had entered the land of promise

Monday October 1s[t] 1838. I returned home about 5 oclock P.M. & ~~spent the~~ where I tarried the remainder of the day & even/i[n]g.\

81. Ellipses in original.

82. Source: SDTj, 68.

83. "i" *u.o.* "d"

84. Source: DCCO, 34. Cf. DHC 3:85.

The camp travelled 20 miles, ~~erossed~~ crossed Brush creek and encamped on the west bank. Elder Joshua L. Holman left the camp this morning, and went on to <wards> ~~To~~ Far west, ~~which~~ which the ~~coun[ci]l~~ Camp disapproved of by unanimous vote in the evening.

The Mob having left Davies[s] county. (after they were ~~incor[porated?]~~ organized into a militia by Atchison[,], Doniphan, & Parks & disbanded) went to carroll County, and gathered around Dewitt, threateni[n]g vengeance to the Saints, without regard to age, sex, or condition. so that Davies[s] county, for a season, was [p. 20] freed from th\ose/⁸⁵ peace disturbers.

[symbol D] Tuesday 2nd I was at & about home through the day & eveni[n]g. Except riding out a few miles to meet the Kirtland Camp, & escort them into the city, I was accompanied by Prest Rigdon my brother Hyrum, Isaac Morly & Geo W. Robinson.—

2 Tuesday. [October] 2 volunteers were called for to drive the herd, when A. P. Tyler & Aroet Hale offered their services with a grace bearing riper years, for they were young, and this is recorded of them as a memorial to their praise, & on encouragement to others. The camp passed on towards Far West, and I went, in co[mpany] with Sidn[e]y Rigdon, Hyrum Smith, Isaac Morley, & Geo[rge] W. Robinson,—and met them some miles out & escorted them into the city, where they encamped on the public square, directly south & close by the cellar for the Lord's House. ~~when it shall be built.~~ Here Friends greeted friends in he name of the Lord. Isaac Morley Patriarch at Far West furnished a Beef for the Camp. Sidney <President> Rigdon provided a supper for the Sick, and the brethren ~~were~~ provid[e]d for them like men of God, for they were hungry having eat but little for several days, and had Travell[e]d 11 mi[les] this day. 866 mi[les] from Kirtland the way they <camp> travell[e]d.

The mob pressed harder upon Dewitt, & fired upon them <Saints> / [symbol D] \⁸⁶

[DHC 3:147-48; chapter 10]⁸⁷

Wednesday [October] 3d The camp continued their Journey to Ambrosial creek, where they pitched their tents. I went with them, a mile or two, to a beautiful spring on the prairie accompanied by Elder Rigdon, Bro[ther] Hyrum & brigham Young, with whom I returned from thence to {\the/}⁸⁸ city, {\where/}⁸⁹ I spent the remainder of the day.

[DHC 3:149-60; chapter 11]

<Sister Alice [Hodgin] [symbol B] (see Millen[nial]. Star p. 205) manifest>⁹⁰

⁹¹{\The/}⁹² mob continued to fire upon the brethren at Dewitt.—Gen[eral] Atchison wrote the governor that he had “<Just> received <a communication> \by/⁹³ express from Gen[eral] Parks, that in carroll county the citizens are in arms to drive for the purpose of driving the Mormons from that

85. “ose” possibly *w.o.* “em”

86. This symbol (dotted cross) has no apparent match.

87. Chapter 9 and most of chapter 10 in DHC (3:87-147) contain an account of the journey of the Kirtland Camp from Kirtland to Far West during Mar.-Aug. 1838 taken from Elias Smith's journal (see ESj), which was not included in MSHiJS but added by BHR.

88. “the” *w.o.* “{Far}”

89. “where” *w.o.* “{while}”

90. Source: MiEng 1:295. Note that the page given in text is incorrect. Cf. DHC 3:149.

91. This paragraph canceled in pencil, but appears in MSHiJS.

92. “The” *w.o.* “{You A}”

93. “by” *w.o.* “an”

county.” {T} The following is an extract from the <Gen[eral] Parks> Express, to Gen[eral] Atchinson “Dear Sir [*symbol B*] (see Doc[ument] p. 35) 3d Div”.⁹⁴

⁹⁵<Thursday [October] 4> This is a day long to be remembered by that part of the church of Jesus christ of Latter Day Saints [p. 21] called the Kirtland camp, Number 1, for th\e/y⁹⁶ arrived at their destination and began to pitch their tents about Sun Set, when one of the brethren living in the place proclaimed with a loud voice “Brethren, your long and tedious journey is now ended. You are now on the public square of Adam-ondi-Ahman. This is the place where Adam blessed his posterity, when they rose up and called him Michael, the Prince[,] the Archangel, and he being full of the Holy Ghost, predicted what should befall[] his posterity to the Latest Generation.[”] see Doc[trine] & Cov[enan]ts.⁹⁷

I spent most of this day with my family.

The mob again fired upon the saints at Dewitt, who <were compell[e]d to> return the fire in self defense. To show how that fire brands arrows & death were scattered through the State, and that too by men high in authority, & who were sworn to preserve the public peace I quote the follo[w]ing from Gen[eral] Lucas to the Governor, Dated “Booneville M[iss]o[uri] Oct 4th 1838. Dear Sir [*symbol B*] (see Doc[ument] p 34) ~~satisfy them~~ <hours warning>.”⁹⁸ “Base and degraded beings”? Who ever heard before of high minded & honorable men’s condescending to sacrifice their honor by stooping to wage war without a cause or provocation, against “base & degraded beings”? But Gen[eral] Lucas is ready with his whole division, at an “hours warning” to enter the field of battle on such degrading terms if his <own> statement is true. But Lucas knew better. He knew the saints were an innocent unoffending people, and would not fight only in self defense,—and why <w>rite such a letter to the governor to influence his mind? Why not keep truth and justice on your side? poor Lucas, the annals of Eternity ~~state~~ will unfold to you who are the “base” beings, & what it will take to “satisfy” for the shedding of “Mormon blood.”

<Friday [October] 5> Report of the committee of Chariton county{”} “The undersigned [*symbol B*] See Doc[ument] p 36) J.P.”⁹⁹

¹⁰⁰<This {day al/}so¹⁰¹ Gen[eral] Atchison wrote the Gov[ernor] from Boonville that “in Carroll county the citizens are in arms for the purpose of driving the Mormons from that county.”> [p. 22]

Friday Oct[ober] 5. The 3d quarterly conference of the church was held at Far West. President Brigham Young presiding. As there was not a sufficient number of members present to form a Quorum for business, after singing & prayer conference adj[our]n[e]d till 2 P.M. when they met & opened as usual Presidents Young & Marsh presiding. There was not a sufficient <no. of the> members of the High Council or any other quorum to do business as a quarterly conference, they voted to ordain a few elders ~~ma~~ appointed a few missions & adj[our]n[e]d till tomorrow [at] 10 oclock [a.m.]

About this time I took a Journey [*symbol B*] (see Times & S[easons]. p.3.) wrath.¹⁰²

94. Source: DCCO, 35. Cf. DHC 3:149-50.

95. BHR moved this paragraph to end of chap. 10 (from p. 150 to pp. 147-48).

96. “e” *u.o.* illegible letter

97. Cf. D&C 107:53-56.

98. Source: DCCO, 34-35. DHC 3:150.

99. Source: DCCO, 36. DHC 3:151-52.

100. This paragraph repeated from a canceled paragraph on p. 21. It appears at the bottom of this page in cramped lines.

101. “day al” *u.o.* “{~~illegible~~ day}”

102. Source: “Extract, from the Private Journal of Joseph Smith Jr.,” T&S 1 (Nov. 1839): 3.

Saturday [October] 6th. I arrived at Dewitt and found that the [symbol B] (see T.&S. p 3) gov-[erno]r themselves.¹⁰³

The quarterly conference convened at 10 o[cloc]k this day acco[r]ding to adjourn[men]t at Far West. Pr[e]s[iden]ts Marsh & Young presiding. Elder Benjamin <L.> Clapp said he had just returned from Kentucky where he had been laboring, and that ma[n]y doors were open there.—A call was made for volunteer[s] to go into the viney[a]rd & preach, when Elders James Carroll[,], James Galliher, Luman A. Shirtliff, James Dana, Ahaz Cook, Isaac Decker, Cornelius P Lott & Alpheus Gifford, offered themselves. President Marsh instructed them not to go forth boasting of their ~~strong~~ faith, or of the judgments of the Lord, but to go in the spirit of meekness & preach repentance, {&e} Elder John Taylor, from Canada, by request, gave a statement of his feeling[s] respecting his ~~being~~ having been appoint[e]d as one of the 12, Saying that he was willing to do any thing which God would require of him; when it was voted that Bro[ther] John Taylor fill the vacancy of one of the 12. Stephen Chase was ordained President of the Elders quorum in Far West. Isaac Laney, Horace Alexander & Albert Sloan were ordained Elders, under the ha[n]ds of the Presidents. Samuel Bent & Isaac Higbee were appointed to fill the places of John Murdock & Geo[rge] M. Hinkle in the High Council, they having removed to Dewitt. Conference adj[our]n[e]d to the first Friday & Sat[urda]y in Jan next [at] 10 AM—<Ebe[neze]r. Robinson Clk>¹⁰⁴ [p. 23]

<Sidney Rigdon preached at Far West, <commonly> called the Salt sermon.. [symbol B] <see Margin>>

¹⁰⁵<[symbol B] There were 7 cut off from the church in Preston, England, this day.>

Sunday [October] 7. Gen[eral] Parks wrote {\Gen[eral]/} Atchison from “Brigade Head \Q/uarters¹⁰⁶, 5 miles from Dewitt, Carroll county. Sir, <[symbol B]> (see Doc[ument], 37) can tell”. H. G. Parks”¹⁰⁷

Under the same date [October 6th] from the camp near Dewitt, eleven, blood-thirsty fellows, viz congrave Jackson, Larkin K. Woods, Thomas Jackson, Rolla M. Daviess[,], James Jackson Jr, Johnson Jackson[,], John L. Tomlin[,], Sidney S Woods, Geo Crigler, W[illia]m L. Banks, and Whitfield Dicken wrote a most inflammatory, Lying, and murderous {\com/}munication¹⁰⁸ to the citizens of Howard county, callin[g] upon them [as] friends & fellow citiz[e]ns, to come to their immediat[e] rescue as the Mormons were then firing upon them and they would have to act on the defensive until they could procure more assistance. ~~The Lord re=member these men.~~ A. C. Woods, a citizen of Howard county made a certificate to the same lies, which he gath[ere]d in the mob camp; he did not go into Dewitt, or take any trouble to learn the truth of what he certified. ~~The Lord remem-ber such men.~~ <While> The people will lie and the authorities will uphold them, what Justice can honest men expect? ~~on the~~

Tuesday [October] the 9[th]. Gen[eral] Clark wrote the Gov[ernor] from Boonville that “the names subscribed to the enclosed paper <(as before stated 7th instant)>, are worthy, prudent & patriotic citizens of Howard Co[unty].” Men who would leave their families and every thing dear, and go to a foreign county, to seek the blood of innocent men women & children. If this ~~in-prudence~~ constitute[s] “worth, prudence & patriotism[.]” Let me be worthless, imprudent, & unpatriotic.

103. Source: “Extract, from the Private Journal of Joseph Smith Jr.,” T&S 1 (Nov. 1839): 3.

104. Insertion added in left margin.

105. This paragraph written in left margin and keyed to this location by matching symbols (double-X).

106. “Q” w.o. “q”

107. Source: DCCO, 37-38. Cf. DHC 3:155-56.

108. “com” w.o. “{p[iece]?}”

10th.¹⁰⁹ The messenger <Mr Caldwell,> who had been dispatched to the gov[ernor] for assistance, ~~Mr. Caldwell~~, returned, but instead of receiving any aid, or even sympathy from his Excellency, we were told that “the quarrel was between the Mormons and the mob,” and that “we might fight it out” About this time a mob commanded by H\i/r\ a/m¹¹⁰ Standly took Smith Humphrey’s goods out of his house, and said standly set fire to Humphrey’s [p. 24] and burned it before his eyes, and ordered him to leave the place forthwith, which he did by ~~removing~~ <fleeing> from Dewitt to Caldwell County. The mob had sent to Jackson co[unty]. & got a cannon, powder, & balls, and bodies of armed men had gathered in to aid them from Ray, Saline, Howard, Livingston, Clinton, Clay, Plat[t]e [counties] & other parts of the state, and a man by the name of Jackson from Howard Co[unty] was appointed their leader. The saints were forbid[den] to go out of the city under pain of death, & were shot at when they attempted \to/¹¹¹, <go out to get food, of which they were destitute,> As fast as their cattle, horses, or other property got where the mob could get hold of it, ~~they~~ <it> \was/¹¹² taken as spoil, By the<se> outrages the brethren were obliged, most of them to live in waggons or tents. Application had been made to the Judge of the circuit court for protection, who ordered out 2 companies of militia, one commanded by Capt Samuel Bogard, a Methodist priest, and mobocrat of the deepest die, the whole under the command of Gen[eral] Parks, another mobber, if his letters speak his feelings, and his actions did not belie him, for he never made the first attempt to disperse the mob, and when asked the reason of his conduct, he always replied that Bogard & his company were so mutinous & mobocratic that he dare not attempt a dispersion of the mob. Two other principal men of the mob were Major [Daniel] Ashly, member of the Legislature, and Cerceil (Sashiel) Woods, a Presbyterian Clergyman.

Gen[eral] Parks informed us that a greater part of his men under capt[ain] Bogard had mutin[i]ed, and that he should be obliged to draw them off from the¹¹³ place, for fear they would join the mob; consequently he could offer us no assistance.—We had now [symbol B] (see T.&S. p. 4.) ~~Caldwell~~ <grave>¹¹⁴

In the meantime Henry [symbol A] (see appeal 30) kept, and that was all the brethren ever ~~knew~~ ~~about~~ <received of> the promised pay for all this losses at Dewitt.¹¹⁵ Many houses [symbol C] (see T.&S. 4) elsewhere;¹¹⁶ ~~The brethren took their departure w\o\~~, and gathering up as many waggons as could be got ready, which was about 70, with the remnant of the property they had been able to save from their matchless foes, {\left/} Dewitt, & started for Caldwell [county], on the PM of Thursday Oct[ober] 11th 1838. {\They/}¹¹⁷ They travell[e]d [symbol B] (see app[ea]l. 30) coffin.—¹¹⁸ During [symbol F] (see T.&S. 4.) distressing.¹¹⁹ We arrived in caldwell on the 12 [p. 25]

[DHC 3:161-77; chapter 12]

No sooner [symbol B] (see Appl 30) had the brethren left De Witt, than Sash[i]el Woods (see

109. Date in margin.

110. “i” w.o. “y” and “a” w.o. “u”

111. “to” w.o. “it”

112. “was” w.o. “were”

113. “the” repeated in MS.

114. Source: “Extract, from the Private Journal of Joseph Smith Jr.,” T&S 1 (Nov. 1839): 3-4. Cf. DHC 3:158-59.

115. Source: AAP, 30. Cf. DHC 3:159.

116. Source: “Extract, from the Private Journal of Joseph Smith Jr.,” T&S 1 (Nov. 1839): 4. DHC 3:159.

117. “They” w.o. “{and}”

118. Source: AAP, 30. Cf. DHC 3:159-60.

119. Source: “Extract, from the Private Journal of Joseph Smith Jr.,” T&S 1 (Nov. 1839): 4. Cf. DHC 3:160.

app[ear] 30, 31) property.¹²⁰ On my arrival in Caldwell I was informed [symbol G] ({\T/}&S.¹²¹ 4) rotten hearted¹²²

Sunday [October] 14 I preached to the brethren at Far West from the{\y} saying of the \S/avior¹²³ greater [love] hath no man than this that he lay down his life for his brethren\./ at the close I called upon all that would stand by me to meet me on the public square <the> next day.

¹²⁴<there were 7 cut off from the church in Preston[,] Eng[land]. this day. it was a general time of pruning in England. The powers of darkness raged, and it seemed as though satan [symbol B]> ¹²⁵<[symbol B] was fully determined to make an end of the work in that kingdom. Elders [Joseph] Fielding & [Willard] Richards had as much as they could do for some time to see to the branches already planted without planting new ones.—>

Monday [October] 15th. The brethren assembled on the public square [of Far West] and formed a co[mpany] of about 100, who took up a line of march for Adam-on-di-ahman, and here let it be distinctly understood that this company were militia of the county of Caldwell, acting under Lieut[enant] Col[onel] George M.] Hinkle, agreeably to the order of Gen[eral] Doniphan, and the {\Bret/}hren¹²⁶ were very careful in all their movements to act in strict accordance with the constitutional laws of the Land. The special obj[e]ct of this march was to {\assist/}¹²⁷ protect [Adam-on]Di-Ahman, <& repel the attacks of the mob in Davies[s] Co[unty].>

[“]Having [symbol B] (T.&S. p 4 <5>) before them”¹²⁸

[Friday, October 19]¹²⁹ Elder W[illia]m Clayton {\quit/}¹³⁰ his temporal business in Eng[land]. & gave himself wholly to the ministry, and soon commenced preaching & baptizing in Manchester.—

As I was driven away from Kirtland without the privilege of settling my business, I <had previous to this> employed Col[onel] Oliver Granger as my Agent to close¹³¹ all my affairs in the eastern states; and as I have been accused of “running away, cheating my creditors” &c. I will insert a few of the many cards & Letters I have received from gentlemen who have had the best opportunity of knowing my business transactions and whose testimony comes unsolicited. “Pa\i/nesville¹³² ([symbol A] see Let[ter Book]. 40) Seymour.”¹³³

About this time W[illia]m Morgan, sheriff of Davies[s] Co[unty]. ~~Philip-coving Justice of the peace~~ Samuel Bogart, Col[onel] <W[illia]m P.> Pen[n]iston, Doct[or] Samuel Venable, Jonathan J. Dryden, James Stone, [and] Thomas J. Martin, made communications or affidavits of the most inflam=matory kind charging upon the Mormons those depredations which had been committed by the mob, [p. 26] endeavoring thereby to raise the anger of those in authority Rally[ing] a sufficient force around their Standard, & producing a total overthrow, massacre, or banishment of the ~~Mormons~~ Saints <Mormons>

120. Source: AAP, 30–31. Cf. DHC 3:161.

121. “T” w.o. “{\D\Diamond\}”

122. Source: “Extract, from the Private Journal of Joseph Smith Jr.,” T&S 1 (Nov. 1839): 4. Cf. DHC 3:161–62.

123. “S” w.o. “s”

124. This paragraph inserted in compressed lines in space at end of previous paragraph and in left margin.

125. Remainder of insertion continued in left margin and keyed to this location by matching symbols (double-X).

126. “Bret” w.o. “{\saints\}”

127. “assist” w.o. “{\protect\}”

128. Source: “Extract, from the Private Journal of Joseph Smith Jr.,” T&S 1 (Nov. 1839): 4–5. DHC 3:162–63.

129. “19” in margin

130. “quit” w.o. “{\left\}”

131. “c” w.o. “{\finish\}”

132. “i” w.o. “y”

133. Source: JSLB 2:40 (JM). Cf. DHC 3:165.

from the state. ~~for they were~~, These & their associates were the ones who fired their own houses & then fled the county, crying fire & murder.

It ~~was~~ <was> reported in Far west ~~this~~ to day [October 19th] that Orson Hyde had left that place, the <night> previous ~~evening~~ leaving a letter for one of the brethren which would divulge the secret.

<monday [October] 22.> On the retreat of the mob [*symbol A*] (T.&S. 5) from Davies[s] [county,] I return[e]d to Caldwell with a company of the brethren, ~~where we~~ & arrived at Far West about 7 PM, where I had hoped to have enjoy[e]d some respite [*symbol B*] (T&S. 5) inhabitants.¹³⁴

Tuesday [October] 23 news came to Far West this morni[n]g that the brethren had found the cannon which the mob brought from Independence buried in the earth, & had secured it: <by order of Gen[eral] Parks.> The word [*symbol A*] (Rockwood 13) quarters.¹³⁵ 14 citizens of Ray [county] wrote the gov[ernor] an inflammatory epistle, one of which was W[illia]m Hudgins P.M. ~~Also~~ <and> Thomas C. Burch of Richmond wrote a similar communication[.] also the citiz[e]ns of Ray [county] in public meeting “appealed to the gov[erno]r of the State, to give the people of upper M[iss]o[uri] protection from this fearful body of thieves and Robbers,” where the saints were all minding their own business, only as they were driven from it by those who were crying “thieves and robbers.” The mail came in this eveni[n]g but not a single letter to any person, from which it is evident there is no deposit sacred to those marauders who are infesting the count[r]y¹³⁶ & trying to destroy the Saints.

Wednesday [October] 24. Austin A King & Adam Black, renewed their inflammatory communications to the Governor, as did other citize[n]s of Richmond v<i>z. C R. Morehead[.] W[illia]m Th<e>rt<on> Thornton, & Jacob Gudgel, who ~~had no scruples~~ manifest[e]d no scruples at any falsehood, or exag[g]eration, to raise the governors anger agai[n]st us. Thomas B. Marsh, {\formerly/}¹³⁷ president of the Twelve, having apostatized, repaired to Richmond, and made affidavit before Henry Jacobs J.P. [Justice of the Peace] to all the vilest calumnies, aspersio[n]s, Lies, & slanders [p. 27] towards myself & the church that his wicked heart could invent. He had been lifted up in pride, by his exaltations and the Revelations of heaven ~~to him~~ concerning him, until he was ready to be overthrown by the first <adver[s]e> wind that should cross his track, and now he has fallen, Lied, & sworn [falsely] to it,—and was ready to take the lives of his best friends. Let all men take warning by him & learn that he who exalteth himself God will abase. Orson Hyde also was at Richmond, & testified to most of Ma[r]shes stateme[n]ts.

The following letter, being a fair specimen of the truth & honesty of a multitude of others which I shall notiee notice I give it in full. “Carrolton [*symbol B*] (Doc[ument] 60) Dickson.”¹³⁸

<These mobbers must have had very accute ears to hear cannon, (6 pounder) 37 miles> So much for the lies of a ~~presbyterial~~ priest of this world. Now for the truth of the case. This day about noon Capt[ain] Bogart, with some 30 or 40 men called on Bro[ther] Thoret Parsons where he was living at the head of the east branch of Log creek, and warn[e]d him to be gone before next day at 10 A.M. declaring also “that he would give Fare West Thunder & Lightning before next day [at] noon if he had good luck in meeting Neil Gillum [Cornelius Gilliam], who would camp about 6 miles west <of Far West> that night, & that he should camp on crooked creek,” and departed towards Crooked River. Bro[ther] Parsons dispatched a messenger with this news to Far West, and followed after Bogart to watch his movements. Brothers Joseph Holbrook, & ——— Judith [David Juda], who went out this

134. Source: “Extract, from the Private Journal of Joseph Smith Jr.,” T&S 1 (Nov. 1839): 5. Cf. DHC 3:165–66.

135. Source: APRj, 13 (Jessee and Whittaker 1988, 23). Cf. DHC 3:166.

136. “r” *u.o.* “y”

137. “formerly” apparently *u.o.* “{after}”

138. Source: DCCO, 60. Cf. DHC 3:168–69.

morning to watch the movements of the enemy, saw 8 armed mobbers call at the house of Bro[ther] Pinkham, where they took 3 prisoners (Bro[ther] Nathan] Pinkham's Son, Bro[the]r [William] Seeley & [Addison] Green,) & four horses, arms, &c. & departed threatening Pinkham if he did not leave the state immediate=ly; <they "would have his damned old scalp".> and having learned of Bogart's movements returned to Far west ~~about~~ <near> midnight, and reported their proceedings, & that of the mob. ~~when the Trumpet sounded about midnight.~~ On hearing the report Judge [Elias] Higbee, <the first Judge of the county> ordered <Lieut> Col[onel] Hinkle, the highest officer in command at Far West, to send out a company to disperse the mob, & retake their prisoners who it was reported they intended to murder that night. The trumpet Sounded, & the brethren were assembled on the public square [p. 28] about midnight when the facts were stated & ~~volunteers called for~~, and about 75 volunt[eer]ed \to/¹³⁹ ~~the~~ obey the Judges order under command of Capt[ain] David W. Patten, who immediately commenced their march on horseback, hoping to surprise & scatter the camp, retake the prisoners, & prevent the attack threatened upon Far west, without the Loss of blood.

[Thursday, October 25.]¹⁴⁰ 15 of the company were detached from the main body, while 60 continued their march till they arrived near ~~<the ford of~~ <the fords of> Grand <Crooked> River, (or creek) where the[y] dismounted tied their horses &, leaving 4 or 5 men to guard them, proceeded towards the ford, not knowing the Location of the encampment. It was just at the dawning of light in the east when they ~~came within~~ were marching quietly along the road, & near the top of the hill which descends to the river, when the report of a gun was heard from towards the river, & young [Patrick] O[']banion reeled out of the ranks & fell mortally wounded. {~~Captain patten~~} Thus the work of death com=menced, when Capt[ain] Patten ordered a ~~rush~~ charge & rush[e]d down the hill on a fast trot, & when within about 50 yards of the camp formed a line. The mob formed a line under the bank of the river below their tents. It was yet so dark that little could be seen by looking at the west, while the mob looking towards the dawning light could see patten & his men, when they fired a bro[a]dside, & 3 or 4 of the brethren fell.—Capt[ain] Patten ordered the fire returned, which was instantly obeyed to great disadvantage in the darkness which yet continued. The fire was repeated by the mob & retur[ne]d by captain Pattens company, ~~returned the fire~~ & gave the watch word "God & Liberty;" when Capt[ain] Patten ordered a charge which was instantly obeyed. {a} The parties immediately came in contact with their swords & the mob was soon put to flight, crossing the river at the ford & such places as they could get a chance. \In/¹⁴¹ the pursuit one of the mob fled from behind a tree, whe[e]led & shot Capt[ain] patten, who instantly fell mortally wounded, having received a large ball in his bowels.—The ground was soon cleared, & the brethren gather[e]d up the waggon or two & making beds therein of tents &c—took their ~~dead~~ & wounded & retreated towards Far West.—Three brethren were wounded in the bowels [p. 29] 1 in the neck, 1 in the shoulder, 1 through the hip, 1 th[r]ough both thighs, 1 in the arm, all by musket shot. One had his arm broken by a sword. Bro[ther] Gideon carter was shot in the head & left dead on the ground, so [hewed?] <defaced> that the brethren did not know him. Bogart reported that he lost 1 man ~~in the Battle~~.— The <3> prisoners were released, & retur[ne]d with the brethren to Far West. Capt[ain] Patten was carried some of the way in a litter, but it caused so much distress [that] he begged to be left, & was carried into Bro[ther] Winchesters 3 miles from the city [of Far West] where he died that night. ~~and was buried at Far West on saturday.~~ [Patrick] O[']banion died Soon after,—and Bro[ther] Carter's body was also brought from Crooked river when it was discovered who he was.—I went with

139. "to" *u.o.* "for"

140. Date in margin.

141. "In" *u.o.* "one"

Bro[ther] Hyrum & Amasa Lyman \to meet/¹⁴² the brethren on their return to Log Creek near Log Creek, & communicated to Captain Patten, where I saw Capt[ain] Patten in a most distressed condition. His wound was incurable. Bro[ther] David W. Patten was a very worthy <man,> beloved by all good men who knew him. He was one of the Twelve apostles, and died as he lived, a man of God, & strong in the faith of a glorious Resurrection, in a world where mobs will have no ~~more~~ power or place. <one of his last expressions to his wife was “Whatever you do else O! do not deny the faith.”> How different his fate from that of the apostate, Thomas B. Marsh, who this day vented all the lying sple[e]n and malice of his heart towards the work of God, in a letter to Bro[ther] & sister abbot. To which was <annexed an> added [addenda] by Orson Hyde. The following Letter will show the state of <public> feeling <in the country> ~~some distance from us~~. “Lexington [symbol B] (Doc[ument] 61, 62) Ryland.”¹⁴³ ~~nobody~~ <The brethren> had <not> thought of going to Richmond, it was a lie out of whole cloth.

Friday [October] 26th {In◇◇◇◇} “Head Quarters <[symbol G]> (Doc[ument] 62) Gen[eral].¹⁴⁴ “To all [symbol G] (Let[ter Book] 40) Kingsbury.”¹⁴⁵

\Sat[urday] October] 27./ “To all [symbol B] ([Letter Book]¹⁴⁶ 41) Howden.”¹⁴⁷ {B} Bro[ther] Patten was buried this day at Far West. And Governor Boggs Exterminating order was issued at <from> “Head quarters [symbol A] (Let[ter Book] 34 <or Doc[ument] 61>) chief.”¹⁴⁸

<sunday [October] 28:> Great <[symbol B]> (T&S. 5) Mormons.¹⁴⁹

Head [symbol G] (Doc[ument] 76) 4 Div[ision]{↗}¹⁵⁰

[DHC 3:178-99; chapter 13]

[Wednesday, October] 29—¹⁵¹ {Lilburn} {Gov} Boggs had {become so hardened by mobbing} Lilburn W. Boggs had become so harden[e]d by mobbing the Saints in Jackson county, and his conscience so “sear[e]d [as] with a hot iron,” that he was considered a fit subject for the [p. 30] gubernatorial chair, and it was his hatred to truth and the “{Mo/}rmons,” & his blood thirsty murderous disposition that raised him to the station he occupied, & ~~This~~ <His> exterminating order of the 27th aroused every spirit in the state of {t/}he¹⁵² like stamp with his own, and the Missouri mobocrats were flocking to the Standard of General Clark from almost every quarter.

Gen Clark, although not the ranking officer, was selected by ~~By~~ Governor Boggs as the most fit instrument to car[r]y out his murderous designs; for bad as they were in Missouri very few commanding officers were yet sufficiently hardened to go all lengths with Boggs in this inhum[an] contemplated inhuman Butch[er]y, & expulsion from one of the (~~so-called~~) should be free & independent states of the Republic of North America, where the Constitution declares that “every man shall have the privilege of worshipping God according to the dictates of his own conscience,” and this was all the offense the Saints had been guilty of. ~~I should have previously~~ <and here I would> stated that while the evil spirits were

142. “to” w.o. “&” and “meet” w.o. “met”

143. Source: DCCO, 61-62. Cf. DHC 3:172-73.

144. Source: DCCO, 62-63. Cf. DHC 3:173-74.

145. Source: JSLB 2:40 (JM). Cf. DHC 3:174.

146. MS replaces “Letter Book” with ditto mark.

147. Source: JSLB 2:41 (JM). Cf. DHC 3:174.

148. Source: JSLB 2:34 (JM) or DCCO, 61. Cf. DHC 3:175.

149. Source: “Extract, from the Private Journal of Joseph Smith Jr.,” T&S 1 (Nov. 1839): 5. Cf. DHC 3:175-76.

150. Source: DCCO, 76. Cf. DHC 3:176.

151. “29” in margin

152. “t” w.o. “{of}”

raging up & down in the state to raise mobs against the “Mi◇◇◇◇,” Sa “Mormons,” Satan himself was no less busy in striving to stir up mischief in the camp of the Saints; and among the most conspicuous of his willing devotees was one {\Doct/}¹⁵³ Samuel [Sampson] Avard, who had been in the church but a short time, and who, although he had generally behaved with a tolerable degree of external decorum, was secretly aspiring to be the greatest of the great, and become the leader of the people. This was his pride & his folly, but as he ~~could not accom[plishing]~~ <had> no hopes of accomplishing it by gain<in>g the hearts of the people in open ~~combat~~ <strife> he watched his opportunity with the brethren, at a time when mobs had oppressed ~~them~~ & robbed, whipped, burned, plundered, & slain {\ti/}ll forbearance seemed no longer a virtue, and nothing but the grace of God without measure could support men under such trials, To form a secret ~~society~~ <combination> \by/¹⁵⁴ which he might rise a mighty conqueror at the expense of the overthrow of the church. And this he <tried to> accomplished by his smooth, flattering & winning speeches, which he frequently made to his ~~hearers~~ <associates>, while his ~~lecture~~ <Lodge> room was [p. 31] well guarded by some of his pupils, ready to give him the wink on the approach of anyone, who would not approve of his measures[.] In this situation he stated that he had the sanction of the heads of the church for £ what he was about to do, and, by his smiles & flattery persuaded them to believe it and proceeded to administer to the few under his control an oath, binding them to everlasting secrecy to every thing which should be communicated to them by himself. ~~also~~ Thus \A/var¹⁵⁵ initiated <members> into his lodge firmly binding them \[symbol A] (/ ¹⁵⁶Phelps 5 <6, 7, 8,>) Danite Lodge.”¹⁵⁷ When a knowledge of Avards rascality came to the ~~church~~ presidency of the church he was cut off \from/¹⁵⁸ the church and every means proper used to destroy his influence, at which he was highly incensed, & went about whispe[r]i[n]g his <evil> insinuations, but finding every effort unavailing, he again turned conspirator & sought to make friends with the mob. ~~by testifying falsely against the brethren as the sequel will show.~~ And here let it be distinctly understood that these companies of 10 & 50 got up by Avard were altogether separate & distinct from those companies of 10 & 50 organized by the brethren for ~~Military?~~ self defense in case of an attack from the mob, & more particularly that in this time of alarm no family or person might not be neglected, therefore, 1 company would be engaged in drawing wood another in cutting it, another in gathering their corn, another in grinding,—another in butch[er]ing, another in distrib=uting meat &c &c, so that all should be employed in turn and no one lack the necessities of life; Therefore let no one <hereafter> by mistake or design confound this organization of the church for good and righteous purposes with th\e/\t¹⁵⁹ <organization> of the Danites of the apostate Avard, which died almost before it had existence.

The mob or ~~Boggs Militia~~ began to encamp at Richmond on the 26th, and by this time amounted to about 2500 Men¹⁶⁰ all ready to fulfill the Exterminating order & join the standard of the governor. They took up a line of march for Far West.—Travelling but part way, ~~while~~ <while they encamped for the night.>

<[Tuesday, October 30]¹⁶¹ ~~Their army continued their march while~~> Their advance guard was

153. “Doct” *w.o.* “{Samuel}”

154. “by” *w.o.* “on”

155. “A” *w.o.* “he”

156. Insertion in pencil.

157. *Source*: MCP, 5–8. Cf. DHC 3:179–81.

158. “from” apparently *w.o.* “and”

159. “e” *w.o.* “a”

160. “Men” possibly wipe erased

161. Date in margin: “30. Tuesday 30”

patrolling the country & taking many prisoners, among whom was Bro[ther] Stephen Winchester, & Bro[ther] Carey, [p. 32] whose skull they laid open by a blow from a Rifle barrell. In this mangled condition th\e/¹⁶² mob laid him in their waggon & went on their way denying [him] every comfort, & thus he remained that P.M. & night.—

~~Tuesday~~ 30 Gen[eral] Clark was \in/¹⁶³ camp¹⁶⁴ at Chariton under a forced march to Richmond, with about a 1000 men and the governors Exterminating order

For the history of this day at Haun's Mills, on shoal creek I quote. The following affidavit of Elder Josep[h] Young 1st President of the 70s. "on \[symbol A] (/ ¹⁶⁵Facts 21, 22, 23[,] 24) Ill[inoi]s."¹⁶⁶ A [symbol B] (Facts, 24) dark.¹⁶⁷

(in cor[r]ecting the a<{\bove/}> see Nathan K. Knights and othe[r]s statements)¹⁶⁸

Gen[eral] Atchison withdrew from the Army at Richmond, as soon as the gov[erno]rs exterminating order was received, although, up to this time we were ignorant <at Far West> of the movements of the mob at Richmond, and the govern[or's] order. of extermination.

On the 30th of Oct[ober] \[symbol A] (/ ¹⁶⁹T&S 5) day.¹⁷⁰

Wednesday [October] 31st. The militia of Far West guarded the city the past night and threw up a temporary ba[rr]iade[de?]¹⁷¹ fortification of waggons[,] timbers &c on the south. The sisters were many of them engaged in gathering up their most valuable effect[s], fearing a terrible battle in the morning, and that \their/¹⁷¹ <houses> might be <fired & they> obliged to flee. The enemy being ◇ <5> to 1 against them. About 8 oclo[c]k a flag a flag \[symbol F] (T&S. 5) circumstances/.¹⁷² <Col[onel] Hinkle went to meet the flag, and secretly made an engagement "1st to give up [symbol G] (Doc[ument] 73) receipted for.">¹⁷³ The enemy was reinforced by about 1500 men to day and news of the destruction of property by the mob reached us from every quarter. Towards evening [symbol B] (T.&S. 5) us.¹⁷⁴ After we arrived in the camp Bro[ther] Stephen Winchester & eleven other brethren who were prisoners, volunteered with permission of the officers to carry bro[ther] Carey into the city to his family [he] having lain exposed to the weather, for a show to the inhuman wretches, without having his wounds dressed or nourished in any manner. He died soon after he reached home.

Thursday November 1. <Bro[thers] Hyrum Smith & Amasa Lyman were brought prisoners into camp—> <they held> A court martial was held \in/¹⁷⁵ the camp. \[symbol E] (T&S. 5, 6)/¹⁷⁶

162. "e" *w.o.* "ey"

163. "in" *w.o.* "at"

164. "camp" repeated in MS.

165. Insertion in pencil.

166. *Source: FREM*, 21–24. Cf. DHC 3:183–86.

167. *Source: FREM*, 24. Cf. DHC 3:186–87.

168. *Source: Nathan K. Knight, Affidavit*, 13 Apr. 1839, in MC (*MRP*, 260). Cf. DHC 3:187.

169. Insertion in pencil.

170. *Source: "Extract, from the Private Journal of Joseph Smith Jr.," T&S 1 (Nov. 1839): 5*, which dates to 28 Oct. 1838. Cf. DHC 3:187–88.

171. "their" *w.o.* "they"

172. Insertion in pencil. *Source: "Extract, from the Private Journal of Joseph Smith Jr.," T&S 1 (Nov. 1839): 5*. Cf. DHC 3:188.

173. *Source: DCCO*, 73, which is taken from S. D. Lucas to L. W. Boggs, 2 Nov. 1838, quoted at the end of this chapter. Cf. DHC 3:188.

174. *Source: "Extract, from the Private Journal of Joseph Smith Jr.," T&S 1 (Nov. 1839): 5*. Cf. DHC 3:188–90.

175. "in" *w.o.* "{by}"

176. Insertion in pencil. *Source: "Extract, from the Private Journal of Joseph Smith Jr.," T&S 1 (Nov. 1839): 5–6*. Cf. DHC 3:190–91.

destitute. Gen[eral] Doniphan declared he would have nothing to do with such cold-blooded murders, & that he would withdraw his brigade in the morning.

Gov[ernor] ~~Clark~~ Boggs wrote Gen[eral] Clark from Jefferson City, that he considered full & ample powers were vested in him [Clark] [p. 33] to carry into effect the former orders, says Boggs “The case [*symbol A*] (Doc[ument]. 76, 77.) missouri.{}¹⁷⁷ The ringleaders [*symbol G*] (77 Doc[ument]) state{”}¹⁷⁸ \[*symbol G*] Hinkle, ha\v/<ing>¹⁸⁰ made a treaty with the mob on his own responsibility/ <and to carry out his treachery marched this Troops out of the city, & the {Saints} brethren gave up their arms, their own property, which no gov[ernmen]t on earth had a right to require. ◇>

\[*symbol H*]/¹⁸¹ Friday [November] 2—About this time Sampson Avard was found by the mob <secreted> in the hazle brush some miles from Far West, & brought into camp where they were hale [hail] fellows well met, for Avard told them that Daniteism was an order of the church, and by his lying tried to make the church a scape goat for his sins.

We were taken to the town into the [*symbol A*] (T.&S. 6.) Robinson were started of[f] \for/¹⁸² Independence, Jackson county,¹⁸³ [*symbol A*]¹⁸⁴

[*blank line*]

¹⁸⁵<this morning Gen[eral] Lucas ordered the Caldwell Militia to give up their arms. & [*symbol G*]¹⁸⁶ The mob (cal[l]ed governors troops) then marched into town and under pretense of searching for arms tore up floors, upset haystacks, plunderi[n]g the most value=able effects they could lay their hands on, and made a great. and wasted \&/¹⁸⁷ great destroyed a great amount of property which could <do> themselves no good. <compelled the brethren to sign deeds of trust at the point of the bayonet to pay the expenses of the mob even> while the chastity of the place was desecrated by them. [*symbol H*] & about 80 men [were] taken prisoners <the remainder and <were> ordered the Saints to leave the state,> ¹⁸⁸<and the remainder of the citizens were forbid to be more than 3 in a place & if they were thus seen they would-s mob would shoot at them.> \[*symbol H*]/¹⁸⁹ \[*symbol A*]/¹⁹⁰ and encamped at night on crooked River, under a strong guard, commanded by Gen[eral]s Lucas & wilson.

<The following Letter gives the particulars relating to the move[men]ts of the <gov[erno]rs> mob> [*symbol B*] Head Quarters [*symbol A*] (Doc[ument] 72} 73, 74, 75) commanding.¹⁹¹

177. Source: DCCO, 76-77. Cf. DHC 3:192.

178. Source: DCCO, 77. Cf. DHC 3:192. At this point, a guideline connects the third paragraph below to this location.

179. Remainder of this paragraph inserted at *coln* and on three compressed lines of text below.

180. “v” *w.o.* “d”

181. Symbol at *boln* in margin.

182. “for” *w.o.* “were”

183. Source: “Extract, from the Private Journal of Joseph Smith Jr.,” *T&S* 1 (Nov. 1839): 6. Cf. DHC 3:193-94.

184. This sign (X) instructs the scribe to skip to the same symbol near the end of the next paragraph.

185. A guideline connects the beginning of this paragraph with the end of the third paragraph above (following “state”). Originally guideline connected with end of second paragraph above (following “require”), but was canceled and redirected.

186. This symbol (circled dash) apparently links with same symbol preceding “Hinkle” in third paragraph above.

187. “&” *w.o.* “a”

188. The following insertion apparently continues the preceding insertion, although they appear between different lines and some of the words are repeated.

189. This inserted symbol (circled cross) is apparently linked with the same symbol inserted at the beginning of the second paragraph above. This instructs the scribe to continue copying at that point.

190. This symbol (X) has no match or apparent function.

191. Source: DCCO, 72-75. Cf. DHC 3:195-99.

[DHC 3:200-16; chapter 14]

Saturday [November] 3. We continued our march & arrived at the missouri River which separated us from Jackson County, {\w/}here we were hurried across the fer<r>y when but few troops had passed. The truth was Gen[eral] Clark had sent an express from Richmond to Gen[eral] Lucas, to have the prisoners sent to him, & thus prev[en]t our going to Jackson County, both armies being competitors for the honor of possessing the “Royal Prisoners”. Clark wanted the privilege of putting us to death himself, & ~~which~~ Lucas & his troops were desir[o]us of exhibiting us in the streets of Independence.

Sunday [November] 4th we were visited by some Ladies & Gentlemen. One ([symbol A] Persecution 89, 90 \91) 1838./¹⁹² The troops having crossed the river about 10 oclock, we proce[e]ded {\on/}¹⁹³ & arrived at Independence ~~about noon~~, past noon, in the midst of a great rain, & a multitude of spectators who had assembled to see us, & hear the bugles sound a blast of triumph[an]t Joy, which ~~thro~~ echoed through [p. 34] the camp as we were ush[er]ed into a vacant house prepared for our reception, with a floor for our beds, & blocks of wood for our pillows.

Gen[eral] clark arrived at Far west with 1600 men & \5/00¹⁹⁴ more were within 8 miles. of the City. Thus Far west has been visited ~~with~~ by 6000 men in one week, ~~to bring in subjection~~, when the militia of the city ~~Far west~~ <the city,> before any were taken prisoners amounted only to about 500, \whose/¹⁹⁵ armies having been secured the mob continued to hunt the brethren like wild beasts, and shot several, ravished the women & kill[e]d one near the city. No ~~person~~ <Saint> is permitted to go in or out of the city, {\while} and they are living on parched corn.

Gen[eral] clark ordered Gen[eral] Parks who had previously gone to Adam-on-di-ahman, with his troops, to “take ([symbol E] Doc[ument] 85, 86) properly.”¹⁹⁶ and secure all their prope[r]ty till the best means could be adopted for paying the damages the citizens had sustained. {\Also}

Monday [November] 5 We were kept (O. Per[secution]. 92) society.¹⁹⁷ The brethren at Far West were ordered <By Gen[eral] Clark> to form a line, when ~~54~~ were the name\s/ of 51 present were called, & made prisoners to await their trial for some ~~unknown offence~~. thing they \knew/¹⁹⁸ not what. They were kept under a close guard.

[blank line]

Tuesday [November] 6. Gen[eral] Clark{e} par[ad]ed the {\br/}ethren¹⁹⁹ at Far west & addres[se]d them as follows.—Gentlemen \(\Lett[e]r O.1.) ruin/²⁰⁰. The Gov[erno]r wrote Gen[eral] Clark as follows “It [symbol G] (Doc[ument] 70) merit.”²⁰¹ The ~~<same day Gen clark commenced his march toward Richmond.>~~ A committee of 12 of the citizens of Davies County, or the mob party, made the following agreement with a committee of 12 of the brethren, viz W[illia]m Huntington, John Reed, Benjamin S. Wilbu[r], & 9 others, “that any three [symbol B] (Agreement P. 3) Wilson.”²⁰²

192. Insertion in pencil. Source: LP, 89-91. Cf. DHC 3:200-201.

193. “on” w.o. “{\to I[ndependence]}”

194. “5” apparently w.o. “6”

195. “whose” w.o. illegible.

196. Source: DCCO, 85-86. Cf. DHC 3:202.

197. Source: LP, 92. Cf. DHC 3:202.

198. “knew” w.o. “new”

199. “br” possibly w.o. “{\prisoners?}”

200. Insertion in pencil. Source: JSLB 2:0-1 (JM). Cf. DHC 3:202-4.

201. Source: L. W. Boggs to J. B. Clark, 6 Nov. 1838, in DCCO, 70. Cf. DHC 3:204.

202. Source: Agreement Between Mormons and Daviess County Committee, ca. 6 Nov. 1838 (MS 2496, CHL).

{F} The prisoners at F[ar]. West were started off for Richmond under a strong guard.

Wednesday [November] 7th. ~~Head-Quarters~~ ~~[symbol B]~~ (The following order was issued at Far west, By Gen[eral] Clark. “Brig[adier]. Gen[eral] (Doc[ument] 86) authority.”)²⁰³

Thursday [November] 8. <There was a severe snow storm yesterday, & today also.> Gen[eral] Wilson arrived at Adam-on-di-Ahman. ~~and told the brethren~~ <Saints> of Daviess county, that they might remain in the cou<n>ty through the winter \or/²⁰⁴ leave the state or move to caldwell, & that he would remain 10 days to afford them protection, & give [p. 35] permits to go to Caldwell or out of the state. He also proposed in writing that a committee of 12 have the privilege of going out to gather corn & transact business for the brethren, but they must wear a white badge on their hats, and have a permit from him, and that the “Mormons” might have their mill to grind corn two days each week <Mondays & Tuesdays> & the mob the remainder of the week. The committee were to have the privilege of going²⁰⁵.—He \[symbol E] (app[ea]l 46/²⁰⁶) find it. army.²⁰⁷

Shortly \[symbol A] (app[ea]l. 46, 47.)/²⁰⁸ Richmond, Accordingly \night./²⁰⁹

Friday [November] 9th. This morning \[symbol K] (app[ea]l 47)/²¹⁰ off.²¹¹

<—Gen[eral] clark arrived at Richmond this day. {◇◇◇}>

Saturday [November 10.] “I permit \([symbol A] Richards mem[orandum]) 18.) aid./”²¹² The foregoing is a true specimen of M[iss]o[uri]—Liberty.—Gen

Gen[eral] clark had spent his time since our arrival at Richmond {\in/} searching the laws to find authority for trying us by court martial. Had he not been a Lawyer of eminence I would have supposed it no very difficult task to decide that quiet, peaceful, unoffending, private <& private> citizens <toø except as ministers of the gospel> were not amenable to a military tribunal in a country governed by civil laws. But be this as it may Gen[eral] clark wrote the Governor that he had “detained \[symbol A] (²¹³Doc 67.) perjury.”²¹⁴

~~sunday 11th.~~ The 3 days investigation having closed at Di-Ahman every man was honorably



Photograph of Willard Richards,
circa 1850s.

203. Source: DCCO, 86. Cf. DHC 3:204.

204. “or” possibly *w.o.* “If”

205. Cancellation in pencil.

206. Insertion in pencil.

207. Source: AAP, 46. Cf. DHC 3:204-5.

208. Insertion in pencil. Source: AAP, 46-47. Cf. DHC 3:205.

209. Second cancellation and insertion in pencil.

210. Insertion in pencil.

211. Source: AAP, 47. Cf. DHC 3:205-6.

212. Insertion in pencil. Source: LRNB, 18. Cf. DHC 3:206.

213. Insertion in pencil.

214. Source: DCCO, 67. Cf. DHC 3:206-7.

acquitted by Adam Black being Judge. Gen[eral] Wilson [*symbol A*] (Ap[peal] 46) protection.—²¹⁵ About 30 of the brethren have been killed, A multitude wounded, a<bout a> hundred missing, and about 60 at Richmond, awaiting their trial, for what they know not.

Sunday [November] 11th. while [*symbol A*] (T&S. 6.) painful.²¹⁶ Gen[eral] Clark informed us that he would turn us over to the civil authorities for trial. <Joseph Smith Jr (<*symbol A*> Doc[ument] 97) Larceny.>²¹⁷ /Monday [November] ~~twelveth~~ <12>\ The first act of the court was to send out a body of armed men, without a civil process to obtain witnesses.

Tuesday [November] 13th. we were placed at the bar, <Austin A. King presiding, and Thomas C. Burch, States Attorney,> witnesses were called and sworn at the point of the bayonet. Dr <[*symbol O*]> (\ap[peal] 47) 48) li[fe]/²¹⁸ life.²¹⁹ ~~we were not prepared with witnesses [*symbol B*] (T&S 6) confirmed, proper.~~ <This introduction is sufficient to shew the character of his testimony.> for <&> he swore just according to the statement he had made, doubtless thinking it a wise course to ingratiate himself into the good graces of the mob.—The following witnesses were [p. 36] examined ~~in~~ in behalf of the state, who if we may judge from their testimony swore upon the same principle as Averd, (viz) Wyatt Cravens ([*symbol A*] Doc[ument] 151) Lynch.²²⁰

<{November}> Sunday [November] 18. while our suit was going forward Gen[eral] Wilson gave the following permit in Davi[es]s county. (Rich[ar]ds 18) aid.>²²¹ We were called upon for our witnesses, and we gave the names of some 40 <or> 50. Capt[ain] Bogart was despatched with a company of militia to procure them, arrested all he could find, & thrust them into prison and we were not allowed to see them. We were again called upon most tauntingly for witnesses. we gave the names of some others and they were also thrust into prison so ma<n>y as were to be found. In the mean time Malinda \([*symbol B*]/²²² Doc[ument] 151) Jr.²²³ volunteered & were sworn, on the defense but were prevented by threats from telling the truth as much as possible. we saw a man at the window and beckoned him to come in, & had him sworn, but when he did not testify to please the court, several rushed upon him with their bayonets, & he fled the place barely escaping with his life. It was of no use to get any more witnesses if we could have done it. ~~and our Lawyers Donephen & Rees sat~~

Then this mock investigation continued from day to day till ~~the~~ <Saturday th[e]> 24th, when Several of the brethren were discharged by Judge King as follows “Defendants ([*symbol A*] see paper.) &c.”²²⁴

Our church organization was conve<r>ted by the testimony of the apostates into ([*symbol A*] per[secution] 104)” &c.”²²⁵ just as though it were treason to believe the bible.

Wednesday 28. Daniel Ashby, a member of the <state> Senate He wrote Gen[eral] Clark that he was in the battle [mob]²²⁶ at Haun’s Mills, that 31 Mormons were killed & 7 of his party wounded.

215. Source: AAP, 46. Cf. DHC 3:207.

216. Source: “Extract, from the Private Journal of Joseph Smith Jr.,” T&S 1 (Nov. 1839): 6. Cf. DHC 3:208.

217. Source: DCCO, 97. Cf. DHC 3:209.

218. Insertion in pencil.

219. Source: This and next paragraph from AAP, 47-48. Cf. DHC 3:209-10.

220. Source: DCCO, 151. Cf. DHC 3:210.

221. Source: LRNB, 18. Cf. DHC 3:210.

222. Insertion in pencil.

223. Source: Names of witnesses from DCCO, 151. Cf. DHC 3:211.

224. Source: JScSup, fd 6, 5-6. Cf. DHC 3:211.

225. Source: LP, 104-5. Cf. DHC 3:211-12.

226. Brackets in MS.

Thursday [November] 29 The remaining prisoners were all released \([symbol B] ap[peal]. 49.) crimes,²²⁷—during the investigation we were mostly confined in chains, and rece[ive]d much abuse. The matter \([symbol F]/ ap[peal] 48) swore.²²⁸

<“M. Arthur E[s]qr ([symbol A] Doc[ument] 94, 5.) arthur”²²⁹ Mr. Arthur is not a Mormon but a fri[en]d of man.>

Friday [November] 30th. about this time Those of us who had been sentenc[e]d thereto were conveyed to Liberty Jail, & put in close confinement, & all communication \with/²³⁰ our friends cut off. [p. 37]

During our trial W[illia]m E. McLellin accompanied by Burr Riggs & others at times, were busy in plundering & robbing the houses of Sidney Rigdon, George Morey, & the widow Phœbe Ann Patten, & others under pretense {øf} \or/ Color of Law, on an order from Gen[eral] Clark, as testified to by the members of the different families robbed.

Saturday[,] December 1, 1838 “At a meeting \([symbol B]/²³¹ Rich[a]rds 16, 17) Z. Wilson.”—²³²

[DHC 3:217-33; chapter 15]

<Wednesday [December] 5th> The M[iss]o[uri] Legislature having assembled, Gov[ernor] Boggs laid before the House of Representatives all the information in his possession relative to the difficulties between the \mob/²³³ & [the] “Mormons.” ~~on the Wednesday~~

Monday [December] 10th. \“/copy \([symbol A] (facts/²³⁴ 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16) 1838\.”or High/²³⁵ council [symbol B] (163 to 173)²³⁶

Thursday [December] 13. “Far West ([symbol B] High council 173, 4, 5) clerk”²³⁷

Isaac Russel[l] who had become connected with a small camp [~~illegible~~] {\of/}²³⁸ <the> Saints <of about 30 families> going west ~~were met at Huntsville in Mo. by a mob on the 21st of Oct. & turning east~~ turned from his course at Louisiana, \and/²³⁹ led them North 10 miles on the spanish claims, where they built huts, or lived in tents through the winter in gr[e]at suffering. Russel Turned prophet [apostate]²⁴⁰ said Joseph had fallen & he was appointed to lead the people. Chandler Rogers who was moving west, was met by a mob at Huntsville & compelled to turn back, & fell in with Russel[l]’s camp. Russel[l] said he was the “chosen of the Lord,” and when they left that place they would have to go on foot & take nothing with them, & they must sell their teams &c. Some would not sell & he cursed them.

227. Insertion in pencil. *Source*: AAP, 49, which dates to 29 Nov. 1838. Cf. DHC 3:212.

228. *Source*: AAP, 48. Cf. DHC 3:212-13.

229. *Source*: DCCO, 94-95. Cf. DHC 3:213-14

230. “with” *u.o.* “cut”

231. Insertion in pencil.

232. *Source*: LRNB, 11-17. Cf. DHC 3:216.

233. “mob” *u.o.* “citizens”

234. This and preceding insertion in pencil.

235. Insertion in pencil.

236. Box drawn around “or High ... 173”. *Source*: FREM, 10-16, or FWR, 163-73 (FWR [1983], 211-20). Cf. DHC 3:217-24.

237. *Source*: FWR, 173-75 (HSt) (FWR [1983], 221-23). Cf. DHC 3:24-26.

238. “of” *u.o.* “{going}”

239. “and” *u.o.* “had”

240. Brackets in MS.

Sunday [December] 16 I wrote the following letter in ~~Liberty Jail~~. \“Liberty [*symbol A*]/²⁴¹ (T.&S. 82, to \99/²⁴²) \Jr/.²⁴³ —D[itt]o—[Book] G.—1\0/1.²⁴⁴ &c.—also see original—²⁴⁵

[DHC 3:234-44; chapter 16]

This [day] {\Elder D[avid]. H./}²⁴⁶ Redfield arrived at Jefferson City, & on Monday 17[th], presented the petition of the brethren to D[avid]. R. Atchison and others, who were very anxious to hear from Caldwell as there were many reports in circulation, such as that the Mormons kept up the Danite system, were going to build the Lords house, and more blood would be spilled before they left the state &c—which created a hardness in the [p. 38] minds of the people. In the P.M Mr Redfi[e]ld ~~met~~ had an interview with Gov[ernor] Boggs, who enquired about our people & prope[r]ty with as much apparent interest as though his whole soul was engaged for our welfare, said he had heard that the citizens were committing depredations on the Mormons & driving off their p[ro]p[er]ty stock &c. Mr Redfield inf[or]med him that armed forces came in the place, & abused men[,] women, & children, stole horses, drove off cattle, & plunder[e]d houses, of everything that pleased their fancy. Gov[ernor] Boggs said that he would write Judge King & Col[onel] Price to go to Far West & put down every hostile appearance, he also stated that the stipulations ent[er]ed into by the Mormons to leave the state, & sign the deed of trust were unconstitutional, & not valid. Mr Redfield replied we want the Legislature to pass a law to that effect showing that the stipulations & deeds of trust are not valid & unconstitutional, & unless you do pass such a law we shall not consider ourselves safe in the state. You Say there has been a stain upon the character of the state, & now is the time to pass some law to that effect, & unless you do farewell to the virtue of the state; farewell to her honor & good name; farewell to her christian virtues until she shall be peopled by a different race of men; farewell to every name that binds man to man; farewell to a fine soil & a glorio{\us ho/}me²⁴⁷, they are gone[,] they are rent from us by a lawless banditti.

Tuesday [December] 18 [“]Mr Turner ([*symbol A*] Doc[ument] 1, 2, 3, 4) law.\”/²⁴⁸

Wednesday [December] 19. Mr John Corroll present[e]d the petition to the House, when it was read<ing> ~~it was still~~ <the members were silent> as the house of death, ~~when~~ after which the debate commenced, & excitement increased till the house was in an uproar, their faces turned red[,] their eyes flash[e]d fire, & their countenances spoke volumes. Mr Childs of Jackson County said there was not a word of truth in it so far as he had heard, & that it ought never to have been presented to that body. Not long ago we appropriated \$2000 to their relief, & now they have petitioned for the pay for their Lands which we took away from them. We got rid of a great evil {~~when~~} [p. 39] when we drove them from Jackson co[unty]. & we have had peace there ever since, and the state will always be in difficulty so long as they suffer them to live in the state, and the quicker they get this petition from before that body the better. Mr Ashl<e>y from Livingston said the Petition was false from begin[n]ing to end, & that {~~he~~} himself and the Mormons could not live together

241. Insertion at *boln* in margin.

242. “99” *w.o.* a penciled “86”

243. Insertion in pencil.

244. “0” *w.o.* “1”

245. Source: T&S 1 (Apr. 1840): 82-86; JSj [1838], 101-8 (JM) (PJS, 287-300; APR, 215-24); and the “original” MS Letter in JSLS, Bx 2, fd 3, 38-45 (US) (PWJS, 415-22).

246. “Elder” possibly *w.o.* “{seventeenth day}”

247. “glorious home” partly *w.o.* “goo{[d?] home}”

248. Source: DCCO, 1-4. Cf. DHC 3:235-38.

for he would always be found fightings against them, and one or the other must leave the state. He gave a history of the Hauns mills Massacre, & Saw Jack Rogers cut up McBride with a corn cutter. Mr Corril corrected Mr Childs, and stated facts in the petition which he was knowing to, and that Mr childs ought to know that there could not be the first crime established aga[i]nst the Mormons while in Jackson County. One member hoped the matter would not be looked over in silence, for his constituents required of him to know the cause of the late disturbance. Mr Young of LaFayette spoke very bitter agai[n]st the petition & the Mormons.—An aged member from St Charles moved a reference of the bill to a select committee, and, continued he, “as the gentleman that just spoke & another gentlemen want the petition ruled out of the house for fear their evil doings will be brought to light, and this goes to prove to me & others that the petition is true.” Mr Redman of Howard [county] made a long speech in favor of a speedy investigation of the whole matter, said he[,] “The governors order has gone forth & the Mormons are leaving; {\Hund/}reds are waiting to cross the Mississippi River; & by & by they are gone & our state is blasted; her character is gone, we gave them no chance for a fair investigation. The state demands of us that we give them a speedy investigation.” Mr Gyer from St Louis, agreed with the Gentleman from Howard [county] that the committee should have power to call witnesses from any part of the state, & defend them, and unless the gov[ernor]s order was rescinded he for one would leave the state. Other Gentlemen made similar remarks. [p. 40]

The The²⁴⁹ Testimony pre[se]nted the committee of investigation before referred to was the gov[ernor's] orders, Gen[eral] Clarks Report, & the report of the ex parte trial at Richmond, and a lot of papers signed by no-body, given to no-body, & directed to no-body, {\con/}taining anything our enemies were disposed to write. \The High [symbol A] (H.C. 175, 6) clerk/.²⁵⁰ High

<26 [symbol H] see margin.>

²⁵¹<[Wednesday, December] [symbol H] 26. D[avid]. H. Redfield having returned to Far West made report of his proce[e]dings to <when> the High council ~~on the 26~~ voted that they were satisfi[e]d with his proce[e]dings.>

Thursday [December] 27th. Anson Call ([symbol A] Calls paper p 2) Mentioned.²⁵²

After much legislation ([symbol B] ap[peal] 49, 50[] subject.²⁵³

After (ap[peal] 50) alive.—²⁵⁴

The state appropriated 2000 dollars. to be distributed among the poor Mormons, Judge Camaron, McHenry and others ~~were to~~ attended to the distribution. Judge Camaron would drive in the brethrens hogs, (many of which were identified,) and shoot them down in the streets, and without further bleeding, & a half dressing, they were cut up, & distributed by McHenry. to the poor, at a charge of 4 & 5 c[en]ts per bb [pound], which together with a few pieces of refuse goods such as calicoes, at double & treble price[s] soon consumed the 2000 dollars, doing the <brethren> very little good, or in reality none, as the{#} property destroyed by them, was equal to what they gave <the> Saints.

The disgraceful proceedings of the Legislature \[symbol A] (Pratt 110)/²⁵⁵ liberties²⁵⁶

249. “The” repeated in MS.

250. Insertion in pencil. Source: FWR, 175-76 (HSt) (FWR [1983], 223-24). Cf. DHC 3:240-41.

251. Entry for 26th written sideways in left margin.

252. Source: AC, 2-3. Cf. DHC 3:242.

253. Source: AAP, 49-50. Cf. DHC 3:242.

254. Source: AAP, 50. Cf. DHC 3:242-43.

255. Insertion in pencil.

256. Source: LP, 110. Cf. DHC 3:243.

Some time during their Session the Legislature appropriated \$200,000 dollars, to pay the troops for driving the Saints out of the State. Many of the State journals tried to hide the iniquity of the State \[symbol B] (<Pratts> 110, 111.)/²⁵⁷ hid.²⁵⁸

~~\[symbol A] \[symbol A] / <[symbol I] see page 42> <see p 42> [...]~~²⁵⁹

We were sometimes (\[symbol B] / T.&S. \6, 7)/²⁶⁰ disgusting.²⁶¹ \f/²⁶²

Thus in a land of Liberty, in the Town of Libe[r]ty, clay co[unty] M[iss]o[uri], I and my fellow prisone[r]s, in chains, dungeons & jail Saw the close of 1838.

1839

[three blank lines] [p. 41]

²⁶³[Addendum for page 41]

~~\[symbol I] Some time in December the brethren at Far West appointed a committee of 7 to attend to the removal of the poor of the saints from the state of Missouri & & for settling & clearing up the business of the church. The names of the committee were Wm Huntington, Charles Bird, Alanson Riply[,], Theodore Turl<e>y, Daniel Shearer, Shadrach Roundy, & Johnath[a]n H. H. Hale. (see p 111) \[symbol A]~~

\[symbol I] Some time in December Heber C. Kimball & Theodore Turly <Alanson Ripley> \were/²⁶⁴ appointed <by the brethren at F[ar] West> to visit us at Libe[r]ty Jail, as often as circumstances would permit, or occasion required, which the[y] faithfully performed

[remaining three-fourths of page blank] [p. 42]

[DHC 3:245-59; chapter 17]

1839

<Tuesday, January 1> 1839 dawned upon us as prisoners of hope, but not as sons of Liberty. O Columbia! Columbia! how art thou fallen. “The land of the free, the home of the brave,” “the assylum of the oppressed” oppressing thy noblest sons in a Loathesome dungeo<ns> without {\any/}²⁶⁵ provocation, only that they have claimed to worship the God of their fathers, according to his own word, & the dictates of their own consciences. Elder P[arley]. P. Pratt and his companions in tribulation still were still held in bondage in their doleful prison in Richmond.

Monday [January] 7th. Anson Call returned to his farm on the 3 forks of Grand River [symbol A] [(]Calls statements pa[ge] 3)²⁶⁶ bruised, & from that time gave up all hopes of securing any of his property.

Tuesday [January] 8. About this time England & Ireland was visited by a tremendous storm of wind from the N. west, which unroofed {\and/} blew down many houses in the cities & in the country, doing much damage to the shipping. many hundred were tu[r]n[e]d out of doors & ma[n]y lives lost on

257. Insertion in pencil.

258. Source: LP, 110–11. Cf. DHC 3:244.

259. An addendum for this location is entered on MS p. 42, which is otherwise blank (see below).

260. Insertion in pencil.

261. Source: “Extract, from the Private Journal of Joseph Smith Jr.,” T&S 1 (Nov. 1839): 6–7. Cf. DHC 3:244.

262. “f” in pencil.

263. Page 42, which is otherwise blank, contains a heavily-edited addendum with insertion point on p. 41 (see above).

264. “were” *u.o.* “was”

265. “any” possibly *u.o.* “{prov[ocation]}”

266. Source: AC, 3. Cf. DHC 3:245.

the land, & sea, and <a[n]> immense amount of property destroyed. Such a wind had not been witnessed by anyone living, and some began to think that the judgments were about to follow the Elders preaching

Thursday [January] 10th. “Resolved [*symbol B*] (Doc[ument] 4) agreed to.”²⁶⁷

[*five blank lines*]

Wednesday [January] 16th Mr Turner, from the joint select committee introduced a bill to the senate, {“~~[*symbol A*] Doe~~”} “a bill [*symbol A*] (Doc[ument] 4) state.”²⁶⁸

This bill consisted of 23 sections, “1st a joint [*symbol F*] (Doc[ument]. 4, 5.) Rep=representatives”²⁶⁹ The Bill further provided that the committee should meet at Richmond, Ray Co[unty]. on the first monday in May, and thereafter at such times & places as they should appoint; that they should choose a chairman, clerk, Sergea[n]t at arms & assistants; ~~shoud~~ issue Suppoenas, and other processes; administer oaths; keep a record; furnish rooms; pay witnesses \$1.50 per day out of [p. 43] the Treasury, receive their pay as members of the Legislature, clerk \$4.00 per day, \$1.50 for each arrest; in short all parties concerned were to be paid the highest price, & this committee were to be clothed with all the powers of the highest courts of Record. {~~Their~~} {\This/} Bill did not concern the Mormons, as the exterminating order of Gov[ernor] Boggs, & the action of Gen[eral] Clark thereon would compell all the saints to be out of the state before the court would sit, so that they would have no testimony but from {\mob/}bers & worse apostates, and this was evidently their object in postponing the time so long.

²⁷⁰<About this Time Pres[iden]t Brigham Young proposed to Bishop Partridge to help the poor out of the state. “The Bishop replied[,] “the poor may take care of themselves, & I will take care of myself—,” Pres[iden]t [Brigham] Young replied[,] “if you will not help them out I will.”>

Thursday [January] 24. \I/ ~~Myself & fellow prisoners~~ wrote ~~the following~~ as follows. <from Liberty Jail.> To the Hon [*symbol A*] (Let[ter Book]. 66, 67) forbear.²⁷¹ (Leave a line here for signatures) This letter was directed to James M. Hughes Esqr. {\Member/} of the House [of] Rep[resentative]s[,] Jefferson c[i]ty, with the following request, “will [*symbol A*] (Let[ter Book] 67) P.H.B.[.]”²⁷²

[*two blank lines*]

Saturday [January] 26. “A meeting [*symbol A*] (see Minutes of meeting at F[ar] West <P. 1>) John Smith Chairman.”²⁷³

[*one blank line*]

“Tuesday [January] 29 the brethren met [*symbol F*] (minutes P 2) chairman”²⁷⁴

The following is the subscription refer[re]d to in the preceding minut[e]s with the names which were then & afterwards attached to it, <so far as they have been preserved.—>

“We whose names [*symbol G*] (subscriptions) Felshaw (here all²⁷⁵ the names on all the papers)”²⁷⁶

267. Source: DCCO, 4. Cf. DHC 3:246.

268. Source: DCCO, 4. Cf. DHC 3:246.

269. Source: DCCO, 4–5. Cf. DHC 3:246.

270. This paragraph, the last two lines of which are compressed, was apparently added in a blank between dated entries.

271. Source: JSLB 2:66–67 (JM). Cf. DHC 3:247–48.

272. Source: JSLB 2:67 (JM). Cf. DHC 3:249.

273. Source: MCR, P. 1, 26 Jan. 1839. Cf. DHC 3:249–50.

274. Source: MCR, P. 2, 29 Jan. 1839. Cf. DHC 3:250–51.

275. “all” repeated in MS.

276. Source: MCR has five copies of the subscription, each with different names. MSHiJS is a compilation of these names. Cf. DHC 3:251–54.

²⁷⁷<The committee who had been appointed for removing the poor from the state of M[iss]o[uri] {~~consisting~~} viz—W[illia]m Huntington [*symbol A*] (see B-1.) operation.”²⁷⁸ Pres[iden]t [Brigham] Young got 80 subscribers to the covenant the 1st day, & 300 the ~~next d[ay]~~ 2d day.—>

Thursday [January] 31: Mr Turner’s Bill of the 16th inst[ant] passed the Senate.—

I sent the <poor> brethren a \$100 bill from the jail to assist them in their distressed situation; & D. W. Boyes appropriated his money to help the poor out of the state. [p. 44]

Friday February {1/}²⁷⁹ the ~~brethren~~ <committee> “met [*symbol B*] (Min[ut]e[s] P. 3) Pres[iden]t.”²⁸⁰ They met again in th[e] evening <at> ([*symbol A*] B 1.) &c.”²⁸¹

[one blank line]

Monday [February] 4 Mr Turners bill of 16 January, came to {its/}²⁸² ~~third reading~~ up for th[e] first reading when Mr ([*symbol A*] Doc[ument] 7)²⁸³ affirmative by 11 majority,” which by ma<n>y was consider[e]d an approval of all the wrongs the saints had sustained, in the stat[e], but on this point I will give no opinion at present.

²⁸⁴<[Wednesday and Thursday, February] 6 & 7 <6 & 7> The committee were in session.— Stephen Markham started for Illinois on business for the committee about this <with my wife & children, & some others. <& Jonathan Holmes & wife [*illegible*].>>

[DHC 3:260-71; chapter 18]

Some time this month there was a conference of the church at Quincy of which the following are the minutes (Here insert the minutes A.)²⁸⁵

²⁸⁶<Tuesday [February] 12—The committee sent a delegation to Sister Music, to ascertain her necessities. D. Shear D[aniel]. Shearer & E[rastus]. Bingham went. Applications for assistance were made from Sister Morgan L. Gardner, Jeremiah Mackley’s family, Broth[er] Forbush, Echoed Cheney, T. D. Tyler, D. McArthur, &c.>

<wednesday [February] 13 ([*symbol A*] see minutes) p 2.>²⁸⁷

Thursday, [February] 14. The persecution was so bitter against Elder Brigham Young (on whom devolved the presidency of the ~~church~~ <Twelve> by age, Thomas B. Marsh having apostatized,) and his life was so diligently sought for that he was compelled to flee, and he left Far West on this day for Illinois.

²⁸⁸<My Bro[ther] Don C. Smith had carried a petition to the mob to get assistance to help our fathers family out of M[iss]o[uri]. I know not how much he obtained, but> \My father & Mother ~~also~~ started this day for Quincy with/ <an ox team.—>

²⁸⁹<The committee discussed the propri[e]ty of paying the debts in clay county. and A[lanson].

277. This paragraph apparently added in a blank in compressed lines that ignore lines on page.

278. Source: MCR, B. 1, 29 Jan. 1839. Cf. DHC 3:254.

279. “1” w.o. “{first}”

280. Source: MCR, P. 3, 1 Feb. 1839. Cf. DHC 3:254-55.

281. Source: MCR, B. 1, 1 Feb. 1839. Cf. DHC 3:255.

282. “its” w.o. “{the}”

283. Source: DCCO, 7-8. Cf. DHC 3:255.

284. This paragraph inserted in compressed lines on a single blank line.

285. Source: MCR, A., [7] Feb. 1839. Cf. DHC 3:260-61.

286. This and next paragraph inserted in a blank with compressed lines.

287. Source: MCR, B. 2, 13 Feb. 1839. Cf. DHC 3:261.

288. This paragraph inserted at the end of line and interlinearly.

289. This paragraph inserted in compressed lines.

Ripl[e]y was requested to ~~invite~~ call on Lawyer Barnet who was in town, and make arrangements concerning the matter. "A Letter of Attorn[e]y ([symbol A] B.3.) persons.>²⁹⁰

²⁹¹<Friday [February] 15. My family arrived at the Mississippi opposite Quincy, after a Journey & Elder Markham returned in[mediately] of almost insupportable hardships, & Elder Markham returned immediately to Far West.—>

Monday [February] 18. "Executive [symbol A] (Doc[ument] 96) Boggs"²⁹² Little benefit could have resulted from this order even if it had been promptly executed, as ma<n>y of the brethren who owned the arms had left the state, and it would be very difficult to decide what would be "Satisfactory" evidence", of claims.—

Tuesday [February] 19 The committee appointed Charles Bird to [symbol F] (B.3.) possible.²⁹³

Thursday [February] 21. Elder Markham arrived at Far West, & in the evening the committee [on removal] were in council. Elders Bingham, Turl[e]y & Shearer were appointed to sell Joseph Smith Senr.'s house to a gentleman from Clay Co[unty].

Charles Bird was sent to Liberty to ~~transact some~~ relative to a power of Attorney. Resolved [symbol A] (B.4.) next.²⁹⁴

Saturday [February] ~~evening 23~~ <23.>. At a meeting of the Democratic Association held this even<in>g at Quincy[,] Adams Co[unty]. Ill[inois]. Mr Lindsay [symbol A] (Facts 6) purpose.²⁹⁵ After we were cast into prison [symbol E] (ap[peal] 50)²⁹⁶ This was in Feb[ruary].

About this time Elders [Heber C.] Kimball & [Alanson] Ripl[e]y were at Liberty where [p. 45] where they had been almost weekly importuni[n]g at the feet of the Judges, and while performing this duty on a certain occasion Judge{s} Hughes [symbol A] (Repl[e]y 3) God.²⁹⁷

[Tuesday, February 26.]²⁹⁸ {Tuesd[ay]} {\ "co/" }mmence²⁹⁹ [symbol A] (Let[ter Book]. 1, 2, 3) Galland.³⁰⁰

When Elder Israel Barlow left Missouri <in the fall of 1838>³⁰¹, either by ~~loosing~~ <missing> his way or some [other] cause he struck the Des moine's River some distance above it[s] mouth in a destituted situation; and making his wants known found friends who assisted him & gave him introductions to sever[al] gentlemen among whom was Dr [Isaac] Galland, to whom he commu=nicated the situation of the Saints; the relation of which enlisted the sympathies, or interest or both united, and hence a providential introduction of the church to Commerce & its vicinity, for Mr Barlow went direct to Quincy, the place of his destination, and made known his ~~discovery~~ <interview> with Dr Galland, \to the church./³⁰²

Wednesday [February 27.] [symbol F] (Facts 6, 7, 8, 9) ~~eh'n [chairman]~~ "7 ocl[o]ck."³⁰³

Stephen Markham left Far West for Ill[inois]. to fulfil his appointme[n]t of the 21st <inst[ant].>."

290. Source: MCR, B. 2-B. 3, 14 Feb. 1839. Cf. DHC 3:262.

291. This paragraph written sideways in left margin.

292. Source: DCCO, 96. Cf. DHC 3:262.

293. Source: MCR, B. 3, 19 Feb. 1839. Cf. DHC 3:262-63.

294. Source: MCR, B. 3-B. 4, 21 Feb. 1839. Cf. DHC 3:263.

295. Source: FREM, 6. Cf. DHC 3:263-64.

296. Source: AAP, 50. Cf. DHC 3:264.

297. Source: AR, 3. Cf. DHC 3:264-65.

298. "26" written in margin

299. "co" w.o. "{sd}"

300. Source: JSLB 2:1-3 (JM). Cf. DHC 3:265-67.

301. Insertion in darker ink.

302. Insertion in different ink.

303. Source: FREM, 6-8. Cf. DHC 3:267-70.

“Thursday evening Feb[ruary] 28 [*symbol G*] (Facts 9, 10) ch’n [chairman].”³⁰⁴

Sunday 3. After too [two] were cast into prison \[*symbol G*] (/ ³⁰⁵ ap[peal] 50) Illinois.

[DHC 3:272-82; chapter 19]

Tuesday [March] 5th. [*space*] “Quincy Ill[inois] [*symbol K*] (Let[ter Book] 3, 4) Partridge”³⁰⁶

[Wednesday, March] 6. “Quincy [*symbol A*] (L[etter Book]. 38, 39) W[illia]m Smith.”³⁰⁷

~~Thursday 7th About this time our lands were sold in Jackson County, for about \$3000 {do[llars].} I could previously have sold them for 7000 while I was yet in jail but Bishop Partridge would not give a title~~

Friday March 8th “The committee [*symbol A*] (minutes p 4) them”³⁰⁸

Saturday [March] 9th “at a meeting [*symbol A*] (L[etter Book]. 48, 49, 50) clerk.”³⁰⁹

While the persecutions were progressing against us in M[iss]o[uri]. The enemy of all righteousness was no less busy with the Saints in England, according to the length of time the gospel had been preached {\in/}³¹⁰ that kingdom.—Temptation followed temptation,—and being young in the cause the saints suffered themselves to be buffeted by their adversary. [p. 46] From the Time that Elder Willard Richards was called to the apostleship, in July 1838, the devil seemed to take a great dislike to him, and strove to stir up the minds of ma<n>y against him. Elder Richards was afflicted with sickness, and several times was brought to the borders of the grave, and many were tempted to believe that he was under transgression or he would not be thus afflicted. Some were tried <& tempted> because Elder Richards took to himself a wife, they thought he should have given himself wholly to the ministry, and followed Pauls advice to the letter. Some were tried because his wife wore a vail, and others because she carried a muff <to keep herself warm> ~~in cold weather~~, {\w/}hen³¹¹ she walked out <in cold weather.> & even the president of the church [Joseph Fielding] there thought she “had better done without it,” <she had nothing ever purchased by the church, & to gratify their feelings wore the poorest clothes she had, & they were too good, so hard was it to buffet the storm of feeling that arose from such foolish causes.> Sister Richards was very sick for some time & some were dissatisfied because he did not neglect her {\e/}ntirely³¹², & go at³¹³ preaching, and others because she did not go to meeting when she was not able to go so far.—from such little things arose a spirit of Jealousy, tat[t]ling evil speaking, surmising, & covetousness, & rebellion, until the church but too generally harbo[re]d more or less of those unpleasant feelings, and this ev[en]ing Elder Halsal came out openly in council agai[n]st Elder Richards, and preferr[e]d some heavy charges, none of which he was able to substantiate.³¹⁴ <Most of the elders \in/³¹⁵ preston were against \Elder/³¹⁶ Richards for a season—Except James Whitehead,—who proved himself true in the hour of trial.>

304. Source: *FREM*, 9-10. Cf. DHC 3:270-71.

305. Insertion in pencil.

306. Source: JSLB 2:3-4 (JM). Cf. DHC 3:272-73.

307. Source: JSLB 2:38 (JM). Cf. DHC 3:273-74.

308. Source: MCR, P. 4, 8 Mar. 1839. Cf. DHC 3:274-75.

309. Source: JSLB 2:48-50 (JM). Cf. DHC 3:275-76.

310. “in” possibly *w.o.* “{fœ}”

311. “w” apparently *w.o.* “{tœ}”

312. “e” *w.o.* “{&}”

313. Possibly “o[u]t”

314. Remainder of paragraph written sideways in left margin.

315. “in” *w.o.* “we[re]”

316. “Elder” *w.o.* “Bro”

<Elder Richards & his wife t◇◇◇>

& on Sunday [March] the 10th. when Elder Richards made public proclamation from the pulpit, that if any one had aught aga[in]st him <or his wife Jennetta>, he wished they would come to him and state their grievances and if he had erred in any thing he would acknowledge his fault,—{\o/}ne³¹⁷ only of the brethren came to him, & that to acknowledge his own fault <to Elder Richards> in harboring unpleasant feelings without a cause. Elder Richards wife bore all these trials & persecutions with patience, for he knew the cause, his calling having been made known to him by Revelation.—but he told no one of it.—The work continued to spread in Manchester

³¹⁸~~Tuesday 12. The following communication was addressed to the “Quincy Argus.” [p. 47] “Commerce [symbol A] (Facts 40, 41.) Lucas.”~~

and vicinity, among the Staffordshire Potteries & other places in England.

Friday [March] 15th I made the following Petition. To the ([symbol A] Facts 31, 32, 33, 34 <See Let[ter Book]. 21 &c>) Smith.”³¹⁹ The same day Caleb Baldwin, Lyman Wight, Alexander McRae, [and] Hyrum Smith, my fellow prisoners, made each a similar petition.—

[DHC 3:283-305; chapter 20]

Sunday [March] 17. Extract from the Minutes of “a conference ([symbol A] T&S. 15) clerk”³²⁰
<Parley P. Pratt's wife left the prison where she had voluntar[il]y been with her husband most of the winter, & returned to Far west, to get passage with some of the brethren for Illinois.>

This morning “the committee met at the house of Daniel Shearer, Far West, (D. Minutes 5) Rippl[e]y.”³²¹

Monday [March] 18 “The committee ([symbol F] minut[e]s D.5.) Jails”³²²

Wednesday [March 20]³²³. Liberty Jail, (E see <Joseph's Letter> original) McRae.³²⁴

<while I was in jail the following \statements/³²⁵ were <made by the witnesses &> sent to Col[onel] price—viz “(“Wm E. [Mc]\Lellin/³²⁶ (see complaint) Jo anna Carter,”³²⁷ “J. Stallings (same) Mul=holland>³²⁸

Monday [March] 25. About this time Elders Kimball & Turl[e]y started on their Mission to see the governor. They called on the sheriff of \Ray/³²⁹ county, or Jailer, for a copy of the mittimus by which \the/³³⁰ <prisoners> were held in custody, but he confessed he had none. They went to Judge

317. “o” w.o. “{h}”

318. Following canceled paragraph runs along the bottom of p. 47 and top of p. 48 and belongs under Friday, 12 Apr. 1839 (cf. DHC 3:317-18; chap. 21). It was evidently canceled before WR added his reminiscence to pp. 47-48. Source: *FREM*, 40-41.

319. Source: *FREM*, 31-34; JSLB 2:21-24 (JM). Cf. DHC 3:277-81.

320. Source: *T&S* 1 (Nov. 1839): 15. Cf. DHC 3:283-84.

321. Source: MCR, D. 5, 17 Mar. 1839. Cf. DHC 3:284-85.

322. Source: MCR, D. 5, 18 Mar. 1839. Cf. DHC 3:285.

323. “20” in margin

324. Source: JS, Letter to Church, 20 Mar. 1839, RC, Bx 1, fd 71, 1-18 (Alexander McRae, Caleb Baldwin, with some corrections by JS) (*PWJS*, 429-39), which has an “E” on its cover page. This epistle, which appears in two parts in this chapter, was pulled together in DHC 3:289-98 (Part 1), and 298-305 (Part 2).

325. “statements” w.o. “correspondences”

326. “Lellin” apparently w.o. “Stollins”

327. Source: Not located. Cf. DHC 3:287-88.

328. Source: Not located. Cf. DHC 3:288.

329. “Ray” w.o. “clay”

330. “the” w.o. “we”

King & he made out a kind of Mittimus[.] At this time we had been in prison Several months without even a Mittimus, and that too for crimes said to have been commit[t]ed in another county. Kimball & Turl[e]y took all the papers by which we were held, or which were then made out for them, with our petition to the Supreme Judges, & went to Jefferson city. The Gov[ernor] was absent. The Secretary of state treated them very kindly, and when he saw the papers could hardly believe those was all the documents by which the prisoners were held in custody, for they were illegal.³³¹ <Lawyer Doniphan also had deceived them in his papers & sent them off with such documents that a change of venue could not be effected in time[.]> The Secretary was astonished at Judge King's acting as he did, but said he could do nothing in the premises, & if the Gov[ernor] were present he could do nothing, but the Secretary wrote a letter to Judge King. The {n} brethren then [p. 48] started to find the supreme Judges, <& get writs of Habeas corpus> & ~~rode~~ <after riding> hundreds of miles to effect their object; but <which they> could not succeed and returned to Liberty about the 2d <4th> of April. <during their absence I continued my Epistle as follows to the church of Latter day saints as follows—we continue (O) [Mc]Rae.>³³²

[DHC 3:306-26; chapter 21]

[Thursday] <April—4>.³³³ They [Brothers Kimball and Turley] called on Judge King who was mad at their having reported the case to the governor, & said \I/³³⁴ <he> could have done all the business for you p[r]operly if they <you> had ~~gone~~ <come> to him <me,> & <I> would have signed the petition for all except Joe, & he was <is> not fit to live. I ~~told~~ <bid> Bro[ther]s. Kimball & Turl[e]y to be of good cheer, for we shall be delivered, but no arm but God['s] can deliver us now. Tell the brethr[en] to be of good cheer & get them [the Saints] away as fast as possible. The brethren left Liberty on their return to Far West, where they arrived

~~Thursday the 4th.~~ <Friday [April] 5—Broth[ers] Kimball & Turley arrived at Far west.> This day a company of about 50 men in Davies[s] county swore that they “would never eat or drink until they had murdered Jo Smith.” Their Capt[ain] W[illia]m Bowmen Swore in the presence of Theodore Turl[e]y, Swore that he “would never eat or drink, after he had seen Jo Smith, until he had murdered him.” Also 8 men, Capt[ain] Bogart, who was the county Judge, Dr Laffity <[symbol G]> (Turl[e]y 3.) <men>.³³⁵

“The committee met April 5. (F. 6) Land.”³³⁶

Saturday 6th. of April. Judge King evidently fearing a change of venue, or some movement on our part to escape his unhallowed persecution; (and most probably ~~that~~ expecting that we would be murdered on the way) hurried myself & fellow prisoners off to Davies[s] county, under a guard of about 10 men commanded by Samuel Tillery, Deputy Jailer of Clay county.—We were promised that we should go through Far West, which was directly on our route, which our friends at that place knew, & were expecting us, but instead of fulfilling their promise they took us around the city & out of the direct course 18 miles, far from habitations, where every opportunity presented for a general massacre.

331. Following insertion written interlinearly and in right margin.

332. Source: JS, Letter to Church, 25 Mar. 1839, RC, Bx 1, fd 71, 30-41 (Alexander McRae, with some corrections by JS) (PWJS, 439-46). Bottom of MS p. 11 missing. Fd 71 also contains a second copy in the hand of Alexander McRae and signed by JS and the others (19-28).

333. “April—4” in margin with guideline to this location

334. “I” w.o. “we”

335. Source: TT, 3. Cf. DHC 3:306-8.

336. Source: MCR, F. 6, 5 Apr. 1839. Cf. DHC 3:308.

<This ev[en]ing the committee met in council, prayer by Elder Kimball. [*symbol A*]. (F.6) present.>³³⁷

Sunday, [April] 7 we continued our Travels across the prairie, while the brethren at Far west anxious for our welfare, gave a man \$30 to convey ~~to us~~ a letter <to us ~~from~~ <at> Daviess county>, & return an answer. ~~from Davies Co.~~

Monday [April] 8th. after a tedious journ<e>y ~~we arrived in Davis county.~~ for our long confinement, had enfeebled our bodily powers[.] we arrived at [p. 49] in Davies[s] Co[unty]. about a mile from the place where Gallatin had been burned by the mob, where we were delivered into the hands of W[illia]m Morgan[.] Sheriff of Davies[s] Co[unty]. with his guard W[illia]m Bowman, John Brassfield, & John Page.³³⁸ \The Liberty/ <guard returned immediately, but became divided or got lost on their way & a part of them arrived in far west after dark, and got caught in the fence, & calling for help, Elder Markham went to their assistance & took them to the tavern, from them he got a Letter I had written [to] the committee informing them of our arrival in Daviess [county].>

Tuesday [April] 9. Our trial commenced before a drunken grand Jury. Austin A King, presiding Judge, as drunk as the Jury, for they were all drunk together.—Elder Stephen Markham had been dispatched by the committee to visit us, & Leaving Far west this morning, <& swimming several Rivers, he> arrived among³³⁹ us in the afternoon, & spent the evening in our company. <Bro[ther] Markham brought a written copy of a statute which had passed the Legislature, giving us the privilege of a change of venue on our own affidavit.> Judge Morin arrived from Mill Port, & was favorable to our escape from the persecution we were enduring, & spent the evening with us in prison, & we had as pleasant a time as such circumstances would permit, for we were as happy as the happiest, the spirit buoyed us above our troubles, & we rejoiced in each others society.

Wednesday [April] 10th. was spent in the examination of witnesses before the grand Jury. Dr Sampson Avard was one of the witnesses. Bro[ther] Markham was not permitted to give his testimony. Our Guard went home, & Col[onel] W[illia]m P. Penniston {& others} {\Bla/}kily³⁴⁰ & others took their place.

“Quincy Ap[r]il 10th 1839 \[*symbol A*] (L[etter Book] 4, 5)/³⁴¹ Rigdon”³⁴²

“Quincy [*symbol G*] (L[etter Book] 16, 17) A.R.”³⁴³

<[April] 11. Thursday;> “Quincy [*symbol J*] (L[etter Book]. 39, 40) A M Smith.”³⁴⁴

The examination of witnesses was continued, & Elder Markham was permitted to give his testimony, after he had closed, Blakeslys one of the guard came in & said to Markham, that he wanted to sp[e]ak to him. Bro[ther] Markham walked out with him & around the end of the house, when Blakesly cried out, “God Dam[n] you; you Dam’d <old> Mormon I’ll kill you!”] & struck at Markham with his fist [and] then with a club. Markham took the club [from him] & threw it over the fence. There were 10 of the men who immediately rushed upon Markham to kill him, Col[onel] W[illia]m P Penniston, capt[ain] of the guard being one of the number but Markham told them he could kill the whole of them at one blow apiece, & drove them all off. The court & grand Jury stood & saw the affray, & heard

337. Source: MCR, F 6, 1, 6 Apr. 1839. Cf. DHC 3:308-9.

338. Remainder of paragraph added at *coln* and interlinearly, and consists of five lines on two ruled lines.

339. MS reads “amamong”

340. “Bla” *w.o.* “{hers}”

341. Insertion in pencil.

342. Source: JSLB 2:4-5 (JM). Cf. DHC 3:310-11.

343. Source: JSLB 2:16-17 (JM). Cf. DHC 3:311-13.

344. Source: JSLB 2:39 (JM). Cf. DHC 3:313-14.

the mob threaten Markham's life by all the [p. 50] oaths they could invent, but they took no cognizance of it. The 10 mobbers went home after their guns to shoot Markham, & the <gr[a]nd> Jury brought in a bill for "murder, Treason, Burglary, arson, Larceny, Theft, & stealing" {\vs./}³⁴⁵ Lyman Wight[,] Alexander McRae, Caleb Baldwin, Hyrum Smith, & Joseph Smith Jr.—

This evening the committee assembled at Daniel Shearers. After prayer by Bro[ther] James Newbery, he was ordained an elder on the recommendation of Elder [Heber C.] Kimball under the ha[n]ds of Elder Kimball, H[iram]. Clark, & [William D.] Huntington. Elder Kimball reported that Jessie P. Maupin, the \$30 messenger they sent to us had returned, that the prisoners were well & in good spirits. Bro[ther] Rogers who had returned from Jackson Co[unty]. reported that he had sold all the lands in Jackson.—Elder Kimball was requested to attend a meeting of the [Davies] county [officials] tomorrow, and as an individual mention the case of the committe[e] & [the] brethren generally, and learn their feelings, whether they would pro[tect?] the brethren from the abuse of the mob, in case they came immediately to drive them out, as they had recently threatened.

[...] ³⁴⁶

[...] ³⁴⁷

Friday 12th <This day> "I received the following communication "Dear Sir [*symbol A*] (L[etter Book]. 50) Stollings"³⁴⁸ A curious idea, that I, who had been a prisoner many months should be called upon to hunt up lost property, or property, most likely destroyed by the mob, but it is no more curious than a thousand other things that have happened, & I feel to do all I can to oblige any of my fellow creatures.—"Commerce [*symbol A*] (Facts 40, 41,) Lucas"³⁴⁹ (See page 52)³⁵⁰

³⁵¹11³⁵² During this night the visions of the future were opened to my view <understanding>, when I saw the way[s] & means & near approach of my escape from prison <imprisonment>, & the danger that my beloved bro[ther] Markham was in. I awoke Bro[ther] Markham, & told him if he would rise very early & not wait for the Judge & Lawy[er]s as he had contemplated, but ride briskly, he would get safe home almost before he was aware of it, & if he did not the mob would shoot him on the way. And tell the brethren to be of good cheer & loose no time in removing from far-west. the country.

³⁵³Friday [April] 12. This morning Bro[ther] Markham arose at dawn of day & rode rapidly towards Far west where he arrived before 9 AM. The Mobbers pursued him to shoot him but did not overtake him. [p. 51]

Saturday [April] 13. Elder Markham went to Independence to close the business of the church in that region.

Sunday [April] 14. The committee in council Resolved (~~[*symbol A*]. Minutes G.~~) Barlow's, to send Sisters Fosdick, & Meeks, & bro[ther] W[illia]m Monjar and another family, with Bro[ther]s Jones' Burtons & Barlow's teams, which had recently arrived \from/³⁵⁴ Quincy.

345. "vs." *u.o.* "{against}"

346. Second paragraph below (beginning "During this night ...") moved to this location by guideline.

347. A guideline moves third paragraph below to this location.

348. Source: JSLB 2:50 (JM). Cf. DHC 3:316.

349. Source: *FREM*, 40–41. Cf. DHC 3:317–18.

350. Because of the reordering of some of the paragraphs on MS p. 51, this note, which appears in the middle of the page, instructs scribe to skip to MS p. 52, where the entry for 13 Apr. appears at top of page.

351. A guideline directs scribe to move this paragraph to location above following paragraph ending with "... recently threatened."

352. "11" appears in the right margin.

353. A guideline directs scribe to move this paragraph to precede second paragraph above.

354. "from" *u.o.* "at"

The committee moved 36 families into Tenney's Grove about 25 miles from Far West, and a few men were appointed to chop wood for them, while Mr Turl[e]y was to furnish them with meal & meat until they could be removed to Quincy. The corn was ground at the committe[e]'s <horse> mill in Far West. Elder Kimball was obliged to secrete himself in the corn fields &c during the day, & was in at night counselling the committe[e] & brethren.

Monday [April] 15. Having procured a change of venue we started for Boone county, and were conducted on our way to that place by a strong guard. This evening the committee met to make arrang[e]me[n]ts concerning teams and the moving of the few families who yet remain \at/³⁵⁵ Far West.

Tuesday. [April] {46}³⁵⁶ "Quincy April 16th 1839 [*symbol A*] (L[etter Book]. 6) Higbee"³⁵⁷

This evening our guard got intoxicated, & [*symbol A*] (T&S. 7) family. distance.³⁵⁸

Wednesday [April] 17. we prosecuted our journ[e]y towards Illinois, keeping off from the main road as much as possible, which impeded our progress.

Thursday [April] 18th. This morning Elder Kimball went into the committee's Room, and told the committee to wind up their affairs & be off or their lives would be taken. Elias Smith had gone over the [Missouri] river on business. Elders Turl[e]y & Shearer were ~~present~~ at Far West. 12 men went to Elder Turl[e]y's <with Loaded rifles> to shoot him. They broke 17 clocks into match wood. They broke tables, smashed in the windows, while Bogart the county judge looked on & laughed. One ~~Whitaker~~ Whitaker threw Iron pots at Turl[e]y, one of which hit him on the shoulder, at which whitaker jumped & ~~laughed~~ <laughed> like a mad man. The mob shot down [p. 52] cows while the girls were milking them. The mob threatened to send the committee "to hell jumping" & "put day=light through them." The brethren gathered up what they could and left <Far west> in one hour, & the mob staid until they left then plunder[e]d thousands of dollars worth of property whi[c]h had been ~~put into the hands of t[he]~~ left by the brethren & sisters to help the poor to remove. <[*symbol F*] see paper>³⁵⁹ during th\e/s³⁶⁰ commotion this day a great portion of the records of the committee & accounts, history &c were destroyed or lost, so that but few definite items can be registered in their place.

When the Saints commenced removing from Far West they shipped as many <goods families & goods> as possible at Richmond to go down the Missouri River &c, to Quincy Ill[inois]. This mission was {\in/} charge of Elder Levi Richards & Reuben Hedlock, {\who/}³⁶¹ were appo[i]nt[e]d by the committe[e].

I continued on my journ[e]y with my brethren towards Quincy.

<Elder D[avid]. W. Rogers appropriated his money to remove the poor from M[iss]o[uri]>

The brethren & sisters who had ~~been~~ arrived \in/³⁶² Illinois were beginni[n]g to pen their sufferings & losses in Missouri. The statement of Sister [Amanda] Smith, written by her own hand I will

355. "at" *w.o.* "in"

356. "16" also in left margin

357. *Source*: JSLB 2:6 (JM). Cf. DHC 3:319-20.

358. *Source*: "Extract, from the Private Journal of Joseph Smith Jr.," T&S 1 (Nov. 1839): 7. Cf. DHC 3:320-21.

359. This "paper" has not been located but evidently included the following paragraph that was copied into Book C-1, 922: "One mobber rode up, and finding no convenient place to fasten his horse, shot a cow that was standing near, and while the poor animal was yet struggling in death, he cut a strip of her hide from her nose to the tip of the tail, which he tied round a stump, to which he fastened his halter."

360. "e" *w.o.* "i"

361. "who" *w.o.* "{app}"

362. "in" *w.o.* "at"

here insert. “To whom, [*symbol B*].³⁶³ (see statement) Amanda Smith.”³⁶⁴ ~~This is a fair specimen of a multitude of others which might be given, some~~ Thus are the cries of the widow and the fatherless ascending to heaven. How long O Lord wilt thou not avenge the blood of the Saints.

Friday [April] 19. Elders Turl[e]y & clark had travell[e]d but a few miles when an axletree broke, & brother Clark had to go to Richmond after some boxes, which hindered them some days.

Saturday [April] 20th The last of the saints left Far West.—

Sunday [April] 21st. I <had> still continued ~~travelli[n]g from day to day towards a land of freedom, and the temporary abode of my family & friends.~~ <my Journey.>

[DHC 3:327-40; chapter 22]

[Monday, April 22.] ~~Monday the 22.~~ I arrived <safe> at Quincy <Ill.> with my fellow prisoners, and found my family & friends <whom> as well as could be <We continued [*symbol G*] (T.&S. 7)³⁶⁵ family whom I found as well as could be> expected considering what they had been called to endure. Before leaving Missouri I had paid the Lawyers at at Richmond & Liberty \$34[,]000 {*\in/*}³⁶⁶ cash, Lands &c. one Lot which I let them [p. 53] have in Jackson Co[unty] for \$7[,]000. they were soon offered \$10,000 for it, but would not ~~take~~ <accept> it.—for other vexatious suits which I had to contend against the few months I was in that state I paid Lawyers fees to the amount of about \$16[,]000, making in all about \$50,000 dollars,—for which I received very little in return, for sometimes they were afraid to act on account of the mob, and sometimes they were so drunk as to incapacitate them for business.—but there were a few honorable exceptions. Among those who have been the [*symbol A*] (T.&S. 7, 8, 9) Jr.³⁶⁷

Elder Markham had closed his business in Jackson [county], and retur[ne]d to Far west, having been chased by the mob ~~to shoot him~~, on horses at full speed, as far as the river, for the purpose of shooting him. Bro[ther] Markham tarried in & near Far west until the 2\4/th³⁶⁸ [of April].

on my arrival at Quincy I found the brethren had been diligent in preparing for an investigation of their wrongs in M[iss]o[uri]. as the following letter[s] will show.

“Burlington [*symbol A*] (L[etter Book]. 42) Lucas”³⁶⁹

“Burlington [*symbol J*] (L[etter Book]. 42.) Lucas”³⁷⁰

“Burlington [*symbol A*] (L[etter Book]. 43.) Lucas”³⁷¹

<{Tuesday 2}> “Far West [*symbol A*] (L[etter Book]. 7) Phelps[”]³⁷²

All this day I spent in greeting & receiving visits from my brethren & friends,—and truly it was a joyful time.

Wednesday [April] 24th Elder Parl[e]y P. Pratt & his fellow Prisoners were brought before the Grand jury of Ray co[unty]. at Richmond, & Darwin Chase & Norman Shearer were dismiss[e]d after being imprisoned about 6 months. Mrs [Morris] Phelps, who had been with her husband in prison

363. As written here, this symbol looks like “H”

364. Source: ASB. Cf. DHC 3:323-25.

365. Source: “Extract, from the Private Journal of Joseph Smith Jr.,” T&S 1 (Nov. 1839): 7. Cf. DHC 3:327.

366. “in” apparently *w.o.* “{H}”

367. Source: “Extract, from the Private Journal of Joseph Smith Jr.,” T&S 1 (Nov. 1839): 7-9. Cf. DHC 3:327-32.

368. “4” *w.o.* “6”

369. Source: JSLB 2:42 (JM). Cf. DHC 3:333.

370. Source: JSLB 2:42-43 (JM). Cf. DHC 3:333-34.

371. Source: JSLB 2:43 (JM). Cf. DHC 3:334.

372. Source: JSLB 2:7 (JM). Cf. DHC 3:334.

some days hoping he would be released, now parted with him & with her little infant started for Illinois. The number of Prisoners at Richmond \[symbol A] (Pratt 116) ~~Trial.~~³⁷³ State.³⁷⁴

³⁷⁵<Elders Clark & Turley met Alpheus cutler, Brigham Young, Orson Pratt, Geo[rge] A Smith, John Taylor[,] Wilford Woodruff, John E. Page & Daniel Shearer <& others,> going up from Quincy to Far West to fulfil the Revelation on the 26[th of April],—and clark & Turl[e]y, turned & went <back> with them.>

<Elder Markham visited ~~the~~ [home?] at Tenney's Grove.>

This evening I met the church in council. "Minutes of "A Council [symbol A] (L[etter Book]. 139, 140) clerk³⁷⁶

Thursday [April] 25.—I accompanied the committee to Iowa to select a location for the Saints Elder Markham returned from Tenney's Grove to Far West, waiting the arrival of the brethren from Quincy. [p. 54]

Friday [April] 26th. Early this morning, soon after midnight the brethren arrived at Far West, and proce[e]ded to transact the business of their mission, according to the following Minutes "At a ~~council~~ <conference> [symbol A] (see minut[e]s) \Prest.³⁷⁷ & (Let[ter Book] 138)³⁷⁸ Thus was fulfilled a Revelation of July 8th 1838 which our enemies had said could not be fulfilled, as no Mormon was permitted to be in the state. The brethren immediately returned to Quincy taking with them the families from Tenney's Grove &c. &c.

[DHC 3:341-55; chapter 23]

The committe[e] continued to look at the differ[en]t Locations which were presented in Lee county, Iowa and about commerce in Hancock co[unty] Illinois.

Wednesday May 1, 1839. The following Letter was communicated to the "Quincy Argus," (a weekly Newspaper,) ~~for publication~~ published at Quincy) "To the Editor (J. see Let[ter]) Taylor."³⁷⁹

I This day {\pu/}rchased, in connexion with others of the committe[e] a farm of Hugh white, consisting of 135 acres, for the sum of \$5,000 dollars, also a farm of Dr Isaac Galland lying west of the White purchase, for the sum of \$9,000; both of which were to be deeded to Alanson Rippl[e]y, according to the council of the committe[e]; but Sidney Rigdon declared that "no committe[e] should control any property which he had any thing to do with," consequen[tly] the Galland purchase was deeded to Geo[rge]. W Robinson, Rigdon's Son-in-Law, ~~but paid for by the church,~~ with the express understanding that he should deed it to the church, when the church had paid for it, ~~which they were~~ <according to their> obligat\ion/³⁸⁰ in the contract.

A letter was received by the presidency of the church in Eng[land], then at Preston, from {\Pres/}ident³⁸¹ H[eber]. C. Kimball, stating that Isaac Russel[l] had apostatized, & ~~had had and was the~~ & stiled himself the Prophet, as Joseph had fallen.—Elder Kimball said the spirit signified to him

373. Insertion in pencil.

374. Source: LP, 116. Cf. DHC 3:335.

375. This paragraph written in left margin, with guideline to this location.

376. Source: JSLB 2:139-40 (HC). Cf. DHC 3:335-36.

377. Insertion in pencil.

378. Source: MS minutes in GCM, Bx 1, fd 2, 1-2 (pos. JT), and JSLB 2:138-39 (HC). The latter is an incomplete and inaccurate copy; MSHiS used the former. Cf. DHC 3:336-39.

379. Source: John Taylor to Editor of *Quincy Argus*, 1 May 1839, CHL (MS 2562).

380. "ion" *w.o.* "ed to"

381. "Pres" *w.o.* "{Elder}"

that Russel[l] was secretly trying to lead away the church at Alston, Eng[land], & wished the Elders to see to it. The Spirit had ~~signified~~ manifested the same thing to Elder Richards, & he was deputed by President Fielding <a council of the presidency> to visit the ~~church~~ at Alston branch.

Friday [May] 3. I returned to Quincy. Elder Richards left Preston for Alston.

Saturd[a]y 4. “Minutes of a gen[eral] conference [*symbol A*] (L[etter Book]. 140{ }) 141[,] 142) clerk”

\10 oclock.” AM.)/³⁸² [p. 55]

Saturday 5th 10 clock A.M. conference opened pursuant to adjournment.

\[*symbol A*] (L[etter Book] 142) clerk.”/³⁸³

Saturday [May] 4. Elder Richards arrived at Alston, and discovered by ~~stragem~~ stratagem that a letter had been received from Isaac Russel[l], Dated <as follows> “Far West Janu[a]ry 30, 1839. To the faithful (B Letter. to Fi[e]ldi[n]g & Clayton) J.R.”³⁸⁴ Elder Richards being led by the spirit of God soon unfolded the³⁸⁵ sophistry & falsehood of this Letter to the <convincing of the> saints at Alston & Brampton, so as to entirely destroy their confidence in the apostate Russel[l] although they had loved him as a father.

Minutes of a general Conference [*symbol A*] (L[etter Book]. 140[,] 141, 142) 10 oclock A.M.”³⁸⁶ This is to certify <[*symbol K*]> (L[etter Book]. 47.) clerk³⁸⁷

Sunday [May] 5th. “10 A.M. Conference opened pursuant to adjournment [*symbol A*] (L[etter Book]. 142.)] clerk.”³⁸⁸

Monday [May] 6th. “At a conference held at Quincy[,] Ill[inois]. on the 6th of May 1839. [*symbol A*] (L[etter Book] 143, 144.) about.”³⁸⁹ I also gave the following letter to Elder John P. Green[e]. {“}At a conference, {4 [*symbol A*] (L[etter Book] 45) chairman.”³⁹⁰

Tuesday [May] 7. I was in council with the Twelve and others at Quincy.

Wednesday [May] 8. I was preparing to remove {\to/}³⁹¹ Commerce, coun=selling the brethren &c. “Quincy (L[etter Book]. 41. <42>) Illinois.”³⁹²

“Quincy Ill[inois] [*symbol A*] (L[etter Book]. 44) woods.”³⁹³

Thursday, [May] 9. I started with my family ~~for the new purchase I had made~~ for commerce, Hancock Co[unty]. and staid this night with Bro[ther] Stephen Markham [&c?] at Green Plains, where we were most cordially entertain[e]d.

Friday [May] 10 I arrived with my family at the white purchase, & took up my reside[n]ce in a small log house on the bank of the river about 1 mile south of Commerce City, hop{\ing tha/}³⁹⁴

382. Insertion in pencil.

383. Insertion in pencil.

384. Source: Isaac Russell’s letter is quoted in W. Richards, Alston, Eng., to J. Fielding and W. Clayton, Manchester, Eng., 7 May 1839, CHL (MS 5946). WR’s letter has a “B” on the cover. Cf. DHC 3:343-44.

385. “the” repeated in MS.

386. Source: JSLB 2:140-42 (HC). Cf. DHC 3:344-46.

387. Source: JSLB 2:47 (JM). Cf. DHC 3:346.

388. Source: JSLB 2:142 (HC). Cf. DHC 3:346.

389. Source: JSLB 2:143-44 (HC). Cf. DHC 3:346-47.

390. Source: JSLB 2:45 (JM). Cf. DHC 3:347-48.

391. “to” w.o. “{my}”

392. Source: JSLB 2:41-42 (JM). Cf. DHC 3:348.

393. Source: JSLB 2:44 (JM). Cf. DHC 3:349.

394. “ing tha” w.o. “{Quincy}”

I { \and/ }³⁹⁵ my friends may here find a resting place for a little Season at least. “Quincy [*symbol K*] (L[etter Book]. 44) Leech”³⁹⁶

Monday [May] 13. I was engaged <in general business at home, &> in transacting a vari[e]ty of business with Bro[ther] Oliver Greninger³⁹⁷ [Granger]; & gave him the following Letter. Commerce [*symbol K*] (L[etter Book]. 45[,] \4/6³⁹⁸) Smith³⁹⁹ [p. 56]

“To the Presidency <[*symbol K*]>⁴⁰⁰ (L[etter Book]. 7, 8, 9) 1839”⁴⁰¹

“State of Missouri [*symbol K*] (Pratt, <Per[secution]> 172, 3, 4, 5, 6, 177) Pratt”⁴⁰²

Tuesday [May] 14 I returned to Quincy ~~to attend to the general intent <welfare> of the church.~~

Wednesd[ay] & Thu[rs]day [May] 15. & 16. was engag[e]d in a vari[e]ty of business relati[n]g to the gen[er]al welfare of the chu[r]ch

~~Friday 17th Comme~~ Commerce ([*symbol A*] L[etter Book]. 14, 15.) Hyrum Smith⁴⁰³

[DHC 3:356-74; chapter 24]

Saturd[a]y [May] 18th finished my business at Quincy for the present.

Sunday [May] 19th. I arrived at home [Commerce] this evening.

Monday [May] 20 at home attending to a variety of business

Tuesday [May] 21. To shew the feelings of that long scatt[er]ed branch of the house of Israel, the Jews, I here quote a letter written by one of their number, on hearing that his son had embraced christianity. “Breslau [*symbol A*] (T&S. 754, 5, 756) Rabbi.”⁴⁰⁴

Wednesday [May] 22. Commerce [*symbol J*] (L[etter Book]. 7.) Jr⁴⁰⁵

A bill of indictment having been found by a grand Jury of the mob in Ray Co[unty]. agai[ns]t P[arley]. P. Pratt, Morris Phelps & Luman Gibbs for Murder, & King Follet for Robbery, & having obtain[e]d a change of venue to Boone Co[unty]. ~~They~~ they were handcuffed together two by 2 on the morning of the 22d [of May] with irons around the wrist of each \[*symbol A*] (<Pratt> 117[,] 118)/⁴⁰⁶ them.⁴⁰⁷

Thursday [May] 23. The prisoners came to a creek which was [*symbol A*] (Pratt 118, 119, 120) storm.⁴⁰⁸ I was bus\y/⁴⁰⁹ in counselling, writing Letters, & attending to general business of the church this week

~~Commerce [*symbol A*] (L[etter Book]. 11) Rigdon~~ <Friday 24.> commerce ([*symbol J*] L[etter Book] 11 <12>) Jun.⁴¹⁰ Commerce [*symbol K*] (L[etter Book]. 12) Emma Smith⁴¹¹ Commerce <[*symbol*

395. “and” *w.o.* “{my}”

396. *Source*: JSLB 2:44 (JM). Cf. DHC 3:349-50.

397. “a” possibly *w.o.* first “n”

398. “4” *w.o.* “5”

399. *Source*: JSLB 2:45-46 (JM). Cf. DHC 3:350-51.

400. Insertion in pencil.

401. *Source*: JSLB 2:7-11 (JM). Cf. DHC 3:351-52.

402. *Source*: LP, 172-77. Cf. DHC 3:352-54.

403. *Source*: JSLB 2:14-15 (JM). Cf. DHC 3:354-55

404. *Source*: T&S 3 (15 Apr. 1842): 754-55. Cf. DHC 3:356-57.

405. *Source*: JSLB 2:7 (JM). Cf. DHC 3:358-59.

406. Except for “<Pratt>”, this insertion in pencil.

407. *Source*: LP, 117-18.

408. *Source*: LP, 118-20.

409. “y” *w.o.* “ied”

410. *Source*: JSLB 2:11-12 (JM). Cf. DHC 3:362.

411. *Source*: JSLB 2:12 (JM). Cf. DHC 3:362-63.

A]>⁴¹² (L[etter Book]. 13.) Jr.⁴¹³ The Twelve made a report of the proceedings of the Seventi[e]s which I sanctioned. I also approve[d] of the ~~the~~ Twelve going to England

This \Day/⁴¹⁴ the prisoners crossed the Missouri River at “Arrow Rock,” so called from the Lamanites coming from all quarters to get a hard rock from the bluff to make arrows. during this journey the prisoners slept [*symbol A*] (P[ersecution]. 124) creek.⁴¹⁵

Saturday [May 25]⁴¹⁶. commerce ([*symbol A*] L[etter Book]. 11) Rigdon.⁴¹⁷ This day I [p. 57] met the 12 in council. The case of Bro[ther] W[illia]m Smith came up for investigation & was disposed of.

Sunday [May] 26. I spent the day at home. Elders O[rson]. Pratt & John Taylor preached.—As The prisoners in Missouri arrived \at/⁴¹⁸ ~~county~~ the their new house in Boone Co[unty]. I will give a sketch from Mr Pratts testimony. “when we arrived \([*symbol K*] P[ersecution] 121, 122, 123, 124, 255) prisoners/”⁴¹⁹

Monday [May] 27th. “I was at home. Commerce [*symbol K*] (L[etter Book]. 13) Knight[’]”⁴²⁰

Commerce[,] Ill[inois] [*symbol J*] (L[etter Book]. 13, \1/4⁴²¹) Jun\,/422 \Commerce [*symbol K*] (L[etter Book] 46[,] 47[)] P[residing]. E[lder]./⁴²³

Tuesday [May] 28. I was at home. When the Prisoners arrived at Columbia, they applied to Judge Reynolds for a special term of Court to be holden for their trials[.] The petition was granted, & \July/⁴²⁴ 1st was appointed for the sitting of the court.

Monday [May] 29.—I was about home until the latter part of the week when I went to Quincy in company with my council.

I continued to assist in making preparations to lay our Grievances before the gen[eral] Government, & ~~on the~~ many of the brethren were making their reports of damages sustained in M[iss]o[uri]. I wrote as follow[s]

Quincy June 4, 1839 <[*symbol A*]>⁴²⁵ (see Bill) &c &c.⁴²⁶

My Brother Hyrum Smith wrote the following.

“Sufferings <[*symbol G*]>⁴²⁷ (see paper.) Hyrum Smith”⁴²⁸

[DHC 3:375-81; chapter 25]

Wednesday [June] 5. I retur[n]ed to Commerce, & spent the remainder of the week at home.

412. Insertion in pencil.

413. *Source*: JSLB 2:13 (JM). Cf. DHC 3:363.

414. “Day” *w.o.* illegible

415. *Source*: LP, 121. Page number incorrect in RDft. Cf. DHC 3:363.

416. “25” in margin

417. *Source*: JSLB 2:11 (JM). Cf. DHC 3:363-64.

418. “at” *w.o.* “in”

419. Insertion in pencil. *Source*: LP, 121-25. Cf. DHC 3:364-66.

420. *Source*: JSLB 2:13 (JM). Cf. DHC 3:366.

421. “1” *w.o.* “)”

422. *Source*: JSLB 2:13-14 (JM). Cf. DHC 3:366-67.

423. This and preceding insertion in pencil. “P.E.” retraced in ink. *Source*: JSLB 2:46-47 (JM). Cf. DHC 3:367.

424. “July” possibly *w.o.* “the”

425. Insertion in pencil.

426. *Source*: JSLP, Bx 4, fd 8, 3-10 (RBT) (MRP, 346-50). Cf. DHC 3:368-73.

427. Insertion in pencil.

428. *Source*: Hyrum Smith, Bill of Damages, undated, CHL (UC). Cf. DHC 3:373-74.

Sunday [June] 9th I attended meeting with my wife & family at Bro[ther] Bosiers. Elder [John E.] Page Preached

Monday [June] 10. Elder Page Baptized one woman.—I was engaged in study, & preparatory to writing my history.—

Tuesday [June] 11. I commenced dictating my history, for my clerk James Mulholland to write. About this time Elder Theodore Turl[e]y raised the first house {\bu/}i[]t by the Saints in this place [Commerce]. ~~abo[ut]~~ <it> was bui[]t of Logs, about 25 or 30 rods N[orth]. N[orth]. E[ast]. of my dwelling, & ~~numbered on~~ on the N[orth] E[ast]. corner of Lot 4, Block 147, of the white purchase. [p. 58]

When I made the purchase of white & Galland[,] There were 1 stone house \3/⁴²⁹ frame houses & two block houses which constituted the whole city of commerce. Between Com[m]erce And Mr Davidson Hibbards there was 1 stone {\& 3/}⁴³⁰ Log houses, including the one that I live in, & these were all the houses in this vicinity, & the place was literally a wilderness. The land was mostly covered with trees & bushes, & much of it so wet that it was with the utmost difficulty a footman could get through & totally impossible for teams. Commerce was so unhealthy very few could live there but believing that it might become a healthy place. by the blessing of heaven to the saints & no more eligible place presenting itself[,] I considered it wisdom to make an attempt to build up a city.

Wednesday & Thursday [June, 12 and 13]. I continued to dictate my history.

“Quincy June 13, 1839 (*symbol A*) L[etter Book]. P. 68 \&/⁴³¹ 9[]]. Ill[inois]”⁴³²

Friday [June] 14th Continued writing history. This evening there was a great excitement about the Jail \at/⁴³³ Columbia M[iss]o[uri]. Several individuals went & called for the Jailer but he was absent. The[y] next call[e]d for the Jailers wife & offered her Money to let the prisoners go, which she de[c]lined, & becoming alarmed raised a cry & <which> brought the whole village together arm[e]d with bowie knives, guns, pistols &c—but finding no one there, they soon returned home except a few to guard the prison. This now brought different individuals to see the prisoners, & by acquai[n]tance those feelings were softened toward[s] the Saints.—

Saturday [June] 15th ~~I spent abroad visiting with my family visiting about 4 miles west of carthage~~ <I started with my family to visit Bro[ther] Don Carlos [Smith].> we met Bro[ther] W[illia]m on the Prairie, about 4 mi[les] W[est] of carthage, found him in good spirits, & went with him to his house in Plymouth, found his family well. Staid over night & had a very satisfactory visit.

Sunday, [June] 16.—we went to Bro[ther] Don Carlos Smith’s, \in/⁴³⁴ McDonough Co[unty]. near the village of Macombe [p. 59] where we spent the remainder of the day. & ~~also~~

<Monday 17th> Bishop whitn[e]y arrived at Commerce.

Monday [June] 17 Bishop Knight arriv[e]d at Commerce. I staid at Bro[ther] Don Carlos’, this day, and my bro[ther] Sam[ue]l H. Smith came in. I had not seen him before since my deliverance from prison.—Bishop Knights returned to Quincy.

Tuesday [June] 18th. I went to the house of a man by the name of Matthews. during the evening the neighbors [came in] & I gave them a short discourse.

Thursday [June] 20. visited at Elder Zebedee Coltrin’s[.] from thence we were invited to visit at

429. “3” *w.o.* “2”

430. “& 3” *w.o.* “{house}”

431. “&” *w.o.* “)”

432. *Source*: JSLB 2:68–69 (JM). Cf. DHC 3:376–77.

433. “at” *w.o.* “in”

434. “in” *w.o.* “at”

bro[ther] Vance's, which we did, & there gave to the brethren & fri[e]nds of the neighborhood a brief history of the coming forth of the Book of Mormon

Saturday [June] 22d. We retur[ne]d to Bro[ther] Don Carlos' place.

Sunday [June] 23. Went to Bro[ther] Wilcox & preached to a very crowded congregation, & so eager were they to hear that a part of them stood out in the rain during the sermon. I[n] general, they express[e]d good satisfaction as to what they heard.

Monday [June] 24th We started for home, and went to Bro[ther] Perkins, near Fountain Green, in Hancock co[unty]. where they insisted we should tarry,—and we complied.

This day the church purchased the town of Nashville, in Lee Co[unty].[,] I[owa]. T[erritory]. together with 20,000 acres of Land adj\acent/⁴³⁵ <to> it.

Tuesday [June] 25. We held a meeting, \at/⁴³⁶ which I spoke with considerable liberty to a large congregation

Wednesday [June] 26. I arriv[e]d safely at home with m[y] with family retur[n]ed to our home at commerce.

Thursday [June] 27. Commerce [*symbol K*] (L[etter Book]. 50.) J{\S/}.⁴³⁷ I attended a conference of the Twelve, at which time Bro[ther] Orson Hyde made his confession, and was restored to the pr[i]esthood again.

[DHC 3:382-92; chapter 26]

Friday [June] 28th I was transacting business of various kinds, counseli[n]g[,] consulting the brethren &c. &c.—

Saturd[a]y [June 29.]⁴³⁸ I was mostly at home.

⁴³⁹<Sunday [June] 30th. I attended meeting at Bro[ther] ~~Bo~~^o~~iers~~ Bosier's. There was a crowd[e]d audience & I bore testimony concerning the truth of the work and also of the truth of the Book of Mormon, &c. This day Sister Morris Phelps, who had travelled 150 miles, <in co[m]pany with her bro[ther]. John W. Clark,> to see her husband, arrived at columbia Jail in Columbia.—> [p. 60]

Monday July 1st, 1839. I spent the day principally in counselling the brethren. This day also the court was called for the Trial of P[arley]. P. Pratt & the ~~prisoners~~ brethren in prison at Boone Co[unty]. but as they were not ready <for trial> ~~on account of the absence of their~~ <all their> witnesses <had been banished the state, &> the court was adj[our]n[e]d to the 23[rd] of sept[embe]r.

Tuesday [July] 2 Spent the forenoon of this day on the Iowa side of the River. Went in co[m]pany with Elders [Sidney] Rigdon, H[yrum]. Smith, & Bishops Whitn[e]y & Knight, & others to visit a purchase lately made by ~~the church~~ Bishop Knight as a location for a town, and advised that a town be built there <and be called Zarahemla>.

P.M. met with the Twelve & some of the 70s who are about to proceed on their mission to Europe & the nations of the earth, & Islands of the Sea. The meeting was opened by singing & prayer, [*symbol A*] (J[oseph Smith].s J[ournal]. 6, 7) circumstances⁴⁴⁰

435. "acent" *w.o.* "oining"

436. "at" *w.o.* "to"

437. *Source*: JSLB 2:50 (JM). Cf. DHC 3:378-79.

438. "29" appears in margin

439. This and next paragraph written sideways in left margin.

440. *Source*: JSj [1839], 6-6b (JM) (*PJS* 2:324-25; *JSP* 1:344-45; *APR*, 237). Cf. DHC 3:383.

[DHC 3:393-98; chapter 27]

Wednesday [July] 3d [1839]—I baptized Dr Isaac Galland & Confirmed him at the water's edge, & about 2 hours after ordained him to the office of Elder. P.M I was engaged in dictating my history.—About this time the 12 wrote the following Epistle “To the Elders <[symbol A] (T&S. 12, 13, 14, 15) from.>⁴⁴¹

[DHC 3:399-402; chapter 28]

Thursday, [July] 4 I dictated history. ~~for the~~ To show the situation [of] the prisoners at columbia [Missouri] I quote from Elder Pratts “Persecution of the Saints” “Mrs Phelps, Orson Pratt, & Mrs Phelps Bro[ther]. came from Illinois on horseback and visited with us for several days. On the 4th [symbol A] (P[ersecution]. 164, 165\, 6, 7, 8, 169) Freedom/⁴⁴²

Mr Phelps made his escape also, but King Follet[t] was retaken & carried back. Luman Gibbs continued in the prison. he had apostatized, & turned traitor to the others.

[DHC 4:1-18; chapter 1]

Friday [July] 5 I was {\dic/}tating. history. I say dictating, for I seldom use the pen myself. I always dictate all my communications, but employ a scribe to write them.

Saturday [July] 6. I was at home reviewing the church Records &c. &c.—

Sunday [July] 7th I was at the meeting held in the open air [symbol A] (J[oseph Smith]. Journal. 6, 7, 8.) & Confirmed.⁴⁴³

Monday, Tuesday & Wednesday, [July] 8th 9, & 10th. I was with the Twelve selecting hymns for the purpose of compiling a Hymn Book. about this time \[symbol A] (J[oseph Smith].s Journal 9)/⁴⁴⁴ others had not. [p. 61]

Sunday [July] 21st There was no meeting \[symbol K] (/J[oseph Smith].s Journal 9) chri[s]t⁴⁴⁵

Monday & Tuesday, [July] 22. & 23. The sick were ministered unto with great success, but many remain sick & new cases are occurring daily. (L.70)

[July 24.]⁴⁴⁶ (L[etter Book]. 70)⁴⁴⁷

Sunday [July] 28th Meeting was held as usual. Elder P[arley]. P. Pratt preached \[symbol A]/ (J[oseph Smith]. J[ournal]. 9\, 10)/⁴⁴⁸ health⁴⁴⁹. ~~all this~~

Sunday August 4th. \“/commerce \[symbol A] (L. 69) Mulholland”/⁴⁵⁰ The church came together for prayer meeting & Sacrament[.] I exhorted the church at length \[symbol K] (J[oseph Smith]. J[ournal]. 10)/⁴⁵¹ families. <during their absence.>⁴⁵²

441. Source: T&S 1 (Nov. 1839): 12-15. Cf. DHC 3:393-98.

442. Insertion in pencil. Source: LP, 164-69. Cf. DHC 3:399-402.

443. Source: JSj [1839], 6b-8 (JM) (PJS 2:326-27; JSP 1:345-47; APR, 238-39). Cf. DHC 4:1-3.

444. Insertion in pencil; “9” w.o. “).”. Source: JSj [1839], 9 (JM) (PJS 2:328; JSP 1:348). Cf. DHC 4:3.

445. Insertion in pencil. Source: JSj [1839], 9 (JM) (PJS 2:328; JSP 1:348). Cf. DHC 4:3.

446. “24” in margin

447. Source: This refers to JSLB 2:70-73 (JM): Isaac Galland to JS, 24 July 1839, perhaps also JS's reply of 11 Sept. 1839, not included in MSHJS.

448. This and previous insertion in pencil. Source: JSj [1839], 9-10 (JM) (PJS 2:329; JSP 1:349). Cf. DHC 4:4-5.

449. “health” w.o. penciled “health”

450. Insertions in pencil; cancellation in ink.

451. Insertion in pencil.

452. Source: JSj [1839], 10 (JM) (PJS 2:329; JSP 1:349-50). Cf. DHC 4:5.

Monday [August 5]. "Commerce [*symbol A*] (L[etter Book]. 69. mulholland")⁴⁵³

Friday [August] 9. a conference was held at Bro[ther] Caleb Bennet\ t/⁴⁵⁴ Monmouth County, New Jersey, Elder John P. Green[e] presiding[.] The New York & Brooklyn Branches were represented by the Pre[siden]t in good fellowship.—There were represented at this conference the following branches, <by El[der]. Ball,> Shrewsbury, N[ew]. J[ersey]. numbering 20 members. Montage 3; Minissink N[ew]. H[ampshire]. 2; Albany 8; Holliston Mass[achusetts]. 16; <Elder Dunham> Hamilton[,] Madison Co[unty]. 46; Sam[ue]l. James, Leechburgh[,] P[ennsylvania]. 40; (T&S. 44)⁴⁵⁵

Sunday [August] 11. I attended meeting in the [forenoon] & heard a \[*symbol A*] (J[oseph Smith]. J[ournal]. 11) ~~decreased.~~/⁴⁵⁶ decreased.⁴⁵⁷

Sunday [August] 18. Rode out in the fore noon. Orson Pratt preached on the order & plan of creation. & 3 were baptized. P.M. Thre[e] were confirmed & 1 ordained an Elder.

This week I spent chiefly among the sick.

\This/⁴⁵⁸ week the church made a purchase of 80 acres <lying directly north of the Hugh white purchase> of William White for \$4,000 dollars, the land lying directly north of the Hugh white purchase.

Sunday [August] 25th I attended meeting. Sickness is decreasing

Thursday [August] 29. Elders P[arley]. P. Pratt, & family, & orson Pratt, & Hyrum Clark started on their mission to England, in their own <two horse> carr[i]age, their route lying through Illinois[,] Indiana & Michigan to Detroit the capital of Michigan about 580 mi[les] distant, situated at⁴⁵⁹ the head of Lake Erie.

⁴⁶⁰Saturday, [August] 31. The work is spreading in England. Elder Richards went to the Staffordshire Potteries <this day.>, & Presidents [Joseph] Fielding & [William] Clayton were visiting, & setting in order many of the branches & ordaining many to the ministry, who are diligent in preaching as they have opportunity on the Sabbath. in the surrounding villages. [p. 62]

Sunday Sept[embe]r. 1. I attended meeting and spoke concerning some errors in P[arley]. P. Pratt's works, &c. &c. This week sickness much decreased.

Monday [September] 9, and [the] greater part of the week I spent in visiting the sick, and attending to the settlement of our new town.

Wednesday [September 11]. Commerce, Ill[inois] [*symbol A*] ([Letter Book] 71, 72, 73) Jr⁴⁶¹

Friday [September] 13. I left home for Bro[ther] W[illia]m Smith's place.

<Saturday [September] 14> Pres[iden]t Brigham Young started from his home at Montrose for England and tarried at Elder H. C. Kimball's until the 18[th]. his health was very poor as was many of the brethren who were about leaving for their foreign missions.—I returned home This evening.

Sunday [September] 15th I was visiting the sick.

Monday <& tuesday> [September] 16. & 17. was engaged in arranging the Town Lots.

Wednesday [September] 18. went to Burlington, I[owa]. T[erritory].—

453. Source: JSLB 2:69 (JM). Cf. DHC 4:5-6.

454. "t" w.o. "s"

455. Source: T&S 1 (Jan. 1840): 44. Cf. DHC 4:6.

456. Insertions in pencil.

457. Source: Based on JSj [1839], 11 (JM) (PJS 2:329-30; JSP 1:350; APR, 239). Cf. DHC 4:6-7.

458. "This" w.o. illegible and partly canceled word

459. "at" w.o. "on"

460. This entry possibly added later as the last two lines compressed at bottom of page.

461. Source: JSLB 2:71-73 (JM). Cf. DHC 4:8-9.

Thursday [September] 19. I returned this evening from Burlington.—Elders You[n]g & Kimball went to Quincy.

Friday <& friday> [September] 20 & 21 at home. attending to domestic & church business.—

<Saturday [September] 21. Elders Geo[rge]. A. Smith, Reuben Hedlock & Theodore Turl[e]y started for Eng[land], [*symbol A*] >⁴⁶²<[*symbol A*] and upset their waggon on the bank of the river before they got out of sight of commerce. Smith & Turl[e]y were so weak they could not get up, & Hedlock had to lift them in again.—Soon after some gentlemen met them and asked who had been robbing the burying ground.—So miserable was their appearance th[r]ough sickness>

Sunday [September] 22. I presided at the meeting, & spoke concerning the other comforter, &c. This week I spent in ~~visiting the sick~~ transacting various business at home, except when visiting the sick, who are in general recovery, though some of them but slowly.

Wednesday [September] 25. Pres[iden]t Young went to Bro[ther] C[harles]. C. Rich's. 26[th] to Bro[ther] ~~Wilber's~~ Wilber's,—27th Bro[ther] Wilber carried Elders Young & Kimball to Pittsfield.—

Sunday [September] 29. held meeting at my own house [*symbol A*] (\J[oseph Smith]. J[ournal]. 12, 13) Judged./⁴⁶³

Monday [September] 30. The fore part of this week I was at home preparing for Conference.—Elders Young & Kimball went to Bro[ther] Deckers, & Mr [Rosell] Murray's.

[four blank lines] [p. 63]

Thursday 3 I was in council.

~~5-5~~

Tuesday Oct[ober] 1. Elders Young & Kimball went to Lorenzo Youngs

Thursday [October] 3. I was in counsel with the brethren.

Friday [October] 4. L[orenzo]. Young carried Elders Young & Kimball to Jacksonville.

Saturday [October] 5. I attend[ed] a General conference ~~of the church at commerce~~ of the church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints, at Commerce[,] Hancock Co[unty]. Ill[inois]. of which the following are the minutes. “The meeting <[(]see L[etter Book]. 197)>⁴⁶⁴ [*symbol A*] (L[etter Book]. 164, \165) Jr./”⁴⁶⁵ <(see T&S. 30, 31)>⁴⁶⁶ The assembly was very large. The friends & brethren conveyed the elders to Springfield where they were very kindly treated & nursed, for they were yet very feeble

Sunday [October] 6 The conference \[*symbol K*] (L[etter Book]. 165, 166.) morning./⁴⁶⁷

Monday [October] 7. Conference [*symbol J*] (L[etter Book]. 166.) next.⁴⁶⁸

Tuesday [October] 8 after conference, this week, I was mostly engaged in attending to the general affairs of the church, and principally about home.

Thursday 10. ~~About this time the high council appointed Randoph Alexander their clerk; also appointed Alphius Cutter & Jabeez <Jabez> Duffee~~⁴⁶⁹ to build a stone school house for \$1500.

Friday [October] 11. This evening Elders Young, Kimball, Geo[rge]. A. Smith[,] Hedlock &

462. Remainder of paragraph written sideways in left margin.

463. Insertion in pencil. Source: JSj [1839], 12–13 (JM) (PJS 2:331–32; JSP 1:352–53; APR, 240). Cf. DHC 4:11.

464. Insertion in pencil.

465. Insertion in pencil.

466. Source: Conference minutes for 5–7 Oct. 1839 published in T&S 1 (Dec. 1839): 30–31, which is a slightly edited version of JSLB 2:164–67 (HC), which in turn is a heavily edited version of JSLB 2:197–200 (RBT).

467. Insertion in pencil. Source: JSLB 2:165–66 (HC). Cf. DHC 4:13.

468. Source: JSLB 2:166 (HC). Cf. DHC 4:13–14.

469. “ee” w.o. “y”

Turley, Started, with Mr Murray, from Springfield, travelled 8 mi[les] on their journey & staid with Father Draper.

Saturday [October] 12. they left father Drapers & pursued their journey towards Terre Haute. This day, President Brigham Young's father, John Young Sen. died at Quincy[,] Adams Co[unty]. Ill[inois]. He was in his 77th year & a Soldier of the Revolution[.] He was also a firm \[symbol A] (T&S. 111)/⁴⁷⁰ <the> early part of this year.⁴⁷¹

He died a martyr to {\the religion/} of Jesus, for his death was caused by his sufferings in that cruel persecution.

Sunday [October] 13 I attended meeting in the grove. The assembly was small on account of the cold weather.

Tuesday [October] 15. in the PM I went to Quincy in comp[a]ny with Bro[ther] Hyrum Smith, J[ohn]. S. Ful[l]mer & Bishop Knight.—Quite a number of families moving into Commerce. [p. 64]

Thursday [October] 17th. The brethren arrived at Terre Haute. Elder Kimball was very sick, {\&} He stopped {\wi/}th⁴⁷² Bro[ther] Young at D[octo]r Modisett's, where they staid till the 22d.

[Friday, October 18.] Brothers Smith, Hedlock, & Turl[e]y went on their \Journey./ Journey.⁴⁷³

⁴⁷⁴<Saturday [October] 19. The High Council appointed for the branch of the church in Iowa, met at Asahel Smiths[,] Nashville, & organized, John Smith[,] Pres[iden]t, Elias Smith[,] Clerk, Reynolds Cahoon & Lyman Wight were ~~appointed~~ chosen counsellors to Pres[iden]t John Smith, & approved by the council.—Council organized according to number.>

Saturday [October] 20th The members of the High council elected at the october conference, met & organized at W. D. Huntingtons when Harlow Redfield was restored to fellowship; & voted \[symbol A] (H[igh].C[ouncil]. 24/⁴⁷⁵) H[enry]. G. Sherwood clerk.⁴⁷⁶

Monday [October] 21st. High council met pursuant to adjournment, & voted that President Joseph Smith Jr go as a delegate to Washington; and that if he went he should have a recommend from the Council. voted that James Mulholland be Clerk, ~~to attend wh~~ for the land contracts when needed by Pres[iden]t Smith: That Joseph Smith Jr be treasurer of said church: & James Mulholland Sub Treasurer. Voted that H[enry]. G. Sherwood, prize [price], exhibit, contract & sell town lots in Nauvoo, when needed, & present his doings to Pres[iden]ts Joseph & Hyrum Smith for their approval, & that \$500 be the standard price of lots. (IE) none less than \$200 nor more than \$800. voted that the High Council meet every sunday evening at D[imick]. Huntington's; that D. C. Davis have \$30 per month for his services as ferryman, and that these proceeded [proceedings] be published in the Times & Seasons. {\vø}

Tuesday [October] 22. Brother James Modisette took Elders Young & Kimball in his waggon 20 mi[les], from thence they went to pleasant Garden, & put up with Bro[ther] Jonathan Crosby. Elder Almon Babbit was preaching in that region with good Success. he had baptized 5.

Saturday [October] 26. Bro[ther] Babbitt took Elder[s] Young & Kimball 20 mi[les] on their way <to Bro[ther] Scotts.>. This day Luman Gibbs, who apostatized to get clear, made his escape from

470. Insertion in pencil.

471. Source: T&S 1 (May 1840): 111. Cf. DHC 4:14-15.

472. "wi" w.o. "{at}"

473. "Journey" appears at *boln* and was canceled (and moved to end of previous line) to make room for the insertion of the next paragraph.

474. This paragraph inserted in five compressed lines on a single ruled line.

475. Insertion in pencil.

476. Source: NHCM, Book 1, 23-24 (HGS) (NCHCM, 340-42). Cf. DHC 4:16-17.

Boone Co[unty]. ~~Mo~~. Jail M[iss]o[uri]:—King Follet the last of the brethren in bonds had his trial and was set free some time previous.

Sunday [October] 27 John Scott took Young & Kimball on their way [p. 65] some part of it in the rain. they were yet very feeble, & put up at a Tavern in Bellville, & when the stage coach came along[,] took passage, & rode night & day {\to/}⁴⁷⁷ Willowby. High council of Nauvoo voted that the clerk fees of James Mulholland be \$30 per month; that the Treasurer pay V[inson]. Knight \$150 for the Iowa side of the Ferry at Montrose as per charter. voted that Sister Emma Smith select & publish a hymn book for the use of the church, & that Brigham Young be informed of the same, & he not publish the hymns taken by him from Commerce; & that the council assist in publishing a hymn book & the Times & Seasons.

Monday [October] 28th th[e] High council voted to build a stone house at upper commerce to be used for bo[a]rding; that Elder [Oliver] Gr\a\nger⁴⁷⁸ be requested to assist with funds to print \the/⁴⁷⁹ hymn book, & that Samuel Bent, Davison Hibbard, & David Dort be Trustees for building the stone School house <in contemplation>, & that Alpheus Cutler & Jabez Durfy be the architects, & build[in]g committee for said house. voted to finish the office of Pre[siden]t Joseph Smith Jr. ~~voted~~ \[symbol A] (H[igh]. C[ouncil]. 29.) council”/⁴⁸⁰

[DHC 4:19-38; chapter 2]

~~Wednesday 30~~ <Tuesday [October] 29>. I left Nauvoo <in a Two horse carriage> for the city of Washington to lay before <th[e]> Congress of the US, the Grievances of the Saints in M[iss]o[uri]. accompanied by Sidney Rigdon, Elias Higby, & Orin Porter Rockwell. Passing through carthage, we staid at Judge Higbees over night and the next day we arrived at Quincy.

Thursday [October] 31. we tarri[e]d at Quincy to <have> completed the papers necessary for us on our mission. Elder Rigdon also was sick.

Friday November 1st. we pursu[e]d our journey towards Springfield, Ill[inois]. {\and/} put up with Bro[ther] Wilber, where we found Dr Robert D. Foster, who administered to Mr Rigdon

Saturday [November] 2⁴⁸¹. continued our Journey, & during the day put up ~~with a friend~~ on the bank of the Illinois River, for so that Dr Foster, who had accompanied us so far for that purpose might administer medicine to Mr Rigdon again.

Sunday [November 3.]⁴⁸² continued our journey & staid with a friend over night.—Dr Foster continued to accompany us. [p. 66]

[two blank lines]

~~Sunday November 3.~~ Elders Young & Kimball arrived at Kirtland[,] Ohio.

Monday [November] 4th. ⁴⁸³<We arrived at Springfield, & put up with Bro[ther] John Snider. when within 1 mi[le] of the city we met W[illia]m Law, & co[mpany]. with 7 waggons from canada, who retur[ne]d with us to Springfield, & tarried while we did, until the 8th. I preached several times while here. Gen[eral] James Adams Judge of Probate, heard of me, sought me out, took me home with me [him], & treated me like a father.>

477. “to” w.o. “{until}”

478. “a” w.o. “ai”

479. “the” apparently w.o. “a”

480. Insertion in pencil. Source: NHCM, Book 1, 28-29 (HGS) (NCHCM, 344-45). Cf. DHC 4:18.

481. MS reads “22”

482. “3” in margin

483. Insertion added in compressed lines on two blank lines between entries for 3 and 4 Nov. 1839.

Pres[iden]t [Brigham] Young & his bro[ther] John visited their Sister [Mrs.] Kent.

There was some division of Sentiment among the Kirtland brethren.

<Thursday [November] 7 the High council of Iowa completed their organization. at Elijah Fordhams, [at] <Montrose.>>

Friday [November] 8th. We started from Springfield. ⁴⁸⁴\Dr Foster having conclud[e]d/ <to continue on the journey on account of Elder Rigdons health, which continu[e]d quite poor—we pursued our Jou[r]n[e]y th[r]ough Indiana towards Columbus, Ohio. The travelling was bad and our progress slow>

~~Saturday 9.~~

Sunday [November] 10 Elder Taylor Preached in the fore-noon & Elder Kimball in the PM in the House of the Lord at Kirtland.

[five blank lines]

Thursday [November] 14 Elder Orson Hyde left commerce Ill[inois]. intending to go east as far as Philadelphia. He had just begun to recover from a <4 mo<n>th's> course of the fever & ague.

[three blank lines]

Sunday [November] 17. Pres[iden]t young preached in the House of the Lord in the AM, & John Taylor in the P.M. In the evening Pres[iden]t B[righam]. Young anointed Elder John Taylor in the House of the Lord, & Elder D[aniel]. S. Miles anointed Theodore Turl[e]y, all of which was sealed by Hosanna.

[four blank lines] [p. 67]

Monday [November] 18. Pres[iden]t young visited Bro[ther] R. Potter at Newbury { \mathbb{T} } {\a/}nd⁴⁸⁵ returned on Tuesday to Kirtland.

⁴⁸⁶<About this time we had arrived near columbus, where the roads were so bad, Elder Rigdons Health so poor, & the time so fast speeding when it was necessary for the committee to be in Washington, that I started in the stage with Judge Higbee, on the most expeditious route to Washington City, leaving Rockwell, Rigdon & Foster to come on at their leisure in the carriage.—>

Friday [November] 22 Elder [Brigham] Young <&> co[mpany] went to Fairport, where they waited for a steam boat until Tuesday.—Elder P[arley]. P. Pratt & co[mpany]. sold their horses & carriage at Detroit, & went on to New York City by the canal, Railway, & steam boats. from New York, Elder [Parley P.] Pratt wrote me, on the 22d, directed to commerce, from which I quote the following “<“The churches> [symbol A] (L[etter Book] 77, 78, 79[] conditions” P. P. Pratt.⁴⁸⁷ ⁴⁸⁸\Some time this month the first No/ <of the “Times & Seasons”, a monthly Religious paper in pamphlet form was published at commerce, Hancock Co[unty] Ill[inois]. by my Bro[ther]. Don C[arlos]. Smith, & Eben[eze]r Robinson under the firm of Robinson & Smith Publishers.—>

Tuesday [November] 26 at 1. P.M. Elder [Brigham] Young & co[mpany]. went on bo[a]rd the Steamer Columbus, at Fair Port, and ~~arrived in Buffalo on wednesday morning 2\7/th~~⁴⁸⁹ went on towards Buffalo.

Wednesd[a]y [November] 27 about one oclock <this morning> the wind arose, when Elder [Brigham] Young went on deck, prayed to the \F/ather⁴⁹⁰ in the name of Jesus & <when he felt to>

484. Remainder of paragraph inserted at *coln*, followed by three compressed lines in space between entries.

485. This erasure appears at *boln*, where WR wrote “19” in margin and began writing “Tuesday”

486. This paragraph written in compressed lines in a blank between entries.

487. Source: JSLB 2:77-79 (RBT). Cf. DHC 4:22.

488. This paragraph written in compressed lines at *coln* and below in a blank between entries.

489. “7” *w.o.* “6”

490. “F” *w.o.* “f”

commanded the winds and the waves, and let them proceed on their journ[e]y in safety. The winds abated, & he gave glory, honor, & praise to the God who rules all things, ~~and~~ \A/rriv\ing/⁴⁹¹ in Buffalo in the morni[n]g, they took the stage for ~~Geneva~~ Geneva [Batavia].

⁴⁹²<while on the mountains some distance from Washington, our coachman stepped into a public house to take his grog, when the horses took fright & ran down the hill at full speed. I persuaded my fellow travel[r]s to be quiet & retain their seats, but had to hold one woman to prevent her throwing her infant out, of the coach. The passeng[er]s were exceedingly agitated,—but I used every persuasion to calm their feelings & opening the door, I secured my hold on the side of the coach the best way I could, & succeeded in placing myself in the coachmans seat, & <in> reining up the horses, ⁴⁹³after they had run some 2 or 3 miles, {F} {a/}nd neither coach, horses or passengers received any injury. ~~This was~~ <my course was> spoken of in the highest terms of commend\ation/⁴⁹⁴, as being one of the most daring & heroic deeds”, & no language could express the gratitude of the passengers when they found themselves safe & the horses quiet. There were some members of congress with us who proposed to name the incident to that body believing they [would] reward such conduct, by some public act, but on enquiring my name, to mention as the author of their safety, & finding it to be Joseph Smith—the “Mormon Prophet,”—as they call[e]d it, I heard no more of their praise, gratitude or reward.—>

Thursday [November] 28 I arrived at Washington City this ~~evening~~ morning, & put up at the corner of M[iss]o[uri]. & 3d streets.

This Evening Elder [Brigham] Young & Co[mpany]. rode to Rochester in the steam cars, & from thence rode all night in a horse coach & arri=ved at 10 AM. on Friday 28 [29], at Auburn N[ew]. Y[ork].

⁴⁹⁵<The following is a copy of our petition to Congress for redress of our M[iss]o[uri] difficulties. \T/o⁴⁹⁶ the Honorable ([symbol A] 35 pages) danger.>⁴⁹⁷

[DHC 4:39-49; chapter 3]

Saturday [November] 30 Elder Young went to Bro[ther] Isaac Hate's [Haight's], at Moravia. [p. 68]

Sunday, December 1, 1839. The High council of Nauvoo met at Oliver Granger's, & voted that Hyrum Smith, Geo[rge]. W. Harris & O[liver]. Granger be a committee to send a petition to the Legislature to discontinue certain parts of the city of Nauvoo, & also of commerce and \all/⁴⁹⁸ other needful acts relative to those cities; that Hyrum Smith furnish the maps & plats for the alterations, & that Seymour Brunson circulate the petition for subscri=bers.—voted that Bishop E[dward]. Partridge publish a pie[c]e in the “Times & Seasons” informing the brethren in the west that it is imp[r]oper to remove ~~east to~~ from the west for the purpose of locating in Kirtland[,] Ohio, & that those who do thus remove will be disfellowshipp[e]d by the council.

[two blank lines]

491. “A” *w.o.* “a” and “ing” *w.o.* “ed”

492. This paragraph written in compressed lines in a blank between entries and in left margin.

493. Remainder of paragraph in margin.

494. “ation” *w.o.* “ing”

495. This paragraph written in compressed lines in a blank between entries.

496. “T” *w.o.* “to”

497. *Source*: JScSup, fd 7, 70-105 (US), which consists of 35 pages on nine folded sheets. Cf. DHC 4:24-38.

498. “all” *w.o.* “and”

Thursday [December] 5th. ~~I wrote a~~ Washington [*symbol A*] (85\, 86, 87, 88)/⁴⁹⁹ E[lias]. H[igbee].⁵⁰⁰
⁵⁰¹<Tuesday [December] 6 [3] High council of Iowa met at Elijah Fordhams, and voted to come up to the law of tithing so far as circumstances would permit for the benefit of the poor, & that Alanson Rippl[e]y, remove to Iowa, & he was ordained Bishop by the presidency of the council.>

<Elder Daniel Avery was instructed to call the elders together & organize the Elders Quorum.>

Saturd[a]y [December] 7. ⁵⁰²<The president of the High council of Iowa proposed the following questions. Have the brethren a right to exact the payme[n]t of debts, which were due them from others that were consecrated to the Bishop in the state of M[iss]o[uri]? 6 councillors spoke. The president decided that all such debts ought not to be called for, and that persons making such demands shall be disfellowshipped by the church,—which was approved by the council. also that all those who sold goods in M[iss]o[uri]. & were calling for their pay should be considered as acting in unrighteousness, & ought to be dis=fellowshipped.—as the property of the saints had been confiscated by M[iss]o[uri].> Washington [*symbol A*] (89, 90, 9\1/⁵⁰³) Higbee.⁵⁰⁴

Bro[ther] Hate [Isaac Haight] took Elder Young & his co[mpany]. to Bro[ther] Joseph Murdo[c]ks [at] Hamilton, Madison Co[unty]. N[ew]. Y[ork].—where he preached on Sunday 8[th], & spent the week in preaching & visiting the brethren.

This day the High council of Nauvoo issued an Epistle to the Saints west of Kirtland, not to return thither. (see Times & Seasons p. 29.)⁵⁰⁵ {~~This day~~} Elders Hiram Clark[,] Alexander Wright & Samuel Mulliner arrived in Preston from America. Their Licences were mislaid on their journey, and they had some difficulty in making themselves known.—Some time this month, Bro[ther] Hyrum Smith wrote a long Epistle “to the saints scattered abroad Greeting,” setting forth his sufferings &c in the state of M[iss]o[uri], & published the same in the “Times & Seasons” p. 20th, & onward.⁵⁰⁶

[*five blank lines*] [p. 69]

Sunday [December] 15th President young preached at Bro[ther] Giffords in Waterville

The High council at Nauvoo. “voted ~~to~~ <that Bishop Knight> provide for the families of Joseph Smith Jr, Sidney Rigdon & Orren Porter Rockwell during their absence at Washington. Elder [James] Mulholland having died voted that debts contracted for building his house be settled: also approved of Brothers Annis, Bosworth, & Edmunds building \a/⁵⁰⁷ water mill adjoining the city.

[*blank line*]

Monday [December] 16 Pres[iden]t young returned to Hamilton.

[*two blank lines*]

Wednesday [December] 18th Elders Wilford Woodruff, John Taylor & Theodore Turl[e]y sailed from N[ew]. York for Liverpool.

[*two blank lines*]

Friday [December] 20 Pres[iden]t young went to Eaton, to see his cousins Fitch, Salmon & Phinehas Brigham.—

499. Insertion in pencil.

500. *Source*: JSLB 2:85-88 (HC). Cf. DHC 4:39-42.

501. This and next paragraph written in compressed lines in a blank between entries.

502. Following insertion written in left margin.

503. “1” *w.o.* “0”

504. *Source*: JSLB 2:89-91 (HC). Cf. DHC 4:43-44.

505. See *T&S* 1 (Dec. 1839): 29.

506. See *T&S* 1 (Dec. 1839): 20-24.

507. “a” *w.o.* “at”

⁵⁰⁸<For particulars of \our/⁵⁰⁹ proceedings while at washington see \my/⁵¹⁰ Letters & Judge Higbees to fri[en]ds at commerce, or Nauvoo, as the place is now frequently called.—>

Saturday [December] 21 I arrived in Philadelphia. ⁵¹¹<direct from Washington City,> \by the rail road, where/ <I spent several days preaching & visiting. from house to house among the brethren & others.>

Sunday [December] 22. “Nauvoo [*symbol A*] (L[etter Book]. 80, 81.) Hyrum Smith.”⁵¹²

[*blank line*]

Monday [December] 23. Pres[iden]t young went to Waterville with Bro[ther] Gifford

⁵¹³<about this time {~~my~~} Bro[thers]. Rockwell and Higbee arrived <at Philadelphia> with my carriage \from Washington/⁵¹⁴ where they had been some time, leaving Elder Rigdon there sick, & [Dr. Robert E.] Foster to take care of him.>

Wednesday [December] 25. Elders wright & Mulliner left Preston for Scotland, & soon commenced [preaching] & baptizing in Paisley & vicinity.

Pres[iden]t young went 6 miles north of Rome [New York] to see Bro[ther] Blakesley, & retur[ne]d on the 27th to waterville & on the 28[th] went to Hamilton

~~Friday 27th. Eld~~ Saturday [December] 28 Heber John, son of Willard & Jennetta Richards, Died at Preston, Eng[land], aged 5 mo[nths]. 9 days[.] He had been sick 9 days with the small pox, & was buried in Elswick chapel yard.

{~~Sunday 29~~}

[*blank line and bottom margin*] [p. 70]

Sunday [December] 29th. <th[e]> High council of Nauvoo. voted to print 10[,]000 copies of the Hymn Book, & an Edition of the Book of Mormon, under the inspection of the 1st presidency <at Nauvoo>, so soon as means can be obtained

[*four blank lines*]

Monday [December] 30 about this time I left Philadelphia with Bro[ther] O[rson]. Pratt, & visited a branch of the church in Monmouth Co[unty]. Pa. New Jersey, where I spent several days, & returned to Philadelphia.

\Th[e]/ High Council of Nauvoo voted that a committe[e] be appoint[e]d to transact the business relating to the request of the Brethren at Washington, as follows. Alanson Rippl[e]y in Iowa; Seymour Brunson & Charles C. Rich at Quincy; Zenas H. Gurley at Macomb; and that Pre[siden]t Hyrum Smith & Bishops [Edward] Pa[r]tridge & [Vinson] Knight give the committee their instructions.

[*bottom half of page blank*] [p. 71]

508. This paragraph written in compressed lines in a blank between entries.

509. “our” *w.o.* illegible

510. “my” apparently *w.o.* “our”

511. Remainder of paragraph written at *coln* and below in compressed lines in space between entries.

512. *Source*: JSLB 2:80-81 (RBT). Cf. DHC 4:47-48.

513. This paragraph written in compressed lines on a blank line between entries.

514. This insertion added at *boln* in margin.

2.

MANUSCRIPT #2

1 January–30 December 1840

Manuscript #2 of the Rough Draft consists of nineteen pages written entirely in the handwriting of Willard Richards, with some corrections by Thomas Bullock, and covers events between 1 January and 30 December 1840 (cf. DHC 4:49-252; chaps. 3-14). Gauging by the rate Bullock was copying the Rough Draft into Manuscript History Book C-1, Richards had completed Manuscript #2 shortly before 22 March 1845.¹ Consists of ten foolscap sheets, apparently of the same paper,² and except for the last, written on both sides. Pages are numbered 1-19. Includes ruled left margin for dates. Graphite lines down centers of pages, or sometimes diagonally, were applied as portions of Manuscript #2 were copied into Book C-1, 1005-1132.

[DHC 4:49-74; chapter 3]

1840³

Wednesday[,] January 1, 1840 Elders {~~Kimball~~} {\Youn/}g⁴ & Geo[rge] A. Smith left Hamilton. the brethren helped them on their way, & on

Thursday [2nd]⁵ Bro[ther] James Gifford brought them to Utica. As more positive & official Testimony was wanted by the authorities at Washington many of the brethren made affidavits concerning their sufferings in & expulsion from M[iss]o[uri]. A few of which I will insert in my history. “I Simeon Carter (see affidavit A.)”⁶—Nauvoo, Hancock Co. Ill. Janu[a]ry 2d—1840. To President Joseph Smith Jr & Judge Higbee\ . <[symbol A]> (L[etter Book]. 91, 92, 93, 94) addres[s].—)⁷

1. On 22 Mar. 1845, TB wrote that he had “finished the year 1840” (CHOj 1:33), which corresponds to Book C-1, 1132 (cf. DHC 4:253; chap. 3). This means WR had finished RDft MS #2 by that date.

2. Some pages with partly visible embossing in top left corner apparently read: “AMES”. Established by David Ames in 1800, the company supplied half the country’s paper from mills located Springfield, Northampton, and Suffield, CT, and South Hadley Falls, MA, until its failure in 1853.

3. Underlined twice in MS.

4. “Youn” *w.o.* “{~~mball~~}”

5. “2” in margin

6. *Source*: MC (MRP, 156-57). Cf. DHC 4:49-50.

7. Insertion in pencil. *Source*: JSLB 2:91-94 (HC). Cf. DHC 4:50-52.

Friday [January] 3d—Pres[iden]ts. [Brigham] Young & [George A.] Smith went from Utica to Albany on the Railway & put up at the Railroad house. (affidavit W[illia]m F. Cahoon)⁸

Saturday [January] 4. [*space*] Springfield 4th January 1840.—Respected sir \([symbol K] L[etter Book]. 95, 96, Adams)/⁹ The High Council at Montrose voted to <utterly> discard the practice of suing brethren at the Law, and that such as do it, shall be disfellowshipped by this branch of the church; That Abra[ha]m O. Smoot ordain Daniel Avery President of the Elders Quorum, & that the 6th instant be devoted to taking affidavits concerning M[iss]o[uri]. Elder young found the brethren in Albany, went to Troy, & Lansingburgh, where he heard elder Phinehas Richards preach.

Sunday [January] 5. Pres[iden]t Young preached at Lansingburgh & retur[ne]d to Troy & had a meeting with the brethren.

Monday [January] 6. <Elder Young returned to Albany.> Extracts from Elder Orson Pratt's Letter to his wife January 6th "I am well \([symbol A] (T.&S. 61/¹⁰) matter"¹¹ Springfield Jan[uary] 6 ([symbol K] 94, 95) Wi[[l]ber\'"/¹² (insert the affidavits of {J} J{\o/}hn M. Burk, John Lowry, Jedediah Owen, J. [T.] Alvord.)¹³ ¶

Tuesday [January] 7. <Elder Young {~~illegible~~} {\too/}k stage for Richmond[,] Mass[achusetts].> W[illia]m Hawk, Timothy B. Clark[,] Urban W. Stewart, & Samuel Smith's affidavits\)/¹⁴ ¶ & John Smith)¹⁵

[DHC 4:75-92; chapter 4]

Wednesday [January] 8 the High Council at Nauvoo voted to loan all the monies possible for the relief of the poor saints.

This evening Pres[iden]t Young preached at Richmond.

Thursday [January] 9th about this time I retur[ne]d to Philadelphia,—where I continued to preach & visit for a little season. Geo[rge] A Smith preach[e]d at Richmond. this evening[.] his health very poor yet, & [he is] almost blind. President Young also was very feeble

~~Wednesday 11. affidavits of James Levitt, Peter Wimmer &c~~¹⁶

~~Thursday 12 [affidavits of]~~¹⁷ John Smith¹⁸ [p. 1]

Sunday [January] 12. Elders Young & Kimball held a meeti<n>g at W[illia]m Piersons, Richmond.

Monday [January] 13th. Elders Wilford Woodruff[,] John Taylor, & Theodore Turl[e]y arrived at Preston, England.

Tuesday [January] 14th. about this time Elder Rigdon & Dr [Robert D.] Foster arrived in Philadelphia.

8. Source: MC (MRP, 152-53). Cf. DHC 4:52-53.

9. Insertion in pencil. Source: JSLB 2:95-96 (HC). Cf. DHC 4:53.

10. Insertion in pencil.

11. Source: O. Pratt to Sarah Pratt, 6 Jan. 1840, in T&S 1 (Feb. 1840): 61. Cf. DHC 4:54.

12. Insertion in pencil. Source: JSLB 2:94-95 (HC). Cf. DHC 4:55-56.

13. Source: J. M. Burk, see MC (MRP, 148-49); J. Lowry, see MC (MRP, 280); J. Owen, see MC (MRP, 304-5); Alvord's affidavit not found. Cf. DHC 4:56-57.

14. Insertion in pencil and cancellation in ink.

15. Source: William Hawk, see MC (MRP, 228); Timothy B. Clark, see MC (MRP, 168-69); Urban V. Stewart, see MC (MRP, 356); and Samuel Smith, see MC (MRP, 351). John Smith, see MS 2368 (MRP, 713-14, uses DHC 4:59-60). Cf. DHC 4:58-60.

16. Affidavits of James Power, Peter Wimmer, and others appear below under 11 Mar. in chap. 5.

17. MS replaces brackets with ditto marks.

18. Affidavit of John Smith appears below under 11 Mar. in chap. 5; there are no affidavits for 12 Mar.

Friday [January] 17th. A special council was held at the house of Elder [Willard] Richards in Preston, Joseph Fielding Pres[iden]t. Theodore Tu[r]ley scribe. present, Willford Woodruff, John Taylor, Hiram Clark, & Willard Richards. Council decided that Elders Woodruff & Turl[e]y should go to the Potteries in Staffordshire; Elders Taylor & Fielding to Liverpool; Clark to Manchester with Elder [William] Clayton, & Elder Willard Richards go where the spirit directs; that the Elders of the council communicate with the presidency at Preston once a month,—& Elder Richards write to Bro[ther]s [Alexander] Wright & [Samuel] Mulliner in Scotland, & hold no gen[eral] conference until more of the 12 arrive.

<Elders [Brigham] Young & [George A.] Smith went to canaan[,] connecticut, with Edwin D. Pierson.>

Saturday [January] 18th. Elders Woodruff & Turl[e]y started for the Potteries.

<Sunday [January] 19> The High Council at Nauvoo voted to donate a <city> Lot to Bro[ther] James ~~Hendrix~~ Hendrix, who was shot in M[iss]o[uri]. also voted to build him a house. ~~als~~ also donated a house & lot to Father Joseph Knights.

Elders [Brigham] Young & ~~Smith~~ preached at Sheffield mills, where he staid till the 26th.

<Wednesday [January] 22 Elders Fi[e]ld[in]g & Taylor went to Liverpool, and commenced their mission.>

Saturday [January] 25 About this time I visited the Saints at ~~Brandy~~ Brandywine,—where I spent some days & retur[ne]d to Philadelphia

Monday [January] 27. Brothers [Gibson] Smith & [Peter] French convey[e]d Elders [Brigham] Young & [George A.] Smith to New Haven where they tarried till the 31st.

about the last of this month ~~or first of February~~ I left Philadelphia for Washington in company with Broth[er]s Rockwell, Higbee, & D[octo]r Foster, travelli[n]g by railroad having sold my carriage; & having left Elder Rigdon sick in Philadelphia.—

Friday [January] 31. Elders [Brigham] Young & [George A.] Smith took Steamboat from New Haven for New York city;—When within 18 miles of the city they took the stage & arrived at their destination about 10 oclock at night.—when they alighted from the carriage they had not funds to pay their fare & Elder young asked Capt[ain] stone to pay their bill, 50 c[en]ts, which he very readily did.—& they found Elder P[arley]. P. Pratts house in about 5 min[utes] [p. 2]

Sunday ~~February 2~~, 1840.

{Satu[r]d[a]y}

{February}

where they staid Satu[r]day Feb[ruary] 1, 1840.

Sunday [February] 2d Elders [Brigham] Young & Geo[rge] A Smith preached in the columbia Hall. Elder Young preached every ~~every~~ <evening> during the week, <till Satu[r]d[a]y,> 3 times in the Columbia Hall, by which he injured him= self so much that he was not able to dress himself for 4 or 5 days.—

\Thur/[s]day¹⁹, [February] \6/th²⁰. I had previously preached in washington, & one of my sermons I find reported, in synopsis, by a member of congress, which I will insert entire. Washington, 6th February 1840.—My Dear Mary \ (see M. L. Davis Lette[r] Mr Matthew L Davis 107 Henry St, N[ew] York)/²¹

19. “Thur” *w.o.* “Sun”

20. “6” *w.o.* “4”; “4” also in margin

21. Insertion in pencil. *Source*: Matthew L. Davis, Washington, DC, to Mary Davis, New York, NY, 6 Feb. 1840, CHL (MS 522). Cf. DHC 4:78–80.

I tarrifed in Washington but a few days, when I proceeded with my compa<n>y by railroad & stage towards home. During my stay I had an interview with Martin Van Buren, the President, who treated me very insolently, & it was with great reluctance he listened to our message, & when <which when> he²² heard, he said “Gentlemen your cause is just but I can do nothing for you.” and “If I take up for you I shall lose the vote of M[iss]o[uri].” His whole course went to shew that he was a {n of}/fice²³ seeker;—that self aggra[n]di[z]ement was his ruling passion, & that justice & righteousness were no {t} part of his composition. I found him such a man as I could not conscientiously [conscientiously] support at the head of our noble republic.—I also had an interview with Mr John C. Calhoun, whose conduct towards me very ill became his station. I became satisfied there was little use for me <to tarry> to press the Just claims of the saints on the patriotism of the President or Congress,—& tarrifed <staid> but a few days taking passage, with my company <in co[mpany] with [Orrin Porter] Rockwell & [Robert D.] Foster> on the rail ro[a]ds & in stages back to <[illegible]> Columbus <Dayton>, Ohio.—

Friday, [February] 7. High Council at Montrose voted to disfellowship all brethren who should persist in keeping tip[p]ling shops. in th{eir/} branch of the church.

Sunday [February] 16 Elder [Brigham] Young tarr[i]ed at Elder [Parley P.] Pratts, & Elder [Heber C.] Kimball arrived there in the morning. [p. 3]

Thursday [February] 20th. Judge Higby I left at Washin[g]ton and on the he wrote <me>²⁴ as follows. “Washin[g]ton City, Feb[ruary] 20, 1840 D[e]ar Bro[ther]. \[symbol K] (L[etter Book]. 97, 98, 99.<100>) Elias Higbe[e]”./25

Friday [February] 21. “Washington D— Feb[ruary] 21, 1840. [symbol K] (\40<0> L[etter Book]. 100, 101[,] 102, 103.) Elais Higbee”—/26

Saturday, [February] 22. Judge Higbee wrote me from “Washington, Feb[ruary] 22, 1840. \[symbol A] (<L[etter Book]> 111, 112, 113, 114.) E. Higbee”./27

Sunday [February] 23. Elder [Brigham] Young had so far recovered as to be able to attend preaching by P[arley]. P. Pratt at columbia Hall [New York].

The High council of Nauvoo, voted that the notes given into the hands of Bishop Partridge, by certain individuals, as consecrations for building the Lords House, in Far West, be returned to the same by him.

Tuesday [February] 25th. Elders [Brigham] Young & [Reuben] Hedlock went to Hamsted Hampste[a]d, on Long Island, & preach[e]d at Rockaway and the neighborho[o]d till the 4th of March & baptized 9.

Wednesday [February] 26. Judge Higbee wrote as follows. “Washington February 26, 1840 [symbol A]— [symbol J] (L[etter Book]. 103) Higbee”28

when I had returned as far as Columbus, or near that <Dayton Ohio> I found \the/29 horses which we left on our jour[n]ey out, & from thence <I> pursued my Jour[n]ey thro[u]gh Indiana on horseback, <in co[mpany] with Dr Foster, leaving Bro[ther] Rockwell at Dayton> the travelling being exceeding bad, my progress was slow & wearisome. but by the blessing of heaven I succeeded

22. “he” repeated in MS.

23. “n of” *u.o.* “{pit◇◇}”

24. Insertion in pencil.

25. Insertion in pencil. *Source:* JSLB 2:97-100 (HC). Cf. DHC 4:81-83.

26. Insertion in pencil. *Source:* JSLB 2:100-103 (HC). Cf. DHC 4:83-85.

27. Insertion in pencil. *Source:* JSLB 2:111-15 (HC). Cf. DHC 4:85-87.

28. *Source:* JSLB 2:103 (HC). Cf. DHC 4:88.

29. “the” apparently *u.o.* “a”

~~in on arriving safely at my residence in Nauvoo <on or> about the first <4th> of Ma<r>ch.~~

My clerk James Mulholland died {\while/}³⁰ I was absent.

[eight lines and bottom margin blank] [p. 4]

Wednesday March 4, 1840 on or about this day I arrived safely at Nauvoo, after a wearisome journey, through <alternate> snows & mud, {\having/} witnessed many vexatious movements in governme[n]t offic[e]rs, whose sole object should be the peace & prosperity, & happiness of the whole people, but instead of this I discovered that popular clamor & personal aggrandizements were the ruling principles of those in authority, & my heart faints within me when I see by the visions of the Almighty the end of th\is/³¹ nation, ~~who~~ if she continues to disregard the cries & pe[t]itions of her virtuous citizens as she has done & is now doing. I have also enjoyed many precious moments with the saints during my journey. On my way home I did not fail to proclaim the iniquity & insolence of Martin Van Buren, towards myself & an inju[re]d people which will have its effect upon the public mind; and may he never be Elected again to any office of Trust or power, {\by/}³² which he may abuse the innocent & let the guilty go free. I depended on Dr Foster to keep my daily journal during this jou[r]n[e]y but he has failed me. & ~~many dates are lost through his neglect, or that he has never made any returns.~~

Elders [Brigham] Young & [Reuben] Hedlock retur[n]ed to New York, & held a conference when ~~may~~ many elders were ordained.

~~This day also the committe[e] on the judiciary made the following report. "Report of the Committee [symbol A] (L. 128, 129, 130 or M. Star p. "26 congress (M[illennial]. Star 65, 66, 67)] memorial"~~³³

[DHC 4:93-110; chapter 5]

~~Thursday 5th. Elder Hiram Clark wrote from Manchester England. "Myself (T.&S.~~

Thursday [March] 5. "Lee Co (Daniel Averys aff[idavi]t)³⁴

Friday [March] 6. I attended the meeting of the High council of Iowa, at Bro[ther] E[lijah]. Fordhams, Montrose. Extract from the Minutes of the [Iowa High] council

"Pres[iden]t. Joseph Smith \[symbol A] (Iowa Record 89, 90.) Missouri"/³⁵

Sunday, [March] 8th I attended the High Council of Nauvoo, at Bro[ther] Grangers, & Pres[iden]t [Brigham] Young preached in Columbian Hall, N[ew].Y[ork].

Monday [March] 9. Elders Brigham Young, Heber C. Kimball, Parley P. Pratt, Orson Pratt, {\&} Geo[rge] A. Smith & Reuben Hedlock Sailed ~~on the~~ from N[ew].Y[ork] on the Patrick Henry for Liverpool.

"Washington [symbol A] (104[,] 105.) E[lias]. H[igbee]."³⁶ [p. 5]

Monday [March] 11. affidavit of James Lowel, Peter Wimmer &c³⁷

Tuesday [March] 12 [affidavit of]³⁸ John Smith.³⁹

30. "while" w.o. "{during}"

31. "is" w.o. "at"

32. "by" apparently w.o. "{when}"

33. Source: MSt 1 (July 1840): 65-67. Also in JSLB 2:128-30 (HC). Cf. DHC 4:90-92.

34. Source: MC (MRP, 127-28). Cf. DHC 4:60-61.

35. Insertion in pencil. Source: ISR, 89-90. Cf. DHC 4:93-94.

36. Source: JSLB 2:104-5 (HC). Cf. DHC 4:94-95.

37. Source: For the affidavit of James Powell, with attestation by John Smith, and certification by Peter, Susan, and Ellen Wimmer, see MC (MRP, 321-22). Cf. DHC 4:61-62.

38. MS replaces brackets with ditto marks.

39. Source: Original affidavit, dated 11 Mar. 1840, in MC, fd 25. Cf. DHC 4:62 (chap. 5, herein).

Friday, [March] 13th Jacob K. Potts & Levi Still[e]y made affidavit <before W[illia]m Oglesby, J. P.> that they witnessed the massacre at Haun's mill on the 30th of Oct[ober] 1838 confirming the statements already written in this history. Potts had 2 balls shot in his right leg.

Sunday [March] 15. The High Council of the church at Nauvoo voted that the First Presidency superintend the affairs of the Ferry between Nauvoo & Montrose.

Monday [March] 16th. Elder John Taylor wrote from Liverpool. "I told you \[symbol K] (T&S. 110[,] 111.)⁴⁰ Potteries.⁴¹ Elder [Willard] Richards was very busy at this Period in visiting {\&/}⁴² Setting in order the {\bra/}nches⁴³ of the church in Preston, Clithero, & all the regions round about, & holding correspondence with the Elders. abroad.—

The High Council met at my house in Nauvoo, & resolved that R[obert]. B Thompson write a letter to Judge Higbee at Washington approving his course, & giving him certain names, (for which see {\Lett} Thompsons Letter) that he may order Subponeas [subpoenas] for them as witnesses in the suit now before Congress; viz. The Latter Day Saint[s] vs. the state of M[iss]o[uri], for redress of {\griev/}ances.

(Insert Smith Humphr[e]ys affi[davi]t., also Henry Root, Joseph Clark[,], Thomas D. Casper, Jacob W. Johnston.)⁴⁴

Tuesday [March] 17th "Nauvoo [symbol K] (L[etter Book]. 107, 8, 9) Thompson"⁴⁵

\`F/air Haven [symbol A] (L[etter Book]. 118) Hotchkiss\`"/⁴⁶ Enter affidavits of Owen Cole[,], Ezekiel Maginn, A Greene, J. C. Greene, Asahel A Lathrop[,], Burr Riggs, Simons P. Curtiss, E H. Groves, J. Fautz, F. G. Williams)⁴⁷

James Sloan made affidavit at Quincy that the officers of the Militia under the exterminating order of Gov[ernor]. Bogg[s] in M[iss]o[uri]. in 1838 took possession of carried off ~~or~~ <&> destroye[d] a store of good. of several Hundr[e]d dollars value belong[ing] to the people called Mormons. in Davies[s] county, that his life was th[r]eaten[e]d, his property taken & he was obliged to flee the state with his family, greatly to his disadvantage.—

Wednesday [March] 18. Jacob Shumaker affi[davi]t.⁴⁸

Thursday [March] 19.—Levi Richards affi[davi]t.⁴⁹

Friday [March] 20 Gipson Gates [affidavit]⁵⁰

Saturday [March] 21. David Pittigrew [affidavit]⁵¹

<Thus I have given a few of the multitude of affidavits, which might be given to substantiate the facts of our persecution & Deaths in M[iss]o[uri].>

40. Insertion in pencil.

41. Source: T&S 1 (May 1840): 110-11. Cf. DHC 4:96.

42. "&" w.o. "{the}"

43. "bra" w.o. "{ehh}"

44. Source: For Humphrey, see MC (MRP, 241); for Root, see MC (MRP, 332); for Clark, see MC (MRP, 167); for Casper, see MC (MRP, 158); and for Johnston, see MC (MRP, 252). Cf. DHC 4:62-64.

45. Source: JSLB 2:107-9 (HC). Cf. DHC 4:96-98.

46. Insertions in pencil. Source: JSLB 2:118 (HC). Cf. DHC 4:98.

47. Source: For Cole, see MC (MRP, 170); for Maginn, see MC (MRP, 284); for A. Greene, see MC (MRP, 220); for J. C. Greene, MC (MRP, 221); for Lathrop, MC (MRP, 265-66); for Riggs, see MC (MRP, 330); for Curtiss, see MC (MRP, 179); for Groves, see MC (MRP, 223); for Fautz, see MC (MRP, 208); and for Williams, see MC (MRP, 376-77).

48. Source: MC (MRP, 340). Cf. DHC 4:69-70.

49. Source: MC (MRP, 328-29). Cf. DHC 4:70-71.

50. MS replaces brackets with ditto marks. Source: MC (MRP, 213). Cf. DHC 4:71.

51. MS replaces brackets with ditto marks. Source: MC (MRP, 315-17). Cf. DHC 4:71-73.

⁵²<When the brethren left M[iss]o[uri]. they were as poor as having been plundered of every thing valuable by mobs & much of it was done under the eye of the government officers <according to the foregoing affidavit.> & all by the sanction of the state <of M[iss]o[uri]> as the acts of the Legislature testify, & being so numerous they were obliged to scatter over th\e/s⁵³ state <of Miss[ouri]> & different states, to get “bread & clothing[”]—so that but few accounts against M[iss]o[uri]. which I presented to congress.—amounti[n]g to about \$1,381,044.51 ½ cts.—leaving a multitude more of similar bills ~~to be presented~~ hereafter. to be presented, which, if not settle immediately will ere long amount to a handsome sum, increasing by compound interest.—>

⁵⁴<Thursday [March] 24 “Washington [*symbol K*] (L[etter Book]. 105, 6, 7\ E[lias] H[igbee].”⁵⁵— at this time the work of the Lord is spr[e]ading rapidly in the U[nited]. S[tates]. & England.—Elders are travelling in almost every direction & multitudes are being Baptized.—> [p. 6]

Wednesday—April 1, 1840—“Fair Haven ([*symbol A*] L[etter Book]. 123, 124, 125) Hotchkiss.”⁵⁶

Friday April 3: “James Iwins ([*symbol K*] 125 L[etter Book] 125[,] 6, 7) Rigdon”⁵⁷

Monday April 6. Elders Young, Kimball, Pratts, Smiths & Hedlock Landed in Liverpool <on the 1st day of the 11th year of the church,> after a tedious passage of 28 days, 16 of which they encountered head winds, & one severe storm of 3 or 4 days, and a great portion of the time the decks were cover\ed/⁵⁸ with water, all of which tend to create sea<-->sickness & suffering.

“Minutes of a \([*symbol A*] <L[etter Book]> 201,/59 202, 203) 9 oclock” <or> (see T&S. 91, 80.)⁶⁰

“Tuesday morning [April 7]⁶¹ ([*symbol K*] L[etter Book]. 203, 204) morning”) or (T&S.)⁶²

Wednesday \m/orni[n]g⁶³ [April 8] conference \([*symbol K*]/⁶⁴ L[etter Book]. 204, 5, 6.) agency.⁶⁵ Adjourn[e]d for 1 hour. Conference [*symbol A*] (T&S. 94, 95) Clerk”⁶⁶

[DHC 4:111-30; chapter 6]

<[April 8.] Pres[iden]t [Brigham] Young <& co[mpany]> went ~~to Preston~~ to Elder Richards at Preston.>

Thursday [April 9]⁶⁷. Washington [*symbol A*] (L[etter Book]. 133.134) Young”⁶⁸

In the Times & Seasons of this month is a prospectus for publishing at Nauvoo a weekly paper, to be called “The News”

52. This paragraph written sideways in left margin and linked to this location by guideline.

53. “e” apparently *w.o.* “i”

54. This paragraph appears in compressed lines at bottom of page.

55. Insertion in pencil. *Source*: JSLB 2:105-7 (HC). Cf. DHC 4:98-100.

56. *Source*: JSLB 2:123-25 (HC). Cf. DHC 4:100-102.

57. *Source*: JSLB 2:125-27 (HC). Cf. DHC 4:102.

58. “ed” *w.o.* “y”; possibly “very” emended to read “covered”

59. Insertion in pencil.

60. *Source*: JSLB 2:201-2 (RBT), or T&S 1 (Apr. 1840): 91-92. Cf. DHC 4:105-6.

61. “7” in margin

62. *Source*: JSLB 2:202-4 (RBT), or T&S 1 (Apr. 1840): 92-93. Cf. DHC 4:106-7.

63. “m” *w.o.* “8”

64. Insertion in pencil.

65. *Source*: JSLB 2:204-6 (RBT). Cf. DHC 4:107-9.

66. *Source*: T&S 1 (Apr. 1840): 94-95. Cf. DHC 4:109-10.

67. “9” in left margin

68. *Source*: JSLB 2:133-34 (HC). Cf. DHC 4:111-12.

To all people ([*symbol A*] T&S. \86, 87) clerk/—⁶⁹ So ~~poor~~ <feeble emaciated> was president Young at this time, from his long sickness & journ<e>y that when Elder Richards returned home, this day, from a mission to chithero [Clithero], & found him in his room he did not know him.

Sunday [April] 12th Several of the Elders bore <their public> testimony to the Gospel at the ~~Temperance Hall~~ [*illegible*] The High council of Nauvoo met at my house, when I proposed that Bro[ther] Hyrum Smith go East with Oliver Granger to settle some business transactions of the church, which the council sanctioned, and voted “that pres[iden]t. Joseph Smith Jr make the necessary credentials for Oliver Granger & Hyrum Smith.”

<Monday> [April 13]⁷⁰ From the 2d of October 1839 to this date there has been 145 sho[c]ks of Earthquake in Scotland, reported by Mr. Milne to the Royal Society of Edinburgh. Some of these shocks were sufficient to alter the natural levels of the ground more than 2 degrees & some witnesses thought 4 degrees, and caused houses to rock like boats on the sea

Tuesday [April] 14 A council of the Twelve, viz. Brigham Young[,] Heber C. Kimball, P[arley]. P Pratt, Orson Pratt, Geo[rge] A Smith, & John Taylor, was held at the house of Elder [Willard] Richards in Preston, Eng[land], when Willard Richards was ordained to the apostleship agre[e]ably to the Revelation By President Young, under the hands of the Quorum present. Other business was transacted, as also on the following days all [of] which may be seen [p. 7] by ref[e]r[e]nce to President Youngs letter of the 17[th] instant.

<Wednesday [April] 15. Elder O[rson]. Hyde left Commerce for Jerusalem.>

<[Thursday, April 16.]⁷¹ [Elder Orson Hyde] Met with John E. Page at Lima.>

Friday [April 17.]⁷² “Preston, Eng[land]. April 17th 1840 ([*symbol A*] <T&S.> 119, 20, 21, 22) Young.”⁷³

<This evening <day,> the Twelve drank a bottle of wine made by Mother Moon, 40 years before. held a council at her house in the evening & ordained Peter Melling Patriarch.>

⁷⁴<The following ([*symbol A*] 122 T&S.) or branches.>⁷⁵

⁷⁶<Saturday, [April] 18. Elders young, & Woodruff, & Geo[rge] A Smith went to Burslem & Elders Kimball & Richards to chaidgley—>

Sunday [April] 19 The High council voted to meet at my ~~house~~ <office> every Satu[r]day at 2. O[clock?]: PM.

Monday [April 20.]⁷⁷ Elders Young & Woodruff went to Wolverhampton[.] About this time Elder Orson Pratt went to Edinburgh, Scotland. Elder Taylor returned to Liverpool. & Elders

Tuesday [April] 21.—“Post office ([*symbol A*])⁷⁸ L[etter Book]. 135) Gen”⁷⁹ “Washington [*symbol A*] (L. 135, 6) young”⁸⁰ Elders Young & Woodruff visited the old/ <cathedral at Worcester on their way to Ledbury where they arriv[e]d this night.>

69. Insertion in pencil. Source: T&S 1 (Apr. 1840): 86–87. Cf. DHC 4:112–13.

70. “13” in margin

71. “16” in margin

72. “17” in margin

73. Source: T&S 1 (June 1840): 119–22. Cf. DHC 4:114–20.

74. This paragraph written sideways in left margin.

75. Source: T&S 1 (June 1840): 122. Cf. DHC 4:120.

76. This paragraph written sideways in left margin.

77. “20” in margin

78. This symbol (X) is *u.o.* a penciled circle (*symbol K*).

79. Source: JSLB 2:135 (HC). Cf. DHC 4:121.

80. Remainder of paragraph added at *eoln* followed by two lines of text compressed on one ruled line.

[blank line]

Wednesday [April 22]⁸¹—“Washington ([symbol A] L[etter Book]. 135, 6) Young”—⁸² Elders Young & Woodruff organized a branch of the church at Frooms Hill [Herefordshire].

[blank line]

Thursday [April] 23. \El[der]s./ Kimball & Richards retur[ne]d to Preston. Elder Young visit[e]d \at/⁸³ Moorings Cross, & 24[th] preached at Malvern Hill.—Elder Kimball went to Eccleston & continued some day visiting the church[e]s {\around/}⁸⁴ Preston.

Saturday [April] 25th Elder Richards went to Manchester, found the Prospe[c]tu[s] ready for the Millen[n]ial Star. Elder Young retur[ne]d to Froomes Hill & staid at Bro[ther] John Benbows till the 30th prea[c]hing & writing Lette[r]s to his friends in America. ~~Elder Richards~~

[two blank lines]

Wednesday [April] 29 Elders Hyde & Page were at Quincy [Illinois]. Elder Woodruff wrote as follows. “Ledbury [symbol A] (T&Se. 122) Woodruff⁸⁵

[blank line]

Thursday 30th Elders Young, Woodruff & Richards met at Elder Kington’s, ~~Die~~ at Dimock.

[five lines and bottom margin blank] [p. 8]

Friday {~~Mary~~}⁸⁶ “{\Colu/}mbus⁸⁷ ([symbol A] L[etter Book]. 144, 145) Hyde⁸⁸

[Friday, May 1.] The town of Baja [Baji], in the county of Baes, on the River Danube was almost totally destroyed by fire, about 2000 houses were burn[e]d, with the palace, several church[e]s. <&> All the gr[e]at corn magazines leaving about 16[,]000 inhabitants destitute. The plague is raging in the east, at Silistria[,] Broussa, Alexandria, Aleppo &c—and wars & rumors of wars in Spain, Mexico & South American governments, French & arabs in Africa, Russia & Circassia, Egypt, England & the east Indies, and the Canada Revolution all bespeaks betoken the fulfilment of prophecy.

Thursday [May] 7 The city of Natches was this day destroyed <almost> in a moment by [a] whirlwind storm & Tempest,—it is reported 60 boats sunk, Houses & chur[c]hes blown to atoms, more than 300 persons killed, & \$5[,]000[,]000 of property destroyed, nearly the <whole country on the Mississippi for 1[,]100 miles from its mouth is under water.>

“Lugwardin[e] ([symbol K] L[etter Book]. 151, 2, 3) young”⁸⁹ The Island of Ternate was nearly ruined by earthquakes in on the 14. & 15th of February 1840.

Thursday [May 14].⁹⁰ Nauvoo ([symbol A] L[etter Book]. 146, 7) Jr⁹¹

Friday [May 15].⁹² “To the Editor ([symbol A] M[illennial]. S[tar]. 23.) Richards.”⁹³

81. “22” in left margin

82. Source: JSLB 2:135–36 (HC). Cf. DHC 4:121–22.

83. Insertion at *boln* in margin.

84. “around” *u.o.* “{Friday 24}”

85. Source: T&S 1 (June 1840): 122. Cf. DHC 4:122–23.

86. Probably intended to write “May”

87. “Colu” apparently *u.o.* “{4, 18[40]}”

88. Source: JSLB 2:144–45 (HC). Cf. DHC 4:123–25.

89. Source: JSLB 2:151–53 (RBT). Cf. DHC 4:125–27.

90. “14” in margin

91. Source: JSLB 2:146–47 (HC). Cf. DHC 4:128–29.

92. “15” in left margin

93. Source: MSt 1 (May 1840): 22. Cf. DHC 4:130.

[DHC 4:131-45; chapter 7]

[Sunday, May 17.] ~~These brethren~~ <Elder[s] Young, Woodruff & Richards> ⁹⁴<Held conference with the saints at Gadfield Elm chapel on Sunday the 17th—&>

⁹⁵<Monday [May] 18. met the brethren at Elder Kingtons where they had a tea party, prayers, singing, confirming[,] ordaining & about 20 were baptized.—thus they> continued their labors ~~as usual~~ <from place to place> until {\W/}ednesday the 20th, when they found themselves with one accord on the top of Herefordshire Beacon, & within the old fortification, when after prayer, they expressed their feelings concerni[n]g the business of the church; which w\ere/⁹⁶, (as they had obtained money for printing the Hymn book and in part suffic[i]ent for the Book of Mormon,) that Elder Young ~~proceed~~ <repair> immediately to Manchester, & join his brethren previously appointed with him on a committee for the printing of the Hymn Book, & cause 3[,]000 copies to be issued without delay. Also that the same committee be a committe[e] to cause 3[,]000 copies of the Book of Mormon, to be printed & completed, with as little delay as possible, with an index affixed to the same, and the form of the book to be at the disposal of the committee. Their ~~feelings~~ <views> were written & signed by Elder {\Willard/}⁹⁷ Richards & Willford Woodruff, when Pres[iden]t Young left direct for Manchester; [he] saw Geo[rge] A. Smith at the Potteries who approved the Beacon conf[e]rence [p. 9]

on <Saturday> the 23. Sunday 24 [President Young] {\met/} with the church, & on ~~the~~ {\Mond/}ay 25[th], visited the printers to inquire the\ir/ price\s/ of &c.

w “Preston May [*symbol A*] (L[etter Book]. 168) Clayton”⁹⁸

Tuesday [May 26.]⁹⁹ Elder [John] Taylor arrived at Manchester, and [on the] 27[th], El[der] Kimball arrived, when the committee on <th[e]>¹⁰⁰ Hymn Book commenced ~~selecting~~ and continued <selecting> [hymns] until the 30th, when Elders Young, Kimball & Taylor went to Liverpool & preach[e]d on Sunday the 31st.

Wednesday [May] 27 Bishop Edward Partridge died at Nauvoo aged 46 years. He lost his life in consequence of the Missouri persecutions, and he is one of that number whose blood will be required at their hands. His daugh=ter, Harriet Pamela, died on the 16th of May, aged 19 years.

Some time in May the first number of “the <Latter Day saints> Millennial Star” was issued at Manchester, in pamphlet form of 24 pages. Edited by P[arley]. P. Pratt.—price 6 pence. {\sterling} office 149 Old=ham Road.

[*half page blank*] [p. 10]

<Monday June 1, 1840.> The Saints have already erected about 250 houses at Nauvoo, mostly block houses, a few framed, and many more are in lively operation. The gospel is spreading thro[u]g<h> the states, & Canada, England, Scotland, & other places, with great rapidity. The fore part of this week Elders Young [and] Kimball were engaged in blessing the brethren who were about to sail for America. Wednesday [June] 3d Young & Taylor visited the printers in {\3-W[ednesday]}¹⁰¹ Liverpool, & Elder Young preached on Sunday.

94. Remainder of paragraph in left margin and linked to this location by guideline.

95. First part of paragraph appears in left margin and linked to this location by guideline.

96. “ere” *w.o.* “as”

97. “Willard” *w.o.* “{\Richards}”

98. *Source*: JSLB 2:168 (HC). Cf. DHC 4:132.

99. “26” in margin

100. Caret for this insertion inadvertently placed between “Hymn” and “Book”

101. Erasure appears at *boln*.

\Saturday, [June] 6/.¹⁰² <Elder John Moon &> A company of the saints sailed from Liverpool for N[ew].York. <on board ship ~~Brittania~~> Led by El[der].Theodore Turl[e]y, W[illia]m Clayton was with the Company. the historian of the company.

\Monday [June] 8/.¹⁰³ Elders Young & Taylor visited Cheshire¹⁰⁴, & on Tuesday, ~~Tuesday~~. to Manchester, and continued to collect hymns.

[June 11.]¹⁰⁵ Elder Young dreamed of his family in health & want, also of the church & people, & of a contention between 2 small co[mpanie]s. in the west, 1 North, the other south, the North pre-
vailing from time to time.

Sunday [June] 14th “Minutes of the conf[er]ence [*symbol A*] (M[illennial]. S[tar]. 84, 85) clerk”¹⁰⁶
¹⁰⁷[This motion was permitted to accommodate the feelings of the conference who had all recently been baptized, but there is no such principle in the existence as to transform a chu[r]ch or conference of the world into a chu[rc]h or conf[e]rence of christs fold by vote.]

Thursday [June] 18th Copy of a Memorial (L[etter Book]. 148, 149) Jr.¹⁰⁸

{\Saturday./} [June] 20 Proce[e]dings of the High Council \ (L[etter Book]. 150) clerk/¹⁰⁹

Sunday [June] 21. “Minutes ([*symbol K*] M[illennial]. S[tar]. 86, 7, 8, 9.) woodruff”¹¹⁰

The saints hired the Carpenters Hall in Manchester, for \$500 a year <payable by contribu-
tion.>.—Large enough to accommodate 10 or 15 hundred hearers & Elders Young & Pratt preached therein this day for the 1st¹¹¹ time.

Monday [June] 22 Elder Young went to Liverpool to see about print[in]g the Book of Mormon, & retu[rne]d to Manchester on the 26[th], & on Sunday 28[th] preached in the [Carpenters’] Hall

Saturday, [June] 27. High council met at my office. “Alanson Ripl[e]y stated to the council that he was authorized to inform them that Pres[iden]t Joseph Smith Junr. had vetoed the proce[e]dings of the Council of the 20th of June, in relation to his Memorial. Laid over for re-hearing till Friday next.” Hosea Stout, Clerk. [p. 11]

Monday [June 29].¹¹² “Dayton Ohio ([*symbol K*] L[etter Book]. 155, 6) ~~Phelps~~ 157) Page.” <(304 T.&S.) same>¹¹³

The committee finished the collection of Hymns, and prepared th[e] index for the press.—and on the 30th Elders Kimball & Rich[ar]ds arrived at Manchester.

[remainder of page blank] [p. 12]

~~Thursday~~ <Wednesday>¹¹⁴ July 1, 1840 Elders Willford Woodruff & Geo[rge] A Smith arrived at Manchester from the Potteries. In the Times & Seasons of this month I find the following “A voice from the ~~Morning Herald~~ ([*symbol K*]. T&S. 157[,] 8, 159.) Barnett.\”/¹¹⁵

102. “Saturday 6” *u.o.* “Friday 5”

103. “Monday 8” *u.o.* “Saturday 6”

104. “shire” *u.o.* “t[er?]”

105. “11” in margin

106. *Source: MSt 1* (Aug. 1840): 84–85. Cf. DHC 4:134–36.

107. Brackets in MS.

108. *Source: JSLB 2*:148–49 (RBT). Cf. DHC 4:136–37.

109. Insertion in pencil. *Source: JSLB 2*:150 (RBT). Cf. DHC 4:138.

110. *Source: MSt 1* (Aug. 1840): 86–89. Cf. DHC 4:138–41.

111. MS apparently reads “ist”

112. “29” in margin

113. *Source: JSLB 2*:155–56 (RBT), or *T&S 2* (1 Feb. 1841): 304. Cf. DHC 4:141–43.

114. Insertion by TB.

115. Insertion in pencil. *Source: T&S 1* (Aug. 1840): 157–59. Cf. DHC 4:172–76.

~~Friday~~ <Thursday>¹¹⁶ [July 2.]¹¹⁷ “at a meeting (*[symbol K]* L[etter Book]. 154.) Prest.”¹¹⁸
~~Saturday~~ <Friday>¹¹⁹ 3. High council met at my office. “Minutes.”¹²⁰
 “The subject of the Memorial (<*[symbol K]*> H[igh].C[ouncil]. 11, 12) \Plot”/¹²⁰
~~Sunday~~ <Saturday>¹²¹. 4 ~~July~~ 4 the resolutions of the \C/ross¹²² \R/ed¹²³ River Branch of the
 2d were \[*[symbol A]*] (L[etter Book]. 154) scribe/¹²⁴

Since congress has decided against us, \[*[symbol K]*] (M[illennial]. S[tar]. 67[)]/¹²⁵ constitution. A
 hail storm has visited [South] carolina. Some of the stones are said to have measured 9 inches in cir-
 cumference, which swept the crops, killing some cattle. Insects are devouri[n]g crops on the high lands,
 where the flood[s] of the count\r/y¹²⁶ have not reached, & great commercial distress prevails everywhere.

[DHC 4:146-60; chapter 8]

~~Tuesday~~ <Monday>¹²⁷ [July 6].¹²⁸ “A General conference (\[*[symbol A]*]/¹²⁹ M[illennial] S[tar].
 67, 8, 9, 70) carried”¹³⁰

~~Wednesday~~ <Tuesday>¹³¹ [July 7].¹³² “Pursuant to previous notice [*[symbol A]*] (M[illennial] S[tar].
 70, 71) clerk”¹³³

At this time Elders [Orson] Hyde & [John E.] Page <we>are laboring in Ohio.

~~Some of the brethren having been kidnapped recently <by the missourians>. I will give the report
 from one of them, as follows “I left home, in Nauvoo to go to Adams County. (B. Boyce History page 2, 3)”~~¹³⁴

~~Friday~~ <Thursday>¹³⁵ {9} [July 9.]¹³⁶ Extracts from Elder Woodruff's Letter to the Editor of the
 Millen[n]ial Star. <“July 9 1840”> “I arrived (*[symbol A]* M[illennial] S[tar]. 71\) days/.¹³⁷ On the 10th
 of April (M[illennial] S[tar]. 81\, / 82\, / 83) Manchester, W. Woodruff.”¹³⁸

~~Sunday~~ <Saturday>¹³⁹ [July] 11. The High council met at my office, when I taught the council

116. Insertion by TB.

117. “2” in margin

118. *Source*: JSLB 2:154 (RBT). Cf. DHC 4:143-44.

119. Insertion by TB.

120. This and previous insertion in pencil. *Source*: NHCM, Book 1, 64-66 (HSt), which were copied in Book 2, 11-12 (NHCM [2005], 12-14; NCHCM, 372-73). Cf. DHC 4:144-45.

121. Insertion by TB.

122. “C” *w.o.* “c”

123. “R” *w.o.* “r”

124. Insertion in pencil. *Source*: JSLB 2:154 (RBT). Cf. DHC 4:145.

125. Insertion in pencil. *Source*: Based on MSt 1 (July 1840): 67. Cf. DHC 4:145.

126. “r” *w.o.* “y”

127. Insertion by TB.

128. “6” in margin

129. Insertion in pencil.

130. *Source*: MSt 1 (July 1840): 67-70. Cf. DHC 4:146-49.

131. Insertion by TB.

132. “7” in margin

133. *Source*: MSt 1 (July 1840): 70-71. Cf. DHC 4:149-50.

134. See below under 21 Aug. 1840 (cf. DHC 4:180-81; chap. 10).

135. Insertion by TB.

136. “9” in margin

137. Insertion in pencil. *Source*: MSt 1 (July 1840): 71. Cf. DHC 4:150-51.

138. Insertions in pencil. *Source*: MSt 1 (Aug. 1840): 81-83. Cf. DHC 4:151-54.

139. Insertion by TB.

principles relating to their duty as a council, and that they might be guided by the same in Justice I order[e]d it to be recorded as follows: That the council (H[igh]. C[ouncil]. 67) upon¹⁴⁰

Monday <Sunday>¹⁴¹ [July] 12. Elias Smith was appointed Bishop by the High Council of Iowa,—in place of Alanson Ripley removed to Nauvoo

Tuesday <Monday>¹⁴² [July 13].¹⁴³ “State of Ill[inois] ([symbol A] T&S. 141) {\Pe/}ace”.¹⁴⁴ State of Ill[inois]. ([symbol K] T&S. 141[,] 142[,] 143) Thompson Sec[re]t[ary].¹⁴⁵

“To his Excell[en]cy ([symbol K] L[etter Book]. 185, 6, 187) escaped.”¹⁴⁶

[DHC 4:161-79; chapter 9]

¹⁴⁷<[July 15.]¹⁴⁸ Exhort from Elder W[illia]m Barrett, dated Deptford, July 15, 1840. on his way to New Australia “Dear Broth[er] (M[illennial]. S[tar]. 91.) God”>¹⁴⁹ [p. 13]

Saturday <Friday>¹⁵⁰ [July 17].¹⁵¹ “High council, voted on motion of Joseph Smith Jr that Samuel Bent & Geo[rge] W Har[r]is go on a mission to procure money for printing certain books

Sunday <Saturday>¹⁵² [July] 18 Elias Smith was ordai[n]ed Bishop.

Monday <Sunday>¹⁵³ [July] 19. An answer to Brigham Youngs Letter of the 7th of May was sent ([symbol K] L[etter Book]. 153) 1840.¹⁵⁴

Tuesday <Monday>¹⁵⁵ [July 20.]¹⁵⁶ El[der]. Geo A. Smith writes from Burslem “I ~~have~~ had the pleasure of ordain[in]g an Elder, William Barratt, a day or two after my return from conf[er]ence, who is now on his way for South Australia.”

Thursday <Wednesday>¹⁵⁷ [July 22].¹⁵⁸ Nauvoo ([symbol K] L[etter Book]. 157, 8) Jr¹⁵⁹

To all whom ([symbol A] L[etter Book]. 158) Sherwood¹⁶⁰

Brother Granger ([symbol K] L[etter Book]. 159, 60, 161) Jr.¹⁶¹

An interesting appeal <Memorial> ~~was made by the~~ concern[in]g the Jews, ~~to~~ “to the protestant

140. Source: Based on NHCM, Book 1, 66-67 (HSt), which was copied into Book 2, 12 (NHCM [2005], 14; NCHCM, 373).

141. Insertion by TB.

142. Insertion by TB.

143. “13” in margin

144. “Peace” *u.o.* “{4840}”. Source: T&S 1 (July 1840): 141. Cf. DHC 4:154-56.

145. Source: T&S 1 (July 1840): 141-43. Cf. DHC 4:156-59.

146. Source: JSLB 2:185-87 (HC). Cf. DHC 4:159-60.

147. This paragraph inserted in compressed lines at bottom of page.

148. “15” in margin

149. Source: William Barratt to Alfred Cordon, 15 July 1840, in MSt 1 (Aug. 1840): 91. Cf. DHC 4:161.

150. Insertion by TB.

151. “17” in margin

152. Insertion by TB.

153. Insertion by TB.

154. Source: Based on JSLB 2:153 (RBT). Cf. DHC 4:161-62.

155. Insertion by TB.

156. “20” in margin

157. Insertion by TB.

158. “22” in margin

159. Source: JSLB 2:157-58 (RBT). Cf. DHC 4:162-64.

160. Source: JSLB 2:158 (RBT). Cf. DHC 4:164.

161. Source: JSLB 2:159-61 (RBT). Cf. DHC 4:164-67.

powers of the no[r]th of Europe & america”, sign[e]d & sealed in London the 8th of January 1839, may be fou[n]d in the “Mill[ennia]l. Star” pages 162, 163, 164, 165.¹⁶²

<[Friday, July 24.]¹⁶³ Elder W[illia]m Donaldson (M[illennial]. S[tar]. } 91) Egypt.”>¹⁶⁴

~~Sunday~~ <Saturday>¹⁶⁵ [July 25].¹⁶⁶ “Fairfield ([symbol K] L[etter Book]. 169, 170) Bennett\”/¹⁶⁷
[blank line]

~~Tuesday~~ <Monday>¹⁶⁸ [July 27].¹⁶⁹ “Quarter ([symbol A] L[etter Book]. 170, 171) Bennett.”¹⁷⁰
\Elder [John] Taylor/ <Sailed for Ireland from Liverpool>

~~Wednesday~~ <Tuesday>¹⁷¹ [July 28].¹⁷² Nauvoo ([symbol A] L[etter Book]. 162, 163) J.S. Jr.¹⁷³
[two blank lines]

~~Friday~~ <Thursday>¹⁷⁴ [July] 30. “Fairfield ([symbol K] L[etter Book]. 168, 16\9/¹⁷⁵) Bennett.”¹⁷⁶
[seven lines and bottom margin blank] [p. 14]

Monday Aug[ust]. 3, 1844 [1840]. Elders [Wilford] Woodruff & [George A.] Smith are laboring in Herefordshire—

Tuesday [August 4.]¹⁷⁷ Elder [Heber C.] Kimball left Manchester for Herefordshire, & Joseph Fielding is at Bedford.

Wednesday, [August] 5. Extract of a Letter [from Wilford Woodruff] to [the] Ed[itor of the] M[illennial]. Star. “Beloved Bro[ther]s. \([symbol A] M[illennial]. S[tar]. 93) Woodruff.”/¹⁷⁸

¹⁷⁹<Friday [7]¹⁸⁰ Elder Theodore Turly sailed from Liverpool for N.Y. with a co[mpany] of saints, on the Packet Ship North America>

Saturday [August 8]¹⁸¹ 8. Nauvoo ([symbol A] L[etter Book]. 176, 177, 178) J.S. Jr.¹⁸²

Soon after the July conf[er]ence at Manchester Elder P[arley]. P Pratt {\s/}tarted¹⁸³ for America after his family leaving the Star in charge of Pres[iden]t [Brigham] Young, assisted by Elder [Willard] Richards

Saturday [August 15].¹⁸⁴ “Fairfield [symbol A] (L[etter Book]. 171, 2) Bennett.”¹⁸⁵

162. Cf. *MSt* 1 (Oct. 1840): 162-65.

163. “24” in margin

164. *Source*: *MSt* 1 (Aug. 1840): 91. Cf. DHC 4:168.

165. Insertion by TB.

166. “25” in margin

167. Insertion in pencil. *Source*: JSLB 2:169-70 (HC). Cf. DHC 4:168-69.

168. Insertion by TB.

169. “27” in margin

170. *Source*: JSLB 2:170-71 (HC). Cf. DHC 4:169-70.

171. Insertion by TB.

172. “28” in margin

173. *Source*: JSLB 2:162-63 (RBT). Cf. DHC 4:170-72.

174. Insertion by TB.

175. “9” *w.o.* “8”

176. *Source*: JSLB 2:168-69 (HC). Cf. DHC 4:172.

177. “4” in margin

178. Insertion in pencil. *Source*: *MSt* 1 (Aug. 1840): 93. Cf. DHC 4:176.

179. This insertion appears between the two lines of the entry for 5 Aug.

180. “7” in margin

181. “8” in margin

182. *Source*: JSLB 2:176-78 (HC). Cf. DHC 4:177-79.

183. “s” *w.o.* “{left}”

184. “15” in margin

185. *Source*: JSLB 2:171-72 (HC). Cf. DHC 4:179.

[DHC 4:180-97; chapter 10]

Monday [August] 17. Met with the High council <of Nauvo[o]> at my office, also the High council of Iowa. John Patten preferred many charges against Elijah Fordham. After the testimony & the councillors had spoken, I addressed the Council at some length showing the situation of the contending parties, that there was in reality no cause of difference[,] that they had better be reconciled without an action, or vote of the council, and henceforth live as brethren, and nevre [never] more mention their forme[r] difficulties, and they settled accordingly.—

Tuesday [August] 18. Elders Kimball, Woodruff & [George A.] Smith left Cheltenham for London, 110 <mi[les]> where they arrived in 7½ hours, at W[illia]m Allgoods No [number] 19 King St[reet,] Buroogh [Burrough], and were kindly received by Mrs Al[l]good, who took them to Kings Arms Inn.

Great distress is prevailing in Ireland; no work and provisions very scarce. The truth is spreadi[n]g rapidly in England, & Scotland.

Friday [August 21.]¹⁸⁶ Testimony of Benjamin Boyce “I left <my> home in Nauvoo to go to Adams Co[unty] [symbol A] (see Boyce’s page 2, 3.) Benjamin Boyce”¹⁸⁷

Sunday [August 23].¹⁸⁸ 10 were confir[m]ed at the Carpenters Hall, Manchester.

[blank line]

Saturday [August 29].¹⁸⁹ Elder Kimball writes the brethren are beginni[n]g to ~~attract~~ <excite attention> ¹⁹⁰<in some of the public gro[un]ds in London. Out-door preaching is common in England.>

Sunday [August 30].¹⁹¹ 20 were confir[m]ed at the Hall in Manchester.

¹⁹²{\T/}he Electric Telegraph is beginning to be used on the great <western Rail Road in England, between Drayton & Paddington, by which intelligence is communicated at the rate of 200[,000 miles per second.>

¹⁹³<This day was the first public preaching of the gospel in the streets of London.>

Monday [August 31.] Elder Kimball baptized Henry Connor, watch maker, <52 Iron Mongers road,> London [p. 15]

To the Saints Scatter[e]d abroad, [symbol A] (T&S. 177, 178, 179,[]) scribe.¹⁹⁴

Saturday [September] 5th. High council met at my office. {[Almon?]} Copy of the Minutes.” Joseph Smith Jr preferred charges against <Elder> Almon [W.] Babbit[t]. Predicated on the authority of 2 letters[,] one from Thomas Burdick, the other from O[liver] Granger & Levi Richards, accusing [Elder] Babbit[t] {øf} as follows 1st [symbol A] (H[igh]. C[ouncil]. \7/6, \7/7,¹⁹⁵ 78) parties.¹⁹⁶

Saturday [September] 5th Elders Young & Richards went from Manchester to Liverpool, and in the evening organiz[e]d a company of Saints bound for N[ew].Y[ork]. by choosing El[der]. Theodore Turl[e]y to preside, with 6 counselors.

186. “21” in margin

187. Source: BB, 2-3. This three-page document has penciled markings showing scribe what to copy into MS History. Cf. DHC 4:180-81.

188. “23” in margin

189. “29” in margin

190. Remainder of paragraph inserted between entries.

191. “30” in margin

192. This paragraph written in compressed lines and appears under 21 Aug. in DHC 4:184.

193. This insertion written sideways in left margin.

194. Source: T&S 1 (Oct. 1840): 177-79. Cf. DHC 4:184-87.

195. “7” *u.o.* “6” in both numbers.

196. Source: NHCM, Book 1, 76-78 (HSt), which were copied into Book 2, 17-18 (NHCM [2005], 20-21; NCHCM, 378-79). Cf. DHC 4:187-88.

Sunday [September 6.]¹⁹⁷ Elder young preached. on Monday night Young & Richards staid on bo[a]rd the North America with the Saints & on Tuesday Morning about 9 oclock the vessel went out with a steamer; & the Elders accompanied them 15 or 20 miles, <& left them in good spirits;> Elder Richards returned to Manchester the same evening & Elder Young on the 10th. {Presi}

¹⁹⁸<[Monday, September 7.]¹⁹⁹ This evening the Elders preached in the south temperance Hall, London.>

²⁰⁰<This day Elder John Benbow, who had previously furnished £250 towards printing the Hymn book, Book of Mormon &c, relinquished all claim to said money except such assistance as his friends, who might wish to emigrate to America the next season might need, leaving the remainder to the disposal of the Brigham Young, Willard Richards & Willford Woodruff, who borrowed said mon-
eys for the benefit of the church of Jesus christ of Latter day Saints, forever, also the avails of The Gad
\\field²⁰¹ Elm chapel, when sold.>

<[Wednesday, September 9.]²⁰² there was a terrible storm on the North of Scotland.>

Friday [September] 11. There was a terrible earthquake at M[oun]t ~~A/rarat~~²⁰³ <Ararat,> which destroyed the town of Makitchevan, damaged all the buildings at Erivan, and devastated the two districts of Sharour & Sourmate in Armenia. A considerable mass was loosened from M[oun]t Ararat and destroyed every thing in its way for near 5 mi[les.] The village of Akhouli was buried & 1000 inhabitants

²⁰⁴<Sunday [September 13.]²⁰⁵ Elder Kimball baptized 9 in London>

Monday [September] 14. My Father, Joseph Smith Sen. {died at Nauvoo} Patriarch of the <whole> Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints, died at Nauvoo, & his funeral was attended on Sunday 15th, when the following address was deli[ve]red by Elder R. B. Thompson. “The occasion ([symbol A] T&S. 170, 71, 72, 173) amen\\”²⁰⁶

[DHC 4:198-218; chapter 11]

[Tuesday, September 15.] From the Times & Seasons pages {\\1/}69²⁰⁷, 170. “The Gov[ernor] of Missouri \\[symbol A] (——) never shall have”²⁰⁸

²⁰⁹<Sunday [September 20.]²¹⁰ Elder [Willard] Richards went to Preston held conference, ordained 5 El[ders], 11 P[riests], 8 T[eachers], 1 D[eacon], & returned to Man=chester same day>

Wednesday [September 23].²¹¹ “Cincin[n]ati [symbol A] (<L[etter Book].> 179, 180) Harris.”²¹²

197. “6” in margin

198. This entry inserted between last two lines of entry for 6 September.

199. “7” in margin

200. This paragraph appears written sideways in left margin.

201. “F” *w.o.* “f”

202. “9” in margin

203. “A” *w.o.* “ar”

204. This paragraph inserted between entries.

205. “13” in margin

206. Insertion in pencil. *Source*: T&S 1 (Sept. 1840): 170-73. Cf. DHC 4:191-97.

207. “1” *w.o.* “{2}”

208. Insertion in pencil. *Source*: T&S 1 (Sept. 1840): 169-70. Cf. DHC 4:198-99.

209. This paragraph inserted between entries.

210. “20” in margin

211. “23” in margin

212. *Source*: JSLB 2:179-80 (HC). Cf. DHC 4:199-200.

[space] “Cincin[n]ati [symbol K] (L[etter Book]. 181, 182.) Page”. Elder.”²¹³

Monday [September] 28. Extracts from Orson Hydes Letter, from Burlington co[unty] N[ew]. Jersey. I left Elder Page (<[symbol A]> T.&S. 104, 105\) Hyde”/²¹⁴

[Tuesday, September 29.]²¹⁵ <the> Elders Geo[rge] A. Smith left London. for the Manchester conference [p. 16]

<Saturday {~~Oct 3~~}> [October 3.]²¹⁶ \“/Minutes of the Gen[eral]. Conference ([symbol A] 185 T.&S. {~~T&~~} 186, 187.) clerk\”/²¹⁷

Report of the first Presidency, to the General Conf[er]ence at Nauvoo Oct[ober] 3d 1840. The Presidency ([symbol K] T&S. 187, 88) Israel”²¹⁸

[blank line]

Tuesday [October 6].²¹⁹ Minutes of the gen[eral] conf[er]ence \[symbol A] (M[illennial] S[tar]. 165, 6, 7, 168) Secretary”./²²⁰

Thursday [October] 8th. “Minutes of a council of the Twelve, viz. B[righam]. Young, H[eber]. C. Kimball[,] O[rson]. Pratt, W[ilford]. Woodruff, Geo[rge] A Smith, & W[illard] Richards; Hiram Clark, & Reuben Hedlock, High priests, at the house of W[illard] Richards, No [number] 1 chapman St[reet] Manchester[.] B[righam]. Young Presiding.—Moved by El[der]. Kimball that Elder [Willard] Richards, take charge of the Millen[n]ial Star, for the time being, & carried: voted that our publishing office be removed to Manchester [London], as soon as circum=stances will permit: & that Elders Hedlock & Curtis go where they please to labor. W[illard]. Richards Clerk.”

[DHC 4:219-32; chapter 12]

Saturday [October] 10 David Fulmer preferr[e]d a charge, agai[ns]t oliver Walker, “For reporting certain slanderous stories of a fallacious and calumniating nature calculated to stigmatize and raise a persecution agai[n]st the church, & individuals in it, in this place [Nauvoo], & for a vari[e]ty of unchristian like conduct, &c.” before the High Council of Nauvoo. The defendant plead that “he was not pre=pared to meet the charge, it being to[o] indefinite &c.” council adjour[n]ed till next day.—Elder Geo[rge] A Smith returned to London & Elder Woodruff followed Soon after.—

<Sunday> [October 11.]²²¹ High council met according to adjournme[n]t. The charge against Oliver Walker was taken up and the following substitut[e]d, “To the High council of <of the church of J[esus]. C[hrist]. at> Nauvoo. For & in behalf <[symbol A]>²²² (H[igh]. C[ouncil]. 79, 80[, 81.\)/ Fulmer.”²²³

walker plead that he was not prep[a]r[e]d to defend himself & the trial was deferr[e]d at his requ[e]st till April Conference.

213. Source: JSLB 2:181-82 (HC). Cf. DHC 4:201-2.

214. Insertion in pencil. Source: T&S 2 (1 Nov. 1840): 204-5. Cf. DHC 4:202-3.

215. “29” in margin

216. “3” in margin

217. Insertions in pencil. Source: T&S 1 (Oct. 1840): 185-87. Cf. DHC 4:204-7.

218. Source: T&S 1 (Oct. 1840): 187-88. Cf. DHC 4:212-14.

219. “6” in margin

220. Insertion in pencil. Source: MSt 1 (Oct. 1840): 165-68. Cf. DHC 4:214-18.

221. “11” in margin

222. This and next insertion in pencil.

223. Source: NHCM, Book 1, 79-81 (HSt), which was copied into Book 2, 19-20 (NHCM [2005], 22-23; NCHCM, 381-82).

Monday [October 12].²²⁴ “Manchester England ([*symbol A*] {\T&/}S.²²⁵ 250 {} } 1, 252) Smith”²²⁶
 Saturday [October] 17. A conference was held at Philadelphia, Elder O[rson]. Hyde presiding, 896 members were represented, including 24 Eld[e]rs, 11 Priests, 6 T[eachers], 5 Deacons, including the branches in N[ew]. Y[ork]. city, N[ew]. Jersey & vicinity. ~~James Burnham has been preaching in Wales. 56 have been baptized at Overton. Elder John Taylor has~~ ◇◇◇
 Monday [October 19].²²⁷ Nauvoo [*symbol A*] (L[etter Book]. 188, 9 <190>²²⁸) Hyrum Smith.²²⁹
 To the travelling ([*symbol G*] L[etter Book]. 190–196) Smith.²³⁰
²³¹<P[arley]. P. Pratt & family arriv[e]d in Manchester,—& soon resumed the editorial of the Star.>

[DHC 4:233–49; chapter 13]

²³²<[Wednesday, October] 21 Elder Lorenzo Snow arrived in Manchester, Eng[land]. from Nauvoo>
 Wednesday [October 28].²³³ London [*symbol K*] (T&S. 261, 2, 3, 4) Smith.²³⁴ [p. 17]
 Sunday November 1, 1840 Elder Levi Richards arriv[e]d in Manchester.
 Satu[r]d[a]y [November 21].²³⁵ Elders Young[,] Kimball & Richards visited the church at Bolton.

December

Extract from an Epistle ([*symbol A*] T.&S. 258[,] 9, 60, 61.) <[in Octr. 19 L[etter]. B[ook]. 190 to 196]>²³⁶ Smith²³⁷

Friday, [December] 4 There was a conference in N[ew]. York City, Elder O[rson] Hyde presid- ing. The Revelations of Elder Sidney Roberts were obje[c]ted to ~~Friday~~²³⁸ which were that a certain brother must give him a suit of clothes, and a gold watch, the best that could be had; also his saluting the sisters with what he calls a holy kiss. &c &c.—Elder Roberts justified himself, concerning these things. Much good counsel was given him, but he said he knew the revelations he had received were from God, & would make no confession, consequently the conference cut him off, & demanded his license which he refused to give up.

<Elder [John] Taylor has <been> preaching and baptizing on the Isle of Man & the work is now progressing.>

224. “12” in margin

225. “T&” apparently *w.o.* “{Oet-◇◇}”

226. *Source: T&S 2* (15 Dec. 1840): 250–52. Cf. DHC 4:220–24.

227. “19” in margin

228. Insertion in pencil.

229. *Source: JSLB 2*:188–89 (HC). Cf. DHC 4:225–26.

230. *Source: JSLB 2*:190–96 (RBT). Cf. DHC 4:226–32.

231. This paragraph inserted between the two lines of the previous paragraph. DHC 4:224 locates it under 17 Oct.

232. This paragraph written sideways in left margin.

233. “28” in margin

234. *Source: T&S 2* (1 Jan. 1841): 261–64. Cf. DHC 4:233–34.

235. “21” in margin

236. Insertion by TB.

237. *Source: T&S 2* (1 Jan. 1841): 258–61. TB’s note refers to JSLB 2:190–96 (RBT). See above under 19 Oct. (cf. DHC 4:226–32; chap. 12). JS’s epistle is undated in JSLB and *T&S*, but 7-page MS Letter in JSLS, Bx 2, fd 4, 14–17 (RBT) (*PWJS*, 516–22) is dated: “Nauvoo, Hancock Co., Ill[inoi]s. Decr. 15, 1840.”

238. Next to this cancellation is “20” in left margin.

²³⁹<[Saturday, December] 5. A great part of the city of Messina, <Sicily,> was this day destroyed by an Earthquake, such was the force of the first shock that the inhabitants of the town were buried in an instant beneath the ruins of their houses.>

Thursday [December 10].²⁴⁰ Elder Levi Richards left Manchester for Herefordshire

Sunday [December 13.].²⁴¹ I attended the High council at my office. Robert D. Foster was on trial for Lying, Slandering the authorities of the church, profane Swearing &c.—witnesses were examined, in part & trial adjo[u]r[n]ed to the 20th.

[Monday, December 14.].²⁴² [Ebenezer] Robinson & [Don Carlos] Smith dissolved co-partnership. The Times & Seasons are to be continued by Don C. Smith.

Wednesday, [December] 16. This day the charter of the “City of Nauvoo,” the “Nauvoo Legion” and “the “University of the City of Nauvoo, [”] were signed by the Governor, having previously passed the House & Senate, as follows[:] “An Act to Incorporate the city of Nauvoo” Sec 1. * (T.&S. 281, 2, 3, 4, 5, 286) proof”²⁴³

John C. Bennett {\who/}²⁴⁴ had been delegated to Springfield to carry our petition for a \Ci/ty²⁴⁵ charter, announced the passage of the bill {\as/} follows, “City of Springfield [*symbol A*] (T&S. 266, 7) ~~opposition~~.” <honor.”>²⁴⁶

The City charter of Nauvoo is of my own plan, & device. I concocted it for the salvation of the church, and on principles so broad that every honest man might dwell secure under its protective influence, without distinction of \s/ect²⁴⁷ or party.

[DHC 4:250–53; chapter 14]

Sunday [December 20].²⁴⁸ I was called upon by the High council to decide the adj[ou]rn[e]d case of R[obert]. D. Foster. Having heard the witnesses, I decided that he be acquitted of the charges ag[a]i[n]st him,—which decision the council approved by vote. [p. 18]

{~~I-copy~~} “Your preacher [*symbol A*] (209, 10, M[illennial]. S[tar].) America”

This is a fair specimen of the wisdom of the 19[th] century that opposes itself to the work of the most high God.

<Sund[ay]. [December 27.].²⁴⁹ Elders Kimball & Woodruff occupied a chapel belonging to the Independents in London[.] El[der] Woodruff Preached.>

Monday [December 28].²⁵⁰ There are 95 saints in Edinburgh, Scotland. El[der] Geo[rge]. D. Watt is {\in/} that place.

[*blank line*]

239. This paragraph written sideways in left margin.

240. “10” in margin

241. “13” in margin

242. “14” in margin

243. *Source: T&S 2* (15 Jan. 1841): 281–86. Cf. DHC 4:239–48.

244. “who” possibly *w.o.* “{~~illegible~~ Joh}”

245. “Ci” *w.o.* “ch”

246. *Source: T&S 2* (1 Jan. 1841): 266–67.

247. “s” *w.o.* “r” or “n”

248. “20” in margin

249. “27” in margin

250. “28” in margin

Wednesday. [December] \30./ Elder [Brigham] Young writes from Liverpool, “Beloved Brother [symbol A] (\M/[illennial] S\tar/²⁵¹ 239) Young.”²⁵²

[blank line]

About this time immense quantities of water [rain] fell which produced a flood in the East & South of France, doing immense damage, carrying with [it] building[s], bridges & everything in its way.—Earthquakes have been felt in d\i/vers places the past year, & fearful sights, & bloody signs have been witnessed in the heavens, fulfilling the words of the ancient prophets, concerning the last days. I copy the following from a printed sheet. {ex[act?] date} “A most wonderful phenomenon (\M/[illennial] S\tar/²⁵³ 215) kingdom.”²⁵⁴

[remaining half page blank] [p. 19]

251. “M” *w.o.* “T&”; insertions probably by TB.

252. *Source: MSt 1* (Jan. 1841): 239–40. Cf. DHC 4:251–52.

253. “M” *w.o.* “T&”; insertions possibly by TB.

254. *Source: MSt 1* (Dec. 1840): 215. Cf. DHC 4:252–53.

3.

MANUSCRIPT #3

1 January – 30 December 1841

Manuscript #3 of the Rough Draft consists of twenty-three pages written entirely in the handwriting of Willard Richards, and covers events between 1 January and 30 December 1841 (cf. DHC 4:256-487; chap. 14-28). Richards drafted Manuscript #3 between 22 March and 3 April 1845.¹ Consists of twelve fools-cap sheets, apparently of the same paper,² and except for the last, written on both sides.³ Pages are numbered 1-23. Includes ruled left margin for dates. Graphite lines down centers of pages, or sometimes diagonally, were applied as portions of Manuscript #3 were copied into Book C-1, 1133-1267.

[DHC 4:253-73; chapter 14]

January [1].⁴ Same time this month The “Mill[en]ial⁵ S\et/ar” contained the following communication <which I have read several times>. It is one of the sweetest pieces that has been written in thes[e] last days; <I therefore insert it Entire.> “Election & Reprobation. do you believe ([symbol A] \M[illennial]. S[tar]. 217, 18, 19, 20, 21, 2, 3, 4, 225) Richards.—/⁶

[two blank lines]

Friday [January] 8. Elder P[arley]. P. Pratt wrote President S[idney]. Rigdon from Mancheste[r], Eng[land]. In the first place \ (T&S. 365)/⁷ Nottingham⁸

1. On 22 Mar. 1845, TB wrote that he had “finished the year 1840” (CHOj 1:33), which corresponds to Book C-1, 1132 (cf. DHC 4:253; chap. 14). On 3 Apr. 1845, WR wrote that he had composed “History to the end of [18]41,” and that he had “Closed year 1841” (CHOj 11:110). At this time, TB was keeping pace with WR as he wrote on the following day that he was “copying history till noon. finished 1841” (CHOj 1:35), which corresponds to Book C-1, 1267 (cf. DHC 4:487; chap. 28).

2. Some pages with visible embossing in top left corner read: “AMES”. Established by David Ames in 1800, the company supplied half the country’s paper from mills located Springfield, Northampton, and Suffield, CT, and South Hadley Falls, MA, until its failure in 1853.

3. Back of p. 23 is blank except for top margin, which reads: “August 1841 [page] 14”; and “10 [Aug.]” is written at top of left margin.

4. “1” in margin

5. Possibly reads “Mill[en]ium”, with “I” *u.o.* “m”

6. Insertion in pencil. *Source: MSt 1* (Jan. 1841): 217-25. Cf. DHC 4:256-66.

7. Insertion in pencil.

8. *Source: T&S 2* (1 Apr. 1841): 365. Cf. DHC 4:266-67.

[two blank lines]

Friday. {45} [January, 15.]⁹ A proclamation [*symbol A*] (<T.&S.> \272,/10 3, 4, 5, 6, 277) church¹¹

[DHC 4:274-312; chapter 15]

I issued the following in the January no [number] of the Times & Seasons[.] Elders Orson Hyde
<[*symbol A*]> (T.&S. 287,) destination.¹²

[blank line]

Monday [January] 18. Elders [Brigham] Young & [Willard] Richards were at Liverpool & commenced reading, & ~~preparing and index~~ the Book of Mormon & writing an Index to the English Edition.—

[blank line]

Tuesday [January] 19. Elder Amos Fielding has baptiz[e]d 29 at Newcastle[-upon-Tyne], Eng[land]. {æt} I received the following: Revelation given to Joseph Smith, January 19, 1841.

1. ver\i/ly (<[*symbol A*])>¹³ D.&C. 394, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 400, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 410[,] 11, 12, 413.) Amen¹⁴

Monday [January] 20th “In the month ([*symbol A*] M[illennial]. S[ar]. 301.) Tomlinson”¹⁵

Thursday [January] 21. Elders [Brigham] Young & [Willard] Richards completed the Index to the Book of Mormon, this morning, which was immediately put in type which closed the printing of the <1st¹⁶> English Edition.

Sunday [January] 24. Elder [Brigham] Young pre[a]ched at Liv[e]rpool on Election & Rep=robation.

Hyrum Smith (T&S. 310) dece<a>sed.¹⁷

[blank line]

Saturday [January] 30 & Sunday 31. was a conference at Walnut Grove[,] Knox Co[unty]. Ill[inois]. Elder W[illia]m Smith presidi[n]g. 113 members at that place, 14 Elders & several branch[e]s were repres[en]ted, & several baptized at this conference. The work is rapidly spreading. [p. 1]

<Monday, [February] 1st The first Election \[*symbol A*] (T&S./¹⁸ 309) vinson Knight.>¹⁹

Wednesday [February] 3. Elder Taylor reports, 160 baptiz[e]d at Liverpool, [England] Ireland about 25, Isle of Man 70, Hawarden 30.—Elder [Lorenzo] Snow is in London.

The city council of Nauvoo organized <& opened by prayer by Joseph Smith> when the mayor Elect deliver[e]d his inaugural Address <as published in the Times & Seasons page 316, & onward,> and the following persons were Ele[c]ted by the council to their respective offices. To wit. H. G. Sherwood (T&S. 319) streets.²⁰ I presented to the city council the following resolution which

9. “15” in margin

10. Insertion in pencil.

11. Source: T&S 2 (15 Jan. 1841): 273–77. Cf. DHC 4:267–73.

12. Source: T&S 2 (15 Jan. 1841): 287. Cf. DHC 4:274.

13. Insertion in pencil.

14. Source: D&C 124; D&C [1844] 103. Cf. DHC 4:274–86.

15. Source: “Remarkable Fulfillment of an Awful Imprecation,” *MSt* 1 (Apr. 1841): 301. Deleted in *DN* and DHC 4:286.

16. MS apparently reads “ist”

17. Source: Based on T&S 2 (1 Feb. 1841): 310. Cf. DHC 4:286.

18. Insertion in pencil.

19. Source: T&S 2 (1 Feb. 1841): 309. Cf. DHC 4:287.

20. Source: T&S 2 (15 Feb. 1841): 316–18. Cf. DHC 4:288–292.

was unanimously adopt[e]d. Resolved (T&S. 320) want.²¹ <I Presented a bill for> “An ordinance concerning the University of Nauvoo{;} { \wh/ }ich²² passed as follows. Sec 1. (T&S. 321) Recorder.²³ <I <also> present[e]d a bill for> “An ordinance organizing the Nauvoo Legion” <which> was passed the same day as follows ~~Sec 1. (T&S 321, 2) Recorder.~~” <sec 1 (T&S. 321, [32]2) Recorder.—>²⁴ The following addition has been made to the charter of the Nauvoo Legion by the Legislature. “\A/ny²⁵ citizen (\[symbol A]/²⁶ T&S. 320) body,”²⁷ and I gave a general invitation to my friends to enrol[l] themselves so as to have a perfect organization by the 4th of July. I was appointed chairman of sever[al] committe[e]s, {\viz/}²⁸ <“on the canal”> “for vacating the etown²⁹ of commerce;” “vending spirituous Liquors”: “Code of City ordinances”: “Board of health;” &c. council adj[ou]rn[e]d to the 8th.

Thursday, [February] 4. ~~I was Elected Lieut General of the Nauvoo Legion.~~ <Legion Minutes. “pursuant to an ordinance (History of Nauvoo Legion) Companies.[”]>³⁰

Friday, [February] 5. Elder Reuben Hedlock is at Glasgow, Scot[lan]d the chu[r]ch in that place numbers 55, and the spirit of Enquiry increases

[blank line]

Saturday, [February] 6. Minutes of a council at Bro[ther] Richard Harrisons 72 Burlington [Street,] Liverpool, for organizing a co[mpany] of Saints going to New Orleans, on ship Sheffield, Capt[ain]. Porter. “Elders [Brigham] Young, [Willard] Richards, [John] Taylor, & other officer[s] p[r]esent. Elder Hyrum Clark was chosen pres[iden]t, & Thomas Walmsley, Miles Romn[e]y[,] Ed[war]d Martin[,] John Taylor, Francis Clark, & John Riley, councillors to Pr[e]s[iden]t. Clark. Edward Martin[,] clerk & historian. Peter Maugh[a]n & John Taylor were ordained Elders. Pres[iden]t Clark & his council were blessed & set apart for their mission by the <high> council.” Peter Maugh[a]n clerk.

[blank line]

Sunday [February] 7. Ship Sheffield sailed from Liverpool ~~235~~ with 235 Saints.

Monday [February] 8th Levi Richards writes from Lugwardin[e]. To the Editor of the “Star” “Since Stanley Hill (M[illennial]. S[tar]. 283, 4) effect”.³¹

city council met according to adj[o]ur[n]m[en]t & open[e]d by prayer which was made a stand-ing rule of the council. [p. 2]

I reported a bill to the council for a survey of a canal ~~across~~ thr[o]ugh the city, which was accepted, & I was appointed ~~for~~ to contract for a survey of the canal. I also reported a bill for an ordinance on Temperance, which was new & laid over.

[blank line]

Wednesday, [February] 10. Elder James Burnham writes from Overton[,] Wales. I have organ-iz[e]d 2 branches, of about 150 members, & we are continually baptizi[n]\g/³² wheth[e]r it be cold or hot. There is great opposition.

21. Source: T&S 2 (15 Feb. 1841): 320 (cf. NCCP, 2-3; NCHCM, 8). Cf. DHC 4:292-93.

22. “wh” possibly *u.o.* {See}”

23. Source: T&S 2 (15 Feb. 1841): 321 (cf. NCCP, 4; NCHCM, 7-8). Cf. DHC 4:293.

24. Source: T&S 2 (15 Feb. 1841): 321-22 (cf. NCCP, 2-3; NCHCM, 5-9). Cf. DHC 4:293-94.

25. “A” *u.o.* “a”

26. Insertion in pencil.

27. Source: T&S 2 (15 Feb. 1841): 320. Cf. DHC 4:295.

28. “viz” *u.o.* “{for}”

29. Possibly “city” contemplated and partly executed before changing to “town”

30. Source: NLHi, [1] or NLHi Dft, 1-2 (HSt). Cf. DHC 4:295-96.

31. Source: MSt 1 (Mar. 1841): 283-84. Cf. DHC 4:296-97.

32. “g” *u.o.* “d”

[blank line]

Thursday, [February] 11. Elders Young, Richards & Taylor, in council, <at> 72 Burlington St[reet], Liverpool. Set apart by the Laying on of hands, Elder Daniel Browett to take charge of a co[mpany] of saints about to sail for N[ew] Orleans, on ship Echo, Capt[ain] Wood.—& John Cheese, David Wilding, James Lavender, W[illia]m Jenkins, Robert Harris, & John Ellison to be his coun-selors. Robert Harris was ordai[n]ed an Elder, & Elder Browett was appointed clerk & Historian of this co[mpany].

Saturd[a]y, [February] 13th Elder O[rson] Hyde sail[e]d from N[ew]. York for Liverpool on his way to Jerusalem.

[blank line]

Sunday [February] 14th “A Conference [*symbol A*] (282, 3. M[illennial]. S[ta]r.) increase:³³ James Albon was ordained [an] Elder, & Thomas Barnes [a] Priest. P. [Robert] Williams was ordai[n]ed an Elder to preside over the branch at Bedford, & W[illia]m Smith <& John Sheffi[e]ld> [were ordained] Priests. Richard Bates was ord[a]in[e]d [a] Pr[i]est in the branch at woolwich, & A Painter [a] Teacher: all under the hands of El[der]s. Kimball[,] woo[d]ruff & Snow[.] It was then moved (M[illennial] S[ta]r). 282, 3.) clerk³⁴

[blank line]

Monday [February] 15th As chairman of the committe[e] I reported ~~the following~~ <a> bill to the city council, which, after a long discussion passed into “an ordinance in Relation to Temperance” Sec 1 (321, T&S.) Rec[orde]r”³⁵

In the foregoing discussion I spoke at <great> length on {S/}pirits Liquors, & showed that it was unnecessary, and operates as a poison in the stomach, & that Roots & herbs can be found to effect all necessary purposes;

[blank line]

Tuesday [February] 16. It was “reso<l>ved by the Senate of M[iss]o[uri] the House of Representatives concurring, to print 2000 copies of the Evidence taken before the examining court, in relation to Mormon difficulties, & such Letters, orders, & correspondence & might be selected by a joint committee of the 2 houses.” <Resolved by the senate (Doc 10) (41)>³⁶ <Is this m[iss]o[uri]’s last struggle> ³⁷<struggle to raise retrieve her lost character? To publish to the world a onesided statement. of her robberies, murders, & Extermination <which she had commit[t]ed> without provocation.—at a time when not one Mormon <Saint> was left in M[iss]o[uri]. to tell the truth.> [p. 3]

The ship Echo sailed from Liverpool, for N[ew]. Orleans, <with> 109 saints, Led by Daniel Browett.

Saturday [February] 20. <Elder [Brigham] Young went to Wales. Harnden³⁸ [Harwarden].> The court martial (T&S. 336) year;³⁹ \also ordered that/ <Edward P. Duzette enlist (<[*symbol A*])>⁴⁰ Legion History P. 2.) Promoted.>⁴¹

33. Source: “Minutes of a Conference Held in London,” in *MSt* 1 (Mar. 1841): 282-83. Cf. DHC 4:298.

34. Source: “Minutes of a Conference Held in London,” in *MSt* 1 (Mar. 1841): 282-83. Cf. DHC 4:298.

35. Source: NCCP, 7-8 (JSn) (*NCHCM*, 10-12). Cf. DHC 4:299.

36. Source: *DCCO*, 10. Cf. DHC 4:299.

37. Remainder of insertion appears at bottom of page in compressed lines and linked to this location by guideline.

38. Possibly “Harnden”

39. Source: *T&S* 2 (1 Mar. 1841): 336. Cf. DHC 4:300.

40. Insertion in pencil.

41. Source: NLHi, [2] (HSt); NLHi Dft, 2 (HSt). Cf. DHC 4:300.

Monday [February] 22. I ~~moved~~ <laid before> the City Council, the following: Resolved (T&S. 3\3/5⁴²[,] 6\ winter./⁴³ which was adopted unanimously.

I also presented a bill for {“} An ordinance \in/⁴⁴ relation to the University. {\Sec/} 1. (T&S. 3{\3/}6) Recorder.⁴⁵ ⁴⁶(The [city] council divided the city into {\4/} wards <at my suggestion> to wit: All that district of country within the city limits, north of the centre of Knight St[reet]. & west of the centre of well[s] st[reet]. shall constitu[t]e the 1st⁴⁷ ward: North of the centre of Knight st[reet]. & E[ast] of the centre of Well[s] st[reet]. the 2d ward: South of the center of Knight st[reet]. & East of the centre of well[s] st[reet]. the 3d ward: South of the C[enter]. of Knight st[reet]. & west of the center of well[s] st[reet]. th[e] 4th ward.)

[blank line]

Tuesday [February] 23.—Elder Kington writes from Bristol Eng[land]. [that] “we have baptiz[e]d 8 person[s] in this place.” “An act to Incorporate the Nauvoo House Association {\(T&/}S.⁴⁸ 370, 71) State”⁴⁹ “An act to incorporate (T&S. 355[,] 6) state.”⁵⁰

Wednesday [February] 24. Elder [Brigham] Young ret[ur]n[e]d to Liverpool, and on the {\25th attend/}ed⁵¹ a blessing meeting at Bro[ther] Dumvill[e]’s. Father Melling officiated. & James Elder [James] Whitehe[a]d, scribe. Saturday, [February] 27. Pres[iden]t [Brigham] Young went to Manchester, and preached in Lumbor [Lombard] st[reet]. Room on Sunday the 28th

[remaining half page blank] [p. 4]

Monday March 1, 1841. I attended the city council & presented a bill for “an ordinance In relation to Re[li]gious societies (T&S. 336, 7) Recorder.⁵² I also presented a bill as follows, for “an ordinance in relation to public meetings (T&S. 337) Recorder.⁵³

The council divided the city (see Feb 22) ward⁵⁴

I also offer[e]d a bill for “an Ordinance creating certain additional [city] office[r]s therein named. Sec 1. (T&S. 336) Rec[orde]r.”⁵⁵

The council also ordained that all lands hereafter survey in the city, should be surveyed according to the city plot, & that all county <& state> roads in the city, which do not occupy the same ground as the streets be discontinued, and that the original surveys of the town of commerce & commerce city be discontinued. A vote of thanks & freedom of th[e] city was conferr[e]d on the Hon[orable] Richard M. Young. U.S. Senator for Ill[inois].

Tuesday [March] 2 ⁵⁶Elder [Brigham] Young visited Oldham, & retur[n]e]d

Wednesday [March] 3d. to Manchester. Elders Orson Hyde & G[eorge]. J. Adams arriv[e]d in

42. Second “3” *w.o.* “2”

43. Insertion in pencil. *Source:* T&S 2 (1 Mar. 1841): 335–36. Cf. DHC 4:300–301.

44. “in” *w.o.* “(“

45. *Source:* T&S 2 (1 Mar. 1841): 336. Cf. DHC 4:301.

46. Note in left margin reads: “Insert this under March 1st.”

47. MS appears to read “ist”

48. “(T&” *w.o.* “{state}”

49. *Source:* “Charter for the Nauvoo House,” T&S 2 (1 Apr. 1841): 370–71. Cf. DHC 4:301–3.

50. *Source:* T&S 2 (15 Mar. 1841): 355–56. Cf. DHC 4:303–5.

51. “25 attend” *w.o.* “{Thursday}”

52. *Source:* T&S 2 (1 Mar. 1841): 336–37 (NCCP, 13; NCHCM, 17–18). Cf. DHC 4:306.

53. *Source:* T&S 2 (1 Mar. 1841): 337 (NCCP, 12; NCHCM, 16). Cf. DHC 4:306–7.

54. This pertains to a paragraph above under 22 Feb. and designated by marginal note for relocation here.

55. *Source:* T&S 2 (1 Mar. 1841): 336 (NCCP, 14; NCHCM, 18). Cf. DHC 4:307.

56. Remainder of entry written at end of above entry with a guideline indicating a move to this location.

Liverpool. 4. Thursday, [March] 4. Elder [Willard] Richards left Liverpool for Preston, and was followed by Elders Hyde[,] Adams & Fielding on the 5th. Sunday [March] \7/⁵⁷ Elder[s] Young & Kimball preached at the Carpenters Hall [in] Manchester.

Monday, [March] 8. I attended the City council. The followi[n]g appointments were made, viz. Alanson Rippl[e]y city Surveyor. Theodore Turl[e]y, Weigher & Sealer. James Robinson, Assessor. Steph[e]n Markham, market master. James Al[l]red <was sworn> Supervisor of streets, & James Al[l]red, Dimick B. Huntington, & Geo[rge] Mor[e]y were sworn High Constables. I gave my views on several local measures proposed by the council.

Monday [Wednesday, March] 10th. <“To the Editor of the Star”> “Liverpool March 10th 1841. Dear Brother (M[illennial] S[tar]. 286, 7) Brigham Young.”⁵⁸ Thomas Carlin, Governor of the State of Illinois, (Lieut. General’s commission) state.” (also oath on the back)⁵⁹

Thursday [March] 11th Elders Young[,] Kimball, Richards & ~~Taylor~~ <Taylor> met at ~~Preston~~ <Liverpool.>

Monday [March 15].⁶⁰ I attend[e]d the city council,—and took part in the discus=sions concerning Mr Annis Mill, in the S[outh]. W[est]. part of the city. Let us look for a moment at the “portentuous omens” (T&S. 352, 3[] of ch[r]ist. [p. 5]

Wednesd[a]y [March] 17. Ship Alesto sail[e]d from Liverpool for New Orlean[s] with Saints, led by Elders Thomas Smith, & W[illia]m Moss. Elders [Heber C.] Kimball, [Willard] Richards, {&} {\W/}hitehead, & father Melling went to Preston. & Elders Young & Hedlock to \Harding/⁶¹ [Hawarden].

Saturday [March] 20. “City of Nauvoo (L[aw]. [of the] L[ord]. 15) them”⁶² I enquired of the Lord concerning the foregoing question & receiv\ed/⁶³ the follo[w]ing answer. City of Nauvoo M[a]rch 20, 1841. Let my servants (L[aw of the] L[ord]. 15) Lord.⁶⁴

About this time I received A Revelation (L[aw of the] L[ord]. 16) saith the Lord.⁶⁵

[DHC 4:313-21; chapter 16]

Tuesday [March] 23. Elder Young retur[ne]d to Liverpool, & Elder Richards wrote the following history of the “Mission to England, or the first foreign mission of the Latter Day Saints (M[illennial] S[tar]. 289, &c to this 296) Willard Richards⁶⁶

[blank line]

[DHC 4:322-35; chapter 17]

[March] 25, 26, & 27. Elders Young & Richards were detained at the Liverpool post office, as witnesses in the case of ~~Joseph Holloway~~. the Queen vs. Joseph Holloway for detain[ing] Letters.

Monday [March] 29. I attended city council & moved that the city Surveyor be ord[e]red to

57. “7” *w.o.* “8”

58. *Source: MSt 1* (Mar. 1841): 286-87. Cf. DHC 4:308-9.

59. *Source: JS*c, Bx 6, fd 5, 1-2. This document is a printed form with blanks for name, rank, place, dates, and signatures filled in by hand.

60. “15” in margin

61. Possibly “Harding” *w.o.* “Harmon”

62. *Source: JS*j [1841-42], 15. Cf. DHC 4:311.

63. “ed” *w.o.* “ing”

64. *Source: JS*j [1841-42], 15. Cf. DHC 4:311.

65. *Source: JS*j [1841-42], 16. Cf. DHC 4:311.

66. *Source: MSt 1* (Apr. 1841): 289-96. Rept. *T&S 3* (Aug. 1842): 879-84. Cf. DHC 4:313-21.

survey commerce & plat the same so as to correspond with the City Plat of Nauvoo & make out a Map to be recorded,—which was carri[e]d by the council[.] Much was said in council about fining the owners of dogs, & I contend[e]d that it was right to fine individuals who would keep unruly dogs to worry cattle, sheep, & ~~even~~ or the citizens, and an ordinance was passed to that effect.

Elders Young & Richards were at Liverpool packing Books of Mormon, to pay off those who had loaned them money in order to carry forward the printing & binding.

~~Monday 29. Extract of a letter from Elder Geo A Smith, Burslem Eng. to Elder Don C. Smith. “The work is prospering (T&S 434) 11 Deacons” {G. Shaw & T. Filcher}~~⁶⁷ <Monday [March] 29> {\The/}⁶⁸ followi[n]g are Extracts from Elder Woodruffs Letter. of the same date <&> place, & to the same person & the proceeding. <Burslem.—March 29—1841.> “To Bro[ther] D. C. Smith (T&S. 435.) baptiz[e]d 7.”⁶⁹

⁷⁰<Wednesday [March] 31. Elder[s] Young & Richards atte[n]d[e]d conf[ere]nce in Liverpool> [p. 6]

Thursday[,] April 1, 1841.—Elder[s] Young & Richards went to Manchester & {fə} {w/}here⁷¹ they found Elders Kimball, Hyde[,] Woodruff & Smith.

Friday [April] 2. Elders O[rson]. Pratt, & [John] Taylor arrived at Manchester, {\and went into/}⁷² council. for this doing of which see the following Minutes. “Manchester England Ap[r]il 2, 1841 (Minut[e]s) O. Hyde Clerk.”⁷³

Saturday [April] 3. “Manchester (see Minutes) Hyde clerk.”⁷⁴

Sunday, [April] 4. Report reached Nauvoo that Pres[iden]t W[illia]m H[enry]. Har=rison had died of the pleurisy. The Twelve at Manchester attended meeting at carpenters Hall, & individually bore testimony of the fulness of the everlasting gospel.

{\Mo/}nday [April 5].⁷⁵ “Manchester ap[r]il 5[,] 1841 (Minutes) clerk.”⁷⁶

Tuesday. 6 of April 1841. <conference in Nauvoo> It being the 1st⁷⁷ day of the Twewfth [twelfth] year of the church of Jesus christ of Latter Day Saints. At an early hour, the Several companies comprising the Nauvoo Legion, (T&S. 375, {}⁷⁸ 76, 77) & happy.{“}⁷⁸ A confere[n]ce was held at Philadelphia. Pres[iden]t Hyrum Smith presiding. Many branches were represented, & the branch at Philadelphia was organiz[e]d by appointing <Electing> Benjamin Winchester, Presid[e]nt, & Edson Whipple & W[illia]m Wharton his counselors. Jacob Syphret was elected Bishop, & Jesse Prince & [James] Nicholson his counsellors.—“The Council of the 12 (M[illennial]. S[ar]. 301, 2, 303, 4, 305.) Thomas Ward clerk.”⁷⁹

67. Wipe-erased; reconstruction partly surmised from T&S 1:434.

68. “The” *w.o.* “{leher}”

69. *Source*: T&S 2 (1 June 1841): 435. Cf. DHC 4:323-24.

70. This paragraph is written slightly above the last line on this page, which was possibly done in contemplation of a longer insertion.

71. “w” apparently *w.o.* “{ə}”

72. Wipe-erasure of “{Elder P. P. Pratt [print?]ing}”

73. *Source*: MS “Minutes” for QTAM are unavailable, but see copy in WWj, vol. 3, 2 Apr. 1841 (WWj 2:78). Cf. DHC 4:324-26. QTAM exist according to Scott Faulring’s notes (SRMH), and may have been used for this entry.

74. *Source*: MS “Minutes” of QTAM are unavailable, but see copy in WWj, vol. 3, 3 Apr. 1841 (WWj 2:79-80). Cf. DHC 4:325-26. QTAM exist according to Scott Faulring’s notes (SRMH), and may have been used for this entry.

75. “5” in margin

76. *Source*: MS “Minutes” of QTAM are unavailable, but see copy in WWj, vol. 3, 5 Apr. 1841 (WWj 2:80). Cf. DHC 4:326.

77. MS appears to read “ist”

78. *Source*: T&S 2 (15 Apr. 1841): 375-77. Cf. DHC 4:326-31.

79. *Source*: MSt 1 (Apr. 1841): 301-5. Cf. DHC 4:332-35.

[DHC 4:336-51; chapter 18]

Wednesday [April] 7. “Minutes of the General Conference (386, T.&S. {&/} ⁸⁰ \3/87⁸¹) morn-
ing”⁸² The 12 were busy in visiting the Saints in Manchester & ~~<supped at mother millers>~~ /supped
at mother millers.—⁸³

[Thursday, April 8.]⁸⁴ “Thursday \m/orning⁸⁵ April 8th” \ (T&S. \3/89, \3/88) 10 oclock”/⁸⁶

Friday morni[n]g, [April 9]⁸⁷ (T&S. 388) 10 oclock”.⁸⁸

<The 12 visited the Zoological Gardens at Manchester Eng[lan]d—>

“Saturday [April] 10. the weather (388) transacted”⁸⁹

“Sunday morni[n]g [April 11]⁹⁰ (388) clerk”⁹¹ {◇◇}

“Bolton April 11, 1841. (M[illennial] S[tar] 306) G.A. Smith”⁹²

[blank line]

Thursday [April] 15. A conf[er]r[e]nce of the church was held in N[ew].York City[.] Elder
Geo[rge] W. Harris of Nauvoo chairman. {& ~~illegible~~} L. <Lucien> R. Foster was Elected President of
the branch, & Ad[d]ison Everett & Geo[rge] Holmes his counsellors—John M. Bernhisel was Elected
Bishop & Richard Burge & W[illia]m Acker his counsellors. “These 6 having been chosen were
ordained (T.&S. 499.) New York”⁹³ L. R. Foster Secretary [p. 7]

[April 15]⁹⁴ “An Epistle of the Twelve [Apostles], to the church (M[illennial]. S[tar]. 309, 10, 11,
3\1/2⁹⁵) Smith”⁹⁶

Elders [Brigham] Young, O[rson]. Pratt, [Wilford] Woodruff, G[eorge] A Smith, & L[evi].
Richards went from Manchester to Liverpool & attended a Tea party \at/⁹⁷ the Music Hall.

[blank line]

[DHC 4:352-63; chapter 19]

Tuesday [April] 20th. Elders Brigham Young, Heber C. Kimball, Orson Pratt, Willford Woodruff,
John Taylor, Geo[rge]. A Smith & Willard Richards & family, went on bo[a]rd of the ship Roches-
ter, at Liverpool, Capt[ain] Woodhouse, Master, bou[n]d for N[ew].York,—with a company of saints.
Elder P[arley] P. Pratt{s} tarried in England to preside over the church & continue the Millennial

80. Insertion apparently *w.o.* “{ }”

81. “3” apparently *w.o.* “8”

82. *Source*: T&S 2 (15 Apr. 1841): 386-87. Cf. DHC 4:336-40.

83. Insertion first written interlinearly at *coln*, then more comfortably below the line.

84. “8” in margin

85. “m” *w.o.* “8th”

86. Insertion in pencil; secondary insertions of “3” and “3” in ink, each *w.o.* a penciled “8”. *Source*: T&S 2 (15 Apr. 1841): 387-88. Cf. DHC 4:340-41.

87. “9” in margin

88. *Source*: T&S 2 (15 Apr. 1841): 388. Cf. DHC 4:341-42.

89. *Source*: T&S 2 (15 Apr. 1841): 388. Cf. DHC 4:342.

90. “11” in margin

91. *Source*: T&S 2 (15 Apr. 1841): 388. Cf. DHC 4:342-43.

92. *Source*: MSt 1 (Apr. 1841): 306. Cf. DHC 4:343-44.

93. *Source*: Possibly based on T&S 2 (2 Aug. 1841): 499. Cf. DHC 4:344.

94. “15” in margin

95. “1” *w.o.* “0”

96. *Source*: MSt 1 (Apr. 1841): 309-12. Cf. DHC 4:344-48.

97. “at” *w.o.* “in”

Star,—& Elder Hyde to pursue his mission to Jerusalem.—The Rochester Sail[e]d on the 21st.

{Wednesday 21. The Ro[chester]}

Saturday, [April] 24. The High council of Iowa ~~appointed~~ install[e]d David Pittigrew, & Moses Nickerson counsellors to Pres[iden]t John Smith in place of R[e]ynold[s] Cahoon & Lyman Wight, removed {tø} by appointment, James Emmet[t] in the place of David Pittegreu in the High council, Joseph C. Kingsbury in place of Geo[rge] W. Pitkin, removed to Nauvoo, & W[illia]m Clayton in place of Erastus Snow {gi} absent.

[blank line]

Monday, [April] 26. I attended the City council. Several members being absent, I moved that the Marshall be ordered to enforce the attendance of aldermen & Counsellors, at one oclock Satu[r]day next, & Council adjo[urn]ed.

[remaining half page blank] [p. 8]

Saturday May 1, 1841. Elder Robert B. Thompson be[c]ame associated with the Times & Seasons as <one of the> Editors.

The first Regiment, first cohort of the Nauvoo Legion, was organized (Legion History,) four companies.⁹⁸

I attended the City council, & moved that the sympathies of this council be tendered to the relatives of James Robinson deceased, who was the assessor & collector for the City, <which was carried.> I also moved that a new burying ground be procured out the city, and purchased at the expense of the city, which was carried, & Alderman D[aniel]. H Wells & Counsellors, W<ilson> Law & {Barnet} [John T.] Barnett were appointed a committee for the same—The purchase was ordered to be 10 acres. {Θ} I spoke at length of the rights {øf} & privileges of the owners of the ferry & others subjects before the council.

Sunday [May] 2. The Teachers Quorum was organized in Nauvoo

Tuesday [May] 4 Nauvoo Legion (T&S. 417, 18) Joseph Smith Lieut Gen[era]l⁹⁹

Thursday [May 6].¹⁰⁰ City of Nauvoo (T&S. 414) Smith.¹⁰¹

[blank line]

Saturday, [May] 8. Brother W[illia]m Smith is preaching in Pennsylvania as appears by his letter of this date.¹⁰² accounts <of the progress of the gospel> from the Elder[s] abroad are very encouraging. [Saturday, May] <15th>. good news has recently reached us from Tennessee, N[ew] York, Upper Canada, <&> New Orleans.

Sunday [May] 16 I addressed the saints. The following was reported of my {\Se/}rmon¹⁰³ by the Editor. “At 10 oclock AM (T&S. 429, 430} 431.) Hyrum Smith”¹⁰⁴

Wednesday [May] 19th The Rochester arrived at Quara[n]tine Ground[,] New York:—after a toilsome passage. At one time they were beset with head winds & a tedious storm, when the Twelve [Apostles] united in prayer, & the sea ~~soon~~ storm abated & the sea became calm, & they went on their way rejoicing. “Botavia, N[ew]. York, May 19, 1841. To the saints (T&S. 516) Last Days. J. Shamp M

98. Source: NLHi, [2] (HSt); NLHi Dft, 2 (HSt). Cf. DHC 4:353.

99. Source: T&S 2 (15 May 1841): 417–18. Cf. DHC 4:354–56.

100. “6” in margin

101. Source: T&S 2 (15 May 1841): 414. Cf. DHC 4:356–58.

102. See T&S 2 (15 June 1841): 444.

103. “Se” w.o. “{s⊕⊕}”

104. Source: T&S 2 (1 June 1841): 429–31. Cf. DHC 4:358–60.

Shamp.”¹⁰⁵ Several other instances of healing are mentioned by Bro[ther] Shamp.—and such things are common in the church at this day, according to the faith of the Saints.

Thursday [May] 20.—The Twelve [Apostles] arrived at the Dock in New York about 4 oclock this P.M. but were prevented from landi[n]g <by the carters & Rowdies> until late in the eveni[n]g. by Such is the confusion in New York on the arrival of a ship, boat, or on coach, that strangers may well suppose [p. 9] the city is without mayor, marshall, police or any other officers, to keep the peace

Saturday [May] 22. A conf[e]r[e]nce was held at Kirtland[,] Ohio. Elder Almon W Babbit[t] Presiding. Elder Babbit[t] was Elected president of that Stake, & Lester Brooks & Zebedee Coltrin for his counsellors. Thomas Burdick was Elected Bishop of Ki[r]tland, & Hiram Winters & Reuben Mc=Bride his counsellors. Hiram Kellogg was el[e]cted Pr[e]s[iden]t of the H[igh]. Pri[e]sts Quorum; & amos Babcock Pres[iden]t of the Elder[s] Quorum. Bye Laws were adopted for the preservation of the Lords House.

[blank line]

Monday [May] 24.—To the Saints abroad (T&S. 434) Smith¹⁰⁶

[blank line]

Wednesday [May] 26. Elder Lorenzo Snow writes from London that the church there numbers 74 members, having baptized 18 since his return from Manchester conference, & that Elder [Orson] Hyde was at the London Conf[e]rence on the 16[th] i[n]st[ant].

Elder Joseph Fielding was at the Isle of Man. at the date.

[blank line]

Monday [May] 31. Elder [Brigham] Young visited the Saints on Long island.

[remaining half page blank] [p. 10]

[DHC 4:364-71; chapter 20]

Tuesday[,] June 1, 1841. Elder Sidney Rigdon has been ordained a prophet, Seer & Revelator. Elder [Brigham] Young returned [from Long Island] to New York this day. <Elder [Willard] Richards went to Richmond[,] Massachusetts with his family—>

Friday [June] 4th Elders Young[,] Kimball & Taylor left N[ew] York for Nauvoo, by way of Philadelphia, Pittsburgh, & St Louis. Geo[rge] A Smith & [Reuben] Hedlock, started at the same time & went to New Egypt [New Jersey]. ~~Elder Richards having previously taken his family to his friends in Massachusetts.~~

Saturday [June] 5th. As I was on my return from Quincy \(<[symbol A]> T&S. 447.)/¹⁰⁷ sitting¹⁰⁸

Sunday [June] 6th I retur[ne]d to Nauvoo in charge of the offices, & on Monday Mo[rn]ing [June] 7 (T&S. 447.) Prophet.¹⁰⁹

Tuesday [June] 8 Mr. Little (T&S. 447) ~~Morning~~ defendant.¹¹⁰

Wednesday [June] 9.—At an Early hour the Court House (T&S 447, 48) 10 oclock P.M.¹¹¹ <the following> “Letter from <is from> the Editors of the Times & Seasons. “American Hotel (T&S. 449.) Citizen”¹¹²

105. Source: T&S 2 (16 Aug. 1841): 516-17. Cf. DHC 4:361.

106. Source: T&S 2 (1 June 1841): 434. Cf. DHC 4:362.

107. Insertion in pencil.

108. Source: T&S 2 (15 June 1841): 447. Cf. DHC 4:364-65.

109. Source: T&S 2 (15 June 1841): 447. Cf. DHC 4:365-66.

110. Source: T&S 2 (15 June 1841): 447. Cf. DHC 4:366.

111. Source: T&S 2 (15 June 1841): 447-48. Cf. DHC 4:366-68.

112. Source: T&S 2 (15 June 1844): 449. Cf. DHC 4:369-70.

Thu[r]sday morning [June] 10th. The court (T&S. 448.) Missouri.¹¹³ Thus have I once more been deliv[er]ed from the fangs of my cruel persecutors, for which I thank God, my heavenly \F/ather¹¹⁴.

[DHC 4:372-79; chapter 21]

Tuesday [June] 15. Letter from Elder [Orson] Hyde. “London June 15[,] 1841[.] “President Smith (T&S. 551, 2, 3, 4, 5.) Hyde.”¹¹⁵

[DHC 4:380-92; chapter 22]

¹¹⁶<The newspapers of the United States are teeming with all manner of lies, abusing the saints of the most High, and striving to call down the wrath of the people upon his servants.>

Tuesday [June] 22. Elder Theodore Curtis, having previously been arraigned before a magistrate, & bound over for in the sum of 40 pounds, for “blasphemy,” (IE.) preaching the gospel appeared at the court of Sessions ~~this day, {&}~~ {at/}¹¹⁷ Gloucester[,] Eng[land], & after remain[ing] 5 days [in prison]—was informed on enquiry that no bill was found against him, and was suff[er]ed to go at large again after paying 1 £ 1 S[hilling]. costs. Thus we see that the same opposition to truth prevails in other count[r]ies as in this.

The following ~~Letter~~ is extracted from a letter in the “Juliet Courier{2} {“}Monmouth June 1841. (T&S. 498) christians”¹¹⁸ [p. 11]

<Thursday July 1, 1841. Elders Young (see date [July] 15) satisfactory.>¹¹⁹

[...]¹²⁰

Saturday ~~July 3d 1841.~~¹²¹ The second Regiment \ (Legion P. 2 <3>)/¹²² 4 companies; and “the Legion was called out to celebrate (Legion 5) country.”¹²³ Elder Willard Richards left his family with his sisters [at Richmond, Massachusetts] & started for Nauvoo. {Eld} Elder O[rson] Pratt is in N[ew].York Republishing his history of the coming forth of the Book of Mormon. first Printed in <Edinburgh.>

Monday [July] 12 Elder W[illiam] Clayton was appointed clerk of the High council of Iowa, & John W. Patten Recorder of Baptisms of\or/ the dead in Iowa.

At the urgent Solicitations of the brethren at Zarahemla. I consent[e]d that they might baptize¹²⁴ for the dead on the Iowa side of the River, at a previous date.

Wednesday [July] 14. says, Thomas & Sophia Tyler. of West Bromwich Eng[land]. “After returning from a (M[illennial]. S[tar]. vol. 2 [p.] 64) moon.”¹²⁵

The following is translated from the Arabic in the “Malta Times” “Aleppo, 3d May. A great famine (M[illennial] S[tar]. 64) flour”¹²⁶

113. Source: T&S 2 (15 June 1844): 448. Cf. DHC 4:370.

114. “F” w.o. “f”

115. Source: T&S 2 (1 Oct. 1841): 551-55. Cf. DHC 4:372-79.

116. This paragraph written in compressed lines between entries.

117. “at” w.o. “{after}”

118. Source: T&S 2 (2 Aug. 1841): 498. Cf. DHC 4:380-81.

119. This paragraph apparently inserted here after 15 July written below.

120. A three-sentence passage appearing below on this MS page under 15 July moved to this location (see below).

121. Cancellation made when preceding paragraph inserted.

122. Insertion in pencil. Source: NLHi, [2] (HSt); NLHi Dft, 2-3 (HSt). Cf. DHC 4:382.

123. Source: NLHi Dft, 5 (HSt). Cf. DHC 4:382.

124. “baptize” repeated in MS.

125. Source: MSt 2 (Aug. 1841): 64. Not published in DHC 4:383.

126. Source: MSt 2 (Aug. 1841): 64. Cf. DHC 4:383.

Immense quantities of Locusts have appear[e]d in Spain this year devouring every thing in their way, & a shower of flesh & blood is reported at the south. in the U[nited]. S[tates].

Thursday [July] 15 ¹²⁷Elder Young, Kimball, Taylor, ~~G. A. Smith, & R. Hedlock~~ have arrived home [at Nauvoo] <this day>, after an interesting mission to England. The accounts of their missions are highly satisfactory.

Ma<n>y of the News papers are publishing lies about me by the wholesale, should I attempt to enumerate them, {\I/} ¹²⁸ could write nothing else, suffice it to say every falsehood wicked men can invent, assisted by their father [the devil], is trumpeted to the world as sound doctrine;—which proves the words of Jesus, “they have persecuted me they will persecute you also.”

Friday, [July] 16. The “Edinburgh Observer” says that at “Navalcarnero in Spain,—about 3 oclock (M[illennial] S[tar]. 64) distracting.” ¹²⁹

Saturday [July] 17. “Ratisbon. (T&S. 570, 1, 2, 3) Hyde.” ¹³⁰

Sunday [July] 18 was recogniz[e]d as a day of fasting & prayer {\by/} ¹³¹ the Saints in Nauvoo, that they might “mourn with them who mourn & weep with them who weep” on account of the death of The Hon[orable] Sidney H ¹³²Little of the Senate, who was killed by Jumping from a wagon Last Sunday, while his horse was unmanageable.—Mr Little was a patriot[,] statesman & Lawyer.

[three blank lines] [p. 12]

Sunday Aug[ust] 1, 1844. <All> The Quorum of the 12 [Apostles] who were expected here this season with the exception of Elders [Willard] Richards & [Wilford] Woodruff have arriv[e]d. (T&S. 4<4>87) them.” ¹³³

¹³⁴The minds of thousands are already prepared, (T&S. 495) &c &c. ¹³⁵ \on/¹³⁶ account of the fooleries & lies which have been trump[e]ting forth from the diff[e]r[e]nt Pr<e>sses in the U[nited]. S[tates].—

Thursday [August] 5th. Letters from London, state that there are more or less baptiz[e]d ev[e]ry week. There \w/as ¹³⁷ been a gen[eral] Election of members of parliament last month, and serious ~~riots~~ riots in differ[en]t parts of the kingdom between the whigs & \T/ories ¹³⁸.

[DHC 4:393–404; chapter 23]

Saturday [August] 7. My [youngest] brother Don Carlos Smith died at his residence in Nauvoo, this morning at 20 mi[nutes]. past 2 o’clock in the 25[th] year of his age.

A confere[n]ce of the church was held at Zarahemla, Iowa, and the branches in Iowa ~~was~~ so far as represent[e]d, consi[s]ted of 750 members and adjo[u]rn[e]d to the 9 inst[ant]

127. Remainder of paragraph encircled with lines in MS and “July 1” written next to it in left margin, apparently indicating a move to location above.

128. “I” w.o. “{I}”

129. Source: *MSt* 2 (Aug. 1841): 64. Not published in DHC 4:384.

130. Source: *T&S* 2 (15 Oct. 1841): 570–73. Cf. DHC 4:384–88.

131. “by” w.o. “{that}”

132. Remainder of paragraph written in compressed lines.

133. Source: “The Twelve,” *T&S* 2 (2 Aug. 1841): 487. Cf. DHC 4:390–91.

134. Next to this paragraph in margin is “{2}”.

135. Source: *T&S* 2 (2 Aug. 1841): 495. Cf. DHC 4:391.

136. “on” w.o. “an”

137. “w” w.o. “h”

138. “T” w.o. “t”

Monday [August] 9. The steamboat Erie was burned on Lake Erie, 30 mi[les] from Buffalo, & 8 from the American Shore, 200 persons on boar[d] & 175 <persons> perished.

The funeral of Bro[ther] Don Carlos was attended this day, by a vast concourse of friends & relatives. He was buried with military honors, holding at the time of his death the office of Brig[adier] Gen[eral] of the 2d Cohort, Nauvoo Legion. He was also Pres[iden]t of the High Pri[e]st[s'] Quorum, & Editor & publisher of the Times & Seasons, and was universally beloved by his numerous acqu[ain]tance[s]. His attachment to the cause of truth was immoveable. The Zarahemla conf[er]enc[e] continued, & was address[e]d by Elder[s] Taylor & Geo. A. Smith particularly on Temperance, and met again on Tuesday the 10, and was addr[ess]e[d] by Pres[iden]t Young & Bishop Miller on the build[ing] of the Temple in Nauvoo, and closed with a gen[er]al address from Pres[iden]t Young.

[August 10.]¹³⁹ <The department of English Lit[er]ature, & mathematics [of the University of the City of Nauvoo] is in operation, under the Tuition of Professor O[rson]. Pratt.—> General orders (T&S. 517) Major General.¹⁴⁰

Letters from various parts of England and Scotland show that ~~the~~ numbers are daily added to the church; <while> shipwrecks (T&S. 598) railways, betoken the coming of the son of man.¹⁴¹

Sunday [August] 15. My infant son Don Carlos died aged 14 mo[nths] 2 days

Monday [August] 16. Elder Willard Richards arriv[e]d at Nauvoo this morning.—¹⁴² \E[benezer]. Robinson succeeded Bro[ther] Don Carlos ~~in the~~ as Editor of the Times/ <& Seasons with Elder [Robert B.] Thompson.> [p. 13]¹⁴³

“At a special conference (T&Seasons 521 {} } 22) clerks”¹⁴⁴

[DHC 4:405-22; chapter 24]

Thursday [August] 19th Elders Young, Kimball & Richards went to Warsaw and Examined the Town plot of Warren which is situated about a mile south of the village of warsaw, and made some arrangements with the proprietors for building up the place. ~~And establishing it {Warren is opposite}~~ The plot designed for the city of Warren is the school section, No 16, & opposite the fir[s]t permanent & good Lan\di/ng¹⁴⁵ place on the Missis[s]ippie River below the falls,—which is about 2 miles below the warsaw Landing which is filling up with sand bars. The brethren returned abo<u>t 11 P.M. ~~exceedingly?~~ quite exhausted.

Sunday [August] 22 I preached at the stand.

Wednesday [August] 25. I wrote the following Letter. To “Horace R. Hotchkiss Esq[.], New Haven, C[onnecticu]t {“} Dear Sir (L[etter]. B[ook]. 208) Joseph Smith.¹⁴⁶

The Hotchkiss purchase, to which the foregoing letter relates includes all the land lying North of

139. “10” in margin

140. Source: T&S 2 (16 Aug. 1841): 517. Cf. DHC 4:400-401.

141. Source: William Miller to B. Young and H. C. Kimball, 15 Aug. 1841, in T&S 3 (15 Nov. 1841): 598. Cf. DHC 4:401.

142. Remainder of paragraph added at *coln* and in compressed line at bottom of page.

143. Page numbered “1\3/”; “3” *w.o.* “4”

144. Source: T&S 2 (1 Sept. 1841): 521-24. Cf. DHC 4:402-4.

145. “di” *w.o.* “ing”

146. Source: This letter is presently not found in JSLB 2, but a copy on a folded sheet in JSLS, Bx 2, fd 4, 39-42, was at one time attached to p. 207 with red sealing wax. A note appended to the end of this copy in a different hand explains: “The above is a copy of a letter sent to Horace R. Hotchkiss, according to the date hereof—and sealed in this place of this letter Book, because there was no room left to copy the entire letter upon.” Cf. DHC 4:406-7.

the white purchase to the River, and thence on the River south, including the best steam boat landing.

Friday [August] 27. Elder Robert B[lashel]. Thompson died at his residence in Nauvoo in the 30th year of his age, <in the full hope of a glorious Resurrection.> He was associate Editor of the Times & Seasons, col[onel] in the Nauvoo Legion, and had done much writing for myself & the church.—

[blank line]¹⁴⁷

Tuesday [August] 31. At a conference (&c see Minut[e]s)¹⁴⁸

[remaining half page blank] [p. 14]

Saturday [September] 4. Col[onel] Charles C. Rich (Legion History) place¹⁴⁹

The city council Elected Brigham Young councillor in place of Don C[arlos]. Smith deces[e]d, and John Taylor & Heber C. Kimball were elected Regents of the University in place of D[on]. C[arlos]. Smith & R[obert]. B. Thompson, deces[e]d. {R[obert]}. Orson Pratt was Elected Professor of mathematics in the University of <the City> [of] Nauvoo, and the degree of Master of Arts confer[r]ed on him. The committe[e] were instruct[e]d to purchase 2 blocks for a burying ground, & the Recorder was instructed to procure “a Seal for the Corporation”

Sunday [September] 5. \I/¹⁵⁰ preached to a large congregation at the stand on the science <& practice> of Medicine, des[ir]ing to persuade the Saints [to] trust in God, when Sick, & not in an arm of flesh, and live by faith and not by medicine, or poison, & when they were sick, & had called for the Elders to pray for them and they were not heal[e]d, to use herbs & mild food {illegible}

Tuesday [September] 7. Another shower of flesh & blood is reported <in the Boston papers> to have fallen in Kensington, this day. “There had been a driz[z]ling rain during a great part of the day (T&S. {} 587) needed”¹⁵¹

Elder Willard Richards went to War[s]aw, and located himself, for the purpose [of] counsell[ing] the Saints & settli[n]g the Town of warren, and the day following ~~contracted for the~~ made sale of 3 City Lots,—

The war between England & China continues. The English (T&S. 635) English.¹⁵²

[blank line]

Saturday [September] 11. “The Legion was out for General parade (History Legion) 1490 men”¹⁵³

[blank line]

Monday [September] 20. <at or> about this time the Ship Tyrean Sailed from Liverpool for N[ew] Orle[an]s with upwards of 200 saints bound for Nauvoo.

Wednesday, [September] 22. The High council of Nauvoo adopted the following preamble & Resolutions:—“Whereas (R[e]cord. 33) absence”.—¹⁵⁴

¹⁵⁵A company of the brethren started {illegible} {abo/}ut this time for the Pinery, some 5 or 600 miles north—on the River for the purpose of p[r]ocuring Lumber for the Temple & Nauvoo House. [p. 15]

147. “29” appears on this line in left margin.

148. Source: QTAM [1840–44], 31 Aug. 1841. Cf. DHC 4:412–13.

149. Source: Based on NLHi, [3] (HSt). Cf. DHC 4:414.

150. “I” apparently *u.o.* “Pr”

151. Source: T&S 3 (1 Nov. 1841): 587. Cf. DHC 4:415.

152. Source: T&S 3 (15 Dec. 1841): 635. Cf. DHC 4:415.

153. Source: NLHi, [3] (HSt). Cf. DHC 4:415.

154. Source: NHCM, Book 2, 32–33 (NHCM [2005], 37–38; NCHCM, 398–99). Cf. DHC 4:417.

155. This paragraph appears in compressed lines, with last word in bottom margin.

The Jews in Smyrna are suffe[r]i[n]g gr[e]at pers[e]cuti[o]ns on account of their religion.—“one was thrown into prison because a cat was missing”—say the Journals.

Saturday [September] 25. Hyrum Smith died, son of Hyrum & Jerusha Smith aged about 7 years.—A conference was held at Vinal Haven, Fox Island, {on-◇◇◇} {a/}bout 100 {◇◇◇} {s/}aints were represented & the work [is] progressing.

[blank line]

{Thursday 30-}

[Thursday, September 30.]¹⁵⁶ Copy of a statement of expenses (<[symbol A]>¹⁵⁷ L[etter]. B[ook]. 208) Fullmer¹⁵⁸

[remaining two-thirds of page blank] [p. 16]

Friday October 1st 1841. Among the interesting relics of antiquity which have been brought to light in these days is the following Sentence from the “Courier des Etats Unis”. Sentence rendered by Pontius Pilate (T&S. 554, 5. <or 564, 565>) Hebrew Tongue.”¹⁵⁹

[DHC 4:423-38; chapter 25]

Minutes of a conference (T&S. 576) business”¹⁶⁰

Saturday [October] 2. AM. (T&S. 576, 7.) 9 o’clock¹⁶¹

A confer[e]nce was held at Kirtland, Ohio. Almon W. Babbitt, President & W[illiam] W Phelps clerk. “Resolved that Thomas Burdick, Bishop of Kirtland & his councillors be a committee constituted a company to Establish a press in Kirtland and publish a religious paper “entitled “the Olive Leaf,”¹⁶² and that the saints adja[c]ent be solicited to carry the above resolution into effect.”

“Sunday [October] 3d AM Conference assembled at Nauvoo according to adj[o]urn[e]d [previous adjournment], prayer by Elder [Heber C.] Kimball.—“President Joseph Smith (T&S. 577[,] 578.) John Smith.”¹⁶³

“Monday [October] 4th. “This morning confere[n]ce assembled. prayer by Geo[rge] A Smith. (T&S 579) 9 o’clock.”¹⁶⁴

“Tuesday [October] 5th AM. Conference (579, 580.) clerks”¹⁶⁵

Thursday [October] 7.—Elders B[righam]. Young (Minutes of the 12) \C/lerk¹⁶⁶

Saturday [October] 9. Copy of a Letter (\[symbol A]/¹⁶⁷ L[etter Book]. 209, 10[,] 11, 12) Smith¹⁶⁸

Tuesday [October] 12. “An Epistle of the Twelve (T&S. 567, 8, 9[,] 570) {\Wi/}llard¹⁶⁹ Richards.”¹⁷⁰

156. “30” in margin

157. Insertion in pencil.

158. Source: JSLB 2:208 (JSF). Cf. DHC 4:420.

159. Source: T&S 2 (1 Oct. 1841): 564-65. Rept. from *Philadelphia Gazette*. The first reference is an error. Cf. DHC 4:420-21.

160. Source: T&S 2 (1 Oct. 1841): 576.

161. Source: T&S 2 (1 Oct. 1841): 576-77. Cf. DHC 4:423-24.

162. Triple underlining used in MS.

163. Source: T&S 2 (1 Oct. 1841): 577-78. Cf. DHC 4:424-27.

164. Source: T&S 2 (1 Oct. 1841): 579. Cf. DHC 4:427-28.

165. Source: T&S 2 (1 Oct. 1841): 579-80. Cf. DHC 4:428-29.

166. “C” apparently *w.o.* “S”. Source: QTAM [1840-44], 7 Oct. 1841. Cf. DHC 4:429-30.

167. Insertion in pencil.

168. Source: JSLB 2:209-12 (JSF). Cf. DHC 4:430-33.

169. “Wi” *w.o.* “{1841}”

170. Source: T&S 2 (15 Oct. 1841): 567-70. Cf. DHC 4:433-38.

[DHC 4:439-59; chapter 26]

Wednesday [October] 20. Extract of a Letter from Elder Hyde[,] Dated “Jaffa[,] Oct[ober] 20, 1841,” on his way to Jerusalem. “On my passage (M[illennial]. S[tar]. 144) Lord”¹⁷¹

Saturday [October] 23. “Lima [Adams county, Illinois] Conference. \con/vened¹⁷² (T&S. 591) clerk”¹⁷³

I attend[ed] the City Council, the doings of which were mostly of a local nature.

Sunday [October] 24. Extract of a Letter from Elder Parl[e]y P. Pratt. “Manchester <Eng[land]> Oct[ober]. 24.—On the 20th Sept[ember] (T&S. 682, 3) vigor.”¹⁷⁴

Thursday [October 28].¹⁷⁵ (Letter of Attorney. 214, 15)¹⁷⁶

Saturday [October] 30th I attended the Session of the City Council, & spoke against the council’s remitting a fine assessed against John Eagles, by a jury of twelve men, consi[d]er[ing] that the jury might be as sensible men as ~~the councillors~~, any of the city council & I asked the council not to remit the fine. Lyman Wight[,] Willard Richards & Willford Woodruff were elected couns[e]llors & Hiram Kimball & Geo[rge] W. Harris Aldermen.

31 Sunday [October]. I was in council with the brethren at Bro[ther] Hyrum’s office [p. 17]

After having received the minutes of the Kirtland confer[ence]. My brother Hyrum wrote to \o/ne of the brethr[e]n in Kirtland,—of which the following is an Extract. “All the saints which dwell in that Land (T&S. 589.) whole church.”¹⁷⁷

[remaining three-fourths of page blank] [p. 18]

Monday 1st Nov[ember] 1841 I attended the city council, & <spoke &> acted & ~~spoke~~ on ma<n>y local matters, and contended at great length against paying the owner of a <city> nuisan[ce], damages sustained by the removal of that nuisance.

Tuesday [November] 2. Know all men by (\[symbol A]/¹⁷⁸ L[etter Book]. 213, 14) L.S.¹⁷⁹ [legal seal]¹⁸⁰

Sunday [November] 7. I preached on the principles of superstition of which the whole world is so full that but little room is left in the ~~hearts~~ <minds> of men for ~~th~~ truth to operate. In the PM, I attended a council of the Elde[r]s at my coun[c]il Room, relative to some affairs in which my bro[ther] William was int[r]usted.

[November 10]¹⁸¹ up to this period a seri\es/¹⁸² of storms and earthquakes have desolated pa[r]ts of the two Sicilies and Colabria

A Second <English> Edition of the Saints Hymn Book is about issuing ~~in England~~ {\by/}¹⁸³ Elder [Parley P.] Pratt.

171. Source: MSt 2 (Jan. 1842): 144. Cf. DHC 4:439.

172. “con” w.o. “met”

173. Source: T&S 3 (1 Nov. 1841): 591. Cf. DHC 4:439-40.

174. Source: T&S 3 (1 Feb. 1842): 682-83. Cf. DHC 4:441.

175. “28” in margin

176. Source: JSLB 2:214-15 (JSF). Cf. DHC 4:441-42.

177. Source: T&S 3 (1 Nov. 1841): 589. Cf. DHC 4:443-44.

178. Insertion in pencil.

179. “L.S.” has circle drawn around it.

180. Source: JSLB 2:213-14 (JSF). Deleted in DHC 4:445.

181. “10” in margin

182. “es” possibly w.o. “ous”

183. “by” possibly w.o. “{\under}”

Saturday [November] 13th. I attended the City council & moved that the Mayor & Re[c]order of the City receive each \$100 per annum for their services, which became a law. I also present[e]d a bill for “an ordinance conce[r]ning vagrants & disorderly persons” which passed into an ordinance as recorded on page 625, “Times & Seasons.”¹⁸⁴ I also argued before the council ~~that~~ the right of Taxation but that the ~~city~~ expen[s]es of the city did not require it at present.

<Monday [November] 15. “An Epistle of the 12 (T&S. 600, 1, 2) Richards”>¹⁸⁵

Wednesday [November] 17. Elders \B[righam]/¹⁸⁶ Young & W[illard] Richards went to Laharpe

Thursday [November] 18.—“Proceedings of a meeting (T&S. 616) Recorder”¹⁸⁷

Monday [November] 22. Elder [Orson] Hyd[e]’s Letter to Elder Pratt on News from Jerusalem.” Alexandria Nov[ember] 22 (M[illennial]. S[tar]. 1\32/¹⁸⁸, 3, 4, 5[,] 136) Hyde.”¹⁸⁹ from the public pr\i/nts we learn that the entire city of Cartago <in central America> of 10000 inhabitants, was dest[r]oy[e]d by an earthquake early in the morni[n]g of the 2d of Sept[ember].

[DHC 4:460-75; chapter 27]

Wednesd[a]y [November] 24. Elder Joseph Fielding, who sail[e]d from Liverpool, on the Tyrean, with 204 saints, arriv[e]d at Warsaw <with his comp[an]y>, & Elders [Willard] Richards & [John] Taylor went to meet them, at ~~warsaw~~, & give such counsel as their ~~comp[an]y~~ situation required.—

Friday [November] 26. Affidavit of Hyrum Smith. “whereas (T&S. 615, 16) J.P.”¹⁹⁰ [p. 19]

Sunday [November] 28. I attended a council of the Twelve at the house of Pres[i]d[e]nt Young. ~~when the principle of T\i/thing~~¹⁹¹ was investigated.—

Monday [November], 29 I gave the following Affidavit, <and published it in the T[imes] & S[easons].> City of Nauvoo[,] Ill[inois]. (T&S. 617, 18) Saints.¹⁹² {~~Wh~~◇foregoing}

A conference was held in New York City[,] \El/der¹⁹³ John E Page presiding. See minutes. Times & Seasons. page 763, &c.¹⁹⁴

Tuesday, [November] 30 I signed an approval of the doings of a cou[r]t ma[r]tial, consi[s]ting of the office[r]s of the N[auvoo]. Legion convened for the trial of David Smith & Joseph Holbro[o]k offic[e]rs of the Legion. {for} Charged with theft. They were cashier[e]d & their names stricken from the rank roll. \P/articulars¹⁹⁵ on page 618 T&S.¹⁹⁶

[remaining two-thirds of page blank] [p. 20]

Wednesday Dec[ember] 1st 1841. in view of the proceedings of the meeting of the church at Ramus on the 18th of Nov[embe]r when ~~Several~~ <certain individuals> were cut off from the church for Stealing, The Twelve issued the following Epistle[.] “We are glad (T&S. 616, 17) Geo[rge] A Smith”¹⁹⁷

184. Source: T&S 3 (1 Dec. 1841): 622. Page number given is incorrect. Cf. DHC 4:447.

185. Source: T&S 3 (15 Nov. 1841): 600-602. Cf. DHC 4:448-53.

186. “B” w.o. “Yo[ung]”

187. Source: T&S 3 (1 Dec. 1841): 616. Cf. DHC 4:453-54.

188. “32” w.o. “20”

189. Source: MSt 2 (Jan. 1842): 132-36. Cf. DHC 4:454-59.

190. Source: T&S 3 (1 Dec. 1841): 615-16. Cf. DHC 4:460-61.

191. First “i” w.o. “y”

192. Source: T&S 3 (1 Dec. 1841): 617-18. Cf. DHC 4:461-62.

193. “El” w.o. “Jo”

194. Source: “Conference Minutes,” T&S 3 (15 Apr. 1842): 763-65. Cf. DHC 4:562-63.

195. “P” w.o. “p”

196. See “Court Martial,” T&S 3 (1 Dec. 1841): 618.

197. Source: T&S 3 (1 Dec. 1841): 616-17. Cf. DHC 4:463-66.

Thursday Dec 2. I received the following Revelation

Revelation. To Nancy Marinda Hyde. Given Dec[embe]r. 2, 1841. Verily thus saith the Lord, (L[aw]. [of the] Lord \6/6¹⁹⁸) Lord.¹⁹⁹

Saturday [December] 4th. A conference was held at Ramus (L[aw]. [of the] L[ord]. 26) church²⁰⁰

I attend[e]d the city council & spoke in defense of the marshall in his not serving a warrant, when his life would have been endangered.—

Tuesday [December] 7. Copy of a letter to <Lawyers> ~~Browning & Bushnell~~ <Browni[n]g> of Quin[c]y. “Esquires Browning (<[symbol A]>²⁰¹ L[etter Book]. 217) Smith”²⁰²

Wednesday [December] 8 The twelve who atten[d]ed the Ramus conferen[c]e on the 4th inst[ant]. retur[ne]d with near[ly] a thousand dollars wo[r]th of property for the Temple, which had been donated by the saints at Ramus; consisting of horses, waggons, provisions, clothing &c.

Friday [December] 10, 1841. H[orace]. R. ~~Hotchkiss~~ Hotchkiss Esqr. (L[etter].B[ook]. 21\6/²⁰³) Smith

Saturday [December] 11. Late this evening, while sitting in council with the Twelve in my new store, on Water Street, I dir[e]cted Brigham Young, Pr[e]s[iden]t of the 12 [Apostles] to²⁰⁴ go (L[aw]. [of the] L[ord]. 33) to do.²⁰⁵

Elder [Willard] Richards \left/²⁰⁶ Warsaw for Nauvoo Several days Since, ~~and reported the situation of affairs concerning Warsaw, as rather unfavorable, and I told him he need not return <there> at present.~~ <considering it unnecessary for him to tar[r]y there <any> Longer> at present.—Since I have been engaged of in laying the foundation of the church of Jesus Christ, I have been prev[e]nted, in, various ways from ~~keeping~~ continueing my Journal & the History, {of} in a manner Satisfactory to myself, or in justice to the cause. Long imprisonments, vexatious & Long continued Lawsuits The Trea[c]hery of some of my clerks; & the deaths of others and the poverty of myself & brethr[e]n from continued plunders & driving, has prevented ~~a continued chain of events~~ my handing down to posterity a connected memorandum of events, desirable to all lovers of truth, yet I have continued <to> keep up ~~the~~ a Journal ~~from time to time~~ [p. 21] in the best manner my circumstances would allow, and dictate for my history, from Time to time, as I have had opportunity. <so> that the labors & sufferi[n]g of the first Elders & Saints of this last kingdom might not be wholly lost to the world.

Monday [December] 13 I appoint[e]d Willard Richards, Recorder for the Temple, and my private secretary, & general Clerk, & he commenced his labors in my new office. in the brick store. Some time in the fall (L[aw]. [of the] L[ord]. 33.) Seasons²⁰⁷

This morning President Young delivered the message I gave him on Satu[r]day ev[en]ing to Reynolds cahoon & Elias Higbee, [the] Temple Committe[e], in pr[e]sence of Eld[e]rs Kimball, Woodruff & Richards.—

198. First “6” *w.o.* “)”

199. *Source:* JSj [1841–42], 66 (WR) (PJS 2:361). Cf. DHC 4:467.

200. *Source:* JSj [1841–42], 26 (WR) (PJS 2:335–36). Cf. DHC 4:467–68.

201. Insertion in pencil.

202. *Source:* JSLB 2:217 (JSF). Cf. DHC 4:468–69.

203. “6” *w.o.* “7”. *Source:* JSLB 2:216 (JSF). Cf. DHC 4:469.

204. “to” repeated in MS.

205. *Source:* JSj [1841–42], 33 (WR) (PJS 2:341). Cf. DHC 4:470.

206. “left” possibly *w.o.* “departed”

207. *Source:* JSj [1841–42], 33 (WR) (PJS 2:341–43). Cf. DHC 4:470–71.

Elder Richards <by letter> instructed the saints at warsaw. to remove to Nauvoo. “Baptisms for the dead \A/n²⁰⁸ Epistle (T&S. 625[,] 6, 7.) Richards”²⁰⁹

[DHC 4:476-89; chapter 28]

Tuesday [December] 14 I commenced unpacking a lot of Dry goods in the 2d Story of my new Store, situated on the \north/²¹⁰ west corner of block 155. The Joiners and masons [are] yet at work in the lower part of the building

Wednesday [December] 15. In reply (L[aw]. [of the] L[ord]. 31) as follows,²¹¹ (It remains (L[aw]. [of the] L[ord]. 31) short, { })²¹² (The foregoing is an extract from my letter in reply)

The Twelve [Apostles] were in council at Elder Kimballs

Thursday [December] 16. “William Wightman (L[aw]. [of the] L[ord]. 31) Ramus”²¹³

Saturday [December] 18 I attended the City council & moved Resolutions and stated circumstances which I had heard concerning Mobocra[c]y, from a person late from Macombe, and req[ue]st[e]d a law made so that persons notifying any ~~any~~ person to leave their peac[e]able homes could be dealt with rigorously.

Sunday [December] 19. the Twelve [Apostles] were in council at Elder [Brigham] Young’s.

Monday [December] 20: I communicated to the “Times & Seasons” as follows To my fr[i]e[n]ds in Illinois (T&S 651) Legion²¹⁴

Tuesday [December] 21. I wrote Edward Hunter on <a variety of> business <matters> ~~as received in Letter~~ See Letter Book p. 218.²¹⁵

Friday [December] 24—This evening I had a consultation with Pres[i]dent youngs [and] Bishop Whitn[e]y about establishing an agency in England, for the <cheap &> expeditious conveyance of the Sai[n]ts to Nauvoo,—& for the <our> convenience ~~of~~ <in> \merc/handize²¹⁶. [p. 22]

<Sat[ur]d[a]y [December] 25.> ²¹⁷<being christmas { \T/ } he Twelve [Apostles] viz. B[righam]. Yo[u]ng, H[eber]. C. Kimball, O[rson]. Pratt, W[ilford] Woodruff, John Taylor & their wives & W[illard] Rich[a]rds spent the ev[en]ing at Hiram Kimballs, and after supper { \M/ }r Kimball gave each of the 12 [Apostles] a f[r]actional Lot <of Land> Lying on the west side of his 2d additi[o]n to Nauvoo>

Sunday [December] 26. The public (L[aw of the] L[ord] 39) 27²¹⁸

[blank line]

[...] ²¹⁹

Monday [December] 27 I was in council with Brother[s] Brigham (L[aw]. [of the] L[ord]. 39) without²²⁰

208. “A” *w.o.* “a”

209. *Source*: T&S 3 (15 Dec. 1841): 625-27. Cf. DHC 4:472-75.

210. “nor” *w.o.* illegible

211. *Source*: JSj [1841-42], 31 (WR) (PJS 2:339-40). Cf. DHC 4:476.

212. *Source*: JSj [1841-42], 31 (WR) (PJS 2:339-40). Cf. DHC 4:476.

213. *Source*: JSj [1841-42], 31 (WR) (PJS 2:339-40). Cf. DHC 4:477.

214. *Source*: T&S 3 (1 Jan. 1842): 651. Cf. DHC 4:479-80.

215. *Source*: JSLB 2:218-19 (WR). Cf. DHC 4:481-83.

216. “merc” *w.o.* “pr◊◊◊”

217. Remainder of paragraph inserted in space between entries for 26 and 27 Dec. linked to this location by guideline.

218. *Source*: JSj [1841-42], 39 (WR) (PJS 2:345). Cf. DHC 4:485-86.

219. Material inserted here and moved above under 25 Dec. by guideline.

220. *Source*: JSj [1841-42], 39 (WR) (PJS 2:345-46). Cf. DHC 4:486.

Tuesday [December] 28 I baptiz[e]d Sidn[e]y Rigdon in the font for & in behalf of his {pare[n]ts} pare<n>ts, I also baptiz[e]d Reynol[d]s Cahoon & others.

Thursday & ~~Friday~~ <& Frid[a]y>. [December] 30 & ~~31~~ <& 31>—Calvin A War[re]n (L[aw of the] L[ord]. 44) concern[e]d.²²¹

Thursday evening, at the presidents office (L[aw]. [of the] L[ord]. 48) then.²²²
[remaining two-thirds of page blank] [p. 23]

221. Source: JSj [1841–42], 44 (WR) (PJS 2:348–49). Cf. DHC 4:486–87.

222. Source: JSj [1841–42], 48 (WR) (PJS 2:348–49). Cf. DHC 4:487.

4.

MANUSCRIPT #4

1 January–30 June 1842

Manuscript #4 of the Rough Draft consists of nineteen pages written entirely in the handwriting of Willard Richards, and covers events between 1 January and 20 June 1842 (cf. DHC 4:490-5:52; chaps. 29-35 and chaps. 1-3). Richards drafted Manuscript #4 between 3 and 18 April 1845.¹ Consists of eleven foolscap sheets and, except for the first, apparently of the same paper;² written on both sides, except for the first and last sheets. Beginning with the second sheet, pages are consistently numbered 1-19. The first sheet, containing entries for 1-15 January 1842, is also numbered “1”, and includes a note at bottom of page: “Continued on next Sheet pag[e] 1—”.³ Includes ruled left margin for dates. Graphite lines down centers of pages, or sometimes diagonally, were applied as portions of Manuscript #4 were copied into Book C-1, 1268-1352.

[DHC 4:490-509; chapter 29]

Saturday January 1, 1842. I comm[en]ced placing goods on the shelves of my new store assisted by Bishop N[ewel] K. Whitn[e]y & others, and in the evening attended City Council.—⁴512/ <saints were reported at the Glasgow confer[en]ce of this date.>

Tuesday [January] 4 I wrote Dr. John M. Bernhisel of New York on business see{ } Joseph Duncan <candidate for gov[ernor] of Ill[inois]> made an inflammatory speech <against th[e] Saints> at Edwa[r]ds=ville, a mass of falsehood.

Wednesday [January] 5. I dictated a business letter to Edward Hunter, West Nantmeal, P[ennsylvani]a.—William Wightman signed over & deliv[er]ed the Town Plat of Ramus, to me as Sole

1. On 3 Apr. 1845, WR wrote that he had composed “History to the end of [18]41,” and that he had “Closed year 1841” (CHOj 11:110). At this time, TB was keeping pace with WR as he wrote on the following day that he was “copying history till noon. finished 1841” (CHOj 1:35), which corresponds to Book C-1, 1267 (cf. DHC 4:487; chap. 28). On 18 Apr. 1845, TB wrote that he had “finished June 1842” (CHOj 1:37), which corresponds to Book C-1, 1352. This means WR had finished RDft MS #4 by this date.

2. Most pages with complete or partly visible embossing in top left corner read: “P.S. & Co.” Moses D. Phillips and Charles Sampson began as publishers, booksellers, and stationers in 1844 in Boston, continuing as partners until the death of the latter in 1858.

3. In this transcription, these pages are designated “1a” and “1b”.

4. Remainder of paragraph inserted at *coln* and below between this and next entry.

Trustee in trust for the Chu[r]ch of J[esus] C[hrist]. [of] L[atter]. D[ay]. S[aints].—My new Store was open for business this day for the first time, was filled with customers, & I <was almost> continually behind the counter, as clerk, waiting on my fri[e]nds.

Thursday [January 6].⁵ The New year (L[aw of the] L[ord]. 57) things⁶

[blank line]

Wednesday [January] 12. The ship Tremont Sailed from Liverpool for N[ew]. Orl[e]an[s] with <the> Saints, about this time. The following notice ~~From this~~ was publish[e]d in The T[imes] & S[easons]. “Tithi[n]gs & Consecrations, (667) Temple.”⁷ I rode South about 7 miles to my woodland, ac[c]ompan[ie]d by Brother John Sanders & Peter Maugh[a]n and found a vein of cole [coal] about 18 inches thick appare[n]tly of a superior quality for the western country.

<[Thursday, January 13].⁸ My clerk—W[illard]. Richards commenced bo[a]rding with me.>

<Satu[r]d[ay] [January] 15.> I commenced reading (L[aw of the] L[ord] 58) Edition.⁹

[four blank lines]

Continued on next

Sheet pag[e] 1—

[five blank lines] [p. 1a]¹⁰

Sunday [January] 16 I preached at my own house morni[n]g & <e>v[en]ing, ~~to~~ Illustrating the nature of Sin, and showing that it is not right to sin that grace may abou[n]d.

Monday [January] 17. I Transacted a vari[e]ty of business in the city. & Myself & Bro[ther Willard] Richards dined with Sister Agnes Smith. <In T&S I gave this Special Notice.— Know all men (T&S.) Richards.> In the evening I atte[n]ded a coun[c]il of the 12 at my office; pr[e]s[e]nt {\Eld[er]s/}¹¹ Yo[u]ng, Kimball, O[rson] Pratt, Taylor, Woodruff, G[eorge]. A. Smith & Rich[ar]ds, who appointed Elder Amos [B.] Fuller a mission to Chicago, accord=ing to the Revelati[o]n of 22d [of] Dece<m>ber: and that Elder Henry Jacobs acco[m]pa[n]y him.

Tuesday [January] 18 {I} {\S/}pecial Notice. (T&S 667) Rich[ar]ds.¹² After transa[c]ting (L[aw]. [of the] L[ord] 58) Negroes.¹³ <for an> Extract of a letter from El[der]. O[rson]. Hyde “Trieste Jan[uary] 1 & 18th 1842, Summoni[n]g up, ther[e]fore see Mill[ennial]. Star, page 166, &c.—¹⁴

Wednesday, [January] 19. I wrote {\To/}¹⁵ Dr. Galland, D[e]ar Sir, (L[etter]. B[ook]. 225) Smith¹⁶ Read in the Book of Mormon, (L[aw of the] L[ord]. 58) House¹⁷

Thursday [January] 20 I attended a special (L[aw]. [of the] L[ord]. 58) Store.¹⁸

5. “6” in margin

6. Source: JSj [1841–42], 57 (WR) (PJS 2:352). Cf. DHC 4:492–93.

7. Source: T&S 3 (15 Jan. 1842): 667. Cf. DHC 4:493.

8. “13” in margin

9. Source: JSj [1841–42], 58 (WR) (PJS 2:352–53). Cf. DHC 4:494.

10. Back of this sheet blank.

11. Possibly *u.o.* “{Bro}”

12. Source: T&S 3 (15 Jan. 1842): 667. Deleted in DHC 4:495.

13. Source: JSj [1841–42], 58 (WR) (PJS 2:353). Cf. DHC 4:495.

14. Source: MSt 2 (Mar. 1842): 166–69. Deleted in Book C-1, C-2, and DN, but added in DHC 4:495–99.

15. “To” *u.o.* “{Dr}”

16. Source: JSLB 2:225 (WR). Cf. DHC 4:499–500.

17. Source: JSj [1841–42], 58 (WR) (PJS 2:354). Cf. DHC 4:500.

18. Source: JSj [1841–42], 58 (WR) (PJS 2:354). Cf. DHC 4:500.

Friday [January] 21 I read <th[e]> Book of Mormon, ~~attend[ed]~~ transacted a vari[e]ty of busi-
ness in the Store & city, & spent the eveni[n]g in the office with Eld[er] Taylor & Richards,
{\i/}nterpr[e]ted dreams &c.

The Presidents of the different Quorums met with the High Council at Bro[ther] Hyrums
office, to receive instructions according to the appointment of the council on the 18th. Pres[iden]t
Joseph Young stated the reasons why the Quorum of Seventies had granted Licences that he applied
to Pres[iden]t Joseph Smith for permission on the Soli=citations of the Quorums; that their reasons
for so doing were because licences could not be obtained from the church clerk. Pres[iden]t Josiah
Butterfield testifi[e]d to the same, and the council was satisfied with the Testimony, & were addre[sse]d
by Pre[siden]t {\Hy/}rum Smith on the wo[r]d of wisdom

Saturday [January] 22 I was very busy in (L[aw of the] L[ord]. 58) the city of Nauvo[o]¹⁹

Sunday, [January] 23. Spent the day mostly at my office, ~~with me and on re~~ <report> silenced
and on the presentation of charges by Elder W[illia]m Draper Jun. Silenced Elder Dani[e]l Wood of
Ple[a]sa<n>t Vale for pre[a]ching that the chu[r]ch ought to unsheath the swo[r]d, & Elder A Litz for
pre[a]ching [p. 1b] that the authorities of the ch[u]rch were done away &c & cited him to appear before
the H[igh] Co[u]ncil of Nauvo[o] for Trial.

Monday [January] 24 Rec[k]oned with W[illia]m (L[aw of the] L[ord]. 59) mill.²⁰

Tuesday [January] 25. Signed deeds for lots, to the Laws; transacted (L[aw]. [of the] L[ord]. 59)
{cain} cain.²¹

²²<The High council & heard & accepted the report of their committee of the 18th inst[ant]
as follows. ("The High Council (T&S. 699, {\7/}00[]). Stout clerk">²³

Wednesday [January] 26. Rode out to borrow (L[aw of the] L[ord]. 59) eveni[n]g.²⁴

Wrote a long letter to Edward Hunter, West Nantmeal on Temporal business.

Thursday [January] 27. Attending (L[aw]. [of the] L[ord]. 59) church.²⁵

[blank line]

Friday [January] 28 while I was at my office Emma & Sister Whitney came [in] & spent an
hour. ~~Elders Young, Kimball & Woodruff were present.~~ I received the following Revelation <to the 12
[Apostles] concerning the times & Seasons> Given Janu[a]ry 28, 1842 ~~A Revelation~~ verily (L[aw of
the] L[ord]. 6\7/²⁶) Amen.²⁷

I also decided that Elder John Snider (L[aw]. [of the] L[ord]. 67) damned.²⁸

Elias Higbee of the Temple (L[aw of the] L[ord]. 67) Temple.—²⁹

Elder Snider had appear[e]d very backward about fulfilli[n]g the Rev{elat<ion> for} {\co/}ncern-
ing³⁰ him, and felt that he could not do it unless the 12 [Apostles] {fu} would furnish him means,

19. Source: JSj [1841-42], 58 (WR) (PJS 2:355). Cf. DHC 4:501.

20. Source: JSj [1841-42], 59 (WR) (PJS 2:355). Cf. DHC 4:501.

21. Source: JSj [1841-42], 59 (WR) (PJS 2:355-56). Cf. DHC 4:501.

22. This paragraph appears under 28 Jan. in DHC 4:504-5.

23. Source: T&S 3 (15 Feb. 1842): 699-700.

24. Source: JSj [1841-42], 59 (WR) (PJS 2:356). Cf. DHC 4:502.

25. Source: JSj [1841-42], 59 (WR) (PJS 2:356). Cf. DHC 4:502-3.

26. "7" w.o. "6"

27. Source: JSj [1841-42], 67 (WR) (PJS 2:362). Cf. DHC 4:503.

28. Source: JSj [1841-42], 67 (WR) (PJS 2:362). Cf. DHC 4:503.

29. Source: JSj [1841-42], 67 (WR) (PJS 2:362). Cf. DHC 4:503.

30. "co" w.o. "{the}"

when he was more able to furnish his own means, as all the elders were obliged to do when they went on missions, or go without.

Saturday [January] 29. I was Much engaged (L[aw]. [of the] L[ord]. 60) Servants³¹

[DHC 4:510-34; chapter 30]

Sunday [January] 30 I pre[a]ched at my house morn[in]g & evening, conc[e]r[n]ing the differ[en]t spirits, their operations, designs &c.

Monday [January] 31. assisted (L[aw of the] L[ord]. 60) o'clock.³²

[remaining one-fourth of page blank] [p. 2]

Wednesday Feb[ruary] 2, 1842 Sister Laura Phelps, wife of Morris Phelps died, aged 36 years. She was driven from Jackson Co[unty]. in 1833, was in the persecution of M[iss]o[uri] in 1838,—& went from Iowa to M[iss]o[uri]. to assist in liberating her husband {&/}³³ was left in prison when he made his escape, willing to suffer all the abuses a savage horde could inflict upon her to {\Set/} he[r] Companion safe from the grasp of his murderou[s] enemi[e]s. her rest is glorious. I spent the day in council with Dr [Isaac] Galland & Calvin A Warren, Esq—

Thursday, [February] 3. In council (L[aw of the] \L[ord]./³⁴ 60) papers³⁵

Friday [February] 4. Instructed that an invoice of Dr. Gallands scrip be made. Closed a contract with Ebenezer Robinson for [the] \Pr/inting³⁶ office <on the corner of Bain & water streets also> \th[e]/ paper, fixtures & Book bindery, & Stere[o]type foundry, by proxy, viz W[illard]. Richards <cost between 7 & 8[,]000 dollars.> and in the evening attended a debate. At this time debates were held weekly, and entered into by men of the first tal[e]nts in the City, young & old, for the purpose of Eliciting truth, acquiring knowledge, & imp[r]oving in ~~the art of~~ public speaking.

Saturday [February] 5. Elder Daniel Wood, who had been silen[c]ed by Pre[siden]ts Smith & Young, on a complaint for teaching false doct[r]ine, came, before the High council at Nauvoo, & proved that he had not taught false doctrine, but had been complained of by those who had p[r]ejudice & hardness ag[a]i[n]st him, & was restor[e]d to his former standing in the church. <The Ship Hope sailed from Liverpool for N[ew] Orle[an]s with <270> Saints.> \F/rom³⁷ this time {to} I was engag[e]d in counselling the brethren, ~~and~~ attending to the common avocations of life & my calling, reading the book of Mormon &c u[n]till ~~the~~ thu[r]sday [February] the 10th when I was Sick & kept my bed. The war continues to rage between Eng[land] & China. Friday [February] 11 I am convalesce[n]t, & walked twice to my store.

Saturday [February] 12. Attended City Council. <an “ordinance regulating weights and measures,”—also “an ordinance regulating auctions, was passed.> In the (L[aw]. [of the] L[ord] 60) peace.³⁸ Ordinances were passed.

Sunday [February] 13. In council with the mayor, Bro[ther] Hyrum, & Elder [Willard] Richards; & visited Sister Samuel C. Bennet[t] <(who was sick,)> in co[mpany] with W[illia]m Law & Lady.

31. Source: JSj [1841-42], 60 (WR) (PJS 2:357). Cf. DHC 4:505.

32. Source: JSj [1841-42], 60 (WR) (PJS 2:357). Cf. DHC 4:510.

33. “&” *u.o.* “{from}”

34. First “L.” *u.o.* “P.”

35. Source: JSj [1841-42], 60 (WR) (PJS 2:357). Cf. DHC 4:513.

36. “Pr” *u.o.* “the”

37. “F” *u.o.* “f”

38. Source: JSj [1841-42], 60 (WR) (PJS 2:358). Cf. DHC 4:514-15.

Monday [February] 14. Spent the day at my office transacting a vari[e]ty of business—and continu[e]d to do the same from day to day till the 1\7/th³⁹. ~~when I commenced <became commit[t]ed with> the Editorial depa[r]tment of the T.&S.~~

Thursday [February] 17. I attend[e]d a special Session of the city council, when an ordinance was instituted authorizing & regulating marriages in the City of N[auvoo]. [p. 3]

Friday [February] 18. I attended an adjo[u]rn[e]d \city/⁴⁰ council, (L[aw]. [of the] L[ord]. 61) in this City of Nauvoo⁴¹

Saturday [February] 19. I was engaged in the Re[c]ord[e]rs office (in the fl[i]rst story of the brick Store) on the tithings, and in council in my office with Elders B[righam]. Yo[u]ng, H[eber]. C. Kimball, & others.

Sunday [February] 20 I attended the meeting on the hill. about this time the Ship John Cummins Sailed from Liverpool for N[ew] orle[a]ns with Saints. The “Tremont” Sail[e]d on the 12th of January with 143 passengers mostly Saints: The expense of passages from Liverpool to N[ew]. O[rleans]. average ~~about 4£~~ fro[m]/⁴² £3, 15 s[hillings]. to £4,—includi[n]g provisions.

Monday [February] 21. I was visiting in the city AM. & Transacting a variety of business at the office in the P.M & Evening. To the brethren⁴³ (T&S. 715.) Trust.⁴⁴ “Recorders office feb[ruary] 21[.] 1842 (T&S. 715[.]) Twelve.”⁴⁵ [Tuesday, February] 22. attended to a var[i]ety of business, as usual.

\Wednesday/ [February] 2\3/⁴⁶. Settled with & paid Brother Chase’s, and (L[aw of the] L[ord]. 61) Seasons.—⁴⁷ ~~All/⁴⁸ my leisure moments of late have been employed in translating the book [of Abraham]~~

Thursday [February] 24. Engaged in council with the brethren, \a/tte[n]ded⁴⁹ ~~to business in gen[er]al~~ to busi[n]ess (L[aw of the] L[ord] 61) explanations.⁵⁰ Friday⁵¹ Copy of a letter to Geo[rge] Boosinger (L[etter] B[ook]. 227) scribe⁵²

Friday, [February] 25 engaged in cou[n]cill[in]g, & gen[er]al business

Sat[ur]day [February] 26 at the Record[e]rs (L[aw of the] L[ord]. 61) Patriar[c]h.

~~Sunday~~ <Sunday> [February] 27. ~~in counsel &c.~~ engaged in coun[s]elli[n]g the Saints

Monday [February] 28 I off[e]r[e]d a settl[em]ent (L[aw of the] L[ord]. 88) Seasons, as foll[o]ws⁵³ Pr[e]s[iden]t Joseph Smith, (715 T&S) Pierce”⁵⁴

[remaining one-fourth of page blank] [p. 4]

Thursday March 1, 1842. during the AM I was at my office, and the printing office (L[aw]. [of

39. “7” *w.o.* “5”

40. “city” *w.o.* illegible

41. Source: JSj [1841-42], 61 (WR) (PJS 2:359). Cf. DHC 4:516.

42. Originally written “for,” then “m” *w.o.* “r”, evidently intending “from”

43. MS uses a triple underline.

44. Source: T&S 3 (15 Mar. 1842): 715. Cf. DHC 4:517.

45. Source: T&S 3 (15 Mar. 1842): 715-16. Cf. DHC 4:517-18.

46. “Wednesday” *w.o.* “Tuesday” and “3” *w.o.* “2”

47. Source: JSj [1841-42], 61 (WR) (PJS 2:360). Cf. DHC 4:518.

48. “All” possibly *w.o.* “In”

49. “a” apparently *w.o.* “&”

50. Source: JSj [1841-42], 61 (WR) (PJS 2:360). Cf. DHC 4:518.

51. Cancellation at *boln*.

52. Source: JSLB 2:227 (WC). Cf. DHC 4:518.

53. Source: JSj [1841-42], 88 (WR) (PJS 2:363). Cf. DHC 4:518-19.

54. Source: T&S 3 (15 Mar. 1842): 715. Cf. DHC 4:519.

the] L[ord]. 88) existence.⁵⁵ I commen[ce]d publishing my translations of the Book of Abraham, in the Times & Seasons, as follows

A Facsimile⁵⁶ (T&S. 703, 4, 5, 6) nation.⁵⁷

[DHC 4:535-41; chapter 31]

At the request of Mr John Wentworth (T&S. 706, 7, 8, 9, 710) Smith⁵⁸
[blank line]

[DHC 4:542-64; chapter 32]

Wedn[e]sday [March] 2 I read (L[aw of the] L[ord]. 88) commerce,⁵⁹ as the demand was illegal, there being no such place known in law; the city & Town of commerce having been included in the city plat of Nauvoo, but continued by our enemies on the Tax list for the purpose of getting more money from the saints. I comme[n]ced a settlement with Gilbert Granger on the estate of his father Oliver Granger, & contin[u]ed in my office till 9 [in the] even[ing], having received a visit from Gen[eral] Dudl[e]y of Conne[c]ticut.

[blank line]

Thursday [March] 3d. I attend[e]d council in the general business office (over the store) at 9, (L[aw of the] L[ord]. 88) property;⁶⁰ although I present[e]d him deeds mortgages & paper to the amount of some thousands <agai[n]s> his father more than he had aga[i]n[s]t the church. I also wrote Hiram Ramsay Esqr—of New York in reply to his letter of the “24th of January,” offering him \$100 per Acre for his 20 acres of Land in this city, Lying <somewhere> between the Hotchkiss purchase on the North, & Galland purchase on the south, or to take an Agency to sell the same.

Friday [March] 4. At my office Exhibiti[n]g (L[aw of the] L[ord]. 89) astrono[m]y,⁶¹ with other Gen[eral] business

Saturday [March] 5. atten[d]ed the City council, and spoke at Considerable length on the powers & privileges of our city charter. Amon[g] (L[aw]. [of the] L[ord]. 89) city council⁶²

Sunday [March] 6 I preached at Elder Orson Spencers, on the hill, near the Temple

Monday [March] 7 at the general business office. Peter Melling (L[aw of the] L[ord]. 8\9/.⁶³) England⁶⁴

\I/ transacted much General business, & wrote the mayor as follows. Edit[o]rs office (Wasp 27) Smith⁶⁵

Tuesday [March] 8. Re-commen[ce]d translating from the Records of Abraham, (L[aw of the] L[ord]. 89) evening⁶⁶

55. Source: JSj [1841-42], 88 (WR) (PJS 2:363-64). Cf. DHC 4:519.

56. MS uses triple underline.

57. Source: T&S 3 (1 Mar. 1842): 703-6. Cf. DHC 4:520-34.

58. Source: T&S 3 (1 Mar. 1842): 706-10. Cf. DHC 4:535-41.

59. Source: JSj [1841-42], 88 (WR) (PJS 2:364). Cf. DHC 4:542.

60. Source: JSj [1841-42], 88 (WR) (PJS 2:364). Cf. DHC 4:542-43.

61. Source: JSj [1841-42], 89 (WR) (PJS 2:366). Cf. DHC 4:543.

62. Source: JSj [1841-42], 89 (WR) (PJS 2:366). Cf. DHC 4:543.

63. “9” *w.o.* “8”

64. Source: JSj [1841-42], 89 (WR) (PJS 2:366). Cf. DHC 4:543.

65. Source: *Wasp* 1 (28 May 1842): [27]. Cf. DHC 4:544.

66. Source: JSj [1841-42], 89 (WR) (PJS 2:367). Cf. DHC 4:548.

Wednesday [March] 9. Examini[n]g copy for the (L[aw of the] L[ord]. 89) office.⁶⁷ I also wrote Edward Hunter \at/⁶⁸ Chester Co[unty]. P[ennsyl]vani[a].—to invest as much money as possible ⁶⁹in goods—for they were much needed in Nauvoo, & I would purchase the same on his arrival an[d] rent him my store to sell them, and that the state Bank of Illinois is <was> down, & gold and silver is <was> the only safe funds.—See Letter Book p. 229⁷⁰ [p. 5]

Thursday [March] 10. Gave instructions (L[aw of the] L[ord]. 89) Bonds.⁷¹ after which I retired to the printing office, with Emma, and supped with the Twelve [Apostles] & their wives who ~~had spent~~ <were spendi[n]g> the eve[n]ing with Sister Hyde.

Friday [March] 11. “The Nauvoo Legion (L[aw] of the] L[ord]. 90) flames”⁷²

Saturday [March] 12 “Lieut Gen (L[aw of the] L[ord]. 90) Legion.”⁷³

Sunday [March] 13. [I] was with my family.

Monday [March] 14. Transacted (L[aw of the] L[ord]. 91) office⁷⁴

Tuesday [March] “15. of March Times & Seasons” [pointing hand] This paper (T&S. 710.) Smith.⁷⁵

Honor Among Thrives “Times & Seasons,” page 710. We extract the followi[n]g from the ‘New York Tribune.’ “The paymaster (710 T&S.) cruel.”⁷⁶

Previous to this Sister Elizabeth Morgan died at London, without medical aid, after calling for the Elders &c. which created much exciteme[n]t, & a coroners inquest was cal[l]ed by Mr Baker, who brought in a verdict of “natural death,” for particulars see T.&S. page 711 &c.⁷⁷

I officiated as grand chapl[a]in (L[aw of the] L[ord]. 91.) manifested.⁷⁸ In the evening I received {\the/}⁷⁹ first degree in Free Masonry. ~~The Lodge~~ in the Nauvoo Lodge assembled in my gen[eral] business office.

⁸⁰<The Book of Abraham—[verse] 14. And the Lord appear[e]d unto me (T&S. 718 &c 722) him.>⁸¹

Wednesday [March] 16. I was with the Masonic Lodge. And ~~became~~ {\rose/} to the Sublime degree.

Thursday [March] 17 The High council withdrew the hand of fellowship from Elder Oliver Olney for setting himself up as a proph[e]t, & took his license. I assisted in commencing the organization of “the “Female (L[aw of the] L[ord]. 91) Scriptures.⁸² <Emma was blessed &> Her{e} Councillors were ordain[e]d. ~~and Emma was~~ by Elder John Taylor. [Friday, March] 18 & [Saturday] 19. \at/⁸³ home & at my office engaged in business Tempor[a]l & spirit[ual]⁸⁴

67. Source: JSj [1841-42], 89 (WR) (PJS 2:367). Cf DHC 4:548.

68. “at” *u.o.* “to”

69. Remainder of this paragraph appears in compressed lines at bottom of page.

70. Cf. JSLB 2:229-30 (WC). Original in JSLS, Bx 2, fd 5, 15-18 (William Law and WR) (PWJS, 549-50).

71. Source: JSj [1841-42], 89 (WR) (PJS 2:367). Cf. DHC 4:549.

72. Source: JSj [1841-42], 90 (WR) (PJS 2:368-69). Cf. DHC 4:549-50.

73. Source: JSj [1841-42], 90 (WR) (PJS 2:369). Cf. DHC 4:550.

74. Source: JSj [1841-42], 91 (WR) (PJS 2:370). Cf. DHC 4:550-51.

75. Source: “To Subscribers,” T&S 3 (15 Mar. 1842): 710. Cf. DHC 4:551.

76. Source: T&S 3 (15 Mar. 1842): 710. Cf. DHC 4:551-52.

77. See T&S 3 (15 Mar. 1842): 711-12.

78. Source: JSj [1841-42], 91 (WR) (PJS 2:370). Cf. DHC 4:550-51.

79. “the” *u.o.* “{my}”

80. This paragraph added between entries.

81. Source: T&S 3 (15 Mar. 1842): 719-22. DHC 4:528-34 moves this extract to chap. 30 to join with the first part of Abraham 1:1-13.

82. Source: JSj [1841-42], 91 (WR) (PJS 2:371). Cf. DHC 4:552-53.

83. “at” *u.o.* “about”

84. This word squeezed in at edge of page.

Sunday [March] 20. I preached to a large assembly in the grove, near the Temple on the west.—The body of a deceased child of Mr Windsor P. Lyon being before the assembly changed my design in the order of my remarks, a brief synopsis of which were reported by Elder W[ilford]. Woodruff as follows “Pres[iden]t Smith (T&S. 751, 2.) ~~them~~” font.”⁸⁵ after this I baptized a large number in the font myself. [...]⁸⁶

[DHC 4:565–81; chapter 33]

Monday [March] 21. I commenced a Settlement with W[illia]m Marks, who had loan[e]d ~~the~~ church money & property to the church at various times.

⁸⁷<“An Epistle of the 12 [Apostles] (T&S. 735 &c to 38) clerk”>⁸⁸

[blank line]

Tuesday [March] 22. I was at the gen[eral] business office through the day and at home in the evening.—The following is from the ~~(Columbus)~~ “Advocate” printed at Columbus the residence of Grand Master Jonas.—“Nauvoo (T&S 749–750) an observer”⁸⁹ [p. 6]

Extract of a Letter from Elder E. P. Maginn, Salem, Mass[achusetts]. “I am on a visit (T&S. 779) Provi[d]ence”⁹⁰

Wednesday [March] 23 In council with Heber C. Kimball, Willard Richards and others at my office.

Thur[s]day [March 24].⁹¹ I attended, by request, the “\F/emale⁹² relief Society”, {\whose/}⁹³ affe[ct] obje[c]t is the relief of the poor, the destitute[,] the widow & the orphan, & for the Exercise of all benevolent purposes. Its organization was complet[e]d this day. Mrs Emma Smi{\th/} takes <(T&S 743)>⁹⁴ ameliorated.⁹⁵ They are strictly parlia=mentary in their proceedings. An earthquake at Falmouth this Morning

Friday [March 25.]⁹⁶ attending to a variety of business, couns[e]lling &c—

Saturday, [March] 26 Elder John Snider (L[aw]. [of the] L[ord]. 92.) <England> this day.

Sunday [March] 27. After speaking to the saints for some time on the Subject of ~~the~~ baptism for the dead, I baptized 107 individuals. I also witness[e]d the landing of 150 English brethren from the Steamer Ariel.

Monday [March] 28. [I] was at the office[.] received some donations from England & attended to a var[i]ety of business, as also on the 29[th], & 30th

~~The following~~ From the “Milleni[a]l Star,” “The following Extract (M[illennial] S[tar]. 190) [Elder Lorenzo D.] Barnes”⁹⁷

Monday [March] 31. In council (L[aw of the] L[ord]. 92) afternoon.⁹⁸

85. Source: T&S 3 (15 Apr. 1842): 751–52. Cf. DHC 4:553–57.

86. This paragraph appears below under 21 Mar., but a guideline moves it to this location.

87. The 20 Mar. 1842 epistle of the Twelve moved above preceding paragraph by guideline.

88. Source: T&S 3 (1 Apr. 1842): 735–38. Cf. DHC 4:558–64 (chap. 32).

89. Source: T&S 3 (1 Apr. 1842): 749–50. Cf. DHC 4:565–66.

90. Source: T&S 3 (2 May 1842): 779. Cf. DHC 4:566–67.

91. “24” in margin

92. “F” *w.o.* “f”

93. “whose” possibly *w.o.* “{organ[ized]}”

94. Insertion by TB.

95. Source: “Ladies’ Relief Society,” T&S 3 (1 Apr. 1842): 743. Cf. DHC 4:567–68.

96. “25” in margin

97. Source: MSt 2 (Apr. 1842): 190. Cf. DHC 4:569–70.

98. Source: JSj [1841–42], 92 (WR) (PJS 2:374). Cf. DHC 4:570–71.

[remaining half page blank] [p. 7]

Friday[,] April 1, 1842 I was engaged in the general business office. Editorial from the T&S. page 743 &c. "Try the Spir[i]ts". Recent occurren[c]es (743 &c 748) evil.⁹⁹

[DHC 4:582-93; chapter 34]

Saturday [April] 2. I paid Hugh Rhodes \$\{1[,150/}\} for a farm. The fourth Regiment (Legion [History]) compani[e]s¹⁰⁰

{Sund[ay]-3d.}

Monday [April] 4th Transacted business at my house (L[aw of the] L[ord]. 92) room.¹⁰¹ and paid him off, principle [principal] and interest to the last farthing, for all <that myself or> the church had had of him, ~~excepting he left a few dollars he was to have out of my Store. to be taken as he had need. about this time the British~~¹⁰²

Tuesday [April] 5. Settled with brother Niswanger.

Wednesday 6th of April <1842>, being the first day of the 13th year of the rise of the ch[u]rch of Jesus ch[r]ist of Latter Day S[a]ints. A special confer[en]ce had been appoi[n]t[e]d ~~to be~~ at the city of Nauvoo, but it was so wet & cold it was not p[r]udent for me to go out, as my health was {\n/}ot good, and I spe[n]t the day with my family. Bro[ther] Hyrum, & Elder[s] {\B[r]igham./} Young[,] H[eber]. C. Kimball & W[illard] Richards call[e]d on me in the morni[n]g, & I gave them instructions how to organize & adjo[u]rn the confe[ren]ce. Before they left, Bro[ther] Hyrum & the 12 [Apostles] pr[e]se[n]t, bore testimony that they had never heard me teach any principles but those of the strict[e]st virtue, either in public or private. "Conf[e]r[e]nce Minutes. Sp[e]cial Conf[e]r[e]nce, City of Nauvoo April 6, 1842. The day (T&S 761) Legion"¹⁰³

Thursday [April] 7. "Conference met (T&S. 761, \2/,¹⁰⁴ 3.) conference"¹⁰⁵

"Friday [April] 8. Conf[e]r[e]nce assembl[e]d, Sung a hymn. prayer by elder [Heber C.] Kimball[.]. Elder Page then (768, T&S.) clerk."¹⁰⁶

Saturday [April] 9. In the ~~fore noon~~ <morn[ing]> I preach[e]d at the funeral of bro[ther] Ephraim Marks, and in the evening attended city co[u]ncil.

Sunday [April] 10. I preach[e]d in the grove, and pronounc[e]d a curse (L[aw of the] L[ord] 93.) designs.¹⁰⁷ Monday [April] 11. I was at the Lodge & at home

¹⁰⁸<Monday [April] 11.—From the "Westfield Messenger." "Mr Horace Palmer, who was on his way from Dunkirk to Westfield, about 3 oclock this morning, states (Wasp 35) Buffalo">¹⁰⁹

Tuesday [April] 12. I atte[n]ded the meeting of the Lodge. "The Twelve viz. B[r]igham]. Young[.]. H[eber]. C. Kimball, O[rson]. Pratt, W[illia]m Smith, W[ilford] Woodruff, J[ohn] Taylor, J[ohn]. E. Page,

99. Source: T&S 3 (1 Apr. 1842): 743-48. Cf. DHC 4:571-81.

100. Source: NLHi, [3] (HSt); NLHi Dft, 3 (HSt). Cf. DHC 4:582.

101. Source: JSj [1841-42], 92 (WR) (PJS 2:374). Cf. DHC 4:582.

102. See "Important Intelligence from Europe!" *Wasp* 1 (14 May 1842): [19].

103. Source: T&S 3 (15 Apr. 1842): 761. Cf. DHC 4:583.

104. "2" w.o. "y"

105. Source: T&S 3 (15 Apr. 1842): 761-63. Cf. DHC 4:583-86.

106. Source: T&S 3 (15 Apr. 1842): 763. Cf. DHC 4:586.

107. Source: JSj [1841-42], 93 (WR) (PJS 2:376). Cf. DHC 4:587.

108. This paragraph inserted between entries.

109. Source: "Wonderful Meteor," *Wasp* 1 (11 June 1842): [35]. Rept. from *New York Mechanic*, which reports on an item from the Westfield, New York, *Messenger* of 18 Apr. 1842. Cf. DHC 4:588-89.

& W[illard]. Richards, clerk, assembled in the Lodge Room at 4 o'clock, PM. & appointed John Taylor, B[ri]gham. Yo[un]g & H[eber]. C. Kimball a committee to ~~transact some~~ <make arrangements> [p. 8] ~~business pending, between the Trustee \in/~~¹¹⁰ Trust & Bro Wilkie, for the payments due from the Pres[iden]t Smith as Trustee in trust, To Bro[ther] Wilkie, & voted that Randolph Alexander go on a mission south to preach the gospel. Also voted that the Twelve [Apostles] unite their influence to persuade the brethren to consecrate all the old notes[,] deeds & obligations, which they hold against each other, to the building of the Temple in Nauvoo, & that Willard Richards write an Epistle in the name of the 12, on that subject, & publish it in the "Times & Seasons", which he did as follows," {A/} "An Epistle (T&S. 767&c. 769) clerk"¹¹¹

¹¹²<Military Appointment[s]. James Arlington Bennet[t] (Wasp P. 11) Joseph Smith Lieut General.>¹¹³

[DHC 4:594-610; chapter 35]

Wednesd[a]y [April 13].¹¹⁴ I introduced Messrs Backenstos, Stiles & Robinson into the Lodge Room in the morni[n]g, and Hyrum Smith, William Smith & Vinson Knight in the P.M.

<about 150 English saints Landed in Nauvoo from the Steamer Louisa, and about 60 from the Amaranth.—>

Thursday [April] 14.—Calvin A. Warren Esq. Lawyer from Quincy, arrived and commenc[e]d an investigation of the principles of general insolvency in my behalf, according to the U.S. statutes, for the U.S. Congress had previously instituted a general Bankrupt Law, by which \any/¹¹⁵ individual who was owing to a certain amount more than he was able to pay, could make [~~illegible~~] out a schedule of his property, & of his debts due from himself, and by a {certain} {\sp/}ecified¹¹⁶ process, pass the same in the hands of a commissioner, as government agent, <or "assignee"> who would make a dividend of all his effect[s], & pay his creditors whatever per-centage his property amo=unted to, and then the individual was at liberty to start anew in the world,—and was not subject to liquidate any claims which were held aga[in]st him previous to his insolvency, although his property might not have paid but the least per-centage; <or none at all.> The Justice or injustice of such a principle in law, I leave for them who made it, the United States; {\Su/}ffice¹¹⁷ it to say the law was just as good for \the/¹¹⁸ saints as for the Gentiles, and whether I would or not I was forced into the measure, by having been robbed, mobbed, plu[n]der[e]d, & wasted of all my p[r]op[er]ty Time after time, <in vario[u]s places> by the very ones who made the law, viz. the people of the ~~union~~ United State, thereby having been obliged to contract heavy debts to prevent the utter destruction of myself, family, & fri[e]nds, & by those who were justly & Legally owing me, tak\ing/¹¹⁹ the advantage of the same act of bankruptcy, so that I could not collect my just dues, thus leaving me no alternative but to become subject again [p. 9] to stripping, wasting, & destitution, by vexatious writs & <Law> suits, & imprisonm[en]ts

110. "in" *w.o.* "&"

111. *Source: T&S 3* (2 May 1842): 767-69. Cf. DHC 4:590-93.

112. This paragraph inserted between entries.

113. *Source: Wasp 1* (30 Apr. 1842): [11]. Cf. DHC 4:593.

114. "13" in margin

115. "any" *w.o.* "all"

116. "sp" *w.o.* "{aim}"

117. "Su" apparently *w.o.* "{Suf}"

118. "the" *w.o.* illegible

119. "ing" possibly *w.o.* "ig"

<imprisonments> or take that course to extricate myself, which the law <had> pointed out, for not the hearers of the law are justified {“}{\bu/}t the doers of it.

Friday [April] 15th Editorial of the “Times & Seasons.” Baptism for the dead. (T&S. 759.) spirit.”¹²⁰

I continued busily engaged¹²¹ in making out a list of debtors & an invoice of my p[r]operty to be passed into the hands of the assignee until ~~the 18th~~. Satu[r]day eveni[n]g.—the 16th on which day “The Wasp” Satu[r]day.~~The~~¹²² the first No [number] of “The Wasp” a miscellaneous weekly News paper was first published at my office.—W[illia]m Smith, Editor, devoted to the arts, science[s], literature, agricultu[r]e, Manufacture, trade, commerce, & the general news of the day, <on a small sheet> at \$1.50 per annum.

{\Sunday [April] 17./} Spent the day with my family at home.

Monday [April] 18. I went to Carthage in compa[n]y with my broth[e]r[s] Hyrum & Samu[e]l H. Smith, and severally testified to our lists of insolvency before the clerk of the county commissioners court. Sidn[e]y Rigdon & many more brethren were at carthage on the same day & business.—My clerk, Dr Richards went with us.—

<[symbol L]> ¹²³<[symbol L] About this Time a disturbance broke out in Rhode island, by a part of the inhabitants wishing to change their constitution & make it like other states in the union,—which created much confusion & angry feeling in that State—and excitement in other states.>

Tuesday [April] 19. Rode out & Examin[e]d some lands near the no<r>thern limits of the city,—&c.

Wednesday [April] 20. Assisted in Surveying some land in Section 25, which I sold [to] W[illia]m Cross

[April] 21, {\Th/}ursday¹²⁴ Friday [22] & Satu[r]d[a]y [23]. [I] was engaged in Temporal & Spiritual matters at home, the office <&c>

Friday [April 22]¹²⁵. “Honorary Degree.¹²⁶ ordered by the chancellor (Wasp 11.) Register”¹²⁷

Sunday [April] 24. Preached. (L[aw of the] L[ord]. 94) it¹²⁸

Monday [April 25,]¹²⁹ Tuesday [26,] & Wednesday [27]. I was ~~mostly~~ engaged in reading, meditation &c mostly with my family.

Thursday [April] 28.—7th of May Dinner. Gen[eral] Joseph Smith (Wasp 1\1/¹³⁰) 1842¹³¹

Head Quarters Nauvoo Legion. (wasp 10) 11.) General)¹³²

At 2 <oclock> PM I met (L[aw of the] L[ord]. 94) commandments.¹³³

Friday [April] 29. A conspiracy against the peace of my household was made manifest, and it gave me some trouble to counteract the designs of certain base individuals, & restore peace. The Lord makes manifest to me many things, which is wisdom for me [not] to make public until others can witness the proof of them.

120. Source: T&S 3 (15 Apr. 1842): 759–61. Cf. DHC 4:595–99.

121. “engaged” repeated in MS.

122. “Satu[r]day.~~The~~” appears at *boln* in MS.

123. This paragraph written sideways in left margin and keyed to this location with matching symbols (dotted X).

124. “Th” *w.o.* “{22}”

125. “22” in margin

126. MS uses triple underline.

127. Source: Wasp 1 (30 Apr. 1842): [11]. Cf. DHC 4:600–601.

128. Source: JSj [1841–42], 94 (WR) (PJS 2:378). Cf. DHC 4:601.

129. “25” in margin

130. Second “1” apparently *w.o.* “0”

131. Source: Wasp 1 (30 Apr. 1842): [11]. Cf. DHC 4:601.

132. Source: Wasp 1 (30 Apr. 1842): [10]–[11]. Cf. DHC 4:601–2.

133. Source: JSj [1841–42], 94 (WR) (PJS 2:378–79). Cf. DHC 4:602.

Saturday [April] 30. I ~~visited with~~ received a visit from Judge James Adams of Sp[r]ingfield—& spent most of the day with him & my family.—signed deeds to James & Charles Ivins & many others.—[p. 10]
 Sunday[,] May 1st, 184\2/¹³⁴ I preached in the grove (L[aw of the] L[ord]. 94) Holies¹³⁵
 Monday 2. Editorial of the “Times & Seasons.” The Temple, This noble (T&S. 775, 6) family.¹³⁶

[DHC 5:1-17; chapter 1]

{I} Tuesday [May] 3. Mostly with my family.

Wednesday \M/ay¹³⁷ 4—I spent the day in the upper part of the Store {\(IE/}.) in my private office{ } (so called, because in that room I kept \the/¹³⁸ Sacred writings, {\tr/}anslated¹³⁹ ancient records, and receive revelations) and in my general business office, or Lodge room <(IE) where the Masonic fraternity met occasionally for want of a better place> in council with Gen[eral] James Adams, of Springfield, <Patriarch> Hyrum Smith, <Bishops> Newel K. {&}¹⁴⁰ Whitney, <&> Geo[rge] Miller, ~~Wm Marks, Wm Law,~~¹⁴¹ [blank space] & <& Pres[iden]ts Brigham Young[,] Heber C. Kimball & Willard Richards, instructing them in the principles and order of the priesthood, attending to washings & anointings, & endowments, and the communications of keys pertaining to the A[a]ronic Priesthood, and so on to the highest order of the Melchisedec Pri[e]sthood, setting forth the order pertaining to the Ancient of days, & all those plans & principles by which any one is enabled to secure the fulness of those blessings which has <been> prepared for the chu[r]ch of the first-born, and come up, ~~into~~ and abide in the p[r]esence of God {in} {\Elo/}heim¹⁴² in the eternal worlds. In this council was institut[e]d the ancient order of thin\gs/¹⁴³ <for the first time> in these last days.—And the communications I made to these<is> eouncil <breth[er]en council> were of things spiritual, and to be received only by the spiritual minded: and there was nothing made known to these men but what will be made known to all Saints of the last days, so soon as they are prepared to receive, ~~them~~, and a proper place is prepared to communicate them, even to the weakest of the saints; therefore let the saints be diligent in building the Temple and all houses which they have been or shall hereafter be commanded of God to build, and wait their time with patience, in all meekness, faith, & perseverance unto the end, knowing assuredly that all these things refer[re]d to in this council are always governed by the principle of Revelation.

[blank line]

Thursday [May] 5. General Adams started for Springfield, and the remainder of the council of yesterday continu[e]d their meeting at the same place and myself & Bro[ther] Hyrum ~~were~~ received in turn from the others the same \I/¹⁴⁴ had communicated to them the day previous. [p. 11]

Friday [May] 6 I atte[n]ded (L[aw of the] L[ord]. 95) sick.¹⁴⁵

134. “2” *w.o.* “4”

135. *Source*: JSj [1841–42], 94 (WR) (PJS 2:379). Cf. DHC 4:608.

136. *Source*: T&S 3 (2 May 1842): 775–76. Cf. DHC 4:608–10.

137. “M” *w.o.* “4”

138. “the” *w.o.* “my”

139. “tr” *w.o.* “{an}”

140. This erasure appears at *boln* in margin.

141. An encircled note above these canceled names instructs scribe to “<leave these blanks>”.

142. “Elo” *w.o.* “{the}”

143. “gs” possibly *w.o.* “k”

144. “I” *w.o.* “he”

145. *Source*: JSj [1841–42], 95 (WR) (PJS 2:381). Cf. DHC 5:3.

Saturday May 7. “The Nauvoo Legion was on parade by vi[r]tue of \an/¹⁴⁶ order of the 25[th] of January {\184/}2 and was reviewed by <L[ie]ut[enant]> Gen[eral] Joseph Sm=ith who commanded through the day.—One year since the Legion consi[s]ted of \6/¹⁴⁷ companies; to day of 26 compani[e]s, amounting to about 2000 troops. The consolidated staff of the Legion <with their Ladies>, partook of a sumptuo[u]s dinner at the house of the commander in chief between 1 & 3 o[clock] P.M. The weather was very fine, {which} In the PM. the Legion was separated into cohorts, and fought an animated sham battle; the fi[r]st cohort under the comma[n]d of Gen[eral] Wilson Law, the 2d under the Gen[eral] Charles C. Rich. At the close of the parade, Lie[ut]t[enant] Gen[eral] Joseph Smith deliv[er]ed a most animating <& app[r]op[r]iate> address, in which he remarked that “his soul had <was> never been better satisfied, than on that <this> oc[c]asion.” Such was the interest (Legion 2) above” [Legion history]¹⁴⁸ In addition to this “Legion history” <quotation> I would remark that the day passed very harmoni[ou]sly without drunkenness, noise, or confusion. There was an immense concourse of spectators and many distinguished strangers, who exp[r]essed much satisfa[c]tion,—but one thing I will notice. I was solicited by Gen[eral] Bennet[t] to take command of the first cohort durring the sham battle. This I declined. {\Ge/}n[eral] Bennet[t] next request[e]d me to take my station in [the] rear of the cavalry, without my guards <staff,> during the engagement, but this was counteracted by {\Capt[ain]/}¹⁴⁹ A. P Rockwood, capt <commander> of my <life> guards who kept close to my side & I chose my own position,—and if Gen[eral] J. C. Bennetts <true> feelings tow[ar]ds me are not {\m/}ade manifest to the world in a very short time, then may it <may> be possible, that the gentle whisperings <breathi[n]gs> of that spi[r]it which whispered me on parade that there was “mischief conceal[e]d in that sham battle,” may be <were> false, a little <short> time will determine the point. Let John C. Bennett answer at the day of Judgment. Why did you reque[s]t me to <command one of the cohorts, & also to> take my position, <without my staff—> during the sham battle on the 7th of May 1842, where my life might have been the forfeit, {\and/}¹⁵⁰ no man have known who did F—the deed?—a violent shock of an Ea[r]thquake [earthquake] is reported to have been expe[ri]enced at the Island of St Domingo, 20 mi[nutes] past 7 \P./M.¹⁵¹ this day. it was also felt at¹⁵² St Marc {\&} Gonaives, <&> Cape Haytien and at vario[u]s places from Port Au Prince to the base of the rocky Mountains comprising a distance of 1,500 mil[es]/¹⁵³ <at San Jago [Santiago] de Cuba, the cathedral and several extensive buildings were prostrated.> [p. 12]

Sunday [May] 8. attended meeting at the grove, & heard Elder Rigdon preach.—“The authorities of the stake \at/¹⁵⁴ Pleasant Vale were dissolved, the stake discontinued, and the members of that Branch attached to the church at Nauvoo, by the High council of Nauvoo.”

Monday [May] 9: Spent the day with my family.

Tuesday [May] 10: Transacted a variety of business at the Store, printing office &c.

¹⁵⁵<By Letter from Elder Levi Richards dated at Liverpool, we learn that¹⁵⁶ the work is

146. “an” *u.o.* “the”

147. “6” possibly *u.o.* “2”

148. Brackets in MS. Source: NLHi, [3]–[4] (HSt); NLHi Dft, 5–8 (HSt). Cf. DHC 5:3.

149. “Capt” apparently *u.o.* “{Corp}”

150. “and” possibly *u.o.* “{had}”

151. “P.” *u.o.* illegible

152. “at” repeated in MS.

153. Remainder of paragraph written sideways in left margin.

154. “at” apparently *u.o.* “of”

155. This paragraph inserted between entries.

156. “that” repeated in MS.

progressing in ~~England~~ the north of England, viz. Carlisle, Brampton, Burnston[e]s, Alstone & New castle upon Tyne where ¹⁵⁷he has been laboring for a few weeks {◇◇}>

Wedn[es]day [May] 11: Called, with my clerk, at Bro[ther] Joseph [W.] Cooli<d>ges' to examine a new cabinet Secretary for the Temple Recorder's office, also called at Bishop Knights. Dictated several letters ~~on business~~ and other items of a business nature.

Thu[rs]day [May] 12: dictated a Letter to {\El/}der¹⁵⁸ Rigdon concerni[n]g (L[aw of the] L[ord]. 95) overflowing[.] there was a heavy thunder storm at the close of the meeting.—

Friday [May] 13 Rece[i]v[e]d a letter from Sidney Rigdon in reply to mine of yesterd[a]y.

Spent most of the day in my garden & with my family. Dictat[e]d a <the following> letter to "Horace R. Hotchkiss Esqr. Dear Sir. (L[etter]. B[ook]. 232, 3) clerk.¹⁵⁹ In the evening I walked with Elder Richards to the post office, and had an interview with Elder Rigdon, \co/ncerni[n]g¹⁶⁰ certain evil reports, put in circulation by Francis M. Higbee, about <some of> Elder Rigdon's family, and others. Much apparent satisfaction was manifested at the conve[r]sation by Elder Rigdon, and elder Richards return[e]d with me to my house.

Satu[r]day [May] 14 I attended city council in the morning & (L[aw of the] L[ord]. 95) ~~was~~ shot.¹⁶¹ The city of Hamburgh, the commercial Emporium of Germany, was destroy[e]d by fire about this time. I granted the petition of ~~about~~¹⁶² J. B. Nicholson, and about 70 others members of the church in Philadelphia for the organization of a branch of the church ~~to meet~~ in the north part of the City <dated April 22.> and my doings were sanctioned by the 12, who at the same time silenced Elder Benjamin Winchester, for not following council.

Sunday [May] 15. attend[e]d meeting at the stand. {~~Elder Rigdon preached~~} News of the attempted assassination of gov[ernor] Boggs was confirm[e]d by gen[eral] report, and was mention[e]d on the stand.

¹⁶³<A general conference was held in "the New Corn exchange,["] Manchester[,] Eng[land]. Pr[e]s[iden]t P[arley]. P. Pratt presiding.¹⁶⁴ There were present at the opening of the confer[en]ce High Pri[es]ts 14. (Star. 29) Deacons 8.¹⁶⁵ The representation of the churches were as follows. Manch[e]ster confere[n]ce (Star 29) Teachers 110."¹⁶⁶>

Monday [May] 16. I was transa[c]ting business at the Store, until 10 <oc[lo]ck> A.M. then at home. In the PM at the printi[n]g office in council with Bro[ther]s Young[,] Kimball & Richards and others. I published in this days {\Tim/}es¹⁶⁷ & Seasons" "A Fac Similie (T&S. 783, 4) in the kings court[.]¹⁶⁸ <Several presses are of the most widely circulated papers are beginni[n]g to look at <exhibit> Mormonism in it[s] true light. The first cut (T&S. 790) Abraham.¹⁶⁹> [p. 13]

157. Remainder continues down the right margin.

158. "El" possibly *w.o.* "{Bro}"

159. *Source*: JSLB 2:232-33 (WC). Cf. DHC 5:6-7.

160. "co" *w.o.* illegible

161. *Source*: JSj [1841-42], 95 (WR) (PJS 2:382-83). Cf. DHC 5:8.

162. After canceling "about", "J" was *w.o.* "ab" and then canceled.

163. This paragraph inserted between entries and in left margin.

164. Remainder of insertion in left margin and linked to this location by guideline.

165. *Source*: "General Conference," *MSt* 3 (June 1842): 29. Cf. DHC 5:9.

166. *Source*: "General Conference," *MSt* 3 (June 1842): 29. Cf. DHC 5:9-11.

167. "Tim" *w.o.* "{paper}"

168. *Source*: Book of Abraham, Fac. No. 3, in *T&S* 3 (16 May 1842): 783-84.

169. *Source*: *T&S* 3 (16 May 1842): 790. Cf. DHC 5:11.

Tuesday [May] 17. ~~There was a <general> conference of the church at New York. See T&S. 844 &c. [There was] <a general representation of the Branches in the eastern states at> [New York]~~¹⁷⁰

I was at <about> home and at the office through the day. In the evening went to Bro[ther] Snider's <John Snider's> to see Clark Leal of Fountain Green, concerning a ¼ Sec[tion] of land.¹⁷¹ “State of Illinois/ <city of Nauvoo> personally appeared (Wasp 42) Alderman.”¹⁷²

Wednesday [May] 18. Rode on horseback { \accompanied/ }¹⁷³ by Dr Richards, & Clark Leal to John Benbows, and searched (L[aw]. [of the] L[ord]. 122) day. There was a general representation of the branches in the eastern States, at [a] conf[e]r[en]c[e] of the church at N[ew]. York. T&S. 844¹⁷⁴

Thursday [May] 19. It rained & I was at home until 1 oclo[c]k, when I attended a special session of the city council. John C. Bennett, having discover[e]d that his whoredoms & abominations were fast coming to light, ~~which~~ and that the ~~wrath of the Saints~~ <indignations> of an insulted and abused people were rising rapidly again[s]t him, thought best to make a virtue of nec[essity] & <&> by tr\ied/¹⁷⁵ to make it appear that he was innocent, by resigning his office of Mayora[l]ty, which the council most gladly accepted, and Joseph Smith was Elect[e]d \M/ayor¹⁷⁶ of the city of Nauvoo by the council & Hyrum Smith vice Mayor.

while the Election (~~LL. 122.~~ was going forward I receiv[e]d & wrote the following Revelation. May 19, 184\2/¹⁷⁷. verily thus saith (L[aw]. [of the] L[ord] 122) Amen.¹⁷⁸

which I thr[e]w across the room to Hiram Kimball one of the counsellors. After the Election I. (L[aw of the] L[ord]. 122.) &c.¹⁷⁹ whereupon the council Resolved that “the Mayor be authoriz[e]d to establish a night watch, & ~~regulate the~~ <control & the> the same.—William Smith was elected councillor in place of Joseph Smith, Elected Mayor. Geo[rge] A Smith councillor in place of Hugh McFall removed from th[e] city.¹⁸⁰ <on account of the reports in circulation in the city this day, \c/oncerni[n]g¹⁸¹ the Ex-Mayor and to quiet the public mind,—> Before the council closed, ~~and in presence of all the members and spectators~~ I asked John C. Bennett if he had aught again[s]t me{?}¹⁸² When Dr Bennet[t] arose, before the council & a house fill[e]d with spectators & replied. “I know what I am about (L[aw]. [of the] L[ord]. 122, 3) roofs of their Mouths.¹⁸³

Friday [May] 20th Charges ha[v]ing been prefer[re]d again[s]t Robert D. Foster by Hyrum <Samuel H.> Smith <before a special council> for abusive language, <towards said Samu[e]l H Smith,> also for abusings the marshall of the city, I spent the day in council, and such was the proof again[s]t Foster I had considerable labor to get him clear even after his confession, which I desired to do hoping he would amend.

170. Written above preceding entry, this was evidently a contemplated revision.

171. Remainder inserted at *coln* and below between entries.

172. *Source: Wasp* 1 (25 June 1842): [42]. Cf. DHC 5:11.

173. “accompanied” *w.o.* “{with [illegible]}”

174. *Source: T&S* 3 (1 July 1842): 844–45. Cf. DHC 5:12.

175. “ied” *w.o.* “ying”

176. “M” *w.o.* “by”

177. “2” *w.o.* “4”

178. *Source: JSj* [1841–42], 122 (WR) (*PJS* 2:384). Cf. DHC 5:12.

179. *Source: JSj* [1841–42], 122 (WR) (*PJS* 2:384). Cf. DHC 5:12–13.

180. Remainder of paragraph crossed out, but a note in left margin reads: “Enter this—Crossed through mistake.”

181. First “c” *w.o.* “&”

182. Top part of “?” erased.

183. *Source: JSj* [1841–42], 122–23 (WR) (*PJS* 2:384–85). Cf. DHC 5:13.

Satu[r]day [May 21.]¹⁸⁴ I spent the day with the High council of Nauvoo investigating the case of Robert D. Foster, Chaunc[e]y L Higbee and others.

Sunday [May] 22. I spent [the day] mostly at home. “~~Assassin~~ In looking at the papers I discover[e]d the followi[n]g in the “Quincy Whig.” “Assassination (wasp 26) murder”—¹⁸⁵ I went to the Editors office & insert[e]d the following in the wasp.—Nauvoo Ill[inois] (wasp 26) Joseph Smith.¹⁸⁶ */ ¹⁸⁷<“An Epistle (T&S. 809, 140) Stout clerk”>¹⁸⁸ [p. 14]

[DHC 5:18-48; chapter 2]

Monday [May] 23d. ~~called~~ It was reported that the body of a dead child has been discovered in the river. {\and/} I called a special Session of the City council, {\at/}¹⁸⁹ which Dimick B Huntington was elect[e]d Coroner of the City of Nauvoo. <Tuesday [May] 24—> about this time Chaunc[e]y L. Higbee was cut off from the church <by the High council>, for unchaste & unvi[r]tuous conduct towards certain females, and for teaching that it was right, if kept secret, &c. {\diamond} This day Chaunc[e]y L. Higbee was put under \$200 bonds, to keep the peace, on my complaint ~~of~~ <against> hi\m/¹⁹⁰ <for> slanders, before E[benezer]. Robinson J[ustice]. [of the] Peace.

Wednesday [May] 25. I spent [the day] in counselling the Bishops, and assisting them to ~~bring to light the~~ <expose> iniquity ~~of~~ Notice was this day Given to John C Bennet[t] the Fir[s]t Pr[e]sid[e]ncy[,] Twelves [Apostles] & Bishops had withdrawn fellowship from him and were about to publish him in the paper, but on his humbling himself, and begging we would spare him from the paper for his mothers sake the notice was ~~withheld~~ withdrawn from the paper.

Thur[s]day [May] 26. This fore noon I attended a meeting of near[ly] a hundred of the brothers in the Lodge room, ~~when~~ <to whom> John C. Bennet[t] acknowl[ed]ged <his wicked> & licentious conduct towards certain females in Nauvoo <&> that he was worthy of the sever[e]st of ~~punish[ment]s~~ chastisements, & cried <like a child> & begged that he might be ~~even~~ spared in any <possible> way, so deep was his <apparent> sense of <his> guilt and unfitness for respectable society. So deeply did he feign, or really feel contrition for the moment, that he was forgiven. still. I plead for mer[c]y for him.—A[t]. 1 P.M. I attended a large & Resp[e]ctable meeti[n]g of the citiz[e]ns of Nauvoo, {\at} {\near/}¹⁹¹ the Temple, and addressed them on ~~polities~~ <the principles of government>, at consid[e]rable length, shewing that I did not intend to vote the whig or dem=ocratic ticket as such, but would go for those who would Support good order &c. The meeting nominated candidates for Senator[s], Repr[ese]ntativ[e]s, &c officers & {\Ex/}pressed their entire dis=app[r]obation of the Q[u]incy Whig, relative to my being concer[n]ed ag[a]inst Gov[ernor] Boggs.—

Friday [May] 27. Had an attack of a billious nature, staid at home, took some Medicine

Satu[r]d[ay] [May] 28. Convalescent. walked to the store with Emma, transacted Some business in the City. at 8 [in the] evening called at the printing offices with the <night> watch to see the wasp.—¹⁹²\viol[e]nt shocks of Earthquakes/ <were experi[e]nc[e]d in Greece about this time.> [p. 15]

184. “21” in margin

185. *Source: Wasp* 1 (28 May 1842): [26]. Cf. DHC 5:14-15.

186. *Source: Wasp* 1 (28 May 1842): [26]. Cf. DHC 5:15.

187. This insertion written sideways in left margin and linked to this location by an asterisk.

188. *Source: T&S* 3 (1 June 1842): 809-10. Cf. DHC 5:15-17.

189. “at” *u.o.* “{\by}”

190. “m” *u.o.* “s”

191. “near” possibly *u.o.* “{\and}”

192. This sentence added at *coln* and below in bottom margin.

The High council were in session as they had been from day to day th[ro]ugh the week investi-gati[n]g charges agai[n]st various indiv[i]duals for unvi[r]tuous crimes, ~~though~~ committed through the teachings of John C. Bennet[t], several were cut off & some were forgiven on confession.

Sunday [May] 29. I was at¹⁹³ home, also, at home and about the city engag[e]d in cou[n]cilling the brethr[e]n, &c on Monday & Tu[e]sday the 30[th] & 31st.

[*remaining three-fourths of page blank*] [p. 16]

Wednesday June 1, 1842. I attended a ~~general~~ political meeting in the grove, for the nomination of county officers, <for the county at large> in which I concurr[e]d, with the exception of the candidate for the sheriffalty, & spoke in favor of the proce[e]dings.

Thur[s]day [June] 2d. Rode out with Brother Bowen and my clerk & sold Lot 1, in Block 143.

Friday [June] 3. In the fore noon I rode out, in the city & sold to Bro[ther] Harmer Lot 1, in Blo[c]k 123, and in the P.M. rode to Bro[ther] John Benbows on hor[s]eback accompani[e]d by Emma, and others.

\Satur/day¹⁹⁴ [June] 4. At the printing office in the morni[n]g, and heard letters read from Grand Master Jonas, Dr King & Mr Helme, concerning John C. Bennet[t]'s expulsion from the Masonic Lodge in Ohio[.] P.M. paid E. B. Nourse 505 dollars for land bought of Hugh McFall, and settled with the heirs of Edward Lawrence at my house, assisted by N[ewel]. K. Whitney & my clerk.

Sunday [June] 5. I preached ~~to~~ this AM. to a large Congregation. The subj[e]ct matter of my discourse was drawn from (wasp. 34) infamy.

Monday [June] 6 I rode {on/}¹⁹⁵ the prairie to view some land, accompani[e]d by {\Bro[ther]/} [David D.] Yearsl[e]y, & my clerk. dined at Bro[ther] Cornelius' Lots, & return[e]d home.

Tuesday [June] 7. Sold David D. Yearsl[e]y [a] <N.E.-> $\frac{1}{4}$ < $\frac{1}{4}$ > Section of Land. Quite a snow storm is reported in many¹⁹⁶ parts of the New England and Middle states.

Wednesday [June] 8. I was about home. Sent Dr Richards to Carthage on business;—on his return Old charley <while on a gallop, struck his knees & breast instead of his feet,> fell in the street & rolled over <in an instant> & the doct[or] narrowly escaped with his life. It was a trick of the devil to kill {the} my clerk.—Similar attacks have been made on myself, ~~lately~~ <of late>, and Satan is seeking our destruction on eve[r]y hand.

Thur[s]day [June] 9. at home and about the neighborhood, attending to domestic affairs, & the business of the church.

Friday [June] 10. [I] went to Bro[ther] Hibbards <with my clerk> to purchase some land.

¹⁹⁷Saturday [June] 11 ~~attend[e]d~~ <Presided in> city council. Council resolved to publish the city charter, \o/rdinances¹⁹⁸ of the <city> council & Nauvoo Legion, before the first day of next July.—Also Resolved that the bond ~~for a deed, given~~ given by W[illia]m Marks binding him to make a deed for the land purchased of him for a burying ground, for the use of the city, be put on record in the office for the Registry of Deeds in the city of Nauvoo.

Riots and mobs are multiplying in the land.— [p. 17]

Sunday [June] 12. Mostly at home. called at the printing office for some papers.

Monday [June] 13. Attended a general council in the Lodge Room to devise ways & means to

193. "at" repeated in MS.

194. "Satur" *u.o.* "Fri"

195. "on" *u.o.* "{out}"

196. "m" *u.o.* illegible letter.

197. Last line of this paragraph and next paragraph squeezed in at bottom of page.

198. "o" apparently *u.o.* "&"

furnish the poor with labor. Many of the Eng[lish] Saints have \gathered/¹⁹⁹ to Nauvoo, ~~and~~ most of whom are unacqu[a]i[n]ted with any kind of labor except spinning[,] weaving &c.—and having no factories in this place, they are troubled to know what to do. Those who have funds have more generally neglected to gather, and left the poor to build up the City, & the kingdom of God in these last days

Tuesday [June] 14. Rode to the big mound, on the Laharpe road,—accompanied by Emma, Hiram Kimball & Doct[or] Richards,—& purch[a]sed <a> ¾ section of Land of Kimball, including the mound.²⁰⁰ The Twelve [Apostles], viz. Pre[siden]t B[righam]. Young[,] H[eber]. C. Kimball, W[ilford] Woodruff, J[ohn]. Taylor, & W[illard] Richards, Bishop Geo[rge]. Miller & Hiram Clark of the High pri[ests] Quorum, in council at the printing office. voted (Minutes) England.²⁰¹

²⁰²<John C. Bennett's defense of the proceeding[s] \at/²⁰³ Nauvoo &c may be seen on the 37, 38 & 39 pages of the <Wasp>²⁰⁴

Wedne[s]day, [June] 15. visit[e]d at diff[e]r[en]t places in the city, & my farm on the p[r]a[i]rie, accompani[e]d by my clerk, & <O>[rrin] porter Rockwell <&> Supped at Hiram Kimballs

issued an Editorial on the Gift of the Holy Ghost, commenc[ing] on page 123 T&Seasons²⁰⁵

Thursday [June] 16th at the Masonic Lodge.—“Notice. To All (wasp 43) Dispensation\.”/²⁰⁶

Friday [June] 17th. “What have the Mormons done to Ill[inois] (T&S. 831, 2) Law.”/²⁰⁷

The above (T&S. 832.) to.²⁰⁸

Wedn[es]day [June] 22. [There] was a special session of the city council held when was passed “an ordinan[c]e repealing all ordinances & resolutions relative to the changing of the names of streets” in the city of Nauvoo

Th[ur]sday [June] 23. I publish[e]d the followinging letter To the chu[r]ch²⁰⁹ (wasp 42, 43) Smith²¹⁰

²¹¹<[I] have been engaged in domestic affairs & in counsell[ing] the brethren the pa[s]t week.>

Friday [June] 24. {\called/}²¹² St John's day. I rode (L[aw] of the] L[ord]. 125) \Mills./²¹³ wrote Gov[ernor] Carlin as follows. “Thomas Carlin (L[etter] B[ook]. 233, 4-5.) Legion{ }²¹⁴

There was a severe shock of an Earthqua\k/e²¹⁵ at Antigua.

Sat[ur]day [June] 25. Transacted business with Bro[ther] Hunter, & ~~Babbie~~, & Mr Babbitt and sat for a drawing of my profile, to be placed on a lithograp[h] of the Map of the City of Nauvoo.—Messrs Stephens & Catherwood have succeeded in collecting <in the interior of America> a large

199. “gathered” apparently *w.o.* “emigrated”

200. Remainder of this paragraph added after “15” was written in left margin and then canceled.

201. *Source*: QTAM [1840-44], 14 June 1842. Cf. DHC 5:26.

202. This paragraph inserted between entries.

203. “at” *w.o.* “of”

204. See *Wasp* 1 (18 June 1842): [37]–[39].

205. *Source*: “Gift of the Holy Ghost,” *T&S* 3 (15 June 1842): 823–26. Note that page number in MS is incorrect. Cf. DHC 5:26–32.

206. *Source*: *Wasp* 1 (25 June 1842): [43]. Cf. DHC 5:32.

207. *Source*: “Much Ado About Nothing,” *T&S* 3 (1 July 1842): 831–32. Cf. DHC 5:32–34.

208. *Source*: *T&S* 3 (1 July 1842): 832. Cf. DHC 5:34.

209. MS has triple underline.

210. *Source*: *Wasp* 1 (25 June 1842): [42]–[43]. Cf. DHC 5:35–40.

211. This insertion made between entries.

212. “called” possibly *w.o.* “{~~Rode~~}”

213. Insertion in pencil. *Source*: JSj [1841-42], 125 (WR) (*PJS* 2:391). Cf. DHC 5:41–42.

214. *Source*: JSLB 2:233–35 (WC). Cf. DHC 5:42–44.

215. “k” *w.o.* “q”

amou[n]t of relics of the Nephites, or the anci[e]nt inhabitants of Am[e]rica, treated of in the Book of Mormon, ~~from the interior of America,~~—which have recently been landed in New York.— [p. 18]

Sunday [June] 26. Pres[iden]t Brigham Young. (L[aw of the] L[ord]. 125) eveni[n]g²¹⁶

Monday [June] 27th Transa[c]ted a variety of business. borrowed mon[e]y of Bro[ther]s Wool[le]y[,] Spencer, &c. & paid Hiram Kimball for the mound, when the council (L[aw of the] L[ord]. 126) off.”²¹⁷

Tuesday [June] 28 paid Bro[ther]s. Wool[l]ey & Spencer. \ (Bro[ther] Hunt[e]rs (L[aw of the] L[ord] 126) Smith/²¹⁸

To His Ex[cellency] “(L[etter] B[ook]. 236, 37) Miller”²¹⁹

[DHC 5:49-52; chapter 3]

Wednesday [June] 29. \I/²²⁰ I held a Long (L[aw of the] L[ord]. 126) Young.²²¹ My clerk, \W[illard]./²²² Rich[ar]ds being about to leave me for a season, committed the business of my office to Elder W[illia]m Clayton, who had been engaged with him for a few weeks past.

Thursday [June] 30th. In the fore noon \ (L[aw of the] L[ord]. 127/²²³) Bennett, who was cashie[re]d.—²²⁴

“Quin[c]y June 30[,] 1842. Dear Sir (L[etter] \B[ook]./²²⁵ \238/,²²⁶ ♪) Tho[ma]s Carlin”²²⁷

H[orace]. R. Hotchkiss Esq (L[etter]. B[ook]. 237) Smith:²²⁸

[Remaining half page blank] [p. 19]

216. Source: JSj [1841-42], 125 (WR) (PJS 2:391-93). Cf. DHC 5:44-45.

217. Source: JSj [1841-42], 126 (WR) (PJS 2:393-94). Cf. DHC 5:45.

218. Insertion in pencil. Source: JSj [1841-42], 126 (WR) (PJS 2:394-95). Cf. DHC 5:46.

219. Source: JSLB 2:236-37 (WC). Cf. DHC 5:46-48.

220. Insertion in pencil.

221. Source: JSj [1841-42], 126 (WR) (PJS 2:395). Cf. DHC 5:49.

222. W.” w.o. “Dr”

223. Insertion in pencil.

224. Source: JSj [1841-42], 127 (WC) (PJS 2:395-96). Cf. DHC 5:49.

225. “B” w.o. “L”

226. “238” w.o. illegible numbers

227. Source: JSLB 2:238-39 (WC). Cf. DHC 5:49-51.

228. Source: JSLB 2:237 (WC). Cf. DHC 5:52.

5.

MANUSCRIPT #5

1 July–31 December 1842

Manuscript #5 of the Rough Draft consists of twenty-four pages written entirely in the handwriting of Willard Richards, and covers events between 1 July and 31 December 1842 (cf. DHC 5:52-215; chap. 3-12). Gauging by the rate Thomas Bullock copied this manuscript into the History books, Richards drafted Manuscript #5 between 18 April and 13 August 1845.¹ Consists of twelve foolscap sheets,² and one shorter sheet,³ and except for this shorter sheet, they are written on both sides. The short sheet, which contains entries for 1-3 September 1842, was numbered “11” and inserted between pages 10 and a renumbered “2-11”.⁴ Otherwise pages are consistently numbered 1-24. Includes ruled left margin for dates. Graphite lines down centers of pages, or sometimes diagonally, were applied as portions of Manuscript #5 were copied into Book C-1, 1352-61, and Book D-1, 1362-1433.

[DHC 5:52-66; chapter 3]

⁵<Quincy June 30 1842 (LL. 168, 9)>

<Friday> July 1, 1842. Elder [Willard] Richards ~~started for~~ left Nauvoo for New England.

1. On 18 Apr. 1845, TB wrote that he had “finished June 1842” (CHOj 1:37), which corresponds to Book C-1, 1352. This means WR had finished RDft MS #4 by this date, and probably had moved on to MS #5. On 3 May 1845, TB wrote that he had “finished July 1842 being the end of vol 3” (CHOj 1:38), which corresponds to Book C-1, 1361 (cf. DHC 5:84; chap. 4). Thus WR had exceeded RDft 5:4. Shortly after this, work on the RDft was discontinued for a season. On 21 July 1845, WR wrote that he had “commenced re-writing history,” probably referring to his rewriting the account of Zion’s Camp with GAS, and that he had “written none for near 2 months” (WRj 11:219). Two days later, WR evidently resumed “writing history” (WRj 11:221), and TB began writing in the first pages of Book D-1 (CHOj 3:20). On 4 Aug., TB recorded that he began composing at D-1, 1422, which corresponds to RDft 5:16. On 5 Aug. 1845, TB recorded that he had reached D-1, 1428 (CHOj 3:22), which corresponds to 17 Dec. 1842, or RDft 5:19. RDft MS #5 was probably completed before beginning RDft MS #6, which occurred on 13 Aug. 1845, when he recorded in his journal: “after dinner wrote. history January 1. 1845 [1843] &c.” (WRj 11:242).

2. Some pages with complete or partly visible embossing in top left corner read: “P.S. & Co.” Moses D. Phillips and Charles Sampson began as publishers, book sellers, and stationers in 1844 in Boston, continuing as partners until the death of the latter in 1858.

3. This sheet was shortened by tearing off about one-fourth from the bottom portion.

4. Also referred to in notations as 11a and 11b.

5. Insertion appears in top margin in different ink.

Saturd[a]y [July] 2d. Rode out in the City with my Clerk, Mr Clayton, to look at some lots.—afterw[ar]ds rode to Hezekiah Pecks accompani[e]d by Emma & others. {“Fa”} {In/} to day’s paper <“wasp”> I find the following. Mr Editor (wasp 46) small.⁶ <I give the foregoing a place in my history for the gratification of the curious, & not for respect to Phrenology.> For the wasp, To the Citiz[e]ns of Hancock Co[unty] (w[a]sp 46) Joseph Smith.⁷

Sunday [July] 3. This morning I preached at the grove, to some 8 or 1000 people[.] the subject matter of my disco[u]rse was from {the/} Prophet Dani[e]l’s sayi[n]g that “in the last day[s], the God of heaven would set up a kingdom &c.

In the P.M I heard Bro[ther] Hyrum preach at the grove. “The steamer “Edna” collapsed her flues at the mouth of the M[iss]o[uri] River, more than 60 pers[o]ns were <bad[l]y> scladed [scalded].” A proof among many similar, that the water[s] of the west are cursed, as saith the <Lord in a> Revelation. [D&C 61:14]

\Mon/day⁸ [July] 4. ~~In command of the Nauvoo Legion.~~ “The Legion appear[e]d on parade under command of Brig[adier] Gen[eral] Wilson Law, ranking offic[e]r of the Line. Lieut[enant] Gen[eral] Smith rev[i]ewed the Legion at 11. AM, and continued in command through the day, which was somewhat unpleasant, yet an immense number of spectators were present, including the passengers of 3 steamers from the neighbori[n]g cities & villages. At the close of the day Gen[eral] Smith expr[e]ssed his entire satisfaction in an animated speech, in which he illustrated the design of the organization of the Legion, viz to yield obedie[n]ce to the institutions of our Count<r>y & protect the Saints from mobs,” after which leave was given for strangers to address the Legion when Gen[eral] Swanzey of Iowa expressed his fri[e]ndly feelings towards Nauvoo, and his ~~satisfaction~~ at gratification at the good discipli[n]e of the Legion;”— <Mrs Emma Smith & the Ladies of other dist[i]ng[u]is[h]ed officers accompanied their compani[o]ns on the parade> A few Lamanites were present, & \b/ut⁹ little drinking. two individuals were fined \$10.25 ~~and~~ for {of/}fering whiskey for Sale.

Tu[e]sday [July] 5. Attend[e]d Court Martial, & city council, “An ordinance in <relation to public shows & Exhibitions” ¹⁰was passed[.] See wasp 56 page>¹¹

Wedne[s]day [July] 6. {T/}ran[s]acted business in the City, and Rode to La harpe with Emma. Two keel Boats (wasp 50) p[r]ophets.¹²

Thu[r]sday [July] 7. weather very cool, at Nauvoo. Thermometer at 60 degrees

Saturday [July] 9th I rode on the prairie with Bro[ther]s Clayton & Gheen to look at some land. Din[e]d on my farm, hoed potatoes &c. & in [p. 1] the P.M. ret[u]rn[e]d to the city¹³ & transacted a vari[e]ty of business. In this days “wasp” I find the following “{Phr/}enological {“}chart” of my Clerk, Elder Willard Richards, of the Qu[o]r[u]m of the 12 [Apostles], by By A. Crane, M.D. “Propensities (wasp 49) \&c/¹⁴” \See/¹⁵ <See> Explanation See \to/¹⁶ my chart.—¹⁷

6. Source: *Wasp* 1 (2 July 1842): [46]. Cf. DHC 5:52-55.

7. Source: *Wasp* 1 (2 July 1842): [46]. Cf. DHC 5:55-56.

8. “Mon” *w.o.* “Sun”

9. “b” *w.o.* “B”

10. Remainder of insertion written up right margin.

11. Source: *Wasp* 1 (16 July 1842): [56]. Cf. DHC 5:57.

12. Source: “Life in Nauvoo,” *Wasp* 1 (9 July 1842): [50]. Cf. DHC 5:57-58.

13. “the city” repeated in MS.

14. Insertion in pencil.

15. “See” *w.o.* “for”

16. Insertion at *boln* in margin.

17. Source: *Wasp* 1 (9 July 1842): [49]. Cf. DHC 5:58-60.

Sunday Morning [July] 10. Atte[n]ded meeting at the Stand. Elder Woodruff pr[e]ached.—My health {\was/}¹⁸ not good. at home in the P.M.

Monday [July] 11. AM <transacti[n]g busi[ne]ss> with Mr Hunter. PM, at the printi[n]g office reading the papers, & Bo[u]ght a horse of Harman T. Wilson which I named Jo Duncan.

Tuesday [July] 12 \At/¹⁹ the lodge in consultation ~~on B{nn}~~ <about Bennett> Bishop Miller & Erastus Derby Started for Quincy & M[iss]o[uri]. Atte[nde]d City Council. An ordin[a]nce was pass[e]d regulating auctions,—also provision was made for publishing the Legion Laws &c, &c.—

Mobs, riots, Earthquakes, tumults, and distress of nations are common. In England the manufacturers are reducing the wages of the laborers, & turn<->outs & starvation follow. The Asiatic cholera has appeared again in India.

Friday [July] 15. It was reported early in the morning that Elder Orson Pratt was missing. I caused the Temple hands & the principle [principal] men of the City to make search for him. ~~but they found him not.~~ After which a meeting was called at the Grove, & I gave the public a general outline of John C. Bennetts conduct. The people met again in the P.M. and were addressed on the Same Subject by Bro[ther] Hyrum & Elder Kimball. I then stated that I had he[a]rd that Edward & D. Kilbourn were engaged with John C. Bennett to bring a mob on the City from Galena, & ask[e]d E[dward]. Kilbourn, who was pres[e]nt if it was so? To which Mr Kilbo[u]rn replied at some length & deni[e]d the charge. Elder Pratt retur[ne]d in the evening.—Issued a{\n/} {\E/}ditorial²⁰ on the Government of God. see Times & Seasons page 855²¹

Satu[r]day [July] 16. Rode on the prairie with my Clerk to shew some land to Bro[ther] Russel[l] from N[ew].York. Dined with my farmer, Bro[ther] Cornelius P. Lott, and hoed potatoes. [p. 2]

[DHC 5:67-88; chapter 4]

Sunday \M/orning²² [July] 17. Attended meeting at the grove, was sick and tarri[e]d at home the remainder of the day.

Monday [July] 18 rode out to Bro[ther] Kearn's, and the farm.

Tu[es]day [July] 19. Rode with ~~Dr Foster~~ <Dr Foster> Henry Kearns & others to Examine some Timber Lands.

Wednesday [July] 20.

State of Mo.	}	This (L. W. Bog[g]s Aff[i]davit) Boggs ²³
County of Jackson		

<“Affidavit of the city council (T&S. 869, 70) Ill[inois].”>²⁴

Friday [July] 22. A special session of the city council was call[e]d at 8 ocl[o]ck this morning. {\t/}he vice Mayor Presiding, when the following petition was writt[e]n & sign[e]d ~~by the members of the council.~~

“To His Excell[en]cy (City Coun[c]il 95, 6, 7.) ~~inhabitants~~ Orson Pratt.”²⁵ This fore noon I attended a general meeting of the Citizens at the stand. Orson Spencer, Esq Presiding. & Justavus Hills clerk. “~~when Gen Wilson Law, presented the following, Resolved (T&S. 869f)]~~ The meeting was

18. “was” *u.o.* “{is}” and possibly “{not}”

19. “At” *u.o.* “In”

20. “E” possibly *u.o.* “{en[g]}”

21. Source: “The Government of God,” *T&S* 3 (15 July 1842): 855-58. Cf. DHC 5:61-66.

22. “M” *u.o.* “7”

23. Source: “L. W. Boggs Affidavit,” which is located in JSHD (US). Cf. DHC 5:67.

24. Source: *T&S* 3 (1 Aug. 1842): 869-70. Cf. DHC 5:67-68.

25. Source: NCCP, 95-97 (JSn) (*NCHCM*, 97-100). Cf. DHC 5:68-70.

call[ed] to order (T&S. 869) some things When The object of the meeting was to correct the public mind relative to false reports <put> in circulation by Bennet[t] & oth[er]s, & Gen[eral] Wilson Law prese[n]ted the following “Resolution (T&S. 869) States”²⁶ which resolution was adopte[d] by the Numerous assembly. The assembly came together in the PM. and about 800 sign[e]d the foregoi[n]g petition from <pr[e]s[e]nted by> the City Council.—To Gov[ernor] Carlin. “The Ladies Relief Society” also drew up a petition (T&S 869) thi[n]gs²⁷

“State of Ill[inois] (T&S. 873, 4) mormon”²⁸ See affidavits of Hyrum Smith & W[illia]m Law. Times & Seasons page 870 &c.²⁹

Also {of} certificat[e]s of Wm Marks, Henry Marks, Elias Higbee & Francis M. Higbee. and then Times & Seasons page 874. &c)³⁰

Sunday [July] 24 This AM. at home sick. Atte[n]ded meeting \at/³¹ the grove in the P.M. and spoke of Bro[ther] Miller’s having retu[r]ned with the good news that Bennett would not be able to accom=plish his designs.

Tu[e]sday [July] 26. Sick this Morning. Rode to my farm in the P.M.

Wedn[es]day [July] 27. Atte[n]ded meeting at the Grove & listened to the Electioneeri[n]g candidates, & spoke at the close of the meeting.— {Gov Carlin}

Quincy July 27, 1842—Dunk[l]in (L[aw of the] L[ord]. 169, 170) Carlin”³² [p. 3]

Sat[ur]day [July] 30. I wrote [to] Gov <Thomas> Carlin[,] Gov[erno]r (L[etter]. B[ook]. 239, 40) Smith³³

My wife’s Nephew, L. D. Wasson, who had gone out on a pre[a]chi[n]g mission, wrote us this day from Phil[adelphi]a. see T[imes] & S[easons]. 891 &c³⁴

Sunday [July] 31. In council (L[aw of the] L[ord]. 128) Sufferings³⁵

The High Pri[ests] Quorum met in council & instruct[e]d their clerk to publish in the Times & S[easons]. that it is the duty of the High Pri[ests] to have their names enrol[l]ed on the r[e]c[o]rds of the Quorums when they arrive at Nauvoo. The members were req[ui]r[e]d to state whether they had any hardness with the breth[re]n, kept the words of wisdom, had family prayer &c: when th[e]y spake in turn.—

[three-fourths of page blank] [p. 4]

~~Wednesday~~ 3. An Earthquake was <rec[e]ntly> felt \i/n³⁶ Dumlane [Dublane] Cathedral, near Comrie, Scotland.

Monday August 1, 1842 A most disgraceful Riot is report[e]d to have commenced in Philadelphia between the Color[e]d & White people, which continued 3 or 4 days.—

Wednesday 3d. In the city transacting a vari[e]ty of business in Co[mpany] with Gen[eral] James Adam\s/³⁷ & others.

26. Source: T&S 3 (1 Aug. 1842): 869. Cf. DHC 5:70.

27. Source: T&S 3 (1 Aug. 1842): 869. Cf. DHC 5:71.

28. Source: T&S 3 (1 Aug. 1842): 873–74. Cf. DHC 5:80–82.

29. See T&S 3 (1 Aug. 1842): 870–73, for affidavits of Hyrum Smith and William Law. Cf. DHC 5:71–75.

30. See T&S 3 (1 Aug. 1842): 874, for affidavits of Elias and Francis M. Higbee. Cf. DHC 5:77–78.

31. “at” *w.o.* “in”

32. Source: JSj [1841–42], 169–70 (US) (PJS 2:424–25). Cf. DHC 5:82–83.

33. Source: JSLB 2:239–40 (WC). Cf. DHC 5:83.

34. See “Letter from L. D. Watson,” T&S 3 (15 Aug. 1842): 891–92.

35. Source: JSj [1841–42], 128 (WC) (PJS 2:401). Cf. DHC 5:84.

36. “i” possibly *w.o.* “o”

37. “s” *w.o.* illegible letter

Thur[s]day [August] 4. Learning Sword exe[r]ci\se/³⁸ ~~under~~ with Col[onel] Brewer ~~of St Louis~~, and attending to a variety of³⁹ business.

Friday, [August] 5. engaged in a var[i]ety of business and at 6 PM Presided in the City council.

Saturday [August] 6. Passed over the river to Montrose, Iowa, in Co[mpany] with Gen[eral] Adams, <&> Colonel Brewer & others, and witnessed the \i/nstallation⁴⁰ of the <office[r]s of the> Rising Sun Lodge of anci[e]nt York Masons, at Montrose, by Gen[eral] James Adams, Deputy Gra[n]d Master of Illinois.

Sunday [August] 7. At home th[r]ough the day.

Monday [August] 8th. This AM. I was arrested <by the Deputy Sheriff of Adams Co[unty]. & two ass[i]sta[n]ts,> on a warrant ~~from~~ <issued by> Gov[ernor] Carlin, ~~by the Deputy Sheriff of Adams Co. & two other officers or assistants~~ <founded> on a requisition from Gov[ernor] Reynolds of M[iss]o[uri]. upon the affidavit of Ex (wasp 66) business.—⁴¹ I have yet to learn \(\wasp 66)/⁴² escutcheon,⁴³

I received a letter from the post office, which had been broken open, and I was grieved at the meanness of its contents.

The City council passed the following “ordinance regulating (city council 98 &c)—⁴⁴ A disgraceful & bloody \riot/⁴⁵ occur[r]ed \at/⁴⁶ ~~Cincinnati~~ Cincin[n]ati this evening, in and about the “Sans Souci House.”

[DHC 5:89-109; chapter 5]

Tuesday [August] 9. In co[mpany] with Judge [James H.] Ralston & Lawyer [Stephen] Powers, preparing for the return of the Sheriff; prepar[e]d a writ of Habeas Corpus from the Master in Chancery.

Wednesday [August] 10th The deputy Sheriff retur[n]ed to Nauvoo but I was absent, and he did not see me, <or bro[ther] Rockwell.> He endeavor[e]d to alarm my wife, and the breth[re]n with his thr[e]ats if I was not forth coming, but they understood the law in such cases, and his thr[e]ats proved harmless. [p. 5]

Thursday [August] 11. This AM Bro[ther]. W[illia]m. Law (L[aw]. [of the] L[ord]. 129, 30) information⁴⁷

Friday [August] 12 This AM. (L[aw]. [of the] L[ord]. 133.) river.⁴⁸ ~~at~~ ~~in~~ This night, W[illia]m Clayton & John D. Parker, left the City & ~~came~~ for Bro[ther] Sayers & found me in good health & fine Spirits.

Saturday [August] 13th. This AM Brother Hyrum recei[ve]d a letter from \E/lder⁴⁹ [David S.] Hollister of Quin[c]y. (L[aw of the] L[ord] 130, 1.) \M[iss]o[uri]./⁵⁰

I had sent a request to Emma to come and $\diamond\diamond$ see me, & she had concluded to start in the

38. “se” possibly *w.o.* “ise”

39. “of” repeated in MS.

40. First “i” *w.o.* “I”

41. Source: “The Arrest,” *Wasp* 1 (13 Aug. 1842): [66]. Cf. DHC 5:86-87.

42. Insertion in pencil.

43. Source: “The Arrest,” *Wasp* 1 (13 Aug. 1842): [66]. Cf. DHC 5:87.

44. Source: NCCP, 98-99 (JSn) (*NCHCM*, 100-102). Cf. DHC 5:87-88.

45. “riot” apparently *w.o.* “Mob”

46. “at” *w.o.* “in”

47. Source: JSj [1841-42], 129-30 (WC) (*PJS* 2:403-5). Cf. DHC 5:89-91.

48. Source: JSj [1841-42], 130 (WC) (*PJS* 2:405). Cf. DHC 5:91.

49. “E” *w.o.* illegible letter

50. Insertion in pencil. Source: JSj [1841-42], 130-31 (WC) (*PJS* 2:405-7). Cf. DHC 5:91-92.

carriage, but while it was preparing, it attra[c]ted the attention of the Sheriff who kept a close watch of all movements. To avoid Suspici[o]n, Emma walked to Sister Durphy's a[nd] waited the arrival of the carriage. ~~in which was Wm Clayton & Lorin Walker, which~~ which passed off <down the river> with W[illia]m Clayton, & Lorin Walker, & [with] raised curtains, r[e]ceiv[i]n[g]⁵¹ Emma, \by/⁵² the way, without any discovery, by the Sheriff. when about 4 mi[les] down the river the carri[a]ge turned on to the prairie, and passing around the City, tur[n]ed into the Timber opposite the Wiggins [Wiggan's] farm, when Emma alighted, & walked to Bro[ther] Sayers & the carriage retur[ne]d.—I was in good Spirits, although somewhat afflict[e]d in body, and was much rejoic[e]d to meet my dear wife once more

A report \[L[aw of the] L[ord]. 131) ~~search~~ him.⁵³

Great freshet in Virginia{\,/}⁵⁴ Indian murders in Florida & Riots in Canada are reported in this days Wasp.—

Sunday [August] 14. Spent the ~~day~~. (L[aw]. [of the] L[ord]. 131, 2, 3.) Smith.⁵⁵

I gave the foregoing letter to Emma. (L[aw of the] L[ord]. 133) \Probible" but in this Mr Powers was mistaken.⁵⁶

Monday [August] 15. This AM. (L[aw]. [of the] L[ord]. 134\, 5) interview.⁵⁷ See {\T/}imes & Seasons page 886 &c on persecution, & page 893. for a great whirlwind at Chauffailles [France], & a great fire in Russia⁵⁸

Tuesday [August] 16.

[four blank lines] [p. 6]

Tuesday [August] 16 wrote a\s/ ~~letter to Emma~~ <follows>. Nauvoo Aug[ust] 16, 1842[.] My Dear Emma (L[aw]. [of the] L[ord]. 173, 4, 5.) J.S.⁵⁹

I also wrote Gen[eral] Law as follows. Head Quarters, Nauvoo Legion[,] Aug[ust] 16, 1842. Major Gen[eral] Law. (L[aw of the] L[ord]. 170, 1.) Militia.⁶⁰

~~Bro Derby took the~~ The foregoing letters were deliv[ere]d to Bro[ther] Derby who proceeded immediately to the city. Bro[ther] Derby has taken the greatest intere[s]t in my welfare, & I feel to bless him.

Blessed is Bro[ther] Erastus H Derby. (L[aw of the] L[ord] 135, 164, 165.) God forbid!⁶¹

<I design to resume this subject at a future time.>

[DHC 5:110-29; chapter 6]

Bro[ther] Derby re\t/[u]rn[e]d⁶² in the [evening,] bringing the following letters. "Dear Husband (L[aw]. [of the] L[ord]. 175) Emma Smith"⁶³

51. "i[n]g" *w.o.* "ed"

52. "by" *w.o.* "on"

53. Insertion in pencil. *Source*: JSj [1841-42], 131 (WC) (*PJS* 2:407). Cf. DHC 5:92.

54. Comma apparently *w.o.* "{"

55. *Source*: JSj [1841-42], 131-33 (WC) (*PJS* 2:407-10). Cf. DHC 5:92-95.

56. Insertion in pencil. *Source*: JSj [1841-42], 133 (WC) (*PJS* 2:410-11). Cf. DHC 5:95-96.

57. Insertion in pencil. *Source*: JSj [1841-42], 134-35 (WC) (*PJS* 2:411-14). Cf. DHC 5:96-98.

58. *Source*: *T&S* 3 (15 Aug. 1842): 886-90. Book D-1, 1369, references but does not quote the following editorial; it was added by LH to Book D-2, Addenda, 1-4. Cf. DHC 5:98-103.

59. *Source*: JSj [1841-42], 173-75 (WC) (*PJS* 2:429-32; *PWJS*, 553-56). Cf. DHC 5:103-5.

60. *Source*: JSj [1841-42], 170-71 (US) (*PJS* 2:425-26). Cf. DHC 5:105-6.

61. *Source*: JSj [1841-42], 135, 164-65 (WC) (*PJS* 2:414-18). Cf. DHC 5:106-9.

62. "t" apparently *w.o.* "r"

63. *Source*: JSj [1841-42], 175 (WC) (*PJS* 2:432-33). Cf. DHC 5:110.

\“/Nauvoo City, Ill[inois]. {1/}⁶⁴ o'clock (L[aw]. [of the] L[ord]. 172, 3) Law\”/⁶⁵

Gen[eral James Arlington] Bennett wrote me from N[ew].York as follows. “Arlington House, Aug[ust] 16, 1842 (L[aw]. [of the] L[ord]. 190, 1) Bennett.”⁶⁶

Wedne[s]day August 17 I ~~went Bro Derby & my~~ I walked out into the woods for exercise, in Co[mpany] with Bro[ther] Derby, where we were <accidentally> discover[e]d by a young man. We asked him various questions (L[aw of the] L[ord]. 165.) or no.⁶⁷ “Nauvoo City (L[aw]. [of the] L[ord]. 171) Wilson Law”⁶⁸

“Nauvoo Aug[ust] 17th 1842. To his Excell[ency] (L[aw of the] L[ord]. 176, 7\, 8.) E[mma]. S[mith].”/⁷⁰

Rumors were afloat (L[aw]. [of the] L[ord]. 165) well Treated.⁷¹

Friday Morning [August] 19. W[illia]m Clayton. Presented Emma's letter <of the 17th> to Gov[ernor]. Carlin, at Quincy, in presence of Judge Ralston. (L[aw]. [of the] L[ord]. 178) decided.⁷² It appe[a]r[e]d evident <by the conversation> \t/hat⁷³ Gov[ernor] Carlin was no fr[i]end to the Saints, and they could expect no good thing from him. He explicitly acknowledged his ignora[n]ce of the law touching the case in question.—After spending the day in conve[r]sation & reading, {\in/}⁷⁴ the ev[en]ing I received a visit from My Aunt Temper[a]n[c]e Mack, and at night went to the city, and concluded to tarry at home until something further transpir[e]d relative to the desi\gns/⁷⁵ of my persecutors.

Saturday [August] 20. Spent the day in \my/⁷⁶ general business office, otherwise call[ed] the Lodge ~~room~~ or Assembly Room, or Council chamber, which is over my store, and the place where most of the business of the City & Church is transacted. My health very indiffer[e]nt. In the evening had an interv[ie]w with [p. 7] Hyrum, W[illia]m & Wilson Law, N[ewel] K Whitn[e]y, & Geo[rge] Miller & ~~others~~, on the illegality of the proce[e]dings of our persecutors.

The High council, in session, ~~divided~~ \“/Resolved that the city of Nauvoo (Records 7, 8) \4 o'clock.”/⁷⁷

The city council instructed the sexton to report weekly, to the Editor of some Newspaper <pub-lished> in this city, the names and ages of persons d[e]ceased, & [the] nature of their disease, or cause of their death, <which may hereafter bee seen in the “wasp”>

John C. Bennet[t] was declared unworthy to hold the office of chancellor ~~of the University~~ <& was discharg[e]d—>, and Orson Spenc[e]r was Elected Chancellor of the University of the City of

64. “1” *w.o.* “{1}”

65. Quotation marks inserted in pencil. *Source:* JSj [1841–42], 172–73 (WC) (*PJS* 2:427–29). Cf. DHC 5:110–12.

66. *Source:* JSj [1841–42], 190–92 (WC) (*PJS* 2:458–61). Cf. DHC 5:112–14.

67. *Source:* JSj [1841–42], 165 (WC) (*PJS* 2:418). Cf. DHC 5:114.

68. *Source:* JSj [1841–42], 171 (WC) (*PJS* 2:426–27). Cf. DHC 5:114–15.

69. “7” *w.o.* “6”

70. Insertion in pencil. *Source:* JSj [1841–42], 176–78 (WC) (*PJS* 2:433–37). Cf. DHC 5:115–17.

71. *Source:* JSj [1841–42], 165 (WC) (*PJS* 2:418). Cf. DHC 5:117–18.

72. *Source:* JSj [1841–42], 178 (WC) (*PJS* 2:437–38). Cf. DHC 5:118–19.

73. “t” *w.o.* illegible letter; possibly “g”

74. “in” possibly *w.o.* “{in}”

75. “gns” *w.o.* illegible

76. “my” *w.o.* “the”

77. Insertion in pencil. *Source:* NHCM, Book 3, 7–8 (*NHCM* [2005], 64–65; *NCHCM*, 422–23). Cf. DHC 5:119–20.

Nauvoo and ~~{təʔokʔ}~~ ~~{\re/}~~ce[i]ved⁷⁸ the oath of office. Amasa Lyman was Elected Regent of the University in place of Vinson Knight dece[a]sed.

Sunday [August] 21. I continu[e]d in the assembly room. “This day Sidney Rigdon went to the meeting near the Temple and stated to the congregation that ~~his daughter Eliza (LL 166.) con-~~
~~cerning him &c~~” <he was not upon the stand, ([Millennial] Star. 139. vol 3 &c /T&S 9, 22\ for the last time.>⁷⁹ <Prest Hyrum (L[aw]. [of the] L[ord]. 166). concerning him &c>⁸⁰ He concluded his ~~remarks~~ <address> (L[aw of the] L[ord] 167) hand,⁸¹ when almost hand was raised, & no opposite vote when called for.”

This meeting was productive of great good, by inspiring the Saints with new zeal and courage, & weakening the hands & hearts of the treacherous, & of evil & designing persons disposed to secret combinations against the truth. Elder Rigdon vi[si]ted Bro[ther] Hyrum in the cou[r]se of the day & manif[est]ed a determination to arouse his energies in defen[s]e of the truth.—Orson Pratt has also signif[i]ed his intention of ret[ur]ning to his duties in the church.

Tuesday [August] 22d. I find my feelings of the 16[th] instant towards my fri[en]ds revived, and while I contemplate (L[aw]. [of the] L[ord]. 179 \80[,] 181/⁸²) deeds.⁸³ I design to renew this sub-je[c]t ~~again~~. at a future time. Received an intere[s]ting visit from Mother and Aunt Temperance Mack. My health & Spirits good. This P.M. received a few lines from Emma, infor[m]ing me that ~~she should expect me home this evening, believing that she could take better care of~~ \ (L[aw]. [of the] L[ord]. 181.)/⁸⁴ city.⁸⁵ [p. 8]

[DHC 5:130-41; chapter 7]

Wednesday [August] 24 At home all day. rece[i]v[e]d a visit from⁸⁶ Bro[ther]s. N[ewell]. K. Whitn[e]y & Isaac Morley. “Quincy Aug[ust] 24, 1842. Dear Madam (L[aw of the] L[ord]. 185) 186[)] Carlin”⁸⁷

Friday [August] 26. At home all day. {\A/}t⁸⁸ evening in council with Some of the 12 [Apostles] and others (<L[aw of the] L[ord].> 182) \public./⁸⁹

Great distress prevails in England, on account of the dull state <of trade—>⁹⁰

\Sa/turday⁹¹ [August] 27. in the assembly room with some of the 12 [Apostles] and others who were preparing affidavits for the press. “Nauvoo Aug[ust] 27th 1842. To his Excellency (L[aw]. [of

78. “re” possibly *w.o.* “{əʔk}”

79. Source: “Elder Rigdon, &c.,” *T&S* 3 (15 Sept. 1842): 922–23. Rept. *MSt* 3 (Dec. 1842): 139–40. Cf. a similar but shorter version in JSj [1841–42], 166 (WC) (*PJS* 2:419). Cf. DHC 5:121–22.

80. Source: JSj [1841–42], 166 (WC) (*PJS* 2:420). Cf. DHC 5:123.

81. Source: JSj [1841–42], 167 (WC) (*PJS* 2:420–21). Cf. DHC 5:123–24.

82. Insertion in pencil.

83. Source: JSj [1841–42], 179–81 (WC) (*PJS* 2:438–43). Cf. DHC 5:124–28.

84. Insertion in pencil.

85. Source: JSj [1841–42], 181 (WC) (*PJS* 2:443). Cf. DHC 5:128–29.

86. “from” repeated in MS.

87. Source: JSj [1841–42], 185–86 (WC) (*PJS* 2:450–52). Cf. DHC 5:130–31.

88. “A” possibly *w.o.* “{h}”

89. Insertion in pencil. Source: JSj [1841–42], 182 (WC) (*PJS* 2:443–44). Cf. DHC 5:131–32.

90. Last part inserted between entries, indicating that the first part of this sentence was probably added on a blank line.

91. “Sa” apparently *w.o.* “In”

the] L[ord]. 187, 8) Emma Smith.”⁹² See Sidney Rigdon's Letter on account of his daughter Nancy <“wasp” page 79>

Sunday [August] 28. At home. James Whitehead, Peter Melling[,] Tar[e]ton Lewis, & Ezra Strong were received into the High Pri[est]s Quorum. at Nauvoo. The British Convict Ship Waterloo⁹³ <was wrecked at Cape Town, <during a gale> & 200 Lives lost—>

Monday [August] 29. ~~A special~~ This being the day appointed for the conference referred to on the 26[th] instant. The Elders (L[aw of the] L[ord]. 182, 3) Turnout.”⁹⁴ near the close of Hyrum's remarks I went upon the Stand. I was rejoiced to look upon the Saints once more, whom I have not seen for about 3 weeks; They also were rejoic[e]d to see me, and we all rejoiced together. My Sudden appearance on the Stand under ~~e~~◊◊ the circumstances which Surrounded us, caused great animation, & che[e]rfulness in the assembly. Some had supposed that I had gone to Washington, & Some that I had gone to Europe, while ~~a few~~ <some> thought I was in the city; but whatever difference of opinion had prevail[e]d on this point, they <we> were now all agreed and ~~were to rejoice together~~ {&} filled with thanksgiving & rejoicing. When Hyrum had done Speaking I arose and congratulat[e]d the brethren & Sisters on the victo[r]y I had once more gained over the Missourians. I had told them ([Law of the Lord] \183/⁹⁵, 4.) them.⁹⁶ During the address an indescribable transport of good feeling was {\m/}anifested by the ~~whole~~ assembly, and about 380 Elders volunte[r]\[e]d/ to go immediately on the propos[e]d mission. [p. 9]

Tuesday [August] 30. At home through the day

Wednesday [August] 31. At home in the A.M.—P.M. rode to the grove with Emma, and att[e]nd[e]d the Female Relief Soci[e]ty's meeting.

[DHC 5:142-59; chapter 8]

Some time this month, Elder Hyde published a pamphlet {\in/}⁹⁷ the German language in Germany, Entitl[e]d “A Cry out of the Wild[e]rness &c” of about 120 pages setti[n]g forth the rise p[r]ogress & doctrines of the \c/hurch⁹⁸ of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints.

At or about this 31st of aug[ust], while I was passi[n]g from Montrose to Nauvoo in a boat <in Co[mpany] with Bro[ther] Hyrum> we passed \through/⁹⁹ an \immense/¹⁰⁰ shoal of fish of considerable size. hundreds jumped in & over the boat. Many jumped out as soon as they struck the boat, but we suc[c]e[e]ded in Securing about 16, which we brought to shore.

[remaining half page blank] [p. 10]

Thursday Sept[embe]r 1, 1842 {In} During the AM. in the assembly Room and in the P.M. at home attending to busi[ness]/¹⁰¹.

I wrote the following, Sept[ember] 1, 1842. To all the Saints in Nauvoo (L[aw of the] L[ord].

92. Source: JSj [1841-42], 187-88 (WC) (PJS 2:452-55). Cf. DHC 5:132-34.

93. Remainder inserted between entries.

94. Source: JSj [1841-42], 182-84 (WC) (PJS 2:444-47). Cf. DHC 5:136-37.

95. Insertion in pencil.

96. Source: JSj [1841-42], 183-84 (WC) (PJS 2:445-47). Cf. DHC 5:137-39.

97. “in” w.o. “{of}”

98. “c” w.o. “g”

99. “through” w.o. illegible

100. “immense” w.o. illegible

101. “ness” possibly w.o. “g”

189[,] \190/ /T&S. 919\\)/ \Joseph Smith./¹⁰² The following \is/¹⁰³ From the Times & Seasons of Sept[ember] 1[st].—“Let none Suppose (T&S. 908) Law”¹⁰⁴

Friday [September] 2. Spent the day at home. A report reached the city this afternoon that the Sheriff was on his way to Nauvoo with an armed force.

Satu[r]day [September] 3.

[remaining half page blank and bottom portion torn away] [p. 11a]¹⁰⁵

Saturday 3.

Monday [September] 5th. ~~The members of~~ The Sisters wrote as follows “To his Ex=cellency. (See copy) \pray/¹⁰⁶”.¹⁰⁷

Tuesday [September] 6. I wrote as follows. Journeying (<Doc & cov p. 420> L[aw]. [of the] L[ord]. 196, 7, 8, 9, 200[, 201.] Letter.¹⁰⁸ In the even[in]g, W[illia]m Clayton & Bishop Whitney called to see me <concerning a settlem[en]t with Edward Hunter.—>. Also, also Brigham Young, Heber C. Kimball & Amasa Lyman called to counsel concern[ing] their mission to the branches & people abroad.—

Wednesday [September] 7. Early this Morning I rece[i]ved a visit from Elders Adams and Rogers of New York, who brought me Several Letters, one from Dr Willard Richards who, referring to his visit, with James Arlington Bennett Esq, of Arlington house, says, “He would be pleased to receive a letter of Pres[iden]t Joseph’s own dictation Sign[e]d by his own hand,” which requ[e]st I was disposed to comply with but deferr[e]d it till the next day.

Gov[ernor] Carlin wrote as follows. “Quincy Sept[ember] 7 (L[aw]. [of the] L[ord]. 201[, 2, 3) Carlin”—¹⁰⁹ Brothers Adams and Rogers called again this P.M. & I {\related/}¹¹⁰ to them many inte[r]positions of divi[n]e p[r]ovidence in my favo{\r/} &c.—

Thur[s]day [September] 8th I dictat[e]d the following. Nauvoo Sept[ember] 8, 1842 (L[aw] of the] L[ord]. 192, 3, 4, 5, 6.) Smith¹¹¹

[DHC 5:160-79; chapter 9]

Friday [September] 9. I received a very interesting visit from Emma, Amasa Lyman[, Geo[rge] A Smith, & Wilson Law.

Satu[r]day 10 Brigham Young, Heber C. Kimball, Amasa Lyman[, Geo[rge] A. Smith & Charles C. Rich ~~signified their~~ declared ~~their intentions to~~ to the city council their intention of absence for 3 months or more and others were appoint[e]d to {\fill/} their places during their absen[c]e. John P. Green[e], Lyman Wight, & W[illia]m Law were absent, & their places were filled. The <object of the> absence of these brethr[e]n was to pre[a]ch the gospel in diff[e]r[e]nt states, & shew up the wickedness

102. In-line insertions of “190”, “),” and “Joseph Smith” in pencil; below-line insertion of “T&S. 919” in ink. Source: JSj [1841-42], 189-90 (WC, US) (PJS 2:455-57); or T&S 3 (15 Sept. 1842): 919-20. Cf. DHC 5:142-44.

103. “is” appears at *boln* in margin

104. Source: T&S 3 (1 Sept. 1842): 908. Cf. DHC 5:144.

105. Back of this sheet blank.

106. “pray” *u.o.* illegible

107. Source: Petition of the Female Relief Society to Governor Carlin [July 1842], CA (MS 15535). Cf. DHC 5:146-48.

108. Source: JSj [1841-42], 196-201 (US) (PJS 2:468-75). D&C 128; D&C [1844] 106. Cf. DHC 5:148-53.

109. Source: JSj [1841-42], 201-3 (WC) (PJS 2:476-78). Cf. DHC 5:153-55.

110. “related” possibly *u.o.* “{repeated}”

111. Source: JSj [1841-42], 192-96 (WC, US) (PJS 2:461-67). Cf. DHC 5:156-59.

& falsehood of the apostate \J<ohn> C./¹¹² Bennet{t}. “An Ordina[n]ce relative to the retu[r]n[s] of writs of Habeas Corpus” was pas[s]ed by the city council. [p. 11b¹¹³]

Saturday [September] 10th. was the $\diamond\diamond$ training of the companies of the Nauvoo Legion, & lest I should be observed by the multitude passing & re-passing, I kept very still. After dark my wife sent ~~me word~~ a messenger & requested me to return home, as she thought I would be as safe there as anywhere, & I went {\safely/}¹¹⁴ home, undiscovered.

Sunday [September] 11. I was at home \a/l/¹¹⁵ day. My letter of the 6th of Sept[ember]r was read to the Saints, at the grove near the Temple. The High Pri[e]sts Quorum met. Several had gone \on/missions, others were preparing to go, but few were present, & the meeting adj[o]urn[e]d Sine die.

Monday [September] 12. {Elders} “To the Editors (T&S. 926) 1842”¹¹⁶

I was at home all day (~~LL. 201.~~) gov[ernor] Carlin's letter of the 7th inst[ant]—

Tuesday [September] 13. at home all day. Settled with Edw[ar]d Hunter.

Wedne[s]day [September] 14—At home. Mr Remmick gave me a deed of one ½ his land[e]d prope[r]ty in Keokuk though it may be a long time before it will be of any benefit to me. Had a consultation with Calvin A. Warren Esq—In the P.M. \([aw]. [of the] L[ord]. 203, 4) Bennett—men)/¹¹⁷
[remaining half page blank] [p. 12]

Thursday [September] 15 In council with C. A. Warren Esq—also counseled uncle John Smith, & bro[ther] Daniel C. Davis to move immediately to Keokuk & help build up a city.

Friday [September] 16. I was at home with bro[ther] Rogers who was painting my likeness.

Saturday [September] 17. (see Law of Lord from day to day to 30th page 205) Elder W[illia]m Clayton wrote Gov[ernor] Carlin a long letter, showing up the M[iss]o[uri] persecution, & my sufferings in their true colors.—

[three blank lines]

¹¹⁸<Sept[ember] \1/7th,¹¹⁹ Ship ~~Tyran~~ <Sidney> Sailed from Liverpool for

N[ew] Orle[a]ns with \180/¹²⁰ Saints.>

<Medford 25 Sept[ember] 214 [Saints]¹²¹>

<Henry 28 [September]¹²² 157 [Saints]>

[Friday, September] 23d. Col[onel] George Miller (Legion Histo[r]y) promoted¹²³

[Saturday] Sept[ember] 24 “the Legion was called out for general parade, (Legion histo[r]y) Dec[ease]d.”¹²⁴

[two blank lines]

112. “J. C.” w.o. “Ben”

113. Page numbered at top center “(2-11)”

114. “safely” w.o. “{home sa[fely]}”

115. “a” w.o. “h” or “l”

116. Source: T&S 3 (15 Sept. 1842): 926. Cf. DHC 5:161-62.

117. Insertion in pencil. Source: JSj [1841-42], 203-4 (WC) (PJS 2:478-81). Cf. DHC 5:162-64.

118. Following three paragraphs written sideways in left margin on p. 14, evidently mistakenly placed with Oct. material. Source: Wasp 1 (17 Dec. 1842): [130]. Cf. DHC 5:164 (under 17 Sept.), and 165 (under 25 and 27 Sept.).

119. “1” w.o. “2”

120. “180” w.o. “204”

121. MS replaces brackets with ditto mark.

122. MS replaces this and next brackets with ditto marks.

123. Source: NLHi, [5] (HSt). Cf. DHC 5:165.

124. Source: NLHi, [5] (HSt). Cf. DHC 5:165.

[Monday, September] 26. the office of Notary \P/ublic¹²⁵ <for the city of Nauvoo> was created by the city council & James Sloan was Ele[c]ted.—A Seal for the Municipal Court was order[e]d by the council.

[remaining half page blank] [p. 13]



¹²⁶[Addendum, 28 September 1842]

Note¹²⁷ “Sept[ember] 28, 1842.—Resolved that William Seichrist be excluded from the fellowship of this church. [the first regular Baptist.]¹²⁸ church, [of the city of Alleghany, Alleghany county, Pennsylvania] for embracing (T&S. vol 4. 26) clerk.{”} Deacon John Beck was moderator of the meeting.”¹²⁹



Satu[r]day [October] 1.—This A.M. (L[aw of the] L[ord]. 205. <& 6>) \all./¹³⁰
 In this days wasp I notic[e]d the followi[n]g letter from El[de]r. [Orson] Pratt[.] “City of Nauvoo (wasp 94) Orson Pratt.—¹³¹
 Sunday [October] 2d. About. (L[aw of the] L[ord]. 206) all day.¹³²
 Monday [October] 3d. Emma,—([L[aw of the] L[ord]. 206) day¹³³
 Tuesday [October 4]. Emma, (L[aw of the] L[ord] 206\ myself—/¹³⁴
 Wednesday [October] 5. { } My Dear Emma was worse (L[aw of the] L[ord] 206) \Amen/¹³⁵
 Thursday [October] 6. (Emma is (L[aw of the] L[ord]. 20\7/¹³⁶)] amen.¹³⁷ My health is comfortable
 Friday [October] 7. (This AM. (L[aw of the] L[ord] 207.\) spirits.—/¹³⁸
 This day the Teachers met in Nauvoo and organized into a quorum by appo[i]nti[n]g Elisha Everett Pr[e]s[i]de[n]t,—James Huntsman & Elijah Everett, councillors[,] Samu[e]l Eggleston[,] Clerk,—& 11 members beside
 Sat[u]rday [October] 8
 Sunday [October] 9.
 Monday [October] 10.—Elder Taylor return[e]d to Nauvoo, and found Emma gaining slowly.—My health & spirits are good

125. “P” *w.o.* “p”

126. *Source*: This addendum appears at the end of the MS at the bottom of p. 24. It was also added out of chronological sequence in Book D-1, which has a note on p. 1404 that reads: “<see note page 1433>” (TB). The present paragraph was added at the top of page 1433, along with the following: “Note to come in page 1404” (TB).

127. “Note” circled in MS.

128. This and next brackets in MS.

129. *Source*: “A Singular Case of Heresy,” *T&S* 4 (1 Dec. 1842): 26. Cf. DHC 5:166.

130. Insertion in pencil. *Source*: JSj [1841–42], 205–6 (WC) (*PJS* 2:484–85). Cf. DHC 5:166.

131. *Source*: *Wasp* 1 (1 Oct. 1842): [94]. Cf. DHC 5:167.

132. *Source*: JSj [1841–42], 206 (WC) (*PJS* 2:485). Cf. DHC 5:167.

133. *Source*: JSj [1841–42], 206 (WC) (*PJS* 2:485). Cf. DHC 5:167.

134. Insertion in pencil. *Source*: JSj [1841–42], 206 (WC) (*PJS* 2:486). Cf. DHC 5:167.

135. Insertion in pencil. *Source*: JSj [1841–42], 206 (WC) (*PJS* 2:486). Cf. DHC 5:167–68.

136. “7” *w.o.* “6”

137. *Source*: JSj [1841–42], 207 (WC) (*PJS* 2:487). Cf. DHC 5:168.

138. Insertion in pencil. *Source*: JSj [1841–42], 207 (WC) (*PJS* 2:487). Cf. DHC 5:168.

<Tuesday [October] 11> From the Times & Seasons. “To the Saints (T&S. 957) Temple¹³⁹

<[Thursday, October 13.]¹⁴⁰ The brethr[e]n arrived from Wisconsin with a raft of about 90,000 f[ee]t of bo[a]rds & 24,000 cubic feet of timber for the Temple & Nauvo[o] House.—>

Saturday [October] 15. Bro[ther] John D. Parker retur[ne]d to Nauvoo and informed \my/¹⁴¹ fri[en]ds that I was well.

Sunday [October] 16. {\I/}¹⁴² copy the followi[n]g from the New York Herald. “The Mormons (T&S. 29 &c) &c.”¹⁴³ by this I discover a spark of liberty yet hovering over <burning in> the land, bosom of the writer[:] may it <continue to> burn, & burn, & burn, till it once more fires the whole land with its heavenly influence.

Thur[s]day [October] 20. Early \L[aw]. [of the] L[ord]. 207) Barnum./¹⁴⁴

“Chicago (T&S. 33 &c) Butterfi[e]ld.”¹⁴⁵ <The foregoing letter of> {\Mr/}¹⁴⁶ Butterfi[e]ld is (Unit[e]d States Attorney for the district of Illinois.) shews \in a very lucid (T&S. 33) notwithsta[n]ding/¹⁴⁷

[DHC 5:180-92; chapter 10]

Friday [October] 21. This eveni[n]g (L[aw]. [of the] L[ord]. 207) more \at present.—/¹⁴⁸

Sunday [October] 23. This day (L[aw of the] L[ord]. 207.)/¹⁴⁹ much.—¹⁵⁰

Tuesday [October] 25. Ship Emerald Sail[e]d from Liverpool, with 250 Saints for <N[ew]. O[r]lea[ns]>

Friday [October] 28. Soon after (L[aw of the] L[ord]. 208) Praiseworthy¹⁵¹

Saturday [October] 29 (about 10 AM. (L[aw of the] L[ord] 208) \departed/.¹⁵²

<Dr W[illard]. Richard[s] retur[n]ed with his family.—>

Sunday [October] 30. The Saints \L[aw of the] L[ord]. 208). Such &c—/¹⁵³

Monday [October] 31. (I rode (L[aw of the] L[ord] 209) \dark.—/¹⁵⁴

¹⁵⁵<where are the H[igh] Council Minutes?> [p. 14]

Tuesday[,] November 1, 1842. I rode with Emma to the Temple \L[aw of the] L[ord] 209.) children./¹⁵⁶

139. Source: T&S 3 (15 Oct. 1842): 957. Cf. DHC 5:169.

140. “13” in margin

141. “my” w.o. “the”

142. “I” w.o. “{F}”

143. Source: T&S 4 (1 Dec. 1842): 29–31. Cf. DHC 5:170–72.

144. Insertion in pencil. Source: JSj [1841–42], 207 (WC) (PJS 2:488). Cf. DHC 5:172.

145. Source: “Letter to Sidney Rigdon, Esq.,” T&S 4 (15 Dec. 1842): 33–36. Cf. DHC 5:173–79.

146. “Mr” w.o. “{Justin}”

147. Insertion in pencil. Source: T&S 4 (15 Dec. 1842): 33. Cf. DHC 5:179.

148. Insertion in pencil. Source: JSj [1841–42], 207 (WC) (PJS 2:488). Cf. DHC 5:180.

149. “)” w.o. “(“

150. Source: JSj [1841–42], 207 (WC) (PJS 2:488). Cf. DHC 5:180.

151. Source: JSj [1841–42], 208 (WC) (PJS 2:488–89). Cf. DHC 5:180–81.

152. Insertion in pencil. Source: JSj [1841–42], 208 (WC) (PJS 2:489). Cf. DHC 5:181.

153. Insertion in pencil. Source: JSj [1841–42], 208 (WC) (PJS 2:489). Cf. DHC 5:182.

154. Insertion in pencil. Source: JSj [1841–42], 209 (WC) (PJS 2:490). Cf. DHC 5:182.

155. This query written sideways in left margin in pencil. There are Nauvoo High Council Minutes for Oct. 1, 8, 15, 22, and 29, 1842 (see NHCM, Book 3, 12–16; NHCM [2005], 69–73; NCHCM, 430–31). None of which made it into MSHJS.

156. Insertion in pencil. Source: JSj [1841–42], 209 (WC) (PJS 2:490–91). Cf. DHC 5:182.

Wedn[e]sday [November] 2. Spent this (L[aw of the] L[ord]. 209) \&c./¹⁵⁷
 Thursday [November] 3 Rode ([Law of the Lord] 209) Temple.¹⁵⁸
 Friday [November] 4. Rode (L[aw of the] L[ord] 209.) mission/¹⁵⁹
 Sat[ur]day [November] 5 I tarried at home on acco[u]nt of the rain. I rec[e]iv[e]d a visit from
 Some Indians \([L[aw of the] L[ord]. 209.)\] visit/¹⁶⁰
 <I told Dr Richards the mississippi River would be frozen over in less than a month, alth[o]ugh
 the w[e]ath[er] ——— [was then warm and pleasant.]¹⁶¹>
 Sunday [November] 6. At home all day. P.M. Received a visit from Dr Willard Rich[ar]<d>[s]
 Monday [November] 7. Spent the AM. in council (\[L[aw of the] L[ord] \210/¹⁶²) me/¹⁶³
 Tu[e]sday [November] 8. This A.M.—\[L[aw of the] L[ord] 210.) appoi[n]tme[n]t.—¹⁶⁴ in the
 P.M. ~~sat~~ <officiated> in c[o]urt as mayor at my house/¹⁶⁵
 Wednesday [November] 9th Paid E[ric] Rhodes \$436.93 <it> being the amount of 3 notes due
 for th[e] North west Quarter of S[ection]. 9, 6 N[orth] 8 W[est], <& presided in city council, {\on
 Special business. Special/}¹⁶⁶> ~~Thurs[ur]day 10.~~¹⁶⁷ meeting to investigate the writ of Habeas corpus.
 Thursday & Friday [November] 10 & 11. Presided at adjour[n]ed Sessions of the city council
 at my house.
 Satu[r]day [November] 12. Presided in the City council.
 Sunday [November] 13 I was at home th[r]ough the day.
 “Ship Sidney (M[illennial]. S[tar]. 160) Watt”¹⁶⁸
 Monday [November] 14 Presided in city council when was passed “An ordin[a]nc[e] regulating
 the proceed[ing]s of Habeas corpus.” (see council <Records>)¹⁶⁹
 Many other bills were discussed on this & previous days.

[DHC 5:193-208; chapter 11]

Tuesday [November] 15. About home. Wrote for the Times & Seasons the following Validictio[r]y
 (T&S. 8) Smith.¹⁷⁰ Elder Taylor proceed[e]d immed[i]ately to His duties as Editor. ~~The papers report
 a Terrible storm on the Island of Madeira. It commenced raining on the 15 & continu[e]d to~~
 Wednesday [November] 16 About home. In the Evening started on a journey to the counties
 north in compa[n]y with John D Parker
 Thursday [November] 17. There was a severe snow Storm and Two men were frozen to death
 on the prairie between Nauvoo & Carthage. The Missis[s]ippi River was frozen over.
 Monday [November] 21. “A council of the Twelve viz. Brigham Young, H[eber] C. Kimball[,]

157. Insertion in pencil. *Source*: JSj [1841-42], 209 (WC) (*PJS* 2:491). Cf. DHC 5:183.

158. *Source*: JSj [1841-42], 209 (WC) (*PJS* 2:491). Cf. DHC 5:183.

159. Insertion in pencil. *Source*: JSj [1841-42], 209 (WC) (*PJS* 2:491). Cf. DHC 5:183.

160. Insertion in pencil. *Source*: JSj [1841-42], 209 (WC) (*PJS* 2:491). Cf. DHC 5:183.

161. Words supplied in brackets from MSHjS (cf. DHC 5:183).

162. “210” *w.o.* illegible

163. Insertion in pencil. *Source*: JSj [1841-42], 210 (WC) (*PJS* 2:492). Cf. DHC 5:183-84.

164. *Source*: JSj [1841-42], 210 (WC) (*PJS* 2:492). Cf. DHC 5:184.

165. Insertion in pencil.

166. First “Special” *w.o.* “{~~business?~~}”; “business” *w.o.* “{~~Habeas Corpus~~}”; second “Special” *w.o.* illegible

167. Canceled date at *boln*.

168. *Source*: *MSt* 3 (Jan. 1843): 160. Cf. DHC 5:184-85.

169. *Source*: NCCP, 119-29 (JSn) (*NCHCM*, 120-28). Cf. DHC 5:185-92.

170. *Source*: “Valedictory,” *T&S* 4 (15 Nov. 1841): 8. Cf. DHC 5:193.

W[ilford]. Woodruff, John Taylor, Geo[rge] A Smith[,] Amasa Lyman & W[illard] Richards assembl[e]d at the house of Elder Kimball, in Nauvoo [p. 15] and decided by unanimous acclamation, that the printing of the Millen[n]ial Star, and all other publications in England, relating to the church of Jesus christ of Latter Day Saints be suspended on the return of Elder Parley P{a} Pratt, from that country, until further instructions from the Quorum; and that the foregoing minutes be forwarded to Elder Pratt, or the Editor of the “Star” which was done by letter from the president & clerk of the council.

Tu[e]sday [November] 22. I arrived at home, after a pleasant out[ing], in good health & spirits.

Wednesday [November] 23 At home all day.

Thur[s]day [November] 24 \A/s¹⁷¹ by report of the papers, the Isl{\an/}d¹⁷² of Madeira was visited by a dreadful Storm. {\The/}¹⁷³ Summer was hot & weather fine till the 15[th] when the rain commenced falling heavily, & continued ~~till~~ the 24[th]. at 1 oclock PM the water fell in torrents, the sky b[e]came dark, the streets in the capital became inundated, & the affright[e]d inhab[i]t[a]nt[s] in town and count<r>y fled in every direction to the Mountains. Upwards of 200 houses were destroy[e]d <at Funchal>, and much {\Corn/}¹⁷⁴ & wine. The damage to lives, houses & crops {\on the/} Island, & boats in the harbors was incalculable.

Saturday [November] 26. At home most of day. <At home in the morni[n]g. at 10 AM. in city council which resolved that the inscription for the seal (city council R[ecord] B[ook]) charter>¹⁷⁵ Wrote Horace R. Hotchkiss Esqr. Nauvoo (L[etter]. B[ook]. 241 &c.) J.S.¹⁷⁶

In the P.M. went to see Preside[n]t Brigham Young in co[mpany] with Dr Richards. he was suddenly & seve[re]ly attacked with disease with strong symptoms of apoplexy, which was followed immediately with laying on of hands & prayer—accompan[i]ed with the use of herbs.—profuse vom-iting and purging followed, which were favorable indications, although few so violently attacked, ever survive long, yet the breth[r]en were united in faith & we had firm hopes of his r[e]covery.

Sunday [November] 27. At home, except visiting president Young, who remained extremely sick.—

Monday [November] 28. At home (L[aw of the] L[ord]. 210 &c) P.M.¹⁷⁷

Tuesday [November] 29 In council (L[aw of the] L[ord]. 211) court¹⁷⁸

Monday [Wednesday, November] 30 AM [Morning] (L[aw of the] L[ord] 111 [211]) nonsuited¹⁷⁹
¹⁸⁰<A Severe Storm of snow[,] rain & wind is [over?] reported to have been exper[i]enc[e]d at Boston this day & even[in]g, doing much damage to the ships & wharves> [p. 16]

Thursday \D/ecem[be]r¹⁸¹ 1, 1842. Emma was sick which occupied Some of my Time. Visited (L[aw of the] L[ord] 211) \history./¹⁸²

{E} Extract of a letter from Orrin Porter Rockwell, Superscribed [to] \N[ewel]./¹⁸³ K. Whitn[e]y,

171. “A” *w.o.* “T”

172. “an” apparently *w.o.* “{I-D}”

173. “The” apparently *w.o.* “{I-had}”

174. “Corn” apparently *w.o.* “{veg[it]ables}”

175. Source: NCCP, 129-31 (JSn) (NCHCM, 129-30). Cf. DHC 5:194-95.

176. Source: JSLB 2:241-42 (US). Cf. DHC 5:195-96.

177. Source: JSj [1841-42], 210-11 (WC) (PJS 2:494). Cf. DHC 5:196-97.

178. Source: JSj [1841-42], 211 (WC) (PJS 2:495). Cf. DHC 5:197.

179. Source: JSj [1841-42], 211 (WC) (PJS 2:495). Cf. DHC 5:197.

180. This paragraph appears in compressed lines at bottom of page.

181. “D” *w.o.* illegible

182. Insertion in pencil. Source: JSj [1841-42], 211 (WC) (PJS 2:495). Cf. DHC 5:197-98.

183. “N.” *w.o.* “to”

dated Philadelphia[,] December 1, 1842, whither he had gone to escape the hands of those who sought his life in Missouri. “Dear Bro[ther] Joseph <Smith> (Letter) \part/¹⁸⁴. ~~write~~ Answer this as soon as rec[e]ived

Yours Truly, S. Armstrong

per Orrin Porter [Rockwell].¹⁸⁵

Friday [December] 2d Sat as Mayor \([law of the] L[ord]/¹⁸⁶ 211.) years¹⁸⁷

Saturday [December] 3 called at ([law of the] L[ord] 211) &c.¹⁸⁸

Sunday [December] 4 (The weather ([law of the] L[ord] 211.) day¹⁸⁹

The High Council of Nauvoo met, heard {and} accepted & adopted the report of their committee, for dividing the city into ten wards for, transacting church business as follows[.] The first ward (council minut[e]s page 17 &c)¹⁹⁰

Monday [December] 5 In the AM. in with Bro[ther] Hyrum & others on Bankruptcy, Making \a/n¹⁹¹ inventory of our Property, & a schedule of our liabilities, That we might be prepared to avail ourselves of the laws of the Land, as did others, {\P/}¹⁹² ([law of the] L[ord] 212) {\Mas/}onic¹⁹³ Lodge¹⁹⁴

Tuesday [December] 6 Attended the trial of an appeal[ed] case of Amos Davis before the Municipal court.—

Wedne[s]day [December] 7. Din[ed] with ([law of the] L[ord]. 212) wood.¹⁹⁵

Thur[s]day [December] 8 Spent the day at home, rec[e]iv[ed] a visit from Elder Hyde & wife.— This day Thomas Ford, gov[ernor] of Illinois ~~presented his~~ in his Inaugural Address to the Senate & House of Representatives, remarked that “a great deal (wasp 134) citizens¹⁹⁶

Friday [December] 9. I chopped wood. My bro[ther] Hyrum Started for Springfi[el]d to attend to his case of bankruptcy, with Benjamin Covey as witness[.] Willard Richards[,] W[illia]m Clayton[,] Henry G Sherwood, Peter Haws, Heber C Kimball, Alpheus Cutler & Reynolds Cahoon accompanied them to attend to my case, */¹⁹⁷<*present testimony to ~~Gov Ford~~ the Governor that I was in Illinois at the time Boggs was shot consequently could not have been a fugitive from the Justice of M[iss]o[uri].— [symbol K]> <[symbol K] and <thus> procure a discharge from Gov[ernor] Ford— on Gov[ernor] Carlins writ <for my arrest>. The weather was very cold, {\and/}¹⁹⁸ the travelling tedious[.] yet my messengers travell[ed] 34 miles & staid with my Bro[ther] Samuel Smith, who kept a public house at Plymouth. {◇} [p. 17]

~~In the house of Represent[atives]~~ Mr Davis of Bond Co[unt]y introduc[ed] a resolu=tion <to

184. Insertion in pencil partly retraced in ink.

185. Source: S. Armstrong, Philadelphia, PA, to JS, Nauvoo, IL, 1 Dec. 1842, JSLR, Bx 3, fd 3, 247-50. Cf. DHC 5:198.

186. Insertion in pencil.

187. Source: JSj [1841-42], 211 (WC) (PJS 2:496). Cf. DHC 5:198-99.

188. Source: JSj [1841-42], 211 (WC) (PJS 2:496). Cf. DHC 5:199.

189. Source: JSj [1841-42], 211 (WC) (PJS 2:496). Cf. DHC 5:199.

190. Source: NHCM, Book 3, 17-18 (NHCM [2005], 75-77; NCHCM, 433-34). Cf. DHC 5:199-200.

191. “a” w.o. “&”

192. “P” w.o. “{in}”

193. “Mas” w.o. “{Lodge}”

194. Source: JSj [1841-42], 212 (WC) (PJS 2:496). Cf. DHC 5:200.

195. Source: JSj [1841-42], 212 (WC) (PJS 2:497). Cf. DHC 5:200.

196. Source: “Gov. Ford’s Inaugural Address,” *Wasp* 1 (24 Dec. 1842): [134]. Cf. DHC 5:200.

197. Following insertion written sideways in left margin and keyed to this location with matching asterisks.

198. “and” apparently w.o. “{b◇t◇◇}”

the House of Representativ[e]s, at Springfield> conce[rnin]g the charter of Nauvoo, & urged its repeal, ~~in it~~ Mr Hicks was in favor of “having the state arms taken from the Mormons.” Mr Owen{s} thought “they had no more than their quota.”¹⁹⁹ [The arms refer[r]ed to consisted of 3 cannon, <or> 6 pounders, & a few score of muskets, swords, & pistols, which were furnished by the United States, to Illinois, for the supply of her militia for common defense, of which the Nauvoo Legion [Legion] had received but a small portion to which it was Entitled]

My Brothe[r] W[illia]m Smith, Representative of Hancock Co[unty]. <colle[a]gue> with Mr Owen made the following speech <in the house> in reply to Mr ~~Davis~~ Davis. Mr Speaker (wasp 145) fathers.—²⁰⁰

Saturday [December] 10.—In ~~today's~~ ~~pa~~ <this> days paper, W[illia]m Smith gave his valedictory resigning the Editorship of the wasp to Mr John Taylor.

Tu[e]sday [December] 13.—I continued to chop & haul wood & attend to my domestic concer[n]s. {&e} and my delegation arrived at Springfield about 3 <ocloc> this P.M. & found the repeal of the Nauvoo charter in a high state of agitation. in the Legislature.

Wedne[s]day [December] 14 ~~at 4 P.M.~~ My delegation to Springfield, having made affid{\avit,/} that I was in Illinois on the 6[th] of May last, & consequently could not have been concerned in the attempted assassination of Ex-Gov[ernor] Boggs, & also having prepar[e]d a petition to Gov[ernor] Ford to revoke the writ of ~~Gov Carlin~~, & proclamation of Gov[ernor] Carlin for my arrest,—[they] called on Gov[ernor] Ford <at 4 P.M> by their own selection, viz Dr Richards, Brothers Hyrum, <Elders> Sherwood & Clayton, in co[mpany] with Mr Butterfi[e]ld, U[nited] S[tates] District Attorn[e]y, who read his communication to ~~Elder~~ <Sidn[e]y> Rigdon Esq. of the 20th of Oct[ober]; my petition to revoke & countermand gov[ernor] Carlin's writ, & proclamation: & the affidavit of Lilburn W. Boggs.

Gov[ernor] Ford ~~replied~~ in reply, (L[aw of the] L[ord]. 213) charters in the State.²⁰¹

Tuesday [Thursday, December] 15. My delegates at Springfield continu[e]d to prosecute my D[ischarge?] on the 16[th] ~~the brethren enter[e]d into arrangem[en]ts.~~—Bro[ther] Hyrum rece[i]ved his discharge in case of Bankruptcy. & every arrangem[en]t was made with Mr Butterfield whereby I was equally entitled to a discharge but was put off with a plea that he must write ~~to~~ <the office at> washington before it could be granted.

~~Satur[day]~~ 17. <Satu[r]d[ay] [December] 17.—> “Springfi[e]ld (Fords letter) Ford.”²⁰² “Springfield (Butterfi[e]ld's letter) Butterfi[e]ld”²⁰³ “City of Springfield (J. Adams Let[t]er) Adams”²⁰⁴ [p. 18]

On rec[e]iving the foregoing letters, <and Dr Richards having entered <for the copy Right of> a Map of the city of Nauvoo, for Joseph Smith, <in the clerks office of the District of Illinois,>> the brethren left Spri[n]gfi[e]ld for Nauvoo.

Tuesday [December] 20th. Chopping & {\dra/}wing wood with my own hands & team ~~just~~ as I had done \m/ostly²⁰⁵ since the 9th. President Young continued very sick. This PM. the brethr[e]n arrived from Sp[r]i[n]gfi[e]ld,—& present[e]d me with Messrs. Ford's, Butte[r]fi[e]ld's & Adam[s]'s letters and general history of their proceedings, which was highly satisfactory.²⁰⁶ \Elder Lorenzo D. Barnes

199. Brackets in MS.

200. Source: “Speech of Mr. Smith ...,” *Wasp* 1 (14 Jan. 1843): [145–46]. Cf. DHC 5:201–4.

201. Source: JSJ [1841–42], 213 (WC) (*PJS* 2:499–501). Cf. DHC 5:205.

202. Source: Original in JSLR, Bx 3, fd 3, 263–66. Cf. DHC 5:205–6.

203. Source: Original in JSLR, Bx 3, fd 3, 257–60. Cf. DHC 5:206.

204. Source: Original in JSLR, Bx 3, fd 3, 261–62. Cf. DHC 5:206.

205. “m” possibly *u.o.* “s”

206. Remainder of paragraph apparently inserted at *coln* and below in compressed lines between entries.

died this morning at a/ <quarter past 3 oclock at Bradford[,] England. he is the first Elder who has fallen in a foreign land in these last days. He had been (M[illennial]. S[tar]. 159) day.>²⁰⁷

Wednesday [December] 21. At home transacting a variety of business, gave {\in/}structions about a letter to Gen[eral]. Ja[me]s. Arlington Benne{\tt/}— & ~~made a special request of~~ <I appointed> Dr Willard Richards ~~that he should devote his time <wholly> to my employ, to which he consent[e]d. & I appointed him~~ my private Secretary & Historian, & he immediately entered on the duties of his calling. Elder W[illia]m Clayton, had previou[s]ly been appointed Temple Recorder, and {\continu[e]d/} to be ~~my general business~~ clerk in my temporal business as he had been since Dr Richards went East in the summer. He is a faithful man /See Margin * \²⁰⁸<\A/nd²⁰⁹ called on me with the Temple committee for Some advice, concerning their laying by provisions.—stone cutting &c after listening to their ~~complaints~~ business I wrote the following{,}> “Nauvoo Dec[ember] 21, 1842[.] To the hands in the Stone Shop (Claytons Journal, page 27-8) chu[r]ch”>²¹⁰

Thur[s]day [December] 22. I was about home; Read correspondence between Dr Richards & Gen[eral] Ja[me]s Arlington Bennet[t] & Read German with Elder Ors[o]n Hyde. Bro[ther] Shearer enquir[e]d the meaning of the “little leaven <which a woman> hid in 3 measures of meal.” I replied, It alludes expressly to the last days when there should be <but> little faith on the earth and it should leaven the whole world; Also, there shall be safety in Zion & Jerusalem, & in the Remnants whom the Lord our God shall call. The 3 measures refer directly to the Pri[e]sthood; truth springing up on a fixed principle, to the 3 in the grand presiden[c]y, confining the oracles to a certain head on the principle of 3. <Friday [December] 23> {\W/}rote R. M. Young[,] Esqr. Washington City, that I would acceppt the proposals of John C. Walsh, & give him \$2[,500 for the N[orth]. W[est]. Q[uarte]r of Sec[tion] 8, 6 N[orth]. 8 W[est]. <said land> Lying between my farm & the city.

Sat[ur]day [December] 24th At home. P.M. Read & Revised \my/²¹¹ history with Sec[retar]y Richards, & walked with him to see Sister Lyon who was sick. her babe died a few minutes before our arrival. From there we went to Bro[ther] Sabin[e]s to ~~get~~ <compute expens[e]> money for our journey to Springfield, having ju[s]t borrowed \$100 {\for/} that pu[r]pose.—while there [p. 19] Sister Sabin <Bro[ther] Richards> asked if I wanted a wicked man to pray for me? I repli[e]d yes, if the fervent affecti[o]nate prayer of the righte[o]us man availeth much, a wicked man may avail a little when praying for a righteous man. There is none good but one. The better a man is the more his prayer will prevail, like the publican & the Pharisee; one was justified rather than the other showing that both were justifi[e]d in a degree. The prayer of a wicked man may do a righteous man good, when it does the one who prays no good.

Sunday [December] 25. <I wrote to Orrin Wright Junr. Philadelphia.—> The Manchester <(Eng[land])> confere[n]ce met ~~this day~~ numbering 1[,506 members, including 33 Elders 87. P[riests]. 53 T[eachers]. & 19 Deacons, under the presiden[c]y of Elder Thomas Ward.

[DHC 5:209-15; chapter 12]

Monday [December] 26. <in the morning held court, &> I was <afterwards> arrested by

207. Source: *MSt* 3 (Jan. 1843): 159. Cf. DHC 5:207.

208. Remainder of paragraph written sideways in left margin. This addendum is canceled, but has the following note next to it: “erased th[ro]ugh mistake.”

209. “A” *u.o.* “H”

210. Source: *WCj* [1842-45], vol. 2, 27-28. The letter was published in *DN*, but deleted in DHC 5:207.

211. “my” *u.o.* “his”

Gen[eral] Wilson Law, on the proclamatio[n] of Gov[ernor] Carlin, & Elders Henry G. Sherwood & W[illia]m Clayton went to carthage to obtain a writ of Habeas Corpus to take me before the cou[r]t at Springfi[e]ld. Gen[eral] Law gave me in custody of Dr Richards,—with whom I visited Sister Morey, who was sever[e]ly afflicted. we prescribed <Lobelia> for her, among other things, which is excellent in its place. I have lea[r]ned the value of it by my own experi[e]nce. It is one of the works of God, but like the power of God or any other good, it becomes an evil when imp[r]operly used. Bro[ther] Morey gave me a walking stick, the body of which was from the tooth of the sperm whale, & the top of whale ivory, with an interstice of mahogany. On my retu[r]n home I found my wife Emma Sick. She was delivered of a son, which did not survive its birth.

The Herefordshire Confer[e]nce (Eng[land]) {\under/} the presidency of El[der]. W[illia]m Kay, met at caldwell, numberi[n]g 844 members, including 20 El[ders]. 53 P[riests]. 22 T[eachers]. & 10 Deacons.

Tuesday [December] 27th At 9 A.M. Started, in custody of ~~gen~~ Wilson Law for Sp[r]ingfi[e]ld, in Co[mpany] with Hyrum Smith, Willard Richards, John Taylor, W[illia]m Marks, Levi Moffitt, Peter Haws, & Lorin Walker, on our way to carthage we met ~~Orson Hyde~~. W[illia]m Clayton, & Henry G. Sherwood, who had obtained an order for a writ of Habeas Corpus, ~~but no writ could be. There~~ from the master in chancery as no writ could issue, ~~on account of the absence of the clerk of the~~ the clerk of court having been elected to the senate.—There was considerable snow and the travelling heavy but we arriv[e]d at my brother Samuels, in Plymouth a little after sunset, & were soon Joined by Edward Hunter, Theodore Turl[e]y, Dr Tate & Shadrach Roundy.— [p. 20] I supped with Bro[ther] W[illia]m Smiths family, who lived under the same roof, slept with Dr [Willard] Richards on a Buffalo skin spread upon the floor, and dreamed that I was by a beautiful stream of water and saw a noble fish which I threw out. Soon after I saw a number more, & threw them out. I afterwards saw a multitude of fish, & threw out a great abundance, & sent for salt & salted them.

Wednesday [December] 28th The morning was wet. we started about 8 oclock, ~~taking~~ and arriv[e]d a[t] Mrs Stevenson's tavern, in Rushville {\at 3 P/}.²¹²M. about 20 miles. Bro[ther] W[illia]ms wife, who was sick, went with us, accompanied by Sister Durphy, who \went/²¹³ with us from Nauvoo to take care of her. I spent a part of the evening with Mr Uriah Brown, & family <& a part of my compa[n]y.> In conversation respect=ing the repeal of charters, I told them that to touch the Nauvoo charter was no better than highway Robbery, that since the creation there I never had been a repeal of a perpetual charter by God, Angels, or men; & that I never would submit to lowering our charter, but they might bring other charters up to it. On my return to the tavern the brethr[e]n took my height which was 6 feet, & my Bro[ther] Hyrums the same.

Thursday [December] 29. Sta[r]ted early. crossed the Illinois River at 11, & arrived at Capt[ain] Dutche's before 5 P.M. about 32 miles: the weather extremely cold.—Gen[eral] Law {\asked/}²¹⁴ why the Sun was call[e]d Masculine & the moon feminine? I replied that the root of Masculine is stronger, & of feminine weaker. The Sun is a governing planet to certain planets, while the moon borrows her light from the sun & is less or weaker. &c. Let the Government of M[iss]o[uri] redress the wrongs she has done to the saints, or let the curse follow them from generation to generation until th[e]y do. When I was going up to M[iss]o[uri]. in Co[mpany] with Elder Rigdon & our families, on an extreme cold day, To go forward was 14 mi[les] to a house, and backward nearly as far[.] We applied to all the taverns

212. "at 3 P" apparently *w.o.* "{about}"

213. "went" *w.o.* illegible

214. "asked" *w.o.* "{enquired}"

for admission in vain, we were Mormons & could not be receiv[e]d. Such was the extreme cold that in 1 hour we must have perish[e]d. We plead for our women & children in vain. We counseled together and the brethren agre[e]d to stand by me, & we concluded we might as well die fighting, as freeze to death. I went into a tavern & plead our cause to get admission. The Landlord said he could not keep us for love or money. I told him [p. 21] we must & would stay let the consequ[e]nce be what it might for we must stay or perish. The Landlord replied, "we have heard the Mormons are very bad people, & the inhabitants of Paris have combined not to have any thing to do with the\m/²¹⁵ or {\y/}ou might stay." I ~~told~~ <said to> him ["we \will/²¹⁶ stay, but no thanks to \you/²¹⁷; I have men enough to take the town, & if we must freeze, we will freeze by the burning of these houses.[""] The taverns were then opened & we were accommodat[e]d & rece[i]ved ma<n>y apologies in the morning, from the inhabitants for their abusive treatment.

Friday [December] 30.—Started at 8 this Morning & arrived at Judge Adams in Springfi[e]ld, 2½ P.M. where I saw Justin Butterfi[e]ld Esqr. U[nited]. S[tates]. district Attor[ne]y, who told me that Judge Pope had continu[e]d the court 2 or 3 days on account of my case, & would close on the morrow, and that he should try my case on its merits & not on any technic=ality. Sheriff Pittman of Adams Co[unty] was in the place, but would not say whether he had the original writ <The original writ which had previously been demanded of the offic[e]rs of Adams Co[unty], King & Pittman.> I gave {\M/}r²¹⁸ Butterfield a general history of my Missouri persecutions, and it was agreed by him that I should be ~~brought up~~ arrested on the writ. ~~out~~ {\H} {\H/}ad an interview with my Bro[ther] William Smith, who was a member of the Legislature at the time, and spent the ev[en]ing with jud[g]ee Adams & the brethren from Nauvoo. <we all lodged at Judge Adams.> <Paragraph>²¹⁹ Christ and the resurrected saints will reign over the earth, during the 1000 years, but will not dwell on the Earth. They will visit it when they please, or when it is necessary to govern it. There will be wicked men on the earth during the 1000 years. The heathen nations who will not come up to worship will be destroyed.

Salt, vinegar & pepper, given internally, and plunging in the river when the paroxysms [paroxysms] begin, will cure the cholera.

Saturday [December] 31. at 9 A.M. Mr Butte[r]field called & informed me that King had the original writ, & I signed a petition to Gov[ernor] Ford to issue a new writ, that my case might be tried ther[e]on as well as <on> the proclamation. My petiti[o]n was granted, & at 11 oclo[c]k I was arrested ther[e]on, by a deputy, Mr Maxey, in presence of Mr Butte[r]field, my Att[o]rney, who immed[i]ately wrote a petition to Judge Pope for a writ of Habeas Corpus, which I signed, & at 11½ A.M. <(½ past 11 oelo[c]k)> went before Judge Pope. ~~when~~ Mr Butterfi[e]ld read my petition, & stated that the writ & warrant were different from the requisition of the Gov[ernor] of M[iss]o[uri]. He then read Gov[ernor] Fords warrant, Watson's affidavit, Gov[ernor] Reynolds requisition on the gov[ernor] of Ill[in]ois. & the proclamation of gov[ernor] Carlin, shewing that Reynolds had made a false statement, as nothing appeared in the affidavit to show that Smith was in M[iss]o[uri]. He also stated that all the authority for transportation of persons from one state to another (~~see margin~~) [p. 22] rests on the constitution and the law of Congress. {\a} {\We/} ask for Habeas corpus because the papers are false, & because we can prove that Joseph Smith was in this state at the time of the commission of the crime. The writ

215. "m" possibly *w.o.* "ir"

216. "will" *w.o.* "would"

217. "you" *w.o.* "him"

218. "M" *w.o.* "{go}"

219. "Paragraph" written in left margin with guideline to this location. Possibly a direction to scribe to begin new paragraph.

was granted, retu[r]ned, & served in one minute, & I walked up to the bar. {\Mr/} Butte[r]field read the Habeas corpus, & moved the court to take bail till I could have a hearing, which was granted: and although it was only a {\case/} of misdemeanor Gen[eral]s James Adams & Wilson Law, were bailed for me in the sum of \$2[,]000 each, & Monday was set for trial. The court room was crowded, and on our returning as Gen[eral] Law came to the top of the stairs, some one of the crowd observed “there goes Smith the prophet, & a good looking man he is” “and (said another) as damn{\’d/} ²²⁰ a rascal as ever lived.” Hyrum replied “And a good many Ditto.” “Yes (said the man) ditto, ditto, God dam{\’t/} you; and every one that takes his part is as dam’d a rascal as he is.” When at the foot of the s\’t/airs ²²¹, Gen[eral] Law said “I am the man, & I take his part.” Said the man “you are a dam’d rascal <to[o].>.” “You are a lying scoundrel” replied law, & the man began to strip off his clothes, & ran out in the street, cursing & swearing, & raising a tumult, when Mr Prentice, the marshall, interfered & with great exertions quelled the riotous proceedings. mob. Much credit is due Mr Prentice for his zeal to keep the peace. When the rowdies had dispersed I went with Mr Butterfield <& Dr Richards> to see Gov[ernor] Ford who was sick. He told me he had a requisition from the gov[ernor] ~~of Mo.~~ for a renewal of persecution in the old case of Treason against M[iss]o[uri]. but he happened to know that {\it/} ²²² was all dead. we dined with Mr Butte[r]field at the “American House,” where the Gov[ernor]. quarter[e]d, after which we returned to the gov[ernor]s room. In course of conversation he remarked “he was no religion[i]st” I replied, <told him> I had no creed to circumscribe my mind, therefore the people did not like me. {\} “Well (said the gov[ernor]) from reports we had reason to think the Mormons were a peculiar people, diff[e]r[e]nt from other people, having horns or something of the kind; but I find they look like other people. indeed I think Mr Smith a very good looking man.”]

At 2 P.M I retur[ne]d to judge Adams & appointed Elders Hyde & Taylor to preach in the Repr[e]sentativ[e]s Hall on the Sabbath morrow. Judge D[o]uglass stated that it was possible to revoke political charters, but not co[mpany] charters. I argued that if a Legislatu[r]e has power to grant a charter for 10 years it has no power to revoke it until after the expiration thereof. The Same principle will hold good for 20 or 100 years, & also for a perpetual charter it cannot be revoked in time. [p. 23]

John Darby came in & said he was going to California with Brewster. I told him I would say ~~to him~~ as the prophet said to Hezekiah “go & prosper, {\= }but ye shall not return in peace.” Brewster may set out for California but he will not get there unless somebody shall pick him up by the way, feed him, & help him along. Brewster showed me the manuscript he had been writing. I enquired of the Lord & the Lord told me ~~it~~ <the book> was not true, it was not of him. If God ever called me, or spake by my mouth, or gave me a revelation, he never gave revelations to that Brewster boy, or any of the Brewster race.

This afternoon, a team ran away, & went past the state house, when the hue & cry was raised “Jo Smith is running away”, which produced great excitement, & a sudden adjou[r]nme[n]t of the House of Representatives.

[ten blank lines]

[...] ²²³

[nine blank lines] [p. 24]

220. “d” w.o. “{ed}”

221. “t” apparently w.o. “a”

222. “it” w.o. “{he}”

223. At this point appears a five-lined note for 28 Sept. 1842, which in this transcription has been inserted in chronological order on MS p. 14.

6.

MANUSCRIPT #6

1 January–3 March 1843

Manuscript #6 of the Rough Draft consists of twenty-six pages written in the handwritings of Willard Richards, Thomas Bullock, and Wilmer Benson, and includes penciled emendations and insertions of punctuation by Richards. Covers events between 1 January and 3 March 1843 (cf. DHC 5:215-95; chaps. 12-16), and was drafted in Nauvoo between 13 August 1845 and 16 January 1846.¹ Consists of fourteen foolscap sheets of the same type paper and, except for an inserted sheet, they are written on both sides.² This inserted sheet continues the entry for 29 January 1843 from page 12 for about two-thirds of one side of an otherwise blank sheet, designated page 13. The next sheet changes from Richards's handwriting to Bullock's and is also labeled page 13. Otherwise, pages are consistently numbered 1-26. Manuscript #6 ends abruptly in mid-sentence.³ Includes ruled left margin for dates for pages 1-13a; thereafter, left margin not always maintained. Graphite lines down centers of pages were applied as portions of Manuscript #6 were copied into Book D-1, 1433-87.

1. WR began RDft MS #6 on 13 Aug. 1845, when he recorded in his journal: "after dinner wrote. history January 1. 1845 [1843] &c." (WRj 11:242). On 18 Aug., WR recorded that he "wrote all day. on January history 1843" (WRj 11:247). It is likely that WR composed pp. 1-13a on these two days, before being diverted to a massive revision of Zion's Camp and other matters. On 2 Jan. 1846, WR recorded: "I commenced dictating history while my clerk Thomas wrote it" (WRj 13:143), which probably corresponds with the introduction of TB's handwriting on p. 13b. On 5 Jan. 1846, WB recorded: "wrote history under Dr dictation" (CHOj 7:22), which probably marks the introduction of WB's handwriting on pp. 15-16. On 6 Jan., TB recorded: "Dr. [Richards] dictating history while TB wrote it"; and on the 8th: "Dr. arose and dictated history while TB wrote it" (CHOj 3:37), which likely documents TB's scribing pp. 16-20. On 9 Jan., WB "wrote History Dr dictating" (CHOj 7:23); this likely pertains to his handwriting on pp. 20-21, which ends in the middle of the entry for 21 Feb. 1843. On 10 Jan., TB wrote that "after dinner" WR "dictated & I wrote history until Sunset," and that he "wrote up to Feb. 21/43" (CHOj 3:37). WR wrote that they had "finished Feby. 21 1843" (WRj 13:151), which probably correlates with TB's scribing pp. 21-24. The remainder of p. 24 and pp. 25-26 were probably penned by TB on 12 and 15 Jan., when he was writing history from WR's dictation (CHOj 3:38; TBj, 12). The last two entries for 2-3 Mar. 1843 on p. 26 were probably penned by WB on 16 Jan., when he recorded that he was "writing in Book C—and for Book D by Dr dictation a short time" (CHOj 7:24). WB was evidently writing material for Book D, rather than in Book D, at WR's dictation, which does not fit any situation in which WB's handwriting appears in D-1 or D-2.

2. Some pages with complete or partly visible embossing in top left corner read: "P.S. & Co." Moses D. Phillips and Charles Sampson began as publishers, booksellers, and stationers in 1844 in Boston, continuing as partners until the death of the latter in 1858.

3. The material for 1-3 Mar. 1843 in RDft 6:26 ends abruptly, but is repeated by TB in RDft 7:1.

18

evening at Elder O. Hyde's, in the course of conversation I remarked that those ^{brethren} who came here having money and unchased without the Church and without Counsel must be cut off. ^{whether} this observation ~~on the occasion~~ aroused the feelings of Brother Dixon from Salem Massachusetts who was then present, and he appeared in great wrath.

I received the following communication "To the Hon. Mr. Bayard (D. Journal "Sci")
Sidney Rigdon"

A letter from the United States Army dated at "Fort Leavenworth, Missouri" states "that on the 16th Feb^y (J. H. S. 207) unseen" ^{but Mr. Clayton to Quincy and by him acquired \$500 with Gen^l Leach for Mr. Watson for land which lies between my farm and the city and is agreeable to my letter to Judge Spring.}

~~Tuesday~~ ^{Wednesday} 16th read proof of the Doctrine and Covenants with Brother Phelps - read in German from 9th to 11 forenoon - had the stove removed from the large room in my house into a small brick building which ~~was~~ ^{was} erected for a Smoke House, designing to use it for a magars office until I could build a new one, - had much conversation with Mr. Cowan and various individuals - sold Dr. Richards a cow,

Wednesday 15th This morning I spent some time in changing the top plate of the office stove which had been put together wrong: read a libellous letter in the Altos Telegraph written to Mr. Boussett of Quincy concerning Judge Pope, Justice Mr. Butterfield, and the ladies attending my late trial at Springfield and published the following letter in the J. & S. "Mr. Editor (J. H. S. 207) Smith" ^(The following is copied from the Times & Seasons) ~~stands~~ Feb. 19 (1846) N.Y.

I copy the following from the Public Prints "An English Officer writing to his friend in England (J. H. S. 196) down" - O the horrors of Christian Warfare

About 1 o'clock afternoon I started for Shokogwon, with Mr. Cowan, Elders Oron Hyde & P. Pratt on sleighs when we came on the prairie it was so extremely cold I proposed to Mr. Cowan to wait till tomorrow, but he chose to go forward, and we arrived in safety at Mr. Hove's where we had supper and in the evening I gave a long exposition of Millerism, that night slept with Mr. Cowan,

Thursday 16th after breakfast we proceeded towards Shokogwon, - After travelling five miles Bro Hyde & Pratt sleigh upset, - Bro Hyde hurt his hand, and the horse ran away, and we brought ~~him~~ ^{it} back, after dinner at Mr. ~~Quinn's~~ ^{Quinn's} mills we went to Shokogwon, ~~and~~ ^{and found it} viewed the place ~~which~~ ^{and found it} very desirable for a city. When we returned to the place where we dined - Elder Hyde prayed, and I preached to a large and attentive audience two hours, (from Rev. xix. 10.) and ~~showed the people~~ ^{showed the people} to move to the meeting that any man that denied himself as being a prophet, was not a preacher of righteousness - They opened their eyes and appeared well pleased - when we had returned as far as Mr. Quinn's mills Mr. Cowan turned out to the house ~~at Shokogwon~~

Photograph of page 18 in Rough Draft #6, composed between 6-8 January 1846.
Handwriting of Thomas Bullock.

[DHC 5:215-45; chapter 12]

/⁴Sunday morning January 1, 1843. The speaker of the House of Representatives call[ed] on me to say we might have the Hall for preaching this day.—Had a pleasant interv[i]ew with Mr Butterfield, Judge Douglas, Senator Gillespie & others. In reply to Mr Butterfield I stated that the most p[r]omine[n]t points of diff[er]e[n]ce in Sentiment between the Latter Day Saints & Sectarians w\as/⁵ that the latter ~~are~~ <were> all circumscrib[ed] by some peculiar creed, which deprive[d] its members the privilege of believing any thing not contained therein; whereas the L[atter]. D[ay]. Saints have no creed, but are ready to believe all true principles that exist, as they are made manife[s]t from time to time.—At the suggestion of the co[mpany], I explained the nature of a prophet. If any \person/⁶ should ask me if I were a prophet I should not deny it, as that would give me the lie; for, according to John, “the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of Prophecy;” therefore if I profess to be a witness or teacher, & have not the spirit {\of/} p<r>ophe[c]y, which is the testimony of Jesus, I must be a false witness; but if I be a true teacher & witness I must possess the spirit of prophe[c]y, & that constitutes a prophet, & any man who says he is a teacher or preacher of Righteousness, & denies the spirit of prop[h]ecy, is a liar & the truth is not in him. and by this <key> false teachers & impostors may be detected. At half past 11 AM, we repaired to the Representatives Hall, where Elder Orson Hyde preached <from the 3d chapter of Malachi> to most of the members of the Legislature, & the various departments of <the> State. I dined with \Judge/⁷ Adams at one P.M, & at half past two return[ed] to the Hall & heard Elder Taylor preach from Rev[elation] 14[th] chapter, 6[th] & 7[th] verses on the first principles of the Gospel. There was a respectable congregation, who listened with good attention, <notwithstanding the great anxiety to “see the Prophet”>. I supped at Bro[ther] Bowman’s where I saw <Sister> Lucy Stringham (who was one of the first fruits of the church at Colesville[,] N[ew].York,) & many more of the Saints. at 7 I ret[ur]ned {\to/} Judge Adams.

Monday [January] 2 after breakfasting with Judge Adams, I prophesi[ed] in the name of the Lord that I should not go to M[iss]o[uri] dead or alive[.] At 9½ AM, repair[ed] to the court Room, and at 10 ~~court sat~~ Judge Pope took his seat on the bench, accompani[ed] by Several Ladi\e/s⁸

My case was called up, when Mr Lamborn, the Attorn[e]y General of Illinois, requ[est]ed the case to be contin[u]ed till the next ~~morning~~ <day> & wednesday morning was set for my trial.—My attorney Mr Butt[e]rfi[eld] filed some objections to facts referr[ed] to in the Habeas Corpus [p. 1] and at half past 10 I repai[r]ed to the Senate Lobby, and had conversation with Several Gentlemen, dined at the “american House”. As we rose from table Judge Brown invited me to his room & informed me he was about publishing a history of Illinois, & wished me to furnish a history of the rise & progress of the church of Latter Day Sai[n]ts to add to it. 1½ P.M. return[ed] to gen[eral] Adams. A gentleman from St Louis told gen[eral] Law that “the general impression was that Smith was innocent & it would be a kind of murder to give him up; that “he ought to be whipped a little & let go.” It was evident that prejudi[c]e was giving way in the public mind. At 4, Mr Lamborn, Mr Prentice, the Marshall, and some ½ Doz[en] others called to see me. The Marshall said it was the first time during his administration, that the Ladi\e/s⁹ had attended court on a trial. A peculiarly pleasant & conciliato[r]y feeling

4. Handwriting of WR begins, and continues to end of MS p. 13a.

5. “as” *w.o.* “ere”

6. “person” *w.o.* illegible

7. “Judge” *w.o.* illegible

8. “e” *w.o.* “s”

9. “e” *w.o.* “s”

prevailed in the company, and ~~Mr Prentice~~ <the Marshall> invited me to a family dinner when I should be freed. at 5 went to Mr Sollars, with Elders Hyde & Richards. Elder Hyde enqu[i]r[e]d the Situation of the Negro. I repli[e]d[,] they came into the world slaves, mentally & physically. Change their Situation with the whites, & they would be like them. They have souls & are subjects of Salvation. Go into cincin[n]ati, or any city, and find an educated negro, who rides in his carriage, and you will see a ~~being~~ <man> who has risen by the powers of his own mind to his exalted state of respectability. The slaves in washington are more refined than the presidents, & the black boys will take the shine off of those they brush & wait on. Elder Hyde remarked[,] “put them on the level & they will rise above me.” I replied[,] if I raised you to be my Equal and then attempted to opp[r]ess you, would you not be indigna[n]t and try to rise above me. ~~There was~~ <as did> Oliver Cowdery, Peter Whitmer and many others, who said I was a fallen prophet and they were capable of leading the people, although I never attempted to oppress them, but had always been lifting them up. Had I any thing to do with the negro, I would confine them by strict law to their own species, & put them on a national Equalization.

Because faith is wanting the fruits are not. No man since the world was, even had faith without having something along [p. 2] with it. The ancients “quenched the violence of fire, escaped the edge of the sword, women receiv[e]d their dead” &c “{\by/} faith the <w>orlds were made”. A man who has none of the gifts has no faith, and he deceives himself if he supposes he has. Faith has been wanting not only among the heathen, but in professed christendom also, so that tongu[e]s, healings, prophecy, & prophets, & apostles, and all the{se} gifts and blessings have been wanting.

Some of the company thought I was not a very meek prophet. So I told them “I am meek & lowly in heart” and will personify Jesus for a moment to illustrate the principle; & cried out with a loud voice “Woe unto you ye Doctors, woe unto you, ye Lawyers, wo unto you ye scribes, pharisees, & hypoc[ri]tes,” &c \But/¹⁰ You cannot find the place where I ever went that I found fault with their food, their drink, their house, or their lodgings, No never, and this is what is meant by the meekness & lowliness of Jesus.

Mr Sollars stated that James Mullone, of Sp[r]ingfie[l]d told him \as/¹¹ <follows, “I> ha\ve/¹² been to Nauvoo, & seen Jo Smith, the prophet: he had a grey horse & I asked him where he got it, & Jo said, “You {“}see{s} that white cloud?[]” “Yes.” [“]well[,], as it came along, I got the horse from that cloud.” This is a fair specimen of the ten thousand foolish lies circulated by this generation to bring the truth & its advocates in<to> disrepute.

~~In reference to~~ <“what is it that inspires> professors of christianity generally, with a hope of Salvation”? It is that smooth, sophisticated influence of the Devil by which he deceives the whole world. {“}But, said Mr Sollars, “\M/ay¹³ I not repent and be baptized, & not pay any attention to dreams, visions & other gifts of the Spirit?” I replied[,], suppose I am <travelling and am> hungry and meet with a man & tell him I am hungry; & he tells me to go yonder, there is a house {\for/}¹⁴ Entertainme[n]t go and knock; {and you must conform to all the rules of the home, or you cannot satisfy your hunger,} knock, call{; } for food, sit down & eat; and I go & knock, and ask for food, & sit down to the table, but do not eat) shall I satisfy my hunger? No! I must eat: the gifts are the food; and “the graces of the Spirit” are the gifts of the Spirit.

10. “But” inserted at *boln* in margin.

11. “as” *u.o.* “he”

12. “ve” *u.o.* “d”

13. “M” *u.o.* “m”

14. “for” *u.o.* “{of}”

When I first commenc[e]d this work & had got 2 or 3 individ[u]als [p. 3] to believe, I went <about 30 miles> with Oliver Cowdery, & only one horse between us, to see them. When we arriv[e]d a mob of about a hundred came upon us before we had time to eat, and chased us all night, & we arrived back again, having travell[e]d about 60 mil[e]s in all, and without food, a little after day light. I have often travell[e]d all night to see the brethren, and have often been turned away without food. Thus the evening was spent in conver[s]ation & teaching, & closed by singing & prayer, when we parted {\the/} bed on the floor & Elder[s] Hyde, Richards & myself lay down upon it and enjoyed refreshing rest till morning

Tuesday [January] 3d. After breakfast call[e]d on Sister Crane, & blessed her little boy, Joseph Smith [Crane], & ret[ur]ned to Judge Adams, where we [had a] Conversation with Messrs Trobridge, Jonas, Browning & others on my old missouri case <of treason>[.] At 9½ went to the court Room, & had conversation with Mr Butterfi[e]ld, Owen, Pope, Prentice & others. <At 12 return[e]d &> Spent the P.M. at Judge Adams. At dusk the Marshall called with su\b/poenas¹⁵ for <my> witnesses[.] {\Spent the/} evening with the brethren at Judge Adams, in a very Social manner, & prophesi[e]d in the name of the Lord that no very formidable opposition would be raised at my trial on the morrow.— Slept on a sofa, as usual while at Springfield.

Wednesday [January] 4 At 9 oclock AM repaired to the court Room Judge Pope on the bench & 10 Ladies by his side, when Josiah Lamborn (T.&S. 66)¹⁶ accordingly, all of which w{\ill/} appear on my discharge. B. S. Edwards Esqr opened the defense, in an animated speech, ~~referring to my per-~~ ~~secutions~~ <and made some very pathetic allusions to our sufferings> in M[iss]o[uri], followed by Mr Butt[e]rfie[l]d, who made the following points.

1st—This court has jurisdiction (T&S 6\6/¹⁷ &c) Wendall 212.¹⁸

In the course of his plea he [Mr. Butterfield] showed that Gov[ernor] Reynolds had subscrib\i/d to a lie in his demand for me, as will appear on the paper[s], and said that “Gov[ernor] Carlin would not have given up his dog on such a requisition. */¹⁹<*That an attempt should be made to deliver up a man who has never been out of the state strikes at all the liberty of our institutions. \H/is²⁰ fate today may be yours tomorrow. I do not think the defendant <ought> under any circumstance to be Given up to M[iss]o[uri].—It is a matter of history that he & his people have been mu[r]d[e]r[e]d & driven from the state. If he goes there it is only to be murder[e]d, & he had better be sent to the gallows. He is an innocent & unoffending man.—~~He is like other men.~~ If there is a diff[e]r[en]c[e] between him & other men it is that this people believe in proph[e]cy, & others do not; the old prophets proph[e]sied in poetry, & the modern in p<r>ose.> Esqr Butterfi[e]ld managed the case very Judiciously. The court Room was crowded ~~the~~ during the whole trial, the utmost decorum & good feeling prevailed, & much prejudice was allayed. Esqr Lamborn was not severe, apparently saying little more than ~~the nature of~~ <his situation relation to> the case demanded. ~~and no more than would be useful in satisfying the public mind that there had been a fair investigation of the whole matte[r]~~ [p. 4]

Court adj[our]ned till tomorrow 9 A.M. for <the> making up of opini[o]n Judge Pope imme-

15. “b” *w.o.* “p”

16. Source: “Circuit Court of the U[nited]. States for the District of Illinois,” *T&S* 4 (16 Jan. 1843): 66. Cf. DHC 5:220-21.

17. Second “6” *w.o.* “5”

18. Source: “Circuit Court of the U[nited]. States for the District of Illinois,” *T&S* 4 (16 Jan. 1843): 66. Cf. DHC 5:221.

19. Following insertion written sideways in left margin and keyed to this location by matching asterisks.

20. “H” apparently *w.o.* “h”

diately retir[e]d to his room, in the cou[r]t house & I was invited to an \A/fter²¹ an introduction to several persons, I retired to Judge \A/damss²² & after dinner spent some time in conve[r]sation with Brother Hyrum & Theodore Turl[e]y.—at 5½ ocl[o]ck I rode in Mr Prentice's carri[a]ge to his house accompani[e]d by Gen[eral] Law, & Elder <O>[rson] Hyde, {\w/}here²³ I had a ve[r]y inter[e]s[t]ing visit with Mr Prentice & family, Judge Douglas, Esquires Butterfield, Lamborn & Edwards, Judge Pop[e]s son and many others; partook of a splendid supper, with many interesting anecdotes, & every thing to render the repast & visit agreeable, & retur\ne/d to Jud[g]e Adams about 11 o'clock.—

Thursday [January] 5th. At 9 AM repair[e]d to the court room, which was crowd[e]d with ~~anx-~~ious ~~spect~~ spectators anxious “to behold the Prophet” ~~which who soon~~ and hear the ~~opinion~~ <decision> of Judge \P/o²⁴, who soon ~~made~~ took his seat, accompani[e]d by ½ a doz[en] ladies, and gave the following opinion.

“The importance (T.&S 67 &c <to 71>) arrest”²⁵ {\at the/}²⁶

The foregoing ~~opinion was published originally in the “Sangamo Journal”{”}~~

At the close I arose and bowed to the court, which adjou[rne]d to 10 ocl[o]ck tomorrow. I accepted an invitation to see Judge Pope in his Room & spent an hour in conversation with his honor, in which I explained to him that I did not profess to be a prophet more than every man ought who professes to be a preacher of Righteousness, & that the testimony of Jesus is the Spirit of prophe[c]y, an\d/²⁷ gave the Judge a brief but general view of my principles[.] Esqr Butterfield asked me “to prophesy how many inhabitants would come to Nauvoo.” I said[,] I will not tell how many inhabitants will come to Nauvoo, but I will tell you what I said when I went to commerce, I told the ~~old inhabitants~~ <people> I would build up a city, & the old inhabitants replied “we will be damned if you can.” So I proph[e]si[e]d <that> I \w/ould²⁸ build up a city, and the inhabitants prophesi[e]d I could not. And we have now about 12[,]000 inhabitants. I will p[r]oph[e]sy we will build up a great city, for we have the stakes & have only to fill up the interstices[.] the Judge was very attentive and agreeable, & requested of me that my secretary Dr Richards would furnish him a copy of his decis[i]on for the press.—dined at Gen[eral] Adams, and in the PM. visit[e]d Mr Butte[r]field, with Bro[ther] Clayton[.] In the evening visit[e]d Mr Groves, & Lodged ~~with~~ at Gen[eral] Adams, with Dr Ri[c]h[a]rds [p. 5]

Friday [January] 6. In the am. went ~~with Dr Richa[r]ds~~ to see Judge Pope with Dr Richards, who presented the Judge with a report of his Decision, called on \Mr/²⁹ Butterfi[e]ld & gave him ~~my~~ <two> notes & surety for of \$230.00 each having paid him \$40.00 as fee for his service\s/ in my suit. I ~~received~~ visited Gov Ford I took certified copies of the doings of the court, & waited on gov[ernor] Ford for his certifi[c]ate thereto, after which he offered me a little advice, which was that I “should refrain from all political Electioneering. I told him that I always had acted on that principle & proved it by Gen[eral] Law & Dr Richards: & that the “Mormons” were driven to union in their Elections by persecution & not by my influence, and that the “mormons” acted on the most perfect Principles

21. “A” *w.o.* “a”

22. “A” *w.o.* “a”

23. “w” *w.o.* “{&}”

24. “P” *w.o.* “p”

25. Source: “Circuit Court of the U[nited]. States for the District of Illinois,” *T&S* 4 (16 Jan. 1843): 67–71. Cf. DHC 5:223–31.

26. “at the” *w.o.* {The foregoing}

27. “d” *w.o.* “y”

28. “w” *w.o.* “c”

29. “Mr” *w.o.* “Esqr”

of liberty in all their movements. This day I had considerabl[e] conversation in the court room with the Lawy[e]rs &c. on various topics and particularly on Religion. Judge Pope's son wish[e]d me well, & hoped I should \"/not be persecut[e]d any more,\"/ & I blessed him. Mr Butterfie[l]d said I must deposit my discharge & all my papers in the archives of the Temple when it is complet[e]d. My discharge here referr[e]d ~~to was as follows:~~ commenc[ed]/³⁰ with my Petition for Habeas corpus, & closed with the certificate of Thomas \F/ord³¹ gov[ernor] of Ill[inois], including all the {\Docume[n]ts/}³² relating to my trial on separate sheets of paper, attached by a blue ribbon & secur[e]d by the seal of the court, and reads as follows[.] "Pleas before the Circuit Cou[r]t. (See Document) gov[ernor] Ill[inois].³³

The opinion of Judge Pope, as recorded in this history was copied from the "Sangamo {\Jour/}nal³⁴," & believed to be {\Jud/}ge³⁵ Popes opinion as correct[e]d & alter[e]d by him from the report furnished him by my Secretary.

In \the/³⁶ Judges opinion on the bench he remarked. like this. "were it my prerogative to impeach congress. for any one thing, it would be for granting power for the transportation of fugitives on affidavit & not on indictment alone." He also passed several severe strictures on the actions of differe[n]t gove[r]nors & officers ~~engaged~~ conce[r]n[e]d in my case, but which I suppose he thought p[r]oper to omit in his printed copy. I received many invitations to visit distinguished Gentlemen in Springfi[e]ld, which time would not permit me to comp[l]y with, also a ticket from the manager to attend the theate[r] this even[in]g, but the play was prevent[e]d by the ~~wet~~ {\wat[er]/} rain. [p. 6]

[DHC 5:246-62; chapter 13]

Satu[r]day [January] 7th. At 8½ A.M. We left Judge Adam{s}'s {\for/} a return to Nauvoo, and arriv[e]d at Capt[ain] Dutches at 4 P.M. Travelling very bad, with snow and mud, & yet so cold as to whiten the horses with frost. while riding this day Gen[eral] Law & Dr Rich[a]rds composed a <Jubilee> Song which they wrote & sung in the evening, & "Dedic[a]t[e]d to all Lovers of Illinois Liberties," as printed on the first page of 37th No [number] of "The Wasp."

Recent accounts from alexandria in Egypt, state the ~~Murrian~~ Mortality [murrain]³⁷ among catle still continu[e]d. & it was calculated that upwards of 200,000 oxen had already died.

Sunday [January] 8th. at 8 A.M. we left capt[ain] Dutches, <&> passing through Geneva & Beard[s] town, & crossing the Illinois River on the ice, arrived at Rushville at 4 P.M. After Supper I went to Mr Uriah Brown's, with several of the brethren and spent the evening very agreeably, partly in ~~listening to~~ <examining ~~models~~ drafts of> improvements he had made in some operative & defensive <machinery.>

Monday [January] 9th. At 8½ A.M. Started for Plymouth; roads very hard & smoothy & icy. when about 2 miles west of Brooklyn <at 12½ P.M.>, the <horses of the ~~Large~~> Large carriage, bolted slipped, & b[e]came unmanageable, & horses & car[r]iage, with Lorin Walker & Dr Rich[ar]ds in it, \went/³⁸ off the embankment, some 6 or 8 feet perpendicular, doing no damage except breaking the

30. "ed" *w.o.* "ing"

31. "F" *w.o.* "f"

32. "Docume[n]ts" apparently *w.o.* "{Papers}"

33. *Source:* For JS's discharge papers, complete with blue ribbon, see JSLP, Bx 4, fd 13, 4-6 Jan. 1843. For detailed information about each of the gathered documents, consult notations in chap. 12 of vol. 5, herein. Cf. DHC 5:233-44.

34. "Jou" possibly *w.o.* "{Register}"

35. "Jud" possibly *w.o.* "{from}"

36. "the" apparently *w.o.* "his"

37. Brackets in MS.

38. "went" *w.o.* "◇◇◇◇d"

~~top of the carriage.~~ <fore axletre[e] and top of the carriage.> It was a remarkable interposition of providen[c]e that neither of the brethren were injured in the least. The company agreed that Lilburn W. Boggs should pay the damage, cut down a s\m/all³⁹ tree ◇, spliced the axle {◇} drove on and arrived at Bro[ther] Samuels [Smith] in Plymouth about 4 P.M. After Supper I visited my Sister Catherine Salisbury, accompani[e]d by Dr Richards & Sister Durphy. This was the first time I had visited her in the State of Illinois, and the circumstance brought vividly to my mind many things pertaining to my fathers' house, of which I spake freely, and particularly of my brother Alvin. He was a very handsome man, surpass[e]d by none but Adam & Seth, and of great strength. When two irishmen were fighting, and one was about to gouge the others eyes, Alvin took⁴⁰ him by his collar & breeches & threw him over the ring, which was composed of men standing around to witness the fight.— (“While there” said Dr Richards” “My heart was pained to see a sister of Joseph’s almost barefoot, & four lovely children entirely so. in the middle of a severe winter. What has not Joseph & his fathers family suff[e]r[e]d to bring forth the wor\k/⁴¹ of the Lord in these last Days.” [p. 7]

We retur[ne]d to Bro[ther] Samuel’s Just before the close of the meeting at the school house where Elder [John] Taylor preached.—After passing the usual salutations with several who had cal[l]ed to see me, singing \t/he⁴² Jubilee [Song], &c, retired to rest.

Tuesday [January] 10th. At 8½ AM, we started for Nauvoo, and stopping only to water at the public well at carthage, arrived at my house at 2½ P.M found my family well, who, with many friends assembled to greet \us/⁴³ on our safe return & my freedom. My <aged> Mother came in and got hold of my arm before I saw her, which produc[e]d a veray agre[e]able Surprise on my part, and the old Lady was overjoyed to behold her Son free once more.

Wednesday [January] 11th. I rode out with Emma. this morning, designing to go to Bro[ther] <Isaac> Russel[l]s, and apologize for breaking his carriage on our retu[r]n from Sp[r]ingfield, but broke a sleigh shoe, & retur[ne]d home, where I rec[e]iv[e]d a visit from a company of Gentlemen & Ladies from Farmington, on the Desmoines River, who left [at] 2½ P.M. I directed letters of invitation <to be written> from myself & Lady, \fo/r⁴⁴ a dinner party at my house, on Wednesday next, at 10 AM. <to be> directed to Brothers Wilson Law, W[illia]m Law, Hyrum Smith, Samu[e]l Bennet[t,] John Taylor, W[illia]m Marks, Peter Haws, Orson Hyde, Henry G. Sherwood, W[illia]m Clayton, Jabez Durphy, {\H./} Tate[,] Edward Hunter, Theodore Turl[e]y, Shadrach Roundy, Willard Richards, Arthur Millikin, Brigham Young, H[eber]. C. Kimball[,] Wil[l]ford Woodruff, Geo[rge] A Smith, Alpheus Cutler, Reynolds cahoon & ~~their~~ Ladies; also, Mr {\Lev/}⁴⁵ Moffatt, & {it} [Carlos] Granger & Ladi[e]s. {\My/}⁴⁶ Mother, Lucy Smith, & Si[s]ters Eliza R. Snow, & ——— [Hannah] Ells.—On hearing of my invitation{s} for a dinner, The Twelve [Apostles] issued the following “Proclamation to the Saints in Nauvoo (wasp 147) {\Cle/}rk^{47,48}

Thu[rs]day [January] 12. At home all day.

39. “m” *w.o.* “p”

40. “took” repeated in MS.

41. “k” possibly *w.o.* “d”

42. “t” *w.o.* “&”

43. “us” *w.o.* illegible

44. “fo” *w.o.* “to”

45. “Lev” apparently *w.o.* “{Pet}”

46. “My” *w.o.* “{and}”

47. “Cle” *w.o.* “{1843}”

48. Source: “Proclamation to the Saints in Nauvoo,” *Wasp* 1 (14 Jan. 1843): [147]. Cf. DHC 5:248-49.

Friday [January] 13 At home till near Sun Set, then went to Bro[ther] W[illia]m Marks ~~to~~ with Dr Richards to See Sophia Marks, who was sick: heard her relate her vision or dream of a visit from her Two Brothers who were dead touching the associations & relations of another world.

Saturday [January] 14th. Rode out with Emma in the morning. At 10 A.M. attended City Council, & in the evening called the Quorum [of the Twelve] together in my chamber to pray for Sophia Marks, who \wa/s⁴⁹ very sick.—

Sunday [January] 15. I spent at home with my family.

Monday [January] 16 I was about home,—& directed a letter to be written as follows. Nauvoo Janua[r]y 16 (L[etter]. B[ook]. <243>) J.S.⁵⁰ [p. 8]

Tuesday [January] 17th, being the ~~day~~ <time> appointed by the Twelve [Apostles] as a day of <humiliation> fasting, \p/raise⁵¹[,] prayer & thanksgiv[i]ng before the gr[e]at Eloheim, I attended a public meeting in my own house, which was crowded to overflowing and many other meetings were had in various parts of the city, which were well attended, and there was great joy {\among/}⁵² the people that I had once more been deliver[e]d from the grasp of my enemies. In the evening I attended a referen[c]e [referee case], with 6 others, on a land case of Dr R[obert]. D. Fosters.—

Wednesday [January] 18th. at 10 A.M. The party invited began to assemble at my house and before 12 they were all present except Levi Moffatt, & wife, & Bro[ther] Hyrum[']s wife who was sick. I distributed cards among them, printed for the occasion, containing the Jubilee Song of Bro[ther]s Law & Richards, also one by \Sister/⁵³ Eliza R. Snow, as on the 96[th] page, 4[th] vol[ume]. T[imes]. & S[easons].—which were sung by the company ~~in~~ ~~with~~ with the warmest feelings. I then read John C. Bennett's Letter to Messrs {\Sidn/}ey⁵⁴ Rigdon & orson Pratt of the 10th instant, and told them that Mr Pratt shewed me the letter. Mr Rigdon did not want to have it known that he had any hand in shewing the Letter but wanted to keep it a secret, as though he were holding a private corres=pondence with Bennett, but as soon as Mr Pratt got the letter he brought it to me, which proves that Mr Pratt had no corresponde[n]ce with Bennet[t] & had no fellowship for his works of darkness. I told them I had sent word to Gov[ernor] Ford by Mr Backenstos, that before I would be troubled any more by M[iss]o[uri] I would fight first. Conversation continued on various topics until 2 oclock, when 21 sat down to the <dinner> table, and Emma and Myself waited upon them, with other assistants. My room was small, so that but few could be accommodated at a time. 20 sat down to the second table which was served as the first, & 18 at the third, among whom were myself & Emma, & 15 at the 4th table including children & my household. Many interesting anecdotes were related by the company, who were very cheerful, & the day passed off very pleasantly. President Brigham Young was present, although very feeble. This was the first time that he had been out of his house since he was taken sick, ~~Although the weather had been especially cold.~~ \H/is⁵⁵ fever had been so ~~high~~ severe, that he had lain in an ~~open~~ {\log/} house, rather open, without fire most of the time, {\whe/}n⁵⁶ it was so cold that his attendants would freeze their toes & fingers, while fanning him with great coat & mittens on. [p. 9] one thing more tended to give a zest to the occasion was that it was 15 years this day since Joseph

49. "wa" *u.o.* "c◇"

50. Source: JSLB 2:243-44 (US). Cf. DHC 5:250-51.

51. "p" *u.o.* "&"

52. "among" *u.o.* "{S◇◇+I}"

53. "Sister" possibly *u.o.* "My"

54. "Sidn" *u.o.* "{Pratt}"

55. "H" *u.o.* "th"

56. "whe" *u.o.* "{and}"

Smith Jun was Mar[r]ied to Emma Hale. The brethren dispersed about 6 oclock, with many thanks, & expressions of gratitude, & in the evening I attended the Lodge.

Thu[r]sday [January] 19. I was at home, excepting a short out in the city in the A.M.

Friday [January] 20 visited at Bro[ther William] Marks this morning. returned at 10 AM & gave [Willard] Richards & [W.W.] Phelps some instructions about the history, when ~~Bro Phelps presented me with the following.~~ I receiv[e]d the following communication. "From W. W. Phelps (T.&S. 81, 82) 1843.⁵⁷ In ~~Te~~ the PM I attend[e]d a council of the Twelve at President Youngs. There were present, Brigham Young, H[eber]. C. Kimball, Orson Hyde, Orson Pratt, John Taylor, Willford woodruff, Geo[rge] A Smith, W[illard]. { \Ri/ } chards, & Bro[ther] Hyrum Smith.—We had conversation on a great variety of subjects. <I> related ~~dreams &c.~~ <my dream, I dreamed (◇J. Jan 20) awoke>⁵⁸ To dream of flying signifies prosperity & deliverance from Enemi[e]s. To dream of swimming in deep water signifies success among many people, and that the word will be accompani[e]d with power. I told Elder Hyde that when he spoke in the name of the Lord it should prove true, but he must not curse the people, \rat/her⁵⁹ bless them. {I} <I proph[e]sy> { \in/ }⁶⁰ the name of the Lord <god> as soon as we get the Temple built so that we shall not be obliged to exhaust our means thereon, we will have means to gather the Saints by 1000s & 10s of 1000s. This council was called to investigate the case of orson Pratt, who had <p[r]evio[u]sly> been cut off from the Quorum <of the Twe[l]ve> for negl[e]ct of duty, & Amasa Lyman had been ordain[e]d { \an/ } { \a/ }postle in his place. I told the council that as there was not a quorum present, when orson Pratt's case came up before [you], that he was still a member, that he had not ~~legally~~ \b/een⁶¹ cut off legally, & I would find some other place for Amasa Lyman <to which the council agreed.> Pres[iden]t Young Said there were but 3 present when Amasa was ordained. I told them that was Legal when no more could be had. I told the council that from the 6th day of April next I go in for preparing, with all present, for a mission through the United States, and when we arrive at Maine we will take ship for England & so on to all countries where we shall have a mind to go. We must send for John E. Page, to come home, and have all the quorum to start from this place. Let the 12 [Apostles] be called on[,] on the 6th of April, and a notice be given for a special confer[en]ce on the platform of the \House/⁶² ~~House~~. of the Lord.—If I live, I will yet take these brethren th[r]ough [p. 11] the United States & th[r]ough the world, and will make just as big a wa\k/e⁶³ as god almighty will let me. <we must send kings & Queens to Nauvoo, & we will do it> At 3 oclock council adj[ou]rn[e]d to my house. & at 4, I Babtiz[e]d Orson Pratt, & his wife Sarah Marinda, & Lydia Granger in the Missis[s]ippi River, & confirm[e]d them, in the church, ordain[in]g orson Pratt to ~~all the authority of~~ his former office <& standi[n]g> in the quorum of the Twelve.

Satu[r]d[a]y [January] 21. At home except going out in the city with Orson Hyde to look at some lots.

Sunday [January] 22. I prea[c]hed ~~within~~ <at> the Temple on the Setting up of the kingdom

57. Source: JSj [1842-43], 140 (WR) (APR, 293). Cf. DHC 5:253-54.

58. Source: JSj [1842-43], 140-44 (WR) (APR, 293-95). Cf. DHC 5:254-55. Originally, WR mentioned JS's dream, but gave no content. In the left margin is a note: "Enquire Dream." Next to this WR wrote "found" and interlinearly inserted additional text and the reference.

59. "rat" w.o. "b◇◇"

60. "in" w.o. "{P}"

61. "b" w.o. illegible letter

62. "House" w.o. illegible

63. "k" w.o. illegible

of God ~~in the last days~~. The Subject (Claytons Journal P. 48 <&c>) \&c./⁶⁴ \[symbol I]/⁶⁵ \[symbol I] No generation was ever saved or destroyed upon dead testimony neither can be, but by living testimony ~~are the~~ are th[e]y judged.>

Monday [January] 23. Was at home ~~except visiting Dr Richards~~ & wrote the Editor of the "wasp" as follows "Dear Sir \ (wasp 155.) Smith/⁶⁶

In the evening rode with Emma to see Dr Richa[r]ds who was sick at {\Hiram/}⁶⁷ Kimballs the old Post office building, up the River. Elder John Snider return[e]d from his mission to England.

Tuesday [January] 24th. was at home till P.M. when I rode out with Emma, at eve[n]ing att[e]nded the Masonic Lodge.

Wednesday [January] 25. was about home.

Thu[rs]day [January] 26. In the P.M rode to the Temple, and afterwards to W[illia]m Claytons

Friday [January] 27 Rode on the Prairie, with W[illia]m Clayton. Dined at Bro[ther] Cornelius P. Lotts.

Satu[r]d[a]y [January] 28. Played ball with the brethren a short time. Rode rou[n]d the City with Mr Taylor, a Land Agent from New York. Some snow fell, the ice began to give way in the river & a steamer that had winter[e]d at Montrose went over the rapids to Rapids to Keokuk.

Sunday [January] 29 I ~~preached on~~ attended meeting at the Temple. After reading the parable of the "Prodigal Son," & making some preliminary remarks, I stated that there were two ~~items~~ <questions>, which had been asked me concerning ~~the last~~ my subject [of]⁶⁸ the last sabbath" which I had promi[s]ed to answer in public and w[ould] improve that opportunity. The question arose from the sayi[n]g of Jesus. "[Among those] that are born of women ther[e] hath not risen a greater <prophet> [than John the Baptist;] nevertheless he that is least in the kingdom of hea[ven is greater than he.]" How ~~was~~ <is it that> John <was considered one of the> ~~the~~ greatest \of/ prophet\s?" / ~~born of women~~! [His] miracles could not have constituted his greatness. for John did no [mirac]les. Three things constituted his greatness. {4st} First. He was [trusted] with a divin[e] mission of preparing [p. 11] the way before the face of the Lord. Who {ev} ever had such a trust committ[e]d to him. before or since? No man! Secondly. He was trusted with the important mission & it was required at his hands, to baptize the Son of man. Who ever did that? Who ever had so great a privilege & glory? Who ever led the Son of God into the waters of baptism, & had the privilege of beholding the Holy Ghost descend in the form of a dove, or rather in the sign of the Dove, in witness of that administration. The sign of the dove was instituted before the creation of the world, as a witness for the Holy Ghost. And the devil cannot come in the sign of a dove. The Holy Ghost is a personage, <& is> in the form of a personage. It does not confine itself to the form of a dove, but in sign of the dove. <[symbol L]> ⁶⁹<[symbol L] The Holy Ghost cannot be transformed into a dove, but the sign of a dove was given to John to signify the truth of the deed, as the dove ~~was~~ is an emblem or token of truth \& innocence/⁷⁰> Thirdly. John at that time was the only legal administrator <in the affairs of the kingdom> ~~holding the keys of power,~~

64. Insertion in pencil. Source: WCj [1842-45], vol. 2, 48 (IC, 93-94; WJS, 159).

65. This paragraph written sideways in left margin and linked to this location by matching symbols (circled X).

66. Insertion in pencil. Source: Wasp 1 (28 Jan. 1843): [155]. Cf. DHC 5:259.

67. "Hiram" w.o. "{Hyrum}"

68. Due to an ink spill in bottom portion of this page, probable wording has been supplied in brackets based on published version in DN and its source in JSj [1842-43], 151-52 (WR) (APR, 295-96).

69. Following insertion written sideways in left margin and keyed to this location with matching symbols (dotted X).

70. "& innocence" inserted by TB.

there was <then> on the earth, and holding the keys of power. The Jews had to obey his instructions or be damned, by their own law; and Chri[s]t himself fulfill[e]d all righteousness in becoming obedient to the law which he had given to Moses on the mount, and ther[e]by magnified it and made it honorable instead of destroying it. The son of Zachari[a]h wrested the keys, the kingdom, the power, the glory, from the Jews, by the holy anointing and decre[e] of heaven, and these three reasons constitu[t]e him the greates[t] prop[h]et born of a woman.

2d Question. How was the l[e]ast in the kingdom of heaven greater than he? <In reply I asked> Who did Jesus have reference to as being the least\?/ ~~in the kingdom~~? Jesus was looked upon as having the least claim in all God's kingdom <and was least intitl[e]d to their credulity as a prophet.>.—As though he had said, he that is consider[e]d the least among you is greater than John, that is myself.

In reference to The Prodigal Son, I said it was a subject I had never dwelt upon, that it was understood by m\ a/ny⁷¹ to be one of the intricate subject[s] of the scriptures, and even the elders in this church have preached largely upon it, without having any rule of interpretation. What is the rule of interpretation? Just no interpretation at all; understand it precisely as it reads. I have a key by which I understand the scriptures. I enquire[,] what was the question which drew out the answer ~~from Jesus?~~ or caused Jesus to utter the parable. It is not national, it does not refer to Abraham, Israel or the gentiles, <in a national capacity> as some suppose.—To ascertain its meaning we must dig up the root, & ascertain what it was that drew the saying out of Jesus. [p. 12]

While Jesus was teaching the people all the publicans & sinners drew near to hear him, and the \P/harisees⁷² & Scribes murmur[e]d saying “this man receiveth Sinners & eat\ e/th⁷³ with them.” This is the key word which unlocks the parable of the prodigal son. It was given to answer the murmurings & questionings of the Sad[d]ucees & Pharisees who were querying finding fault & ~~wanting to know~~ saying how is it that this man as gr[e]at as he pretends to be, eats with publicans & Sinners. Jesus was not put to it so but he could have found somethi[n]g to illustrate his subject if he had disign[e]d it for a nation or nations; but he did not, it was for men in an individual capacity, and all straining on this point is a bubble.—“This man receiveth Sinners & eateth with them” And he spake this parable unto them. what man of you having an hundred sheep “(Luke 15. 4 &e <5, 6,> 7.) ~~repentance~~ <repentance> The hundred sheep repr[e]se\nt/⁷⁴ a 100 Sad[d]ucees & pharisees, <as though Jesus had said> If you pharisees & Sad[d]ucees, are in the sheep fold, I have no mission for you. I am sent to look up sheep that are lost. And when I have ~~found him~~ <it> I will \back/⁷⁵ it ~~home~~ <up> & make joy in heaven. This represents hunting after a few individuals, or one poor publican, which the pharisees & Sad[du]cees despised. Jesus {\He/} also gave them the parable of the woman & her 10 pieces of silver, & how she lost one and searching diligently found it again, which gave more joy among the friends & n[e]ighbors \t/han⁷⁶ the 9 which were not lost. like I say unto you there is joy in the presence of the angels of god over one Sinner that repenteth more than over 9\0/⁷⁷ & 9 just persons that are so righteous they will be damned any how, you cannot save them.

[remaining one-third of page blank] [p. 13a]⁷⁸

71. “a” w.o. “y”

72. “P” w.o. “p”

73. Second “e” w.o. “h”

74. “n” w.o. “t”

75. “back” possibly w.o. “bring”

76. “t” w.o. “&”

77. “0” w.o. “9”

78. Back of this sheet blank.

[DHC 5:263-77; chapter 14]

~~/79~~January <Monday> 30⁸⁰ Spent the day at home. \A/t⁸¹ 6 in the evening I presided at <in> the City Council where much business was transacted, the most important of which was, a Bill reported by the <a> committee: which passed as follows “Laws & Ordinances of the City of Nauvoo (Ordinance Book 151 to 158 inclusive) Mayor”⁸²

Tuesday [January] 31 At home all day. A Severe Snow blow

~~Wednesday 1st. February~~

Thursday February 2, 1843 Spent the day at home, the weather extremely cold—towards evening I rode on to the hill to enquire about the Caucus which was there held the previous evening, Davidson Hibbard presiding and Mr. <brother> [Benjamin L.] Clapp Chief Speaker, reporting that Joseph & Hyrum had attempted to take away the rights of the Citizens referring to the election of <the> last City Council. I corrected the error and ~~then~~ returned home.

The Spirit maketh intercession for us with groanings that cannot be uttered. It would be better thus “The Spirit maketh intercession for us with strivings ~~that~~ <which> cannot be expressed.”

Friday [February] 3. This morning read German; at 11 walked out in the City[,] returned at a ¼ past 12. read proof sheet of Doctrine and Covenants, which was then Stereotyping. brother John Mayberry sent me a cow to assist in bearing my expenses at Springfield.

Saturday [February] 4 at home till one oclock afternoon, when I attended the General City Election Caucus at the Temple where all things were amicably settled and mutual good feelings restored to all parties. brother Clapp made a public Confession for the Speech which he made at a former Caucus. I returned home about four o’clock and in conversation with Amasa Lyman[,] I told him that I had restored Orson Pratt to his former standing in the Quorum of the Twelve [Apostles] and that I had concluded to make brother Amasa Counsellor to the first Presidency. In the evening presided in the Municipal Court

Sunday [February] 5 At home reading German

Monday [February] 6 Spent the forenoon at the City Election of Mayor Aldermen and Councillors ~~for~~ <for the city during>⁸³ the next two years at brother Hyrum Smith’s office. dined at home, one oclock, afternoon. Thomas Moore came in and enquired about a home[,] I blessed him and said God bless you for ever and ever, may the blessings of Abraham[,] Isaac and Jacob rest upon you for ever; and may you sit on thrones high and lifted up, in the name of Jesus Christ Amen: when I returned to the Election Joseph Smith was elected mayor ~~for the City of Nauvoo for the next two years~~ by unanimous vote. Orson Spencer, Daniel H. Wells, George A. Smith, and Stephen Markham were elected Aldermen[,] Hyrum Smith, John Taylor, Orson Hyde, Orson Pratt, Sylvester Emmons, Heber C. Kimball[,] [p. 13] Benjamin Warrington, Daniel Spencer, and Brigham Young were elected Councillors.

Tuesday [February] 7. <This forenoon> Attended a Council ~~of the Quorum~~ of the Twelve [Apostles] at the house of President Brigham Youngs. This afternoon I sent a search Warrant to Hiram Kimball’s for the purpose of obtaining a book of Patriarchal Blessings <given> by Father Joseph Smith, which was stolen from Far West. The Warrant was issued on the affidavit of Jonathan [H.] Holmes, and

79. Handwriting of WR ends; TB’s begins, and continues to MS p. 15.

80. Unlike WR, who used the left margin to record days of the month, a mostly redundant practice, TB recorded the day of week and number only once in the margin.

81. “A” *w.o.* “a”

82. Source: NCCP, 151-58 (JSn) (NCHCM, 146-56). Cf. DHC 5:263.

83. Insertion by WR.

the book obtained. In the evening Hiram Kimball came to my house for an explanation, and I ~~showed~~ ^{<informed>} him that the book was the property of the church, that it had been Stolen, and after passing thro' various hands had been secured by Oliver Granger while acting as agent for the Church, at Kirtland, and should have been given up by him. I have since been informed that ^{<Sister>} Sarah, ~~Kimball~~ Hiram Kimball's Wife, had procured the book off her brother, Son of Oliver Granger, for the purpose of returning it to the Church, but being under a pledge to her brother not to give up the book until he had seen her again, she had neglected to mention it to me. Elder Parley P. Pratt arrived home from England, this evening.

Wednesday [February] 8. This morning I read German, and visited with a brother and sister from Michigan, who thought that "a Prophet ~~was~~ ^{<is>} always a Prophet," but I told them that a Prophet was a Prophet only, when ^{<he was>} acting as such. After dinner brother Parley P. Pratt came in, we had conversation on various subjects. at 4 afternoon I went out with my little Frederic[k] to exercise myself, by sliding on the Ice.

Thursday [February] 9. Part of the forenoon I spent at the masonic Hall conversing with Mr. Rennick, of Keokuk and trying to effect a settlement. He promised to let me have some notes on a Paper maker in Louisville, towards paying me and then went off contrary to promise. I also had a conversation with Master Nye, and read several letters, one from Judge Young and directed the following in reply[.] "R. M. Young Esq[ui]re. (L[etter]. B[ook]. 244) Joseph Smith," by W[illia]m Clayton ~~his~~ Agent"⁸⁴

Spent most of the day in conversation with Parley P. Pratt and others

~~There are three administrators, Angels, Spirits, and Devils, when an Angel appears to you, how will you prove him? ask him to shake hands, if he has flesh and bones, he is an Angel, A Spirit hath not flesh and bones. if David Patten or the Devil came, how would you determine which it were? should you take hold of his hand you could not feel it, how then will you determine? A true Spirit will not give his hand; the Devil will.~~

^{<There are two kinds of beings in heaven, viz; angels who are resurrected personages (Claytons Journal 53, 54)>}⁸⁵

A man came to me in Kirtland and told me he had seen an angel, and described his dress. I told him he had seen no angel, and that there was no such dress in heaven. he grew mad and went into the Streets and commanded fire to come down out of heaven to consume me. I laughed at him, and ~~told him he was~~ ^{<said, you ◇◇ are>} one of Baals prophets. your God does not hear you, jump up and cut yourself, and he commanded fire from heaven to consume my house [p. 14]

when I was preaching in Philadelphia a Quaker called ~~out~~ ^{<out>} for a sign[.] I told him to be still. \A/fter⁸⁶ Sermon he again asked for a sign. I told the Congregation the man was an Adulterer, ^{<that>} a wicked and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign, and that the Lord had said to me in a revelation that any man who wanted a sign was an Adulterous person. "it is true," cried one, "for I caught him in the very act," which the man afterwards confessed when he was baptized.

A Conference was held at Boylston Hall, Boston, ~~this day~~, when 14 Branches of the Church ^{<in Boston and the vicinity>} were represented, comprising 793 members, 33 Elders, 43 lesser officers, most of whom had been raised up in about fifteen months. Elders G[eorge]. J. Adams, E. P. Maginn, Erastus Snow, ~~and~~ Erastus H. Derby, and others, took active parts in the Conference

Friday [February] 10. After conversation with Mr. [John B.] Cowan and others I reviewed the

84. Source: JSLB 2:244-45 (US). Cf. DHC 5:266-67.

85. Source: TB first copied JSj [1842-43], 170-72 (WR) (APR, 300), but then canceled it and instructed the scribe to copy WCj [1842-45], vol. 2, 53-54 (NTNLF, 388-89; DMQP, 2).

86. "A" *u.o.* "a"

history of the mob in Hiram [Ohio], and my first journey to Missouri. \A/t⁸⁷ 3 oclock afternoon attended a Council of the Twelve [Apostles] at my house, viz Brigham Young, H[eber]. C. Kimball, O[rson]. Hyde, P[arley]. P. Pratt, Ors Pratt, W[ilford]. Woodruffe <Woodruff> /Woodruff\, John Taylor, G[eorge]. A. Smith, and W[illard] Richards[.] I requested <that all> business to be presented in short, with no explanation, <briefly and without comments,> and told the Council that I had an interview with Mr. Cowan this morning, he is ~~eo~~ <that he was> delegated by the Inhabitants of Shoquokon (which is 20 miles above this [place], on the River) to come to Nauvoo and petition that “a talented Mormon Preacher take up his residence with them and they would find him a good house and give him support, with liberty for him to invite as many mormons to settle in that place as may please so to do.” Council decided that brother [John] Bear go and preach to them. after I suggested that a general meeting be called in the City in relation to the Post office and other things, and that instructed the Council to call Elder G[eorge]. J. Adams to Nauvoo with his family, and to say that he is ordered to come by the First Presidency, and that he preach no more till he comes.

/⁸⁸at 5 oclock I opened a Mayors Court at my house, when Sheriff John D. Parker deputy Sheriff, presented Oliver Olney before the Court for stealing goods from the Store of Moses Smith on the 23d of January, when Olney Confessed <declared> before the Court that he had been visited many times by the Ancient of days[,] that he sat with <him> on the 9th, 10th & 11th days of last June, and should sit in Counsel again with the Ancient of Days <him> on tuesday next[,] that he had <had> a mission from him to the four quarters of the world; that he had been and established the twelve stakes of Zion, and had visited them all, except one in the South[,] that he had suffered much for two or three years for want of Clothing[,] that he despised a thief except to clo<a>the himself[,] that he opened the Store of Moses Smith on the 23rd of January and took out the goods then present (several hundred pieces) hid them in the Corn field and carried them home from time to time under the same roof with Smith and that no one knew any thing about [p. 15] the Robbery but himself. Olney, was once a member of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints, but had been cut off a considerable time previous; he declared that the Church never taught him to steal: and I have written his <voluntary> Confession here, that others may take warning and so behave themselves in such a manner that they shall not be cut off from the church; for if they do the If <are, are> the Spirit of the living God will depart from them, and they may be left to a worse spirit of delusion and wickedness than even Oliver Olney, who never saw the Ancient \of/ Days, or any thing that looked like him: but he <◇> was bound over on the testimony presented I bound him over to the next Circuit Court for trial in the sum of 5,000 dollars

Saturday [February] 11th. This ~~morning~~ <day>⁸⁹ had an inte[r]view with Elder Rigdon and his family\./ \T/hey⁹⁰ expressed a willingness to be saved, \G/ood⁹¹ feelings prevailed, and we again shook hands together. \A/t⁹² 10 o'clock attended the City Council. <I>⁹³ Prophesied to James Sloan City Recorder, that it would be better for him ten years hence not to say anything more about fees\;/⁹⁴ and addressed the new Council urging the necessity of their acting upon the principle of

87. “A” *u.o.* “a”

88. Handwriting of TB ends; WB begins, and continues to MS p. 16.

89. Cancellation and insertion in pencil by WR.

90. “T” *u.o.* “t” in pencil (prob. WR).

91. “G” *u.o.* “g” in pencil (prob. WR).

92. “A” *u.o.* “a” in pencil (prob. WR).

93. Insertion by WB.

94. “;” *u.o.* “,” in pencil.

liberality, and \of/ releiving the city of <from> all unnecessary expences and ~~burthens~~ burdens, and not attempt to improve the City, but enact such laws <ordinances> as would promote peace and good order, and the people would improve the City[,] Capitalists would come in from all quarters and ~~but~~ <build> Mills, \F/actorys⁹⁵, and Machinery of all kinds. New buildings would arise on every hand, and ~~that~~⁹⁶ Nauvoo would become a great City\./⁹⁷ I prophecied that if the Council would be liberal in their proceedings they would become rich, and spoke against the principle of pay for every little service rendered and especially of that of Committees having extra pay for their services; /⁹⁸reproved the Judges of the late Election for not holding the Polls open after six o'clock when there were many wishing to vote. Dr. Robert D. Foster took an active part in electioneering for the written opposition ticket\,/ and obstructing the passage to the Polls. ~~James Sloan was elected City Recorder~~ the Council elected James Sloan City Recorder; Henry G. Sherwood Marshall; William Clayton Treasurer; <approved> W. W. Phelps as Mayors Clerk, Dimic[k] B. Huntington, William D. Huntington, Lewis Robison, and John D Parker Constables; Alanson Ripley Surveyor; James Allred Supervisor of Streets; Dimic[k] B. Huntington Coroner; James Sloan Notary Public; Theodore Turley Weigher and sealer, H. G. Sherwood Market Master; W. W. Phelps <◇◇> Fire Warden, Sidney Rigdon City Attorney; Samuel Bennett Market Inspector for the City. A Board of Health was established to consist of Joseph Smith[,] William Law, William Marks, <and> Samuel Bennett. The Council resolved that a market [p. 16] be established in the City. it was proposed to build two markets. and <but> I told the Council that if we began too large we should do nothing, we had better build a small one at once, and ~~the market house~~ to be holden by the Corporation, and that if that ~~will~~ <would> support itself we could go on to build another on a larger scale: \t/hat⁹⁹ the Council should hold an influence over the prices of markets so that the poor ~~shall~~ <should> not be oppressed, and that the mechanic should not oppress the Farmer; that the Upper part of the Town had no right to rival those on the River. Here on the bank of the River was where we first pitched our tents; here was where the first sickness and deaths occurred; here has been the greatest sufferings in the city; we have been the making of the upper part of the town, we have given them the Temple and they ought to be satisfied. \W/e¹⁰⁰ began here first and let the market go out from this part of the City, <and> let the Upper part of the Town be marketed by Waggons until they can build a market. and let the first market be established on the rising ground on Main Street about a quarter /of a\ mile ~~from~~ <north of> the River. Council continued thro the day.

Mother Smith came to my house to live.

Elders Young and Richards wrote George J. Adams to come to Nauvoo, and silenced him

Sunday [February] 12. Seven or Eight young men came to see me, part of them from the City of New York. They treated me with the greatest respect. I showed them the fallacy of Mr. Millers data concerning the Coming of Christ \&/¹⁰¹ the end of the world, or as it is commonly called Millerism, and preached them quite a sermon. ~~I showed them that~~ Th\at/¹⁰² error was in the <bible, or the> translation of the bible, that Miller was in want of correct information upon the subject, and that he was not so much to blame as the translators ~~of the Bible~~[.] I told them the prophecies must <all> be

95. "F" *w.o.* "f"

96. Cancellation in pencil.

97. ";" *w.o.* "." in pencil

98. Handwriting of WB ends; TB's begins, and continues to MS p. 20.

99. First "t" *w.o.* "T"

100. "W" *w.o.* "w"

101. "&" *w.o.* "at"

102. "a" *w.o.* "e"

fulfilled[;] the Sun must be darkened and the moon turned into blood and many ~~other signs~~ <more things> before ~~that day~~ <Christ> will <would> come.

Monday [February] 13 Elder Rigdon came in early in the morning and gave a brief history of our second visit to Jackson county, Missouri. I then read a while in German, <and> walked out in the City with Elder Hyde, returning at 12 o'clock[.] Elder Samuel Snyder gave me a bag of flour and Sister Davis one dollar in Cash. brother John C. Annis called for Council. the Marshall called and informed me that Mr. ~~Ralston~~ <Rollison> was trying to get the Post office and that Dr. R. D. Foster was the first to sign the Petition. I gave instruction about a bond for a part of a lot to brother John Oakley. a ¼ before 4 went to the Printing office with brother W. W. Phelps. I spent the [p. 17] evening at Elder O[rson]. Hyde's, in the course of conversation I remarked that those <brethren> who came here having money and purchased without the Church and without Counsel must be cut off. this <with other> observations ~~on the occasion~~ aroused the feelings of brother Dixon from Salem[, Mass/achusetts,] who was then present, and he appeared in great wrath

I received the following communication "To the Hon Mr. Bryant (Drs. Journal "✓" &c) Sidney Rigdon"¹⁰³

A letter from the United States army dated at "Fort Leavenworth missouri states "that on the 14th. Feb[ruar]y. (T.&.S 207) unseen"¹⁰⁴

~~Thursday~~ <Tuesday> [February] 14 <Sent W[illia]m. Clayton to Quincy and by him deposited \$500 with Gen[era]l. Leach for Mr. Walsh for land which lies between my Farm and the City ~~agreeable~~ agreeable to my letter to Judge Young.> read proof of the Doctrine and Covenants with brother Phelps. read in German from 9½ to 11 forenoon. had the stove removed from the large room in my house into a small brick building which I ~~directed~~ <had <was> erected> for a Smoke House, designing to use it \for/¹⁰⁵ a mayors office until I could build a new one. had much conversation with Mr. Cowan and various individuals. Sold Dr. Richards a cow.

Wednesday [February] 15 This morning I spent some time in changing the top plate of the office Stove which had been put together wrong: read a libellous letter in the Alton Telegraph written to Mr. Bassett of Quincy concerning Judge Pope, ~~Justin~~ Mr. Butterfield, and the ladies attending my late trial at Springfield and published the following letter in the T[imes]. & S[easons]. "Mr. Editor (T&S 401. <97-98 99.>) Smith"¹⁰⁶

~~<The following is copied from the Times & Seasons "Nauvoo III. Feb 19 (100-101.) PM.">~~

I copy the following from the Public Prints "An English officer writing to his friend in England (T&S 96) down"¹⁰⁷ \Oh, the horrors of Christian warfare/¹⁰⁸

About 1 oclock afternoon I started for Shokoquon, with Mr. [John B.] Cowan /&\ Elders Orson Hyde & P[arley]. P. Pratt on Sleighs[.] when we came on the Prairie it was so extremely cold, I proposed to Mr. Cowan to wait till tomorrow, but he chose to go forward, and we arrived in safety at Mr. Rose\'s where we had supper[.] and in the evening I gave a long exposition of Millerism. \T/hat¹⁰⁹ night I slept with Mr. Cowan\,/

103. Not WR's journal, but "President Joseph Smiths Journal 1843—as kept by Willard Richards." *Source*: JSj [1842-43], 187 (WR) (APR, 304-5). A checkmark also appears at top of page in JSj.

104. *Source*: "Remarkable Phenomenon," T&S 4 (15 May 1843): 207. Deleted in DHC 5:273.

105. "for" *w.o.* "as"

106. *Source*: "Correspondence," T&S 4 (15 Feb. 1843): 97-98. Cf. DHC 5:274-77.

107. *Source*: "Beauties of the Late War in China," T&S 4 (1 Feb. 1843): 96. Cf. DHC 5:277.

108. Insertion in pencil by WR.

109. "T" *w.o.* "t" in pencil

[DHC 5:278-91; chapter 15]

Thursday [February] 16 After breakfast we proceeded towards Shokoquon\:/ \A/fter¹¹⁰ traveling five miles bro[thers] Hyde & Pratts Sleigh upset\./—\B/ro[ther]¹¹¹: Hyde hurt his hand\,/ ~~on~~ the horse ran away, and we brought ~~him~~ <it>¹¹² back, after dinner at McQueen's<Quinn\'/s> mills we went to Shokoquon\,/ ~~and~~ viewed the place ~~which is~~ <and found it> very desirable for a city\./ \W/hen¹¹³ we returned to the place where we dined. Elder Hyde prayed, and I preached to a large and attentive audience two hours, (from Rev xix, 10.) ~~and shewed <to> the people~~ & proved to the people that any man that denied himself as being a prophet, was not a preacher of righteousness. \T/hey¹¹⁴ opened their eyes and appeared well pleased. when we had returned as far as McQuinn\'/s mills Mr. Cowan ~~turned up to the fence & propo~~ halted [p. 18] and proposed to call\./ \W/hile¹¹⁵ waiting a moment Mr. Crane\'/s horse (Mr. Crane went with our Company) which was behind [us], ran and jumped into our Sleigh as we jumped out, and thence over our horse and the fence, Sleigh and all the Sleigh being still attached to the horse and the fence 8 rails high\,/ and both horses ran over lots and thro<ugh>¹¹⁶ the woods clearing themselves from the Sleighs and had their frolic out \"/without hurting themselves or drivers. \I/t¹¹⁷ was a truly a wonderful feat\,/ and as a wonderful a deliverance for the parties. \W/e¹¹⁸ took supper at Mr. Crane\'/s, and I staid at Mr. Rose's that night.

Dr. Richards invited the brethren to come to my house on Monday next ~~and~~ <to> chop and pile up my wood

Friday [February] 17. Mr. Cowan returned with me to my house where we arrived about noon\,/ and I enjoyed myself by my own fire side with many of my friends around me\,/ the remainder of the day. Mr. Cowan proposed to give me ¼th of the City lots in Shokoquon.

Saturday [February] 18 <mostly> About home, \&/¹¹⁹ <at> the office. {m} ~~had many calls~~ several called for council on points of Law[.] Esq[ui]re. Warren of Quincy called on me. he had hurt his horse\,/ and said it was not the first time he had missed it by not following my advice. while at dinner I remarked to my family and friends present that when the earth was sanctified and became like a sea of glass, it would become one great Urim and Thummim, <&> the Saints could look in it and see as they are seen

"The Twelve &c [blank space] Pres[iden]t."¹²⁰

Sunday [February] 19 ~~The follow~~ Spent most of this day, from \9/¹²¹ in the morning till midnight in the High Council ~~while~~ <who were> attending to the case of Wilson Law and U/riel\ C. Nickerson who were in dispute about their title to certain lands on the Island[.] after hearing the testimony I explained the laws of the U[nited]. States, Iowa & Illinois & shewed them that Nickerson had the oldest claim and best right and left it for Law to say how much Nickerson should have and the parties shook hands in token of a Settlement of all difficulties

110. "A" *w.o.* "a" in pencil (prob. WR)

111. "B" *w.o.* "b" in pencil (prob. WR)

112. Cancellation and insertion in pencil (pos. WR).

113. "W" *w.o.* "w" in pencil (prob. WR)

114. "T" *w.o.* "t" in pencil (prob. WR)

115. "W" *w.o.* "w" in pencil (prob. WR)

116. Insertion in pencil (prob. WR).

117. "I" *w.o.* "i" in pencil (WR)

118. "W" *w.o.* "w" in pencil (prob. WR)

119. "&" *w.o.* "in"

120. *Source*: BYOF, Bx 16, fd 1, item 1. Cf. DHC 5:279-80.

121. "9" possibly *w.o.* "m"

The following is copied from the Times & Seasons[.] “Nauvoo Ill[inois] (T&S 100 & 101) P.M.¹²²

Monday [February] 20 About 70 of the brethren came together according to previous notice and drew and sawed and chopped and split and moved and piled up a large lot of wood in my yard. the day was spent by them in much pleasantry ~~and~~ good humor & feeling[.] A white oak log measuring 5 feet & 4 inches in diameter was cut thro’ with a cross cut saw in 4½ minutes by <bro[ther]s> Hiram Dayton & bro[ther John] Tidwell. This Tree had been previously cut and ~~dr~~ hawled by my own hands <& team.>¹²³ from 9 to 11 this morning I was reading in German [p. 19] & from 11 to 12 held Mayors court ~~in case~~ of <on> assumpsit Charles R. Dana v[ersus] <W[illia]m B> Brink ~~and~~ which was adjourned ten days

last night Arthur Millik\e/n¹²⁴ had a quantity of Books stolen and found them this afternoon in brother Hyrum’s hay loft. two boys Thomas Morgan & Robert Taylor were arrested on suspicion & brought before me for examination. after a brief investigation the Court adjourned until 10 oclock tomorrow morning[.] while the Court was in Session <it it was reported that> <I saw>¹²⁵ two boys ~~were~~ fighting in the Street\,/ near Mills’ Tavern. I ~~looked~~ saw them & <left the business of the Court> ran over immediately & caught one of the boys (who had begun the fight with Clubs) & then the other & after giving them proper instruction I gave the bystanders a lecture for not interfering in such cases & told them to quell all such disturbances in the Street at the first onset. I returned to the Court & told them that nobody was allowed to fight in Nauvoo but myself

\In the/ This evening ~~ma~~ a called at bro[ther] <H[eber]. C.> Kimballs.

~~This day~~ John Quincy Adams presented to the House of Representatives of the U[nited]. States a petition signed by ~~51,000~~ 51,863 Citizens of massachusetts praying Congress to pass such acts\,/ & propose such amendments to the Constitution, as would separate the Petitioners from all connection with the Institution of Slavery.

Tuesday [February] 21. opened mayor’s court at 10 oclock forenoon <according to adjournment>. [Robert] Taylor was again brought up for stealing and [Thomas] Morgan for receiving the books\,/ and each sentenced to 6 months imprisonment in Carthage Jail\,/ at 11 I went to the Temple <&> found <a large assembly &> bro<ther>. Haws preaching about the Nauvoo House. <after which> Mr. Lucia<e>n¹²⁶ Woodworth <the architect of the Nauvoo House> ~~spoke in defence of my character~~ continued the subject\,/ & said \“when I have had a pound of meat or a quart of meal I have divided with the workmen\”/. \(/pretty good doctrine for Paganism\,/ said I\./) at this time Mr. Woodworth was not baptized & ~~was~~ called <himself>¹²⁷ the Pagan Prophet) /¹²⁸\“/we have had about 300 men on the job\,/ & \some of/¹²⁹ the best men in the world; those that have not complained I want ~~them~~ to continue with me, and those that hate Mormonism\,/ and every thing else that’s good; I want them to get their pay, and run away as quick as possible\.”/ when Mr Woodworth had done speaking I addressed the multitude in substance as follows, \W/ell¹³⁰, the Pagan Prophet has preached us a pretty good sermon this mog<rnning>¹³¹ [morning] and I dont <know> ~~that~~ <as> I can better it

122. Source: T&S 4 (15 Feb. 1843): 100–101. Cf. DHC 5:280–81.

123. Insertion in pencil by WR.

124. “e” *u.o.* “i”

125. Insertion and cancellations in pencil by WR.

126. Cancellation and insertion in pencil (pos. WR).

127. Insertion in pencil (WR).

128. Handwriting of TB ends; WB’s begins, and continues to MS p. 21.

129. Insertion at *boln*.

130. “W” *u.o.* “w” in pencil (prob. WR)

131. Insertion in pencil (prob. WR).

much\,/ but I feel disposed to break off the yoke of oppression & say what I have a mind to, \I/f¹³² the Pagans & the Pagan prophet feel more for our prosperity than we do for ourselves it is curious: I am almost Converted to his doctrine. “\H/e¹³³ has prophesied if these Buildings go down it will curse the place”: I verily know it is true. \L/et¹³⁴ us build the Temple\./ \T/here¹³⁵ may be some speculations about the Nauvoo House, says some. some say[,] because we live on the hill, we must build up this part on the <Hill.> [p. 20] does that Coat fit you Dr Foster? [Foster:] “pretty well”! put it on then; this is the way people swell like the toad in the fable, they’l[l] come down under the hill among little folks, and say brother Joseph, how I love you; can I do any thing for you; and then go away secretly and get up opposition, and sing out our names, to strangers & Scoundrels, &e with an evil influence. I want all men to feel for me, when I have shook the bush, and borne the burden ~~and~~ <in the> heat of the day; and if they do not, I speak in Authority; in the name of the Lord God, he shall be dam’d. Some say <that> the people on the flats are ag[g]randizeing themselves by the Nauvoo House. but who laid the foundation of the Temple? Brother Joseph, in the name of the Lord, not for his ag[g]randisement <but> for the good of the whole. Our speculators; say ~~our~~ poor folks on the flat; are down, & keep them down: \H/ow¹³⁶ the Nauvoo house cheats this man, & that ma\ n/¹³⁷, say the speculators. Those ~~we~~ <who>¹³⁸ report such things ~~for~~ <on [as]>¹³⁹ facts, ought to hide their heads in a hollow pumpkin, & never take them out.

The first principle ~~bretheren~~ <brought> is ~~ag~~ into consideration is a\g/grandisement. \S/ome¹⁴⁰ think it unlawful, but it is lawful with any man\,/ while he has a disposition to ag[g]randise all around him. It is a false principle for a man to aggrandise himself at the expense of another. Every thing that God does is to aggrandize his kingdom\./ \A/nd¹⁴¹ how does he lay the foundation? “\Build a Temple to my great name\,/ and call the attention of the great, the Rich and the noble\.”/ ~~of the Lord~~ \B/ut¹⁴² where shall we lay our heads? in an old log Cabin; I will whip Hiram Kimball, and squire Wells and every body else over Dr Fosters head\,/ who instead of building the Nauvoo house build a great many little skeletons\./ /¹⁴³See Dr. Foster’s Mammoth Skeletons rising all over Town; but there is no flesh on them, they are all for personal interest & aggrandisement, but I do not care how many bones there are in the City somebody may come along and clothe them. See the ~~mammoth~~ Bones <of the Elephant> yonder (as I pointed to the big house on Mulholland Street preparing for a Tavern} as yet uncovered) the Crocodiles and man Eaters all about the City, such as Grog Shops & Card Shops & Counterfeit Shops &c. ~~Those who live~~ got up for their own aggrandisement and all for Speculation\:/ ~~for~~ <while>¹⁴⁴ the Nauvoo House is neglected. Those who live in glass Houses should not throw Stones. The building of the Nauvoo House is just as sacred in my view as the Temple. I want the Nauvoo house built\,/ it must be built\,/ our Salvation depends upon it. When men have done

132. “I” *w.o.* “i” in pencil (WR)

133. “H” *w.o.* “h”

134. “L” *w.o.* “l” in pencil (WR)

135. “T” *w.o.* “t” in pencil (prob. WR)

136. “H” *w.o.* “h”

137. “n” *w.o.* “y”

138. Cancellation and insertion in pencil (WR).

139. Cancellation and insertion in pencil (prob. WR).

140. “S” *w.o.* “s” in pencil (WR)

141. “A” *w.o.* “a” in pencil (prob. WR)

142. “B” *w.o.* “b” in pencil (prob. WR)

143. Handwriting of WB ends; TB begins, and continues to MS p. 26.

144. Cancellation and insertions in pencil (WR).

what they can\,/ or will do for the Temple\,/ let them do what they can for the Nauvoo House. We never can accomplish one work at the expense of another. There is a great deal of murmuring in the Church about me, but I donot care any thing about it[.] I like to hear it Thunder, [p. 21] & I like to hear the Saints grumble for the growling dog gets the sorest head, if any man is poor & afflicted let him come ~~and complain to me~~ <& tell of it> ~~but~~ <&> not complain or grumble about it. \T/he¹⁴⁵ finishing of the Nauvoo House is like a man finishing a fight; if he gives up he is killed; if he holds out a little longer he may live. Ill tell you a story, a man who could whip his Wife is a Coward. I once fought with a man who had whipped his Wife: it was a hard ~~battle~~ \contest,/ ¹⁴⁶ but I still remembered he had whipt his Wife; and this encouraged me and I whipt him till he had enough[.] Brethren hurry on to the Nauvoo House; thus, and you will build it. You will then be on Pisgah's top & the great men ~~who~~ <ill>¹⁴⁷ come from the four quarters of the Earth will pile their gold & silver into it ~~untill~~ you are weary of receiving them, and if you are not careful, you will be ~~lifted~~ lifted up & <become> full of pride, ~~but they will come up & cloke all your former sins~~ and will be ready to destroy yourselves and they will cover up and cloke all your former sins <&> according to the Scripture ~~it~~ will hide a multitude of sins & you will shine forth fair as the Sun, clear as the moon, & you will become terrible like an army with banners. <I ~~would~~ will say to> Those who have labored on the Nauvoo House ~~I would~~ & cannot get their pay, be patient; & if any man take the means which are set apart for the building of that House, and apply it to his own use, ~~let him,~~ <let him,> he will destroy himself. If any man is hungry let him come to me & I will feed him at my table. If any are hungry or naked dont take away the brick, timber, & ~~ee~~ <& materials> that belong to that house but come & tell me & I will divide with them to the last morsel & ~~then if th~~ ~~◇~~ & then if the man is not satisfied I will kick his backside. ~~There is a g~~

There is a great noise in the City & many are saying there cannot be so much smoke without some fire. Well\,/ be it so\,/ if the stories about Joe Smith are true, then the Stories of John C Bennett are true about the Ladies of Nauvoo, & he says that the Ladies Relief Society are all organized of those who are to be the Wives of Joe Smith. Ladies you know whether this is true or not. ~~Tis~~ <It is> of no use living among hogs without a snout. this biting & ~~destroying~~ <devouring> each other. <I cannot, away with it.> For God's sake stop it. There is one thing more I wish to speak about & that is political economy. It is our duty to concentrate all our influence to make popular that which is sound & good, & unpopular, that which is unsound. Tis right politically for a man who has influence to use it as <well as> for a man who has no influence to use his: from henceforth [p. 22]¹⁴⁸ I will ~~use at,~~ maintain all the influence I can get[.] In relation to Politics I will speak as a man; but in relation to religion I will speak in authority: if a man lifts a dagger to kill me I will lift my tongue. when I last preached, I heard such a groaning I thought of the Paddy's ~~Heel~~ <I Eel>: when he tried to kill him he could not contrive any <better> way to do it so he put ~~the Eel~~ <it> in the Water to drown him & as he began to come to, "<[illegible] see>" said he "what pain he is in", {h/}ow¹⁴⁹ he wiggles his tail". So it is with the nation\,/ the banks are failing & it is our privilege to say what a currency we want. we want gold & Silver to build the Temple & Nauvoo House. ~~with~~ we want your old nose rings & finger

145. "T" *u.o.* "t"

146. Insertion at *coln.*

147. Insertion in pencil (prob. WR).

148. At the top of this page in pencil is written: "Feb 20, 1843" (RLC); and sideways in the left margin: "Feb. 20, 1843" (RLC). Also, upside down at the bottom of this page is written: "(16) | ~~the Rob~~ cry <Robbery> but himself" (WB). Apparently, this page was originally intended as p. 16, where the same text appears.

149. "h" *u.o.* "{&}"

rings & brass kettles no longer: if you have old rags[,] watches guns &c go and peddle them off & bring the hard mettles [metal] & if we will do this by popular opinion we shall have a sound currency. Send home all Bank notes, & take no more paper money: let every man write his Neighbor\,/ before he starts <for h◇◇ [home?]>¹⁵⁰ to exchange his property for gold & Silver\,/ that he may fulfil the Scriptures & come up to Zion bringing his gold & Silver with him. I have contemplated these things a long time\,/ but the time had not come for me to speak of them till now\,/ I would not do as the Nauvoo House Committee have done; sell Stock for an Old Store House where all the people who live\,d/, die; and put that Stock into a man's hands to go East & purchase rags to come here & build up mammoth bones with.

As a political man, in the name of old Joe Smith I command the Nauvoo House Committee not to sell a Stock in the Nauvoo House without the Gold or Silver. We must excuse bro[ther]. Snider for he was in England when the Committee sold Stock for the Store House. ~~but~~ I leave this subject

This meeting was got up by the Nauvoo House Committee. The Pagans, Roman Catholics, Methodists, & Baptists shall have peace in Nauvoo\,/ only they must be ground in Joe Smith's mill. I have been in their mill. I was ground in Ohio & York States in a Presbyterian Smut Machine & the last machine was in Missouri: & the last of all I have been thro' Illinois Smut Machine; & those who come here must ~~ean~~ go thro' my Smut Machine & that is my tongue.

As I closed Dr. Robert D. Foster remarked to the Assembly "much good may grow out of a very little, & much good may come out of this. if any man accuses ◇ me of exchanging Nauvoo Stock for rags &c he is mistaken. I gave a 1000 dollars" <to this house"> (this he said upon [p. 23]¹⁵¹ his own responsibility) "and fifty dollars to the Relief Society, & some to Ful[l]mer, to get Stone to build Joseph a house, & I mean to build a Joseph a house & you may build this, ◇ & I will help you. I mean to profit by this: & I will divide the mammoth bones with you. I am guilty of all I ~~have been~~ of which I have been charged. I have signed my name to a petition ~~for~~ <to have> William H. Rollison to have the Post office[.] I did not know <of> a petition for Joseph Smith".

I replied ["I thought I would make a coat but it don't fit the Dr. only in the Post office; if it does fit any one let them put it on. the bones are Skeletons, & as old Ezekiel said I command ~~that~~ the bones <flesh> and sinews ~~shall~~ <to> come upon them ~~and~~ <that> they may ~~live~~" be clothed.["] X———¹⁵²

~~February~~ <Wednesday> 22. At nine this morning brother Abel Owen presented a claim ~~to~~ ~~me~~ of considerable amount against Carter Cahoon & Co. <Kirtland>¹⁵³ & notes of Oliver Granger of about \$700. for payment, he said he was poor & ~~not~~ unable to labor & wanted something to live on. I told him to burn the papers & I ~~will~~ <would> help him\,/ \H/e¹⁵⁴ gave me the papers & I gave him an order on Mr. Cowan for fifteen dollars worth of provisions, \T/his¹⁵⁵ was a gift, as the Church was not obligated to pay those debts. I rode about the City with Mr. Cowan during the day\,/ & read in German.

The latest accounts from the East Indies state that the Cholera was raging in Burmah, Asia, ~~with~~ <to a> fearful extent, whole villages in the interior have become desolate either by flight or death.

Thursday [February] 23. This morning read German & rode out a few miles ~~on horseback~~ but

150. Insertion in pencil (pos. WR).

151. Written sideways in left margin is the following file notation: "D[ra]ft. History from Nov 27 till Dec 29th 1843" (RB). This dating, however, does not pertain to this MS, but to MS #7, 81-89.

152. "X" and line in pencil.

153. Insertion in pencil by WR.

154. "H" *u.o.* "h" in pencil (prob. WR)

155. "T" *u.o.* "t" in pencil (prob. WR)

did not get off my horse\./ \I/n¹⁵⁶ the afternoon Mr. Bagby called to collect <County & State> Taxes. bro[ther]. Dixon called concerning some lost or stolen property[.] {H} I burned twenty three dollars of City Scrip ~~saying~~ <& while it was> burning, said, [“]So may all unsound & uncurrent money go down\./[”]¹⁵⁷ Gave my Clerk instructions to pay no more Taxes on the Hodgek<tchk>iss¹⁵⁸ purchase. Elder Amasa Lyman started for Shokoquon this morning\./ & commenced preaching in that place

Friday [February] 24. Rode out with Elder B[righam]. Young\./ dined abroad\./ ~~rode to Dr. Foster’s~~\./ called on Dr. Foster[.] had some conversation about the Post office & several other matters\./ returned to my office & at 3 oclock walked out with Elder Young ~~having closed~~ <about this time> ~~having closed~~ \I/n¹⁵⁹ reply to W. W. Phelps Vade Mecum or “Go with me” of 20 January last I dictated the following answer which I delivered about this time. “To W. W. Phelps (T.&S. 82, 83, 84. <85.>) Joseph Smith.”¹⁶⁰

Saturday [February] 25 This morning bro[ther]. Samuel C. Brown ~~gave me~~ <made me a present of> a Gold Watch\./—\S/pent¹⁶¹ the forenoon in the City Council. the Council passed “an ordinance in relation to Interments”: ~~also~~ “An Ordinance in relation to the duties of the City Attorney”: ~~also~~ “an Ordinance concerning a Market on Main Street” [p. 24]

Stephen Markham resigned his office as an Alderman & Wilson Law was elected to fill his place

At 3 oclock the Council assembled after an adjournment for dinner\./ the subject of a sound currency for the City having previously arisen I addressed the Council a\./¹⁶² considerable length giving, amongst others, the following hints\./ {“} Situated as we are, with a flood of emigration (wasp 178) altogether. {”}¹⁶³ I have examined the constitution upon this subject & find my doubts removed\./ \T/he¹⁶⁴ Constitution is not a Law\./ but it empowers the people to make Laws\./ for instance the Constitution governs the Land of Iowa but it is not a Law for the People. the Constitution tells us what shall not be a lawful tender[.] the 10[th] Section declares ~~that nothing but Gold & Silver shall~~ <that people shall not make> <that nothing else except Gold & Silver shall be> lawful tender ~~but it does not say that even that~~ <this is not saying that Gold & Silver> shall be lawful tender; it only provides that the States may make a law to make Gold & Silver lawful tender[.] I know of no State in the Union that has passed such a law & I am sure that Illinois has not. The Legislature has ceded up to us the privilege of enacting such laws as are not inconsistent ~~to~~ <with>¹⁶⁵ the Constitution of the United States & the State of Illinois\./ & we stand in the same relation to the State, as the State does to the Union. The clause referred to in the Constitution is for the Legislature\./ it is not a Law for the People. The different States <& even Congress itself> have passed many laws diametrically contrary to the Constitution of the United States. The State of Illinois has passed a stay law making property a lawful tender f\./¹⁶⁶ the payment of debts, & if we have no law on the subject we must be governed by them. Shall we be such fools as to be governed by their laws <which are Unconstitutional?> No! we

156. “I” *w.o.* “i” in pencil (prob. WR)

157. Underline and period in pencil.

158. Emendation in pencil by WR.

159. “I” *w.o.* “i” in pencil (WR)

160. *Source*: “The Answer,” T&S 4 (1 Feb. 1843): 82–85. Deleted in DHC 5:288.

161. “S” *w.o.* “s” in pencil (WR)

162. Insertion in pencil.

163. *Source*: *Wasp* 1 (8 Mar. 1843): [178]. Cf. DHC 5:289.

164. “T” *w.o.* “t” in pencil (prob. WR)

165. Cancellation and insertion in pencil (WR).

166. “or” *w.o.* “in”

will make a law for Gold & Silver & then ~~we shall be free from their law~~ <their law ceases & we can collect our> debts. Powers not delegated to the States or reserved from the States are Constitutional ~~Congress The Constitution~~ <Congress The Constitution> acknowledges that the People have all power ~~which the Constitution has~~ not reserved to itself. I am a Lawyer\,/ I am a big lawyer\,/ & comprehend Heaven Earth & Hell & ~~can bring~~ <to> <bring>¹⁶⁷ forth knowledge that shall cover up all Lawyers <&>¹⁶⁸ Doctors & ~~every thing else~~ other big bodies. This is the doctrine of the Constitution\,/ So help me God\./¹⁶⁹ The Constitution is not law to us but it makes provision for us whereby we can make laws\,/ where it provides that no one shall ~~not~~ be hindered from worshipping God according to his own conscience\,/ is a law\./ \N/o¹⁷⁰ Legislature can enact a Law to prohibit it[.] The Constitution provides to regulate bodies of men & not individuals

Alderman Wells & Counsellor O[rson]. Pratt objected to the ordinance regulating ~~currencies~~ <the currency>\,/ ¹⁷¹ from taking immediate effect. O[rson]. Spencer & B[righam]. Young spoke in favor of the Bill. I invited W.W. Phelps & Dr. W[illard]. Richards\,/ who were present\,/ to give their opinion on the bill. they both spoke in favor of a Gold & Silver currency & that it take immediate effect in the City\./

Sunday [February] 26 At home all day. my mother was sick with Inflammation of the Lungs & I nursed her with my own hands[.] Oliver Olney was carried to Carthage Jail [p. 25]

Monday [February] 27. I nursed my mother most of the day\,/ who continued very sick. ~~went to my office~~ [I] issued a search warrant ~~from~~ <for> brother Dixon to search Fidler's & John Eagle's houses for a box of stolen shoes

Tuesday [February] 28 mostly with my mother and family[.] Mr. John Brassfield with whom I became acquainted in Missouri called on me & spent the day & night. in the afternoon mother was somewhat easier\,/ <&>¹⁷² at 4 oclock I went to Elder O[rson]. Hyde's to dinner.

I saw a notice in the Chicago express that one ~~William~~ <Hiram>¹⁷³ Redding had seen the sign of the Son of Man\,/ &c\;/ & I wrote to the Editor of the Times & Seasons as follows ["Sir \ (143) /¹⁷⁴ <(113)>¹⁷⁵ Smith"¹⁷⁶

[DHC 5:292-95; chapter 16]

<Wednesday> March 1, 1843 this morning [I] read in German T&S after which I went with the Marshall of the City to get some provision[s] for [Thomas] Morgan & [Robert] Taylor who on petition of the Inhabitants of the City I had directed should work out their punishment on the high-ways of Nauvoo

Elder O[rson]. Hyde called to get a saddle horse this afternoon[.] I instructed my Ostler to put the Lieutenant General's saddle on my horse Jo Duncan & let ~~the~~ Elder Hyde ride the Governor on the Lieutenant General's saddle.

167. "bring" in pencil (WR)

168. Insertion in pencil (WR)

169. MS has a penciled arrow pointing up to the previous line between the words "Lawyers" and "Doctors".

170. "N" *u.o.* "n" in pencil (WR)

171. Cancellation and insertions in pencil (WR).

172. Insertion in pencil (WR).

173. Cancellation and insertion in pencil (WR).

174. Insertion first written in pencil (prob. WR), but is illegible.

175. Interlinear insertion first written in pencil (prob. WR), then retraced in ink.

176. *Source*: "Correspondence," T&S 4 (1 Mar. 1843): 113. Cf. DHC 5:290-91.

Signed a power of attorney dated the 28[th] of Feb[ruar]y. to Amasa Lyman to sell all the lands in Henderson County [Illinois] deeded to me by Mr. McQuinn

/¹⁷⁷The Sh◇

Thursday March 2nd this mo[rnin]g <at 10 oclock> I resumed the hearing of the adjourned case ~~ass~~ <in> of Charles Daney ~~abs~~ <vs> Dr Brink ~~the~~ in assum<p>s\i/t¹⁷⁸ in mayors Court[.] The Trial continued through the day; & was adjourned till 10 o'clock Tomorrow mor[n]ing[.] I spent the evening at home with Bro[thers] Phelps [and] Richards

<Friday> Ma[r]ch 3d 10 oclock forenoon I resumed the trial of Dr Brink, which continued through the day and evening, ~~till near midnight~~ there were many witnesses were examined, also many lawyers, pleas, and much law read. It was a very tedious suit and excited much feeling among the people at a ¼ past 10 oclock in the even[ing][.] I adjou[r]n'd; till Friday. mett at 10 oclock <mor[n]ing> to give my decision on the case. ~~during the that~~ When I returned home [I] found my mother better and spent an hour with Bro' [W. W.] Phelps during the recess of the Court in the afternoon[.] I called at <with> Dr [Willard] Richards to see Sister Durphy who was sick; \also/¹⁷⁹ called at Bishop [Newel K.] Whitney's about the same time, five teams loaded with grain, and provision as a present from the Brethren in Ramus, arrived at my house, which afforded me very seasonable relief and may it be returned upon [their heads an hundred fold.]¹⁸⁰ [p. 26]¹⁸¹

177. Handwriting of TB ends; WB begins, and continues to end of MS.

178. "i" *u.o.* "e"

179. "also" *u.o.* "F"

180. Page 26 ends abruptly; words supplied from MSHjS (cf. DHC 5:295).

181. At the top of p. 26 is written in pencil: "March 3d 1843" (WW).

7.

MANUSCRIPT #7

1 March–31 December 1843

Rough Draft Manuscript #7 covers events between 1 March to 31 December 1843 (cf. DHC 5:292–6:154; chaps. 16–28 and chaps. 1–6), and was drafted in Salt Lake City between 7 June 1854 and 20 June 1855,¹ with addenda being added as late as October 1855.² Compared with previous Rough Draft manuscripts, Manuscript #7 is complex. It consists of a ninety-three-page draft, which was once divided into five parts.³ It is mostly in the handwritings of Thomas Bullock (about sixty-nine pages) and

1. CHOj reports that on 7 June 1854, “GAS commenced the dictation & TB the writing of the History of Joseph Smith commencing March 1[,] 1843” (CHOj 17:63). On 26 June, TB reached p. 6, as CHOj reports: “GAS dictating history TB writing[,] in afternoon J M Grant present when TB read the whole of [MS] from March 1 to 17 inclusive to him & GAS & approved” (17:82). On 19 July, GAS dictated a letter to Amasa Lyman and C. C. Rich, stating: “I am making Slow Progress in the history being now Engaged in the april Conference of 1843” (GASLB, 51; CHOj 17:105). The conference of 6–9 Apr. 1843 was recorded in RDft 7:12–16 (cf. DHC 5:327–46; chap. 17) by TB and JLS. Exactly one month later, “GAS & TB [were] engaged in the history, on Joseph’s sermon of May 21 [18]43” (CHOj 17:135; cf. DHC 5:401–3; chap. 21), which is recorded on pp. 33–34. Pages 43–51 give an account of JS’s arrest and release on habeas corpus in Nauvoo on 23–30 June 1843 (DHC 5:439–65; chaps. 23–24), which were evidently written between 16–21 Sept. An entry for 16 Sept. reads: “TB writing about Joseph’s arrest at Dixon” (CHOj 17:163), and another for 21 Sept. reads: “TB writing history pertaining to Dixon ... JG LH & JB comparing papers of Municipal court in July [18]43” (17:168). By 20 June 1855, TB had finished MS #7. On this day, CHOj records: “J. G. [on] Summary & copying Joseph’s discourse to Policemen of Nauvoo &c all day” (18:44). This evidently refers to a four-page addendum, marked 86a, 87b, 88c, and 89d, containing Nauvoo city council minutes and a draft of JS’s 29 Dec. 1843 mayoral address in JG’s handwriting and emendations by TB. Because p. 89 references this addendum interlinearly, it suggests the addendum was composed after MS #7 was finished.

2. Along the way, various notes and addenda were added to the manuscript, but others were added later. One addendum, written by JU on a folded sheet that forms the last three pages of MS #7, contains a “Catalogue of Books, Pamphlets, Letters &c, Published for, and against, the Latter-day Saints in 1843.” This compilation was apparently begun on 9 July 1855 (CHOj 18:63). Probably the last addendum to be added was O. P. Rockwell’s statement about his imprisonment in Missouri (cf. DHC 6:135–42; chap. 6). On 16 Oct. 1855, CHOj mentions GAS and TB “engaged with Orren P. Rockwell drawing up his statement of imprisonment in Missouri all day” (18:168). The same source indicates that on 22 Oct. TB inserted Rockwell’s statement in MSHjS (18:175), meaning in a blank space and margin of Book E-1, 1829, and interlinearly on p. 1827. The first six and ninth to nineteenth paragraphs had already been copied by RLC between 13 June–20 Aug. 1855 (CHOj 18:109), evidently from pp. 1–4 of a now-lost original. The portion inserted in E-1 by TB are pp. 5–7, now among RDft MS #7 materials.

3. This is determined from the following file notations: (1) in left margin of p. 37, which ends with 31 May 1843: “D[ra]ft. History March, April, | May 1843.” (RLC); (2) in left margin of p. 41, which ends with 18 June 1843: “History June 1843” (RLC); (3) in left margin of p. 56, which ends with 16 July 1843: “D[ra]ft History from June 1, <till> July <46th> 1843” (RLC); (4) on back of p. 80, which ends with 26 Nov. 1843: “D[ra]ft History 1843 |

Jonathan Grimshaw (about sixteen pages), with minor contributions by Robert L. Campbell and John L. Smith. Supplementing this manuscript are twenty notes and addenda, ranging from slips of paper (of which there are five), to newspaper clippings (of which there are two), to drafts of several pages (totaling forty-two additional pages), inserted at various places. In addition to these addenda, there are drafts of sermons, presently located in the Joseph Smith Collection, which belong with Manuscript #7. The core document is composed on fifty-eight sheets, mostly foolscap. Thirty-one of these sheets are written on both sides,⁴ while the remaining twenty-seven are recorded on the backs of various discarded documents, both drafted and printed. Left margin is generally maintained, but not ruled. Graphite and ink lines down centers of pages, or diagonally, were applied as portions of Manuscript #7 were copied into Book D-1, 1487-1636, and Book E-1, 1637-1837.

[DHC 5:292-317; chapter 16]

^{/5}<The Roll of History ~~from~~ preceding this is in Dr Richard's hand writing[.] This is mostly Thomas Bullock's writing[.] R. L. Campbell>

^{/6}[Wednesday,] March 1 <1843>⁷ this morning I read <& recited> in German; went to my office & reviewed my valedictory letter in the Times & Seasons, No 7[.] Vol 4; after which, I went with Marshall H[enry]. G. Sherwood to procure some provisions for <Tho[ma]s> Morgan & <Rob[er]t> Taylor, who on Petition of the Inhabitants of the City, I had directed should work out their punishment ~~for~~ [blank space] on the highways of Nauvoo.

Elder O[rson]. Hyde called on me this afternoon to borrow a horse; I instructed my Ostler to put the Lieut[enan]t Generals saddle on my horse "Jo. Duncan", & let Elder Hyde ride the Governor on the Lieut[enan]t Generals saddle.

Signed a power of Attorney dated Feb[ruary] 28[th] to Amasa Lyman, to sell all the lands in Henderson County [Illinois], deeded to me by Mr. Mc ~~Queen~~. Queen

⁸Some 30 inhabitants of Saratoga N.Y. have died recently of a disease, called the Black tongue.

The Mississippi <froze up on the 19th [of] Nov[embe]r. last &> still continues ~~frozen up~~ so, Wagons <& teams> frequently <constantly> pass over on the ice to Montrose.

I am ~~consequently~~ constantly receiving applications from abroad for Elders, which was replied to, in the T&S. <of this day> that the Conference on 6 April next, will attend to <as> many of them as possible.

⁹About this time a slide from Mount Ida n[ea]r Troy N.Y. takes place burying ten houses & killing 30 or 40 persons.

portions of May June & July | July 17 till Nov. 26 (daily)" (RLC); (5) on back of three-page addenda listing publications dealing with Mormonism for 1843, which concludes the year: "Decem. 1843 | History of Jos. Smith | last days of Decem." (RLC).

4. Some of these sheets bear completely or partially visible embossing in top left corners reading: "Owen & Hurlbut | So[uth]. Lee | Mass." (e.g., 45, 47, 51); and "Hubbards | Norwich" (e.g., 52, 54, 59, 78, 80, 88). Charles M. Owen and Thomas Hurlbut ran a paper mill in South Lee, MA, from 1822 to 1859, and Russell and Amos H. Hubbard ran a paper mill in Norwich Falls, CT, between 1829 and 1857.

5. The following insertion was added by RLC in pencil in the top margin.

6. Handwriting of TB begins, and continues to MS p. 10.

7. Dates written in left margin throughout MS.

8. A guideline directs scribe to move this paragraph five paragraphs below to location marked "here".

9. A guideline directs scribe to move this paragraph three paragraphs below to second location marked "here".

The ~~quorum~~ <Council> of the Twelve Apostles wrote to <Ramus> Lima <Augusta ~~Iowa~~. ~~Territory~~. & other branches> as follows[.] The Twelve to the Church of Jesus Christ of LDS in & about Lima [Ramus] Greeting (here insert)¹⁰

<here> [...] ¹¹

<here> [...] ¹²

[Thursday, March] 2 I was engaged in the court room, sitting as ~~Mayer~~, on the case of Charles R. Dana v[ersus] W[illia]m. B. Brink all day. in [the] evening examining \“/Blackstone\{“},/ & {“}Phillips on evidence\”/.¹³

{3} The Legislature of Ill[inois]: took up the bill to repeal [the] Nauvoo City Charter (Mr. Davis of Bond see Wasp 182) receive them”¹⁴

¹⁵\3/ [Friday, March 3] 3 ~~House bill~~ Mr. W[illia]m. Smith of Hancock (see Wasp 182) then passed¹⁶

\1/ 3 I was again sitting on the case of Dana v[ersus] Brink until 10½ pm, ¹⁷\many witnesses were examined, many/ <lawyers pleas <made> & much law read; it was a very tedious suit & excited much feeling among the people, when I returned home I found [*symbol A*]>¹⁸

\2/ Bishop N[ewel]. K. Whitney returned from Ramus this evening with 5 teams loaded with provisions ¹⁹\& grain as a/ <present to me, which afforded me very seasonable relief, & may it be returned upon their heads an hundred fold.>

²⁰<[*symbol A*] my Mother’s health is improving[.] I ~~also~~ visited Sister Durphy who was sick, in company with Dr [Willard] Richards>

The English papers report an Eruption of Mount Etna; ~~during the last 3 weeks poured forth~~ considerable torrents of lava ~~are~~ flowing toward Bronte doing immense damage.

[*blank line*]

[Saturday, March] 4 In Council with brother Benjamin [F.] Johnson & others from Ramus, on the subject of building a Meeting House ~~at Ramus~~ there, out of Church Property. I told them the property of the Church should be disposed of by ~~there own~~ direction <of the Trustee in Trust appointed by the voice of the whole church>, & made the following comparison: There is a wheel, this [Nauvoo] is the hub. we will drive the first spoke in Ramus, 2nd in La harpe 3rd in Shokoquon 4th in Lima, that is half the wheel; the other half is over the river, we will let that alone at present, we will call the Saints from Iowa to these Spokes, then send Elders over & convert the whole <people>. or, It is like a bank, ~~they~~ <that> will not discount, because they have plenty of specie, we will draw this specie, when

10. Source: BYOF, Bx 16, fd 1, item 2. Cf. DHC 5:293.

11. Preceding note and a guideline direct scribe to move fifth paragraph above (beginning “Some 30 inhabitants ...”) to this location.

12. Preceding note and a guideline direct scribe to move third paragraph above (beginning “About this time ...”) to this location.

13. Preceding insertions of punctuation in pencil.

14. Source: “House of Representatives,” *Wasp* 1 (15 Mar. 1843): [182]. Cf. DHC 5:294.

15. Pencil numbers inserted at the beginnings of the following four paragraphs, apparently in TB’s hand, represent the order in which they were to be copied into MSHiJS.

16. Source: *Wasp* 1 (15 Mar. 1843): [182]. Cf. DHC 5:295–96.

17. Following insertion added at *coln* and continued immediately below in compressed interlinear line, and then keyed to paragraph below.

18. Remainder of paragraph written below next paragraph and keyed to this location by matching symbols (X).

19. Remainder of paragraph added at *coln* and below in compressed interlinear line.

20. Remainder of insertion for second paragraph above written here and linked by matching symbols (X).



Photograph of Thomas Bullock,
circa 1860s.

they will discount our paper (call for our Elders) & I agreed to go ~~there~~ <to Ramus> this day [next] week.

At 10 oclock I opened the City Council, prayer by G[eorge]. A. Smith, <when> a bill regulating the Currency was read, & as the Legislature of Illinois have long been trying to repeal the Charter of Nauvoo, I made some remarks, as I had frequently [p. 1] done on former occasions, to shew the Council and others, that the Legislature can not repeal a charter, where there is no repealing clause; upon which I read a letter from James Arlington Bennet[t] <dated Feb[ruar]y. 1 [18]43> which confirms my decision.

In debate on the hill, G[eorge]. A. Smith ~~thought~~ said imprisonment was better than hanging.

~~but~~ I replied, I was opposed to hanging, even if a man kill another, <I would> shoot him or cut his ~~throat~~ <off his head>, ~~spilling~~ his blood on the ground, and let the smoke thereof ascend up to God; and if ever I have the privilege of making a law on that ~~point~~ subject, I will have it so.

In reply to some of the Councillors who thought it impolitic to stop circulating Bank Notes as currency, at once; I replied I would use a figure, & talk like some <foolish> fathers do to their children, if you want to kill a serpent dont cut off his head, for fear he will bite you, but cut off his tail piece by piece, & perhaps you wont get bit; it is the same with this bill: I say if paper currency is an evil, put it down at once. when Councillors get up here, I want to hear them speak sense; Great God where is common sense & reason? is there none on the Earth? why have the ~~kanker~~ <canker>²¹ remaining any longer to sap our life? if you get hold of a \$5 bill, you can get nothing with it, there is no one dare touch it fearing it to be a counterfeit <or the ~~of~~ note of a broken bank>; I wish you had my soul <long enough> to know how good it feels, I say it is expedient when you strike at an enemy, to strike the most deadly blow possible.

Co[uncilor]. Hyde asked me what an Editor should do, I told him advertise in your next paper to your agents to send you gold & silver, as paper is <will be> no longer taken as pay.

The ~~bill~~ Ordinance regulating currency in the City, passed by a unanimous vote as follows “Be it (see wasp page 179) Joseph Smith Mayor”²²

<I was re-elected Registrar of Deeds for the city,> Dr. Samuel Bennett was chosen Alderman, & A[lbert] P Rockwood, Elijah Fordham & Charles C Rich, firewardens in the City

<I ~~instructed~~ <by my suggestion> the Committee on Public works <were instructed> to prepare a bill for the erection of a City Prison.>

On returning to my office after dinner, I spoke the following proverb, For a man to be a great, ~~man~~, he must not dwell ~~upon~~ small things, though he may enjoy them; showing that a Prophet cannot <well> be a <his own> scribe & ~~ee~~ <but must have some one to write for him.> I told Dr. Richards that there was one thing he failed in, as an historian, & that was, noting surrounding objects, weather, &c.

21. Insertion by LH.

22. Source: *Wasp* 1 (8 Mar. 1843): [179]. Cf. DHC 5:297.

The battle of Gog & Magog is <will be> after the Millennium & ~~during the Millenium~~ a the Prophets <The remnant of all the nations that fight against Jerusalem were commanded to go up to Jerusalem to worship in the millennium. see Zechariah>

I ~~continued dictating~~ <dictated> my decision in the case of Brink v[ersus] Dana until 4½ pm

This day Mr. Warren in the State Senate {\m/}oved to take from the table the bill to repeal the charter of the City of Nauvoo, but the Senate refused to ~~suspend the rules~~, <repeal it.> nays 17 ayes 16.

[three blank lines]

\Thom[a]s Bullock/²³

[two blank lines]

{\O[rrin]/} P[orter] Rockwell was taken prisoner in St. Louis by the Missourians <on an advertizement> ~~charging~~/²⁴ <{\accusing/}> /him\ with {\shoot/}ing at Gov[erno]r. Boggs on the 6th day of <May> 1842

[Sunday, March] 5 I stayed at home all da[y] to take care of my Mother

A severe shock of an Earthquake felt at Memphis[,] Tenn[essee]:

[one blank line] [p. 2]

²⁵\{\del{several illegible words} no [two illegible words] pa[ge] 1\}/

Monday March 6 I read in the Boston Bee a letter from Elder J. G. <{\G[eorge].J./}>²⁶ Adams & also another communication shewing the progress of the Truth in Boston & vicinity; at 9 oclock called in my office & ~~ordered~~ <requested> Dr Richards to write to the Bee, after which I recited in German until dinner; {\&/} in the evening rode out to visit the sick.

²⁷this <In the> evening a grand display of burning prairie on the Iowa side of the River, opposite Nauvoo.

The Municipal Court was in session ~~this day~~ to hear any complaints against the <City> assessment, but none appeared.

<here> [...]²⁸

[Tuesday, March] 7 I was in my office at 9 am & reviewed my decision in the case of Brink v[ersus] Dana; & conversing with Dr Richards on the subject of Medicine. after dinner I executed several deeds for city lots, & settled with the purchasers assisted by W[illia]m. Clayton.

Brother [David] Manhard of Lee Co[unty] Iowa brought me two loads of Corn & one hog; for which may the Lord bless him.

East wind thro[ugh] the {\day/}. commenc\ed/²⁹ raining at three p.m.

[blank line]

[Wednesday, March] 8 In my office at 8 am. and signed some documents in relation to the Nauvoo Legion, and also settling with W[illia]m Ford. ~~giving him a title to his property~~ Rode out with Mr. [John B.] Cowan in the evening.

In the evening a meeting was held in the house of Elder [Heber C.] Kimball, which was

23. Insertion by LH.

24. "ing" *w.o.* "ed"

25. Erased penciled note in top margin barely visible.

26. "G.J." apparently *w.o.* another "{J-G}"

27. A guideline instructs scribe to move this paragraph to position marked with penciled "here" following next paragraph.

28. Second paragraph above moved to this location by guideline and penciled "here".

29. "ed" *w.o.* "ing"

crowded; he ~~made use~~ <preached from Jer[emiah] 18 ch[apter] 2 to 5 v[erses]> o\n/³⁰ the figure of clay in the hands of the Potter.

³¹~~Accounts from Jamaica describe~~ \a/³² terrible earthquake <occurs> at Guadaloupe, & other West India Islands. Thousands of persons buried under the ruins of the fallen houses.

The Ship “Yorkshire” leaves Liverpool[,] England with 83 Saints on board, under the supervision of Elders Thomas Bullock & Richard Rushton.

[blank line] [...]³³

[Thursday, March] 9 ~~I received a no [number] of the Boston Bee containing minutes of Conference~~

Mr. [John B.] Cowan took the ~~papers of~~ Decision of Judge Pope in the U[nited]. S[tates]. District Court on 5 Jan[uar]y last, & other papers relating thereto; also Mr. Butterfield’s opinion; to lay before the Governor of Iowa, in order to induce him to recall a writ issued on the requisition of the Gov[ernor]. of M[iss]o[uri]., & ~~intended to seize me,~~ <for my arrest,> {\in c/}ase³⁴ I should visit my friends in Iowa.

{\I told br[other]. Phelps/} that he should be a lawyer & understand law, & the time will {\come/} when I shall <not> need ~~not~~ say to you thus & thus is the law, for you shall know. ~~the law.~~

<{\He} E H Mower wrote me from Clinton Co[unty]. I[ndian]a. that he had recently baptized 32, & a great many enquiring.>

W[illia]m O Clark gave me a load of corn & Sanford Porter <gave me> a hog.

~~It is~~ \R/ain³⁵ & sleet the whole of the day.

[blank line]

[Friday, March] 10 clear & cold day

~~I read my decision to <alderman> O. Spencer before I went into Court. <I opened court> at 10 am <Messrs. Emmons & Skinner Counsel for Plaintiff, & Messrs. Marr & Rigdon Counsel for Defendant of parties present & many spectators> I went into <open> Court & delivered the following~~

“Decision

Cha[rle]s R. Dana	}	In Assumpsit (see wasp 486 & 487 /190 & 191\)
vs.		
W[illia]m B Brink	}	to ninety nine dollars & costs[’]” ³⁶

after I had delivered my decision, I referred to the threat of the Defendants Counsel, ~~ordering Court, as attempting~~ to intimidate &c Counsel explained satisfactorily. [p. 3]

\Tho Thomas Bullock Great Salt Lake City Utah Territory/³⁷

10d [March] cont[inue]d[.] I directed Lucien Woodworth to fix a room to confine the City prisoners in. \Leo/³⁸

30. “n” w.o. “f”

31. A penciled guideline instructs scribe to move this paragraph below following next paragraph.

32. “a” w.o. “A”

33. Scribe instructed to move second paragraph above to this location by penciled guideline.

34. “c” w.o. “{f}”

35. “R” w.o. “r”

36. Source: *Wasp* 1 (22 Mar. 1843): [186]-[87]; “190 & 191” is incorrect. Deleted in DHC 5:300.

37. This insertion appears in the top margin of page in large, bold, carefully formed letters (pos.TB).

38. Insertion in large letters in different hand.

I told Theodore Turley that I had no objection to him building a brewery.

Proverb

As finest steel doth shew a brighter polish
The more you rub the same;
E'en so, in love, rebuke will ne'er demolish
A wise man's goodly name.

I ~~signed~~ <issued> an execution against Dr. Brink— \and/ —

I ~~issued~~ a search warrant ~~in favor~~ <on oath> of W[illia]m Law, to search the house of Dial Sherwood; & in the evening the Marshall brought 2 trying squares, ~~claimed by bro. Norton;~~ 1 Padlock, ~~claimed by Wm Law & 1 Shirt, which were claimed;~~ by owners also a bit stock, smoothing plane, & 3 or 4 other little tools, some of which were claimed as stolen property.

I with W[illard]. Richards[,] W[ilford] Woodruff & many others, about 7 p.m. [I] discovered a stream of light in the South west quarter of the Heavens, ~~the~~ <its> pencil rays ~~of light~~ were in the form of a broad sword, with the hilt downward, the blade raised, pointing from the West south west, raised to an angle of 45 degrees from the horizon, & extending nearly, or within 2 or 3 degrees to the zenith of the degree where the sign appeared; this sign gradually disappeared from 7½ oclock & at 9 had entirely disappeared. ~~while viewing it I declared~~ as sure as there is a God who sits enthroned in the heavens, & as sure as he ever spoke by me, so sure there will be a speedy & bloody war, & the broad sword seen this evening is the sure sign thereof.

³⁹A shock of an Earthquake felt in Lancashire, England <& on the ~~Guernsey~~ isle of Guernsey,> producing considerable alarm.

The papers teem with accounts of singular phenomen\^a/⁴⁰, fearful sights are seen in all parts of the world.

<Last night I dreamed that a <silver headed> old man came to me, & said there was a mob force coming upon him, & he was likely to lose his life, <He had heard> that I was the Lieut[enan]t Gen[era]l, & had the command of a large force, <that I always sought to defend the oppressed> & I was also a Patriot & disposed to protect the innocent & unoffending, & wanted I should ~~assist~~ <protect> him <and had come to hear with his own ears what I would say to him>. I told him I wanted some written documents to shew the facts that they [a]r[e] the aggressors, & I would raise a force sufficient to protect him, that I would collect the Legion. He <the old man then> turned to go from me, <when he got a little distance, he suddenly> ~~but~~ turned again & said to me, <[“]You must call out the Legion[”]> & he would have the papers ready when I arrived, and says he> “I have any amount of men & ~~will put them~~ <which you can have> under your command.”>

<here> [...] ⁴¹

[Saturday, March] 11 Very ~~severe frost~~ <cold> last night, the water froze in the warmest rooms in the City.

at 9 am I started in company with bro[ther] Brigham Young to Ramus & {\had/} a delightful drive, arrived at bro[ther] McClary's at ¼ to 4: lodged with bro[ther]. Benjamin [E] Johnson.

39. A guideline directs scribe to move this and next paragraph below following third paragraph to location marked “here”.

40. “a” *w.o.* “on”

41. Scribe instructed to move second and third paragraphs above to this location by guideline.

In the even\ing/ I pulled up Justus A Morse, the strongest man in Ramus, with one hand, at pulling sticks.

It is reported in the papers that the workmen employed on the General Pratt (which was burned & sunk last fall near Memphis, in the Mississippi,) with a diving bell, on the 3rd Jan[uar]y., found the wreck in about 24 feet of water; on that night was an earthquake; next day the wreck had disappeared, no trace could be found, & the water was from 100 to 120 feet deep, & for about 100 feet no bottom; and in another place, a bar was discovered where previous was deep water.

\to copy/⁴²

\{see ~~several illegible words~~\}/⁴³

<The N[ew]. Y[ork]. Herald publishes The Vision in Poetry &c also Miss Eliza R. Snow's festival song—an unusual act of liberality towards the Saints, for a Publisher.>

[Sunday, March] 12 I preached to the Saints in Ramus <in the morning> taking for a text 14 ch[apter] John 2 v[erse], [“]in my fathers house [a]r[e] many mansions.[”]

I found the brethren well & in good spirits: in the afternoon bro[ther]. Brigham preached.

Elder G[eorge]. J. Adams having been called to Nauvoo, 1200 inhabitants of Boston petition[ed] for Elders H[eber]. C. Kimball & O[rson]. Hyde to come & labor in that place <and also to return Adams to Boston>. ~~the same~~ a similar petition was also sent from Salem, Mass[achusetts]: by Elder Erastus Snow.

[blank line] [p. 4]

[Monday,] March 13 I wrestled with <W[illia]m Wall> the ~~bully~~ <most expert wrestler> of Ramus, & threw him.

In the afternoon held a Church meeting ~~when~~ Almon W. Babbitt was appointed by the ~~unani-~~
~~mous~~ voice of the people the Presiding Elder <of> {\that/} place.

In the evening {\m/}eeting⁴⁴ <I-blest> 27 children ~~were blest~~ <were blest,> 19 of whom I blest myself, with great fervency, <virtue {\went/} out of me, &> my strength left me, when ⁴⁵<I gave up the meeting to the brethren.>

Mercury was 3° below zero at Sunrise, in Nauvoo.

⁴⁶Newspapers report that iron filings & sulphur have fallen in the form of a snow storm in five Counties in Missouri.

Mr. Ivins arrived at Nauvoo, & stated that [Orrin] Porter Rockwell came with him from New Jersey to St. Louis, when Porter was arrested by advertisement on 4 March, & put in St. Louis Jail.

Elder Hyde gone to Quincy to preach.

<here> [...]⁴⁷

[Tuesday, March] 14 <Elder J[edediah] M Grant enquired of me the cause of my <turning pale &> {\losing/} strength last night <while blessing children;> ~~when~~ I told him that I saw that Lucifer would exert his influence to destroy the children that I was blessing, & I strove with all the faith & spirit that I had, to seal upon them a blessing, that would secure their lives upon the Earth, & so much virtue went out of me /into the children,\ that I became weak, of which I have [symbol M]>⁴⁸

42. Insertion in pencil in margin; canceled in pencil and then in ink.

43. Insertion in pencil, erased, then canceled in ink.

44. “m” *w.o.* “{E}”

45. Remainder continued interlinearly above next line of text.

46. A guideline instructs scribe to move this paragraph below following two paragraphs to location marked “here”.

47. Scribe instructed to move third paragraph above to this location by guideline and note.

48. Remainder of paragraph continued in blank space below next paragraph and linked to this location by matching symbols (cross with dots in right quadrants).

I <Elder B[ingham] Young & myself> returned from Ramus, & after a severe cold ride, arrived in Nauvoo, about 4 pm.

{Elder J M Grant}

⁴⁹<[symbol M] not yet recovered, & I referred to the case of the woman touching the hem of the garment of Jesus, in Galilee (Luke 8 ch[apter].) the virtue here referred to, is the spirit of life, & <a>men who <exercise great faith &> administer in the ordinances to the sick he is liable to become weak & a man who exercises great faith in administering to the sick, blessing little children, or confirming, is liable to become weakened.>

[two blank lines]

Mr. Joseph Wood a Lawyer in M[iss]o[uri]. formerly an Elder in the Church wrote me {a/}bout Porter Rockwell's arrest, & manifested a feeling of warm friendship towards me, & the Church.

Mr. Wilson the Assessor for the County of Hancock assessed a number of lots to Dr. Willard Richards which he had previously assessed to me as Trustee in Trust, in order no doubt, to collect taxes twice, fo{r/} the benefit of his own pocket, or to make trouble to the Mormons, to which the following <is a> reply was made

[“]Mr Bagley

(copy)

W Richards”⁵⁰

at about ½ past 7 oclock in the evening, the sword which had made its appearance for several evenings past, moved up near the moon, & formed itself into a large ring round the moon; two balls immediately appeared in the ring opposite each other, something in the form of sun dogs, as in the following diagram

(see WR's journal page 17)⁵¹

& copy

[Wednesday, March] 15 I wrote a letter to G[eorge]. J. Adams & signed deeds for Sister Granger, & Smith, & Allred.

In the office most of the day, gave the following name to the “Wasp” enlarged, as is contemplated “The Nauvoo Neighbor”

“Our motto, the Saints singularity” }
“Is Unity\,/ Liberty\,/ Charity”\,/ }

⁵²<the following is an extract from the Prospectus of this date

We feel pleasure (see T&S. pa[ge] 129) to the neighbor.⁵³

to be published every Wednesday by Taylor & Woodruff>

49. This continues the insertion of second paragraph above (beginning “Elder J[edediah] M Grant ...”).

50. Source: W. Richards to Walter Bagby, 14 Mar. 1843, MS copy in WRc, Bx 3, fd 1, 15-17 (WR). Cf. DHC 5:304.

51. Source: JSj [1843], 17 (WR) (APR, 335-36).

52. Following three lines written to the right of the above braced motto, evidently as an insertion.

53. Source: “Prospectus of a Weekly Newspaper, called the Nauvoo Neighbor,” T&S 4 (15 Mar. 1843): 129-30. Cf. DHC 5:305.

I prophesied in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, that [Orrin] Porter Rockwell ~~might~~ <would> get away <honorably> from the Missourians. and I cautioned Peter Hawes to correct his boys, for if he did not curtail them <in their wickedness> they would eventually go to Prison. [p. 5]

[...]⁵⁴

I dreamed last night, that I was swimming in a river of pure water, clear as crystal, over a school of fish of the largest size I ever saw, they were directly under my belly. & I was astonished, & felt afraid they might drown me or do me injury.

The Editor of the Wasp has the following editorial “What reliance (see wasp 18\6/⁵⁵) to set them right.⁵⁶

The N[ew].Y[ork]. Herald gives a list of indebtedness of the several states who refuse to pay their State indebtedness as follows

Pennsylvania	29,129,123
Georgia	3,184,323
Indiana	12 129 339
Maryland	20 901 040
Louisiana	21 213 000
Mississippi	5 500 000
Illinois	13 836 379
Alabama	9 843 536
Arkansas	3 900 000
Michigan	5 611 000
Florida	<u>3,500 000</u>
	428747740

A great fire at Valparaiso unequalled in Chili, \damage/ 2,000,000,\\$/⁵⁷

[two blank lines]

[Thursday, March] 16 In the office\,/ reading papers\,/ & giving counsel to {\bro[ther]/} Hyrum, Dr. Foster, & many others.

[two blank lines]

[Friday, March] 17 Part of the day in my office, remainder at home.

Settled with Father Perry, gave him a deed of <for> 80 acres of land & city Land <lot.> & prophesied that it would not be six months before he could sell it for Cash.

at 4 p\./m\./ N[ewel]\./ K\./ Whitney brought in a letter from R\./ S\./ Blennarhassett Esq[ui]re. St. Louis <dated 7th inst[ant]> concerning [Orrin] Porter Rockwell\,/ {\w/}hich I immediately answered\./ ⁵⁸\Reports reach us that new indictments have been found against myself, bro[ther] Hyrum/ <& some 100 others on the old subject & J[ohn]. C. Bennett is making threats.>

54. Insertion appearing in top margin of this page (beginning “A letter appears ...”) is linked by matching symbols (dotted cross) to entry for 20 Mar. on MS p. 7.

55. “6” *w.o.* “2” in pencil. This change is an error.

56. *Source: Wasp* 1 (15 Mar. 1843): [182]. Cf. DHC 5:306.

57. Insertion in pencil.

58. Following sentence is evidently an insertion that was added at *coln* and interlinearly on next line.

The Island of Hong Kong was ceded to Great Britain\,/ by the Emperor of China\,/ &
<who>⁵⁹ opened 5 ports to the English trade\,/ by treaty.

\ex[amine]d JMG GAS AC/⁶⁰

[three blank lines]

[Saturday,] March 18 I was most of the forenoon in the office, in cheerful conversation with Dr. [Willard] Richards, & others. finished writing a letter to Arlington Bennett.

about noon I laid me down on the writing table, with my head on a pile of law books, saying, [“]write & tell the world I acknowledge myself a very great lawyer, I am going to study law, <& this is the way I study it, [”]> & <then> fell asleep.

rode out in the afternoon <with W[illiam] Clayton looking at lots for Bishop N[ewel]. K. Whitney,> & played ball with the boys.

The French seize upon the ~~Isle of Tahiti~~ in the Society group of Pacific Isles.

[blank line]

[Sunday, March] 19 Rode out with Emma, & visited my farm, returned about 11 a.m. & spent the remainder of the da[y] at home.

D[imick]. B. Huntington started for Chicago with a letter to Mr. [Justin] Butterfield U.S. Att[orne]y. concerning <Orrin> Porter Rockwell [p. 6]

<received a letter from> Elder P[arley]. P. Pratt ~~wrote me on this date~~, giving a synopsis of his mission to England, since August 1839, in which I find he has published since April [18]41. (when the remainder of the 12 returned home,) 1500 ~~copies of~~ “Hymn books”, 2500 ~~copies~~ “Voice of Warning”, 3000 ~~copies of a large~~ tracts, intitled “Heaven on Earth”, 3000 copies of “Elder Hydes Mission to Jerusalem”, 10,000 ~~copies of~~ <copies of> “a letter to the Queen”, <& some other works, & continued the Star monthly:> he left England 20 Oct[obe]r. [18]42, & after a voyage of ten weeks arrived in New Orleans, & being ice bound <on the River,> & having a dislike to the <outlaws who govern> Missouri, he wintered at Chester, Ill[inois]: on the news of his arrival, he was warmly pressed to preach; which he did several times, & baptized two <men> in ~~Chester~~ that place.

Sir ~~James South~~ <James South, &> ~~F. W. Hersch~~ <Sir> J\ohn/ Herschel, <~~M. Arago~~, & other astronomers in Europe,> have published notices of the sword seen in the heavens, on the eve of the 10th; & several successive evenings; they represent it, as the stray tail of a comet, as <no> nucleus could be discovered with the most powerful instruments.

at Paris, M. Arago, communicated to the Academy of Sciences, on the subject of a <the> comet, that the observations of the Astronomers were not complete, the nucleus not being discovered.

[blank line]

[Monday, March] 20 I ~~went~~ <rode out> to see Hiram Kimball with Mrs. Butterfield, about a deed for the Lawrence Estate. Settled with Rob[er]t. D. Foster & gave him a note to balance all demands, & afterwards ~~he took~~ <I> acknowledg\ed/⁶¹ ~~of~~ about 20 deeds {b} ~~from me~~ as Trustee <in Trust,> to different individuals; which occupied my time until about 3 pm

\[symbol D]/ ⁶²<[symbol D] 20 A letter appears in the Millen[n]ial Star ~~under this date~~ giving

59. Cancellation and insertion in pencil.

60. Inserted in pencil. This evidently relates to an entry in CHOj, dated 26 June 1854: “GAS dictating history TB writing[.] in afternoon J M Grant present when TB read the whole of [MS] from March 1 to 17 inclusive to him & GAS & approved” (CHOj 17:82).

61. “ed” *u.o.* “ments”

62. This paragraph was inserted in the top margin of p. 6 and is keyed to this location by matching symbols (dotted cross).

particulars of the Passage of the Ship “Swanton” from Liverpool, & arrival at New Orleans, loaded with Saints in which the power of the Holy Priesthood is manifested in the healing of the sick: the Steward (see Mil: Star page 15) (to) God of Israel⁶³

[Tuesday, March] 21 I Was in the office about 9, writing orders; & about noon started with W[illia]m. Clayton for Shokoquon, dined at brother]. Russels, & then resumed our journey to Libeus T. Coon’s <16 miles;> when I returned back.

[two blank lines]

Wonderful signs have been seen in the heavens during the week. ~~on~~ \T/his⁶⁴ day <evening> <night, about 12 oclock,> the Pilot & officers of the Steamer W[illia]m. Penn, <on the Ohio River, between Aurora & the Rising Sun, Indiana,> observed ~~a serpent~~ <a great light> in the sky, ~~about 12 oclock at night,~~ in the form of a serpent; it turned to a livid bright red, deep & awful, & remained stationary among the stars, for two or three minutes, & then in a gradual manner formed a distinct Roman G. in about 1½ minutes, it turned into a distinct O. & afterwards changed to a plain D. ~~when it disappeared~~ <when> it turned into ~~the same~~ <an> oblong shape, ~~as before~~ & gradually disappeared. (see Times & Seasons 150)⁶⁵

[blank line]

[Wednesday, March] 22 Was spent in visiting my friends.

[two blank lines]

Elder E[dwin]. D. Woolley writes from Westfield, Mass[achusetts]: that he has baptized twenty, ~~on this mission,~~ & organized {\a/}⁶⁶ branch in Little River Village.

Elder James Burnham died in Richmond, Mass[achusetts]: <aged 46, he had been on a mission to England & Wales about \2/⁶⁷ y[ea]rs &> ~~he~~ {\was/}⁶⁸ <then> {\on/}⁶⁹ a mission in the Eastern States, & thro[ugh]’ excessive labor & exposure; brought on quick consumption; he left a faithful wife & several children to lament his loss.

[blank line] [p. 7]

[Thursday, March] 23 Spent the day in visiting my friends.

[two blank lines]

at 7½ am the heavens exhibited a splendid appearance of Circles {\&/} accompanied by ~~two~~ mock suns[.] for further particulars see Times & Seasons pa[ge]. 151.⁷⁰

~~there have also been~~ the sword <has been> seen for several nights past, & <also> on the opposite side of the horizon, a black streak ~~has been seen~~ about the size of the light one; while the one is as black as darkness, the other has considerable of the appearance of the blaze of a comet, but it ~~can~~ <is> not ~~be~~ a comet, for it appears about 7 oclock & disappears about 9.

[blank line]

63. Source: Robert Reid, New Orleans, to Thomas Ward, Liverpool, Eng., 15 Mar. 1843, MSt 4 (May 1843): 14-15. Cf. DHC 5:309.

64. “T” w.o. “t”

65. Source: “Full Particulars of the Wonderful Sights Seen by the Pilot of the Wm. Penn in the Sky on Tuesday Night, March 21,” T&S 4 (1 Apr. 1843): 149-50. Cf. DHC 5:309.

66. “a” w.o. “{the}”

67. “2” w.o. “3”

68. “was” w.o. “{has}”

69. “on” w.o. “{been}”

70. See “Halos and Parhelia,” T&S 4 (1 Apr. 1843): 151-52.

[Friday, March] 24 I took a ride to Camp Creek, met bro[ther] Clayton, returned to Libeus T. Coons, where we warmed for an hour & then returned home.

⁷¹<The papers report that Gen[eral] Napier <with 3700 English troops> gained a brilliant victory over the Belochee Army of 2\2/,000⁷² men on the 17th ult.>

<In the evening> Two ~~loaded~~ teams arrive from Lima, loaded with provisions, also 1 load from Augusta

<The St. Louis Republican says, “at Point a Pitre [Guadalupe], W[est]. I[ndia]. Islands, 2,000 persons ran together in the public square, when the Earth opened & swallowed the whole mass”.>

[...]⁷³

\GAS ES TB/⁷⁴

[Saturday, March] 25 In ~~my~~ <the> office at 8 am, heard a report from Hyrum [Smith] concerning thieves, whereupon I ~~ordered published~~ <issued> the following “proclamation “to the Citizens of Nauvoo (see wasp 191) to)⁷⁵ City”⁷⁶

received a letter from A. Jonas requesting ~~me to loan him~~ <the loan of> a Cannon, to celebrate the organization of the new County of Marquette; which I granted.

also received a letter from Senator [Richard M.] Young, with a bond for ¼ section of land

<I baptized Mr. Mifflin of Philadelphia>

{\issued/}⁷⁷ a writ for the ar[r]est of A. Fields, for disorderly conduct, who was brought in drunk about noon; he abused the court, & {\I/} ordered him to <be> put in Irons ’till he was sober.

The High Council <with my brother Hyrum presiding> sat to day, on an appeal of Benjamin Hoyt, from the decision of {\David/} Evans, Bishop; ~~on a charge of <having been tried for> accusing certain persons of being witches or wizzards & using a divining rod, & burning boards to heal those whom he said were bewitched & using other incantations the Council decided to confirm the Bishops decision~~ <which was that Br[other] Hoyt cease to call certain characters witches or wizzards, & cease to work with the divining rod, & cease burning> a board or boards to heal those whom he said were bewitched”, on hearing the case, the Council decided to confirm the decision of Bishop Evans.

The St. Louis Gazette reports “an Awful Gale” within the last 6 weeks. 154 vessels were wrecked on the Coast of England & 190 lives lost; on the coast of Ireland 5 vessels, & 134 lives; on the coast of Scotland 17 vessels 39 lives; & on the coast of France 4 vessels & 100 lives. \value/ of vessels & cargoes roughly estimated [*space*] [\$]4,1\2/5,000⁷⁸

The Thames Tunnel completed, opened for foot passengers, when 30,000 persons pass thro[ugh] th\is/⁷⁹ ~~first~~ day.

[*blank line*]

71. Difference in ink flow suggests this paragraph is a later insertion. Next to this two-lined insertion in the left margin is the following penciled note: “~~leave blank~~ | 2 or three lines.” A guideline was added directing the scribe to move this paragraph to location following next two paragraphs.

72. Second “2” *u.o.* “7”

73. A guideline directs scribe to move third paragraph above to this location.

74. Insertion in pencil. Possibly pertains to entry for 20 July 1854: “GAS engaged on history[.] TB writing same until 3 pm then to 6 reading what has been written, to revise for copyist by GAS & Elias [Smith]” (CHOj 17:106).

75. This parenthetical also encircled by penciled lines.

76. *Source: Wasp* 1 (29 Mar. 1843): [191]. Cf. DHC 5:310-11.

77. “issued” *u.o.* “{a◇◇◇}”

78. “2” possibly *u.o.* “7”. JSj [1843], 26, reads “£825,000”

79. “i” *u.o.* “e”

[Sunday, March] 26 At home, the weather being too severe for meeting.

[blank line] [p. 8]

[Monday, March] 27 I ~~wrote a~~ <dictated the following> letter to S{idn/}ey Rigdon shewing my reasons for believing that he was concerned ~~<leagued>~~ /concerned\ with J C Bennett, Geo W Robinson & Jared Carter & unless he made satisfaction to me I should withdraw the hand of fellowship & bring him before the Conference <see (copy)>⁸⁰ & [I] sent it to him by Dr. <W[illard].> Richards, to which I received the following reply (copy)⁸¹

Opened Court to try Field for drunkenness, & abusing his wife; I & fined him \$10 & Costs & <required him> to find bail <of \$50—> to keep the peace for 6 months

\(leave a line blank)/⁸² [space] \see Prest Youngs memoranda pa[ge] 3/⁸³

A conference held at Johnson's Creek <Hartland,> Niagara Co[unty]. N[ew]. Y[ork]. ordained 3 elders & 1 Priest <were ordained, &> & confirmed 5 added to the church.

28 It is reported <estimated> that the Chinese loss <in their recent war with England was> is estimated at 15,000 men, 1500 pieces of cannon, & the <a> greatest portion of their Navy.

[blank line]

[Tuesday, March] 28 I removed my office from the Smoke house, (which I have been obliged to occupy for some months,) to the small upper room of <in> the New Brick Store.

Josiah Butterfield came to my house & insulted me so <outrageously>, that I was under the necessity of kick\ed/⁸⁴ him out of the house, <out of the house,> across the yard & into the Street.

[blank line]

[Wednesday, March] 29 I sat with Orson Spencer on a case of debt, & {\giving/}⁸⁵ <gave> judgment against Dr. Foster the Def[endan]t.

[two blank lines]

[Thursday, March] 30 In \the/⁸⁶ office {\in relation to a/}⁸⁷ new bond which was presented to me by Dr. Brink, which I rejected \as/⁸⁸ account of being informal; & told Charles Ivins he might improve his my share of the Ferry one year; & cautioned him, that if he did not consider Brink good for heavy damages, he would be foolish to go <be> his bondsman. Brink afterwards took an appeal to the Municipal Court, to be tried on the 10 April.

<Elder Hyde returned from Quincy having delivered ten Lectures & baptized 3 persons.>

at 1½ pm I was called to sit as Justice of Peace with Alderman <G[eorge]. W.> Harris, on {\the/} {e} case of Webb v Rigby for forcible entry & detainer. during the trial <the court I fined> Esq[ui]re]. <O. C.> Skinner twenty dollars for contempt of court for insulting a witness & would have fined him ten dollars more, for <his> contempt of court, but let him {\off/} on his submissive acknowledgments. the trial closed about one [o'clock] on Friday morning.

[blank line]

80. Source: MS copy, JSLs, Bx 2, fd 6, 14-17 (WR) (PWJS, 580-82). Cf. DHC 5:312-14.

81. Source: MS original, JSLR, Bx 3, fd 4, 60-61 (first page missing in SC) (SR). Cf. DHC 5:314-16.

82. Insertion in pencil.

83. Insertion in pencil. Source: Not located.

84. "ed" *u.o.* "ing"

85. "giving" *u.o.* "{[issud?]d}"

86. "the" *u.o.* "my"

87. "in relation to a" *u.o.* "{attending to the}"

88. "as" *u.o.* "on"

[Friday, March] 31 at 10 am I opened Court for trial of Amos Lower for assaulting John H. Burghardt, after hearing testimony fined Lower \$10—

\Spent/ ~~in~~ the afternoon at Mr. Lucian Woodworth's, in company with my brother Hyrum, H[eber]. C. Kimball, O[rson]. Hyde, W[ilford]. Woodruff, & bro[ther] Chase, with our wives, & had a good time & <were> feasted on a fat Turkey.

About 1000 persons are preparing to settle in Oregon, & they have ~~appointed~~ <selected> Independence for their rendezvous to organize into Companies sufficiently strong to protect themselves thro[ugh] the Indian Country.

[three blank lines] [p. 9]

~~Elder Amasa Bonney writes from~~⁸⁹

[DHC 5:318-46; chapter 17]

[Saturday,] April 1 Called at the office about 10 am for “the Law of the Lord”; & about noon I heard read Truthiana No. 3 <from the Boston Bee,> ~~as follows~~⁹⁰ /([space])\

(here insert)⁹¹

at 2 pm I started in company with O[rson] Hyde & W[illia]m Clayton & ~~J B Backenstos~~ for Ramus, the roads were very muddy[.] we arrived about 6½ pm & were very joyfully received by bro[ther] Benj[ami]n. F. Johnson, where we slept for the night.

The Times & Seasons /⁹²contains a well written Editorial upon the sighns of the Times[.] See Page 153⁹³

A Conference was held at Augusta, Lee County, Iowa Territory. Elder John Smith Pre[siden]t of the Saints in Iowa, Presiding; James Brown was appointed the Presiding Elder of the augusta branch, which numbered 84 members in good Standing, Including 2 High Priests, 11 Elders, 4 Priests, 2 Teachers <&> 1 Deakon, 12 Persons united with the Branch[.] 7 Elders[.] 2 Priests & 1 Dea\c/on⁹⁴ were ordained, 4 <one> of the Elders was a Lamanite of the delaware Tribe, A Resolution was unanimously Passed to uphold the 1st Presidency & follow their councils, & to use their utmost Endeavors to build the nauvoo house, as well as the Temple, A No [number] of Discourses were Preached during the Conference & Several Persons Requested Bapti{\sm/} at the Close. \¶/⁹⁵Elder P. P. Pratt writes “alton apr[il] 1st, Bro[ther] Lorenzo Snow \(/to P P Pratt\)/⁹⁶ \[/See Times & Seasons Page 148 to 149 /& copy\⁹⁷\]/⁹⁸ \¶/⁹⁹a Short Sketch of the Rise of the young Gentlemen & Ladies Relief Society \is/ Published in the T&S of this day ~~as follows~~ \(/[illegible]¹⁰⁰ <See> alter[e]d copy \& copy)/¹⁰¹

89. See *T&S* 4 (15 Apr. 1843): 167.

90. Cancellation in pencil.

91. Cancellation in pencil.

92. Handwriting of TB ends; JLS begins.

93. See “Signs of the Times,” *T&S* 4 (1 Apr. 1843): 153.

94. “c” *w.o.* “k”

95. Insertion in pencil.

96. Parentheses added in pencil.

97. Sublinear insertion by TB.

98. Brackets added in pencil. *Source*: *T&S* 4 (1 Apr. 1843): 148-49. Cf. DHC 5:319-20.

99. Insertion in pencil.

100. Possibly “See”

101. Insertions by TB. This altered copy appears between pp. 10 and 11, and is marked “10a” (see below).

— ∞ —

¹⁰²[*Addendum 10a*]

~~One evening~~ \I/n¹⁰³ the latter part of January <1843> ~~last~~ a few <number of> young people assembled at the house of Elder H[eber]. C. Kimball, who ~~addressed them in a very able manner~~ warn\ed/¹⁰⁴ them against the various temptations to which ~~young people~~ <youth is> exposed, and ~~proposed that~~ <gave> an appointment ~~be given out~~ expressly for the young, ~~who he would again address them. An appointment having been given out, a meeting was held at the house of Elder Billings, when Elder Kimball gave them~~ <gave them> such instruction and advised as was eminently calculated to a reformation in the conduct of his young friends \and another/

~~A similar meeting by appointment~~ was held in the ensuing week, at Bro[the]r Farr's schoolroom, which was filled to overflowing. Elder Kimball's ~~delivered an~~ <delivered> address\es/, exhorting the young people to study the Scriptures, and enable themselves to "give a reason for the hope within them", and to be ready to go on to the stage of action, when their present instructors and leaders had gone behind the scenes. ~~He also exhorted them to be careful in~~ <also to> keeping good company, and to keep pure and unspotted from the world.

The next meeting was appointed to be held at My house, and notwithstanding the inclemency of the weather, ~~my house~~ <it> was completely filled at an early hour. Elder Kimball as usual delivered an address, warning his hearers against giving heed to their youthful passions, and exhorting them to be obedient and to pay strict attention to the advice and command of their parents, who were better calculated to guide the pathway of youth than they themselves.

My house being too small, the next meeting was appointed to be held ~~at the lodge room~~ <in the upper hall> over my store. I ~~was present and~~ addressed the young people for some time, I express\ing/}¹⁰⁵ my gratitude to Elder Kimball for having commenced this glorious work which would be the means of doing a great deal of good. ~~The~~ <and said the> gratitude of all good men & of the youth would follow him thro[ugh]' life, and he would always look back upon the winter of 1843 with pleasure. ~~I said~~ I experienced more embarrassment in standing before them, tha[n] I should before kings & nobles of the earth; for I knew the crimes of which they were guilty, and knew precisely how to address them; but that my yo[u]ng friends were guilty of \none/¹⁰⁶ of them & therefore that I hardly knew what to say. I advised them [p. 10a] [...]¹⁰⁷ to organize themselves into a society for the relief of the poor. \&/¹⁰⁸ ~~told~~ <recommended to> them a <poor> lame English brother (Modesley) <Maudesley who>¹⁰⁹ wanted a house buil\t/¹¹⁰ that he might have a home amongst the Saints. that

102. *Source:* This two-page addendum, marked "10a", contains a version of "A Short Sketch of the Rise of the Young Gentlemen and Ladies Relief Society of Nauvoo," *T&S* 4 (1 Apr. 1843): 154-59 (cf. DHC 5:320-22), copied by JG and edited. It is written on a standard-sized sheet and located between pp. 10 and 11. Dating is difficult, but it was copied by LH into Book D-1, 1508, possibly between 1 July and 21 Aug. 1854 (see MSHi Chronology), or later if LH copied it into a blank.

103. "I" *w.o.* "i"

104. "ed" *w.o.* "ing"

105. "ing" probably *w.o.* "{ed}"

106. "none" *w.o.* illegible

107. At the top of p. 10b is writing unrelated to RDft: "Received of Warren Smith two horses, harness and waggon of the value of" (WR).

108. "&" *w.o.* "I"

109. Insertion in pencil by TB.

110. "t" *w.o.* "ding" (pos. TB).

he had gathered a few materials for the purpose but was unable to use them, and he ~~now sends in his~~ <has>¹¹¹ has petition\ed/¹¹² for aid. I advised them to choose a committee to collect funds for this purpose, and perform this charitable act as soon as the weather permitted. I gave them such advice as ~~was~~ I deemed was calculated to guide their conduct through life and prepare them for a glorious eternity.

A meeting was appointed to carry out ~~my~~ <these>¹¹³ suggestions, at which W[illia]m. Cutler was chosen president and Marcellus L Bates, Clerk[.] Andrew Cahoon, C[laudius] V Spencer and Stephen Perry were appointed to draft a constitution for the society, and the meeting adjourned to the 28th [of] March, when the said committee submitted a draft of a constitution consisting of 12 ~~articles or~~ sections. The report was unanimously adopted, and the meeting proceeded to choose their officers, William Walker was chosen president, William Cutler[,] vice president, Lorin Walker[,] treasurer, and James M Monroe, secretary—Stephen Perry[,] Marcellus L. Bates, R[edden] A Allred, W[illia]m. H Kimball, and Garret Ivans were appointed as a committee of vigilance. The meeting then adjourned until [the] next Tuesday evening.

The next ~~public~~ meeting was addressed by Elders Jedediah M Grant¹¹⁴ Brigham Young & H[eber]. C Kimball ~~in a very interesting and highly instructive Manner, and the address~~ <whose instructions were> \listened/¹¹⁵ to with breathless attention.

[five blank lines] [p. [10b]]



/¹¹⁶The Boston weekly /¹¹⁷Bee has the following “Mormonism /Sir (to) DWR”\ (see altered copy T&S pa[ge] 180)¹¹⁸

[two blank lines]

[Sunday, April] 2 Wind N[orth]. E[ast]. snow fell several inches, but melted more or less.

~~Returned from Ramus and~~ at 10 am went to meeting\,/ heard Elder <O[rson]> Hyde preach ~~on 1st Epistle John 1 chap[ter] 1st 3 verses~~ comparing the sectarian preachers to crows living on carrion\,/ as they were more fond of ~~the~~¹¹⁹ lies about the Saints than the Truth; & alluding to the coming of the Savior he said, “when he shall appear we shall be like him &c, he will appear on a white horse ¹²⁰<as a Warrior>\,/ & maybe we shall have some of the same Spirit; our God is a Warrior.” John 14 ch[apter] 2&3 v[er]se] it is our privilege to have the Father & Son dwelling in our hearts &c>

We dined at <with my> Sister\,/ Sophronia McCleary\,/ when I told Elder Hyde that I ~~am~~ <was>¹²¹ going to offer some corrections to his sermon this morning, \& he/¹²² ~~Elder Hyde~~ replied they shall be thankfully received. “When the <Savior> shall appear, we shall see him as he is; we shall

111. Insertion pos. TB.

112. Insertion pos. TB.

113. Insertion pos. TB.

114. A guideline directs scribe to move JMG's name to location after BY's and HCK's.

115. Insertions pos. TB.

116. Handwriting of JLS continues in MS p. 10.

117. Handwriting of JLS ends; TB's begins, and (except for addenda and minor interruptions) continues to MS p. 60.

118. *Source*: “Mormonism,” *T&S* 4 (1 May 1843): 180. Cf. DHC 5:322–23.

119. Cancellation in pencil.

120. Remainder of paragraph written interlinearly above next line of text.

121. Insertion in pencil.

122. Insertion in pencil; cancellation in ink.

see that he is a Man like ourselves\,/ and that the same sociality which exists among us here, will exist among us there, only it will be coupled with eternal glory, which glory we do not now enjoy". 14 John 23 v[erse] the appearing of the Father & the Son in that verse, is a personal appearance. ~~to us~~ <& the Idea> that the Father & the Son dwells in a man's heart, is an old Sectarian notion & is ~~not correct~~ false. <In answer to the question ~~put to him~~ "Is not the reckoning of God's time, angels time, prophets time & man's time, according to the planet on which they reside,\?/ \I/ He answered yes, but> There are no Angels who administer to this Earth, but <those who do belong, or> have belonged ~~to this Earth~~ <to it>. The Angels do not reside on a Planet like this Earth, but they reside in the presence of God, on a Globe like a sea of glass & fire, where all things are manifest, past, present, & ~~to come~~ future, <and are continually before the Lord.> The place where God resides is a great Urim & Thummim <The Urim & Thummim is a small representation of this Globe.> This Earth in its sanctified & immortal state will be <made like unto Crystal, & will be> a Urim & Thummim, whereby all things pertaining to an inferior kingdom, or all kingdoms of a lower order, will be manifest to those who dwell on it, and this Earth will be with Christ. Then the white stone mentioned in Rev[elatio]ns. ch[apter] 2 v[erse] 17 [p. 10] is the Urim & Thummim whereby all things pertaining to an higher order of kingdoms, even all kingdoms will be made known, and a white stone is given to each of those, who come into the celestial ~~world~~ kingdom, whereon is a new name written, which no man knoweth save he that receiveth it. The new name is the key word.

¹²³<[symbol D] see below>¹²⁴ Whatever principle of intelligence {\we/} ~~obtain~~ <attain unto> in this life, it will rise with us in the resurrection, and if a person gains more knowledge <and intelligence> in this life thro[ugh] his diligence & obedience than another; he will have so much the advantage in the world to come. There is a {\diamond}¹²⁵ law irrevocably decreed in Heaven before the foundations of this world, upon which all blessings are predicated; and when we obtain any blessing from God\,/ it is by obedience to that law upon which it is predicated.

<The Father has a body of flesh & bones as tangible as man's; The Son also; but> The Holy Ghost is a personage <of Spirit,> & a person cannot have the personage of the H[oly]. G[host]. in his heart. A man may receive the gifts of the H[oly]. G[host]., and the H[oly]. G[host]. may descend upon a man, but not tarry with him.

He also repeated his dream of 10 March, when Elder Hyde gave this interpretation, "The Old Man represents the Government of the U.S., who will be invaded by a foreign fo{\e/}, probably England. The U.S. government will call on the Saints to defend probably all this Western Territory, & will offer their <leader> any amount of men he shall desire, & put them under his command for that purpose.

I prophesy in the name of the Lord God, that the commencement of bloodshed, as preparatory to the coming of the Son of Man, will commence in South Carolina, (it probably may arise through the Slave trade,) this a voice declared to me, while I was praying earnestly on the subject: 25 Dec[embe]r. 1832.

I was once praying very earnestly to know the time of the coming of the Son of Man, when I heard a voice repeat the following, "Joseph my Son, if thou livest until thou art 85 years old, thou shalt see the face of the Son of Man, therefore let this suffice & trouble me no more on this matter".

123. Matching symbols (dotted cross) and penciled notes instruct scribe to move this and next paragraph (joined by a large curly bracket in left margin) to location following eighth paragraph below.

124. Insertion in pencil, with *symbol D* overwritten by another in heavy ink and larger.

125. Possibly "{\p}"

I was left thus, without being able to decide whether this coming referred to the beginning of the Millen[n]ium, or to some previous appearing, or whether I should die & thus see his face. I believe the coming of the Son of Man will not be any sooner than that time.

at 1 p.m. attended meeting, I read the 5[th] ch[apter] of Revelations, referring particularly to the 6[th] verse, shewing from that the actual existence of beasts in heaven, probably those were beasts which had lived on another planet, ~~than~~ <and not> ours, God never made use of the figure of a beast to represent the kingdom of Heaven; <when it is made use of, it is to represent an apostate Church.> This is the first time I have ever taken a text in Revelations, & if the young elders would let such things alone, it would be far better.

Then corrected Elder Hydes remarks, the same as I ~~did~~ <had done> to him privately.

At the close \of/ ~~After~~ \the/ meeting we I expected to start for Carthage, but the bad weather prevented, so I ~~decided that~~ <called> another meeting ~~should be held~~ in the evening.

Between meetings I read in revelations with Elder Hyde, & expounded [the] same, during which time several persons \came in/¹²⁶, & expressed their fears that I had come in contact with the old scriptures.

At 7 oclock meeting, I resumed the subject of the beast, [and] shewed very plainly that John's vision was very different from Daniel's prophecy—one referring to things <actually> existing in Heaven, the other <being> a figure of things which are on the Earth.

<[symbol D]> <[symbol D] to come in here>¹²⁷ [...] ¹²⁸

What is the meaning of the Scriptures, he that is faithful over a few things shall be made rule[r] over many? & he that is faithful over many\,/ shall be made ruler over many more? What is the meaning of the Parable of the Ten Talents? also the conversation with Nicodemus, except a man be born of water & of the Spirit? <were questions put to me which> I shall not ~~tell you~~ /answer\ at present.

I closed by flagellating the audience for their fears; & called upon elder Hyde to get up & fulfil his covenants to preach $\frac{3}{4}$ of an hour, otherwise I would give him a good whipping.

Elder Hyde arose & said Brothers & Sisters I feel as though all had been said that can be said. I can say nothing but bless you. At the close of the meeting, we returned to B[enjamin]. F. Johnsons <where we slept &> who I told that the ~~sealing of the~~ 144,000 sealed, are the Priests who should be anointed to administer in the daily sacrifice. [p. 11]

¹²⁹<[April] 2 D[imick]. B. Huntington returns having had a very cold & severe journey. The ice in Chicago Harbor was 3 feet thick. brought <me> a letter from Mr. [Justin] Butterfield>

\leave a line or two/¹³⁰

[Monday,] April 3 {\Miller's day/} of Judgment has arrived, but its too pleasant for false prophets. At 2 pm started for Carthage, where we arrived about 4 pm & staid at J[acob]. B. Backenstos's. in [the] evening reading the book of Revelation with Elder Hyde & conversing with Esq[ui]re. Backman

~~100,000 persons pass thro[ugh] the Thames Tunnel during the past week.~~

126. "came in" appears in heavier ink flow.

127. Second insertion in pencil.

128. The ninth and tenth paragraphs above (beginning "Whatever principle ...") moved to this location by matching symbols (dotted cross) and accompanying penciled notes.

129. Following paragraph apparently inserted in top margin, which TB usually leaves blank.

130. Insertion in pencil.

Upward of \$12,000,000 have been recently expended <by the French Government,> to fortify the City of Paris.

[blank line]

[Tuesday, April] 4 Spent 5 hours \pr/teaching to Esq[ui]re Backman, Chauncey Robinson, & the Backenstosses; Backman said “almost thou persuadest me to be a Christian”.

We left Carthage about 2 pm, & arrived at Nauvoo at 5½.

\revised GAS. TB./¹³¹

[Wednesday, April] 5 † Sat <with Aldermen Spencer, Wells, Hills, Harris, Whitney & Kimball associate Justices> in the Municipal Court, on a writ of Habeas Corpus, & discharged Jonathan & ~~Louis~~ <Lewis> Hoopes from Custody.

A branch of the Church is organized at Mount Holly, New Jersey of 25 members, by Elder [space] Newton

[two blank lines]

[Thursday, April] 6 I was detained from Conference, to hear a case of Assumpsit, W[id]o[w]. Thompson v[ersus] Dixon until 11 a.m.

The first day of the 14th year of the Ch[urch]. *of* J[esus] C[hrist] *of* L[atter] D[ay] S[aints]. Su{\n sh/}one¹³² clear, warm & pleasant. the snow has nearly all disappeared, except a little on the north side of the hill above Zarahemla [Iowa]; the ice [is] about 2 feet thick on the Mississippi, West of the Temple; considerable number of the brethren crossed from the Iowa side of the river to the Conference, on the ice; the walls of the Temple are from 4 to 12 feet above the floor of the Conference.

A\n/ ~~special~~ <annual>¹³³ conference (see T&S. 180 181) to give him”. \ (2nd col[umn])/¹³⁴

Elder B[righam] Young (see page 13 /& copy\) motioned (to) also¹³⁵



¹³⁶[Addendum 13]

~~H†~~ Elder B[righam] Young ~~nominated~~ <motioned>\,/ ¹³⁷ & Elder O[rson]. Hyde 2nd\,/ that Elder [Sidney] Rigdon be continued in his office as councilor to Pres[iden]t. Smith. Elder Rigdon spoke, Saying the Last time \I/¹³⁸ had the Privalege of attending conference was at the Laying <of>¹³⁹

131. Insertion marks stopping place for reviewers. Possibly between 20 and 28 July 1854, if dating of previous (p. 8) and next (p. 14) stopping places are correct (see CHOj 17:106-13).

132. “n sh” *w.o.* “{~~p~~◇◇◇}”

133. Cancellation and insertions in pencil.

134. Insertion in pencil. “Special Conference,” T&S 4 (1 May 1843): 180-81.

135. *Source:* This refers to an addendum recorded on MS p. 13 (see below).

136. *Source:* This page is numbered “13” and contains a section of conference minutes from JSj [1843], 53-56 (WR) (APR, 343-44), WC’s notes in GCM, Bx 1, fd 13, and JSn’s draft in GCM, Bx 1, fd 9, edited and amalgamated by JLS (cf. DHC 5:328-29; chap. 17). It is written on scrap paper torn from an unused portion of a letter from John M. Bernhisel, New York, to Thomas Bullock, Salt Lake City, the address/addressee or cover portion of which appearing on the reverse. In addition to being numbered “13” at the top left by TB, this addendum also has “3” at the top right in JLS’s handwriting, suggesting that it may have been part of a longer document. Because this addendum does not disrupt TB’s pagination, it was apparently inserted by TB, after editing it himself, at the time he was composing this portion of RDft MS #7 about 13-14 July 1854 (see RDft Chronology).

137. Cancellation and insertions in pencil (TB).

138. “I” *w.o.* “he”

139. Insertion in pencil (TB).

the Corner Stone\

¹⁴⁰ of this Temple, & I have had but Poor health Since, & being Connected with circumstances the most forbidding which Doubtless has Produced some feeling\./ I have never had a Doubt of the work; My feelings concerning Bennett were always the Same\./ I told my family to Guard that fellow\./ for some time he will attempt to make a Rupture among this People. I had So Little Confidence in him\./ that I always felt myself at his Defiance. I was once Threatened by warren Parrish\./ if I would not coincide with his views\./ & I have Just Received Such a Threat[e]ning Letter from John C. Bennett\./ & \if/ I Did not Turn My course I Should feel the \force/¹⁴¹ of his power\./ as there is now an Increase of My health & Strength\./ I Desire to Serve you in any way it is Pos[s]ible for me to Do\./ if any one has any feelings <against me\./> I hope they will Express them.

Dimick B. Huntington asked him what he me\ant/¹⁴²\./ when he Said Bennett was a Good man &c when he called him a Perfect Gentleman\./ <& had nothing against him;>¹⁴³

Elder Rigdon Said he Did not Recollect it, he did not then know as much about Bennett as he <had> Learned afterwards. I Say now he never offered any abuse in my house\./ Bennett has never been about my house but Little. I never Saw anything about the Man but what was Respectable\./ he came to Robinson\

¹⁴⁴ \./ I was in debt to him\./ & consequently Boarded him. I think Dimick must be mistaken. ¶¹⁴⁴ (Dimick) I know I am not, I have no Private Pique against Elder Rigdon. The vote was then Put, & carried almost unanammously.

Pres[iden]t Joseph Smith ~~next called up Elder~~ <presented> W[illia]m Laws ~~name~~ <as his 2nd Councillor>¹⁴⁵, who was ~~Then~~ absent, by Reason of Sickness. Elder B. Young nominated & H. C. Kimball Seconded that Wm. Law Retains his Standing\./ & vote unanimously./¹⁴⁶ <and when he was sustained by unanimous vote.>¹⁴⁷

Pres[iden]t Hyrum Smith Patriarch, Said he wished to be Tried, when it was Voted Unanimously that He Retain his office as the <of>¹⁴⁸ Patriarch. \who/¹⁴⁹ he Hyrum The Patriarch then Blessed the People\./ & asked the Lord to Bless them also.

~~Pres Joseph Smith~~ [top portion of several illegible words visible along tear at bottom of page] [p. 13]¹⁵⁰



The first Presiden\

¹⁵¹ t/ being disposed of¹⁵² (see T&S. 181 2nd col[umn] to 184 1st col[umn]) of the river”¹⁵³

¹⁵⁴<There **is no** necessity **for the 12 being** abroad **all the time** **pr[eaching]** /preaching\ **and**

140. Insertion in pencil (prob. TB).

141. “force” *w.o.* “course”

142. “ant” *w.o.* “nt” in pencil

143. Insertion in pencil (TB).

144. Insertion in pencil.

145. Insertion by TB.

146. Insertion in pencil (TB).

147. Insertion by TB.

148. Cancellation and insertion in pencil (prob. TB).

149. Insertion in pencil (TB); cancellation in ink.

150. Reverse reads at top right portion: “J. M. Bernhisel | M.C.”; and center portion: “Mr. Thomas Bullock | Salt Lake | Utah Territory.”

151. “t” *w.o.* “cy” in pencil

152. This and previous cancellation in pencil.

153. *Source: T&S 4* (1 May 1843): 181–84. Cf. DHC 5:329–34.

154. This paragraph is written sideways in pencil in left margin and has no insertion point. It is a revision of

ga[the]r[ing]. funds for *the* Temple[.] spend time that belongs *to* preaching abroad *and the rest of the* time at home *to* support themselves>

The Governor of Iowa (see proof sheet\) to cloth, boards, &c./¹⁵⁵



¹⁵⁶[*Addendum 12a: Proof Sheet*]

~~It is necessary to make a proclamation concerning Keokuk, and also in relation to the economy of the church on that side of the river.~~ The Gov[ernor]. of Iowa has ~~granted~~ <issued> a writ in the same manner that Carlin did, and it is now held in Iowa <as a cudgel over my head.> I was told by the U[nited]. S[tates]. Attorney that the Gov[ernor]. of Iowa had no jurisdiction after the decision of the supreme Court. <and that all writs thus issued were legally dead.> Appeals have been made to ~~Mr.~~ <Governor> Chambers, but although he has no plausible excuse, he is not willing to kill that writ or to take it back; I will therefore advise you to serve them a trick that the devil never did, ie, come away and leave them—come into Illinois, pay taxes in Illinois, and let them <Iowegians> take their own course. I dont care whether you come away or not. I do not wish to control you, but if you wish for my advice, I would say, let every man as soon as he conveniently can, come over here, for you can live in peace with us; we are all Green Mountain boys; Southerners, Northerners, Westerners, and every other kind of ers, and will treat you well. <and let that Govern\or/¹⁵⁷ know, that we dont like to be imposed upon.>

In relation to Keokuk, it has been supposed that I made a great bargain with a certain great man there. ~~A person from them came to me~~ in the beginning of August last, a stranger, ~~and~~ <came <here> to my house,> put on a very long face, and stated that he was in great distress; that he was a stranger in this <City>, and having understood that I was benevolent, he had come to me for help. He said that he was about to lose \$1,400 of property <at Sheriff's sale> for \$300 in cash; that he had money in Saint Louis which he expected in two or three days; that the sale would take place the next day, and that he wanted to hire some money for two or three days. I thought ~~of~~ <on> the subject over night, and he came the next morning for an answer. <I did not like the looks of the man but thought I, he is a stranger.> I then reflected upon the situation that I had frequently been placed in, and that I had often been a stranger in a strange land, and whenever I had ~~called~~ <asked> for assistance I had obtained it, and it may be that he is an honest man; and if I turn him away, I shall be guilty of the sin of ingratitude. I therefore concluded to loan him \$200 in good faith, sooner than be guilty of ingratitude. <{and I [about nine illegible words] [&c.?] [about five illegible words]}> He gave me his note for the

a passage in *T&S* 4:183, and therefore pertains to the preceding excerpt. Apparently inserted by TB, partly in Pitman shorthand. This revision was also inserted interlinearly by LH in Book D-1, 1516.

155. Insertion in pencil. *Source:* This “proof sheet” is a long sheet of newspaper proof from *T&S* containing conference minutes located between pp. 12 and 13 (see below).

156. *Source:* The following “proof sheet” consists of a long stip of newspaper proof from *T&S* containing a single column of print with wide margins, in which TB added many penciled emendations and corrections. This sheet was taken from the discarded pages of printed preliminary draft (now in GCM, Bx 1, fd 11) that WR used to create his cut-and-paste version of the minutes in GCM, Bx 1, fd 10. WR rewrote both paragraphs, but canceled the first, which did not appear when the minutes were published in *T&S* 4 (1 May 1843): 180–85. Evidently, GAS decided to restore the first paragraph for the version in MSHiJS. TB’s penciled marginalia for the first paragraph come from WR’s emendations in his canceled rewrite in fd 10, MS p. 10, and those that appeared in *T&S* 4 (1 May 1843): 184–85 for the second paragraph. Cf. DHC 5:334–35. Because the passage referring to this “proof sheet” does not appear to be a later addition, the insertion of this sheet and TB’s emendations likely date to 13–14 July 1854, when he was composing this section of RDft. The proof sheet itself apparently dates to Apr. 1843.

157. “or” *u.o.* “ment”

same, and said 'whenever you call on me, you shall have the money.' Soon after <when> I was taken with a <Carlin's> writ, and \I/ asked him for the money, but he answered, 'I have not got it, <from St. Louis you ought to have it> but shall have it in a few days.' He then said, 'since I saw you, a project has entered my mind, which I think may be profitable both for you and me. ~~I propose deeding to you all the property which Galland deeded to you,~~ <I will give you a quit claim deed for all the Land you bought of Galland,> which is twenty thousand acres, you paid Galland the notes and ought to have them, they are in my hands <as his Agent>, and I will give them up.' 'I also propose deeding to you\,/ one half of my right to all my land in the Iowa Territory, and all I ask is, for you to give your influence to help to build up Keokuk.' I answered, 'I have not asked for your property, I dont want it, and would not give a snap of my finger for it, but I will receive the papers, and if I find it as you say, I will use my influence to build up the place; but I wont give you anything for the land. \&/¹⁵⁸ told him I wanted the \$200 <which is due me>; ~~he went to make the papers~~ <made out the deeds & gave them to me & I got them recorded>, and he gave up the notes except a few. I then said to uncle John [Smith], if you go there with the brethren, I will give you the property. <but he would not accept it.> I then let the same gentleman have some cloth <to the amount of 6 or 700\$>. He began soon after to tell the brethren what obligations I was under to him. I then wrote him a letter on the subject, and <but> I have since found that he is swindling, and that there is no prospect of getting any thing from him. He is owing <me> about \$1100. \&/ I thought it my duty to publish his rascality, that the elders might do the same in that territory, and prevent the brethren from being imposed upon. He has got a writing to th\is/¹⁵⁹ effect, that if he <owned as much as he pretended &> did as he said, I would ~~build the place,~~ <give my influence to build up Keokuk,> and on no other terms. His name is J. G. Remick. He took this plan to swindle me out of money, <cloth> boards, &c.



/¹⁶⁰I want all the congregation (T&S. 185) to a gift¹⁶¹

In relation (see scrap) ~~a quarrel there.~~ [*space*] ~~the shoulders of a few.~~ \other subjects./¹⁶²



¹⁶³[*Addendum 12b: Newspaper Clipping*]

~~receive it as a gift.~~ In relation to the half-breed land, it is best described by its name, it is half-breed land, and every wise and judicious person, as soon as he can dispose of his effects, if he is not a half-breed, will come away. I wish we could exchange some half-breeds, and let them go over the river. If there is <are>¹⁶⁴ any that are not good citizens, they will be finding fault tomorrow at my remarks,

158. "&" *w.o.* "I"

159. "is" *w.o.* "e"

160. Handwriting of TB continues.

161. *Source*: T&S 4 (1 May 1843): 185. Cf. DHC 5:335.

162. Insertion in pencil. *Source*: This "scrap" refers to a newspaper clipping (at some point cut into two pieces), now located between pp. 12 and 13 (cf. DHC 5:336).

163. *Source*: The following newspaper clipping was cut from a preliminary printing, or proof sheet, now located in GCM, Bx 1, fd 11. Although the first installment of conference minutes in T&S 4 (1 May 1843): 180-85 ends with "*To be continued*," the remainder of the minutes, including the two paragraphs on this clipping, were never published. This clipping apparently dates to Apr. 1843.

164. Cancellation and insertion in pencil (pos. WR).

and that is the key-word whereby you may know them. ~~There~~ There is a chance in that place for every abomination to be practised on the innocent, if they go; and I ask forgiveness of all who I advised to go there. The men who have possession have the best title, all the rest are forms for swindling. I do not wish for the saints to have a quarrel there.

President J[oseph]. Smith stated that the next business was to settle difficulties where elders have had their licenses taken away, &c. or their membership, but whilst they were preparing, if there was any such cases, he would talk on other subjects. ~~He then said that the burthen has rested upon the shoulders of a few.~~



/¹⁶⁵The question has been asked, can a member not belonging to the Church, bring a member before the High Council for trial? I answer, No! If I had not actually <got into this work &> been called of God, I would back out, but I cannot back out; I have no doubt of the truth. Were I going to Prophecy, I would ~~prophecy~~ <say> the end will not come in 1844, 5, or 6, or in 40 years, there are those of the rising generation who shall not taste death 'till Christ comes.

I was once praying earnestly upon this subject, & a voice said unto me, “My Son if thou livest \un/till thou art 85 years of age, thou shalt see the face of the son of man.[”] I was left to draw my own conclusions concerning this, & I took the liberty to conclude, that if I did live to that time, he would make his appearance; but I do not say whether he will make his appearance, or I shall go where he is. I prophecy in the name of the Lord God, & let it be written, the Son of Man will not come in the Heavens till I am 85 years old—then read the 14[th] <ch[apter].> [of] Rev[elation]: 6 & 7 verses, [“]and I saw another angel fly in the midst of Heaven, <having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the Earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people, saying with a loud voice, Fear God and give glory to him;> for the hour of His judgment is come.[”] & Hosea 6th. chapter after 2 days &c 2520 years [p. 12] which brings it to 1890. The coming of the Son of Man never will be, never can be, 'till the judgments spoken of, for this hour, are poured out, which Judgments are commenced. Paul says ye are the children of the light & not of the darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief in the night; it is not the design of the Almighty to come upon the Earth & crush it & grind it to Powder, but he will reveal it to his Servants the Prophets.

Judah must return, Jerusalem must be rebuilt, & the Temple, & water come out from under the Temple, & the waters of the dead sea be healed: It will take some time to build the walls & the Temple &c & all this must be done before the Son of Man will make his appearance. Wars & rumors of wars, signs in the heavens above, and on the Earth beneath; the Sun turned into darkness & <the> moon to blood; earthquakes in divers places, the Seas heaving beyond their bounds. then one grand sign of the Son of Man in Heaven: but what will the world do? they will say it is a planet, a comet, &c, consequently the son of man will come as the sign of <the> coming of the Son of Man, is as the light of the morning cometh out of the East.

Choir sung a hymn[.] Prayer by W. [W.] Phelps

Adjourned at 6 pm until tomorrow morning.

[*blank line*]

\revised GAS Judge [Elias] Smith TB/¹⁶⁶

165. Handwriting of TB continues.

166. Insertion in pencil. Possibly pertains to entry for 28 July 1854: “GAS TB & Judge [Elias] Smith revising history for the copyiest[.] LH copying same” (CHOj 17:113).

[two blank lines]

[Friday,] April 7 Conference convened at 10 a.m. Singing ~~by the Choir~~. Prayer by Elder O[rson]. \Hyde/¹⁶⁷ & singing

{\Pres[iden]t/}¹⁶⁸ Joseph [Smith] <stated that the next business in order, was to listen to appeals of Elders, &c, but none appeared; he> was rather hoarse from speaking so long yesterday, & therefore, <he said> he would use the boys lungs to day.

The next business in order, was to appoint some missions ~~for~~ <to> the Elders.

~~It was~~ voted that Jedediah M. Grant be sent to preside over the Church at Philadelphia.

do. Joshua Grant _____ do. _____ Cincinnatti.

do. Pelatiah Brown go to the village of Palmyra, in N[ew]. York & build up a Church.

The Temple Committee was ~~they~~ called up for trial. ~~at 11 o'clock~~ \W[illia]m. Clayton said some may expect I am going to be \a/¹⁶⁹ means of the downfall of the Temple Committee, 'tis not so, but I design to shew that they have been partial. Elder Higbee has overrun the amount allowed by the Trustees about ¼. pretty much all Elder Higbee's/¹⁷⁰ son has received <has been> in money & store pay. Higbee's/¹⁷¹ son has had nothing credited on his \tithing/¹⁷². W[illia]m. F. Cahoon has paid all his tenth, the others of Cahoon sons have had nothing to their credit on ~~tenth~~ <tithing>. the Committee have had a great amount of store pay. One man who is laboring continually wanted 25 [cents] in store pay, when his family were sick, but Higbee/¹⁷³ said he could not have it. \P//ulaski/¹⁷⁴ S. Cahoon was never appointed a boss over the <Stone> cutting shop, but was requested to keep an account of labor in ~~the Shop~~ <it>: during the last 6 months very little <means> ha've/¹⁷⁵ been brought in to the <Temple> Committee. there are certain individuals in this City, who are watching every man who has any thing to give the Temple, to get it from him, & pay for the same in his labor.

Elder <Alpheus> Cutler said he did not know of any wrong he had done, if any one would shew it, he would make it right.

The Conference voted him clear. [p. 14]

Elder Reynolds Cahoon said, this is not an unexpected matter ~~at all~~ <for me>, to be called up; I do not want you to think I am perfect. Somehow or other since Elder Cutler went up into the Pine country, I have from some cause been placed in very peculiar circumstances. I think I never was placed in so tight a screw since I was born, for I have been screwed to the back bone. When Pres[iden]t. Smith had goods last summer, we had better property, goods would not buy corn without some Cash, instead of horses &c we took store pay. I have dealt out meal & flour to the hands to the last ounce, when I had not a morsel of meal, flour, or bread <left> in my house, if the Trustee, bro[ther]. Hyrum, or the Twelve, or all <of them> will examine & see if I have too much, it shall go freely. I call upon all the brethren, if they have any thing to bring it forward & have it adjusted.

167. "Hyde" *u.o.* "Pratt"

168. "Pres" *u.o.* "{~~I~~ was}"; possibly "{I was}" or "{he was}"

169. "a" *u.o.* "the"

170. "ee's" *u.o.* "y's"

171. "ee" *u.o.* "y"

172. "tithing" possibly *u.o.* "tenth"

173. "ee" *u.o.* "y"

174. "P" *u.o.* "Wm"

175. "ve" *u.o.* "s"

Patriarch Hyrum Smith said ~~he~~ <I> feel it ~~his~~ <my> duty to defend the Committee as far as ~~he could~~ <I can>, for I would as soon go to hell as be a committee man. I will make a comparison for the temple committee, a little boy once ~~came in & said~~ <told his Father> he had seen an Elephant on a tree, the people did not believe it, {\but/}¹⁷⁶ ran out to see what it was, they looked, & it was only an owl.

Reynolds Cahoon said when bro[ther]: Cutler was gone, bro[ther] Higb\ee/¹⁷⁷ kept the books, & they have found as many mistakes against bro[ther]: Higb\ee/¹⁷⁸ as in his favor.

The conference then voted Cahoon clear

Elias Higbee said I am not afraid or ashamed to appear before you; when I kept the books I had much other business {\on/}¹⁷⁹ my hands & made some mistakes.

The Conference voted in favor of Elder Higbee unanimously.

Pres[iden]t. Joseph Smith stated that the business of the Conference had closed, & the remainder of ~~this Conference~~ will be devoted to instruction. It is an insult to a meeting for persons to leave just before its close; if they must go out, let them go half an hour before. No Gentleman will go out of meeting just at closing

Singing by the choir

Prayer by Elder Brigham Young—

2½ pm

Conference ~~again~~ called to order[.] Singing, Prayer by Elder B[righam]. Young, & singing—

Elder O[rson]. Pratt delivered a discourse from the Prophecy of Daniel on the Ancient of Days, for a synopsis of which see Times & Seasons page 204.

While the Choir was singing, Pres[iden]t. Joseph remarked to Elder Rigdon, this day is a millen[n]ium, it is a Millen[n]ium within these walls, for there is nothing but peace.

To a remark of Elder Orson Pratt's, that a man's body changes every seven years, I <Pres[iden]t. Joseph [Smith]> replied, there is no fundamental principle belonging to a human system that ever goes into another, in this world, or in the world to come; I care not what the ~~principles~~ <theories> of men are. We have the testimony that God will raise us up, & he has <the> power to do it. if any one supposes that any part of our bodies, that is, the fundamental parts thereof, ever goes into another body, he is mistaken.

Singing by the Choir. Prayer by Elder John Taylor.

The ice <which had ~~remained in~~ made a bridge across the River since last November,> moves awa[y] ~~opposite Nauvoo, in considerable dimensions~~ in immense masses.

[blank line] [p. 15]

[Saturday,] April \8/¹⁸⁰ Conference again convened

\see [William] Claytons report & WR's journal [space] (leave a page blank for it)/¹⁸¹

[two blank lines]

176. "but" apparently *w.o.* "{&-so}"

177. "ee" *w.o.* "y"

178. "ee" *w.o.* "y"

179. "on" *w.o.* "{&}"

180. "8" *w.o.* "7"

181. Insertion in pencil. *Source*: WC's draft in JSAd, Bx 4, fd 5, 5-13 (*WJS*, 182-87), and JSj [1843], 96-105 (WR) (*APR*, 355-58; *WJS*, 187-89). Cf. DHC 5:339-45. Former source includes following file notation: "April 8th 1843[.] Wm. Clayton's report of Joseph's sermon of this date; which report has been amalgamated with Dr Willard Richard's report in his journal" (JG). An amalgamated text has not been located. A fragment (numbered p. 5) of an early attempt to flesh out WR's version survives in the hand of JLS and is located on the back of RDft 7:61 (cf. DHC 5:344).

at ½ past 11 Pre[siden]t. Smith's lungs failed him, the wind blowing briskly at the time.

Choir sung a hymn

Elder John Taylor rose & made a few remarks; among which were the following, "I have never said much about the Beasts, &c, in my preaching, & ~~<but>~~ /&\ when I have done it, it has been to attract attention & keep the people from running after a greater fool than myself.

Singing & prayer & adjourned till 2

A strong west wind, ice floating down the Mississippi. seen from the stand.

2 pm Conference again opened, but the wind being too strong, the congregation ~~moved~~ made a temporary stand at the East end of the Temple walls; when Elder Taylor resumed his remarks on the kingdom of God, ~~say~~ being set up in the last days, & will be like the little stone cut out of the mountain.

Elder O[rson]. Hyde said it was three years since he met with the Saints, ~~when he~~ <&> was set apart \f/or¹⁸² his mission to Jerusalem; he had travelled in the four quarters of the globe, & [had] been among 14 or 15 different languages & people, & they all agree that some great event is ~~coming~~ close at hand.

Singing & prayer

[blank line]

[Sunday, April] 9 Conference opened by singing the spirit of God like a fire is burning. Prayer & singing

In consequence of <Pres[iden]t.> Joseph Smith being afflicted at <in> his lungs & breast, he was not able to preach, & ~~<who>~~ called on Elder Joshua Grant to ~~preach~~ <speach> who stated that ~~since~~ he had just returned from a mission of three years, he had travelled through several States, & had in ~~conjunction~~ <company> with his brother J/edediah\ M. Grant raised up a church of 200 members. for synopsis of discourse see T/imes\ & S/easons\ page 236 & 237.¹⁸³

Elder Amasa [M.] Lyman also ~~addressed the Saints~~ preached an eloquent discourse on the Book of Mormon, Resurrection of the dead & eternal judgment. see T[imes]. & S[easons]. 218, 219, 220.¹⁸⁴

[four blank lines] [p. 16]

[DHC 5:347-59; chapter 18]

[Monday,] April 10 at 10 am a special conference of Elders convened, "& continued (see T&S 157 to 159) W Richards Cl[er]k"¹⁸⁵ revised¹⁸⁶ (& see <17a> ~~if persons ordained~~ are named)

————— ∞ —————

¹⁸⁷[Addendum 17a]

Charles Ryan, Jacob E. Terry, Henry Moore, Samuel P. Carter, W[illia]m Isherwood, Samuel Rowland, Dorr P. Curtiss, Abraham S. Workman, Jeremiah Hatch, James G. Culberston, Samuel Ferrin, Samuel Crane, David Moore, W[illia]m. Brown, Benjamin Barber, Oliver [B.] Huntington, Edward

182. "f" possibly *w.o.* "t"

183. See T&S 4 (15 June 1843): 236-38.

184. See T&S 4 (1 June 1843): 218-20.

185. Source: "Elder's Conference," T&S 4 (1 Apr. 1843): 157-59. Cf. DHC 5:347-52.

186. Underlined twice in MS. Source: A revised text has not been located.

187. Source: This addendum is a slip of paper with four lines of text written before LH copied it into Book D-1, 1526, between 1 July-21 Aug. 1854 (see MSHi Chronology), and after TB composed RDft 7:17 possibly on 20-21 July 1854 (see RDft Chronology).

Clegg, Daniel McRae, W[illia]m. S. Covert, W[illia]m. B. Brink, James Long & W[illia]m. Empey were ordained Elders with this express injunction, that they quit the use of Tobacco, & keep the Word of Wisdom.

[two blank lines] [p. 17a]¹⁸⁸



Made a letter of Attorney to B[enjamin]. F. Johnson to sell some of the Church property in Macedonia.

A conference was held at Batavia[,] N[ew]. Y[ork]. on 6 & 7 of April. El[der] J[ohn]. P. Greene Pres[iden]t., R. J. Coats, ~~Secretary~~. Clerk, 11 branches, ~~were represented~~ <& some scattering branches> 167 members, 1 Hi[gh] P[riest]., 48 Elders, 2 Priests & 3 Teachers, were represented in good standing, <a general spirit of inquiry prevailing.> 7 Elders were ordained. Elder Greene \& others/¹⁸⁹ delivered an addresses to the young Elders; & also an addresses on the signs of the Times; the Mission of the Prophet; & the building of the Temple.

A conference was also held in the House of the Lord at Kirtland, which passed a resolution for the removal of all the Saints in that place, to Nauvoo. Elder Lyman Wight the President, preached several times, and about one hundred <apostates, & a few new members> were rebaptized during the Conference.

J. H. Reynolds wrote me <to Bishop N[ewel]. K. Whitney> on the 7th as follows (copy) Independence /to J H Reynolds\¹⁹⁰

The plague appears at Alexandria, Manshura, & Diamelta, making great ravages.

[two blank lines]

[Tuesday, April] 11 ~~Called at my office at 11 am~~ In the office most of the day.

4 ~~pm~~ some rain & wind.

A volcano breaks out near Koenigshutte, in Silesia.

[blank line]

[Wednesday, April] 12 In conversation with Mr. Gillett concerning the Hotchkiss purchase.

<{\In consequence of misunderstanding on the part of the Temple Committee, & their interference with the business of the architect,/}>¹⁹¹ I gave the following a certificate to W[illia]m. Weeks to carry out my designs & architecture of the Temple in Nauvoo, & {\that no person or persons/}¹⁹² (~~copy~~) <shall interfere with him, or his plans>¹⁹³, in the building of the Temple.

Before the Elders Conference closed, the Steamer “Amaranth” appeared in sight of the Temple, coming up the river, & about noon landed her passengers at the wharf opposite the old Post office building; consisting of about 240 Saints <from England,> {\un/}der¹⁹⁴ the charge of Elder Lorenzo Snow, who left Liverpool last January, after a mission <there> of <nearly> 2-~~or~~ 3 years.

I & ~~Emma~~ with a large company of the brethren & sisters were present to greet the arrival of our friends: & gave notice to the Emigrant[s] new comers to meet at the Temple tomorrow morning 10 oclock to hear instructions.

188. Reverse is blank.

189. Insertion at *bold* in margin.

190. *Source*: Original in UC. Cf. DHC 5:352-53.

191. Erased words in pencil; first three penciled words appear to be same as inked words.

192. Insertion *u.o.* erased pencil.

193. Words within angled brackets arch over “(~~copy~~)”.

194. “un” *u.o.* “{who}”

After {\unload/}ing¹⁹⁵ the Saints, the Amaranth proceeded up the river, being the first boat up this Season.

About 5 pm the Steamer “Maid of Iowa” hauled up at the Nauvoo House landing, & discharged about 200 Saints, in charge of Elders P[arley] P. Pratt & Levi Richards, these had been detained [p. 17] at St. Louis, Alton, <Chester> &c, through the Winter, having left Liverpool last fall. Dan Jones Capt[ain]. of the “Maid of Iowa” was baptized a few weeks since, & <who> he has been 11 days coming from St. Louis, being detained by ice &c. I was present at the landing, & the first on board the Steamer, when I met Sister Mary Ann Pratt (who had been to England with bro[ther]: Parley) & her little daughter, only 3 or 4 days old, I could not refrain from shedding tears.

So many of my friends & acquaintances arriving in one day, kept me very busy receiving their congratulations, & answering their questions. I was rejoiced to meet them in such good health & fine spirits, for they were equal to any that had ever come to Nauvoo.

[blank line]

[Thursday, April] 13 Municipal Court met at 9 a.m. to hear the case of ~~Brink~~ v Dana <v[ersus] Brink on appeal,> but adjourned the case to the 19th.

at 10 a.m. the Emigrants & a great multitude of others, assembled at the Temple. Choir sung a hymn. Prayer by Elder [Heber C.] Kimball, when I addressed the Saints, of which the following synopsis was written by W[illard]. Richards.

I most heartily congratulate you on your safe arrival in Nauvoo, & on your safe deliverance from all the dangers & difficulties you have had to encounter on the way; but you must not think that your tribulations are ended. This day I shall not address you on doctrine, but concerning your temporal welfare.

Inasmuch as you have come up here assaying to keep the commandments of God, I pronounce the blessings of Heaven & Earth upon you, & inasmuch as you will follow counsel, & act wisely, & do right, these blessings shall rest upon you, so far as I have power with God to seal them upon you.

\{ex[amine]d GAS ~~◇◇◇~~\}/¹⁹⁶

I am your Servant\,/ & it is only through the Holy Ghost that I can do you good. God is able to do his own work.

We do not present ourselves before you as any thing but your humble servants, willing to spend & be spent in your service, & therefore we shall dwell upon your temporal {\w/}elfare on this occasion.

In the 1st. place where a crowd is flocking from all parts of the world, of different minds, religions, &c, there will be some who do not live up to the commandments; there will be some designing characters who would turn you aside & lead you astray, & you may meet speculators who would get away your property, therefore it is necessary that we should have an order here, & when emigrants arrive, instruct them, concerning these things. If the heads of the Church have laid the foundation of this place & have had the trouble of doing what has been done, are they not better qualified to tell you how to lay out your money, than those who have had no interest in it?

Some start on the revelations to come here, before they arrive they get turned away, <or meet with Speculators who get their money for land with bad titles> & loose all their property, & then they come & make their complaints to us, when it is too late to do any thing for them. The object of this

195. “unload” *u.o.* “{the S◇◇}”; possibly “{the Saints}”

196. This partly erased entry marks stopping place of revisers. Possibly pertains to entry for 2 Aug. 1854: “GAS & TB revising history for copyist” (CHOj 17:118).

meeting is to tell you these things, & then if you will pursue the same course you must bear the ~~same~~ consequences of your own folly.

There are several objects in your coming here, one object has been to bring you from Sectarian bondage, another object was to bring you from National bondage, to¹⁹⁷ where you can be planted in a fertile soil. we have brought you into a free government, not that you are to consider yourselves outlaws [p. 18] By free government we do not mean that a man has a right to steal, rob, &c; but free from bondage, taxation, oppression, & every thing if they conduct honestly & circumspectly with their neighbors; free in a spiritual capacity. This is the place that is appointed for the Oracles of God to be revealed; If you have any darkness, you have only to ask & the darkness is removed. It is not necessary that miracles should be wrought to remove darkness. Miracles are the fruits of faith.

How ~~shall we believe on him of whom~~ then shall they call on him, in whom they have not believed? & how shall they hear without a preacher? And how shall they preach except they be sent?

God may \translate/¹⁹⁸ the scriptures by me if he choose, faith comes by hearing the word of God & not faith by hearing, & hearing by the word &c. If a man has not faith enough to do one thing, he may have faith to do another; if he cannot remove a mountain, he may heal the sick; where faith is, there will be some of the fruits; all gifts & power which were sent from Heaven were poured out on the heads of those who had faith.

You must have a oneness of heart in all things; <& then> you shall be satisfied one wa[y] or the other before you have done with us.

There are a great many old huts here, but they are all new, for our city is not 6 or 700 years old, as those you came from; this city is not 4 years old, it is only a three year old last fall, there are very few old settlers.

I got away from my keepers in Missouri, & when I came to these shores I found 4 or 500 families <who had been driven out of M[iss]o[uri]; without houses or food,> & I went to work to get meat & flour to feed them; the people were not afraid to trust me, & I went to work & bought all this region of country, & I cried out Lord what wilt thou have me to do? & the answer was, build up a City, & call my Saints to this place, & our hearts leaped with joy to see you coming here. We have been praying for you all winter from the bottom of our hearts, & we are glad to see you. We are poor & cannot do by you as we would, but we will do for you all we can. It is not to be expected that all of you can locate in the City. There are some who have money & will build & hire others; those who can not purchase lots, can go out in the country: The Farmers want your labor. No industrious man need suffer in this land. The claims of the poor on us are such that we have claim on your good feelings, for your money to help the poor, & the church debts also have their demands to save the credit of the Church; this credit has been obtained to help the poor & keep them from starvation, &c. those who purchase church lands & pay for it, this shall be their sacrifice.

Men of 50 & 100,000 who were robbed of every thing in the State of Missouri, are laboring in this City for a morsel of bread, & there are those who must have starved but for the Providence of God through me: We can beat all our Competitors, in lands, in lands, price & every thing; we have the highest prices & best lands, & do the most good with the money we get. Our system is a real smut machine, a bolting machine, & all the shorts bran & smut runs away & all the flour remains with us.

[blank line] [p. 19]

suppose I sell you land for \$10 per acre, & I gave 3, 4, or 5 [dollars] per acre[,] then some persons

197. "to" possibly *u.o.* "{&}"

198. "translate" *u.o.* penciled "◇◇◇◇t"

may cry out you are speculating; yes, I will tell you how, I buy other lands & give them to the widow & the fatherless. If the speculators run against me they run against the buckler of Jehovah; God did not send me up as he did Joshua; in the former days God sent his servants to fight, but in the last days he has promised to fight the battle himself. God will deal with you himself & will bless or curse you as you behave yourselves. I speak to you as one having authority, that you may know when it come[s]; & that you may have faith & know that God has sent me.

Some persons may perhaps enquire which is the most healthy location?, & I will tell you the lower part of the Town is most healthy; in the upper part of the Town are the Merchants, who will say that I am partial, &c, but the lower part of the Town is much the most healthy & I tell it you in the name of the Lord. I have been out in all parts of the City, & at all ~~times~~ <hours> of the night, to learn these things. The Doctors in this region dont know much; & the Lawyers when I speak about them, begin to say we will denounce you on the stand, but they dont come up & I take the liberty to say what I have a mind to, about them. Doctors wont tell you where to go, to be well, they want to kill or cure you, to get your money. Calomel Doctors will give you Calomel to cure a sliver in the big toe; & he does not stop to know whether the stomach is empty, or not; & Calomel on an Empty stomach will kill the Patient. & the Lobelia Doctors will do the same. point me out a patient & I will tell you whether Calomel or Lobelia will kill him or not, if you give it.

The river Mississippi is more healthy to drink than the spring water, <but you had better> dig wells from 15 to 30 feet, & then the water will be healthy. There are many sloughs on the Islands, from whence Miasmi arises in the summer, & is blown over the upper part of the city; but it does not extend over the lower part of the City. All those persons who have not been accustomed to living on a river, or lake, or large pond of water, I do not want \they/¹⁹⁹ should stay on the banks of the River. get away to the lower part of the City, or back to the hill, where you can get good well water; if you feel any inconvenience take some mild physic 2 or 3 times, & follow that up with some good bitters: if you can not get any thing else, take a little salts & cayenne pepper, if you cannot get salts, take ippecacuana, or gnaw down a butternut tree, or use bone set or hoarhound [horehound].

Those who have {\m/}oney come to me & I will let you have lands, & those who have not money, if they will look as well as I do, I will give you advice that will do them good.

I bless you in the name of Jesus Christ. Amen.

Hyrum Smith made some remarks concerning the Prophets. [space]²⁰⁰ every report in circulation not congenial to good understanding, is false; false as the dark regions of hell.

Closed by singing & prayer

After meeting many of the Saints repaired to the landing at the Nauvoo House; the Steamer "Maid of Iowa" arrived during meeting from Keokuk, where it went last night, after the freight which it left, to enable it to get over the Rapids.

I was among them until about 3 oclock, when the boat left I walked with bro[ther] Kimball.

[blank line]

{w} 18 vessels wrecked on the \I/rish²⁰¹ coast, by the Easterly winds.

The Gunpowder Mills at Waltham Abbey <England> explode killing seven persons.

The Siamese Twins Chang and Eng, marry {\the/} ~~two~~ Misses <two Sisters> Sarah & Adelaide Yates of Wilkes Co[unty]. N[orth]. C[arolina]. [p. 20]

199. "they" *w.o.* "you"

200. Space was left for possible expansion of HS's remarks, and when this did not happen a long dash was added to connect the end of the preceding entry with beginning of the following statement on the next line.

201. "I" apparently *w.o.* "i"

Frida[y, April] 14 Rode out to my Farm & to the Prairie, with some of the Emigrants; & sold 20 acres of land & returned & when I was again riding out in the evening, broke the Carriage on the side hill, when we all returned home on foot.

~~The Natchez Free Trader~~ I give the following speech entire, as copied from the National Intelligencer, as a specimen of the way the seed of Joseph are being “wasted before the Gentiles”. Speech of Col[onel] Cobb (<copy> T&S. 205) your side.²⁰²

[blank line]

[DHC 5:360-86; chapter 19]

[Saturday, April] 15 Attended court Martial which was held at my house

~~Appointed John F. Cowan of Shokokon one of my Aides de camp as Lieut[enant] Gen[eral] of the Nauvoo Legion.~~

In the evening rode out in my carriage with Emma.

²⁰³<A Conference was held at Vinalhaven, Maine /Fox Islands, maine,\ when 4 branches consisting of 128 members, 4 Elders, 5 Priests, 6 Teachers & 3 Deacons are represented>

<quite a number have been recently baptized.>

Sunday [April] 16 Meeting at the Temple at 10 am[.] I read bro[ther]: [Parley P.] Pratt's letter to the Editor of [the] Times & Seasons concerning the death of Lorenzo <Dow> Barnes <who died in England 20 Dec[ember]. 1842—> & I remarked that I read it, because it was so appropriate to all who had died in the faith.

Almost²⁰⁴ all [space] (copy it (pages 22 & 23)²⁰⁵



²⁰⁶[Addenda 22-23]

Joseph's sermon <as reported> by W[illard] R[ichards]

April 16 [18]43

Almost all who have fallen in these last days, in the Church, have fallen in a strange land; this is a strange land to those who have come from a distance. We should cultivate sympathy for the afflicted among us. If there is a place on Earth where men should cultivate the spirit & pour in the Oil & Wine in the bosoms of the afflicted, it is this place: & this Spirit is manifest here, & altho[ugh] he is <a man

202. Source: “Speech of Col. Cobb,” T&S 4 (15 May 1843): 205. Cf. DHC 5:358–59,

203. This and next paragraph written in two compressed lines on a single ruled line at end of entry.

204. “Almost” *u.o.* what appears to be a lightly penciled reviser's note: “ex[amined?] & (r◇◇d)”

205. Parenthetical has a lightly penciled strikeout. This refers MS pp. 22–23 (see below).

206. Source: Unlike the surrounding sheets, pp. 22–23 are written on the backs of two sheets of discarded documents (see notations below attached to page numbers); they are also independently numbered pp. 1 and 2. Page 22 is a foolscap sheet, while p. 23 is shorter. They contain an edited text of JS's 16 Apr. 1843 sermon as recorded by WR in JSj [1843], 140–50 (APR, 365–68; WJS, 194–97). TB first copied the text from JSj [1843], then later edited it to include revisions from NSB, 56–59 (JG), which has the following introduction: “Sermon by Joseph Smith, April 16th 1843, reported by Willard Richards, and revised for the history by Geo[rge] A. Smith and John Taylor July 22nd 1854.” This possibly indicates that TB copied JSj before 22 July, and edited it after that date. Since the new pagination does not disrupt the numbering of TB's MS, these pages were added at the time he was composing this section, which would put the creation of the document between about 20–22 July 1854, and TB's editing between 22 July–21 Aug. 1854, the latter date being the upper limit for when LH copied it into Book D-1, 1533–35 (see MSHi Chronology).

is> a Stranger is ~~is~~ ~~&~~ <&> afflicted when he arrives, he finds a brother & a friend ready to administer to his necessities.

~~Another remark~~, I would esteem it one of the greatest blessings, if I am to {\be/} afflicted in this world, to have my lot cast where I can find brothers & friends all around me, but this is not the thing I referred to; it is to have the privilege of having our dead buried on the land, where God has appointed to gather his Saints together, & where there will be none but Saints; where they may have the privilege of laying their bodies where the Son of Man will make his appearance, & where they may hear the sound of the trump, that shall call them forth to behold him; that in the morn of the resurrection they may come forth in a body, & come right up out of their graves, & strike hands immediately in Eternal glory & felicity, rather than to be scattered thousands of miles apart. There is something good & sacred to me in this thing; the place where a man is buried is sacred to me; this subject is made mention of in the Book of Mormon, & <the> Scriptures; <even> to the aborigines <of this land>, the burying places of their Fathers & is more sacred than any thing else.

When I heard of the death of our beloved Brother Barnes; it would not have affected me so much, if I had the opportunity of burying him in the land of Zion. I believe those who have buried their friends here, their condition is enviable. Look at Joseph in Egypt, how he required his friends to bury him in the tomb of his fathers; see the expense which attended the ~~entombing~~ embalming, & the going up of the great company to his burial. It has always been considered a great ~~curse~~ <calamity> not to obtain a honorable burial, & one of the greatest ~~curses~~ <calamities> /curses\ the Ancient Prophets could put on any ~~one~~ <man>, was that he ~~may~~ should go without a burial.

\{\pointing hand\}/²⁰⁷I have said Father, I desire to ~~be buried~~ <die> here ~~before~~ <should> I go hence <among the Saints, but if I go hence & die>, but if this is not thy will, <& I go hence & die,> ~~may I return, or~~ <wilt thou>²⁰⁸ find some kind friend to bring m\y/²⁰⁹ <body> back; & gather my friends, who have fallen in foreign lands, & bring them up hither, that we may all lie together.

I will tell you what I want, if tomorrow I shall be called to lay in yonder tombs, in the morning of the resurrection, let me strike hands with my Father, & cry my Father, & he will say my Son, my Son, as soon as the rock rends, & before we come out of our graves.

And may we contemplate these things so? Yes, if we learn {\&} how to live & how to die. When we lie down we contemplate how we may rise up in the morning, & it is pleasing for friends to lie down together, locked in the arms of love, to sleep; & wake in each other's embrace, & renew their conversation.

Would you think it strange \if/ ~~that~~ I relate what I have seen in vision, in relation to this interesting theme? those who have died in Jesus Christ, may expect to enter into all that fruition of joy when they come forth, which they have possessed here. So plain was the vision, that I actually saw men, before they had ascended from the Tomb, as though they were getting up slowly, they took each other by the hand & ~~it was though~~ they said to each other My Father & My Son; My Mother, My Daughter; My brother[,] my Sister; & when the voice calls <for the dead to arise,> suppose I am laid by the side of my Father, what would be the first joy of my heart? ~~where is~~ <To meet> my Father, my Mother, my brother, my Sister. & when they are by my side, I embrace them, & they me. [p. 22]²¹⁰

It is my meditation all the day, & <more than> my meat & drink to know how I shall make the

207. In left margin is drawn what might be an erased pointing hand in pencil, possibly to draw attention to emendations.

208. Insertion by JG.

209. "y" *u.o.* "e"

210. On the reverse of p. 22 is a draft of an editorial that appeared in *DN* on 2 Feb. 1854, p. 2 (JG).

Saints of God comprehend the visions that roll like an overflowing surge, before my mind. O how I c\ou/ld²¹¹ delight to bring before you things which you never thought of, but poverty & the cares of the world prevent; but I am glad I have the privilege of communicating to you some things, which if grasped closely, will be a help to you when <earthquakes bellow,> the clouds ~~are~~ gathering <the lightnings flash,> & the storms are ready to burst upon you like peals of thunder; lay hold of these things, & let not your knees <or ~~any~~ joints> tremble, nor your hearts faint, & then what can Earthquakes, Wars & tornado{s do? nothing. all your losses will be made <up> to you in the resurrection, provided you continue faithful. [space] \B/y²¹² the vision of the Almighty, I have seen it.

More painful to me [are] the thoughts of annihilation, than death; if I had no expectation of seeing my <Father> Mother, Brothers, Sisters & friends again, my heart would burst in a moment, & I should go down to my grave. The expectation of seeing my friends in the morning of the resurrection, cheers my soul, & makes me bear up against the evils of life; it is like their taking a long journey & on their return we meet them with increased joy.

God has revealed his Son from the heavens & the doctrine of the resurrection also, & we have a knowledge that those we bury here, God will bring them up again, clothed upon, & {q/}uickened by the Spirit of the great God, & what mattereth it, whether we lay them down, or we lay down with them, when we can keep them no longer. then let them sink down, like a ship in the storm, the mighty anchor holds her safe, ~~in the storm~~, so let these truths sink down in our hearts, that we may even h\ere/²¹³ begin to enjoy that which shall be in full hereafter. Hosanna, Hosanna, Hosanna to Almighty God, that rays of light begin to burst forth upon us, even now. I cannot find words to express myself; I am not learned, but I have as good feelings as any man. O\h/ that I had the language of the Archangel to express my feelings once to my friends, but I never expect to in this life. When others rejoice I rejoice, when they mourn I mourn. ¶/To Marcellus Bates let me administer comfort, you shall soon have the company of your companion in a world of glory; & the friends of bro[ther]. Barnes, & all <the> Saints who are mourning; this has been a warning voice to us all to be sober & diligent & lay aside mirth, vanity & folly, & be prepared to die tomorrow. [space] (preached about 2 hours)

Erastus Snow said that he was a boarder with Pres[iden]t. Jos[eph] Smith; the first week he was in Nauvoo, he helped to carry the chain for the Surveyor, & helped to lay out the first city lots.

Pres[iden]t. Joseph Smith said as President of this house, I forbid any man leaving ~~this house~~, just as we are going to close the meeting, he is no Gentleman who will do it, I dont care who it comes from, even if it were the King of England. I forbid it.²¹⁴

Dismissed with singing, & prayer by John Taylor

[four blank lines] [p. 23]²¹⁵



²¹⁶I received {a/}²¹⁷ letter from the Post Office, of which the following is a copy
(see Clayton Journal 82) [space] U.S.²¹⁸

211. "ou" *w.o.* "◇◇"

212. "B" *w.o.* "b"

213. "ere" *w.o.* illegible letters

214. Underlined twice in MS.

215. On the reverse of p. 23 is a draft of an editorial that appeared in *DN* on 2 Feb. 1854, p. 2 (JG).

216. Handwriting of TB continues.

217. "a" possibly *w.o.* "{le}" or "{the}"

218. *Source*: WCj [1842-45], vol. 2, 82 (*NTNLF*, 392). Cf. DHC 5:363.

I insert this letter in the history to shew <a specimen of> the many despicable falsehoods resorted to by the enemies of truth to disturb me & my friends.

<[symbol L]>²¹⁹

[Monday, April] 17 Rain last night, green grass begins to appear.

Walked out in the City with [William] Clayton, visited Elder John Taylor, & gave him some instructions about the letter purporting to come from the Attorney General Legare;—also called on Samuel Bennett in relation to the house he lived in, above the old burying ground. returned home & conversed with <Elder> Erastus Snow. Received from P[arley]. P. Pratt 50 {\g/}old²²⁰ Sovereigns ~~from P-P-Pratt~~ for the Temple & Nauvoo House; also received £87 from the English Brethren, for Land. at 5½ p. m. called at the Printing Office for a short time, when I returned home & listened to the reading of a synopsis of my sermon of last Sabbath.

Advices from Guadaloupe, state{;} that up to the 25 March, 4500 bodies had been dug out of the ruins of Point-a-Pitre, & 2,200 of the wounded <by the late Earthquake> were in the hospital at Basseterre; & that five other shocks had been subsequently felt.

Elder E. M. Webb ~~he~~ writes, that he has been laboring with success in several counties in Michigan, & when he came to Comstock in Kalamazoo Co[unty]., Dr. J[ohn]. C. Bennett was ~~there~~ lecturing, <in Kalamazoo, the Shire town; who> & ~~when he~~ was told that there was a Mormon Elder in the ~~Town~~ <neighborhood>, ~~he~~ <Bennett> said “that is one of Jo. Smith’s 500 destroying angels, who is come to kill me” & he left in such haste, that he forgot to pay his tavern bill, & ~~as~~ also the poor Presbyterians for lighting & warming the house for him. Elder Webb commenced preaching there, baptized 24, & organized a branch. ~~at <in> Kalamazoo there~~

100 barrels or 10,000 lbs [pounds] of Gunpowder, are deposited in 15 separate chambers, & simultaneously fired, with complete success in the Abbots Cliff, Dover, England. [p. 21]

Tuesday[,] April 18 Signed an appointment to John F. Cowan Esq[ui]re. of Shokokon, as one of my Aides de camp, as Lieut[enan]t. Gen[era]l. of the Nauvoo Legion, & conversing with him.

Rode out on the Prairie, sold 130 acres of land to the English Brethren, & took a bond from J[ohn]. T. Barnett for two lots.

Signed a transcript of the <Mayor’s> Docket [*space*] Thom[p]son v[ersus] Dixon.

In the evening had a talk with three Indian Chiefs, who had come as a delegation from the Pottawatomies [*space*] tribe, who complained of having their cattle, horses &c stolen; they were much troubled, & wanted to know what they should do[.] they had borne their grievances patiently.

The quorum of the Twelve [Apostles] met in my office.

[*blank line*]

[Wednesday, April] 19 Went to the office at 9 oclock to ~~open~~ <attend> a Municipal Court <in case of Dana ats Brink on appeal of <from> Mayors Doche <decision> of 10 March.> at ½ past 9, called to order, & issued an attachment against W[illia]m. Marks, George W. Harris, Orson Spencer, Gustavus Hills, Daniel H. Wells, Hiram Kimball, & N[ewel]. K. Whitney Associate Justices, to bring them before the Court forthwith, to answer for contempt. Aldermen Harris, Spencer, Hills & Whitney appeared, & were excused upon condition of their paying the costs of attachment & Marshalls fees. D[aniel]. H. Wells Associate Justice was excused ~~by reason~~ <on account> of ~~his~~ absence from ~~home~~ the City.

12½ <p.m.> Court opened, original papers being called for; the Clerk ([James] Sloan) enquired

219. This symbol (dotted X) apparently aborted.

220. “g” apparently *u.o.* “{G}”

if the execution would issue from this court? Sit down, (said the Mayor) & attend to your own business, if any thing is wanted ~~I will tell you~~ <you will be told> time enough. Counsel for Brink ~~plead~~ <moved>\,/ that the case be dismissed for want of jurisdiction in the Court below,²²¹ <much law was had >quoted> on both sides.>

The Court decided that the Mayor had jurisdiction, but ~~this~~ /the Municipal\ Court has not <being authorized only by the Charter to try appeals <in cases> arising under the ordinances of the City. this case arose under the Statutes of Illinois, & should have been appealed directly to the Circuit Court>; & dismissed the {\app/}eal, & then stated that a legal bond <for appeal> was not presented till after the 20 days had expired, & therefore it could not ²²²<now be <legally> appealed to the Circuit Court.>

after adjournment while conversing with Dr. Brink & Esq[ui]re. <Mr.> Marr, I told them I had been called to thousands of cases in sickness, & I have never failed of administering comfort where the patient has thrown himself unreservedly on me, & the reason is, that I never prescribed any thing that would injure the patient, if it did him no good. I have lost a Father, brother & child, because in my anxiety I depended more on the judgment of other men than my own; while I have raised up others, who were lower than they were. I will here remark (& by the bye I will say that that man who stands there, (pointing to Levi Richards) is the best physician I have ever been acquainted with) people will seldom die from disease, provided we know it seasonably, & treat it mildly, patiently, & perseveringly & do not use harsh means. It is like the Irishman's digging down the Mountains, he does not put his shoulder to it, to push it over, but puts it in his wheelbarrow & carries it away day after day, & perseveres in it, until the whole mountain is removed; so we should persevere in the use of simple ~~medicines~~ remedies (& not push against the Constitution of the patient) day after day & the disease will be removed & the patient saved. It is better to save the life of a man, than to raise one from the dead

at 3 pm I met with <B[righam] Young, W[illiam] Smith, P[arley] P Pratt, O[rson] Pratt, W[ilford] Woodruff[,] J[ohn] Taylor, G[eorge] A Smith & Willard Richards of> the quorum of the Twelve [Apostles] in my office, & told the Twelve to go in the name of the Lord God of Israel, & tell [Lucien] Woodworth to put the hands on the Nauvoo House, & begin the work, & be patient till means can be provided. [p. 24]

call on the Inhabitants of Nauvoo, & get them to bring in their means, then go to Laharp[e], & serve them the same, ~~thus commence your career~~ thus commence your career

And never stand still till the Master appear[s], for it is necessary the house should be done. out of the stock that is handed to me, you shall have as you have need, for the laborer is worthy of his hire.

I hereby command the hands to go to work on the house, trusting in the Lord. Tell Woodworth to put them on, & he shall be backed up with it. You must get Cash, property, lands, horses, cattle &c & flour, corn, wheat &c[.] the grain can be ground at this Mill. If you can get hands on to the Nauvoo House, it will give such an impetus to the work, it will ~~never stop till it is completed~~ <take all the devils out of hell to stop it.> Let the Twelve [Apostles] keep together, you will do more good to keep together, not travel together all the time but meet in conference alternately from place to place, & associate together, & not be found ~~more than 200 miles~~ <long> apart <from each other>; then travel from <here to> Maine, {\t/}ill you make a perfect highway for the Saints.

221. Remainder of paragraph continued above next line of text.

222. Remainder of paragraph continued above next line of text.

It is better for you to be together, for it is difficult for {\a/} man to have strength of lungs & health to be instant in season & out of season, under all circumstances, & you can assist each other, & when you go to spend a day or two in a place, you will find the people will gather together in great companies. If 12 men can not build that house they are poor tools.

Pres[iden]t. young asked if any of the Twelve should go to England? I replied, No. I dont want the Twelve to go to England this year, I have sent them to England, & they have broke the ice & done well, & now I want to send some of the Elders & try them; Lorenzo Snow may stay at home till he gets rested. The Twelve must travel to save their lives. I feel all the veins & stratas necessary for the twelve to move in, to save their lives.

You can never make any thing out of Benjamin Winchester, if you take him out of the channel he wants to be in. Send Samuel James to England, thus saith the Lord: also Reuben Hedlock, for he is a Heavenly Messenger wherever he goes; you need not be in a hurry, send these two now, & when you think of some one else send them.

John Taylor, I believe you can do more good in the Editorial Department, than preaching; you can write for thousands to read, while you can preach to but a few at a time. We have no one else we can trust the paper with, & hardly with you, for you suffer the paper to come out with so many mistakes.

Parley may stay at home & build his house. Bro[ther] G[eorge]. A. Smith[,] I dont know how I can help ~~you~~ <him> to a living, but to go & preach, put on a long face & make them Doe over to ~~you~~ <him>, if ~~you~~ <he> will go, ~~you~~ <his> lungs will hold out. the Lord will give ~~you~~ <him> a good pair of lungs yet.

[Wilford] Woodruff can be spared from the printing office, if you both stay, you will disagree. I want Orson Pratt should go.

Brother Brigham asked if he should go? Yes, go. ~~and~~ I want John E. Page to be called away from Pittsburg, & a good Elder sent in his place. <if he stays there much longer he will get so as to sleep with his granny, he is so self righteous; ~~he is~~ <when he ~~went~~ <asked to go> back there, he was> going to tear up all Pittsburgh & he can not <even> get money enough to pay postage on his letters, or come & make us a visit.> Orson Hyde can go & travel, & I want you all to meet in Boston.

[bottom margin blank] [p. 25]

I want ~~bro~~ Elder [Willard] Richards to continue in the History at present, perhaps he will have to travel some, to save his life. The History is going out by little & little, in the papers, & cutting its way, so that when it is completed it will not raise a persecution against us.

When Lyman Wight comes home <from Kirtland,> I intend to send him right back again. W[illia]m. Smith is going East with his sick Wife. Bro[ther]: Kimball will also travel.

I want you to cast up a highway for the Saints from here, to Maine.

Dont be scared about the Temple. Dont say any thing ~~about~~ <against>²²³ it, but make all men know that your Mission is to build up the Nauvoo House. It is not necessary that Joshua Grant should be ordained a High Priest, he is too young; he is one of Zebedee Coltrin's children, & has got into Zebedee's spirit. ~~& Jedediah also, & they~~ <he & his brother Jedediah> clip half their words, & I intend to break them off it. If a High priest comes along & goes to snub him, let him knock ~~his~~ <the man's> teeth down his throat, &c. &c. You shall make a monstrous wake as you go.

[William] Clayton, tell the Temple Committee to put hands <enough>²²⁴ on that house, (on

223. Insertion by JG.

224. Insertion by JG.

the Diagonal Corner from the Brick Store,) & finish it right off; the Lord hath need of other houses as well as a Temple.

If I can sell \$10,000 <worth> of property this Spring, I will meet you at any Conference in Maine, or any Conference where you are, and stay as long as it is wisdom.

Take Jacob Zaundall, & Frederick H. Moeser, & tell them never to drink a drop of ale, or wine, or any Spirit, only that which flows right out from the presence of God, & send them to Germany. & when you meet with an Arab, send him to Arabia. When you find an Italian, send him to Italy. & a Frenchman to France, or an Indian that is suitable, send him among the Indians. send them to the different places where they belong; send somebody to Central America; To Spanish America; & dont let a single corner of the Earth go without a mission.

Write to Oliver Cowdery & ask him if he has not eat husks long enough? if he is not almost ready to return, <be clothed in robes of righteousness,>²²⁵ & go up to Jerusalem?, Orson Hyde hath need of him.

(a letter was written & signed by the members of the quorum present) \copy, if can be found/²²⁶
I returned home about 4½ pm.

~~<Addison Pratt> Noah T Rogers, Benjamin F. Grouard, & Knowlton F. Hanks were chose to go on a Mission to the Pacific Isles~~

This evening located the site for a music Hall on lot 4 block 67 on <Corner of> /Page\
Woodruff & Knight <Young> Streets.

By a Certificate of W[illia]m. Smith of this date, we learn that Elder B[enjamin]. Winchester, has recently published a little work on the Priesthood, & a Synopsis of concordance to the Scriptures.

\ex[amine]d. GAS Judge Smith TB./

[Thursday, April] 20 ~~I settled with Manhard~~ I <then> went out with Clayton to shew him <bro[ther] Manhard to shew him some> lots, & settled with him. & afterwards heard read the <a> proof <sheet> of the Elders Conference.

²²⁷<Elder Rigdon received a letter last Sunday, informing him that the <Nauvoo> Post Office \w/as²²⁸ abolished. He foolishly supposed it genuine, neglected his duty, & started for Carthage to learn more about it, & <but> was met by Mr. Hamilton an old Mail Contractor, who satisfied <him> it was a hoax, & he returned home & the mail arrived as usual <today> & ~~there is no evidence but it is merely another attempt to disturb our peace by designing men.~~> [p. 26]

[Friday,] April 21 I rode out in the City, & in the afternoon went to my farm.

There was an officer drill of the Nauvoo Legion.

[blank line]

[Saturday, April] 22. The Cohorts of the Legion were in exercise this day: my staff came out with me, & spent the day in riding, exercising & <or> <&> organizing; & sitting in Court Martial, to ascertain to what staff Robert D. Foster, Surgeon General; Hugh McFall, Adjutant General; & Daniel H. Wells Commissary General; belonged.

~~Elders B. Young, H C Kimball, G.A. Smith, W Woodruff <Jos. Young> & Peter Haws went to Augusta to hold a Conference.~~

225. Insertion by JG.

226. Insertion in pencil. The letter was never inserted into the History.

227. This paragraph written in compressed lines at bottom of page.

228. "w" apparently *w.o.* "is"

~~\see Claytons Journal pa[ge] 82/~~²²⁹

[blank line]

Sunday [April] 23[.] 9 to 10 a.m. at home, heard read Truthiana No 6; also the minutes of special conference, which I revised.

11 am. meeting at the Temple stand, B[righam] Young, P[arley] P Pratt, O[rson] Pratt, O[rson] Hyde, G[eorge] A Smith, W[illard] Richards, present. O[rson]. Hyde prayed. Pres[iden]t. B[righam]. Young preached on the subject of Salvation, & the Twelve [Apostles] commenced their mission to build the Nauvoo House; & for the salvation of the Church, it was necessary that the public buildings should be erected, &c.

P[arley] P Pratt preached in the afternoon, showing the rapid increase of Nauvoo during the past three years.

Peter Haws called for 25 hands to go with him to the Pine Country, to get lumber for the Nauvoo House. Pres[iden]t. B[Young] instructed the laborers on the Nauvoo House to commence next morning, even if they had to beg food of their neighbors to commence with, & requested families to board hands, till means could be procured.

~~<Dr. W P. Harris of Kinderhook Adams <Pike> Co. Ill while digging a well>~~

[Monday, April] 24 In the morning I took my children a pleasure ride in the carriage.

at 1 pm the B[righam]. Young, H[eber]. C. Kimball, O[rson]. Hyde, J[ohn]. Taylor, G[eorge]. A. Smith, W[ilford]. Woodruff & W[illard]. Richards met in my office, & agreed <to go> to Augusta, Iowa; & spend the next Sabbath, & devise means to secure the property which has been purchased of Moffatt, by the Nauvoo \Ho/use²³⁰ Trustees. & {\voted/} John Carnes go on a mission to England. Peter Haws & Ja[me]s Brown to Tuscaloosa <Ala[bama].>; & that Elder Murray Seaman be instructed to return home immediately. & that Mr. Lucien Woodworth be respectfully requested immediately to furnish the {Twelve} with a draft of the exterior & interior of the Nauvoo House.

<Prince Louis Napoleon <claimant of the Imperial throne of France,> writes from his prison at Ham, {\to/} the Parisian journals, that "I would prefer captivity on the French soil, to freedom in exile.">

[Tuesday, April] 25 ~~Called at~~ <In> the office in the morning, & heard <read> ~~the report of~~ the proceedings of the Twelve [Apostles] yesterday.

L[ucius]. N. Scovil & other Masons came to see me concerning H[enry]. G. Sherwood, ~~who was threatening revenge on Hyrum, I replied, if he injured Hyrum, he would be cursed.~~ <when> I was told that Grand Master <G. M. Jonathan> Nye was dead, which caused the following remark "When Nye was here trying to pull me by the nose & trample on me, I enquired of the Lord if I was to be led by the nose & cuffed <about> by such a man". I received for answer "wait a minute"; Nye is dead, and any man or mason who attempts to ride me down, and oppress me, will run against the boss of Jehovah's buckler; & will be quickly moved out of the way. Nye ~~was~~ <is> <was> an hypocritical Presbyterian preacher, & is <was> known to have violated his oath as a Master Mason <& committed adultery,> & /he has\ started an opposition Lodge <on the Hill, called the Nye /Ham\²³¹ lodge,> on which subject I replied "they will do us all the evil <injury> they can, but let them go ahead, altho[ugh] it will result in a division of the Lodge". Nye fearing the ~~execution of his Oath,~~ <penalty of the City ordinances

229. Insertion in pencil.

230. "Ho" *u.o.* "Tr"

231. This insertion in pencil.

on adultery>, speedily fled from Nauvoo, and ~~is now dead~~ <soon after died suddenly in Iowa. \at Fort Madison, Iowa./²³² [symbol D]>²³³

at 3¼ pm rain fell in torrents, & wind blew strong <from N[orth]. W[est]. Several barns were blown down;> so dark for 15 minutes, could not see to write. considerable hail fell[.] The Creeks rose very high, the land covered with water. ◇◇◇◇

²³⁴<[symbol D] his funeral was attended by L[ucius] N Scovil, Shadrach Roundy, & Sam[ue]l. Rolfe <& Noah Rogers> as a deputation from the Nauvoo Lodge, a donation from several lodges defrayed the expenses of his funeral[.] at the time the coffin was lowered into the grave there was about two feet of water in it.> [p. 27]

<Jon Grimshaw }
Jas W cummings } to Jerusalem>²³⁵

Wednesday [April] 26 <At home> Squally & cold weather. <{see Wm Clayton's journal [~~two illegible words~~]}²³⁶

<Received of Wilford Woodruff a deed of N[orth] ½ of lot 4 block 12 in Kimball's 2nd. addition valued at \$50 on tithing.>

{At}

[Thursday, April] 27 at 11 Sat in Mayors Court when Jonathan Ford proved <his claim> a stolen horse.

~~I rode to~~ <Visited at> bro[ther] H[eber] C Kimball's with W[illia]m. Clayton.

²³⁷<The new <Nye> Lodge was installed on the hill.>

<English State Documents shew an annual loss of £3,000,000 & 1000 lives on the coast of Portsmouth for want of harbors of refuge.>

\HGS/²³⁸

[Friday, April] 28 at home

[blank line]

[Saturday, April] 29 Rode out to the Prairie with <my> brothers William & Samuel, & John Topham, & apportioned a lot between Sister Mulholland & John Scot[t]

Elders B[ri]gham Young, H[eber] C Kimball, W[ilford]. Woodruff, G[eorge]. A. Smith, Joseph Young & Peter Haws rode to Augusta, Iowa.

[blank line]

[Sunday, April] 30 The brethren held a Conference <Meeting> at Augusta <& had a good time> about 200 Saints were present; this is a flourishing little town; there are 3 saw mills, 2 flour mills, having excellent water privileges

at 10 am a trial, commenced before the First Presidency, Graham Coltrin vs. Anson Matthews,

232. This insertion in different ink flow.

233. Remainder of paragraph inserted at bottom of page in compressed lines and keyed to this location by matching symbols (dotted cross).

234. Insertion at end of second paragraph above continued here in compressed lines and linked by matching symbols (dotted cross).

235. This note inserted in top margin apparently by TB.

236. Erased pencil.

237. Following two paragraphs inserted on one ruled line in compressed text and different ink flow.

238. Insertion in pencil in left margin. Possibly represents Henry G. Sherwood.

being an appeal from the High Council on complaint, first, For a failure in refusing to perform according to contract respecting the sale of a piece of land by him [Matthews] sold to me [Coltrin]. [space] 2nd for transferring his [Matthews] property in a way to enable him to bid defiance to the result & force of law, to compel him to evade the aforesaid contracts, thereby wronging me [Coltrin] out of my just claim to the same, & also for lying, &c &c

Witnesses for plaintiff, H[enry] G Sherwood, N. G. Blodgett, Zebedee Coltrin, Father Coltrin.

Witnesses for defense, 2 affidavits of Geo[rge] Reads, Mrs. Matthews, bro[ther] Browett, Samuel Thompson, Richard Slater.

Decision of the ~~Court~~ <Council> is, that the charges are not sustained.

[three blank lines]

Monday Ma[y] 1 I rode out with Lucien Woodworth, & paid him £20 for the Nauvoo House, which I borrowed of W[illia]m. Allen.

I have seen the six brass plates <of a bell shape> found near Kinderhook in Pike Co[unty]., Ill[inois], on April 23 <by Mr. R[obert]. Wiley> while excavating a large mound[.] ~~Mr. R. Wiley~~ They had found a skeleton about 6 feet from the surface of the Earth, which ~~was~~ <must have stood> 9 feet high, The plates were found on the breast of the skeleton & were covered with ancient characters there being <from> 30 to 40 on each side of the plates.

I have translated a portion of them, & find they contained the history of the person with whom they were found; he was a descendent of Ham, through the loins of Pharaoh King of Egypt, & that he received his kingdom from the ruler of Heaven & Earth

[blank line]

\{~~about four illegible words~~\} /²³⁹

I extract the following from the Times & Seasons, When the Book of (see page 185-6-7 revised²⁴⁰) any man now living”.²⁴¹

Slavery is this day abolished in every part of the British Dominions in India.

[two blank lines] [p. 28]

[Tuesday,] May 2 Rode out in the forenoon; about \3/²⁴² pm the “Maid of Iowa” arrived from St. Louis[.] <I was on the bank of the river awaiting the arrival of my> Emma <who> returned with Lorin Walker.

~~I wrote To the Editor of the Times & Seasons (page 194 <(copy)>~~²⁴³) Smith

~~Received a letter from~~ John E. Page <wrote me a letter> wanting to dispose of Church Property, & ~~buy~~ <establish> a Printing Press in Pittsburg, on which I directed the Twelve [Apostles] to send him to Liberia, or some other place <in order> to save him.

²⁴⁴<About 1 pm The mate of the <ship> Yorkshire ~~pres~~ opened the Testament at the 27th <ch[apter]> [of] Acts, asked ~~how~~ <the passengers how> we would feel to be shipwrecked <like Paul>; Elder [Thomas] B/ullock\ replied <instantly>, it is very likely we shall be shipwrecked, but the hull of this old vessel has got to carry us safe into New Orleans—the mate was then called away <to> hoist the fore top royal sail. ~~about~~ between 1 & 2 next morning <when off Cape St. Antonio, Cuba>

239. Erased pencil.

240. “revised” has a box drawn around it.

241. Source: “Ancient Records,” T&S 4 (1 May 1843): 185-87. Cf. DHC 5:372-78.

242. “3” *u.o.* illegible number

243. Insertion in pencil.

244. This paragraph appears in compressed lines between entries.

<vivid lightning when> a white squall ~~arose~~ caught the fore top royal sail, which careened the vessel, when the foremast, mainmast, & miz[z]enmast snapped asunder <with an awful crash> the whole of the masts above, with [~~illegible~~] <the jib> & 16 sails & studding poles, were carried overboard, with a tremendous splash & surge, when the vessel righted, ~~leaving literally nothing but the hull to go into New Orleans~~ [*symbol A*]²⁴⁵

[Wednesday, May] 3 Called at the office & drank a glass of ~~wine of her mother~~ wine with Sister Jennetta Richards, ~~of~~ <made by> her mother in England, & reviewed <a portion> [of] the Conference \m/inutes²⁴⁶. ~~of 1st half day~~

at 2 pm ~~held~~ Mayors Court, “City v[ersu]s. A. Gay” on complaint of W[illia]m. Law for unbecoming language, & refusing to leave [the] store when told to leave. fined \$5 and costs.

Directed a letter to be written to Gen: James Adams of Springfield, to have him meet the Maid of Iowa on her return from St. Louis, & arrange with the proprietors to turn her into a Nauvoo Ferry Boat, which was done [the] same hour.

The first number of [the] “Nauvoo Neighbor” [was] issued by [John] Taylor & [Wilford] Woodruff, in place of the “Wasp” which ceased. \& [*symbol D*]/²⁴⁷

²⁴⁸<[*symbol A*] at day break, found the deck all in confusion, & a {\com/}plete wreck; <during the day hoisted a sail from the stump of the mainmast, to the bow of the vessel,> thus literally nothing but the hull of the vessel had to carry ~~us~~ <the Saints> into New Orleans.>

²⁴⁹<[*symbol D*] I here insert their first Editorial (see Neighbor—<pa[ge]> 2—) sustain>²⁵⁰

[*blank line*]

[Thursday, May] 4 at 4 pm heard read a letter from James Arlington Bennett, shewing that he was sick & could not attend the inspection of the Nauvoo Legion, ~~as had been expected~~ according to his appointment.

Having received a letter from Geo[rge] W. Robinson in relation to his land difficulties, I went to Sidney Rigdon & procured a deed for Carlos Granger’s ~~of his~~ farm, & settled that business.

[Friday, May] 5 Told the Temple Committee that I had a right to take away any property I chose from the Temple <office or Store,> & they had no right to stand in the way. It is the people that are to dictate me, & not the Committee. All the property I have belongs to the Temple, & what I do is for the benefit of the Temple, & you have no authority only as you receive it from me.

Received the following “New York [*space*] copy [*space*] H R Hotchkiss²⁵¹

which I ~~caused to be~~ recorded in the <City> Recorders <of Land {of D}> /of Deeds\ (see over) [*space*] Clerk²⁵²

245. Preceding insertion continues five paragraphs below near end of entry for 3 May and linked to this location by matching symbols (X).

246. “m” *u.o.* “of”

247. Remainder of this paragraph written in blank space following next paragraph and linked to this location by guideline and matching symbols (dotted cross).

248. A long insertion above (end of paragraph beginning “About 1 pm ...”) continued here and linked by matching symbols (X).

249. Continuation of above paragraph (beginning “The first number ...”) entered here and linked by guideline and matching symbols (dotted cross).

250. *Source*: NN 1 (3 May 1843): [2]. Cf. DHC 5:380–82.

251. *Source*: H. R. Hotchkiss, New York, to JS, Nauvoo, IL, 7 Apr. 1843, JSLR, Bx 3, fd 4, 71–74. Cf. DHC 5:382–83.

252. *Source*: Recorded on back of the above letter (JSLR, Bx 3, fd 4, 71–74; see also NLB&D, No. 134). Cf. DHC 5:383.

[blank line]

[Saturday, May] 6 In the morning had an interview with a lecturer on Mesmerism & Phrenology. objected to his performing in the City. also [had] an interview with a Methodist Preacher, & conversed about his God without body or parts.

at 9½ am I mounted with my staff, & with the band & about a dozen ladies led by Emma, & proceeded to the General Parade Ground of the Nauvoo Legion, east of my Farm on the Prairie, The (see Neighbor 6 page) ~~evolutions~~. <country.>²⁵³

In the course of my remarks <on the Prairie> I told the Legion when we have petitioned those in power for assistance, they have always told us they had no power to help us, Damn such power <Traitors>. when they give me the power to protect the innocent, I will never say I can do nothing for their good, I will exercise that power. So help me God. at the close of ~~Parade~~ the address the Legion marched to the city & disbanded in Main Street about 2 pm, being windy & very cold.

<There were 2 U[nited]. S[tates]. officers, & General Swazey of Iowa, ~~were~~ present, & ~~ex~~ who expressed great satisfaction at our appearance & evolutions.>

in the evening, attended Mr. Vickers performance of wire dancing[,] Legerdamain[,] ~~Dancing~~ <Magic> &c &c

A²⁵⁴ Conference was held at Toulon, Stark Co[unty]. Ill[inois]. 5 branches, ~~429 members~~ 17 Elders, 3 Priests, 4 Teachers, 2 Deacons, & 129 members, were represented. a branch has been recently organized at Lyons, Wayne Co[unty]. N[ew]. Y[ork] consisting of 2 Elders, 1 Priest, 1 Teacher & 22 members.

\ex[amine]d. GAS TB JG/²⁵⁵ [p. 29]

\R L Campbell/²⁵⁶

Sunda[y] Ma[y] 7 In the forenoon I was visited by several Gent[leme]n., concerning the plates which were dug out near ~~Kalamazoo~~ <Kinderhook>. ~~I sent my brother Wm. to the office for the Hebrew Bible & Lexicon.~~

The Council of <the> First Presidency met. ~~as usual~~

\R L Campbell/²⁵⁷

<Elder Brigham Young preached at La Harpe. ~~in the morning~~

(leave a line)>

[Monday, May] 8 I called <at [the] office> at 7 am with a supersedeas to stay suit Thompson v[ersus] Dixon.

John Scott is dissatisfied to give Sister Mulholland one fourth of the lot as directed by me.

[blank line]

[Tuesday, May] 9 In ~~with the whole of~~ <company with my Wife, Mother &> my adult family, Sidney Rigdon, P[arley]. P. Pratt, John Taylor, W[ilford]. Woodruff & about one hundred Gent[leme]n & Ladies, start at 10 min[utes]: before 8 /am\ from the Nauvoo Dock, under a salute of Cannon; having on board a fine band of Music. We had an excellent address from our esteemed friend P[arley] P Pratt; the band (see Neighbor 6 /copy\) anticipated & we returned home about 8 oclock²⁵⁸

253. Source: NN 1 (10 May 1843): [6]. Cf. DHC 5:383-84.

254. "A" is partly damaged by a pinhole.

255. This marks stopping place of revisers. Possibly correlates with entry for 14 Sept. 1854: "GAS ... revising history with TB & JG" (CHOj 17:161).

256. Insertion in large letters by RLC.

257. Insertion in large letters by RLC.

258. Source: NN 1 (10 May 1843): [6]. Cf. DHC 5:385.

[blank line]

[Wednesday, May] 10 Directed Dr. [Willard] Richards never to let the Court room be occupied by any person, until he received \$2 in advance.

The blossoms on the apple &c trees, appear.

Took my brother William, & Elders J[edediah]. <M.> Grant, E[benezer] Robinson, & Horace [K.] Whitney in my carriage to the Upper Steam Boat landing & back.²⁵⁹ they were intending to start on their mission, but no Steam boat came./

<A meeting of the Saints at Leechburg [Pennsylvania], Wm. Smith presiding, numbers five elders, 2 priests, 1 Teacher & 50 members>

[Thursday, May] 11 At 6 am baptized [space] Snow, Louisa Be[e]men, Sarah Alley &c

8 [a.m.] went to see the new carriage made by <Th[oma]s.> Moore, which is ready for travelling. Emma went to Quincy in the new carriage. I rode out as far as the Prairie.

at 10 am B[righam] Young, <H[eber] C Kimball,> P[arley] P Pratt, O[rson]. Pratt, O[rson] Hyde, W[ilford] Woodruff, G[eorge]. A. Smith, John Taylor & W[illard] Richards assembled in Council in my office, & voted that Addison Pratt, Noah Rodgers, Benjamin F. Grouard & Knowlton F. Hanks go on a Mission to the Pacific Isles. Captain Dan Jones prepare himself to take a Mission to Wales—James Sloan go to Ireland. Reuben Hedlock, John Cairnes, & Samuel James to England, & that Reuben Hedlock preside over the Church &c, & be assisted by Elders Hiram Clark & Thomas Ward, that bro[ther] Cairnes go to Scotland <& Lucius N. Scovil go to England> under the direction of bro[ther] Hedlock; & that Amos Fielding come immediately to Nauvoo, or be cut off from the Church. that this quorum recommend George Walker to Pres[iden]t. Joseph Smith as Clerk of the Nauvoo House.

Pres[iden]t. Young stated that [Lucien] Woodworth had offered the use of his draft for the Nauvoo House, Table, &c if any one would copy it, but he had not time to comply with the request of the quorum to furnish a full draft.

[blank line]

[Friday, May] 12 Purchased half of the Steamer “Maid of Iowa” from Moffatt & Capt[ai]n. <Dan> Jones commenced running her between Nauvoo & Montrose as a Ferry boat.

At Sunrise Bishop George Miller arrived with a raft of 50,000 feet of pine lumber from the North Pinery <on Black River, Wisconsin, where> the Snow was about 2½ feet deep in the winter.

In a Council of the Twelve it was agreed to visit Lima, La Harpe, <&> Ramus, & hold conferences concerning the Nauvoo House [p. 30]

[DHC 5:387-98; chapter 20]

[Saturday,] May 13 I rode to Yelrome in company with bro[ther]s [Wilford] Woodruff & G[eo.] A Smith; & tarried for the night with Father Morley. bro[thers] Woodruff & Smith slept at bro[ther] Durfee's. bro[ther] B[righam] Young <went> to La Harpe & bro[thers] H[eber]. C. Kimball & O[rson]. Pratt to Ramus

[blank line]

Sunday [May] 14 ~~Held a {t}~~ Meeting at Yelrome where I preached, & ~~fixed~~ the following <is a> synopsis ~~written~~ <reported> by \Elder/²⁶⁰ Woodruff. \“/It is (page 6 /7 [&] 8\ Sermons) faith.\”/²⁶¹

259. Remainder of paragraph apparently inserted at *coln*, which (as well as following interlinear insertion) was written in compressed text and different ink flow.

260. “Elder” possibly *u.o.* “bro”

261. Quotation marks in pencil. *Source*: NSB, 6-8 (LH), which had been copied from WWj, vol. 4, 14 May

Pres[iden]t. Young preached at La Harpe.

Almon W. Babbitt preached all the P.M. & prevented Elders Kimball & O[rson]. Pratt from ~~exe-~~
~~cuting~~ <giving instructions regarding> their Mission.

The wind blew terribly from the S[outh]. W[est]. all day.

A naval action took place between the Texan & ~~mechani~~ <Mexican> fleets off Campeachy.

Edmund ~~Brazier~~ Brazier <aged 18> was drowned in the Mississippi River, by the upsetting of a skiff. Samuel Karnes was preserved from a similar fate\,/ by Capt[ai]n Dan Jones.

[blank line]

[Monday, May] 15 Emma having ~~returned~~ <arrived at Yelrome> from Quincy, last night²⁶² with the Carriage, we rode home together. on our way we stopped a short time at bro[ther] Perry's. bro[thers] G[eorge]. A. Smith & /W[ilford].\ Woodruff rode in his <my> buggy. I was asked if ~~they~~ ~~should fasten~~ the horse <would stand without tying>[.] I ~~told them~~ <answered> yes, <but> never trust ~~any horse with~~ property to the <mercy or> judgment of a horse.

<A great Hail Storm in Gettysburg, Penn: the Stones were from 6 to 8 inches in circumference. much damage done.>

\ex[amine]d. GAS O Pratt TB—/

[Tuesday, May] 16 at 11 oclock I with Geo[rge] Miller, W[illia]m. Clayton, Eliza Partridge, Lydia Partridge & J. M. Smith started for Carthage, where we ~~arrived &~~ tarried about ½ an hour conversing with different individuals; when we again started for Ramus ~~where we~~ arrived about 3½ pm & stayed at W[illia]m. G. Perkins for the evening; then went to B[enjamin] F. Johnson's <with W[illia]m. Clayton> to sleep, & ~~gave~~ before retiring I gave bro[ther]: & sis[ter]: Johnson some instructions on the Priesthood, & putting my hand on the knee of W[illia]m. [Clayton] I said[,] your life is hid with Christ in God, & so are many others; nothing but the unpardonable sin can prevent him from inheriting eternal glory, for he is sealed up by the power of the Priesthood, unto eternal life, having taken the step which is necessary for that purpose. except a man & his Wife enter into an everlasting covenant & be married for eternity, while in this probation; by the power & authority of the Holy Priesthood; they will cease to increase when they die, that is, that they will not have any children after the resurrection; but those who are married by the power & authority of the Priesthood in this life, & continue without committing the sin against the Holy Ghost, will continue to increase & have children in the Celestial glory. The unpardonable sin is to shed innocent blood, or be accessory thereto. All other sins will be visited with judgment in the flesh, & the spirit being delivered to the buffetings of Satan until the day of the Lord Jesus. The way I know in whom to confide, God tells me in whom I may place confidence.

²⁶³In the celestial glory there are three heavens or degrees, and in order to obtain the highest, a man must enter into this order of the Priesthood, & if he does not, he can not obtain it. He may enter into the other, but that is the end of his Kingdom, he can not have an increase.

The Twelve met in the office to see Mr. Brown [*space*] but he did not appear; & they voted that John E. Page be requested to repair immediately to Cincinnatti, & preach till they arrived.

[bottom margin blank] [p. 31]

<(Jonathan Nye was the Grand master of Lodge) see if correct>

1843 (*WWj* 2:229-32), on 17-18 Apr. 1854 (*CHOj* 17:6-7), and edited by TB. Cf. DHC 5:387-90.

262. "last night" circled in MS and a guideline directs scribe to move it to precede "from Quincy".

263. This paragraph is set off with a large bracket in left margin with a note "to read to B[righam] Y[oung]," which is canceled.

[Wednesday,] May 17 Partook of breakfast at bro[ther]. Perkins, after which we took a pleasure ride through Fountain Green.

at 10 am Preached \from/²⁶⁴ 2nd Peter 1st ch[apter]: & shewed that knowledge is power\,/ & the man who has the ~~greatest~~ <most> knowledge, has the greatest power. Salvation means a man's being ~~saved~~ placed beyond the power of all his enemies.

The more sure word of Prophecy means, a man's knowing that he is sealed up unto eternal life by revelation, & the Spirit of Prophecy, through the power of the Holy Priesthood. It is impossible for a man to be saved in ignorance. Paul has seen the third Heavens & I more. Peter penned the most sublime language of any of the apostles.

PM attended Council & afterwards rode with B[enjamin]. F. Johnson's family.

In the evening went to hear a Methodist preacher lecture, after he got thro[ugh] I offered some corrections as follows

The 7th verse of 2[nd] ch[apter] of Genesis ought to read, God breathed into Adam his spirit or breath of life, but when the word "ruach" applies to Eve it should be translated lives.

Speaking of eternal duration of matter\,/ \I/²⁶⁵ said\,/ There is no such thing as immaterial matter. All Spirit is matter\,/ but is more fine or pure\,/ & can only be discerned by purer eyes. We can not see it, but when our bodies are purified we shall see that it is all matter.

The Priest seemed pleased with the correction & ~~pron~~[ounced?] stated his intention to visit Nauvoo.

A conference was held in the Columbian Hall, Grand S[tree]t. New York where 15 branches ~~were represented comprising~~ 6 <Hi[gh]> priests[,] 36 Elders, 19 Priests, 16 Teachers, 5 Deacons & 387 members were represented. 49 have been baptized since last Conference, many have moved to Nauvoo & 28 have been excommunicated. 4 Elders & 1 Priest were ordained

\ex[amine]d. GAS TB/

[Thursday, May] 18th. We left Macedonia about 8½ am & arrived at Carthage at 10.

Paid some taxes.

²⁶⁶<the following <brief> account is from W. Clayton's <the> Journal <of W[illia]m Clayton>, who was present.>

<see Clayton's note \see/ (32a)²⁶⁷> ~~Dined with Judge <Stephen A> Douglas who is presiding at Court. after dinner I conversed with him <about 3/²⁶⁸ hours on> on sundry matters among others I remarked <I told him the whole <the Missouri troubles, \&/²⁶⁹ requested me to give him ◇◇ the a> history of the persecutions there, <which I did, also an account of> my journey to Washington to see Martin Van Buren <for redress> <and he saying <"gentlemen> your cause is just, but I can do nothing for you" when> I prophesied in the name of the Lord God <of Israel> that in a few years the govern-ment <of the US> will be utterly overthrown & wasted, so that there will not be a Potsherd left, for their wickedness in conniving at the Missouri Mobocracy. \he/²⁷⁰ also told the Judge the Conversation we have had of to day, you will never forget, it will stick to you as long as you live, <you will yet aspire~~

264. "from" *u.o.* "on" in pencil

265. "I" *u.o.* "he"

266. This paragraph is written sideways in left margin and a guideline shows placement in text.

267. Canceled portion in pencil; second "see" *u.o.* "Clayton"

268. "3" *u.o.* "2"

269. "&" possibly *u.o.* "he"

270. "he" apparently *u.o.* "I"

to be the Prest. of the U.S.> & if ever you turn your hand against me, or this people you will feel the weight of the Almighty hand upon you.

The Judge said that any people who would do as the State <Mobs> of Missouri had done, ought to be punished, <brought to judgment,> they ought to be punished. He appears very friendly & acknowledged the propriety of my <Prest. Smith's> remarks".



²⁷¹[Addendum 8:32a]

/²⁷²while journeying there [Carthage]. bro[ther] Clayton who had lately lost a babe, asked, asked me whether children who die in infancy will grow in the resurrection. I answered no, we shall receive them precisely in the same state as they died, that is, no larger. They will have as much intelligence as we shall, but will always remain separate and single. They will have no increase. ~~Children who are born dead, will have full grown bodies, being made up by <in> the resurrection.~~

/²⁷³Pres[iden]t. Joseph made use of a figure to {\ill/}ustrate the foregoing ideas in words to the following effect.

It is a mistaken idea that our children dying when <young> is <are> going to will lessen our glory in the Celestial kingdom. What can be more be[a]utiful than to see {\one or m/}ore²⁷⁴ infant children <in our kingdom> clothed with all the knowledge and intelligence which we shall possess ourselves <and>, having power to waft themselves from place to place as much as we shall have ourselves, conversing and reasoning and counselling with us like aged men and women, filled with wisdom and intelligence? Instead of lessening our glory they will add to it, and we shall have them ever with us in the same kingdom.

²⁷⁵[Addendum 7:32a]

Dined with Judge Stephen A Douglas who is presiding at court. "After dinner, Judge Douglass requested Pres[iden]t. Joseph to give him a history of the Missouri persecution, which he did in a very <lengthy &> minute manner, <for about 3 hours,> & <he> also <gave> a relation of his visit /with\ ²⁷⁶<journey to Washington <City> & his interview with application in behalf of the Saints, to> Mr. Van Buren, the Pres[iden]t. of the U[nited]. S[tates]., & the heads of the nation <for redress;> and Mr. Van Buren's acknowledgment that <p[ro]sil[un]animous saying reply "Gentlemen> your cause is just, but I can do nothing for you." ²⁷⁷<and the cold unfeeling manner in which he was treated by <most

271. Source: This addendum written by TB and WC on a half sheet labeled "32a" and presently located following RDft 8:32 belongs with the other addendum "32a" located following RDft 7:32, as both are based on WCj [1843-44], vol. 3, 18 May 1843 (IC, 104; DMQP, 6). Ordering here determined by WCj. For some reason the first addendum was dropped and not copied into MSHiJS, which makes dating difficult.

272. Handwriting of TB begins.

273. Handwriting of TB ends; WC begins, to end of first addendum.

274. "one or m" possibly *w.o.* "{an infant}"

275. Source: Written by TB on half sheet and labeled "32a". This addendum added after TB composed p. 32 between 27 July-19 Aug. 1854 (see above), and before it was copied by RLC into Book D-1, 1552-53, between 9 Feb.-19 Mar. 1855 (see MSHi Chronology). On reverse is a diagram consisting of a box divided into three parts, with "22" in one, and "16" in another. Cf. DHC 5:393-94.

276. "with" apparently *w.o.* "to"

277. Remainder of paragraph and two lines that follow are written upside down at bottom of page and linked to this location by guideline.

of> the Senators & Representatives, {\in/}²⁷⁸ relation to the subject, Clay saying, <“you had better> “Go to Oregon”, Calhoun shaking his head solemnly, saying “It’s a nice question, a critical question, but it will not do to agitate it.”>

<Cass as Chairman of the Committee>

<(leave open a few lines)>

The Judge listened with the greatest attention, & <then> spoke warmly in deprecation of the conduct of Gov[ernor]. Boggs & the authorities of the Missouri, who had taken a ~~leading~~ part in the extermination, & said <that any people that would do as the mobs of Missouri have done ought to be brought to Judgment, they ought to be punished.>

In concluding his remarks Pres[iden]t. Smith²⁷⁹ said, I prophes\y/²⁸⁰ in the name of the Lord God of Israel, but unless the U[nited] S[tates] redress the wrongs committed upon the Saints, ~~by~~ <in> the State of Missouri, & punish the crimes committed by her officers, that in a few years the Government will be utterly overthrown & wasted, & there will not be so much as a Potsherd left, for their wickedness ~~at conniving at~~ <in permitting> the ~~Missouri~~ murder of men[,] women & children, & the wholesale plunder & extermination of 1000 of her Citizens ~~thereby~~ to go unpunished; thereby perpe\t/rating²⁸¹ a foul & corroding blot upon the fair fame of this great Republic, the very ~~mention~~ <thought> of which, would have caused the <high minded & patriotic> framers of the Constitution <of the U[nited]. S[tates].> to hide their faces with shame. Judge you will aspire to the Presidency of the U[nited]. S[tates]. & if ever you ~~lift a~~ <turn your> hand against \m/e²⁸² or the L[atter]. D[ay]. S[aints].²⁸³ <{Safints?}> you will feel the weight of the hand of Almighty upon you; & you will live to see & know that I have testified the Truth to you ~~this day~~. for the conversation of this day will stick to you thro[ugh]’ life.



/²⁸⁴We then rode home where we arrived about 5½ pm & found my family all well.

Mr. <Joseph H.> Jackson who professed to be a Catholic Priest, was at my house awaiting my arrival.

at 6 pm I called in my office for Arlington Bennet[t]s letter.

[blank line]

[Friday, May] 19 I borrowed of O[rson]. Hyde 50\$ which I paid to Mr <Eric> Rhodes, which he is either to repay, or let me have lumber;

& [I] rode out with Mr. Jackson in the afternoon

<Issued a warrant against Samuel Fuller for running a boat>

told bro[ther]. Phelps a dream, that the history must go ahead, before any thing else.

Elder Geo[rge]. P. Dykes writes “One year since (see revised copy T&S. pa[ge] 195 /(marble back)\²⁸⁵) fulfilled”²⁸⁶ [p. 32]

278. “in” *w.o.* “{upon}”

279. “Prest. Smith” circled in MS and a guideline directs scribe to move it to beginning of sentence.

280. “y” apparently *w.o.* “ies”

281. First “t” *w.o.* “n”

282. “m” *w.o.* illegible letter

283. “L.D.S.” canceled and then wipe erased.

284. Handwriting of TB continues.

285. Evidently refers to the marbled outside covers of the bound T&S in the CHO as a distinguishing feature between multiple copies or different volumes. See reference to “black” cover on MS p. 36.

286. *Source:* George P. Dykes, Nauvoo, IL, to Editor, 19 May 1843, T&S 4 (15 May 1843): 195. Cf. DHC 5:394-95.

[DHC 5:399-415; chapter 21]

[Saturday,] May 20 Received of Ezra Oakley a certificate of deposit in the Fulton Bank, N[ew]. Y[ork]. value \$500, & gave a receipt payable in lands or money ten days from date

~~Called~~ at Court room ~~in case of Samuel Fuller~~ & adjourned the case of Samuel Fuller.

Corrected & sent to ~~press~~ <the Times & Seasons>²⁸⁷ the following "Sir Through (T&S. <vol. 4>²⁸⁸ 194) Smith²⁸⁹

Mr. [Joseph H.] Jackson representing himself as being out of employment <& destitute of funds,> & ~~being much pleased with the place~~, he desired I <accordingly> ~~took him into my employ~~ /I would employ him & relieve him in his necessities.\ I ~~a~~^e~~c~~^o~~r~~^dⁱⁿ^g^l^y took compassion ~~on him~~ & ~~appointed~~ <employed> him <as a Clerk,> to sell lands so as to give him a chance in the world

[blank line]

Sunday [May] 21 at 10½ am I arrived at the Temple ~~which~~ & had to press my way through the crowd in the ~~alleys~~ <aisles> to get to the stand, when I remarked that there were some people who thought it a terrible thing that any body should exercise a little power; I thought it a pity that any body should give occasion to have ~~that~~ power exercised; & requested the people to keep out of the alleys, for if they did not I might some time run up & down & ~~then might~~ hit some of them & called on two Constables to keep the alleys clear

After singing & prayer I read 1st. ch[apter] of 2nd. Epistle of Peter & preached thereon, a <the following> synopsis ~~of which~~ was written by Dr. [Willard] Richards

I do not know When I shall have the privilege of speaking in a house large enough to convene the people. I find my lungs are failing with continual preaching in the open air to large assemblies

~~I have not an idea?~~ I do not think there have been many good men on the Earth since the days of Adam, but there was one good man & his name was Jesus. many persons think a Prophet must be a great deal better than [than] any body else. suppose I would condescend, yes I will call it condescend, to be a great deal better than any of you, I would be raised up to the highest heaven, and who should I have to accompany me?

I love that man better who swears a stream as long as my arm, yet deals justice to his neighbors & mercifully deals his substance to the poor, than the long smooth faced hypocrite.

I dont want you to think I am very righteous, for I am not.

God judges men according to the use they make of the light which he gives them.

We have a more sure word of Prophecy whereunto you do well to take heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place. We were eye witnesses of his majesty & heard the voice of his excellent glory & what could be more sure? when he was transfigured on the Mount what could be more sure to them?

Divines have been quarreling for ages about the meaning of this.

I am like a rough stone rolling down a mountain, & the only polishing I get, is when some corner gets rubbed off by coming in contact with something else.

<(leave 3 lines blank)>²⁹⁰

There are three grand secrets lying in this chapter, which no man can dig out, unless by the light

287. Cancellation and insertion in pencil.

288. Insertion in pencil.

289. Source: JS to Editor, T&S 4 (15 May 1843): 194. Cf. DHC 5:399-400.

290. Insertion in pencil.

of revelation, & which unlocks the whole chapter, as the things that are written are only hints of things which existed in the Prophets mind, which are not written, concerning eternal glory.

I am going ²⁹¹ to take up this subject by virtue of the knowledge of God in me, which I have received from heaven, the opinions of men so far as I am concerned are to me, as the crackling of thorns under the pot, or the whistling of the wind. I break the ground, I lead the way— [p. 33]²⁹² like Columbus when he was invited to a banquet, where he was assigned the most honorable place at the table & served with the ceremonials which were observed towards Sovereigns. A <shallow> Courtier present, who was meanly jealous of him, abruptly asked him whether he thought, that in case he had not discovered the Indies, there were not other men in Spain, who would have been capable of the enterprise? Columbus made no reply, but took an egg & invited the company to make it stand on end. They all attempted it, but in vain, whereupon he struck it upon the table, so as to break one end & left it standing on the broken part, illustrating that when he had once shewn the way to the New World, nothing was easier than to follow it.

\leave 4 lines <blank> for ladder & the rainbow & fill in if can be got hold of./²⁹³

we contend <earnestly> for the like precious faith with the Apostle Peter, & add to your faith virtue, knowledge, temperance, patience, godliness, brotherly kindness, charity, for if these things be in you & abound, ye shall neither be barren or unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ; another point, after having all these qualifications, he lays this injunction upon the people, but rather make your calling & election sure. he is emphatic upon the subject, after adding all this virtue, knowledge &c make your calling & election sure. What is the secret, the starting point? according to/²⁹⁴ his divine power which hath given unto us all things that pertain to life & godliness. How did he obtain all things? through the knowledge of him who hath called him, there could not any thing be given pertaining to life & <godliness without> [k]no[w]ledg[e] Wo Wo Wo to Christendom especially the Divines & Priests, if this be true.

Salvation is for a man to be saved from all his enemies, for until a man can triumph over death, he is not saved, & <a> knowledge <of the Priesthood> alone will do this.

The Spirits in the eternal world are like the Spirits in this world. when those spirits have come into this world & received tabernacles, then died, and again have risen & received glorified bodies, they will have an ascendancy over the spirits who have no bodies, or kept not their first estate like the Devil. The punishment of the Devil was, that he should not have a habitation like men. the Devils retaliation is, he comes into this world, binds up men's bodies & occupies them himself. when the authorities come along they eject him from a stolen habitation.

The design of the great God in sending us into this world & organizing us to prepare us for the eternal worlds I shall keep in my own bosom at present.

We have no claim in our eternal compact, in relation to eternal things unless our actions & contracts & all things t{e/}nd to this end. but after all this you have got to make your calling & election sure. If this injunction would lay largely on those to whom it was spoken, how much more those of the present generation

291. "to" *u.o.* "{tp}"

292. Page 33 is written on a discarded sheet of previous use. At the bottom of the page, there is written upside down a canceled shopping list of five items arranged in three columns by an unidentified hand.

293. Insertion in pencil. Cf. DHC 5:402.

294. "to" *u.o.* "as"

1st. Key Knowledge is the power of Salvation
 2nd. Key Make your calling and Election sure
 3rd. Key It is one thing to be on the Mount & hear the excellent voice &c &c & another
 to hear the voice declare to you, you have a part & lot in that Kingdom. [p. 34]

Judge <[querry] James>²⁹⁵ Adams arrived ~~in Town~~ at my house

\(leave a line)/²⁹⁶

[Monday, May] 22 Called at the office at 9 am having received a letters from Sisters Armstrong
 <& Sister Nicholson> of Philadelphia complaining of <the> slanderous conduct of Benjamin
 Winchester & I directed the Twelve <apostles> to act upon the matter.

this morning received a large hickory walking stick, having a silver head with the Motto
 "BEWARE" from [blank]

Rode out ~~on the Prairie~~ <to my Farm>. dined at Cornelius P. Lott's. then rode to the Lima
 road & returned home at 7½ pm

Wrote Times & Seasons (Dear brother In answer to (T&S page 199) Clerk²⁹⁷

[Tuesday, May] 23 At home in conversation with Judge Adams & others

At {\8/} am rode out to visit the sick

2 pm B[righam] Young[,] H[eber]. C Kimball, P[arley] P. Pratt, O[rson] Pratt, O[rson] Hyde,
 W[ilford] Woodruff, J[ohn] Taylor, G[eorge]. A. Smith, W[illard] Richards, & others met in \the/²⁹⁸
 office

Elder Addison Pratt was ordained into the Seventies, & blessed & set apart to go to the
 {\Society/} Isles by Pres[iden]t. [Brigham] Young assisted by H[eber] C Kimball, O[rson] Hyde,
 P[arley] P Pratt— that he (see Drs. Ms) faithful²⁹⁹

Elder Noah Rogers of the Seventies (—"—) Islands³⁰⁰

Elder Benjamin F. Grouard (—"—) safety³⁰¹

<Elder Knowlton [F.] Hanks was also set apart to the Islands>³⁰²

Reuben Hedlock, High Priest, was blest ~~by the same~~ & <& set apart> to go to England ~~onee~~
~~more~~

Elder John Cairnes was ordained Hi[gh] Priest & set apart to accompany bro[ther] Hedlock. ~~to~~
 England.

Pres[iden]t. Young said to bro[ther] <Addison> Pratt & his Associates: that we commit the keys
 of opening the gospel to the Society Isles, to you; when all the Twelve said Aye.

Lots were then cast to know who should preside on this mission, between br[other]: Pratt &
 Rogers, when Elder Rogers obtained the Lot & became Pres[iden]t. of the Mission.

Pres[iden]t. Young continued [space] ~~Keep union among yourselves, be servants to each other,~~

295. Insertion in pencil with canceled parts in ink and "James" retraced in ink.

296. Insertion in pencil.

297. Source: T&S 4 (15 May 1843): 199. Cf. DHC 5:404.

298. "the" w.o. "my"

299. Source: QTAM [1840-44], 23 May 1843 (WR). Cf. DHC 5:404.

300. Source: QTAM [1840-44], 23 May 1843 (WR). Cf. DHC 5:405.

301. Source: QTAM [1840-44], 23 May 1843 (WR). Cf. DHC 5:405.

302. Insertion in pencil.

~~when you arrive dont say that the Missionaries are wrong[,] attend their meetings, get the hearts of the people, even go & help the Methodists to build up a Methodist Church. Till you can get the hearts of the people, tell the Methodists that they [a]r[e] right, & the Presbyterians they [a]r[e] right & you men will do any thing with argument. do not contend with the Missionaries.~~

Reuben Hedlock's Mission is to preside over the Churches in England &c, over the Emigration, & over business in general, by vote of the quorum.

Elder Young said he wanted the funds in Liverpool, to pay the passage of those who were expected to be sent <for> by bro[ther] <John> Benbow <& his Wife> ~~for~~ <on account of> moneys lent <by him> to commence the printing <of the Book of Mormon, Millen[n]ial Star, Hymn Book &c> & to send the <worthy> poor <Saints> to this Country & let bro[ther]. Hedlock use what ~~he~~ needs & is necessary— ~~for necessity~~ <for his own convenience> & voted unanimously that the foregoing be carried into execution. [p. 35]

Let the Books of Mormon be sold as fast as they can in England & the avails be retained <by Elder Hedlock> till further orders.

Voted that Sister <Ann> Dawson & her family, ~~of Preston; Elder Ward~~ Sister <Ann> Braddock ~~of Bradford~~ & her family; W[illia]m. Bradbury ~~of the Potteries~~, with his family; bro[ther]. Leech of Preston & family, & bro[ther] Anderson of Stoke[-upon-Trent] ~~<Mrs. Elizabeth Pixton>~~ <and all the poor Saints,> be brought over to this country.

~~<also Mrs. Sarah Taylor, Jeremiah Taylor, Mrs. Mary Greenhalgh, Mrs. Elizabeth Clayton & 2 children, Hugh Patrick & family, Mrs. Ann Farrar & 3 children, Maria Barrows & children; Alice Bailey & two children; Wm. Player's family; Prudence Parr & Six children, Rebecca Pardington,>~~

Voted on reading Elder Ward's letters of Liverpool March 1 & 16 / [18]43 to the First Presidency, & Twelve: that the printing in England be stopped, <according to previous instructions> and Elders [Thomas] Ward & [Amos] Fielding come to this place, & the funds ~~spoke of~~ <referred to in Wards letters> be expended by Elder Hedlock as before stated.

~~read the letter from Sybella Armstrong preferring charges against \Elder/ Benj. Winchester when it was proposed to defer the case till Saturday next, & invite witnesses to attend~~

\leave lines/³⁰³

[blank line]

[Wednesday, May] 24 Elder Addison Pratt presented the tooth of a Whale, Coral, Bones of an Albatros[s] wing, & skin of a foot, Jaw Bone of a Porpoise, [and] tooth of a South Sea Seal as a beginning for a Museum in Nauvoo.

I bought 11 quarter sections of land from ~~Genl.~~ <Judge> Adams, & then rode out on the hill.

I find in the Boston Bee of this date, ~~the following~~ a letter & —————³⁰⁴ as it is so remarkable that any Editor will publish any thing in the columns of his paper <concerning me & <or> the Saints> but slander that I take a pleasure in transcribing the following "Sir[,] In gone by years (T&S 199 & 200 / (black [cover]))³⁰⁵ at that time"³⁰⁶

303. Insertion in pencil; cancellation in ink.

304. This line runs to the end of the line and also through the entire next line to connect material on both sides of the blank.

305. Probably a reference to type of binding as a distinguishing feature. See reference to "marble back" on MS p. 32.

306. Source: "Mormonism," *T&S* 4 (15 May 1843): 199-200. Cf. DHC 5:406-8.

Elder H. Tate writes that in Cuba[,] Ill[inois]: /~~several~~ the people were anxious to hear <him,> when\ the Rev. John Rigdon a Campbellite preacher refused to let him preach in the Chapel, because El[der] Tate was “sent by the authority of Jesus Christ,” saying “that recommend will not do, for the world has condemned it already”; but at Pekin he <in 12 days Elder Tate> baptized six & many more <were> favorable.

Received a long letter from Tho[ma]s. Rawcliff complaining of W[illia]m. & Wilson Law, & Dr. Foster swindling him, <which is another example that people will not obey Council altho[ugh] it was so pointedly made known to the people on 13 April last.>³⁰⁷

[Thursday, May] 25 I Sent W[illia]m. Clayton to Carthage to redeem the city lots on the Galland tract, which had been sold for taxes.

Dr. Imbert, Messrs. Chastan & Manlan <missionaries,> with 70 ~~other~~ Christians were beheaded, & 180 strangled in Corea, As[ia?] Eastern Asia.

<The town of Tallahassee, Florida, destroyed by Fire.>

[Friday, May] 26 At 5 pm I met in Council in the upper room, with my brother Hyrum, Judge Adams, B[ri]gham]. Young, H[eb]er] C Kimball, W[illard]. Richards, Judge [James] Adams, Bishop N[ewel]. K. Whitney & W[illia]m Law, & gave them instructions in the Priesthood, on the New & Everlasting Covenant &c.

<Wrote a letter of instructions to Reuben Hedlock.>

[Saturday, May] 27 <In the morning received visitors, ~~measuring with Jackson & Moore of Quiney.~~>

at 2 pm <I met bro[ther] Hyrum,> the Twelve <Judge Adams, Bishop Whitney & others> met in Council, to investigate the conduct of Benj[amin]. Winchester <charges having been preferred against him by letter from Sybella Armstrong & others, in Philadelphia.> Sisters Jarman, & Adams, & G[eorge]. J. Adams <& others> gave their testimony, when they ~~took his license &~~ disfellowshipped Winchester & took his license until he made satisfaction to the aggrieved parties.

see [“]Minutes of the Twelve” \or W.W./³⁰⁸



³⁰⁹[*Addendum: Wilford Woodruff's Journal*]

Extract from W Woodruff's Journal

27th <April> <May>³¹⁰ A rainy day. I arose sick in the morning in consequence of hard labor, and being heated the day before I was confined to my bed the fore part of the day. In the afternoon I met in Council with the Twelve and first Presidency when the case of Benjamin Winchester was

307. Insertion *w.o.* pencil of apparently the same words.

308. Insertion in pencil. *Source*: QTAM [1840-44], 27 May 1843 (WR), or WWj, vol. 4, 27 May 1843 (WWj 2:234-36), the latter of which was inserted as an addendum (see below). WW's account of Winchester's trial is less specific and detailed than QTAM.

309. *Source*: Copied by RLC from WWj, vol. 4, 27 May 1843 (WWj 2:234-36), with corrections in pencil by WW. It consists of a folded sheet of four pages, with the bottom two-thirds of the last two pages torn off, probably for use elsewhere. The penciled insertion point suggests that it was added later by TB, sometime after TB composed p. 36 between 19 Aug.-16 Sept. 1854 (see RDft Chronology), and before RLC copied it into Book D-1, 1562-63, between 9 Feb.-19 Mar. 1855 (see MSHi Chronology). Cf. DHC 5:410-12.

310. Insertion in pencil (WW).

brought up ~~for~~ ^{<on>} trial for improper conduct, slandering the Saints in Philadelphia for rejecting the Council of Hiram, Joseph and the Twelve and tearing to pieces the Saints, instead of building [them] up. Hyrum pleaded for mercy, Joseph for Justice, and the Twelve decided according to testimony; and in all we had an interesting time[.] Elder Winchester was refractory and out of order. Joseph [Smith] wished the Twelve or President of the Quorum to call the house to order. Several letters were read touching the subject, after which Elder Winchester made a lengthy speech trying to justify himself was followed by President Hiram Smith plead in behalf of Winchester on the side of mercy. Elder George J Adams gave his testimony against Winchester then Elder Winchester followed Adams and both spoke several times, then President Joseph Smith arose and rebuked Elder Winchester in the sharpest manner, said he had a lying Spirit and had lied about him and told him of many of his errors[.] after hearing the testimony Elder B[righam] Young President of the Quorum of the 12 said he had made up his mind, and his decision was that Elder Winchester should give up his li\c/ense³¹¹ & cease preaching until he should reform. President H[yrum] Smith said he should not like to have such a de\c/ision³¹² given without another trial and giving Elder Winchester a chance to get more testimony if he could Pres[iden]t. [Brigham] Young said he should then prefer to have the case turned over to the High Council[.] Pres[iden]t. Joseph Smith said it was not the business of the High Council[;] they could not try him[;] it belonged to the Twelve, and them alone[;] for it was concerning matters abroad and not in Nauvoo. The High Council was to try cases that belong to th\is/³¹³ City <Stake>³¹⁴ and the Twelve to regulate the churches and Elders abroad in all the World and Elder Winchester's case comes under the jurisdiction of the Twelve and them alone[.] President H[yrum] Smith urged that the case should be put off until to morrow[.] President J[oseph] Smith said the case might be put off until to morrow at 10 o'clock if it would do anybody any good. [p. [1]]

President B[righam] Young arose and spoke in the majesty of his calling[;] and among other remarks said that his <my> mind was <is> made up and that the remarks of brother Hyrum or of brother Joseph ha\ve/³¹⁵ ~~has~~ have> not altered it[;] as for himself he would not sit upon the case another day. ~~he~~ <I> considered ~~it~~ <the course Bro[ther] Winchester had taken> an insult upon his <my> office and calling as an apostle of Jesus christ, and ~~he would~~ <I will> not bear it, as for the rest of the Twelve, they ~~might~~ <may> do as they pleased, as for ~~him~~ <my>self he would <I will> not submit to it.³¹⁶ Benjamin Winchester has despised and rejected the Council of the Presidency and the Twelve, had said they had no jurisdiction over him in Philadelphia, and to say where he should go &c. but he and others will find there is power in the Twelve, we know through whom we have received our power and who are our benefactors, and we are thankful for it. Benjamin Winchester has never for the first time received our Council but has gone contrary to it, no one is safe in his hands[;] he calls Hiram an old granny and slanders everybody. he says there is a contra=dition between Hiram and the Twelve, there is no contradiction between <us &> Hyrum ~~and the Twelve~~. is there brother Hiram (Hiram answered No)[.] After B[righam] Young closed President J[oseph] Smith said he would give us a little Council if we saw fit to except it. he thought it proper for us to silence Elder Winchester, take his license and have ~~him come to~~ <him bring his family to>³¹⁷ Nauvoo; and if he would not do that

311. "c" *u.o.* "s"

312. "c" *u.o.* "s"

313. "is" *u.o.* "e" in pencil

314. Cancellation and insertion in pencil (WW).

315. "ve" *u.o.* "d" (WW)

316. All emendations in preceding portion of this paragraph in pencil by WW.

317. Cancellation and insertion in pencil (WW).

let him go out of the church, it was then moved and seconded that Elder Winchester be silenced and give up his license and come with his family to Nauvoo which was carried un=animously.

Br[other]. Joseph then addressed the Twelve and said that in all our Councils especially while on trial of any one, we should see and observe all things appertaining to the subject and discern the Spirit by which either party was governed. we should be in a situation to understand every Spirit and judge righteous judgment, and not be asleep[.] we should keep order and not let the Council be imposed upon by unruly conduct. The Saints need not think because I am familiar with them and am play=ful and cheerful that I am ignorant of what is going on. iniquity cannot be retained in the church of any kind and it will not \fa/r[e]³¹⁸ well where I am[;] for I am determined, while I do lead the church to lead them right. Br[other] Joseph further remarked concerning Elder Adams that he [p. [2]] had given satisfaction to him concerning the thing whereof he was accused[;] he had confessed all wherein he had done wrong and had asked for mercy and he had taken the right course to save himself that he would now begin anew in the church. after much instruction was given from Joseph the Council adjourned.



³¹⁹<voted that the following persons be ~~sent~~ <assisted to emigrate> from England, viz Mrs. Elizabeth Pixton, Mrs. Sarah Taylor, Jeremiah Taylor, Mrs. Mary Greenhalgh, Mrs. Elizabeth Clayton & 2 children, Hugh Patrick & family, Mrs. Ann Farrar & 3 children, Maria Barrows & children, Alice Bailey & 2 children, W[illia]m Player's family, Prudence Parr & 6 children, Rebecca Partington,>

I then instructed the Twelve to ~~call at~~ /investigate the condition\ \of/ the whole Philadelphia Church while in Council

³²⁰[...]

[blank line]

a tremendous rain storm all day commencing with thunder in the morning.

450,000 persons meet at Menagh, Ireland, <to petition> for a repeal of the <Parliamentary> Union. [p. 36]³²¹

Sunda[y] Ma[y] 28 Cold, rainy day

I met with ~~my~~ brother Hyrum, B[righam] Young, H[eber] C Kimball[,] W[illard] Richards, N[ewel] K Whitney & James Adams

5 pm ~~adjourned council met~~ in the upper room to attend to ordinances, & counselling; prayed that James Adams might be delivered from his enemies; & that O[rrin] P Rockwell ma[y] be delivered from Prison; & that the 12 be prospered in collecting means to build the Nauvoo House.

~~I find the following~~ <From> the Neighbor "By the Counsel (see Neighbor 34) are provided"³²²

~~leave a line~~

[blank line]

318. "fa" possibly *w.o.* "go"

319. A guideline directs scribe to move this paragraph to follow next paragraph.

320. A guideline directs scribe to move second paragraph above to this location.

321. Page 36 is composed on a discarded sheet, which has three vertical lines forming four columns for tabulation.

322. *Source*: "4th of July Celebration, at Nauvoo," NN 1 (28 June 1843): [34]. This source is misplaced; it should be under 28 June, not 28 May. This caused RLC to copy NN twice: under the wrong date in Book D-1, 1564, and again on p. 1589. The first copy was canceled in different ink with the following note: "See page 1589 June 28th, 1843" (LH). Cf. DHC 5:453-54 (chap. 23).

[Monday, May] 29 at 9 am I met in Council with <bro[ther]> Hyrum, B[righam] Young, <H[eber] C Kimball,> W[illard] Richards[,] N[ewell] K Whitney & James Adams[.] singing & prayer by Elder B[righam].Young[.] Conversation[,] instruction & teaching concerning the things of God[.] had a pleasant interview

2 pm <In Mayor's Court> Tried a case "The People v[ersus] Thompson" for assault[.] fined Thompson \$3:00,³²³

gave instructions to have the account of the Lawrence Estate made out

Judge James Adams gave a deed of Eleven quarter sections of land on the Prairie, to the "Trustee in Trust"

6 pm the Twelve <apostles> met & ~~such a Mission to Wisconsin~~ <ordered <directed> the following to be published in the T.&S.> <Special message (see T&S 232 /(black [cover])\³²⁴) Clerk"³²⁵

~~(see Minutes of 12) [space] counselled the Philadelphia branch to come to Nauvoo~~

Pleasant but cool, after the rain

[blank line]

[Tuesday, May] 30 In the office from 9 till noon ~~looking at~~ <examining> Nauvoo Stock [and] transacting business with the Twelve \apostles/ [and] taking bonds from ~~them~~ <B[righam] Young, H[eber] C Kimball, O[rson] Hyde, O[rson] Pratt, W[ilford]. Woodruff & G[eorge] A Smith> of which I insert one as follows "Know (copy it <Bob>³²⁶) S.S."³²⁷

and directed that a receipt\s/ be <also> written for the ~~bonds~~ Nauvoo Stock as follows "received (copy it) young"³²⁸

Afterwards I superintended the prepar\ation/³²⁹ of papers to settle the Lawrence business.

/³³⁰My brother Hyrum, baptized Jonathan C Wright and ordained him an Elder.

[blank line]

/³³¹[Wednesday, May] 31 Called at the office & Court room before breakfast, & conferred with ~~my Clerk~~ <Dr. Richards> on business.

City council met at 10 am & <gave> instruct\ion/s³³² to draft an Ordinance ~~for~~ <in relation to> the Ferry

Rode out <in the afternoon> on the Prairie with Mr. Houston the Speaker of the House of Representatives for Missouri, Judge [Sylvester] Emmons, <&> Lawyers Marr & [O. C.] Skinner <& W[illia]m Clayton> ~~in the afternoon~~

At 6 pm met with the City Council, when the <ordinance in relation to the> Ferry Charter passed its second reading

Signed letters of recommendation to James Brown & Peter Haws to collect funds in Mississippi & Alabama.

323. Next to this is written: "300 | 3.00 \$3.00 | 300:00".

324. Insertion in pencil. Probably a reference to black binding as a distinguishing feature.

325. *Source*: "Special Message," *T&S* 4 (15 June 1843): 232. Cf. DHC 5:413.

326. Possibly "Book of bonds"

327. *Source*: B. Young, Bond to JS, 30 May 1843, JScSup, fd 13, 7-8 (US). Cf. DHC 5:414.

328. *Source*: JS, Receipt to B. Young, 30 May 1843, JScSup, fd 13, 29-30 (WC). Cf. DHC 5:414.

329. "ation" *w.o.* ing"

330. Handwriting of TB ends; RLC's begins.

331. Handwriting of RLC ends; TB's resumes.

332. "ion" *w.o.* "ed"

<Elder B[righam] Young moved out of his log cabin, into a new brick house, small, but ~~very~~ comfortable & convenient.>

The Steamer “Amaranth” landed at Nauvoo ~~with~~ the Saints who had left Liverpool in the “Yorkshire” under the care of Elders Tho[mas] Bullock & Richard Rushton, all well.

and also some Saints who had left <there> more recently in the “Swanton”

News arrived that General Charles Napier gained a brilliant victory near Hyderabad, after a desperate combat of 3 hours. The Belochee Army of 22,000 men are completely overthrown by 2,700 English <troops>, who sustained a loss of only 250 ~~men~~ killed & wounded, including 18 officers

[blank line]

450 Clergymen have <lately> seceded from the Church of Scotland, being nearly one half of the ~~Clergymen~~ <whole number.>

~~leave a line~~ [p. 37]³³³

[DHC 5:416-29; chapter 22]

Thursday June 1 Presided in the City Council, which passed ~~an ordinance entitled~~ “An ordinance to establish a Ferry across the Mississippi River at the City of Nauvoo” (see Neighbor 23 / copy\)\ Recorder <Council>”³³⁴

And also Passed “An Ordinance respecting Mad Dogs & other animals” (see Neighbor 23 / copy\)\ Recorder

<\I addressed the Council/ <& criticized source> ~~I gave a lecture on~~ James Sloan’s acc[oun]t. curr[en]t. charging for room, candles, fuel &c &c as extras.>

W[illard] Richards, N[ewel] K Whitney, & W[illiam] Clayton all day preparing papers for the Settlement of the Lawrence Estate

I gave the following recommend to Elder Brigham Young To all (see copy on file) Smith³³⁵

also similar letters to H[eber] C Kimball, O[rson] Pratt, O[rson] Hyde, W[ilford]. Woodruff, & G[eorge]. A. Smith.

signed a Conveyance of Eric Rhodes bond to Joseph Smith to W[illiam] Clayton

<Gave a letter of instruction to George J. Adams ~~expecting a mission to Russia in~~ <who is to> accompany ~~with~~ Elder Orson Hyde on his mission to Russia.>

Elders Addison Pratt, B[enjamin]. F. Grouard, Knowlton F. Hanks & Noah Rogers ~~left~~ <started on their mission for the Society Islands> at 2 pm on ~~be[fore?]~~ the Steamer “~~Amaranth~~ <Sarah Ann>” for St. Louis

The quorum of the Twelve <apostles> met in Council ~~at President Joseph Smith’s Store~~ <in my office> to make arrangements to start on their Mission to collect funds for the Temple & Nauvoo House

[blank line]

[Friday, June] 2 Closed the contract whereby <I gave two notes for \$1375—&> I became half owner of the Steam Boat “Maid of Iowa” & continued in office with Capt[ain]. Dan Jones most of the morning which was very rainy

333. Page 37 is composed on a discarded sheet, which has three vertical lines forming four columns for tabulation. Written sideways in left margin is a file notation: “D[raft]. History March, April, | May 1843.” (RLC).

334. Source: NN 1 (7 June 1843): [23]. Deleted in DHC 5:416.

335. Source: JS, Letter of recommend to B. Young, 1 June 1843, JSc, Bx 5, fd 16, 23-25 (US). Cf. DHC 5:416-17.

in the afternoon rode out in the City to invite several friends to take an excursion on “the little Maid” tomorrow and had a long conversation with a Presbyterian Minister.

Outrages are committed in Wales <on public property> under an organized band called “Rebecca & her daughters”

³³⁶[Saturday, June] 3 This morning <I with <my family &> a large company of brethren & sisters> started for Quincy <on a pleasure voyage> on the Steam Boat “Maid of Iowa” <which had a fine band of Music in attendance> & arrived there at about 1 pm

the accounts of the Lawrence Estate were presented to the Probate Judge ~~by Clayton~~, to which he made objections, when a new account was made out <by [William] Clayton> which ~~he accepted~~ we made oath to, when the accounts were accepted by the Probate Judge[.] at 5 pm started on our return but tied up at Keokuk at 1 am on account of a severe storm until day light when we started home & <were glad to> arrived in Nauvoo at 7 am of 4th.

[Sunday, June] 4th. at 10 am in conversation with Mr. D. Wolf a ~~Priest~~ <clergyman> of the Episcopal order who ~~was <behaved himself>~~ was a gentleman

A Conference was held in the New Corn Exchange [in] Manchester, & by adjournment ~~the two following days~~ in the large room at Haywards Hotel, Bridge Street, <the assembly was large, altho[ugh] the weather was unfavorable>

El[der] Tho[ma]s Ward was President & W[illia]m. Walker Clerk[.] Pres[iden]t. Ward & Elders [Hiram] Clark & [Amos] Fielding preached giving excellent teachings <on the Plan of Salvation & the Lords supper> there were present ~~6 High Priests; 58 Elders; 64 Priests; 40 Teachers~~ (see /(marble cover)\ T&S /copy\ 332 /333\) [~~Leo> throw into form~~]³³⁷ 3 Priests”³³⁸

The sacrament was administered in the afternoon

[Monday, June] 5 The following persons devoted themselves to the work of the ministry viz Osmond Shaw, Thomas Shaw[.] <Samuel Downes> Elders [William] Speakman & George Eyres ~~and Samuel Downes~~

The following persons were then ordained Elders viz R. Cowen, T. Pratt, S/amuel\ Downes, J/ohn\ Williams, Peter McCue, Joseph Walker, & Levi Rigg,

Priests J. Flint, Joseph Smith, J. Nightingale, J. Lee, Tho[ma]s Jackson, Sam[ue]l Wells, Cha[rle]s Turner, Christopher Riding, George Robinson,

Teachers George Hewitt, Thomas Jennings. [p. 38]

Elder Barradale was appointed to preside over Cheltenham Branch; Elder Rudd over the Nottingham Circuit[;] Elder Pritchard to labor in Derbyshire; Elder Speakman ~~to labor~~ with Elder [Robert] Parker in the Bradford Conference[;] Osmond Shaw, \at/³³⁹ Addingham, Yorkshire; Elder George Eyers in Lincolnshire & Hull in connection with Eld[er] Henry Cuerdon; & Elder Samuel Downes in Derbyshire, ~~in connexion~~ with Elder Hibbert

~~leave a line blank~~

336. Next to the entry for 3 June 1843 is a note in left margin in TB’s handwriting: “See Haywoods note before copying GAS TB.” Joseph L. Heywood’s note is located in JSHD (see vol. 8, V.15), but was apparently not used by TB, who copied this entry from RDft 7:38 into a blank space at the bottom of page 1568 in Book D-1, which was left there by RLC.

337. Brackets and double underlining in MS.

338. Source: “Minutes of the Last General Conference, Held in England,” T&S 4 (15 Sept. 1843): 332-33. The instruction “[<Leo> throw into form]” was for LH to turn the statistical data in T&S into a columned chart (cf. DHC 5:419; chap. 22), which has not been located but was presumably copied by RLC in Book D-1, 1569.

339. “at” *u.o.* “in”

[blank line]

[Tuesday,] /³⁴⁰June 6 <I rode out to the Prairie Farm.>³⁴¹ Earthquake in Java, destroying Nias, and burying its inhabitants. /³⁴²in the ruins.

The total national debt of Europe is 10,499,710,000 ~~German~~ dollars[.] ³⁴³\a Century ago the European/ <Treasury was comparatively unincumbered.>

leave a line

[blank line]

[Wednesday, June] 7 Concluded a settlement with J. W. Coolidge gave him a deed for City lot Visited Elias Higbee who is very sick

John Workman & a Co[mpany] of 30 Saints mostly his own family arrive from Tennessee.

[Thursday, June] 8 This morning about day (copy) <Law of the Lord> /315\ page 40 <ever> and ever”³⁴⁴

————— ∞ —————
³⁴⁵[Addendum 40]

<June 8, 1843>³⁴⁶

<we copy the following from page 315 of the Law of the Lord>³⁴⁷

1843

/³⁴⁸June 8th. ~~This morning about day break Elder Elias Higbee died at his residence near the Temple. <aged 47 years 7 months 17 days being born Octr. 23. 1795.>~~³⁴⁹ “He has been sick only five days <of cholera morbus <&> inflammation & <which produced> Mortification>³⁵⁰ and his death was unexpected by all. His loss will be universally lamented, not only by his family but by a large circle of brethren, who have long witnessed his integrity and uprightness, as well as a life of devotedness to the cause of truth. He has endured a great share of persecution and tribulation for the cause of Christ, both during the Missouri troubles and at other times. On the 6th day of October 1840 he was appointed one of the committee to build the Temple in Nauvoo, which office he maintained during his life. In that station he has shown a disposition to do right at all times, and always manifested a great anxiety for the prosperity of the Temple, as well as the work at large. He has left a large family to mourn his departure; but he is gone to his rest for a little season, even until the morning of the Resurrection,

340. Handwriting of TB ends; JG begins.

341. Insertion by TB.

342. Handwriting of JG ends; TB resumes.

343. Remainder of paragraph added at *coln* and below in compressed interlinear line below.

344. *Source*: LL, 315 (not included in *PJS*, vol. 2); copied into RDft 7:40 by JG (see below).

345. *Source*: This addendum is a single sheet containing Elias Higbee’s obituary copied by JG from LL, 315 (not included in *PJS*, vol. 2), with emendation by TB. This is followed by a biographical sketch of Higbee in TB’s handwriting, which in MSHjS and *DN* precedes the excerpt from LL but moved to a footnote by BHR (cf. DHC 5:420n; chap. 22). This addendum evidently inserted at time TB was composing this section of RDft MS #7, between 19 Aug.–16 Sept. 1854 (see RDft Chronology). Has file notation in left margin: “D[ra]ft. history June 1844” (RB). The reverse of this sheet is blank.

346. Insertion in pencil (WW).

347. Insertion by TB.

348. Handwriting of JG begins.

349. Insertion by TB.

350. Insertion by TB.

when he will again come forth, and strike hands with the faithful, and share the glory of the Kingdom of God for ever and ever.”

/³⁵¹leave 10 lines more

to amalgamate what is got from Isaac Higbee

[*several illegible words*] out of Higbee

1843

June 8 This morning about day break Elder Elias Higbee died, at his residence near the Temple he was born 23 Oct[ober] 1795 in Galloway[,] Gloucester Co[unty] N[ew] Jersey, Son of Isaac & Sophia Higbee³⁵² in 1803 removed with his parents to Claremont Co[unty] Ohio. at <the age of> 22 he married Sarah Ward & removed to Cincinnati. he received the gospel {in/} the Spring of 1832 & in the summer of the same year went to Jackson Co[unty]. M[iss]o[uri], where he was baptized, & returned to ~~his family the same fall~~ <Cincinnati>—& was ordained an Elder under the hands of his brother Isaac Higbee 20 Feb[ruary] 1833; arrived in Jackson Co[unty]. ~~in the fore part of march~~ <with his family, in March,> & was driven by the mob to Clay Co[unty]. in the fall of [18]33, ordained a High Priest under the hands of Amasa Lyman by order of the High Council in Clay Co[unty].; 26 March [18]35 started on a mission preaching the gospel thro[ugh] the States of M[iss]o[uri]. Ill[inois]. Indiana & Ohio, arriving at Kirtland Ohio, & labored on the Temple until <it was finished> & received his endowment therein—<in the spring of [18]36> returned to his family in Missouri, removed them to Caldwell Co[unty]. where he was appointed County Judge

(above to come in next)



Emma ~~very~~ sick.

In the afternoon rode out on horseback called on W[illiam]d. Richards who was at work in his garden asked him who gave him leave to occupy that Lot? he answered “Your honor”, when I replied you are perfectly welcome to it so far as I am concerned[,] then continued my journey to the Prairie.

[*two blank lines*]

[Friday, June] 9 Rode out to ~~look at~~ <shew Mr. Lewis some> lots in the City

Continued most of the day with Emma, who is <very> sick

[*blank line*]

[Saturday, June] 10 At home[,] ~~several brethren~~ <bro[thers] Livingston & Goodrich> from Peterboro[,] N[ew] H[ampshire]. visit me, about establishing a Cotton Factory in Nauvoo.

City Council met & passed “An Ordinance to regulate the rates of Toll at the Ferry in the City of Nauvoo” which is published in the Neighbor

several petitions were presented to repeal the Hog Law which were rejected.

To shew the wickedness <& rascality> of John C Bennett <& the corrupt conspiracy formed against me in Missouri & Illinois> I insert the following ~~letter~~ /under date of the letter\ “Independence (copy) Owens”³⁵³

A Steam ship <of Iron> called “the Great Britain,” is built at Bristol, England; at a cost of \$45

351. Handwriting of JG ends; TB begins. First three lines in pencil; third line partly obscured by the first ink line of entry.

352. “Son of Isaac & Sophia Higbee” circled in MS and a guideline moves it to follow “he was”

353. Source: “Coppo” in UC. Cf. DHC 5:422.

£90,000 <she has six masts, & is 320 feet in length on deck & is said to be> ~~it is~~ the largest vessel that has been built since the days of Noah.

\ex[amine]d. GAS TB./³⁵⁴

[Sunday, June] 11 10 am Meeting at the stand. (~~in~~ Sermon book page \6/)\0)/³⁵⁵

\see W Woodruff journal of sermons/ }
W R[ichards]'s — " — } amalgamate/³⁵⁶

[*several blank lines*] [p. 39]

Sunday June 11 at 2½ pm <I introduced to the Congregation ~~the Revd. Mr.~~ <Mr.> De Wolfe /Wolfe\ a Clergyman of the Episcopal Church; & requested the attention of the Congregation in his behalf, who read the 6 chap[ter] of Hebrews, & <he then> kneeled & prayed, dressed in his black ~~robe~~ <clerical> gown, which excited some curiosity among some of the Saints: ~~who has~~ after the Choir sung a hymn, he preached from Hebrews 6 ch[apter] 1 & 2 v[erses] touching on such principles only, that are acknowledged & received by the Church, \i/n³⁵⁷ his closing remarks he observed, "I may never meet you all again this side of the Eternal world, but I will appoint a meeting; i.e. when the Lord Jesus shall descend with his angels, to call the dead from their graves, & sit in Judgment on all the world."

A conference was held at Lima, & the branch reorganized under the direction of El[der] H[eber] C. Kimball, by Isaac Morley, Pres[iden]t.; Walter Cox, & Edwin Whiting, Couns/e\llors. Gardiner Snow, Bishop; Clark Hallett, & Henry Dean, Counsellors; W[illia]m. Woodland, Solomon Hancock, James C. Snow, James Israel, Edmond Durfee, Daniel Stanton, Moses Clawson, Joseph S. Allen, Philip Garner, Henry Ettleman, Reuben Daniels <&> Horace Rawson, High Council. <James C. Snow, Clerk of the branch.> during the appointing of the Hi[gh] Council El[der]. Kimball made some (see /& copy\ T.&S. <[black bound]³⁵⁸> 316 /317\ House.³⁵⁹

Elder W[illia]m. Curtis was appointed to go with Elder Aaron M. York, to the state of Maine.

[*two blank lines*]

[DHC 5:430-60; chapter 23]

³⁶⁰[Monday,] June 12 at the office morning & afternoon {\&/} approved of the Resolutions of

354. Insertion in pencil.

355. "6" *u.o.* "9". This entry originally referred scribe to NSB, 9, where on pp. 9-11 (LH) is a copy of JS's sermon from WWj, vol. 4, 11 June 1843 (WWj 2:240-42). It was changed to "page 60," where on pp. 60-67 (JLS) appears an amalgamated version. (see below).

356. Insertion in pencil (TB). *Source*: RDft 7:39 originally directed scribe to copy NSB, 9-11 (LH), which is a copy of JS's sermon from WWj, vol. 4, 11 June 1843 (WWj 2:240-42). Then a penciled note was added to RDft directing scribe to "see W Woodruff journal of sermons [i.e., NSB] [and] WR's [version in JSj] [and] amalgamate" (TB). NSB, 9, has a similar note: "see Drs Journal & amalgamate." WWj was amalgamated with JSj [1843], 241-52 (WR) (APR, 383-86), and then copied into NSB, 60-67 (JLS). On 14 Feb. 1855, GAS and JLS read the new version of JS's sermon to BY for approval (CHOj 17:317). RDft note was altered to direct scribe to "page 60" of NSB, which is the source for MSHjS. Cf. DHC 5:423-27.

357. "i" *u.o.* "o"

358. Brackets in MS.

359. *Source*: "Conference Minutes and Reorganization," T&S 4 (1 Sept. 1843): 316-17. Cf. DHC 5:428-29.

360. Next to this paragraph in margin is written in pencil: "oh m◊◊k LH" (TB). "LH" for Leo Hawkins or possibly Legion History.

a Court Martial of the Nauvoo Legion ~~to build an arsenal~~ {\passed/} June 10[,] 1843 {\as follows/}
 “1st resolved (see /& copy\ Neighbor 30 & 31) ~~See Martial~~ /artillery\”³⁶¹

about 40 Saints arrive from Peterboro[,] New Hampshire

[*blank line*]

[Thursday, June] 13 I started north, with Emma & the children to see her Sister Mrs. Wasson & family living near Dixon <Lee Co[unty].> [Illinois.]

³⁶²¶/Elder [Wilford] Woodruff when going to the Prairie <with several brethren> to fence his five acre lot, broke the reach of his wagon, & all fell in a pile together; the wheel fell on his arm & bruised him considerably\,/ but <he> was able to mend his wagon & continue his journey; after working hard all day, he went to bro[ther]: Cheney’s house to obtain a drink of water, when a[n] ugly dog bit him thro[ugh] the calf of the leg\,/ which made him very lame.

~~leave a line~~³⁶³

[*two blank lines*]

[Wednesday, June] 14 Business ~~in Nauvoo~~ is progressing; buildings are going up in every direction; & the Citizens manifest a determination that Nauvoo shall be built up. ~~The <walls of the> Temple~~ is progressing going up <improving fast rapidly,> <are raising> the stones of ~~that building~~ <the Temple begins to rise tier upon tier, &> already presents a stately <& noble> appearance.

[*blank line*]

³⁶⁴<The ~~water~~ <Mississippi> has been rising ~~in the River~~, 3 or 4 days, & is now 3 or 4 inches, above high water mark.>

[Thursday, June] 15 We give the following extract from the Salem Advertiser & Argus being (see T&S. 234 [black]³⁶⁵) Prophet”³⁶⁶

\ex[amine]d GAS/³⁶⁷

The T\./&S\./ of this date has the following “The (T&S 239 (black [cover])) calamities”³⁶⁸

[*blank line*]

[Friday, June] 16. [...] ³⁶⁹Judge James Adams wrote <by express> from Springfield at 10 pm, that Governor <Thomas> Ford had told him, that he was ~~obliged~~ <going> to issue a writ for me <on the requisition of the Governor of Missouri> & that it would start tomorrow

<[*symbol A*] something to come in here>³⁷⁰

<[Saturday, June] 17 The Maid of Iowa went to Shockoquon with the Temple hands on a

361. Last insertion in pencil. *Source*: “Court Martial, Nauvoo Legion,” NN 1 (21 June 1843): [30]–[31]. Cf. DHC 5:430–31.

362. Next to this paragraph in margin is written sideways in pencil: “R.L.C. Would like to know how a reach breaking would cause a wheel to fall [off]” (RLC).

363. Canceled in pencil.

364. This paragraph has guideline directing scribe to insert it below at the beginning of the entry for 16 June.

365. Brackets in MS. Refers to binding as a distinguishing feature.

366. *Source*: T&S 4 (15 June 1843): 234–35. Cf. DHC 5:432–33.

367. Insertion in pencil in margin.

368. *Source*: “Calamities of the Year,” T&S 4 (15 June 1843): 239. Cf. DHC 5:433.

369. A guideline directs scribe to insert paragraph written in blank space preceding entry for 15 June in this location.

370. Insertion written sideways in margin in pencil (RLC). At this point in Book D-1, 1579, TB inserted an excerpt from T&S in compressed text, which begins with six lines running page-edge to page-edge, and continues in the margin of page 1580. *Source*: “Persecution of the Jews,” T&S 4 (1 Oct. 1843): 347–48.

pleasure excursion; while there, the Steamer Shockoquon came to port <with many Citizens from Burlington> when El[der] G[eorge] A Smith delivered a lecture ~~to the~~>

[Sunday, June] 18 <Meeting at the Temple[.] Elder E[li]. P. Maginn preached in the fore part of the day to the edification of the Saints. The Sacrament was administered in the afternoon.> Judge Adams Message arrived early in the evening when <my bro[ther]:> Hyrum ~~wished~~ <got sent> W[illia]m. Clayton & Stephen Markham ~~he start~~ as fast as possible to inform me[.] <Markham had 250\$ <&> Clayton borrowed ~~200~~ <200> dollars ~~to pay expenses~~>[.] they left Nauvoo about 12½ at night & proceeded for La Harpe.

Elder <Elijah F> Sheets writes that he & Joseph A. Stratton, have been preaching in Illinois, Indiana & Penn[sylvania]: since 4 Sept[embe]r. [18]42 & have baptized 32, & many more are convinced of the truth of the work. & that they are continuing their labors. [p. 41]

Monday 19 June <The Laborers held a meeting in the Grove, to investigate the price & principles of labor.> Clayton & Markham arrived at La Harpe at Sunrise, tarried about two hours to ~~shoe~~ get the \a/ horse <shod>, & take breakfast; started again at 7 for Monmouth where they arrived at 3 pm put up their horses to feed & rest; they took dinner & slept till 7, when they started again & rode 'till midnight, when the horses being tired & weary, they turned them into a field, & <they themselves> lay down to sleep about 2 hours, when they again resumed their journey, & rode ~~to~~ <one> miles north of Hendersonville, where they stopt to feed <their> horses.

{20 Aou[t]}

[two blank lines]

[Tuesday, June] 20 about 7½ am [Markham and Clayton] again started on \their/³⁷¹ journey & arrived at Andover about 10 am, they turned out their horses to graze in the woods for about half an hour, when they proceeded to Genesseo where they arrived at 2½ pm tried to hire a pair of horses to continue their journey, but did not succeed. they left Genesseo at 6 pm & travelled to Portland, where they arrived at 12, put up their horses, & went to bed until 4 a.m.

³⁷²<The following appears in the Nauvoo Neighbor, which serves to illustrate the benefit of Chartered rights in Ill[inois]: Sir (see Neighbor <page>³⁷³ 31) Company>³⁷⁴

<Elder John Snyder reported the names of various persons in ~~the Islands of~~ Great Britain & Ireland who donated various small sums <between May & Dec[embe]r. 1842> as contributions for building the Temple & paid over [\$]975.04 ~~in the fall & winter of 1842 which~~ <the names of the donors & amounts> are recorded in the Law of the Lord.>

<<I insert the following as an exception to the ~~general~~ universal rule,> Earl Spencer keeps all the poor in the parish of Wormleighton, England & <so> prevents a poor rate; he allows his laborers 9 s[hillings]. a week when out of employment & they pay only 1 s[hilling]. a year as a nominal rent for the house in which they severally reside.>

[Wednesday, June] 21 <Markham & Clayton> Left Portland at 4 a.m & travelled to within 9 miles of Dixon, they changed their course & went direct to Inlet \grove,/ where they arrived at 12½ took dinner & fed their horses[;] left Inlet at 2 p.m. & arrived at Wasson's at 4 pm where they learned that I & ~~Emma~~ w\as/³⁷⁵ gone to Dixon in the Carriage; and altho[ugh] their horses were tired down

371. "their" *w.o.* "our"

372. Following three paragraphs inserted in space between entries in compressed lines.

373. Insertion in pencil.

374. *Source*: NN 1 (21 June 1843): [31]. Cf. DHC 5:436-38.

375. "as" *w.o.* "ere"

they started \f/o\r/³⁷⁶ ~~meet me~~ \Dixon/ ~~wh[ic]h~~ but met me about half way. <symbol A>³⁷⁷ I told them not to be alarmed, I have no fear, I shall not leave here, I ~~have plenty of~~ <shall find> friends, & they <Missourians> can not hurt me <I tell you *in the* name of Israel's God.> [symbol A] They returned with me to Wassons & were glad to find a resting place having rode 190 <212> miles, in 66 hours\,/ & had very little rest on the way\;/ the horses were tired & their backs very sore

[two blank lines]

Thursday [June] 22 Another meeting of the Laborers in the Grove <near the Temple> concerning wages.

<I had previously given out an appointment to preach this day at Dixon, but on account of the change in circumstances, I wrote to Dixon telling the p[eo]pl[e] there was a writ out for me, & therefore declined preaching, &> Joseph \I/ kept \my/self³⁷⁸ quiet all day, telling my friends that if I started for home I might be <arrested <where I had no friends> &> kidnapped into Missouri, ~~who~~ & thought it best to tarry ~~wh[er]e~~ <here> among friends <at Inlet> & see the result; many were desirous to hear me preach but ~~not wishing to have any excitement by the Priests <in the County> <were disappointed.>~~ I felt it wisdom to declare

³⁷⁹<Lawyer ——— [Edward] Southwick of Dixon, having heard of the writ being out against me, rode 12 miles to inform me. I thanked him for his kindness, paid him [\$]25.00 & ~~had him~~ introduced him to my friends Markham & Clayton, shewing that I had received previous information.>

[Friday, June] 23 Judge Adams arrived <at Nauvoo> from Springfield

at 8 am <a company of the brethren gathered> (a bee) to remove the timbers from the Temple to the grove.

{Lawyer}³⁸⁰

[several blank lines at bottom of page] [p. 42]

June 23 I sent [William] Clayton to Dixon <at 10 am> to see try & find out what was ~~passing~~ <going on there.> who met <Mr. J[oseph] H Reynolds> the Sheriff <of Jackson Co[unty]. Missouri> & Constable <Harmon [T.] Wilson of Carthage, Ill[inois].> about half way, but they being disguised, they were not known by him, ~~he tarried at Dixon until 4 pm when~~ <& when at Dixon they represented themselves as Mormon> Elders, who wanted to see Joseph <the Prophet.> They hired a man & team to carry them, for they had run their horses almost to death. ~~he commenced his return calling on his way for my Wife[.] they waited to take Tea~~³⁸¹ they arrived at Mr. Wasson's while the family were at dinner, <about 2 pm they came to the door, said they were Mormon Elders & wanted to see bro[ther]. Joseph.> I was in the yard going to the Barn, when Wilson stepped to the end of the house and saw me, he accosted me in a very uncouth ungentlemanly manner, when Reynolds stepped up, to me, collared me, when both of them presented cocked pistols to my breast, without shewing any writ or serving any process. Mr. Reynolds cried out "God d—n you if you stir I'll shoot, God dam[n] you if you stir one inch, I'll shoot you, God dam[n] you, be still or I'll shoot you by God." I inquired, What is the meaning of all this? "I'll shew you the meaning by God, and if you stir one inch I'll shoot you, God dam[n] you," I answered I am not afraid of your shooting, I am not afraid to die, I then bared my breast & told them to

376. "f" w.o. "t"

377. A guideline and matching symbols (X) direct scribe to move last two sentences of this paragraph to this location.

378. "my" w.o. "him"

379. This paragraph inserted in different ink between entries in compressed lines.

380. Probably where the last paragraph for 22 June was almost inserted.

381. From this point to MS p. 48, text lines are double spaced.

shoot away[.] I have endured so much ~~opposition~~ oppression, I am weary of life, & kill me if you please. I am a strong man however, and with my own natural weapons, could soon level both of you, but if you have any legal process to serve, I am at all times subject to law, & shall not offer resistance[.] <Reynold replied> “God dam[n] you if you say another word we’ll shoot you by God,” I answered shoot away[.] I am not afraid of your Pistols. By this time Stephen Markham walked deliberately towards ~~them~~ us, when they saw him coming, they turned their pistols from me to him, & threatened his life if he came any nearer, but he paid no attention to their threats, but continued ~~walking~~ <to advance> nearer. They then turned their pistols on me again,³⁸² \jamming them against my side, with their fingers on the triggers. / [p. 43] & ~~ordered Markham to stand still, or they would shoot me through.~~ <& ordered Markham to stand still, or they would shoot me through.> I ~~told Markham not to come any nearer, as I would not offer any as[s]istance~~ <& hope you will not resist the officers> <as Markham was advancing rapidly towards me, I said [space] & I said you are not going to resist the officers, are you, bro[ther] Markham, he replied No, not if they are officers[.] I know the law too well for that.> they then hurried me off, put me in a Waggon, without serving any process, & were for hurrying me off without letting me see, or bid farewell to \my/³⁸³ family or friends <or even allowing me time to get my hat or clothes, or even suffer my family <wife or children> to bring them to me.> I then said Gentlemen if you have any legal process I wish to obtain a writ of Habeas Corpus, and was answered “God dam[n] you, you shant have one” \still/ <continuing their punching me on both sides with their pistols.> <Markham then sprung & seized the horses by the Bits, <~~saying there is no law in God’s world allowing a man being taken without his clothes~~> & held them, until my family wife co[ul]d bring my hat & coat. Reynolds & Wilson again threatening to shoot Markham, who said there is no law on Earth that ~~will authorize any~~ <requires a> Sheriff to take a prisoner without his clothes.> fortunately at this moment, I saw a <nother> friend <man> passing, & told him these men are kidnapping me, & I wish a writ of Habeas Corpus to deliver myself out of their hands, <but as he did not appear to go, I told Markham to go,> who immediately proceeded to Dixon <on horseback> where the Sheriff also proceeded with me at full speed <without <even> allowing me to bid <speaking to> my family <or bid them> good bye;> <the constables <officers> held their pistols with the muzzles jamming into my side for more than 8 miles, & only desisted, on being reproached by Markham for their cowardice in so brutally ill treating an unarmed defenseless prisoner;> on arriving at the house of Mr. McKennie the Tavern keeper, I was thrust into a room & guarded there, without being allowed to see any body, and <fresh> horses were ordered <to be ready> in five minutes. I again stated to Reynolds[, I wish to get Counsel, when he answered “God dam[n] you, you shant have counsel, one word more, God dam[n] you and I’ll shoot you,” What is the use of this <so often> said I, I have often told you to shoot, and I now tell you again to shoot away. I saw a person passing and <shouted to him thro[ugh]’ the window> said “I am falsely imprisoned here, & I want a Lawyer.” a Lawyer <Mr. <Edward> Southwick> came, & had the door banged in his face with the old threat of shooting <him,> if he came any nearer, another <Lawyer Mr. <Shepherd G.> Patrick> afterwards came & received the same treatment: which began to cause considerable excitement <in Dixon,> a Mr. Lucien P. Sanger asked Markham what was the matter, when he told him all, & stated that the Sheriff intended to drag Joseph <me> away immediately to Missouri, & prevent his <my> taking out a writ of Habeas Corpus, [p. 44] Sanger soon made this known to Mr. Dixon, the owner of the house, & his friends, who gathered round the Hotel Door, and gave Reynolds to understand, that if that was their mode of doing business in Missouri, they had another way of doing it ~~here~~ <in Dixon,> they were a

382. Remainder of paragraph in lighter ink flow.

383. “my” *u.o.* “his”

law abiding people, and were republicans, & gave Reynolds to understand, that they should not take me away without giving me the opportunity of a fair trial, & that I should have justice done me, but that if he persisted in their course, they had a very summary way of dealing with such people. Mr. Reynolds finding further resistance to be useless, allowed Mr. Patrick & Mr. Southwick to come into the room to me, (but Wilson was inside, guarding the door, & Reynolds guarded the outside of the door) when I told them, I had been taken a Prisoner by these men without process, I had been insulted & abused by them, & shewed them my flesh which was black <for about 18 inches in circumference> on each side from their punching me with their pistols, ~~for 18 inches in circumference, on each side,~~ & I wanted them to sue out a writ of Habeas Corpus; when Reynolds swore he should only wait half an hour, to give me a chance. A messenger was immediately sent by Mr. Dixon to Mr. Chamberlin, the Master in Chancery, who lived 6 miles distant, & another Messenger to Cyrus H. Walker, who happened to be near, to have them come down & get out the writ of Habeas Corpus.

A writ was sued out by Markham, before a Justice of the Peace, against Reynolds & Wilson for threatening his life, who were taken into Custody by the Constable; he sued out another writ for assault & threatening my life, whereupon they were again arrested; at this time Markham rushed into the room, & put a pistol (unobserved) into my pocket, altho[ugh] Reynolds & Wilson had their pistols cocked at the same time, & were threatening to shoot him; and about midnight he sued out a writ, for a violation of the law in relation to Writs of [p. 45]³⁸⁴ Habeas Corpus; Wilson having transferred me to the custody of Reynolds, for the purpose of dragging me to Missouri; & thereby avoiding the effect & operation of said Writ, contrary to law; which was put over to be heard at 10 oclock tomorrow morning, & I was conducted Back to the room & guarded thro[ugh] the night.

[two blank lines]

<Saturday> June 24 <As my favorite horse, Jo Duncan, ~~being~~ <was> somewhat jaded, in being ridden so hastily by bro[ther] Clayton, I hired <a man with his horse &> a buggy to carry bro[ther] Clayton to Rock Island, where the Steamer Amaranth fortunately came in about 15 minutes ~~& took him~~ \on which he took passage/³⁸⁵> ~~Early this morning I sent Clayton~~ to Nauvoo, to inform my brother Hyrum of what was being done, & ~~to start some brethren to my~~ <request him to send me some> assistance \forthwith/³⁸⁶

about 8 the Master in Chancery arrived & issued a writ of Habeas Corpus, returnable before the Hon: John D. Caton, Judge of the 9th. judicial ~~District~~ Circuit, at Ottaway, which was duly served on Reynolds & Wilson, \[/<see below> ~~after which at 10 am they also obtained a writ of Habeas Corpus for the purpose of being discharged before said Judge Caton.~~\]/³⁸⁷

³⁸⁸<Mr. Cyrus Walker who was out electioneering to become the representative for Congress, told me that he could not find time to be my Lawyer, unless I would promise him my vote; he being considered the greatest criminal Lawyer in that part of Illinois, I determined to secure his aid, & promised him my vote. he afterwards went to Markham & joyfully said, I am now sure of my election, as Joseph Smith has promised me his vote & I am going to defend him.>

at 10 am another writ was sued, this time from the Circuit Court of Lee County, against Reynolds & Wilson, for private damage & for false imprisonment, claiming [\$]10,000 damages, upon the ground that the Writ issued by the Governor of Illinois was a void writ in law; upon which said

384. On reverse of p. 45 is draft legislation for Utah Territory (p. 1) dealing with search warrants.

385. Insertion at *coln* by JG.

386. This and previous insertion by JG.

387. Brackets and inserted note in pencil (see last sentence on MS page).

388. This paragraph inserted in space between paragraphs.

writ they were held to bail, in [\$]10,000 each, & they had to send to Missouri for bondsmen, & were placed in the custody of the Sheriff of Lee Co[unty]. Reynolds & Wilson felt bad when these last writs were served on them & began to cool in their conduct a little; <above>³⁸⁹ \after which they also obtained a writ of Habeas Corpus for the purpose of being discharged before Judge Caton./ [p. 46]³⁹⁰

I was conveyed by Reynolds & Wilson upon the first writ of Habeas Corpus towards Ottawa as far as Pawpaw grove 32 miles where I was again abused by Reynolds & Wilson, which was observed by the Landlord,

note by Justin Merrill of Lehi³⁹¹ \leave 12 lines/³⁹²

Mr. ~~John Robinson~~ <William Rogers>, who told Mr. [space] ~~Root~~ <David Town>, & others, ~~where~~ <by whom>³⁹³ I was befriended ~~by them~~. Mr. ~~Root~~ \Town/³⁹⁴ told Reynolds that if he was determined to pursue his wicked course, that there was a ~~regulating~~ committee living in that Town, who attended to such ~~persons~~ <ones> /persons\, which was the highest tribunal in the <United>³⁹⁵ States, & from whose decision there was no appeal.

<Immediately after I left Dixon>³⁹⁶ My wife ~~Emma~~³⁹⁷ & her children started with my Carriage from Inlet Grove <for Nauvoo>³⁹⁸, driven by <her nephew> Lorenzo D. Wasson ~~for Nauvoo, immediately after I had left Dixon~~.

³⁹⁹The quorum of the Twelve received a letter from Asahel Smith of Nashville [Iowa], requesting them to appoint a Conference in that place to settle some difficulties existing there.

The free and accepted ancient York Masons met at the Lodge room, being the anniversary of St. John's day, then formed a procession in due Masonic form in front of the hall, & walked to Main Street, where the Corner Stone for a Masonic Temple was laid by the Worshipful Master Hyrum Smith, two Masonic Hymns were sung; after which they proceeded to the Grove near the Temple, where an Oration was delivered by bro[ther] John Taylor; from thence they proceeded to Mr. Warner's, where about 200 sat down to an excellent dinner; the Company broke up early in the afternoon, highly delighted with the day's proceedings.

[two blank lines]

Sunday [June] 25 At ~~this place~~ <Pawpaw Grove> it was ascertained that Judge Caton was on a visit to New York, whereupon I Reynolds[,] Wilson, Walker, Southwick, Patrick, Dixon, <Stephen

389. Preceding penciled insertion appears between last two lines on this page, and refers to the following sentence inserted by JG from canceled text from above (see above).

390. On reverse of p. 46 is draft legislation for Utah Territory (p. 2) dealing with search warrants.

391. Note inserted beginning in margin and extending between lines of text without break in paragraph; placement determined by Book D-1, 1584. The note by Justin Jared Merrill (1806-89), who lived in Pawpaw Grove at the time referred to, has not been located. At this place in Book D-1, TB added four paragraphs in a blank at bottom of p. 1584, in compressed lines running page-edge to page-edge that possibly relate to this note. The remainder of this paragraph was either deleted or rewritten in D-1.

392. Insertion in pencil.

393. Insertion by JG.

394. Insertion at *coln*.

395. Insertion by JG.

396. Insertion by JG.

397. "E" *u.o.* "{&}"; and second "m" *u.o.* "{h{er?}}"

398. Insertion by JG.

399. This and next paragraph written in single spaced lines. Doubled spaced lines, which began on MS p. 43, conclude with third paragraph below.

Markham,>⁴⁰⁰ <&> <myself>⁴⁰¹ & others started about 8 am, & returned to the Town of Dixon <arriving>⁴⁰² about 4 pm, when I was again locked in a room, & guarded thro[ugh] the night.

[*five blank lines*] [p. 47]⁴⁰³

[...]⁴⁰⁴

⁴⁰⁵<[*symbol A*] ~~at the time of~~ <previous to> starting, Elder Wilford Woodruff went to the Company ~~with~~ <& donated> a barrel of rifle powder, when every man filled his horn or flask, ~~pre-vious to starting~~ and my brother Hyrum delivered to Gen[eral] Law several hundred dollars to defray the expenses of the expedition.>

Sunday 25 [June] The water has fallen in the Mississippi, more than a foot since last Sunday.

⁴⁰⁶<~~In the~~ at 10 a.m meeting <at the Temple>⁴⁰⁷ Elder Lyman Wight preached on Charity, & in the afternoon Elder Maginn was preaching, when my brother Hyrum went to the stand & requested the ~~Masonic fraternity~~ <brethren>⁴⁰⁸ to meet him at the ~~Lodge Room~~ <Masonic Hall> in 30 minutes, ~~who~~ <The brethren>⁴⁰⁹ immediately went there; ~~a quarter~~ <in such numbers that one fourth>⁴¹⁰ of them could not get into the room; \so/⁴¹¹ they adjourned to the Green & formed a hollow square, when my brother Hyrum informed them that <Elder W[illia]m.> Clayton had arrived about 2, & told him that Joseph H. Reynolds Sheriff of Jackson Co[unty]. M[iss]o[uri]. & Harmon <G.> Wilson of Carthage, had come upon me & by surprise, & ~~each presented a pistol at my breast, & swore they would kill me if I made any resistance~~ /and arrested me\⁴¹² & related the occurrences as far as was known up to my arrival in Dixon; he ~~now~~ wanted a Company to go up to my assistance & see that I had my rights; he called for volunteers when 2-~~or~~ <upwards of> 300 volunteered, from whom they selected such as ~~they~~ <were> wanted; Generals Law & <C[harles] C.> Rich started the same evening with a Co[mpany] of ~~near 700~~ /about 775 men\ on horseback \[*symbol A*] see above/ [...]⁴¹³>

Clayton arrived in Nauvoo about 2 pm & delivered the message to my brother Hyrum & Wilson Law; ~~who gathered the people together. & selected about 100 men~~ <and about \$~~75~~ <75> <with Capt[ai]n. Dan Jones> on board> ~~part of whom started on~~ the Maid of Iowa <who went up the

400. Insertion by JG.

401. Insertion in pencil by TB.

402. Insertion by JG.

403. At the bottom of p. 47 is a large penciled "A". On reverse is draft legislation for Utah Territory (p. 3) dealing with search warrants.

404. Top portion of p. 48 deleted in this transcription. Page 48 was originally p. 46, which was renumbered due to an expansion of the text, beginning with a cancellation and rewrite of p. 45, the original of which is on the reverse of this page. TB wrote a three-page revision on the backs of draft legislation for Utah Territory (pp. 1-3) dealing with search warrants, numbered them 45-47, and inserted it following p. 44. This rewrite involving the last part of 23 June, 24 June, and first paragraph of 25 June 1843, resulted not only in the cancellation of p. 45 but also a little more than half of p. 46, which has a double vertical line in pencil running through the text. A complete transcription of this canceled first draft is located in II.2.

405. This paragraph is the remainder of a long insertion that appears under 25 June and linked to this location by matching symbols (X).

406. This paragraph was inserted in a blank space in compressed lines and heavily edited.

407. Insertion by JG.

408. Insertion by JG.

409. Insertion by JG.

410. Insertion by JG.

411. "s" *w.o.* "&"

412. Insertion by JG.

413. Remainder of this insertion written above in space preceding entry for 25 June and linked to this location by matching symbols (X).

Ill[inois]: River for ~~ottowa~~, <Peoria,> & <to> examine the Steam Boats> ~~& the remainder on horse-back under Gen[eral] Wilson Law~~ <suspecting I might be <a prisoner> on board one of them,>⁴¹⁴ <or as they supposed me on the road to ottoway.>

Several of the Pottawatamie Indians call to see the Nauvoo House & Temple, they wanted to talk, but ~~had no~~ <their> interpreter could not speak much.

Monday 26⁴¹⁵ <The s[ai]d writ <of Habeas Corpus> was returned <endorsed thereon> “judge absent” when another writ <of habeas corpus> was issued at 7 a.m. <by the Master in Chancery,> & was worded at <col[onel].> Markham’s request, “returnable before the nearest tribunal in the fifth judicial ~~circuit~~ /district\ authorized to hear & determine writs of habeas corpus”. & the Sheriff of Lee Co[unty]. Ill[inois] [space] served it on them & (A) /see below\>⁴¹⁶

It \w/<as>⁴¹⁷ reported there are state writs in ~~the City~~ <Nauvoo> ~~for~~ <to take> Lyman Wight, P[arley] P Pratt & Alexander McRae to Missouri,⁴¹⁸ \who/ <armed themselves to prevent being kidnapped.>

~~The City watch report that at one this morning, two men came out of <amos> Davis’s, went to the upper landing, met a boat with [one?] man, guarded by [space] /Lyons\~~⁴¹⁹ son, as reported.

County assessor returned about noon

~~To the Editor of~~ <I copy the following from> the Chicago Democrat (see Neighbor 46 /copy\)
Yours G.⁴²⁰

⁴²¹<(A) ~~took them into his Custody~~, {ø} [space] in a few minutes afterward I, my Lawyers, Markham, Dixon & ~~my~~ <other> friends, held a council & ~~agreed~~ <arranged> to start before 9 <am.> to go before Judge \S[tephen]. A./ Douglas at Quincy, a distance of about 2\6/0⁴²² miles. [symbol G]>⁴²³

<After these arrangements were made, I sent Markham with ~~an Express~~ <a letter> to Gen[eral] <Wilson> Law, ~~with~~ direct\ing/⁴²⁴ ~~to~~ <him to> meet me at Monmouth on Wednesday evening, with sufficient force to prevent my being kidnapped into Missouri; as I well knew that the whole country was swarming with men anxious to carry me there, & kill me, without any shadow of law, or justice, & they well knowing that I had not committed any crime worthy of death or bonds.>

<[symbol G] I employed Mr. Lucien P. Sanger <with the> Stage ~~Proprietor~~ coach to convey us on our journey towards Quincy.> [p. 48]

Monday 26 {symbol A} ~~I started as a Prisoner in the hands of Reynolds with the Lawyers, Sheriff /of Lee\ & Posse, staid at Portland, & dined. from thence /Dixon\ to Genesee <we travelled>~~⁴²⁵ a

414. Preceding primary and secondary insertions by JG; following insertion by TB.

415. This and next paragraph inserted in space between entries for 25 and 26 June and at bottom of page in compressed lines. There is a caret at this location and text is written on a slant apparently intended for insertion at the beginning of the entry for 26 June, although it was copied into Book D-1, 1586 (cf. DHC 5:448), under 25 June.

416. Remainder of this insertion written at bottom of MS page and keyed to this location with matching “(A)”.

417. “w” w.o. “is”

418. Remainder of paragraph entered at *coln* and interlinearly above next line of text in lighter ink flow.

419. Insertion in pencil; cancellation in ink. Blank left because JSj [1843], 270 (WR), difficult to read, but appears to be “Lyman”.

420. Source: “Arrest of Joseph Smith,” NN 1 (19 July 1843): [46]. Cf. DHC 5:448–49.

421. This insertion linked to end of fifth paragraph above by matching “(A)”.

422. “6” apparently w.o. “5”

423. Remainder of this paragraph inserted at bottom of page and linked to this location by matching symbols (circled dash).

424. “ing” w.o. “ion” (JG)

425. Insertion by JG.

~~distance of <about> \4/0~~⁴²⁶ miles ~~travel where we~~ ^{<and>}⁴²⁷ staid for the night \at a Farm House./⁴²⁸

Markham rode to Genes\seco/⁴²⁹ with my letter\, &/⁴³⁰ staid all night

~~although he had arrived there penniless himself~~⁴³¹

Tuesday June 27 <1843> ⁴³²My wife ~~returned to~~ ^{<&} children arrived in⁴³³ Nauvoo this evening, ^{<having>}⁴³⁴ burned off one wheel ^{<arm>} of the Carriage coming home.

Many strangers reported in the City, the watch doubled in the night.

I started ^{<with the Co[mpany]>} & took dinner at Genessee about 2 pm we resumed our journey \[symbol D]/⁴³⁵

Markham started ~~before~~ ^{<at>} day break & went about 20 miles passing thro[ugh] andover at \8/⁴³⁶ am & about 9 met ~~Captn.~~ ^{<Captn.>} Tho[ma]s Grover & a Co[mpany] of 10 men to whom he delivered my message; held a council & forwarded it on to Gen[eral] Law by Philander Colton. \Markham turned back ~~and accompanied~~ ^{<with>} the company/⁴³⁷

⁴³⁸<[symbol D] while crossing Fox River I requested Reynolds to give me the privilege of riding on horseback, which he refused; but by the intercession of Sheriff Campbell & Mr Cyrus Walker, Walker took my seat in the Stage Coach & I his, in the buggy with Mr. Montgomery ^{<Son in Law, & Law student of Cyrus Walker>} in about two miles we met Peter W. Conover & William L. Cutler & shook hands (see [symbol N]⁴³⁹ 2 3 4 9) the night>



⁴⁴⁰[*Peter W. Conover Addendum*]

Peter W. Conover. “I Started with ^{<General>} Wilson Law, William Law & about 300 ^{<200>} /175\ men ^{<on Sunday the 25th of June>}—at 8 P.M. ~~marched started for~~ ^{<in the direction of>}

426. “4” *w.o.* illegible

427. Insertion by JG.

428. Insertion by JG.

429. “seco” *w.o.* illegible

430. Insertion probably by JG.

431. This canceled line in LH’s handwriting belongs to a different draft, evidently discarded and reused here. It is a fragment (of the last sentence) from a biographical sketch of Joseph Smith Sr. added by LH in the Addenda to Book C-1, 20-21 (cf. DHC 4:191; chap. 10), on 14 Sept. 1854 (see RDft Chronology).

432. At this point in MS, a guideline instructs scribe to skip following two sentences about Emma Smith and the reports of strangers in Nauvoo, and continue copying at sentence beginning “I started ^{<with the Co>} ...”

433. Insertion by JG.

434. Insertion by JG.

435. This paragraph continues with second paragraph below.

436. “8” apparently *w.o.* “7”

437. Insertion by JG.

438. Remainder of this paragraph is recorded below in a space between entries and keyed to this location with matching symbols (dotted cross). This text is *w.o.* a penciled note apparently in hand of JG: “Dispute between Joseph & Reynolds, the former [wanting?] to ride his horse (Jo Duncan) [Q[uer]y.?] was it to [day?].”

439. Symbol is a cross with dots in its upper quadrants, which is also found on p. 2 of Conover’s addendum that follows. Thus the scribe is directed to begin copying at the symbol on p. 2.

440. *Source:* This nine-page addendum contains Peter W. Conover’s statement about JS’s arrest in Dixon. It is written on every other line in the handwriting of LH, with emendations by TB and US. (Footnotes identify emendations by US, otherwise assume TB.) Often TB’s emendations were first written in pencil, and later retraced in ink; sometimes the first entry was erased, but most often it was simply retraced or rewritten without attempting to cover the first entry. First two pages and p. 8 are written on backs of discarded draft legislation for Utah Territory (pp. 8, 9

Peoria—travelled part of the night. <about 1 oclock next morning> <Gen[eral]> C[harles]. C. Rich took $\frac{1}{2}$ <65> \35/ of the Company and went towards Peoria. The 2 Laws ~~and Conover~~ <with their Company> started up the river road, ~~for Dixon~~ <in the direction of Monmouth>—\we/ travelled till day light on Monday morning—crossed Honey Creek <eat a cold breakfast> \&/ fe\d/d⁴⁴¹ the <our> /the\ horses—\then/ continued on till noon when a consultation was held, and 10 <of the best mounted> \men/⁴⁴² ~~were selected to take the nearest road to Dixon~~ under <viz> Tho[ma]s Grover, P[eter]. W. Conover[, Z[ebedee]. Coltrin, Graham Coltrin, Philemon [C.] Merrill, Philander Colton, Henry Hoyt, William [L.] Cutler, Daniel F. Cahoon & \John L Butler/ <{\& B H \Diamond s}>⁴⁴³ <were selected to take the nearest road to Dixon> with instructions to continue until they <we> found Joseph <you>. ~~Laws Co. went to Monmouth.~~ We took the middle road between Oquaka \&/⁴⁴⁴ Monmouth and continued on till Tuesday at 2 A.M. <when we> rested <for> one hour, then passed through Hendersonville on to the Prairie, about 9 AM. <at which time we> met /Col[one]l.\ Stephen Markham with ~~our express~~ <your letter of instructions> to Gen[eral] <Wilson> Law—\we/⁴⁴⁵ read the Brethren <letter>⁴⁴⁶; \bro./ ~~Grover proposed we all return to Monmouth, Markham, Conover, Coltrin the 2 Coltrins & Cutler said <replied> they intended to go on <forward> and meet Joseph <you> — Philander Colton went <was sent> with the dispatch [p. 1] to <Wilson> Law, who rode about 40 miles, —overtook A[masa] Lyman, who had just got into bed —when Joh[n] Butler then took the note & overtook Law. 28 miles from Lafayette —delivered the letter to Laws. —Markham with the remainder of th\is/⁴⁴⁷ company <we> then made a halt at a little <Town>⁴⁴⁸ named Andover, and <the Inhabitants> were refused <to sell us> food, here they <we again> held a Council, & sent <Daniel> Cahoon & H/enry\⁴⁴⁹ Hoyt back to Monmouth with instructions to <the brethren to> wait there <until they got further orders,> they <we> then travelled 10 miles & obtained some corn to eat at a farm house. 1 P.M. left there & travelled on to the Prairies about 6 miles <to near Fire River>⁴⁵⁰. Conover <when I> & Cutler being <until we met you a little> in the advance of the company they <we> saw a buggy in the distance —rode up to it on each side & found Bro <you> Joseph was in it, who \&/ shook hands <[symbol N]>⁴⁵¹ with <both of> them at the same time, with tears in his <my> eyes for as much as a minute <& could not refrain from tears at seeing two of <the first of> my friends~~

and 4), specifically a statute dealing with the regulation of search warrants; the back of p. 7 is blank, and p. 9 is written on the back of another discarded draft legislation for Utah Territory dealing with taxes. CHOj for 25 Sept. 1854 reads: “TB at GAS’ taking down statement of Col Conover & others in relation to the arrest of Joseph at Dixon[.] obtained a great deal of interesting history” (17:172). The entry for 26 Sept. reads: “TB at G A Smiths taking down statement of Stephen Markham, Conover & others & succeeded in filling up many holes in the history” (17:173). The addendum for the RDft was evidently made on 14 Feb. 1855, as indicated by an entry in CHOj: “Leo H. copying in Book C. & copying Conover’s statement of Joseph’s arrest at Dixon” (17:317). For TB’s original notes, see vol. 8, V.16; see also Sources Cited, under PWC.

441. “&” *w.o.* “to”; first “d” *w.o.* “e”

442. “men” *w.o.* illegible

443. Insertion in pencil erased (US).

444. Insertion in pencil (US).

445. Insertion at *boln*.

446. Insertion in pencil (US).

447. “is” inserted in pencil (US).

448. “Town” inserted in pencil (US).

449. Insertion in pencil (US).

450. Insertion in pencil (US).

451. This inserted symbol of a cross with dots in upper quadrants is keyed to same symbol on MS p. 49, which instructs scribe to begin copying here.

come to meet me,>⁴⁵² & then said to Mr Montgomery ~~Son-in-Law~~ <{& Law student}>⁴⁵³ of Cy[rus].⁴⁵⁴ Walker. “I am not going to Missouri this time. These are my boys. He <I> next asked Conover <enquired> how many were with them⁴⁵⁵,— He <&> was answered there were ten started, with us <his>⁴⁵⁶, but they had sent one with his <my> letter to <Wilson>⁴⁵⁷ Law and 2 to Monmouth— while we were talking <Markham with>⁴⁵⁸ <Capt[ai]n Tho[ma]s Grover &> the other 6 <5> <brethren>⁴⁵⁹ then rode up, <at the same time the company who started <with me> from Dixon>⁴⁶⁰ also the Stage with Reynolds, Wilson, Cy[rus] Walter [p. 2]⁴⁶¹ & the sheriff of Lee County & about 11 men on horseback rode up[.] Joseph \I/ then said to Reynolds—“now Reynolds I can have the privilege of riding old Joe. <Duncan” and> ~~we all then turned round & Joseph \I/~~ mounted his <my favorite> horse & <the wh[ole?] entire Company then> rode towards \a/ the farm house where we made a halt. Reynolds & Wilson ~~came~~ <then rode up> to Conover who trembled much⁴⁶² <who was an old acquaintance of Wilson’s—when> Conover asked Wilson “what is the matter with you, have you got the ague.” Wilson said <replied> “no.” Reynolds asked “is Jim Flack in the crowd” and was answered “he ~~was~~ <is> not there <now>, but he ~~would~~ <you will> see him tomorrow <about this time>”. then said Reynolds “I am a dead man <for I know him of old>”>” Conover told him not to be frightened, he ~~would~~ <you will> not be hurt as Joseph had promised to protect him <for Gen[er]al Smith will protect you> Reynolds stood trembling like a \n/ <aspens> leaf, when Markham walked up to him & shook hands with him. Reynolds said “do I meet you as a friend? I expected to be a dead man when I meet you again.” Markham replied “we are friends except in law, that must have its course.⁴⁶³ <after drinking a little water, Then went <Company moved on> to Andover where> The Sheriff of Lee County requested [p. 3] lodgings for the night for all the company. Joseph <I>⁴⁶⁴ \I/ was put up into a room & locked up with <Capt[ai]n.> T[homas] Grover. ~~who~~ <it was> reported to Joseph <me> that some of the brethren had been drinking whiskey that day in violation of the word of wisdom. I called the brethren in, and investigated the case, and was satisfied that no evil had been done, and gave them a couple of dollars with directions to replenish the bottle, to stimulate them in their ~~arduous~~ <fatigues of their sleepless> journey <see C page 9>⁴⁶⁵ About eight P.M Reynolds, Wilson <{◇◇◇}> and the Landlord consulted about sending ~~round~~ <out> to raise a company to take Joseph <me> by force, and run ~~up~~ <with me to> the mouth of Rock river on the Mississippi ~~river~~ as ~~there~~ was a ~~body~~ <company> of men ready to ~~run him~~ <kidnap me> over the river. Markham <overheard the conversation &> notified the Sheriff of Lee County who immediately ordered a guard placed, so that no one

452. Insertion written above the line without caret or clear insertion point.

453. Insertion in erased pencil (US).

454. Insertion in pencil (US).

455. “m” possibly emended from “ir”

456. Insertion in pencil (US).

457. Insertion in pencil (TB).

458. Insertion in pencil (TB).

459. “5” probably inserted by TB; “brethren” inserted in pencil by TB.

460. Insertion in pencil (TB).

461. On the right edge of p. 2 is a file notation for the discarded draft legislation for Utah Territory on the reverse, which reads: “(No. 7. H.F) | An Act in relation to | Search Warrants” (LH). On the reverse is the last page (p. 9) of this legislation, and concludes with “Lorenzo Snow Chairman.”

462. “who trembled much” circled in MS with guideline directing scribe to move it to follow “Wilson”

463. “that” double underlined in MS.

464. Insertion in pencil (prob. TB).

465. This instructs scribe to copy last paragraph on MS p. 9 marked “C” (see below).

might pass in or out of the house during the night. ¶/On Wednesday morning <see B page 8>⁴⁶⁶ the Company <then> started ~~for Nauvoo~~ taking the middle road <towards Nauvoo> & rode⁴⁶⁷ to within 6 miles of Monmouth & stopped at {\a/}⁴⁶⁸ Farm house having ~~ridden~~ <travelled> about 40 miles. <*page 7>⁴⁶⁹ On Thursday morning continued our Journey leaving Monmouth <on our left, and>⁴⁷⁰ Oqwaka 5 miles on our right [p. 4] and after passing Monmouth about 3 miles. William Empy, Gilbert Royle <Rolfe> James Flack, and 3 others <[two illegible words]>⁴⁷¹ <~~from Land &~~> overtook <met> us. Joseph \I/ called Flack to him <my side> & told him not to injure Reynolds <whatever provocation he had previously with <received from> him> as he <I> had ple<d>ged himself <myself> to protect Reynolds <him> & requested Flack to bury his feelings. <against Reynolds—>⁴⁷² Reynolds then got out of the Stage exchanged seats with one of the horsemen, & Flack and Reynolds rode by themselves about a quarter of a mile and after having <to have>⁴⁷³ a drink of water\,/ they again joined the company and rode together. The company continued to Henderson River to take <& took>⁴⁷⁴ dinner at \a/⁴⁷⁵ Farm house owned by <Mr.> Alanson Hagerman. While staying at this Farm house. Gen. Wilson <& William> Law and about 100 <60> men came up in several little squads: ~~the best horses came <coming> first.~~ Joseph <{I}> \I/ walked out about 20 <several> rods to meet the company. William and Wison Law jumped from their horses, and unitedly hugged Joseph <& kissed me> when a good many tears <of joy> were shed. After mutual congratulations with the whole crowd <Albert P. Rockwood <the acting adjutant of the company> came to me & gave me the following history of the movements of the Company.> <(see it) /for journal\ leave 20 lines blank>⁴⁷⁶ <In consult\ed/>⁴⁷⁷ (page 49)⁴⁷⁸ glad change> Joseph told <& I requested> Conover to ride ahead to <Mr.> Michael Crane's on Honey Creek (~~Mr Crane being Conover's cousin~~) and call for supper for 150 <100> men, and for Crane to get Mr Rose and another farmer living within ½ mile of him to assist him in feeding [p. 5] the company <if necessary> <In consultation (page 49) glad changes>⁴⁷⁹ After dinner Joseph <I>⁴⁸⁰ & the Company went <we travelled> about 15 miles, on arriving at Cranes he <{I/}>⁴⁸¹ jumped out of the buggy and instead of going through the gate or climbing the fence he walked up and jumped over the fence without touching it. <Mr.>⁴⁸² Crane run out & embraced him <me/ & bade me welcome.>⁴⁸³

466. This instructs scribe to skip to p. 8 and copy section beginning with “B” (see below).

467. “& rode” canceled then wipe erased before ink dried.

468. “a” *w.o.* “{the}”

469. This instructs scribe to skip to p. 7 and copy section beginning with an asterisk.

470. This insertion written in pencil, and again in ink slightly overlapping the penciled insertion.

471. Two illegible partly erased words.

472. Insertion in pencil.

473. Insertion in pencil (LH); cancellation in ink.

474. Insertion in pencil, and retraced in ink.

475. “a” *w.o.* “t[he]”

476. Insertion in pencil. At this point in Book D-1, 1590, TB inserted an extract (of twelve paragraphs) in compressed text running page-edge to page-edge in a blank left by RLC on the bottom half of page. *Source*: APRs, 4-8. Cf. DHC 5:454-56.

477. “ed” *w.o.* “ation”

478. This instructs scribe to copy a paragraph at the bottom of MS p. 49 beginning “In consulted with ...” (see below).

479. This was the first direction for the scribe to copy a paragraph on bottom of MS p. 49 beginning “In consulted with ...” This direction was moved above to bottom of p. 5 of Conover's statement.

480. Insertion in pencil; cancellation in ink.

481. Insertion over partly erased “{I}”

482. Insertion *w.o.* penciled “Mr.”

483. First “me” overwrites penciled “me”

A flock of turkies & chickens were killed and a substantial supper was provided for all, and the company <feasted, sang &> had a happy time that night. Joseph <I> shewed his <my> bruised sides to Mr Crane & the Company, which still continued black & blue from the bruises he had <{I}>⁴⁸⁴ \I/ received from the pistols of Reynolds & Wilson while riding from Inlet grove to Dixon.\]/ 8 days ago. /see bottom of page 49\⁴⁸⁵ \¶/ On Friday morning at 8 AM <oclock we> again started: arrived at the Big Mound about 11 (owned by Joseph) where we were met by a Number of the Citizens. Continued our journey to about Hyrum's <my brother>⁴⁸⁶ farm \where/ We met Hyrum & Emma on horseback with the Nauvoo Brass Band Joseph asked <I requested>⁴⁸⁷ the privilege from the Sheriff of Lee County to get out of his <the> carriage & ride on his <my>⁴⁸⁸ horse <back> which was granted. Emma then rode on his <by my side> left side into Town. At the Temple The streets were crowded on both sides by men, women, and children. Dinner was provided at [p. 6] Joseph's Mansion <my dwelling house>⁴⁸⁹ when 50 sat down to the 1st table. Joseph <my>, Hyrum and Emma <& myself> would <did>⁴⁹⁰ not sit with the first table, but waited on the company. At <& sat down ourselves to> the 2nd table Joseph <I>⁴⁹¹ sat opposite Hyrum and Emma between them\,/ at the end to wait on all the company. Conover sat next to Joseph <me>\,/ ⁴⁹² & a bottle of wine sat between them <us>⁴⁹³. Conover staid till the trial before the Municipal Court was over, & then left for home

(signed)

P.W. Conover.

⁴⁹⁴*got there about Sundown & called for supper & lodging. P[eter]. W. Conover being tried, lay down at the S.W. Corner of the building outside the house. In about 10 minutes Reynolds & Wilson came out <of the house> with the son of the Landlord who talked for some time and came to the conclusion to take the carriage <horses>—go to Monmouth—raise a mob and come to the farm [p. 7] house in the night and take <kidnap seize> Joseph out of the hands of the Sheriff of Lee County. & convey him to the Mississippi River, and take him to Missouri as they had a steamboat in readiness <there at the mouth of Rock River> for that purpose, <after completing their plan of operations> Reynolds, Wilson and the boy separated, and went towards the Stable. Conover <who had heard the plot, unobserved,> immediately rose & went <came>⁴⁹⁵ to Joseph <me>⁴⁹⁶ and told him <me>⁴⁹⁷ of the plot that <what> he had just heard. Joseph <I>⁴⁹⁸ consulted with his <my>⁴⁹⁹ lawyer Cyrus Walker & the Landlord, who then sent for the <and> Sheriff <Campbell> of Lee County—who

484. Insertion in pencil, and erased.

485. This directs scribe to discontinue copying addendum and resume copying MS #7 at bottom of p. 49.

486. Insertion in pencil.

487. "Joseph asked" canceled in pencil; insertion in pencil, and canceled in ink.

488. Insertion in pencil.

489. Insertion in pencil (US).

490. Insertion in pencil (US).

491. Insertion in pencil (US).

492. Insertions in pencil (US).

493. Insertion in pencil (US).

494. Following three notes keyed to p. 4 of Conover's statement.

495. Insertion partly *u.o.* penciled "came"

496. Insertion partly *u.o.* penciled "me"

497. Insertion *u.o.* penciled "me"

498. "I" inserted over penciled "{I}" (prob. LH)

499. "my" overwrites penciled "{my}"

took Reynolds & Wilson into his custody & put them in the upper room, placing a guard of 2 men at the door, with orders not to allow any man to pass in or out of the house, except the Landlord ([space]) who as soon as he was told of the attempt to get his son into difficulty put a stop to it <his proceedings> at on{\ce/}

[Note] B.⁵⁰⁰ \we/ left Andover about 8 A.M. <oclock> went to a little ~~town called Elleston~~ <grove at the head of>⁵⁰¹ <Elleston Creek>⁵⁰² where we staid <an hour,>⁵⁰³ to feed our animals. <[here?]> Reynolds ~~got up and~~ said “now we will go from here to the Mouth of Rock River & take Steam boat to Quincy”. Markham said “no, <for> we are prepared to travel <& will go on> by land & ~~will go by way of Nauvoo.~~” Wilson & Reynolds both spoke and said “No by God we wont, we will <never> go by Nauvoo alive, & both drew their pistols [p. 8] on Markham who turned round to the Sheriff <Campbell> of Lee County, saying “when the\se/⁵⁰⁴ <men> took Joseph a prisoner, they took his arms from him even to his pocket knife. They are <now> prisoners of yours & I demand of you to take their arms from them, for that is according to law”[:] they refused to give them up when the sheriff was told “if you cannot take the arms from them, there are men enough here & you can summon a posse to do it, for ~~any man can see~~ <it is plain to be seen> that they are dangerous men.” ~~they~~ <Reynolds & Wilson> then <reluctantly> gave up their arms to the Sheriff (see page 4)⁵⁰⁵

[Note] C.⁵⁰⁶ ~~when he~~ <Conover> <Conover>⁵⁰⁷ ~~was going out to fill the bottle Joseph~~ <I>⁵⁰⁸ ~~called him back, and asked if he had a 6 shooter, who~~ <he>⁵⁰⁹ ~~replied \,/~~ <Conover <he> told me>⁵¹⁰ “that he had one \of/⁵¹¹ Allens revolver 4 inch barrel, <&>⁵¹² then shewed him <me>⁵¹³ how to use it & <Peter W> <Conover gave me the following relation of the travels of the brethren from Nauvoo, to the place where I met them and (see 1 & 2 pages)⁵¹⁴ in it <you>⁵¹⁵ and>⁵¹⁶ <and>⁵¹⁷ exchanged with him <me one of Allen’s 4 inch barrel 6 shooter revolvers>⁵¹⁸ for \the/⁵¹⁹ single shooter which Markham had slipped into his <my>⁵²⁰ pocket at Dixon.

[ten blank lines] [p. 9]

500. “B” underlined twice in MS.

501. Insertion *w.o.* penciled insertion of same words.

502. Above this insertion are the same words in pencil.

503. Insertion *w.o.* same words in pencil.

504. “se” *w.o.* “y”

505. This directs scribe to return to p. 4 of this addendum and resume copying.

506. “C” underlined twice in MS.

507. Insertion in pencil (TB); cancellation in ink.

508. Insertion in pencil (TB).

509. Insertion in pencil (TB).

510. Insertion in pencil (TB).

511. Insertion in pencil (TB).

512. Insertion in pencil (TB).

513. Insertion in pencil (TB).

514. This instructs scribe to copy pp. 1-2 of Conover’s statement, then copy remainder of present paragraph, then resume copying on p. 4.

515. Cancellation and insertion in ink (TB).

516. Insertion in pencil (TB).

517. “and” *w.o.* penciled “had”

518. Insertion in ink, part of which overwrites and retraces parts of the following penciled insertion: “<me one of Allen’s <6 shooter> revolvers. 4 inch barrel>”.

519. “the” *w.o.* “his” *w.o.* penciled “the”

520. Insertion partly overwrites same word in pencil (TB).



⁵²¹/⁵²²\My wife (see above)/

[four blank lines]

Wednesday [June] 28 <see <pages> 4 8 7>⁵²³ some anxiety about so many strangers & suspicious characters being in the City

The Neighbor of this day has the following “By the Counsel (see Neighbor 34 /copy\) are provided”⁵²⁴

[ten blank lines]

Thursday [June] 29 <see <page> 4, 5, 6 [space]) 8 days ago>⁵²⁵ ⁵²⁶<To the Recorder of the City of Nauvoo [space] We, your petitioners Aldermen of said City request you to notify the Marshal to call a special meeting of the City Council at the Mayor’s office Court Room this afternoon at 2 o’clock[.] Geo[rge] A Smith, W W Phelps, Geo[rge] W. Harris[,] Aldermen>

<City Council accordingly met & passed “An Ordinance (see Neighbor 38 /& copy\) passage”⁵²⁷>

<they also passed An ordinance concerning confining or keeping animals in the City of Nauvoo; also An Ordinance concerning bathing & swimming.>

[two blank lines]

[Thursday, June] 29 <on Friday> <[see page 6]>⁵²⁸ \[/In consult\ed/⁵²⁹ with my Lawyers, <when I <and> told them> who decided that Nauvoo was the nearest place where writs of Habeas Corpus could be heard & determined <they examined the subject, & decided I was correct,> when we turned our steps towards Nauvoo, which gladdened my heart at the prospect of soon being in the midst of my friends again; I sent a Messenger to inform the citizens <of Nauvoo> of the\]/ glad change— / (see page 5)\⁵³⁰

Dr. Foster arrived in Nauvoo carrying information that I was expected <to be> in Nauvoo this evening or Tomorrow

[blank line] [p. 49]

\Friday/ June 30 <see page 6, 7>⁵³¹ The <A> messenger <started from my Company in the night &> arrived in Nauvoo <early in the morning saying> that I and the Company would be in Nauvoo <the City> about \noon./⁵³² <Dr. W[illard]. Richards & W[ilford]. Woodruff arranged the Seats in the Court Room preparatory to my arrival>

noon. at 10 <½> o'clock the <Nauvoo Brass> Band <and Martial music Band> started, also a

521. Although an entry on p. 6 of the Conover addendum directs scribe to resume copying MS #7 at “bottom of page 49,” this transcription resumes where it left p. 49 to insert Conover’s statement.

522. Handwriting of TB continues.

523. Insertion refers to pp. 4, 8, and 7 of the Conover addendum.

524. Source: “4th of July Celebration, at Nauvoo,” NN 1 (28 June 1843): [34]. Cf. DHC 5:453-54.

525. Insertion refers to pp. 4, 5, and 6 of the Conover addendum.

526. Remainder of this and next two paragraphs written in compressed lines.

527. Source: RDft 7:49 directs scribe to copy NN 1 (5 July 1843): [38]. Cf. DHC 5:457-58.

528. Insertion refers to top of p. 6 of the Conover addendum above, which directs scribe to copy this paragraph. However, this direction was canceled and another added to p. 5.

529. “ed” w.o. “ation”

530. This insertion directs scribe to return to p. 5 of the Conover addendum above.

531. Insertion refers to pp. 6 and 7 of the Conover addendum. Before cancellation, there was some indecision about its placement. A guideline was added to move it below the first paragraph, which was canceled, and then another below the second paragraph.

532. “noon” inserted at *coln*, after being canceled at beginning of next line.

~~number~~ <train> of Carriages containing a number of the principal Inhabitants ⁵³³<with> Emma & my brother Hyrum <to meet me> ~~followed the band on horseback.~~

at 8 am ~~we~~ <the company with me> again started; arrived at the Big Mound, about 10½ where <the brethren ~~placed flowers in~~ <decorated> the bridles of their horses, \w/ith⁵³⁴ the flowers of the Prairies> ~~we~~ \&/ were met by a number of the Citizens. continued our journey ~~about 1½ miles <East> from Nauvoo Temple~~ <& at 11:25 am> I was gladdened <when opposite <my brother> Hyrum's farm about 1½ mile[s] East of the Temple> with seeing the train approaching towards us, \having/ <~~with them the Nauvoo brass Band~~> and I directed Col[onel] Rockwood to place Joseph <my> life guards in their appropriate position in the procession.

I was in a buggy with a gentleman <Mr. Montgomery> ~~from Dixon <Lee Co[unty].>~~. Sheriff Reynolds & Wilson <with <my> 3 Lawyers Cyrus Walker, <Shepherd G.> Patrick & Edward Southwick> were in the stage <with Lucien P. Sanger the Stage proprietor> & a large <Mr. Campbell the Sheriff of Dixon <Lee Co[unty].> & a> company <of about 140> were with me on horseback. ⁵³⁵<I was a prisoner in the hands of Reynolds the agent of Missouri. & Wilson his Assistant: they were prisoners in the hands of Sheriff Campbell of Lee Co[unty]., who had delivered the whole of them <us> into the hands of Col[onel] Markham ~~who was my [illegible] <and was secluded> /who was guarded\ by my friends; so that none of us could escape out of their hands.>~~ When the Company from the City came up, I said I thought I would now ride a little easier, got out of the buggy, and after embracing Emma & my brother Hyrum who wept tears of joy at my return, as did also most of the great company ~~that~~ <who> surrounded us, it was a solemn silent meeting—I mounted <my favorite horse> “Old Charley”, when the Band struck up “Hail Columbia”, & proceeded to march slowly towards the City <Emma riding by my side into Town.> The Carriages having formed in line, the Company with me followed next, & the Citizens fell in the rear. As we approached the City, the scene continued to grow more interesting. The streets were generally lined on both sides with the brethren & sisters, whose countenances were joyous & full of satisfaction to see me once more safe; I was greeted with the cheers of the people & firing of guns & cannon, <we were obliged to ~~have detail~~ <appoint> a number of men to keep the Streets open for the procession to pass,> & arrived at my house about one oclock, where my aged Mother was at the door to embrace me, with ~~the~~ tears of joy rolling down her cheeks, & my children clung around me with feelings of enthusiastic & enraptured pleasure; Little Fred exclaimed “Pa the Missourians wont take you away again, will they?” the friends from Dixon, gazed with astonishment & rapture to see the enthusiastic attachment of my family & the Saints towards me. The multitude seemed unwilling to disperse until after I had arisen on the fence & told them “I am out of the hands of the Missourians again, thank God. <I thank you all for your kindness & love to me,> I bless you all in the name of Jesus Christ, Amen & I shall address you at the <Grove near the> Temple at 4 o'clock”— \this afternoon./ [p. 50]

[DHC 5:461-75; chapter 24]

⁵³⁶<On Friday [June] 30 ~~see pages 4-5-6-7>~~⁵³⁷

533. Remainder of paragraph moved to follow “started” by two guidelines.

534. “w” apparently *u.o.* “&”

535. Following long insertion added in four compressed lines.

536. This and next paragraph added in top margin in compressed lines, with guideline connecting them with beginning of second paragraph below.

537. This refers to pp. 4, 5, 6, and 7 of the Conover addendum above.

⁵³⁸~~<as soon [a]s we got to Nauvoo /arrived in the City\ Markham went to the Marshall and wanted to see <requested him to call the> Municipal Court <came> together as soon as they were assembled \when/ they were <I> told <them> that \the/ Writ <of Habeas Corpus granted by \the/ Master in \the/ Chancery at Dixon> was made returnable \to/ them nearest Court \having/ jurisdiction & you [a]r[e] \th/at Court[.] a request was made \of/ Reynolds \to/ return \the/ writ who refused when>~~

⁵³⁹June 30 When I went to dinner with my family Reynolds & Wilson were placed at the head of the Table with <about 50 of> my friends <and was served with the best that the table afforded by my wife, the very woman they refused, to see <allow> me <to see,> when they so cruelly arrested and ill treated me> which contrasted strongly with their Treatment to me when I was first arrested by them & until my friends met me. after dinner, we all repaired to the Court room when

⁵⁴⁰I ~~eat~~^{us} signed the following Petition To the Honorable (see T&S <“vol. 4”> 244 /& copy\)
Nauvoo⁵⁴¹

whereupon the Court issued “State of (see T&S 245 /copy\) Clerk”⁵⁴²

which was endorsed I Joseph (see T&S 245 & 246 /copy\) Secretary of the State⁵⁴³

<Mr. Reynolds refused to submit to the writ, but submitted to the attachment & ~~when~~ I was delivered into the hands of the Marshal of the City. I told them <Court> I had an appointment to preach to the people & requested [the] privilege ~~and the Court gave liberty~~ <from the Court which they granted & adjourned> until 8 oclock tomorrow morning>

at 5 pm I went to the Grove and delivered an address to the public of which the following is a brief synopsis as reported by <Dr.> Willard Richard & Elder Wilford Woodruff

(copy from Deseret News when amended)⁵⁴⁴

Joseph commenced a lecture on the stand to many thousands, by saying, How do you do, I meet you with a heart full of gratitude to Almighty God. I am well, I am hearty & as strong as a Giant. \w/hile⁵⁴⁵ I was on the road I pulled up the strongest man that could be found, then two men tried & they could not pull me up[.] I have pulled mentally until I have pulled Missouri here

There has been a great excitement in the Country[.] I have been cool & dispassionate through all

Thank God I am now a prisoner in the hands of the Municipal Court & not in the hands of a Missourian

It was not so much my object to tell my afflictions &c as to speak of the Habeas Corpus so

538. Following inserted paragraph includes shorthand (represented in bolded italic font), and the in-line insertion of “the”, “in”, “of”, and “to” are in darker ink and apparently *w.o.* shorthand.

539. This paragraph appears at end of previous chapter in DHC 5:460.

540. A guideline connects the second and third paragraphs above, which were inserted in the top margin of page, with the beginning of this paragraph.

541. *Source: T&S 4* (1 July 1843): 244. Cf. DHC 5:461-63.

542. *Source: T&S 4* (1 July 1843): 245. Cf. DHC 5:463-64.

543. *Source: T&S 4* (1 July 1843): 245. Cf. DHC 5:464.

544. The instruction here is to replace JS’s sermon that follows on pp. 51a and 51b, which is based on WR’s sketchy notes in JSj [1843], with another version published in DN, 1 Mar. 1855, which is an amalgamation of JSj [1843], 276-90 (WR) (*APR*, 389-92; *WJS*, 222-25), and WWj, vol. 4, 30 June 1843 (*WWj* 2:248-55; *WJS*, 216-22), as emended in a nearly-complete 7-page preliminary draft in JSAd, Bx 4, fd 5, 41-52 (JG). Apparently, this preliminary draft was the document produced by GAS, TB, and JG on 20 Feb. 1855, which was then copied by JG the following day, and read to BY on the 22nd, who was “well pleased” and ordered it printed in DN immediately, along with his own most recent sermon (CHOj 17:324-26). The MS sermon in JSAd, Bx 4, fd 5, 16-39 (JG) is apparently the clean copy JG produced on 21 Feb. 1855 and is the source for MSHjJS.

545. “w” *w.o.* “I”

that the minds of all may be corrected and know & publish that we have all power[.] there is a secret the City has all power that the Courts have [space] given by the same authority [space] the Legislature
[blank line]

I want you to hear O Israel this day if this power is not sufficient we will claim a higher power [space] the Constitution of the State [space] & the Constitution of the United States
[blank line]

I have dragged him here by my hand [space] & will do it again [space] but I swear I never will deal so mildly again [space] Be cool, be deliberate, be wise, & when you pull, do it with a sweepstakes My lot has always been cast among the warmest kind of people

The time has come when the veil is torn off[f] from this State & let us mingle with the people of Illinois

[two blank lines]

⁵⁴⁶<While I was speaking Reynolds & Wilson ~~went~~ <started> for Carthage in company with Esq[ui]re /Lawyer\ Davis \of/ Carthage threatening \to/ raise \the/ militia \&/ come \&/ again take Joseph <me> out \of/ Nauvoo.> [p. 51a]⁵⁴⁷

I should have been torn from the hands of Reynolds & Wilson with the expense of life & blood if I had asked [space] I brought them, prisoners [space] and committed them <not> as prisoners in chains but as prisoners of kindness to her from whom I was torn

[blank line]

I have no doubts but that I shall be discharged by the Municipal Court as the writs are good for nothing they are without form & void

Before I will be dragged again away among my enemies for trial I will spill the last drop of blood in my veins, I will see all my enemies in hell[.] Shall we bear it any longer? (when one universal No⁵⁴⁸ ran through all the <cast> assembly like one vast peal of thunder)

I wish the lawyer who says we have no powers in Nauvoo, may be choked to death with his own words[.] dont employ lawyers for their knowledge for I know more than they all

[blank line]

Go ye into all the world & preach the Gospel & he that believeth in our chartered rights may come here & be saved & he that does not shall remain in ignorance

one spindle shanked [space] Judy & several fat men

Esq[ui]re. Walker I have converted to the truth of Habeas Corpus

I got here by law [space] write out just as it should be

In the midst of all your indignation, use not the hand of violence <against those two men for they could not be prevailed upon to come here &> ~~for~~ I have pledged my honor <& my life that a hair of their head should not be hurt> Will you all support my honor (one universal Yes⁵⁴⁹ /by the assembled thousands\) I have proof of your attachment to me.

[blank line]

When oppression arises again I have learned [space] we need not suffer as we have we can call others to an aid [space] Shall the prophesy of our enemies “we will establish our religion by the sword be true? No.⁵⁵⁰

546. This paragraph inserted at bottom of page. In-line insertions of “to”, “the”, “of”, and “&” *w.o.* shorthand.

547. Because the reverse of this sheet is unnumbered, this transcription designates these pages 51a and 51b.

548. “No” underlined twice in MS.

549. “Yes” underlined twice in MS.

550. “No” underlined twice in MS.

[blank line]

If the Missourians oppress us any more I this day turn the key by the authority of the Holy Priesthood

Turn the key unlock the door & restrain you not rise up & defend yourselves

[blank line]

Always act upon the defense but if your enemies oppress you the 2nd & 3rd time let it come & run like thunder & you shall stand forth clear before the tribunal \of God/⁵⁵¹ if any Citizens of Illinois deny our right let them go to hell & be dam[ne]d[.] I <will> give up my chartered rights <only> at the <point of the> sword & bayonets.

The Legislature of Ill[inois]: is like the little boy that cried out Daddy Daddy I have sold my Jackknife & got cheated & I want to get it back again.

[blank line] [p. 51b]⁵⁵²

[Saturday,] July 1 at 8 am The Municipal Court met in the Court room. Present, William Marks ~~Pan-per-tem~~ <acting Chief Justice,> Daniel H Wells, Newel K. Whitney, George W. Harris, Gustavus Hills, & Hiram Kimball, Associate Justices: to investigate the writ of Habeas Corpus (see Municipal Court doings page 6 to 38)⁵⁵³ The following (to end) Sidney Rigdon

Messrs. Walker, Patrick, & Southwick, <& Backman> (the Counsel on my behalf) then respectively addressed the Court, ⁵⁵⁴& they/ <exhorted the Mormons to stand for their rights, stand or fall, sink or swim, live or die. Mr. Mason was Counsellor for Reynolds.>

after which the following order was made

This day came (see Municipal Court Docket 55 & 56) without day [delay]⁵⁵⁵

In testimony whereof I have hereunto set my hand & seal affixed the seal of said Court, at the City of Nauvoo this 2nd day of July 1843.

Seal⁵⁵⁶

James Sloan Clerk.

\revised to here GAS/⁵⁵⁷

\“/A Public Meeting (see Neighbor 47) Clerk\”/⁵⁵⁸

A Strong wind from the N[orth].W[est]. with thunder & rain in the ~~pm~~ \afternoon./⁵⁵⁹

In consequence of Reynolds & Wilson leaving ~~so~~ abruptly {~~for~~} last night for Carthage, I sent Col[onel]\:/ Markham ~~after them~~, to learn what they were doing, ~~on his arriving there he found that~~

551. Insertion at *eoln* in pencil.

552. Written sideways in left margin: “Aaron Johnson Hobble Creek” (RLC). Aaron Johnson (1806–77), baptized in 1836, was Bishop of Springville ward, Kolob stake, in Utah County, UT, 1851–70, which was near Hobble Creek. It is uncertain why his name was placed here, but he was serving as a justice of the peace in Nauvoo about the time of JS’s sermon.

553. This refers to the affidavits of Hyrum Smith, Parley P. Pratt, Brigham Young, George W. Pitkin, Lyman Wight, and Sidney Rigdon, given before the Nauvoo Municipal Court on 1 July 1843 regarding their persecution and losses in Missouri (cf. DHC 3:404–66). *Source*: This record not located. The original testimonies are located in NCRc, Box 1, fds 14–19, and are independently numbered. They were copied into NMCDB, 60–87, 116–50. They were also published in *T&S* 4 (1 July 1843): 246–56; 4 (15 July 1843): 257–72; 4 (1 Aug. 1843): 273–78.

554. Remainder of paragraph added at *eoln* and continued between this and next line of text.

555. *Source*: NMCDB, 55–56, which does not include the last paragraph, seal, and name, which were copied below from *T&S* 4 (1 Aug. 1843): 278. Cf. DHC 5:474.

556. “Seal” circled and appears to the left of preceding paragraph in MS.

557. Insertion in pencil.

558. Insertions in pencil. *Source*: NN 1 (19 July 1843): [47]. Cf. DHC 5:474.

559. Insertion in pencil.

they had filed their affidavits, that Markham had ~~<with {f} armed force>~~ taken me from them at the head of Elleston. they had also got up a petition by the inhabitants of Carthage & sent it to Governor Ford by the hands of Reynolds & Wilson, requesting him to issue a *comme possetatus* & they would come to Nauvoo & take me

<A tremendous shower at Chester, Penn[sylvania]: <over 20 lives \were lost,/ ⁵⁶⁰> Fifty bridges destroyed\,/ besides many houses & stores\:/<eost> ⁵⁶¹<damage> estimated at <\$>250,000>

[DHC 5:476-97; chapter 25]

<Sunday> July 2 A large Congregation met at the grove near the Temple, & heard an interesting address from Elder O[rson] Hyde, who took for his text 2, 3, & 4 verses of the 3rd chap of the Epistle of John the Divine after he closed, Messrs. Walker, Southwick, Patrick & Wasson, spoke on the stand, stating that I had subjected myself to the law in all ⁵⁶²<every> particulars, & had treated his <my> persecutors & kidnappers with respect <courtesy & kindness>, & <they> also spoke on the unlawful conduct of my enemies.

Messrs. Patrick, Walker, Southwick & Harmon Wasson made the following affidavit Shepherd (copy it /from neat copy\) to Wasson ⁵⁶³

<Col[one]l Markham, Mr. Sanger & myself <also> made affidavits on the same subject>

Judge Adams came in from Carthage, & stated that Wilson & Reynolds, were inciting the people to Mobocracy & about to send/ing a petition\ to Gov[erno]r. Ford for a posse to retake me.

A Petition <to the Governor praying him not to issue any more writs> was immediately made out & signed by a/bout 150\ ~~great number of~~ Citizens <of Nauvoo>. and also a remonstrance against the Carthage Proceedings <was got up, signed> & forwarded the same to Carthage by Messrs. Southwick & Patrick

<(see 54 [symbol I]) \top)/> [...] ⁵⁶⁴

about 6 pm The Maid of Iowa returned to her landing at the Nauvoo House, the Company <who had been on the Expedition <on board \of her/ ⁵⁶⁵>> formed in a procession & walked up to the Court House <my office>, where they formed a hollow square & sent in a deputation to me. <as soon as I had bid them welcome,> I opened the window of my office, & requested that no man would leave the ground until I had spoken to them. [p. 52] ⁵⁶⁶

~~In a short time~~ my brother Hyrum & I went down into the hollow square & gave orders <directed them> not to allow their ranks to be broken, I then shook hands with each man, blessing them & welcoming them home.

I then took off[f] my hat\,/ & commenced telling them I am again at liberty & <related to them> how I was brought home to the midst of my friends\,/ <& how I regained my liberty.> I feel by the Spirit of the Lord that if I had fallen into their <your> hands that they <you> would either have brought me safe home\,/ or that we should all have died in a heap, together; at this time\,/ a

560. Second insertion in pencil.

561. Preceding insertion of punctuation and cancellation as well as remaining cancellations and insertions are in pencil.

562. Insertion and this and next cancellation in pencil.

563. Source: MS copy in JSHD. The JSHD folder has both a draft and a clean copy. Cf. DHC 5:476-78.

564. "top" inserted and partly circled in pencil. Matching symbol (circled X) and notes direct scribe to move a block of text from the top of MS p. 54 to this location (see below).

565. "of her" inserted in pencil

566. On the reverse of p. 52 is draft legislation for Tooele County, Utah Territory (p. 1), in JLS's handwriting.

well dressed man, a Stranger, who had a Cloak ~~<wrap>~~ around him, broke thro[ugh] the South line of the ranks, when the Orderly Sergeant ~~handed his gun to one of the Soldiers &~~⁵⁶⁷ took the Stranger man by the nape of the neck & kicked him outside the ranks telling him not to come in again; as soon as ~~this~~ quiet was resumed, I continued my address\,/ to the Company. I ~~&~~⁵⁶⁸ had scarce spoken 15 minutes, when the ~~<same>~~⁵⁶⁸ Stanger again broke the ranks, which annoyed me, {\&/}⁵⁶⁹ I stopt speaking; the 1st Lieut[enan]t. then marched out of the ranks & struck at him with the barrel of his gun, but he ~~fortunately escaped &~~ retired.

about dusk I dismissed the Company\,/ blessing them in the name of the Lord.

My brother Hyrum then blest them also, commending them for their diligence & attention to the instructions given ~~them~~ ~~<by him>~~⁵⁷⁰ before their departure.

The following is the report of their doings

(copy)

————— ∞ —————

⁵⁷¹[*Daniel M. Burbanks Addendum*]

Ⓓ. <Daniel M.>⁵⁷² Burbanks' Statement.

<1843> Sunday, June 25. The brethren were collecting through the night on the maid of Iowa, {\a/}nd commenced making preparations for the trip, all hands uniting in loading the boat with firewood.

Monday 26 About 8½ A.M. Pres[iden]t. Hyrum Smith in company with Judge Adams ~~went~~ ~~<came>~~ on board and instructed ~~<us>~~⁵⁷³ to watch for the Steamboats that may run up the Illinois River, and if any persons were running bro[ther]. Joseph down the river, under any pretext whatever, as the Amaranth had carried the news to Missouri that Joseph Smith was going to be tried at Ottaway, and it had been reported that a company of men were armed in St Louis, and had chartered a steam boat to run up to Ottaway there to seize Joseph and kidnap him to Missouri, and if we saw such a boat, we were to rescue Joseph at all hazards and bring him to Nauvoo. Pres[iden]t. Hyrum then blessed the Company in the name of the Lord and the "little maid" started at 9¼ a.m. down the Mississippi River with the following persons on board, viz: Dan Jones[,] Captain of boat, Daniel M Burbank[,] 1st Pilot, Dimick B. Huntingdon[,] Mate. ~~Capt~~ <Jonathan>⁵⁷⁴ Dunham, <Capt[ain] of company> Geo[rge] <W> Langley[,] Lieut[enant]. John Taylor, Chaplain, John M Bernhisel[,] Surgeon[,] John S. Higbee, Isaac Higbee, Lucius N. Scovil, Enoch M King, Lewis Dunbar Wilson, Whitford G. Wilson, Bushrod W. Wilson, John Bair, Ben Rolfe, Sylvester B. Stoddard, ~~George W. Langley~~ James Aikin, Elijah

567. Cancellation in pencil.

568. Insertion in pencil.

569. "&" *w.o.* "{he}"

570. Cancellation and insertion in pencil.

571. *Source*: Burbanks' account of the *Maid of Iowa* expedition to rescue JS from arrest by Marshals from Missouri was originally recorded by TB on 4 Oct. 1854 (CHOj 17:181), and copied by LH on 16 Mar. 1855 (CHOj 17:348). TB's notes have not been located, but here follows a three-page draft of Burbanks's statement in the handwriting of LH, which is located between pp. 52 and 53 of MS #7.

572. Insertion by JG.

573. Insertion in pencil (JG).

574. This and next insertion by JG.

\A/verett⁵⁷⁵, Levi W. Hancock, William Meeks, Calvin Reed, Robert C. Moore, Levi Stuart, Urban V. Stewart, Allen Stout, Welcome Chapman, W[illia]m S. Yocum, Tho[ma]s Briley, Henry J. Young, James Was<ort>hington⁵⁷⁶, Geo[rge]. W. Thatcher, H. M. Alexander, Elbridge Tufts, Benjamin L. Clapp, Joseph C. Kingsbury, A. Young, John Fido, John Murdoch, John Lytle, Thomas Carrico, E. J. Sabi\ n/⁵⁷⁷, Daniel Avory, H. B. M. Jolley, J. F. Lane, J. H. Holmes, H. P. Palmer, Benj[ami]n Jones, Robert C. Egbert, Tarlton Lewis, R. A. Allred, J. Foutz, H. Permain, John Binley, Geo[rge]. W. Rosecrantz, and about 25 others whose names are not reported. At 9 P.M. she [the boat] turned the point of the bend and started up the Illinois River. She did not stop until opposite Diamond Isle about 4 o'clock on Tuesday morning 27th; where they [the company] learned that the "Chicago Bell[e]" had passed up the Illinois River the day previous, with a large company of men, having a swivel gun on the forecastle as they said, with the intention of taking Joseph Smith at all hazards, and conveying him to Missouri. The "Maid" next hailed at the Erie landing 5 miles above Beardstown, where they were told that the "Belle" was twelve hours a head, and the company \on board/⁵⁷⁸ [p. 1] had left word that if the "maid of Iowa" followed; they would send the Mormon Boat and crew with Jo Smith to hell". The people advised the company on the "Maid" to return. Staid there ½ an hour to take in wood and then continued our journey.

Wednesday 28. At an hour before daybreak passed Pekin and the "Chicago Belle" aground in an island shoot [chute], when she saw us coming she backed her Starboard wheel and blocked up the passage. When the Pilot of the "Maid" came near, he stopped his engine, and hailed them with his speaking trumpet requesting a passage; they answered <inquired>⁵⁷⁹ "what boat is that\?/" and was <were>⁵⁸⁰ told, "the Maid of Iowa"; They replied "you can not pass, and we will see you all d—d and in hell first[.]" The pilot saw a little vacaney <opening>⁵⁸¹ in the willows of about 12 feet wide on her left and signalled for the Engineer to put on all steam, and dri<o>ve⁵⁸² her through this narrow channel and a small tow head about 15 rods, tearing the willows down on each side with the guards and wheelhouses; the Captain crying out all the time 'stop her! 'stop her! for God's sake stop her! "you will smash the boat to pieces!" When the boat had headed round the "Belle", and was once more in deep water, the Pilot stopped the engine and asked the Captain "What is the matter?" The Captain was afraid, and said "My God you will smash the Boat all⁵⁸³ to pieces"; and was answered "all is safe, and we will go ahead," leaving the "Belle" still aground in the channel. Then went to Peoria about 10 miles found Jesse P. Harmon and Alanson Ripley who had come from the horsemen, with an express, and instructing the Company to proceed to the mouth of Fox river; we took him on board and proceeded on our way.

~~Thursday 29~~ Arrived at Peru at 10. AM; there met W[illia]m F. Lane with an express from C[harles]. C. Rich reporting that the company who had Joseph in charge had started from Fox River for Shokoquon, destined to run him through the Iowa Territory by that route, and by that route and then into Missouri, as they had learned \that/⁵⁸⁴ their way by the Illinois River was blocked up by the

575. "A" *u.o.* "E" in pencil

576. This emendation in pencil.

577. "n" *u.o.* "ne"

578. Insertion in pencil.

579. Cancellation and insertion in pencil (JG).

580. Cancellation and insertion in pencil (JG).

581. Cancellation and insertion in pencil (JG).

582. Emendation in pencil.

583. Wipe erased and canceled.

584. Insertion at *boln* probably by JG.

“maid of Iowa”, and for the Boat and Company to return to Quincy and there await further orders. We immediately turned round, and on arriving at the mouth of Spoon River, landed Ripley and Harmon with instructions to pursue their journey by land to Nauvoo.

About 1 P.M. again overhauled the ‘Chicago Belle’ at the Grand Pass while they were wooding, they hailed us to \i/nquire⁵⁸⁵ “if old Jo was on board” and were answered “it is none of your business” when another man on the <Hurricane deck of the> “Belle” shouted “Hurrah, Hurrah, for old Joe Smith”. ~~when D. B. [p. 2] Huntingdon turned up his stern <gave them a contemptuous sign>⁵⁸⁶ and significantly slapped it without a word being spoken on the “maid”; which caused a shout from the other boat.~~ We continued our Journey, and again arrived at the Mississippi at 9 P.M. In rounding to, broke the tiller rope and came to an anchor; repaired the same, and then continued up the Mississippi. < [symbol A]>⁵⁸⁷ ~~On passing a woodyard on a large island, a man who lived on it told us that a large body of troops were stationed at Louisiana, who had sworn to bring the “maid” to, or sink her, as they had several canon ready shotted. The “Maid” went along as usual close by the shore, and were only saluted by some sarcastic expressions from some drunken men, but received no violence.~~

Arrived at the island below Quincy about 8 P.M. ~~when~~ on Friday 30th when John Taylor, Jonathan Dunham, Dan Jones, Geo[rge]. W. Langley, and Daniel M Burbank took the yawl and went up to Quincy, to learn the news, and see if there was any excitement. They found all peace; then returned to the boat, got up steam and went up to Quincy, landing about midnight

Saturday July 1 About 8 A.M. left Quincy; after steaming about 8 miles. Sidney Roberts and another messenger came in a skiff with a letter from Hyrum, saying that Joseph had arrived in Nauvoo, and was going to be tried before the Municipal Court; and for us to hurry home as quick as possible. On reaching Keokuk the Engineer, Benjamin Orum (who was not a member of the Church) got dead drunk, when the 1st Pilot turned Engineer, and the 2nd Pilot took the wheel, and run the boat over the rapids to Nauvoo.

[blank line]

(about \$300 spent on the trip)

[ten blank lines]



⁵⁸⁸~~Stephen~~ <Col[onel].>⁵⁸⁹ Markham returned from Carthage in the evening, & reported ~~to me~~ that on his arriving at Carthage, he found that ~~they~~ <Reynolds & Wilson> had filed their affidavits, that <he> \(/Markham\)/⁵⁹⁰ had with armed force taken me out of their hands at the head of Elleston <Grove>⁵⁹¹; & that they had also got up a petition which was signed by the Inhabitants of Carthage, & sent it to Gov[ernor]. Ford by the hands of Reynolds & Wilson, requesting him to ~~issue~~ <raise> a ~~comme possetatus~~ <posse commetatus>⁵⁹² & they would come to Nauvoo & take me; they were to start by the mail early ~~on the 2nd~~: this morning & Markham requested ~~Jake~~/acob\ Backenstos to go

585. First “i” *u.o.* “e”

586. This insertion in pencil by JG written at top of page; its placement here is conjectural.

587. This symbol (X) preceding cancellation has no match.

588. Handwriting of TB continues.

589. Cancellation and insertion in pencil.

590. Insertions in pencil.

591. Insertion in pencil.

592. Cancellation and insertion in pencil.

on <with> the mail to Gov[ernor] Ford & request him to suspend all proceedings, until ~~markham~~
~~could see him with the documents~~ <would be got> to shew the true state of the case; on going to
 the Stage proprietor\,/ he engaged & paid for ~~the~~ <a> passage for one man; on their finding who
 was going\,/ Reynolds & Wilson objected to his going\,/ & that objection was accepted by the Stage
 Proprietor, altho[ugh] he had received the passage money. he then hired a horse from Mr. Hamilton
 for him [Markham] to ride. ~~who he arrived at Spring~~

[two blank lines]

[Monday, July] 3 I directed the Twelve Apostles to call a special Conference of <to choose>
 Elders to go into all the <different> Counties of Illinois ⁵⁹³<to preach the gospel & disabuse the pub-
 lic mind with regard to my arrest.>

Elders B[righam] Young, O[rson] Hyde, <P[arley] P Pratt,> John Taylor, Geo[rge] A Smith\,/
 Wilford Woodruff & Willard Richards met <the Elders> at the ~~Stand~~ grove <& it was decided \&c/>⁵⁹⁴
 (see T&S 240 /black [cover]\) Clerk⁵⁹⁵

about noon Gen[eral] C[hables]. C. Rich with 25 men\,/ returned ~~about noon~~, formed a square
 in front of my house, & sung a new song. I went out shook hands with each individual & blest them
 in the name of the Lord

The following is ~~the~~ <a>⁵⁹⁶ report of their ~~journey~~ expedition.

(copy it) [p. 53]⁵⁹⁷

————— ∞ —————

⁵⁹⁸[*Charles C. Rich Addendum*]

⁵⁹⁹<[symbol L] C C. Rich, H\osea/ Stout, John Pack, T/ruman R. \ Barlow, Ja[me]s W Cummings,
 Dan[ie]l Carnes, J/esse\ P Harmon, A/lanson\ Ripley <[fuer]y. <also> Stephen Abbott[,] Charles W.
 Hubbard> A. L. Fullmer[,] Joel <E.> Terry[,] ~~John~~ <Alfred> Brown[,] Dr. \Josiah/ Ells[,] W[illia]m.
 Edwards[,] Tho[ma]s. Woolsey, O[smon] M Duel, Dr. S/amuel\ Bennett, [space] Babcock, Isaiah
 Whitesides, Jesse [B.] Nichols, Stephen Wilkinson[,] Samuel Gull[e]y & 4 or five others,>

/⁶⁰⁰A brief sketch of the expedition under the Command of General C. C. Rich from Nauvoo
 to Ott\a/way⁶⁰¹ at the time that General Joseph Smith ~~at the time he was~~ kidnaped at Dixon[,] Illinois
 by the Missourians

593. Remainder of paragraph written above next line of text in compressed handwriting.

594. "&c" in pencil

595. Source: "Special Conference," T&S 4 (15 June 1843): 240. Cf. DHC 5:485.

596. Cancellation and insertion in pencil.

597. On the reverse of p. 53 is draft legislation for Tooele County, Utah Territory (p. 11), in JLS's handwriting.

598. Source: Charles C. Rich's report of an expedition to rescue JS from arrest by Marshals from Missouri consists of two pages of heavily edited text on two sheets inserted in RDft MS #7, between pp. 53 and 54. First half appears in the hand of an unidentified scribe, and second half and most emendations in TB's hand. Backs are blank except for a short note on back of first page. An entry for 13 Apr. 1855 records Rich visiting the office and "hearing history read for an hour this p.m." (CHOj 17:376). Since this was an infrequent event, it is possible that the purpose of the visit was to hear his statement read. It was copied into Book E-1, 1658-59, between 2 May-20 Aug. 1855 (see RDft Chronology).

599. This insertion appears in compressed text in top margin of page in TB's handwriting and linked to second paragraph below by matching symbols (dotted X).

600. Handwriting of US begins.

601. First "a" *u.o.* "er"

<Monday 26>⁶⁰³ ~~<to us>~~ The detachment <left the main body of the Camp & started from McQueens Mills about 1 am on Monday the 26th of June>⁶⁰⁴ under the command of Gen[eral]. Rich <as follows (see [symbol L] above)> [...] ⁶⁰⁵ Numbering ~~<about 35>~~ Men & horses, and <on horses, with> one Baggage wagon drawn by two horses, left ~~<leaving> the Main body of the camp about about one oclock at Night <am> on <Monday> the 26 of June~~ with instructions to proceed to Peoria, and there cross the Illinois River, & then to proceed up the \East side of the/⁶⁰⁶ River <on the main stage road, leading from Springfield> to Ott\ a/way⁶⁰⁷, we travel[e]d till about 3 oclock in the Mor=ning⁶⁰⁸ when a halt was called <we hitched our horses to a fence <called a halt\ed/> for about an hour—and put out a guard>⁶⁰⁹ ~~Near a Mr W◇◇p◇ about~~

[blank line]

\where/ The Company removed about an hour, { \At d/ }ay⁶¹⁰ break we again took up the line of March, and traveled ~~that~~ <thro[ugh] the>⁶¹¹ day <mostly without a \r/oad⁶¹²,> and the <the> following night till near day light <break> of the 27th⁶¹³ ~~when a halt was~~ <and> again Called made a halt for an hour <& passed thro[ugh]’ near Ellesville <before Sunrise> (see Ells report /over\)>⁶¹⁴

⁶¹⁵<when going thro[ugh] Ellsville <that village>, the people were opening their shops & many persons came *in* their shirts to the Windows[.] Dr. Ells & J W Cummings were behind the Co[mpany] about 6 rods, when one man came running up, full of anxiety \&/⁶¹⁶ enquire\d/ “where in the world are you all going to?” Dr. Ells <who> carried a very sanctified face & drawled out “we-re-a-hunting-a-wheel-bar-rows nest”>

after which, we again resumed the march <<about noon halted>⁶¹⁷ on the Kick-a-poo Creek, & sent Hosea Stout & A L Fullmer to Peoria, to see Lawyer Charles C. Ballance, & obtain what information they could from him>⁶¹⁸ and about <between the hours> of one oclock <and three oclock> Same day <Same PM> <about 2 P.M.>⁶¹⁹ crossed the Illinois river at Peoria <where they <we> obtained supplies for their <our> further journey.> \here they <we>/⁶²⁰ leaving <left> Brothers

602. A double line separates heading from statement in MS.

603. Insertion by TB.

604. Insertion by TB.

605. This refers to an insertion written by TB in top margin of page and keyed to this location by matching symbols (dotted X).

606. Insertion at *boln* in margin.

607. First “a” *w.o.* “er”

608. At beginning of this last line of text is written in margin: “Tuesday 27”

609. Insertion by TB.

610. “At d” *w.o.* “{M this}”

611. This and remaining insertions in this paragraph by TB.

612. “r” apparently *w.o.* “l”

613. In left margin is written in pencil: “Tuesda[y] 27” (TB).

614. “over” refers to addendum by TB on reverse of p. [1] (see below).

615. Following paragraph inserted by TB on reverse of p. [1], which is otherwise blank.

616. “&” *w.o.* “to”

617. This part of insertion written sideways in left margin apparently added after remainder of insertion.

618. Insertion by TB.

619. This and remaining insertions in this paragraph by TB.

620. Insertion at *boln* by TB.

Jesse P. Harmon & Alanson Ripley at Peor[i]a \wi/th⁶²¹ instructions to hail the {\S/}teamer Maid of Iowa that <which> left Nauvoo at the same time that the <land> expedition left and procure all the <what> information possible <they had> of the whereabouts of Gen bro[ther]: Joseph Smith.

The company proceeded <nearly> due East after crossing the river⁶²² till they intersected the Stage road running from Springfield to Ott\ a/wa⁶²³, at a Small town by the name \d/ of {\Washi/}ngton 10 Miles East of Peoria, there we stopped for about an hour and fe\d/d⁶²⁴ our horses. at dusk in the {evening} {\w/}e again resumed the March on the Stage road towards Otterwa and travel[e]d about 10 Miles to Black partridge point and Camped for the Night.

<Wednesda[y] 28>⁶²⁵ At day break of the 28th, we were on the march, travel[e]d about 35 Miles to a place called oxbow prairie wher[e] <at> which place a man by the lived by the name of Capt <Wm> Haws, an <acquaintance of [Hosea?] Stouts> <the little Town of Magnolia>⁶²⁶ and halted for noon, <where <we fed ourselves & animals at the Public House of> Capt[ai]n. W[illia]m. Haws (the Capt[ai]n. of a Co[mpany]. in which Hosea Stout was <served>⁶²⁷ in the Black Hawk war)>⁶²⁸ After refreshing ourselves and animals we again resumed the March and ab[o]ut [p. [1]] [...] ⁶²⁹ dark that Night \&/ camped about 2 M[i]les b\ e/low Ott\ a/w/ay\ ⁶³⁰ near the Illinois river, <[symbol D]> ⁶³¹<[symbol D] having travelled over 200 miles in 2 {\d/}ays⁶³² & 18 hours with the same horses, which had become very tired.> General Rich left the Company about an hour before Sun=Sit and proceeded by himself to Otterway about dusk <& again> crossed the Illinois river and arrived in\to/ Otterway and put up at Bro[ther] Sangers. \T/here⁶³³ Gen[eral] Rich learned <for certain positively> that Lucein P Sanger the Stage Contractor <proprietor> between Dixon and Ottow\ s\ had taken his Stage to Convey Gen Jos Smith towards Quincy from Dixon towards Quincy /⁶³⁴ Joseph had come as far as Pawpaw Grove, where he was informed that Judge Caton was absent, & had returned to Dixon to <&> obtained another writ of Habeas Corpus, intending to go to <& had started in the direction of> Quincy, <Adams Co[unty].> and also that Lucien P Sanger had taken his Stage Coach to convey a portion of the people <brother Joseph> to Quincy

when he had obtained this information he left orders for the Maid of Iowa to return with all speed to Quincy

<Thursday 29>⁶³⁵ Early next <on the> morning <of the 29th,> Gen[eral] Rich returned to his Company & gave them the information, when the Company started on their return for Nauvoo,

621. "wi" apparently *w.o.* "on"

622. "after crossing the river" circled in MS and moved by guideline to follow "company"

623. First "a" *w.o.* "er" in pencil

624. First "d" *w.o.* "e"

625. Insertion in margin in pencil (TB).

626. Insertion by TB.

627. Cancellation and insertion in pencil (TB).

628. Insertion in left margin by TB.

629. Insertion beginning "having travelled ..." added by TB in top margin of this page moved below in this paragraph by matching symbols (dotted cross).

630. First "a" *w.o.* "er"

631. Following insertion written by TB in top margin of page and keyed to this location by matching symbols (dotted X).

632. "d" apparently *w.o.* "{3/}", possibly intending "{3/4}"

633. "T" *w.o.* "t"

634. Handwriting of US ends; TB begins.

635. Insertion in margin in pencil (TB).

came as far as ~~the~~ Cap[tai]n. Haws's & staid all night, who gave us the use of his barn to sleep in; {on} in conversing with the Citizens of Magnolia they told {th[em?]} us that they would fight for us <approved our course, {& } manifested a warm feeling, & offered to help us <with their artillery company>⁶³⁶ if we ~~stood in~~ need {\ed/} ⁶³⁷ their assistance.>

<Frida[y] 30>⁶³⁸ On the 30th we made a direct course for the Narrows <4 miles> above Peoria, where we <re>crossed the Illinois River, & camped near the Town; \(/here we again found J P Harman & A Ripley who had been up to Peru on the Maid of Iowa{}), learnt our report & returned to Peoria;\)/ the Maid had continued our <her> journey towards Quincy⁶³⁹

<1 July>⁶⁴⁰ 1 July we ~~pursued our journey~~ <travelled over 40 miles> & camped on a branch of Crooked <small> Creek near a Farm house where the entire company had an abundance of milk while they staid there <for the night.>

<2>⁶⁴¹ 2 July we continued our journey to La Harpe where we learnt the full particulars of bro[ther] Joseph's safe arrival & <&> trial before the municipal Court when we made merry, sang <composed a song> & danced ⁶⁴²<& this day they returned to Nauvoo>

<3>⁶⁴³ 3 July after breakfast again started <singing the new song> & arrived betw[een] in Nauvoo about noon, went down to the Mansion <House> when bro[ther] Joseph came out to us shook hands with each individual & blest us all in the name of the Lord

During the entire journey the ~~weather~~ <heat> was extremely ~~hot~~ oppressive, and as the necessity of the case was <very> urgent they had not time to sleep[:] it may be safely said to be one of the most rapid & arduous <fatiguing> marches {made}⁶⁴⁴ that is on record having travelled ~~over 400 hours~~ <with the same horses between 4 & <about>⁶⁴⁵ 500 miles> in 7 days.

[four blank lines]

Josiah Ells

[one blank line] [p. 2]



⁶⁴⁶<to come in on 52>

[symbol I] I ~~ordered~~ directed the Clerk to make <out> a transcript of the proceedings before the Municipal Court <to forward to the Governor> & to which he attached the following certificate "I James Sloan Clerk (<see 54a> Copy to) Illinois"⁶⁴⁷

636. This insertion in pencil by JG.

637. "ed" w.o. "{of}"

638. Insertion in margin in pencil (TB).

639. Cancellation in pencil. Left margin has penciled note: "Q[uer]y"—possibly indicating that the reviewers questioned this statement before it was canceled.

640. Insertion in margin in pencil (TB).

641. Insertion in margin in pencil (TB).

642. Remainder of paragraph continues interlinearly above next line of text.

643. Insertion in margin in pencil (TB).

644. Wipe erased and canceled.

645. Cancellation and insertion in pencil.

646. This instructs the scribe to move the first three paragraphs on p. 54 to location on p. 52 marked by matching symbols (circled X). In this transcription, these paragraphs are separated by an addendum to which they each refer.

647. Source: Page "54a" is not among the RDft collection but presently located in JSLP, Bx 4, fd 13, 17 (see below).

648[*Addendum 54a*]

I James Sloan \(/⁶⁴⁹Clerk of the Municipal Court of the City of Nauvoo, Illinois, do hereby Certify, that the foregoing hereunto attached Copies & documents: to wit the foregoing Petition of Joseph Smith, Senr. & warrant from the Governor of the State of Illinois, & Commission issued by Thomas Reynolds Governor of the State of Missouri to Joseph H. Reynolds, & the writ of habeas Corpus, & the return of the said Joseph H. Reynolds thereto, & endorsed thereon, are true Copies of the Papers & originals filed in this Court in the exparte Case of Joseph Smith Senr., upon the Petition of said Smith for a discharge from arrest on Habeas Corpus, & that the foregoing is a true Copy of the true full & perfect record of the proceedings had in said Case. In witness whereof I have hereunto set my hand, and affixed the Seal of said Court, at the City of Nauvoo, Ill[inoi]s., this third day of July A.D. 1843.—

Seal of the
C[our]t. put here.⁶⁵⁰

James Sloan Clerk of the Muni=
cipal Court of the City of Nauvoo, \)/⁶⁵¹
Illinois.—

/⁶⁵²he also made a transcript of the ordinances relating to Habeas Corpus & attached the following Certificate “I James Sloan (Copy to) Illinois”

653[*Addendum 54a (cont.)*]

I James Sloan \(/⁶⁵⁴City Recorder of the City of Nauvoo[,] Ill[inoi]s & Clerk of the City Co[uncil] of s[ai]d City, do hereby Certify that the foregoing hereunto attached are true Copies of the Ordinances of s[ai]d City regu=ating the proceedings on Writs of habeas Corpus, the one passed the 8th day of August A.D. 1842, & the other passed Nov[embe]r 14th 1842, both of which s[ai]d ord[inan]ces are unrepealed, & now in force in s[ai]d City.

648. *Source*: Presently located in JSLP, Bx 4, fd 13, 17, among other legal papers dealing with JS's case. It is written in JSn's handwriting, and at the top in pencil is "(54a)"; on the reverse is a formal acknowledgment of JS's petition for habeas corpus, dated 30 June 1843, and signed by William Marks, as well as a partial copy of the granting of JS's petition for habeas corpus, dated 1 July 1843, both in the handwriting of JS's attorney Edward Southwick. Note written sideways in left margin reads: "This is a Copy Cert[ification]. attached to the Copies [of] documents therein want[e]d, & was under the great Seal of the Co[ur]t & delivered to the Lawyers of Joseph Smith Senr." (JSn). Created before JSn left Nauvoo for Ireland on 29 July 1843. Apparently, it was added to RDft sometime before being copied by RLC in Book E-1, 1654, between 2 May-20 Aug. 1855 (see MSHi Chronology).

649. Insertion in pencil, evidently made by those compiling MSHiJS to mark beginning of excerpt.

650. These words circled in MS.

651. Insertion in pencil, evidently made by those compiling MSHiJS to mark ending of excerpt.

652. Handwriting of TB continues on p. 54.

653. *Source*: JSLP, Bx 4, fd 13, 17, which also states: "The following is a Copy Cert[ification]. to which the ordinances were attached."

654. Insertion in pencil, evidently made by those compiling MSHiJS to mark beginning of excerpt.

In witness whereof I have hereunto set my hand, & affixed the Corporate Seal of s[ai]d City of Nauvoo, at s[ai]d City, this 3rd day of July A.D. 1843.—

James Sloan, City Recorder, & Clerk
of the City Council of the City of
Nauvoo,\)/⁶⁵⁵ Illinois.—

————— ∞ —————

/⁶⁵⁶and which documents were delivered to my Lawyers with instructions to see Gov[ernor]r. Ford immediately—

<Note to be supplied by Woodruff about Indians>⁶⁵⁷

\leave 12 lines blank/⁶⁵⁸

————— ∞ —————

⁶⁵⁹[*Wilford Woodruff Addendum*]

\I had an/ Interview between Joseph Smith & the Potawatamie Chiefs <with several Pottawatamie chiefs, who came to see> /me during my absence, and remained until the present\⁶⁶⁰

written by W. Woodruff

<Note from W Woodruffs Journal> ~~Several of the potawatamie Chiefs Came to Nauvoo for the purpose of Having an interview with the Prophet Joseph Smith, at the time of their ar[r]ival He had gone to Dixon upon a visit, was kidnap[p]ed, while there, & efforts made to run him to Missouri.~~⁶⁶¹ “The Indian Chiefs <who> remained at Nauvoo untill the prophet returned & had his trial during their stay they had a [*illegible*] talk with Hiram Smith in the basement of the Nauvoo House[.] W[ilford] Woodruff & some others were present[.] they were not free to talk & did not wish to Communicate their feelings untill they Could see the great ~~prophet~~ <Prophet>[.] At length on the 2nd day of July 1843 President Joseph Smith <& Councillors⁶⁶² & some of the 12> met those

655. Insertion in pencil; evidently made by those compiling MSHjS to mark ending of excerpt.

656. Handwriting of TB continues on p. 54.

657. This insertion appears written sideways in left margin on p. 54.

658. Insertion in pencil.

659. *Source:* Among the RDft papers (following 7:56) is a sheet containing a two-page draft of JS’s interview with the Pottawattamie chiefs written and signed by WW. Despite the claim, the excerpt is not found in WWj. This source originally began with “written by W. Woodruff,” and concluded by mentioning that there were other “words I cannot now bring to mind to record,” but the former was deleted and the latter canceled and a later hand added “*note* <from W Woodruffs Journal>” (pos. JG). WW’s addendum was emended by RLC and then recorded in a blank space with closely-written lines with no margins in Book E-1, 1654. WW’s reminiscence was written after RLC left the blank in E-1 between 20 Feb.-20 June 1855, and before publication of this section of the History in DN on 7 Jan. 1857 (see RDft Chronology). Cf. DHC 5:479-81 (chap. 25). Most of WW’s handwriting in this document is printed, but nevertheless difficult to decipher. Often his “e” is indistinguishable from his “a”; in such instances conventional spelling has been followed.

660. Insertions by RLC.

661. Cancellation in pencil.

662. Cancellation in pencil.

chiefs in the ~~chamber of his Store~~ <Court room,>⁶⁶³ with about 20 of the Eldars[.] the followi[n]g is a synopsis of the conversation which took place as given by the interp[r]eter ~~who accompani[e]d them.~~⁶⁶⁴ The Indian Orator arose & asked the prophet if ~~these~~ <the>⁶⁶⁵ men who were present were all his Friends. Answer yes. He then said \"/we as a people have long been distressed and oppress[ed.] we have been driven from our lands many times[.] we have been wasted away by wars untill there is <are>⁶⁶⁶ but few of us left[.] the white man has hated us & shed our blood untill it has appeared as though their would soon be no Indian Left. we have talked with the great spirit & the great spirit has talked with us[.] we have asked the great Spirit to save us & Let us live[;] and the great spirit has told us that he had raised up a great Prophet \C/hief⁶⁶⁷ & Friend ~~unto us~~ who would do us great good & tell us what to do[;] and the great spirit has told us that you are the man (Pointi[n]g to the Prophet Joseph)[;] we have now come a great ways to see you & hear your words & to have you to tell us what to do, Our Horses have become poor traveli[n]g & we are hungry, we will now wait & hear your words\""/[;] the spirit of God rested upon the Lamanit[e]s essp \diamond \diamond lly [especially] the orator ~~who spoke~~⁶⁶⁸. Joseph was much affected & shed tears. He arose & said unto them \"/I have heard your words[;] they are true, the great spirit has told you the truth, I am your friend & Brother & I wish to do you good[;] your Fathers ~~was~~ <were>⁶⁶⁹ once a great people[;] they worship[e]d the great spirit[;] the great spirit ~~done~~ <did>⁶⁷⁰ them good[.] He was their friend but they left the great spirit & would not hear his words or [p. [1]] keep them[;] the great spirit left them & they began to kill one another & they have been poor & afflict[e]d until now. The great Spirit has given me a Book & told me that you will soon be blessed again[;] the great spirit will soon begin to talk with you & your children[;] this is the book which your Fathers made[.] I wrote upon it (showing tham the book of Mormon)[;] this tells what you will have to do. I now want you to begin to pray to the great spirit[;] I want ~~to~~ ~~have~~ you <to> make peace with one another & do not kill any more Indians[;] it is not good, do not kill white men[;] it is not good[;] but ask the great Spirit for what you want, & it will not be long before the great Spirit will bless you & you will cultivate the Earth & build good Houses like white men, we will give you sumthi[n]g to Eat & to take home with you.\""/ when the Prophets words were interp[r]et[e]d to the chiefs they all said it was good. The Chief asked \"/How many moons it would be before the great Spirit would bless tham\""/ He [Joseph] told tham⁶⁷¹ \"/not a great many.\""/ At the Close of the interview Josaph had an ox killed for tham & they were furnish[e]d with some more horses & they went home satisfied & contented.\""/

~~There were many other things said by the chiefs & Prophet but the words I cannot now bring to mind to record~~⁶⁷²

W. Woodruff [p. [2]]

[remaining half page blank]

663. Cancellation and insertion in pencil (prob. LH).

664. Cancellation in pencil.

665. Cancellation and insertion in pencil (prob. LH).

666. Cancellation and insertion in pencil (prob. LH).

667. "C" *w.o.* "a"

668. Cancellation in pencil.

669. Cancellation and insertion in pencil (prob. LH).

670. Cancellation and insertion in pencil (prob. LH).

671. "told tham" lined through, then wipe erased in MS.

672. Cancellation in pencil.

— ∞ —

⁶⁷³(see page 52)

July 3 Another copy of the remonstrance to the Governor\,/ against \his/⁶⁷⁴ sending an armed force\,/ was made out & taken to the Porch of the Temple where it was signed in the course of the day by about 900 persons & ~~it was also sent to the Governor this evening~~

[Tuesday,] July 4 ⁶⁷⁵about 1 am Messrs. ~~Walker~~ <Walker>, Patrick, Southwick\,/ Markham & Lucien Woodworth\,/ started for Springfield, carrying with them the Affidavits & Petition, & ~~proceedings before~~ <the doings of> the Municipal Court

At a very early hour people began to assemble at the grove, & at 11 oclock near 13,000 persons had congregated, who were addressed in a very able & appropriate manner by El[der]. O[rson]. Hyde\,/ who has recently been appointed on a mission to St. Petersburg, Russia. A constant accession of numbers swelled the Cong[regatio]n. to 15,000 as near as could be estimated.

at 2 pm they were again addressed by Elder P[arley] P Pratt <on ~~the~~ see redemption> in a masterly discourse, when I made some remarks of which the following was reported by Elder W[ilford] Woodruff (see Sermon book page 19[,] 20[,] 21)⁶⁷⁶

⁶⁷⁷<Three Steamers arrived in the afternoon, one from St. Louis, one from Quincy & one from Burlington, bringing from 800 to 1000 ~~Strangers~~ <Ladies & Gent[lemen].:> on the arrival of each boat, the people were escorted by the Nauvoo band, & ~~the escort companies~~, to convenient seats provided for them & were welcomed by the firing of cannon <(see below) [symbol L]>

The multitude of Strangers gave great attention & much prejudice seemed to be removed—
a collection was taken in the morning to assist El[der]. O[rson]. Hyde to ~~fr~~ build his house—
and in the afternoon El[der] Hyde on his own responsibility, proposed a collection to assist me in bearing the expenses of my persecution

The meeting closed about 7 pm[.] The day was pleasant & Sky clear & nothing tended to disturb the peace.

⁶⁷⁸<[symbol L] which brought to our minds the last words of the Patriot Jefferson “Let this day be celebrated by the firing of Cannon &c” the Visitors & Saints appeared to be highly gratified. ~~the d~~>

I extract from the Quincy Whig (see Star <vol 4>⁶⁷⁹ page 93) “I left Quincy (to) Quincy”⁶⁸⁰
[three blank lines]

[Wednesday, July] 5 I called in the office & heard the testimony of my brother Hyrum before the Municipal Court, read, by ~~Mr. Walker~~.

Judge Adams & Esq[ui]re. Southwick returned from Warsaw, found but little excitement there, Esq[ui]re. Southwick wrote a ~~special~~ <piece.> for <the> Warsaw paper <in my defense & the justice of the decision of the Municipal Court.> Remainder of the day <I was> at home.

673. Handwriting of TB continues on p. 54.

674. “his” *w.o.* “him” in pencil

675. A guideline was added in MS to move the first paragraph to the beginning of entry for 5 July, but then canceled.

676. Source: NSB, 19–21 (LH), which is an emended version of WWj, vol. 4, 4 July 1843 (WWj 2:257–59).

677. Following paragraph inserted in two compressed lines at this location, with the remainder inserted following third paragraph below and linked to this location by matching symbols (dotted X).

678. This paragraph continues the insertion located four paragraphs above.

679. Insertion in pencil.

680. Source: “Trip to Nauvoo on the Fourth of July,” *MSt* 4 (Oct. 1843): 93–94. Cf. DHC 5:491–92.

[*blank line*]

[Thursday, July] 6 I remained at home all day.

Governor Ford wrote the following letter “Executive (copy) Ford”⁶⁸¹

& endorsed on the back of it, “Mr. Backenstos (copy) Ford” & delivered the same to him.” [...] ⁶⁸²

[*three blank lines*] [p. 54]⁶⁸³

Friday July 7 <Mr. Braman> A messenger ~~arrived~~ from the Governor <arrived in Nauvoo,> requesting <a copy of> all the testimony that was given before the Municipal Court, & other affidavits ~~pertain~~ing <concerning the expulsion of the Mormons> \fr/o\m/⁶⁸⁴ Missouri.

I therefore employed James Sloan, Samuel Gull[e]y, George Walker & Joseph M. Cole, in addition to my other Clerks, who sat up all night to copy~~ing~~ the testimony.

In addition to the above, I ~~gave~~ <made> the following affidavit “State of Illinois (copy it) Ill[inois]:”⁶⁸⁵

Also Caleb Baldwin & Alanson Ripley, joined with me in the following “State of (copy) Ill[inois]”⁶⁸⁶

Afterwards Caleb Baldwin, <Lyman Wight,> P[arley]. P. Pratt, Hyrum Smith, James Sloan, Alexander McRae, & Dimick B. Huntington, joined [me] in making the following affidavit “State of (copy it) Ill[inois]”⁶⁸⁷

About 4 pm Elders B[righam]. Young, W[ilford]. Woodruff, & G[eorge]. A. Smith, <& Eli P. Magun> started on the Steamer “Rapids” on their Eastern Mission.

[*three blank lines*]

[Saturday, July] 8 Municipal Court {&}⁶⁸⁸ sat, & approved of the copies of the evidence heard on the Habeas Corpus, & ~~prepare~~ <revised it for the Press.> in the P.M. <afternoon> Shadrack Roundy started with Hyrum Smith, P[arley] P. Pratt, B[righam] Young, L[yman] Wight, & G W Pitkins affidavits to carry to the Governor.

Bishop Miller arrived from the Pinery, with 157,000 feet of lumber, & 70,000 shingles & ~~loose boards~~ for the Temple.

Elders Young, Woodruff & Smith, arrive at St. Louis & reship on board “the Lancet”, for Cincinnati.

[*two blank lines*]

[DHC 5:498-508; chapter 26]

Sunday [July] 9 Meeting at the grove in the morning; I addressed the Saints, of which the following is a brief synopsis ~~of~~ as reported by Dr. Willard Richards

(copy[])⁶⁸⁹

681. Source: UC. Cf. DHC 5:492.

682. At this point, there is an erased note: “should this not be ‘to [Backenstos?'] RLC”.

683. On the reverse of p. 54 is draft legislation for Tooele County, Utah Territory (p. 10), in JLS’s handwriting.

684. “r” *u.o.* “t”

685. Source: JSLP, Bx 4, fd 8, 15-18 (ER). Cf. DHC 5:493-95.

686. Source: JSLP, Bx 4, fd 8, 11-12 (US). Cf. DHC 5:495-96.

687. Source: UC (cf. MRP, 684-85). Cf. DHC 5:496-97.

688. Wipe erased and canceled.

689. Next to this is an erased penciled note: “where is it Grimshaw?”



⁶⁹⁰[*Addendum: Joseph Smith Sermon, 9 July 1843*]

Sunday, July 9th 1843. <Reported by Dr. W[illard]. Richards>⁶⁹¹

“Joseph remarked that all was well between him and the heavens—that he had no enmity against any one, and as the prayer of Jesus, or his pattern, so prayed Joseph “Father forgive me my trespasses as I forgive those who trespass against me,” for I freely forgive all men\”/. If we would secure and cultivate the love of others, we must love others, even our enemies, as well as friends: <Sectarian Priests cry out concerning me & say <ask>>⁶⁹² “why is it this babbler gains so many followers, and retains them”? <I answer, it is> because I possess the principle of love, all I can offer the world, <is> a good heart and a good hand. ~~Mormons~~ <The Saints> can testify whether I am willing to lay down my life for a ~~Mormon~~ <mymen> brethren>.

If it has been demonstrated that I have been [p. 1] willing to die for a Mormon. I am bold to declare before heaven that I am just as ready to die ~~for~~ <in defending the rights of> a Presbyterian, a Baptist, or <a good man of> any other denomination <<whose rights are attempted to be [taken away?]> for the same principle which would trample upon the rights of the Latter Day Saints <or> <would trample upon the rights of the> Roman Catholics. ~~would trample upon the rights~~ <or> of any other denomination who may be unpopular & too weak to defend themselves.>⁶⁹³

It is a love of liberty which inspires my soul,—civil and religious liberty <to the whole of the human race,>⁶⁹⁴—love <of liberty was> diffused into my soul by my grandfathers, while they dandled me on their knees; and shall I want friends? No.⁶⁹⁵

<The enquiry is frequently made of me,>⁶⁹⁶ “Wherein do you differ from others in your religious views?” In reality and essence we do not differ so far in our religious views but that we could all drink into one principle of love. One of the grand fundamental principles of Mormonism is to receive truth, let it come from whence it may. We believe in the Great Eloheim, who sits enthroned in yonder heavens: so do the Presbyterians. If ~~as~~ a skilful mechanic, in taking a welding heat I uses borax, ~~and~~ alum &c, <& succeeds in welding together iron or steel more perfectly then any other mechanic, is he not deserving of praise?>⁶⁹⁷ and <if by the principles of truth I> succeed in ~~welding~~ <uniting> you all together <denominations into one principle of> <in the bonds of love> shall I not have attained a good object?

If I esteem mankind to be in error, shall I bear them [p. 2] down? No; I will lift them up, and in their own way too if I cannot persuade them my way is better; and I will ~~ask no~~ <not seek to compel

690. Source: JSj [1843], 300–304 (WR) (APR, 394–96; WJS, 229–30), as emended in a separately paginated four-page draft of the sermon included in RDft (following 7:54) in JG’s handwriting, with most emendations appearing in TB’s handwriting. Composed on every other line on the backs of draft legislation for Utah Territory (pp. 2–4) in JLS’s handwriting. Last page written on a half sheet. This addendum written after TB composed p. 55 between 20 Feb.–ca. 12 June 1855 (see above), and shortly before being copied by RLC into Book E-1, 1665–67, between 2 May–ca. 12 June 1855 (see MSHi Chronology). It is keyed to MS p. 55, which was composed by TB. Cf. DHC 5:498–500.

691. Insertion by TB.

692. Insertion by TB; “ask” inserted in pencil by JG. Remaining insertions in this paragraph TB’s.

693. Emendations in this paragraph in JG’s handwriting.

694. This and next insertion TB’s.

695. “No” underlined twice in MS.

696. This insertion TB’s.

697. This insertion and those that follow in this paragraph JG’s.

any⁶⁹⁸ man to believe as I do, only by the force of reasoning; <for truth will cut its own way.>

Do you believe in Jesus Christ, &e <and the Gospel of salvation which he revealed>⁶⁹⁹? So do I. Christians <should cease wrangling and contention with each other, and> ~~should~~ cultivate the <principles of union and> friendship ~~of each other~~ <in their midst>; and <they> will do it before the Millen[n]ium can be ushered in, and Christ takes possession of his kingdom.

“Do you believe in the baptism of infants”? asks the Presbyterian. No. “Why”? Because it is nowhere written in the ~~book~~ <bible>⁷⁰⁰. Circumcision is not baptism <neither was baptism instituted in the place of circumcision>. Baptism is for remission of sins. Children have no sins. Jesus blessed them. \& said/⁷⁰¹ Do what you have seen me do. <Children are> All made alive in Christ <and ~~men and women~~ <those of riper years> thro[ugh]>⁷⁰² Faith and repentance. \so far/⁷⁰³ We are agreed <with other Christian denominations; they all preach faith and repentance. The gospel requires> Baptism ~~yes~~ by immersion <for the remission of sins,> <which is the meaning of the word in the original language—viz;>⁷⁰⁴ to bury <or> immerse ~~or dip~~. <We ask the sects>⁷⁰⁵ Do you believe ~~in~~ this? <They answer> No. I believe in being converted. I believe in this tenaciously. <so did the Apostle Peter, & ~~his associates~~ /the disciples of Jesus\>⁷⁰⁶ <~~and the gift of the~~ but I further believe in the gift of the>⁷⁰⁷ Holy Ghost, by <the>⁷⁰⁸ laying on of hands.

Evidence <by>⁷⁰⁹ Peters <preaching> on <the> day of Pentecost. <Acts 2 [chapter] 38 v[erse].> might as well baptize a bag of \sand,/ {\a/}s a man, if not done in view of the getting of the Holy Ghost. Baptism by [p. 3] water is but half a baptism, and is good for nothing without the other <half—that is, the baptism of> the Holy Ghost.

I am free to-day. Messengers have returned with offers of peace from the governor.

<The Savior says>⁷¹⁰ Except a man be born again of water and of the Spirit, he can in no wise enter into the Kingdom of Heaven. Though we or an angel from heaven preach any other gospel unto you tha\n/⁷¹¹ that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed, \according to Galatians 1 ch[apter] 8 v[erse]./ [p. 4]



/⁷¹²[July 9.] ⁷¹³<this ~~a.m.~~ <morning> Esq[ui]re. Patrick <& ~~Stephen~~ <Col[onel].> Markham> returned from Springfield, & ~~reported~~ <Markham stated ~~to me~~> that on the 4th: they drove to

698. Insertions in this paragraph JG's.

699. This insertion and those that follow in this paragraph JG's.

700. This and next insertion JG's.

701. This and next insertion TB's.

702. Primary insertion TB's, secondary JG's.

703. This and next two insertions TB's.

704. This and next insertion JG's.

705. This and next two insertions TB's.

706. Primary insertion TB's, secondary JG's.

707. Primary insertion TB's, secondary JG's.

708. This insertion TB's.

709. Insertions in this paragraph TB's.

710. Insertions in this paragraph TB's.

711. “n” w.o. “t”

712. Handwriting of TB continues on p. 55.

713. This paragraph inserted in compressed lines between paragraphs at this location and at bottom of page.

Beardstown, hired fresh horses & got to Springfield <124 miles> about 7 ~~am~~ on the morn/ing\ of the 5th, in advance of the Carthage mail about 2 hours, & ready to see the Governor with the documents. the affidavits were in the possession [symbol D] /below\> [...]⁷¹⁴

In the evening Shadrach Roundy started for Springfield to carry <further> affidavits & see Gov[ernor]r. Ford.

[two blank lines]

[Monday, July] 10 I rode out with Emma to the Farm

<The following piece of Poetry was composed by Miss Eliza R. Snow on the occasion of my late arrest at ~~Dixon~~>

<(copy from Neighbor 49)>⁷¹⁵

[three blank lines]

[Tuesday, July] 11 I rode out with my family in the Carriage

[blank line]

⁷¹⁶<[symbol D] of Cyrus Walker, who refused to give them up, either to the Governor or him, on account of a political squib in the State Register, charging Walker with making Capital Stock out of Joseph Smiths <my> arrest to favor his election to Congress; he [Markham] then demanded them as Joseph my Agent, telling him that if he would not give them up he would take them if he had to knock Walker <him> down for them <from him>; Walker then turned & said "I will do my duty if it takes my head," & then went with him [Markham] <& delivered the papers> to the Gov[ernor]r. & gave them up. when they received the decision of the Governor, started on their return home. when they returned to Rushville they learned that Gen[eral]. Moses Wilson had been staying there two or three weeks, with a posse of 10 or 12 men, waiting for an opportunity of transporting me to Jackson Co[unty]., & had only left there the morning previous ~~to~~ when they learned the decision of Gov[ernor]r. Ford> [p. 55]⁷¹⁷

[Wednesday,] July 12 I Rec[eive]d the <following> revelation in the presence of <my brother> Hyrum & El[der]. W[illiam] Clayton

(copy) (<&> leave 10 lines blank for heading)⁷¹⁸

\& a few lines afterwards, (read to Pres[ident]. B[righam] Y[oung].)/⁷¹⁹

<Hyrum took the revelation & read it to Emma>

I directed Clayton to make out deeds of certain lots of land to Emma & the children

I extract ~~th~~ from the Neighbor, "Joseph Smith is at Nauvoo (copy page 43) no assistance."⁷²⁰

[blank line]

Elders [Brigham] Young, [Wilford] Woodruff, & [George A.] Smith arrived in Louisville, & visited Mr. Porter the Kentucky Giant <Baby,> 7 feet 7 inches high & weighing 250 lbs.

714. Remainder of paragraph inserted at bottom of page and keyed to this location by matching symbols (dotted cross).

715. Source: "The Kidnapping of Gen. Joseph Smith," NN 1 (26 July 1843): [49]. Deleted in DHC 5:500.

716. This paragraph continues the insertion above under 9 July.

717. On the reverse of p. 55 is discarded draft legislation for Utah Territory (p. 8) in handwriting of US.

718. Insertion and underlining in pencil.

719. Insertion in pencil. This line appears next to the preceding line in MS. Source: This revelation (D&C 132) not included in D&C until 1876. Historians possibly used *DN Extra* (14 Sept. 1852): 25-27, or one of the two MS copies (see RC, fd 75; Marquardt 1999, 323-28). Cf. DHC 5:501-7.

720. Source: NN 1 (12 July 1843): [43]. Cf. DHC 5:507-8.

Sheriff Reynolds having published a garbled statement <of my arrest> in “the Old School Democrat” it is replied to by Esq[ui]re. Southwick in the ⁷²¹<same paper.>

[blank line]

[DHC 5:509-28; chapter 27]

[Thursday, July] 13 I was in conversation with Emma most of the day; & approved of the revised laws of the Legion. ~~containing <70 sections>~~ <70 sections>

<The Legion authorized the issuing of Legion scrip to the amount of 500\$.>

Shadrach Roundy returned from Springfield, & reported that the Governor was gone to Rock River, & he therefore left the affidavits in the care of Judge Adams. (having started with an old decrepid animal & rode him all the way <there> & back again.)

he also reported that Gen[eral] <Moses> Wilson of M[iss]o[uri]. had started ~~from the In~~ <from Jacksonville> for Washington City.

Elders E[zra]. T. Benson, Q. S. Sparks. & Noah Rodgers preached at Cabbotville[,] Mass[achusetts]., while Elder ~~Rodgers~~ was preaching, some person threw a stone\s/ <through the windows> & <one> hit Elder Benson on the thigh[.] \& <the mob> threw stones ~~thro[ugh] the windows/~~ <at them when they left the room, which flew like hail, but did not injure the brethren.>

[two blank lines]

[Friday, July] 14 <Spent the day at home,> I was visited ~~this day~~ by a No [number] of Gent[leme]n & Ladies, who arrived from Quincy on a Steam Boat, they manifested good <kind> feelings [space] {Sp}

Elder Jonathan Dunham started on an mission to the Pottawatomies.

[two blank lines]

[Saturday, July] 15 <Spent the day at home. Weather very hot.> Deeded my half share in the Steam Boat Maid of Iowa, and also ~~over~~ sixty City lots to Emma.

<A shower ~~this~~ /this\ morning wet the ground one inch.>

at 6 pm went with my family & about 100 others ~~took~~ <on> a pleasure excursion on the Maid of Iowa from the Nauvoo House landing, to the North part of the City, & ~~back~~ returned at dusk.

A Theatrical performance in the evening by Mr. Chapman.

[blank line]

[Sunday, July] 16 Preached in [the] morning & evening at the stand in the grove, near & west of the Temple, concerning a man's foes being they of his own household. <the same Spirit that crucified Jesus, is in the breast of some who profess to be Saints, in Nauvoo.> such as having secret enemies in the City, intermingling with the Saints, &c <Said I would not prophesy any more> and proposed Hyrum ~~as~~ <to hold the office> of Prophet <to the Church, as it was his birthright, & I am going to have a reformation, & the Saints must regard Hyrum for he has the authority,> that ~~he~~ \I/ might be a Priest of the Most High ~~King~~ God. & slightly touched upon the subject of the Everlasting Covenant, shewing that a man & his Wife must enter into that Covenant in this world, {&} or he will have no claim on her in the next world; but on account of the unbelief of the people, I can not reveal the fullness of these things at present. [p. 56]⁷²²

[July] 16 ~~The brethren~~ <Elders B[ingham]. Young & W[ilford]. Woodruff> preached at the house

721. Remainder of paragraph written interlinearly above next ruled blank line.

722. The following notation appears in the left margin on this page: “D[ra]ft History from June 1, <till> July <46th> 1843” (RLC). Reverse is blank.

of Father Hewitt <in Cincinnati>. afterwards went into Kentucky, to attend an appointment at the Licking branch[.] Elders Woodruff & G[eorge] A Smith afflicted with the Influenza, politically called “the Tyler gripe”.

[Monday] July 17 Mostly at home <with my brother <Hyrum> conversing on the Priesthood;> called at the office once, & in the evening visited the performance of Mr. Chapman in the Court room.

~~The Neighbor publishes an article under this date copied from the Boston Bee & signed Viator which evinces that he has got the right Spirit~~

<Elders Young & Woodruff preached at Collins Pemberton’s <near Licking River> & blest 8 children>

[blank line]

[Tuesday, July] 18 I was making hay on my Farm.

Elder Willard Richards wrote the following to President Brigham Young (copy) Willard Richards⁷²³

[Wednesday, July] 19 <A gentle shower of rain in the pm as the Son of James Emmet <aged 8 years> was killed by lightning while standing in his Fathers doorway <in Bain Street>>

To shew the spirit of the times, altho[ugh] I do not vouch for the accuracy of all the Statements, I copy from the Illinois State Register <“The Public” (see Neighbor page 46 & copy) <to> Whig cause”⁷²⁴

[two blank lines]

[Thursday, July] 20 I furnished Bishop Miller with [\$]290\00/⁷²⁵ for the Expedition to the Pinery

~~<Dr. Richards wrote a letter to Elder Brigham Young.>~~⁷²⁶

[blank line]

[Friday, July] 21 <Rode to the Farm with my daughter Julia.>

The Maid of Iowa sails for the Pinery in Wisconsin <with>⁷²⁷ Bishop Miller, Lyman Wight & a large Co[mpany]. with their families go on her

[two blank lines]

[Saturday, July] 22 I rode out in my buggy in the eve[ning].

Sister Mary Ann Holmes was brought to my house sick. she has been confined to her bed for <upwards of> 2 years

Elders [Brigham] Young, [Wilford] Woodruff, & [George A.] Smith left Cincinnati at 11 a.m. on board the Adelaide for Pittsburg.

[two blank lines]

Sunday [July] 23 Meeting at the stand, I preached, of which I insert a <brief> synopsis ~~written~~ <reported>⁷²⁸ by Dr. [Willard] Richards

Copy

723. Source: BYOF, Bx 41, fd 28 (reel 55, frames 69–74). Cf. DHC 5:511–13.

724. Source: “The Federal Whig Conspiracy to Obtain the Mormon Votes for Browning and Walker.—Unex-ampled Villainy,” NN 1 (19 July 1843): [46]. Cf. DHC 5:513–15.

725. Insertion in pencil.

726. This insertion by JG.

727. Insertion by JG.

728. Insertion by JG.



⁷²⁹[*Addendum: Joseph Smith Sermon, 23 July 1843*]

⁷³⁰<[symbol L] The only principle upon which they [~~can?~~] judge <me> is by comparing my acts with the foolish traditions of their fathers and nonsensical teachings of hireling priests, whose object and aim was to keep the people in ignorance for the sake of filthy lucre, or as the prophet says to feed themselves, not the flock.>

Discourse by President Joseph Smith, Sunday <Afternoon>⁷³¹ July 23rd. 1843; Reported by Dr. Willard Richards

<I commence my remarks by reading this text:> Luke 16 ch[apter]. 16 v[erse]. “The law and the prophets were until John: since that time the kingdom of God is preached, and every man press-eth into it.”

<I do not know that I shall be able to preach much, but with the faith of the saints may say something instructive.> It has gone abroad that I ~~had~~ <proclaimed myself> no longer a prophet; I said it last Sabbath ironically: I supposed you would all understand. It was not that I would renounce the idea of being a prophet, but that I ~~would cease~~ <renounce the idea of>⁷³² /had no disposition to\ proclaiming myself such; ~~and~~ <but I do> saying that I bear the testimony of Jesus, which is the spirit of prophecy.

[blank line]

There is no greater love tha\ n/⁷³³ <this>⁷³⁴ that a man ~~should~~ lay down his life for his friends: I discover hundreds and thousands <of my brethren> ready to ~~do it~~ <sacrifice their lives> for me.

~~I am constantly~~ <The burdens which roll upon me are very great; my persecutors allow me no rest and I find that> in the midst of business <and care>; ~~and I find~~ the spirit <is> willing but the flesh is weak; <although I was called of my Heavenly Father to lay the foundation of this great work & kingdom in this dispensation and testify of his revealed will to scattered Israel, I am> subject to like passions ~~with~~ <as> other men; like the prophets of olden times.

729. Source: The draft of this sermon is not among RDft materials, but is found in JSAd, Bx 4, fd 5, 54-61 (JG). It contains phrases from JSj [1843-44], 11-17 (WR) (*APR*, 398-400; *WJS*, 233-35) spaced out on four pages on four sheets, with emendations in ink and pencil added in JG's handwriting. Backs of these four sheets are blank, except file notation on last sheet: "July 23, 1843. Discourse by Pres[iden]t. Jos[eph]. Smith" (RLC). On 9 July 1856, JG copied out a portion of the sermon from Book E-1 for review by BY (CHOj 19:42), which is apparently the document in JSAd, Bx 4, fd 5, 62-65 (JG), bearing the heading "Page 1681 E 1" and file notation: "Skeleton of part of a sermon by Prest Joseph Smith." CHOj for 11 July reads: "W.W. revising sermon of July 23 1843 all day[.] J.G [same] ... W.W. called on Prest B.Y. & read to him the above sermon, which he revised" (19:44). On the same day, WW recorded: "I called upon President Young. Read a peace of History on Book E-1 page 1681-2 concerning Hiram leading this Church & tracing the aaronic Priesthood. It was in detached sentences. President Young thought it was not essential to be inserted in the History & had better be omitted" (WWj, vol. 7, 11 July 1856; *WWj* 4:428-29). Cf. DHC 5:516-18. It was created after TB composed p. 56 between 20 Feb.-ca. 12 June 1855 (see above), and before RLC copied it into Book E-1, 1680-82, between 2 May-ca. 12 June 1855 (see MSHi Chronology).

730. This insertion appears in top margin of this page and is linked to the end of the eighth paragraph below by matching symbols (dotted X).

731. Insertion in pencil.

732. This and remaining emendations in this paragraph in pencil.

733. "n" *w.o.* "t"

734. Insertion in pencil.

[blank line]

Although <Notwithstanding my weaknesses> I am under the necessity of bearing the infirmities of others; ~~men~~ who when they get into difficulty hang on to me <with tenaciously> to get them out, and wish me to cover their faults\./ {and}

[blank line]

On the other hand the same characters when they discover a weakness in brother Joseph <endeavor to>⁷³⁵ blast his ~~character~~ <reputation>⁷³⁶ and publish it to all the world, and thereby aid my enemies in destroying the Saints.

[blank line]

All<though ~~the~~>⁷³⁷ the law \is <is> given/⁷³⁸ [space] through ~~him~~ <me>⁷³⁹ to the Church [space] ~~he~~ <I>⁷⁴⁰ cannot be borne with a moment by such men. <They are ready to destroy me for the least foible and publish my imaginary failings from Dan to Beersheba though they are too ignorant of the things of God which have been revealed to me to judge of my actions, motives, or conduct in any [illegible] manners <save a few> /correct manner\ whatever.⁷⁴¹[[symbol L] see margin at top]> [...]⁷⁴²

Men ~~mouth my~~ <their> troubles <to me, but>⁷⁴³ <often come to me with their troubles, and seek my will\./;>⁷⁴⁴ <Crying, Oh, brother Joseph, help me, help me!> <but>⁷⁴⁵ when I am in trouble\./ ~~they forget it all~~ \few <of them> sympathize with me, or extend to me relief./⁷⁴⁶ [p. 1]

⁷⁴⁷<[symbol L] It is a time honored adage that love begets love; let us pour forth love—show forth our kindness unto all mankind, and the Lord will reward us with everlasting increase;—cast our bread upon the waters, and we shall receive it after many days increased to a hundred fold.>

I believe in a principle of reciprocity, if we do live in a devilish <and wicked> world,⁷⁴⁸ \where men busy themselves in watching/ <for iniquity and lay snares for those who reprove in the gate.>

[blank line]

I see no faults in the Church, and therefore ~~Let~~ <let> me be resurrected with the saints, whether ~~to~~ <I ascend to>⁷⁴⁹ heaven or <descend to> hell or <go to> any other ~~good~~ place;⁷⁵⁰ \and if we go to hell we will turn/ <the devils out of doors, and make a heaven of it. Where this people are there is> <I should be in> Good society\./! What do we care <where we are> if the society is <be>⁷⁵¹ good?

735. Insertion in pencil.

736. Cancellation and insertion in pencil.

737. Insertion in pencil; cancellation of “the” in ink.

738. Cancellation and insertions in pencil.

739. This and next insertion in pencil.

740. Cancellation and insertion in pencil.

741. First set of brackets in MS.

742. Remainder of paragraph inserted at top of page and keyed to this location by matching symbols (dotted X) and a note to “see margin at top.”

743. Insertion in pencil.

744. Insertion in pencil; comma and following insertion in ink.

745. Insertion in pencil.

746. Primary insertion in pencil, secondary in ink.

747. Insertion beginning “It is a time honored ...” appears here in MS, but moved two paragraphs below by matching symbols.

748. Remainder of paragraph apparently added in smaller text at *coln* and interlinearly above next blank ruled line.

749. Cancellation and this and next two insertions in pencil.

750. Remainder of paragraph apparently added in smaller text at *coln* and interlinearly above next blank ruled line.

751. Cancellation and insertion in pencil.

[blank line]

I don't care what a <man's>⁷⁵² character is\;/ if he's my friend—a true friend, ~~and~~ I will be a friend to him <and preach the gospel of salvation to him, and give him good counsell, helping him out of his difficulties>. Friendship is ~~the~~ <one of the> grand fundamental principles of Mormonism

[blank line]

~~In order~~ to revolutionize ~~the world~~ <and> civilize it.— ~~pour forth Love~~. <the world, and cause>
⁷⁵³<wars and contentions to cease and men to become friends and brothers. even the wolf and the lamb shall dwell together, the leopard shall lie down with the kid, the calf <the young lion> and the fatling, and a little child shall lead them; the bear and the cow shall lie down ~~with the kid~~ together, and the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall play on the cockatrice's den; and they shall not hurt or destroy in all my holy mountain, saith the Lord of Hosts. ~~Pour forth love~~ ⁷⁵⁴[[symbol L] see margin at top]> [...] ⁷⁵⁵

Friendship is like Bro[the]r Turley ~~when acting as a~~ <in his> blacksmith <shop> ~~and~~ welding iron to iron; it unites the human family ~~in~~ <with> its happy influence.

[blank line]

I do not dwell upon your faults, and you ~~must~~ <shall>⁷⁵⁶ not upon mine. <Charity which is love covereth a multitude of sins, and I> ~~You~~ have often covered up <all> the faults among you; but the prettyst thing is to have no faults at all. We should ~~have~~ <cultivate> a meek, quiet and peaceable spirit.

[blank line]

Have the Presbyterians any truth? ~~Embrace it~~. <Yes.> Have the Baptists[,] Methodists &c any truth? ~~Embrace that~~. <Yes; they all have> ⁷⁵⁷<a little truth mixed with error. We should gather> ~~Get~~ all the good <and true principles> in the world, and <treasure> them <up or> ~~you will~~ <we shall> not come out a pure Mormons

[blank line]

Last Monday morning certain men came to me, and said: "Brother Joseph, Hyrum is no prophet—he can't lead the Church; you must lead the Church: if you resign all <things> will go wrong. <You must not resign; if you do the Church will be scattered>." I felt curious, and said; "have we <not> learned ~~in a~~ <the> priesthood after the order of Melchisedec, which includes both Prophets, Priests, and Kings; <see Rev[elation] 1 ch[apter]. 6 v[erse].> and I [p. 2] will advance your prophet to a priest, and then to a king; and not to the kingdoms of this earth, but of the Most High God. see Rev[elation]. 5 ch[apter]. 10 v[erse]. ⁷⁵⁸" "Thou hast made us unto our God kings and/ <Priests, and we shall reign on the earth.">

If I should <be exalted> would there <not> be a great many <of my enemies> disappointed in Missouri?\,/ <when they wake up and find themselves in Hell, see what they might have obtained, and realize what they have lost, by not listening to my voice, and obeying my instructions?>

⁷⁵⁹<Matt[hew] 5 ch[apter]. 17 & 18 v[erse]. "Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or

752. Insertion in pencil.

753. Remainder of paragraph inserted in five compressed lines below first line.

754. First set of brackets in MS.

755. Remainder of paragraph inserted at top of page and keyed to this location with matching symbols (dotted X).

756. Cancellation and insertion in pencil.

757. Remainder of insertion continues above next line of text.

758. Remainder of paragraph added at *coln* and below in compressed interlinear line.

759. This paragraph inserted between paragraphs in compressed lines.

the prophets: I am not come to destroy but to fulfil. For verily I say unto you. Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled.”>

<And again> Matt[hew]. 11 ch[apter]. 12 & 13 v[erse]. “And from the days of John the Baptist, until now, the kingdom of heaven suffereth violence, and the violent take it by force. For all the prophets and the law prophesied until John.”

[blank line]

Says Christ, he was the rock &c

[two blank lines]

gave the power.

[three blank lines]

See Exodus 30 ch[apter]. 30 & 31 v[erse]. “And thou shalt anoint Aaron and his sons, and consecrate them, that they may minister unto me in the priest’s office. And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, This shall be an holy anointing oil unto me throughout your generations.” Also Exodus 40 ch[apter]. 15 v[erse]. “And thou shalt anoint them, as thou didst anoint their father, (Aaron) that they may minister unto me in the priest’s office: for their anointing shall surely be an everlasting priesthood throughout their generations.”

Here is a title of law which must be fulfilled. The Levitical priesthood is for every hereditary—fixed on the seed <head> of Aaron <& his sons for ever> and was in active operation down to Zechariah the father of John. Zechariah had would have had no child had not God given him a son. He sent his angel to declare unto Zechariah that his wife Elizabeth should bear him a son whose name was to be called John. The keys of the Aaronic priesthood were committed unto him

\John/ king and Lawgiver (q[uer]y)

[blank line] [p. 3]

“The kingdom of heaven suffereth violence” &c The kingdom of heaven continueth in authority.

[two blank lines]

Until John, the authority taketh it by absolute power.

John having the power took the kingdom by authority.

[two blank lines]

How do you know all this great knowledge? By the gift of the Holy Ghost

[two blank lines]

[John] wrested the kingdom from the Jews.

[two blank lines]

of these stony Gentiles—these dogs—to raise up children unto Abraham.

[two blank lines]

<The Savior said unto> John, I must be baptized by you. Why so? \To/ Answer, my decrees.

John ~~decrees~~ refuses

Jesus had no legal administrator before John.

[blank line]

\Th/ere⁷⁶⁰ is no salvation between the two lids of the bible without a legal administrator⁷⁶¹

[two blank lines]

It is contrary to a <the> Governors <Fords> oath <of office> to send a man to Missouri

760. “Th” *u.o.* “M”

761. A guideline connects the end of this paragraph with the second paragraph below.

where he is proscribed in his religious opinions; ⁷⁶²for/ <he is sworn to support the Constitution of the United States, and of this State; and these Constitutions guarantee religious as well as civil liberty to all religious Societies whatever.>

⁷⁶³Jesus was then the legal administrator, and ordained his apostles.

[two blank lines]

I will resume the subject at some future time.

[blank line] [p. 4]⁷⁶⁴



[four blank lines]

⁷⁶⁵[Monday, July] 24 <This morning I had a long conversation with Mr. Hoge the Democratic Candidate for Congress, I shewed him the corruption & folly of the Gov[ernor]'s. sending an armed force to take me, &c, & told him this made the 38th /vexatious\ law suit <against me> for my religion.> Exhibition of Divine the Fire King in the Mayors Court room over the Store.

Settled with W[illiam] & Wilson Law, they were [\$]167.00 in my debt, for which W[illiam]m. Law gave his note.

~~\{D\}rs. Willard Richards & [John] M Bernhisel contracted for the lithographed Map of Nauvoo.~~⁷⁶⁶

[four blank lines] [p. 57]

[Tuesday,] July 25 ~~I copy~~ <during this day I signed> Nauvoo Legion Scrip

Nauvoo Legion

(copy)⁷⁶⁷

Being ~~unwell~~ <sick> I lay on my ~~low~~ bed in the middle of the room, visited by Dr. [Willard] Richards

Elder Noah Rogers administered to Sister Webster at Farmington, Connecticut, who had been unable to walk for several years past.

[Wednesday, July] 26 She [Sister Webster] arose from her bed <this morning> & walked ~~I copy from the State Register [of] Illinois & Missouri We have seen (<T.&S.> 292) Ford~~⁷⁶⁸

I ~~also~~ copy from the Boston Bee "Sir In my last [*space*] (<T&S> 305) Viator"⁷⁶⁹

Shower of rain at noon.

[two blank lines]

[Thursday, July] 27 I drove Father Morley thro[ugh] the City in my Carriage.

The "Adelaide" having run aground on a Sand bar, as Elder [Wilford] Woodruff graphically

762. Remainder of paragraph written at *eoln* and in two compressed lines on one ruled line below.

763. This paragraph connected by guideline to end of second paragraph above.

764. Reverse of p. 4 has file notation: "July 23, 1843. | Discourse by Prest. | Jos. Smith" (RLC).

765. Handwriting of TB continues on p. 57.

766. Insertion by JG; cancellation in pencil.

767. Source: Nauvoo Legion Scrip, Certificate No. 19, dated 24 July 1843, is glued into the inner edge or gutter between Book E-1, 1680 and 1681. Another certificate of the same date (No. 22) is found in JSc, Bx 5, fd 16, 30.

768. Source: T&S 4 (15 Aug. 1843): 292. This appears below in next chapter. Cf. DHC 5:533.

769. Source: T&S 4 (1 Sept. 1843): 305b-6. Cf. DHC 5:518-20.

describes their voyage. "it was like punching suckers out of Trout brook" on account of the lowness of the water they ~~would~~ <were set> a shore & took Coach for Pittsburg, where they arrived at 6 oclock went to the ~~meeting~~ <Temperance Hall> & <unobserved> heard Elder [John E.] Page preaching against the Sects. here they met with Elder H[eber] C. Kimball & O[rson]. Pratt. & ~~were glad to meet each other~~

[two blank lines]

[Friday, July] 28 <I was ~~sick~~ at home, sick, & was visited by Father Morley.> At noon James Sloan the ~~City & Church~~ Recorder, brought the desk containing City & Church books & papers to the Mayors office, as he was about to go on a mission to Ireland.

The Twelve met at Richard Savory's. Elder Young enquired concerning the proceedings of the Twelve in Cincinnati, found that Elders Kimball, Pratt & Page <had> held a Conference, organized the Church, & then left for Pittsburgh.

Elder Page stayed, & ~~in~~ a few days & disunited what had been done, & reorganized the Church; but ~~it~~ <the Church was> left in no better situation. Elder Young reproved Elder <brother> Page for undoing alone what three of the quorum had done together. He also alluded to ~~the~~ <my> instructions of ~~bro Joseph~~ to be {hel} gentle & mild in their teachings & not to fight the sects any more at present but to win the affection of the People

In the evening they met at Jeremiah Cooper's house. Elders Young Kimball & Smith addressed the Saints numbering 75

[two blank lines]

[Saturday, July] 29 ~~Gave directions to~~ <I rode up to the Temple &> sen\|t/⁷⁷⁰ a copy of certificate of Trustee, & Grangers power of Attorney; to Reuben McBride, Kirtland. Walked up to near the Lodge room, met my brother Hyrum, & had a conversation about H[enry]. G. Sherwood. There was a political meeting at the Temple when Mr. Joseph P. Hoge <Candidate for Congress> addressed the ~~Saints~~ <Citizens> for 3 hours & was ~~shortly~~ replied to <in short by> Mr. [Cyrus] Walker. [p. 58]

Council <of the Twelve apostles> met in the evening at bro[ther]. Savary's to teach the Elders. Elder Young said, A man should in the first place preside over himself, his passions, & his person, & bring himself into subjection to the Law of God; then Preside over his children & his Wife in righteousness; then he will be capable of presiding over a branch of the Church; but many Elders are contending about presiding over churches, when they are not capable of presiding over themselves, or the least child they have.

The first principle of our cause & work is, to understand that there is a Prophet in the Church, & that he is at the head of the Church <of Jesus Christ> on Earth.

Who called Joseph Smith to be a Prophet? Did the people, or God? God & not the people called him, had the people gathered together & appointed one of their number to be a Prophet, He would have been accountable to the people; but inasmuch as he was called by God & not the People, he is accountable to God only, & the Angel ~~that~~ <who> committed the Gospel to him, & not to any man on Earth. The Twelve are accountable to the Prophet, & ~~his Council~~, & not to the Church; for the course they pursue, & we have learned to go & do as the Prophet tells us.

Conference met in Utica [New York], Elder John P Green[e] in the Chair, 4 branches were represented, containing 7 Elders[,] 5 Priests[,] 6 Teachers[,] 2 Deacons ⁷⁷¹<& 159 Members[,] 1 Elder, 2 Priests[,] 1 Teacher & 1 Deacon were ordained.>

770. "t" w.o. "d"

771. Remainder written interlinearly above next blank ruled line.

[blank line]

Sunday[,] July 30 I was very sick, my lungs oppressed & over heated thro[ugh] preaching last Sunday, & called for my brother Hyrum, W[illia]m. Law, & W[illar]d. Richards to lay on hands & pray for me.

Elder John Taylor preached in the morning; after preaching Pres[iden]t. Marks called a special Conference to appoint Recorders for ~~the~~ Baptisms for the dead[,] Elder Sloan having started on his mission to Ireland. Willard Richards was appointed Gen[eral]: Church Recorder.

and Joseph M. Cole, George Walker, Johnathan H. Hale, & J. A. W. Andrews Recorders for the Baptisms for the dead; in the afternoon the Clerks met to organize & prepare for their duties.

Brothers [Wilford] Woodruff & G[eorge] A Smith preached in the morning; John E Page & O[rson] Pratt in the afternoon; H[eber] C Kimball & B[righam] Young in the evening, in the Temperance Hall in Pittsburg.

A Conference was held in Briton Livingston Co[unty]. Michigan, when <Mephibosheth Sirrine was chosen President, &> 9 branches were represented, comprising 5 Elders[,] 6 Priests[,] 7 Teachers & 1 Deacon & 225 members.

[four blank lines] [p. 59]⁷⁷²

[Monday] July 31 <My health improving> I went to the Prairie <sold 100 acres of Land> & called at my Farm.

Wrote to Gen[eral] Adams

~~The Twelve visit the glass works, water works, Iron Boats Nail Factory~~

I copy from Elder Woodruff's Journal "Our quorum assembled & walked over Pittsburg, we first visited Mr. Curlings Glass works, & saw them at work through each branch, we saw them make pressed, stamped & plain tumblers, large Jars &c. We next went on the bluff above the City & had a view of the New Basin, that is to contain the water to be forced into it from the Alleghany River to water the City. From this place we had a fair view of the City below, it truly sends forth its columns of smoke & blackness that arise from the Coal fires which propel the numerous engines, that are the main spring of all the foundries, manufactories & works of the great City of Pittsburg. We then descended the hill & visited the City water works or reservoir. The building is 150 feet long 110 feet wide & contains {øf} two engines of 200 horse power each, to drive a force pump to force the water from the Alleghany River into the Basin on the "Bluff to supply the wants of the Citizens, the whole cost of this building, reservoir & basin was [\$]200,000[,] The building is after the Roman order. The whole architecture, design, making & finishing the building was executed by Elder Charles Beck, a member of the Church of Jesus Christ. of L[atter] D[ay] S[aints.] We visited every branch of the Miltonbergers Iron works, saw the <iron for the>⁷⁷³ keel ~~laid for~~ <of> an Iron Steam Ship of War 140 feet long, which is intended to navigate Lake Erie."

[two blank lines]

[Tuesday] August 1 I was <very> sick at home in the morning. <[symbol D] below> [...] ⁷⁷⁴

received a private communication from Mr Braman stating that the writ was returned <to the Governor> & killed

772. Reverse is a fragment of a discarded draft letter in JLS's handwriting (p. 2 changed to p. 3).

773. This and next insertion by JG.

774. Insertion three paragraphs below (beginning "at 4 pm ...") linked to this location by matching symbols (dotted cross).

<here>⁷⁷⁵

Esq[ui]re. Walker gave a stump speech at the stand <until dusk> & was <immediately> replied to by Esq[ui]re. Hoge for over two hours having lit candles for the purpose to hear them <politically> castigate each other.

⁷⁷⁶Hyrum & Hoge called at the office when Hoge acknowledged the power of the Mormon Habeas Corpus

⁷⁷⁷<[symbol D] at 4 pm I rode up to the Temple & complained <to the Clerks> that <Mr> Hamilton had got a tax title <from the Sheriff> on one of my City lots. Mr. Bagby the Collector came up in the midst of our conversation, &, <when asked about it> denied all knowledge of it. I told him that I had always been ready to pay <all> my taxes when I was called upon; & I did not think it ~~good behavior~~ <gentlemanly treatment> to sell any of my lots, ~~when I was willing to pay my taxes when ever called upon,~~ <for taxes> & I told him that he ~~abused~~ <was continually abusing> the Citizens here. Bagby called me a liar, ~~which so irritated me, that I got out of my buggy; Bagby~~ <&> picked up a Stone to throw at me, which so enraged me, that I followed him <a few steps> & struck him two or three times. Esq[ui]re [Daniel H.] Wells stepped between us & succeeded in separating us, I told the Esq[ui]re to assess the fine for the assault, & I was willing to pay it. he not doing it I rode down to Alderman Whitney stated the circumstances ~~who fined me~~ <and he imposed a fine>⁷⁷⁸, which I paid, & then returned to the Political meeting. Bagby staid awhile, muttering threats against me. I went home commenced to work a little but soon was very sick.>

<The Twelve visit Alleghany City.> Elders Young[, John E.] Page & [Heber C.] Kimball preached in the evening

(see 60a)⁷⁷⁹ [p. 60]⁷⁸⁰

————— ∞ —————

⁷⁸¹[Addendum 60a]

The Temple is progressing steadily. The walls of that noble edifice continue to rise, and its completion is looked forward to with great interest and anxiety by many.

All kinds of improvements are going on rapidly in Nauvoo and vicinity. Houses are going up in every direction in the city, and farms are being enclosed without. “The wilderness will” soon “blossom as the rose.”

Elder Luman A. Shurtleff writes that he has travelled in the New England States and baptized 20 persons.

775. A guideline directs scribe to move second paragraph below (beginning “Hyrum & Hoge ...”) to this location.

776. A guideline moves this paragraph above preceding paragraph to location marked “here”.

777. The following paragraph appears four paragraphs below, but is keyed to this location by matching symbols (dotted cross) and a note: “below”.

778. Insertion by JG.

779. This addendum not located (see below).

780. On the reverse of p. 60 is p. 2 of printed legislation pertaining to prisons in Utah Territory, James Cummings, chairman.

781. *Source:* This addendum has not been located. The following is a conjectural restoration based on what is missing from the RDft and what was copied into Book E-1, 1686 (RLC), the latter of which supplies the text here. It was added after TB composed p. 60 between 20 Feb.-ca. 12 June 1855 (see RDft Chronology), and RLC copied it into Book E-1 between 2 May-ca. 12 June 1855 (see MSHi Chronology).



⁷⁸²[Wednesday] August 2nd. My health is some better, and I rode out in the afternoon ~~with~~ <to> J[acob] Baum's to borrow money. Spent the evening at home in conversation with Dr. [John M.] Bernhisel.

<[symbol L] see bottom of page> [...]

[Thursday] Aug[us]t. 3rd. Elder Beck of Pittsburgh <having>⁷⁸³ gave <paid> \$48 for the passage of six of the Twelve Apostles to Baltimore, ~~and~~ they started this morning <Aug. 3rd> and rode all day and night over the Alleghany Mountains in the Stage.

I ~~was~~ continued unwell. I received \$800 in specie and a \$200 note from Benjamin Meginess for 100 acres of land.

[Friday, August] 4th. My health improving, ~~and~~ I rode out to the farm. In the evening went with Emma to visit Elder Cahoon's party, where I met my brother Hyrum and his wife.

[Saturday, August] 5th. <Elders B[righam]. Young[,] H[eber]. C. Kimball, O[rson] Pratt, Jno [John] E Page, Wilford Woodruff & Geo[rg]e. A Smith.> ~~The Twelve~~ arrived in Philadelphia <4 AM> having travelled 430 miles in 48 hours by stage, railroad and steamboat. A very severe storm <of wind & rain> raged in Philadelphia in the evening.

\Sunday/⁷⁸⁴ [August] 6 Meeting at the Stand. Elder P[arley]. P. Pratt preached on testimony; when he closed I told the people I would preach my sermon next Sunday, as I was not well <able> to day; but I ~~will~~ <would> now speak on another subject, viz the election.

"I am above the kingdoms of the world, for I have no laws. I am not come to tell you to vote this way that way or the other. In relation to national matters I want it to go abroad unto the whole world, that every man should stand on his own merits. The Lord has not given me a revelation concerning politics. I have not asked \Him/⁷⁸⁵ for one. I am a third party, and stand independent and alone. I desire to see all parties protected in their rights. \As/⁷⁸⁶ for Mr Walker he is a Whig Candidate, a high-minded man; he has not hung on to my coat tail to gain his election as some have said. I am going to give a testimony, but not for electioneering purposes: before Mr Walker came to Nauvoo rumor came up that he might become a Candidate; said I he is an old friend and I'll vote for him. When he came to my house I voluntarily told him I sh[oul]d. vote for him. When I made him acquainted with the laws <ordinances> of Nauvoo, in \h/⁷⁸⁷ relation to the writs of Habeas Corpus, he received <acted upon> ~~them~~ <in accordance therewith> on my testimony. The rascals (Reynolds & Wilson) took Walker's & Montgomery's signature <security> when I was arrested. Walker made Reynolds come to me and beg my pardon for the abuse he gave me;⁷⁸⁸ <and through his means and influence the pistols were taken from the rascals. He [Walker] withdrew all> [...]"⁷⁸⁹

[blank line]

⁷⁹⁰<[symbol L] Aug[us]t. 2nd. A subscription has been got up to build a house for D~~r~~. <Elder>

782. Handwriting of TB ends; JG's begins, and continues (except for addenda and minor interruptions) to MS p. 74.

783. Insertion in pencil.

784. Insertion by TB.

785. "Him" *u.o.* illegible

786. "As" *u.o.* illegible

787. Possibly "h" inserted to make "with"

788. Following text written interlinearly above next blank ruled line.

789. Text continues on next MS page following insertion for 2 Aug. below.

790. Following paragraph written upside down at bottom of page and keyed to end of entry for 2 Aug. above

Willard Richards to which I subscribed a City Lot. The brethren subscribed \$25 Cash 10 Cords Stone[,] 39 Bu[shels of] Lime[,] 105 Days work, \$59 in work, 15,900 Bricks, Glass, <Lumber, &> & other Materials, together with a quantity of produce. I hope the day is <now> not far distant when my clerk will have a comfortable house for his family.> [p. 61]⁷⁹¹

claim to your vote ~~if it w~~ and influence if it would be detrimental to your interest as a people.

Bro[the]r Hyrum tells me this morning that he has had a testimony to the effect it would be better for the people to vote for Hoge, and I never knew Hyrum to say he <ever> had a revelation and it failed. Let God speak, and all men hold their peace. I never authorized Bro[the]r Law to tell my private feelings, and I utterly forbid these political demagogues from using my name henceforth and for ever. It is my settled feeling, that if Gov[erno]r Ford erred in granting a writ against me, it is <an error> of the head and not of the heart; and I authorize all men to say, I am a personal friend of Gov[erno]r Ford.

The cap to Parley's sermon is this: every word that proceedeth from the mouth of ~~God~~ Jehovah has such an influence over the human mind—the logical mind—that it is convincing without other testimony. Faith cometh by hearing. If ten thousand men testify to a truth you know, would it add to your faith? No; or will ten thousand testimonies destroy your knowledge of a fact? No: I don't want any ~~€~~ one to tell I am a prophet, or attempt to prove my word. ~~I prop[hesy]~~

~~I prop[hesy]~~

I prophesy in the name of God Almighty they [the Saints] shall bear off the palm

[two blank lines]

Hyrum Smith explained at some length concerning the election.

[blank line]

Emma started to St. Louis to transact some business for me it \not being prudent for me to go to Missouri./⁷⁹²

[eight blank lines] [p. 62]⁷⁹³

<Sunday> Aug[us]t. 6. "The <~~Elders of the~~ quorum of the> Twelve Apostles held <who were> /~~that city~~\ in Philadelphia held a meeting in the Canaanite Church in ~~Julia Ann Street~~, \A/bout⁷⁹⁴ 300 saints were present; meeting was opened by Elder J[edediah]. M. Grant, and Elders <Pres[iden]t.> Brigham Young addressed the congregation at considerable length. He said that a man or woman may ask of God, and get a witness and testimony from God concerning any work or messenger that is sent unto them; but if a person asks for a thing that does not concern him, such as governing the church; what the Prophet or the Twelve ought to do; &c; he will not get an answer; if he does it will not be from God. He also remarked ~~in conversation~~ that if any in the Church had ~~it~~ <the Melchizedek Priesthood> he did not know it; for any person to have the fullness of that priesthood must be a king and a Priest. A person may have a portion of that Priesthood the same as Governors

by matching symbols (dotted X) and a note: "<see bottom of page>". This paragraph may have been written first, then turned upside down and restarted.

791. This page numbered "61 {a}". Reverse has a draft of JS's 8 Apr. 1843 sermon in handwriting JLS (cf. DHC 5:344; chap. 17).

792. Insertion by TB.

793. This page has some doodling at bottom left: some dots and dashes, an oval shape, and the sun. On the reverse is blank except at top are headings for tabulating in six columns: "March [space] Times & Seasons | Law of the Lord | Letter Book | Millennial Star | High Council | ~~City Council~~." This is very much like tabulations in HNB.

794. "A" *u.o.* "a"

or Judges of England have power from the king to transact business; but that does not make them kings of England. A person may be anointed king and priest long before he receives his kingdom.

In the E~~vening~~ evening Elder O[rson]. Pratt preached, and was followed by a few remarks from Elder Geo[rg]e. A. Smith." W[ilford]. Woodruff's Journal.

Monday [July] 7th. Election of U.S. Representative\s/, <and State> and County Officers; the democratic ticket prevailing in Nauvoo by an overwhelming majority.

Tuesday [July] 8 The Twelve in Philadelphia went out on a pleasure excursion <on the Delaware River> with ~~most~~ <about 150> of the saints; they went down to Gloucester Point, and spent the day in various innocent amusements.

Wednesday [July] 9th. I rode out to my farm with a gentleman. ~~The health of the City is very good for the reason of the year.~~

Thursday [July] 10th. Rode through the city with my brother Hyrum.

Friday [July] 11th. Gen. Judge <James> Adams of Springfield, died this evening in Nauvoo of Cholera Morbus.

"Obituary"⁷⁹⁵ <from the Times & Seasons>⁷⁹⁶.—It is with regret that we announce the death of our respected brother, Gen[eral]. James Adams⁷⁹⁷, of Springfield. He joined the church some time ago in the above place, and had come to Nauvoo for the purpose of arranging matters preparatory to his removal to this place. He was attacked by the cholera morbus, and died on Friday night, the 11th inst[ant]. He has left an amiable family, and a large circle of acquaintances, by whom he was greatly respected, to mourn his loss. Peace to his ashes." ~~Times and Seasons~~. [p. 63]⁷⁹⁸

<leave line above>⁷⁹⁹

<Friday> Aug[us]t. 11th. No man can put forth his hand to steady the ark, but God and his servant Joseph.

[blank line]

<leave 3 or 4 lines blank for reference to BY or JMG.>⁸⁰⁰

Saturday [July] 12th. Emma returned from St. Louis. I was sick at home. Robert D. Foster having <on \Monday/⁸⁰¹ last> been elected school Commissioner, and Geo[rg]e. W. Thatcher, clerk of County Commissioner's <Court>, they went to Carthage to give bonds, and take oath of office. When before the Court Harmon T. Wilson, John Wilson, Franklin J. Morrill, one Prentice, and 12 or 15 others, came in armed with hickory clubs, knives, dirks and pistols, and told the court they must not approve their bonds or swear them into office; if they did, blood would be spilt; and pledged their word, honors, and reputation, to keep them out of office, and put down the Mormons. The bonds however were accepted, and the mob ~~notified~~ <gave notice of> a meeting of the anti-Mormons of Hancock County for Saturday next, to consider about the Mormons retaining their offices.

795. "Obituary" triple underlined in MS.

796. Insertion by TB.

797. "Adams" underlined twice in MS.

798. Reverse of p. 63 is blank.

799. Insertion by TB.

800. Insertion by TB.

801. "Monday" apparently *w.o.* "Saturday"

Elder Willard Richards was ~~appointed~~ <sworn into office as> Recorder ~~for~~ <of> the City of Nauvoo, ~~and was sworn~~

[DHC 5:529-56; chapter 28]

Sunday [August] 13th ~~Remarks~~ <Discourse> by President Joseph (copy)⁸⁰²
 " Remarks " d[itt]o " (copy)⁸⁰³



⁸⁰⁴[*Addendum: Joseph Smith Sermon, 13 August 1843, Morning*]

Discourse by President Joseph Smith on Sunday <morning> August 13th 1843 on the death of Judge Higbee.

[*blank line*]

Brethren and Sisters,

You will find these words in 2 Peter 3rd ch[apter]. 10, 11 v[erse]: “But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up. Seeing then that all these things shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conversation and godliness.” I am not like other men; my mind is continually occupied with the business of the day, and I have to depend entirely upon the living God for every thing I say on such occasions as these.

The great thing for us to know is to comprehend what God did institute before the foundation of the world. Who knows it? It is the constitutional disposition of mankind to set up stakes, and set bounds to the works and ways of the Almighty.

[*blank line*]

We are called this morning to mourn the death of a <just and>⁸⁰⁵ good man—a great and mighty man. It is a solemn idea that man has no hope of seeing a friend after he has lost him; but I will give you a more painful thought: it is simple; for I never design to communicate any ideas but what are simple, for to this end I am sent. Suppose ~~we~~ <you> have an idea of a resurrection, <&c. &c>⁸⁰⁶ and yet know nothing at all of the gospel, nor comprehend one principle of the order of heaven, but ~~found~~ <find> yourselves dis=appointed—yes, at last find yourselves disappointed in every hope or anticipation when the decision goes forth from the lips of the Almighty, would not this be quite a greater disappointment, a more painful thought than annihilation.

Had I inspiration, revelation, and lungs to communicate what my soul has contemplated in times past, there is not a soul in this congregation but would go to their homes, and shut their mouths in everlasting silence on religion till they had learned something. [p. [1]]

Why be so certain that you comprehend the things of God, when all things with you are so uncertain. You are welcome to all the knowledge & intelligence I can impart to you.

802. Source: Not found among the RDft MSS, but located in JSAd, Bx 4, fd 5, 66-69 (see below).

803. Source: Not found among the RDft MSS, but located in JSAd, Bx 4, fd 5, 72-75 (see below).

804. Source: JSj [1843-44], 44-50 (WR) (APR, 403-5; WJS, 238-39), as edited and changed to first person in JSAd, Bx 4, fd 5, 66-69. Written by JG, with some additions by TB, on fronts of three sheets with blank backs. This addendum was created after TB composed p. 64 between 20 Feb.-20 June 1855 (see above), and before RLC copied it into Book E-1, 1689-90, between 2 May-ca. 12 June 1855 (see MSHi Chronology). Cf. DHC 5:529-31.

805. Insertion by TB.

806. Insertion in pencil by TB.

[two blank lines]

I do not grudge the world of all the religion they have got: they are welcome to all the knowledge they possess.

[blank line]

The sound saluted my ears, we are come unto Mount Zion & ⁸⁰⁷<the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of angels, to the general assembly and church of the first born, which are written in heaven, and to God the Judge of all, and to the Spirits of just men made perfect, and to Jesus the Mediator of the new Covenant Hebrews 12 ch[apter] 22-23-24.>

What would \it/⁸⁰⁸ profit us to come unto the spirits of the Just men, but to learn, and come up to the standard of their knowledge?

[blank line]

Where has Judge Higbee gone?

[blank line]

Who is there that would not give all his goods to feed the poor, and pour out his gold and silver to the four winds to ~~come~~ <go> where Judge Higbee has gone.

[blank line]

That which hath been hid from before the foundation of the world is revealed to babes and sucklings in the last days.

[blank line]

The world is reserved unto burning in the last days. He shall send Elijah the prophet, and he shall reveal the covenants of the fathers in relation to the children, and the covenants of the children in relation to the fathers.

[blank line]

Four destroying angels holding power over the four quarters of the earth until the servants of God are sealed in their foreheads; <[symbol L] see below> [...] ⁸⁰⁹What is ~~that~~ <the full extent of that> seal? shall I tell you? No.

[blank line]

Doctrine Election. Sealing of the servants of our God on the top of their heads:—tis not the cross as the Catholics would have it. Doctrine of Election to Abraham was in the relation to the seed. A man wishes to be embraced in the covenant [...] ⁸¹⁰

<[symbol L] which signifies sealing the blessing upon their heads, meaning the everlasting covenant, thereby making their calling and election sure. When a seal is put upon the father and mother it secures their posterity so that they cannot be lost, but will be saved by virtue of the covenant of their father and mother;> [p. [2]]

of Abraham. A man [space] Judge Higbee [space] in world of spirits. [space] is sealed unto the throne, and doctrine of election [space] sealing the father and children together

[two blank lines]

To the mourner, do as the husband and the father would instruct you, and you shall be reunited.

[blank line]

807. Following insertion in two compressed lines by TB.

808. Insertion by TB.

809. This insertion is written at bottom of page and keyed to this location by matching symbols (dotted X).

810. Text continues on next MS page following insertion below.

I have been acquainted with Judge Higbee a long time, and I never knew a more tender-hearted man.

[*remaining half page blank*] [p. 3]



⁸¹¹[*Addendum: Joseph Smith Sermon, 13 August 1843, Afternoon*]

Remarks by President Joseph Smith on Sunday Afternoon August 13th 1843—Reported by Dr Willard Richards.

[*blank line*]

President Joseph Smith ~~offered some complain~~⁸¹² of the citizens of Nauvoo\./; ~~1st Because~~ <He reproved> some young men ~~sat~~ <for crowding> on <to> the ladies ~~camp ground~~ <seats \on/⁸¹³ the meeting ground> and laugh\ing/⁸¹⁴ and mock\ing/⁸¹⁵ during meeting; and <as mayor> he instructed the Marshal to keep that ~~Ladies camp ground~~ <portion of the grove> clear of young men. “The city is enlarging very fast; we have ~~so~~ many <professedly> learned men in this city, and the height of \their/⁸¹⁶ knowledge is not to know enough to keep in the way.

~~“I have been ferretting out Grog shops, groceries, and beer barrels.”~~

He then complained of the treatment he had received from “Walter Bagby, <the County Assessor and Collector> who has exercised more despotic power over the inhabitants of the city than any despot of the eastern country <over his serfs>”. I met him, and he gave me some abusive language, taking up a stone to throw at me: I seized him by the throat to choke him off.” He then spoke of ~~the~~ Squire [Daniel H.] Wells interfering when he had no business, and of the abuses he received at the election <on the hill>. <“They got a constable by the name of> ~~by King and the board of Judges~~: I don’t know what need there was of a constable. Old Father Perry said, ‘why you can’t vote in this precinct’; King took me by the collar, and told me to go away. All our wrongs have arisen under the power and authority of democracy; and I have sworn that this arm shall fall from my shoulder, and this tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth, before I will vote for them, unless they make me satisfaction: and I feel it sensibly. I was abused and neglected at the ground, and there was not a man in the crowd to say, ‘this is brother Joseph— \or/ this is the Mayor.’”

He then spoke of the grog shops, and the disturbance of the crowd in the street by Moesser’s grocery. <I have been ferretting out grog shops, groceries, and beer barrels.> I have warned the ~~grog shops~~ <rum & beer dealers> to be scarce after this time, and the peace officers to ~~take notice of~~ <watch> ~~those grog shops~~, <the grog shops> and give ~~them~~ <me> seasonable notice <of any disorder>. If they are conducted as they have been I will rip them up.” He then sat down but ~~rose again, and said~~ <resumed>; “I had forgotten one thing: we have had certain traders in this city, who have been

811. *Source*: JS’s sermon is based on JSj [1843–44], 51–55 (WR) (*APR*, 405–6; *WJS*, 242–43), and WCj [1843–44], vol. 3, 13 Aug. 1843 (*WJS*, 243), as edited in JSAd, Bx 4, fd 5, 72–75. Written by JG on two sheets, with back of first sheet blank and second bearing only a file notation: “Aug[us]t. 13th 1843 | Discourse by Joseph Smith” (JG). This addendum was created after TB composed p. 64 between 20 Feb.–20 June 1855 (see above), and before RLC copied it into Book E-1, 1690–91, between 2 May–ca. 12 June 1855 (see MSHi Chronology). Cf. DHC 5:531–32.

812. “ed” *u.o.* “t”

813. “on” possibly *u.o.* “at”

814. “ing” *u.o.* illegible

815. “ing” *u.o.* illegible

816. Insertion at *boln.*

writing falsehoods to Missouri; and there is a certain man in this city [p. 1]] who has made a covenant to betray and give me up <to the Missourians>, and that too before Gov[erno]r. Carlin commenced his persecutions. That man is no other than Sidney Rigdon: This testimony I have from gentlemen from abroad whose names I do not wish to give. I most solemnly proclaim the withdrawal of my fellowship from this man on condition that the foregoing be true, and let the saints proclaim it abroad, that he may no longer be acknowledged as my counsellor; and all who feel to sanction my proceedings and views will manifest it by uplifted hands". There was a unanimous vote that Sidney Rigdon be⁸¹⁷ disfellowshipped, and his license demanded.

[remaining two-thirds of page blank] [p. 2]



⁸¹⁸The twelve apostles held meetings in various parts of Philadelphia.

\ex[amine]d. GAS/⁸¹⁹

Monday [August] 14 Rode out at 9 a.m. At home 1 p.m. In the evening attended the funeral of Lydia Walker, who died at my house ~~last~~ <yesterday>.

I copy from the State Register as follows: "We have seen (page <T&S> 292, 3, 4) Thomas Ford"⁸²⁰

Tuesday [August] 15 Went in the evening to see Mr La Forest exhibit feats of strength.

Wednesday [August] 16. At 10 AM Attended the funeral of Gen[era]l James Adams\,/⁸²¹\who/<was buried with Masonic honors.>

I sent Sidney Rigdon's affidavit to Gov[erno]r. Ford by Esq[ui]r[e] ———

Thursday [August] 17 I held Mayor's Court through the day, and tried several suits.

Elders P[arley]. P. Pratt and O[rson]. Hyde started from Nauvoo for Boston via Chicago.

<Elder J. M. Grant wrote me a letter, reporting the Church in Philadelphia to be in a prosperous condition.>

Friday [August] 18. Conversed with Mr Swartout of Quincy, and bought from him thirteen quarter sections of land. ~~Rode through~~ <visited> the lumber yard.

Elders Young and Kimball visited Mount Holly. \New Jersey.⁸²²

Saturday [August] 19 Two Hundred Men assembled in Carthage to consult about the Mormons; they concluded that the Mormons must be driven from the State, and a committee was appointed to draft resolutions accordingly. [p. 64]

Sunday Aug[us]t. 20. I was at home all day. My brother Hyrum preached. at the stand, and Sidney Rigdon read a copy of a letter to shew the people that he was not guilty of treachery.

<M~~iss~~o~~uri~~s to Report meeting>

Monday [August] 21st I received a letter from Mr Patrick covering one from Mr J Hall of Independence, <M[iss]o[uri].>⁸²³ breathing hard things against us as a people. I gave instructions to have them copied with some additional remarks, and sent to Gov[erno]r. Ford. The following is a

817. "e" *u.o.* "y"

818. Handwriting of JG continues in MS p. 64.

819. Insertion in pencil.

820. *Source*: "Illinois and Missouri," *T&S* 4 (15 Aug. 1843): 292. Cf. DHC 5:532-36.

821. Period changed to comma and remainder of sentence added at *coln* and interlinearly above next line of text.

822. Insertion by TB.

823. Insertion by TB.

copy <of the letter with the comments of the Neighbor thereon>: (see page 66 Neighbor) /ending "Concealed"⁸²⁴ \⁸²⁵

Rode out with Mr Moore, and in <the>⁸²⁶ afternoon held Mayor's Court and tried F[rederick]. J. Moesser for breach of temperance ordinance. Fined him \$3 and costs.

Mary Ann Young, daughter of Elder Brigham Young died, aged 6 years and 8 months. /⁸²⁷ \¶ Elders B[righam] Young, <H[eber] C Kimball &> G[eorge] A Smith/ <The Twelve arrived at New York.>

Tuesd[ay, August] 22 Held a \Held/ Mayors court. \m/y⁸²⁸ brother Hyrum went to Plymouth. ~~to~~ <fined Stephen Wilkinson for selling spirits without [a] license.> We constantly hear rumors that the p[eo]p[le] of Carthage are determined to raise a mob to drive the <Mormons>⁸²⁹ out of the State. My brother Hyrum has gone to Ply=mouth ~~to try to make peace~~

Wed[nesday, August] 23 \M/ayors⁸³⁰ court & tried ~~a case of theft~~ <several suits>. \¶/Elders O[rson] Pratt & W[ilford] Woodruff arrived in New York accompanied by Elders J[edediah] M Grant & J[ames] Sloan. ⁸³¹ \¶/Sent Geo[rge] J Adams to Augusta to pro=cure some articles for the temple.

[blank line]

Thur[sday, August] 24 Engaged in land business, selling & \Ma/king⁸³² titles of land \&/⁸³³ settling with several individuals.

Fr[iday, August] 25 \M/y⁸³⁴ brother Hyrum in the office. We conversed upon the new Revelation. \¶/Rain in gentle showers thro[ugh] the day, \being/ the fi\r/st of ~~much~~ <any> amount that has fallen since the 1st of June in Nauvoo⁸³⁵. The earth has been exceedingly dry, and the early Potatoes nearly destroyed; corn has been stunted in its growth & even vines much injured by <the> drouth

Sat[urday, August] 26[.] 600 houses destroyed by fire in Kingston Jamaica. \estimated damage/ <\$1,500,000>⁸³⁶

<The U.S. Steam Frigate "Missouri" destroyed by fire.>⁸³⁷

Elder J<onathan> Dunham returned from his mission to the Lamanites[.] <The following is copied <extracted>⁸³⁸ from his journal: (copy journal)>⁸³⁹

"The Quorum of the Twelve (see \the/ /Conference minutes & copy)\⁸⁴⁰ ~~W Woodruff Journal adjourned till tomorrow.~~"⁸⁴¹ [p. 65]

824. "Concealed" underlined twice in MS.

825. Source: NN 1 (23 Aug. 1843): [66]. Cf. DHC 5:538-40.

826. Insertion by TB.

827. Handwriting of JG ends; RLC begins, and continues to MS p. 66. This sentence inserted at *coln* and interlinearly above next line of text.

828. "m" apparently *w.o.* "H" *w.o.* "W"

829. Insertion by TB.

830. "M" *w.o.* "I"

831. A guideline runs from the beginning of this sentence to underneath the word "Mayors" in first sentence, suggesting a reversal of sentences.

832. "Ma" *w.o.* illegible

833. "&" *w.o.* "to"

834. "M" apparently *w.o.* "I"

835. "in Nauvoo" circled in MS and a guideline directs scribe to move it to follow "fallen"

836. In-line and interlinear insertions by TB.

837. Insertion by JG.

838. Insertion by TB.

839. Insertion by JG. Source: JDj. Cf. DHC 5:542-49.

840. Insertion by TB.

841. Source: These minutes not among RDft MSS, but found in JSc (see below).

— ∞ —

⁸⁴²[*Addendum: Quorum of Twelve Minutes*]

Extract from Elder Wilford Woodruff's Journal.

Aug[us]t. 26. <1843> The Quorum of the Twelve met with the saints in <the Columbian Hall, Grand Street>⁸⁴³ New York in Conference. Meeting opened by prayer. President Young arose, and addressed the meeting in an interesting manner upon the subject of the gathering, the building of the Nauvoo House and Temple. He spoke of the Priesthood, and said that it was a perfect system of government; and made many useful remarks.

In the afternoon the Conference again met <reassembled>⁸⁴⁴. ~~Prayer by Elder Page. The meeting was addressed by <&> Elder Kimball who spoke in parables—gather in the wheat and tares, thrash the wheat, and the mill will blow away the chaff. He said an Elder \c/ould⁸⁴⁵ get a people together, and could get the priests and people to receive the work if they did not whip the sects so <much>; like <he compared such Elders to> a shepherd who would call up a buck and a flock of sheep, and hand them a little salt, and just as they begin to eat, hit him with a club across the head, and the sheep will run away.~~

[blank line]

⁸⁴⁶Elder Geo[rg]e. A. Smith followed, and bore testimony of the work, <spoke of the Elders spending their time in speaking about mysteries & speculating about things behind the veil which they did not understand; advised them to wait till God revealed hidden mysteries to them, before they undertook to preach them to the people; the conduct of some Elders puts me in mind of>⁸⁴⁷ and told an anecdote of a <wealthy> farmer to whom a man applied to be hired. The farmer asked him if he was good at telling a lie; for he wanted a man who could invent a good strait-forward lie: th\e/t⁸⁴⁸ man said replied that he was not much of a hand at fabricating lies, but he was tolerably dexterous at putting a good face on a lie after it was told. The farmer consented to take him on trial, and soon after in paying a visit to a young lady, he took his new man <servant> with him; and in the course of his visit he told her a big story of a monstrously <very> large cheese house which he had, and of the gigantic cheeses which he made, and which took so many <several> yoke of oxen <with immense lever power> to press. She did not believe a word of it, but <being inclined to doubt his statement> took the opportunity in the temporary absence of the farmer to ask his <servant> man if it was true. "Well ma'am" said he <"I dont know> My master <never> suffer\ed/⁸⁴⁹ no one <me> to go into his cheese house; but I do know this, that he has a grist mill of four run of stones, which ⁸⁵⁰<is continually

842. Source: Minutes for 26-27 Aug. 1843 are from WWj, vol. 4, 26-27 Aug. 1843 (WWj 2:278-82), as edited by TB in a draft copied from WWj by JG, which appears on the backs of pages containing a draft of JS's 26 May 1844 sermon in JSAd, Bx 4, fd 6, 75-91 (LH). This five-page draft was created after TB composed p. 65 between 20 Feb.-20 June 1855 (see RDft Chronology), and RLC copied it into Book E-1, 1704-6, between 2 May-ca. 12 June 1855 (see MSHi Chronology). Cf. DHC 5:550-53.

843. Insertion by TB.

844. This and remaining insertions in this paragraph by TB.

845. "c" w.o. "w"

846. Following paragraph is canceled with a large X in MS minutes, 1, and its continuation on p. 2 is lined through. However, a penciled note in left margin reads: "in with it. O Hyde" (TB). It was copied into Book E-1, 1704-5, by RLC.

847. Insertion by TB; with one exception (see note below), remaining insertions TB's hand.

848. "e" w.o. "a"

849. "ed" w.o. "s"

850. Following insertion added in bottom margin by TB after being canceled on next page.

propelled by the whey which is ~~made in~~ <runs from> that cheese house.”> [p. 1] ~~is continually propelled by the whey which runs from that cheese house!!”~~ So let the Elder[s] tell about the whey but not what is in the cheese house so long as they have not seen it. Let the mysteries <\Elder Smith/ and counselled the Elders to \be wise enough to let such things/>⁸⁵¹ alone ~~and speak of things that you <they> understand~~<ood>. He <and talk about the whey which runs from the Cheese House or in other words the good things of the Kingdom which we have received, and <do understand and> wait patiently until the Lord takes off the vail of darkness.>

\He/⁸⁵² spoke of the collegiate education he received from President Joseph Smith, which was to preach short sermons, and make short prayers, which had done him much good in life.

[blank line]

Elder <Pres[iden]t.>⁸⁵³ B[righam]. Young ~~next spoke, and made some useful remarks.~~ Said the scriptures had been mystified to that degree, that the greatest divines of the day are as ignorant as the dumb ass concerning the things of God:—<comparatively> they don’t know their right hand from their left; ~~and~~ we are trying to revere the scriptures, and to make them so simple that the people can understand them. Place a man in this room who is ignorant of science, and take every thing out that he can see, and then ask him if there is anything in the room. He will say no, only we two. I tell him there are millions of live animals in the room,—that we even breathe them: and I will show him by the aid of ~~glasses~~ <the microscope> that there are live animals in a drop of water <which> appearing to be eight feet long; but he won’t believe it until he sees it through the <magnifying> glass. So with the unbeliever <in revelation,> he does not believe in God, in Angels, \or/ in Spirits, because he cannot see them; but let him have spiritual glasses, or obey the commandments of God, get the Spirit of God, and then he can see the truth.

[blank line]

A Hymn was then sung.

Then several questions were asked: \as follows,/ ⁸⁵⁴

1st. Can any officer in any branch of the church say th\at/⁸⁵⁵ \his/⁸⁵⁶ word is law, and ~~should~~ <shall> be obeyed? Answer, No.

2nd. Is it right for a priest to be appointed to accompany a Teacher to visit the houses of each member when ~~their~~ <his>⁸⁵⁷ duty is set forth in the covenants? Answer; Yes; any officer from High Priest to Deacon may visit the church or members, and be set apart for this purpose if the church will receive it. [p. [2]]

3rd. Can a branch of the Church make bye laws on the principle of expediency, which are not specified in any revelation?

Answer, Yes; if they wish they may make laws to stick their fingers in their eyes; but it is like the man who habituated himself to sticking his fingers into a ~~not~~ <knot>⁸⁵⁸ hole in ~~the wainscot~~ <a board partition> every morning, until custom compelled him to do it; for having omitted it one morning, he felt so curiously at the breakfast table that he could not eat: he then bethought himself,

851. Primary insertion by JG; secondary insertions TB’s hand.

852. Insertion by TB.

853. This and remaining insertions in this paragraph by TB.

854. Insertion by TB.

855. “at” *u.o.* “eir”

856. Insertion at *coln.* This and next insertion by TB.

857. Insertion by TB.

858. This and remaining insertions in this paragraph JG’s.

went and put his finger into the ~~net~~ <knot> hole, and returned <with a good appetite> and eat a hearty breakfast.

[blank line]

~~4th. When any person is ordained legally by the vote of the Church to any office, can he be released from that office and priesthood, and hold his standing in the Church? Answer, No.~~

[blank line]

Elder \Young said/⁸⁵⁹ ~~remarking~~ that if Elders or High Priests are so situated that they cannot get word from the Prophet or the Twelve [Apostles], they may get a revelation concerning themselves. The Twelve may get a revelation in any part of the world concerning the building up of the kingdom, as they have to establish it in all parts of the world; so any person can ask the Lord for a witness concerning himself, and get an answer; but not to lead the Church:—that belongs to the head of the Church.

[blank line]

~~Conference adjourned until tomorrow.~~

[two blank lines]

Aug[us]t. 27 <1843> Conference met at half past ten o'clock, according to adjournment. Meeting opened by singing. Prayer by Elder <J[edediah]. M.>⁸⁶⁰ Grant. The congregation was then addressed by Elder W[ilford]. Woodruff from 2 Peter 1 ch[apter]. 20. 21 verses: "Knowing this first, that no prophecy of the scripture is of any private interpretation. For the prophecy came not in old time by the will of man: but holy men of God spake as they were moved by the Holy Ghost."

~~He remarked that~~ \I/⁸⁶¹ the prophecies that had been fulfilled were fulfilled literally, in like manner would those prophecies [p. [3]] which are still ~~to be~~ <un>fulfilled⁸⁶² be fulfilled literally. The gathering of the saints, the building up of Zion, the gathering of the Jews, the rebuilding of Jerusalem, the establishing of the church and kingdom of God in the last days, & the preaching of the gospel to all the world, are events looked for by the latter day saints; and notwithstanding these things are unpopular, and not looked for or believed in by the world, yet we feel encouraged to persevere and press forward in assisting to accomplish these great and glorious things with a firm belief that they will as truly be brought to pass and perfect\ed/⁸⁶³ as those things were which were prophesied in Ancient \d/ays⁸⁶⁴. He also bore testimony of the truth of the Book of Mormon, <Book of \Doctrine &/>⁸⁶⁵ Covenants, and a <of Joseph Smith being a>⁸⁶⁶ prophet of God.

[blank line]

Elder Kimball ~~followed, and made some appropriate remarks,~~ <he gave his testimony>⁸⁶⁷ when the meeting ~~adjourned~~ <took a recess \for/>⁸⁶⁸ two hours.

[blank line]

In the afternoon, after Elder J[ohn]. E. Page had addressed the meeting, Elder Geo[rg]e. T.

859. Insertion in blank space by TB.

860. Insertion by JG.

861. "I" *w.o.* "i"

862. Insertion probably by JG.

863. "ed" *w.o.* "ly"

864. "d" apparently *w.o.* "D"

865. First insertion by JG; second by TB.

866. Insertion by JG.

867. Insertion by TB.

868. First insertion by TB; second by JG.

Leach was appointed <to>⁸⁶⁹ preside over the church in New York, {in/} place of Elder <L[ucien]. R.>⁸⁷⁰ Foster who was about to remove to Nauvoo. After which several children were blessed, and the meeting adjourned until evening; at which time Elder O[rson]. Pratt addressed the people ~~con-~~
~~cerning the Book of Mormon. He spoke~~ in an edifying manner concerning the Book of Mormon—its history,—what it was &c; that it was a history of nearly one half of the globe, and the people that inhabited it:—that it gave a history <and names>⁸⁷¹ of all those cities which have been of late discovered by Catherwood and Stephens, ~~and gave their names:~~—that it spoke of the establishing of our government, and what is more highly interesting, it reveals its final fate and destiny; so that by reading the Book of Mormon you can clearly see what will befall this nation, and what will be its final end. In that book you will find recorded the pure principles of the gospel of Jesus Christ as taught by himself on the continent of America so plain that no two persons [p. [4]] could disagree as to the points of doctrine set forth. He then bore testimony of the truth of Joseph Smith Sen, being a true prophet of God, and that the Book of Mormon was true; also that the church of the Latter Day Saints was the true Church of God. He spoke about two hours; and after he closed, five children were blessed, and then the people were dismissed.

[remaining three-fourths of page blank] [p. [5]]



/⁸⁷²Sund[ay, August] 27 ~~continuation of W Woodruff's Journal ending with dismissed the people"~~

/⁸⁷³I attended meeting at the Stand at 10 AM, and made a few remarks, the following report of which is by Dr. Willard Richards:

(Here insert copy)⁸⁷⁴

[blank line]



⁸⁷⁵[Addendum: Joseph Smith Sermon, 27 August 1843]

Remarks by President Joseph Smith on Sunday morning August 27th. 1843 (Reported by Elder Willard Richards.

After prayer by ~~President~~ <Elder W[illia]m> Marks, President Joseph Smith said

“Two weeks ago to day something was said about <Elder> Sidney Rigdon, and a vote was taken to disfellowship him, and to demand his license, on account of a report brought by Elder Hyde from Quincy”.

869. Insertion by JG.

870. Insertion by TB.

871. Insertion by TB.

872. Handwriting of RLC continues on MS p. 66.

873. Handwriting of RLC ends; JG begins.

874. *Source:* This MS sermon not found among the RDft MSS, but is located in JSc (see below).

875. *Source:* The following sermon is not found among the RDft MSS, but a photocopy of a draft of it is presently located in JSAd, Bx 4, fd 5, 76–78 (original possibly in private hands, although it bears the LDS archival marking “d 155” for JSc). It was written by JG, apparently on one side of three sheets. The text is an amalgamation of JSj [1843–44], 69–76 (WR) (*APR*, 408–10; *WJS*, 243–45), and WCj [1843–44], vol. 3, 27 Aug. 1843 (*WJS*, 247). This three-page draft was created after TB composed p. 66 between 20 Feb.–20 June 1855 (see RDft Chronology), and before RLC copied it into Book E-1, 1706–8, between 2 May–ca. 12 June 1855 (see MSHi Chronology). Cf. DHC 5:553–56.

He [President Smith] then read a letter from Thomas Carlin to S[idney]. Rigdon as follows:

“Quincy, Ill[inois]. Aug[us]t. 18th. 1843

“Dear Sir,

Yours of the 15th. inst[ant] was received (/copy from Drs. Journal of Aug[ust] 27.\ ending with) Tho[ma]s. Carlin.”⁸⁷⁶

[blank line]

He [President Smith] then resumed: “The letter is one of the most evasive things, and carries with it a design to hide the truth. Has any man been concerned in a conspiracy to deliver ~~up~~ Joseph Smith to Missouri? If so, who?”

[blank line]

He \then/⁸⁷⁷ read the 7th ch[apter]. Hebrews; “Salem is designed for a Hebrew term; it should be Shiloam, which signifies Righteousness and Peace: as it is, it is nothing—neither Hebrew, Greek, Latin, French, or any other.

[blank line]

~~Th~~ <I say to> all those who are disposed to set up stakes for the Almighty \you/ will come short of the glory of God.

[blank line]

To become a joint heir of the heirship of the Son, he must put away all his tradition.

[blank line]

I prophesy and bear record <this morning> that all the combined powers of earth and hell shall not and cannot ever overthrow or overcome this boy; for I have a promise from the eternal God. <(leave a line)>⁸⁷⁸ If I have sinned I have sinned outwardly; but surely \“/I have contemplated the things of God.

[blank line]

Respecting the Melchisedec priesthood, the sectarians never [p. [1]] professed to have it; consequently they never could save any one, and would all be damned together. There was an episcopalian priest who said he had the priesthood of Aaron, but <had>⁸⁷⁹ not <the Priesthood> of Melchisedec; and I bear testimony that I never have found the man who claimed the priesthood of Melchisedec. The power of the Melchisedec priesthood ~~was~~ <is> to have the power of “endless lives”, for the everlasting covenant cannot be broken.

The law was given under Aaron for the purpose of pouring out judgments and destructions

[blank line]

The sectarian world are going to hell by ~~millions~~ <hundreds, and by thousands,>⁸⁸⁰ and <by> millions.

[blank line]

There are three grand orders of priesthood referred to here.

[blank line]

1st. The King of Shiloam. <(Salem)> had power and authority ~~after~~ <over> that of Abraham,

876. Source: JSj [1843-44], 76 (WR).

877. “then” *w.o.* “now”

878. Insertion by TB.

879. This and next insertion by TB.

880. This and next insertion by TB.

holding the key and the power of endless life:—Angels desire to look into it, but they have set up too many stakes. God ~~carried~~<ursed> the children of Israel because they would not receive the last law from Moses.

[*blank line*]

The sacrifice required of Abraham in the offering up of Isaac, shows that if a man would attain to the keys of the kingdom of an endless life, he must sacrifice all things. When God offers a blessing or knowledge to a man, and he refuses to receive it, he will be damned. The Israelites prayed that God would speak to Moses, and not to them; in consequence of which he cursed them with a carnal law.

What was the power of Melchizedek? 'Twas not the priesthood of Aaron <which administers in outward ordinances, and the offering of sacrifices.>⁸⁸¹ Those holding the fulness of the Melchisedec priesthood are Kings and Priests to ~~God~~ the Most High God, holding <the>⁸⁸² keys of powers and blessings. In fact that Priesthood is a perfect law of Theocracy, and stands as God to give laws to the people, administering endless lives to the sons and daughters of Adam. [p. [2]]

<(copy these sentences on separate lines, leaving a line between)>⁸⁸³

Kingly powers of anointing. Abram, says Melchisedec, away I have a priesthood.

[*blank line*]

Salvation could not come to the world without the mediation of Jesus Christ.

[*blank line*]

How shall God come to the rescue of this generation? He shall send Elijah. The law revealed to Moses in Horeb never was revealed to the Children of Israel.

[*blank line*]

Elijah shall reveal the covenants to seal the hearts of the Fathers to the children, and the children to the fathers.

[*blank line*]

The anointing and sealing is ~~called election made sure~~. <to be called, elected, and> made sure.

[*blank line*]

“Without father, without mother, without descent, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life; but made like unto the Son of God; abideth a priest continually”. The Melchisedec priesthood holds the right from the Eternal God, and not by descent from father and mother, and that priesthood is eternal as God himself, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life.

[*blank line*]

2nd. Priesthood, patriarchal authority. Finish that Temple, and God will fill it with power.

[*blank line*]

3rd. Priesthood, Levitical, consisting of Priests made without an oath; but the Priesthood of Melchisedec is by <an>⁸⁸⁴ oath and covenant. [*space*] Holy Ghost.

[*blank line*]

Jesus Christ [*space*] Men have to suffer that they might come up on Mount Zion, and be exalted above the heavens.

I know a man that has been caught up to the <third>⁸⁸⁵ heavens, and we [p. [3]]⁸⁸⁶

881. Insertion by TB.

882. Insertion by JG.

883. Insertion by JG.

884. Insertion probably by TB.

885. Insertion by JG.

886. Sermon appears to end abruptly; however, when it was copied by RLC into Book E-1, 1708, this is



^{/887}Sidney Rigdon said: "I never saw Gov[erno]r. Carlin but three times, and never exchanged a word with any man living on the subject. I ask pardon for having done anything which should give occasion to make you think so."

In the evening [I] attended council and prayer meeting with my brother Hyrum, N[ewel]. K. Whitney, Willard Richards, William Law, and William Marks.

Monday [August] 28 I was visited by a deputation of Pottawattamie Indians; ~~who wished him~~ ~~<me> to be their great Father~~ the following is copy of a letter brought by them: "Father (see Clayton's Journal /and copy\⁸⁸⁸) ~~Your Father~~ <departure>." ⁸⁸⁹

Tuesday [August] 29 ~~Th~~ Elder Brigham Young paid a visit to J[ames]. Arlington Bennett, <Arlington House> ⁸⁹⁰ Long <Island>, N.Y. and baptized and confirmed him next day.

I held Mayor's Court, and tried several cases. Erastus H. Derby was bound over to keep the peace for six months. Previous to the close of the trial he gave up his license as an Elder to the Church Recorder.

Wednesday [August] 30 The Nauvoo Neighbor publishes the following article: "(page 70)" The following &c to signed Viator." ⁸⁹¹

Thursday [August] 31 I commenced removing into the Mansion.

[DHC 6:1-30; chapter 1]

Friday[,] Sept[embe]r. 1 ~~The <following> article was published in the Times & Seasons:~~
~~"Mystery of Godliness (page 312-327)."~~

A Conference was held in Buffalo, N[ew] Y[ork]. <Elder> John P. Green\e/, presiding, W[illia]m H. Folsom, Clerk; 13 Branches, ~~consisting of~~ 1 High Priest, 58 Elders, 2 Teachers[,] 1 Deacon and 247 Members were represented.

I attended the meeting of the High Council as a witness in the case of <"Cowles vs> Geo[rg]e. J. Adams." Charges not sustained.

The following appears in the Times and Seasons of this date:

"To the Editor (page 318) (signed) Not the Prophet, S.T.P. ⁸⁹² [p. 66]

Saturday Sept[embe]r. 2 I was not well, and <therefore> ⁸⁹³ adjourned Mayor's Court.

Sunday [September] 3 I attended Council with my brother Hyrum, N[ewel] K Whitney, Willard Richards, William Law and William Marks, and gave ~~much~~ instruction to the brethren in relation to ~~futurity~~. things ~~behind the veil~~. <in futurity.>

A tremendous storm at \C/hester⁸⁹⁴, Penn[sylvania]. The creek rose 2\3/⁸⁹⁵ feet in two hours,

where it ended before TB inserted the balance of the sentence and concluding statement: "... and ~~we~~ \can say with Paul, that we have seen and heard things that are not lawful to utter. 15 min: past 1 closed my address."

887. Handwriting of JG continues on MS p. 66.

888. Insertion by TB.

889. Source: WCj [1843-44], vol. 3, 28 Aug. 1843. The Pottawatamie Indians's letter to JS and his reply appear in Book E-1, 1709-10; they were subsequently canceled and not published in DN and DHC 5:556.

890. This and next insertion by TB.

891. Source: NN 1 (30 Aug. 1843): [70]-[71].

892. Double underlined in MS. Source: T&S 4 (1 Sept. 1843): 318. Deleted in DHC 6:2.

893. Insertion by TB.

894. "C" possibly *w.o.* "P"

895. "3" possibly *w.o.* "2"

and swept away all the bridges, many factories, and houses, and ~~more than~~ <upwards> of twenty persons drowned.

A conference was held at Hayward's Hotel, Manchester, England.

Cha[rle]s. Miller, president, William ~~Miller~~ <Walker>, Clerk. Present 1 Patriarch, 1 High Priest, 25 Elders, 40 Priests, 21 Teachers, and 4 Deacons.

Total number of members represented was as follows:— 1[,]549 members, including 44 Elders, 99 Priests, 56 Teachers, 22 Deacons. Baptized since last general conference 80, cut off 29, emigrated 18, removed 26, ~~dea~~<ie>d 4.

Monday [September] 4 Attended ~~the adjourned~~ Mayor's Court, and tried 3 cases, viz. Nauvoo City v[ersu]s A. Dodge, S. Dodge & Luther Purtelow.

The 2 first I fined five dollars, and the last one dollar and costs. 1 P.M called and gave license for a circus performance, which I attended with my family until 5 p.m.

/⁸⁹⁶I copy from the N[ew] Y[ork] Sun as follows

"This Joe Smith (Mil[lennial] Star page 75) Patriot"⁸⁹⁷

What is the reason that men are so blind that they can<not>, or will not see, the ~~work~~ <hand> of the Lord in his work of the last days

/⁸⁹⁸Tuesday [September] 5 Went to the Office at 9 A.M. with Mr Hamilton of Carthage, who had obtained a deed from the Sheriff <of the County>⁸⁹⁹ for Lot 2 Block 103 in <the> City of Nauvoo, for taxes, although I had previously paid them <which is another specimen of the oppression <injustice and rascality> of Mr. Collector Bagby ~~against me & the Saints~~ who by such foul means [symbol D]> ⁹⁰⁰<[symbol D] robs me & other Saints & abuses all {th} who ~~are~~ <come> unfortunately in his power> ~~He also~~ \I requested/⁹⁰¹ <my clerk to make out> a Bill of Fare for the ~~Tavern~~. <Mansion> ~~to be made out~~.

The ship "Metoka" sailed from Liverpool with a company of saints on board.

Wednesday [September] 6 I went to the Recorder's ~~early~~ <about 6½ am>⁹⁰², and found him in bed. Held Mayor's Court on the case, "City v[ersu]s Joseph Owen."

Thursday [September] 7 I took home the letter written to Harrisburg for the church history, ~~which~~ <a small fragment of which only has been preserved &>⁹⁰³ is as follows:

"Messr. Editor (copy from M[illennial] S[ar].) ending "tenor"⁹⁰⁴

Called at the Office, and administered the laying on of hands to Sister Partington and her two children.

896. Handwriting of JG ends; TB's begins.

897. Source: "The Mormons," *MSt* 4 (Sept. 1843): 75. Cf. DHC 6:3.

898. Handwriting of TB ends; JG continues (except for an addendum) to MS p. 74.

899. This insertion and all others in this paragraph, except one, are in TB's handwriting.

900. Remainder of preceding insertion written by TB in left margin and linked to this location by matching symbols (dotted cross).

901. Insertion at *eoln* by JG; following interlinear insertion also by JG at beginning of next line.

902. Insertion by TB.

903. Insertion by TB.

904. "tenor" underlined twice in MS. Source: The "small fragment" referred to is a MS copy of this letter in WWP's handwriting (MS 15538, CHL). By comparing this MS with the version of the letter published in Rupp's book (cf. IDR, 404-10; *PJS* 1:445-58), one discovers that it contains only the first paragraph on a half sheet and last six paragraphs on two sheets marked 1 and 2. The text ends abruptly, with a note on back in WR's hand: "Phelps says he can hunt up the whole document[.] ask for it." This evidently did not materialize, for the compilers of MSHJS supplied the middle portion by copying from JS's letter to John Wentworth in *T&S* 3 (1 Mar. 1842): 306-10.

Dreadful Conflagration at Stuhlweissenburg <in Hungary>; ~~from four to eight~~ <about six> hundred houses destroyed. [p. 67]

Friday Sept[embe]r. 8th. I was at home all day, my wife being sick

Stephen Markham started for Dixon with the Court Papers in relation to the writ of Habeas Corpus, <&> as <a> witness.

I directed Will[ia]m. Clayton to go to Augusta <Iowa> to get a deed signed by Mr Moffit <for the Steamer, "M[ai]d of Iowa">⁹⁰⁵ <Muster day of> The first Cohort ~~of the training~~ trained

The Twelve held a meeting in Boylston Hall, Boston; present Elders H[eber]. C. Kimball, O[rson] Pratt, Geo[rg]e. A. Smith, Wilford Woodruff and J[ohn]. E. Page.

Saturday [September] 9th.—My wife a little more comfortable. W[illia]m. Clayton went to Augusta got the deed signed by Mr Moffitt<t> and his wife, and returning in the evening. <General training of> The Nauvoo Legion. ~~trained~~

The Quorum of the Twelve met the Church in Boston at Boylston Hall in Conference[.] 16 Branches were represented containing 878 members. <A great deal of valuable instruction was given by the Twelve, and the Hall, a very large one, was crowded[.] a number were baptized during Conference, which lasted three days.> <the Minutes of Conference I here insert>⁹⁰⁶

(leave room for B. Youngs sermon) & copy



⁹⁰⁷[*Addendum: Minutes of Boston Conference*]

Conference held at Boylston Hall, Boston 9th Sept. 1843

Present of the Quorum of the Twelve, Elders Brigham Young, Heber C Kimball, Parley P. Pratt, Orson Pratt, Orson Hyde, John E. Page, Wilford Woodruff and George A. Smith.

<reported by Wilford Woodruff.>

~~Meet~~ Conference opened ~~by~~ <with> prayer by Elder Geo[rge]. A. Smith.

After <the> various branches <in the New England States> were represented, Elder P. P. Pratt ~~arose and~~ made a few remarks, of which the following is a synopsis:

"Some <Elders> tell us that they have taught the gathering according to the scriptures; but it is not sufficient to teach the principle from the scriptures alone; for ~~by this~~ if there was no other guide, the people would be left in doubt as to whether they should gather to Jerusalem. Africa, America, or <else>where. It is right to teach the gathering according to the Scriptures, <although some predictions of the prophets are obscure;> but we are not left to them alone. We know, and all the Saints ought to know, that God has appointed a place and time of gathering, and has raised up a prophet to bring it about; of which we are witnesses. Our message is, that we are witnesses of the fulfillment of the predictions of the prophets.

905. Insertion by TB.

906. This insertion in pencil by TB. *Source:* These minutes are not found among the RDft MSS, but are located in UC (see below).

907. *Source:* Following minutes of a three-day conference in Boston are not found among the RDft MSS, but are presently located in UC. The folder includes both the original minutes, or rough draft, consisting of 21 pages in an unidentified hand, and a 25-page amalgamated and edited text in JG's handwriting, with corrections by TB. JG began preparing this draft on 3 May 1855 (CHOj 17:396), using mostly WWj, vol. 4, 9–10 Sept. 1843 (WWj 2:286–303), with occasional phrases and sentences from the rough minutes, and possibly NSB, 37–42 (LH) for the sermons of BY and HCK. On 13 June 1855, TB and GAS read JG's draft to BY, who approved it for publication (CHOj 18:37). Cf. DHC 6:11–30.

We have not to ~~go~~ <lay down> a long round-about of ~~posit~~ arguments and calculations:—the specific time and place are pointed out, ~~the~~ <the> stakes are driven, the foundations of the city and Temple are laid, and a people already gathered. We therefore know where to go; and to reject the revelations of God which have pointed out these things to us, only brings condemnation. If this is not the case, then our faith is vain, and our works and hopes are vain also. ¶/We worship a God who can inspire his servants to tell the people what to do. We have already got the opinions of men enough concerning the coming of Jesus Christ; but we need the voice of a Prophet in such a case, and we have it. I am willing to risk my all upon it; and if the Elders understand the principle of gathering [p. 1] and teach it correctly, the people will have the correct spirit of ~~it~~. \the gathering./

It is time we come out, and declared boldly <and definitely> what God has for the people: we want more than opinions—we want your works. He has said he would send a prophet to prepare the way; and let me ask these profound sectarians, why he has not done it. If the Angels found a God in Heaven able to give instructions, shield them from sword and famine &c, why have we not found him? Let the teachers bear the message they are entrusted with, and if they wish then for scripture, tell them that they were in fulfillment of prophecy: but let them have the whole message.["]

Elder E. P. Maginn ~~arose and~~ said he for one had taught the gathering according to the scriptures, but he considered all modern revelations scripture as well as those given anciently.

Elder B<ingham>. Young addressed the meeting on the subject of our faith. ["We hear the Elders represent the feeling of the brethren concerning the gathering—this is right. The Spirit of the Lord Jesus Christ is a gathering spirit; its tendency is to gather the virtuous and good, the honest and meek of the earth, and in fine the Saints of God. The time has come ~~that~~ when the Lord is determined to fulfil his purposes. The people are apt to say that if they had lived in the days of Jesus Christ they would have received his work; but judge ye if the people are better now than then. They are not. When the full set time was come, the Lord came in the flesh to do his work whether the people were prepared or not, and he would not have come at all if ~~if~~ he had waited till the people were prepared to receive him. It was decreed from all eternity that he should come, and he came: the people were not prepared then, nor are they any more prepared now. And now the full set time has come for the Lord God Almighty to set his hand to redeem Israel. We are not bound to make the people believe, but we are bound to preach the gospel; [p. 2] and having done this, our garments are clear.

The Lord does not require every soul to leave his home as soon as he believes:—some may be wanted to go to the isles of the sea, and some to go north and some south—but he does require them to hearken to counsel, and follow that course which ~~the Lord~~ <he> points out, whether to gather, or stay to do some other work.

The Spirit of the Lord, and this work, are on the alert, and those who keep up with the work must be on the alert also. The Spirit of the Lord will leave them who sit down, and refuse to obey. When the Lord says, "Gather yourselves together," why do you ask him what for? Had you not rather enjoy the society of Saints, than sinners whom you cannot love? Is it not the principle of the Saints to mingle together and promote the great cause in which they are engaged? Perhaps <some of> you are ready to ask, "Cannot the Lord save us as well where we are as to gather together?" Yes; if the Lord says so; but if he commands us to come out, and gather together, he will not save us by staying at home. Have you not received the gospel? Yes; then do you believe what we say. Have you not received the Holy Ghost by receiving the gospel which we have brought unto you? Yes; thousands have, and it stands as a testimony that God has got a prophet on the earth. You might have been baptized seventy times seven in any way except the way God had ordained, and pointed out, and you would not have received the Holy Ghost; this also is a testimony to you.

Are you engaged with us in this great work? "Yes, certainly," you answer, "~~head~~<eat> ~~in~~ <and>

hand²; can we do any good”? Yes you can. The sectarian world send the bible to the nations of the earth; the poor among them put sixpence, fifty cents, or a dollar into the box to carry out that object; and can the Latter Day Saints do nothing? Let them do what God requires; He has required that we should build a house unto his name, that the ordinances and blessings of his kingdom may be revealed, and that the Elders may be endowed, ~~and~~ go forth, and gather together the blood of Ephraim—the people of God from the ends of the earth. Can you get [p. 3] an endowment in Boston, or anywhere, except where God appoints? No, only in that place which God has pointed out. Now query. Could Moses have ~~got~~ <obtained> the law <if he> had ~~he~~ staid in the midst of the children of Israel, ~~and~~ ~~not~~ instead of going up <on> ~~unto~~ the mountain? The Lord said, “go and do so and so, stand before Pharaoh, pull off thy shoes for the place is holy.” Moses obeyed, and obtained blessings which he would not have received if he had been disobedient.

Has the Lord spoken in these last days, and required us to build him a House? Then why query about it? If he has spoken, it is enough. I do not care whether the people gather or not, if they don’t want to do so: I do not wish to save the people against their will; I want them to choose whether they will gather and be saved with the righteous, or remain with ~~righteous~~ <the wicked and be damned>. I would like to have all people bow down to the Lord Jesus Christ; but it is one of the decrees of the Lord that all persons shall act upon their agency, which was the case even with the Angels ~~that~~ <who> fell from heaven.

Now will you help us to build the Nauvoo House and Temple? if so, you will be blessed; if not, we will build it ~~alone~~ <without you>⁹⁰⁸; and if you don’t hearken you will not have the Spirit of the Lord; for the Spirit of the Lord is on the move. The Apostles tried to gather the people together in their day; Christ said he would gather the Jews oft as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, but they would not. Neither God nor Angels care whether men hear or forbear; they will carry on their work, for the full set time is come for God to set up His kingdom; and we ~~care~~ <go> about it—we must build a house, and get an endowment, preach the gospel, warn the people, gather the saints, build up Zion, finish our work, and be prepared for the coming of Christ.

Now we want to send four missionaries to the Pacific Islands, and we want a little clothing, and beds, and money to pay their passage. Can you do something for them? This is not all; we want you to give us ~~something~~ <all you have to spare> towards building the Temple. We shall <be> able to build it if we have to work with a sword in [p. 4] one hand. But perhaps you are afraid you will not have enough for yourself when you get there; yet how easy it is for the Lord to take it away from you by fire or otherwise. Elder Maginn had an ivory cane; I asked him for it, but he declined making me a present of it: not long after he had <it> stolen from him in a crowd, and it now does neither of us any good. Perhaps your purse may slip through your pocket, or you may lose your property; for the Lord can give and take away. Jacob with his faith obtained all the best cattle his father-in-law had. If I had a wife and ten children[,] I would give all my money to build the Temple and Nauvoo House, and I would trust in God <for their support>⁹⁰⁹; <yet> I will be richer for it; for God would prosper me in business. Men are apt to serve God on Sunday, and neglect him all the week. Who blesses you and all the people? God; but do ~~they~~ the people acknowledge the hand of God in all these things? No, they turn away from him, and do not acknowledge him or realize from whom their blessings flow. They know not who blesses them; it never comes into their heart. So with the farmer; the blessings are constantly flowing to him, and he considers not whence they come. Let me tell you a secret; when the Lord shakes the earth, and every

908. This and next insertion in pencil.

909. Insertion in pencil.

valley shall be exalted, and every mountain and hill shall be made low, he will bring gold for brass, silver for iron, brass for wood, and iron for stones. Then you will have no use for gold, for money, <and gods as you now have>: you will not care so much about it; but the Lord will think as much of it then as now. But now we want some of the Gods of the Gentiles—some of the gold and silver to build the Temple, and Nauvoo House for the accommodation of the Kings, Princes and Nobles of the earth, when they come to inquire after the wisdom of Zion—that they may have a place for their entertainment, and for the weary traveler to be refreshed. Let us have your gold <to take to Nauvoo> for this purpose. Is there wisdom in Zion? We think so, and the world begins to think so. Let the world come forward, and translate the plates that have of late come forth, if they have wisdom to do it. The Lord intends to take away the gods of the gentiles; He pulleth down and buildeth up at his own [p. 5] pleasure.

Sacrifice your gods for the building up of Zion; administer of your substance; send our missionaries to the Islands of the sea; don't be afraid of a dollar, or a hundred dollars, or even a thousand dollars: I would not; I have made a sacrifice of all I possessed a good many times. I am richer the more I give; for the Lord has promised and does reward me a hundred fold; and if I sacrifice all for the cause of God, no good thing will be withheld from me. I have taken this course to get rich. I have given all I had, and God has given many blessings in consequence.

If I am too bold in asking, be too bold in giving. I ask expecting to receive. Put ~~to with all you~~ your shoulder to the wheel with all your might—give your all and become rich by receiving a hundred fold.

Adjourned until half past 2 o'clock, when the meeting was opened by singing. Prayer by Elder Parley P. Pratt. Singing.

Elder Parley P. Pratt ~~arose and~~ said: "I have a few remarks to make concerning the subject spoken of in the forenoon by Elder B[righam]. Young who said we wanted all your gold, silver, and precious things. We not only want your all as pertaining to gold, silver &c, but we want you, your wives and children, and all you have, to be engaged in the work of the Lord. I don't know that I can give you a better pattern of what we want, than the case of Joseph in Egypt. ~~An~~ Israelites will get all they can; they are very great to go ahead. The Egyptians believed in dreams, and by the peculiar gift of interpretation of dreams, Joseph entered into a great scheme of speculation: he used the gift of interpretation to become great in the eyes of the Egyptians. He obtained great political influence, ~~eomes~~ <came> out with gold ornaments, and rode in the King's Chariot in great splendor. He laid up Corn in great abundance during the seven years of plenty, and when the famine came he got all their gold, silver, cattle, land and property, and finally their persons. No one but an Israelite or an Israelitish God would have thought of it; it was like an Israelite—it was like Noah, Lot, Christ &c; and it is a fair ~~specimen~~ <sample> of our speculation. [p. 6]

There is more said in Scripture about Gold ~~and~~ \,/ Silver, and Land than any other subject.

God is the ~~subject~~ <origin> of power—the Sovereign; He made the people and the earth, and he has \the/⁹¹⁰ right to reign. There will be good times and good government, when the world will acknowledge the God of Heaven as their lawgiver, and not till then; and if I could live under his government I should be thankful, although I am a real republican in principle, and would rather live under the voice of the people than the voice of one man; but it ~~would~~ <will> be for the good and happiness of man when that government is established[,] which we pray for when we say[,] "Thy kingdom come, thy will be done on earth as it is in heaven"; and until that time arrives[,] we must pray for it.

This Joseph in Egypt—the Speculator—what a great and good man he was; I love him—I

910. "the" *w.o.* "a"

admire his course, and I believe a little of his blood is in my veins: but had Joseph been like the religious world at the present day—<had he said he had got religion, and done with the world,> he would not have rode the King's horse, worn his robe, or had to <do> with gold and silver; and he would have done no good, ~~to~~ built no storehouses, & saved no corn, for fear of speculation. But he acted differently; and there is an ancient prediction respecting our modern prophet Joseph, namely: that a prophet and seer should be raised up, and those who seek to destroy him shall be confounded. This has proved true; ~~thirty~~ upwards of thirty lawsuits have been brought against the Lord's anointed, and his persecutors <have> as often been confounded. He has been raised and supported, according to the prophecy, to do a work on the earth, and the Lord has been with him; every weapon formed against him has been broken, he has overcome all the lawsuits which have been brought against him, and no accusation has been sustained against him: yet he will lay a plan to speculate as large as Ancient Joseph did; he will have power to buy up all the rest of the world. What Elder Young said is good; we want all he spoke of, and a great deal more: we do not want it for ourselves, but for you. We want you to use it, and we have a prophet who tells how, when, and where to use it; take your [p. 7] means, and unite your exertions in this work. We want you to take that course ~~that~~ which will save you; build up a city and temples, and enjoy them; and do as the Lord tells you, and hearken to Council. We have a prophet to tell us what to do, and we should get as much wisdom as the world; if they want a rail=road built, all they have to do is to open books; the people subscribe stock, a railroad is soon built, and an income is realized. The saints ought to be as well united as the world, and do the things that God has required, that a great nation may be saved from all nations. The old gentleman that rules the nations has ruled long enough; and if I was an infidel, I would like to have the Lord raise up a Joseph, or a Daniel, or a Mordecai or ~~a~~ an Esther, to obtain political, temporal and spiritual power, and cause a change for the good of the world. Thank heaven He has begun to raise them up. He has raised up another Joseph, to do the great work of God, and it will continue on until the saying goes forth that the Lord has built up Zion. The kingdom of God must be established, and it will be. I read that gold, silver, power, thrones, and dominions will be connected with the great work of God in the last days; then let us wake up to see what God says shall come to pass, and let us enlarge our hearts and prepare for the great and glorious work. Do the saints here in Boston know that they are identified with the laying of the foundation, and establishing of a great and mighty kingdom, which is to include all the great and glorious work to be fulfilled in the last dispensation and fullness of times? And I prophesy in the name of the Lord, that whether the saints of Boston or any other place, stand for it or rise against it, numberless millions will celebrate that day when the foundation of this work was laid.

Elder George A. Smith ~~arose and~~ said: "I ~~have~~ am pleased with the many remarks which have been made this day. You can <easily> see a similarity between the two Josephs and the ~~laws~~ <revelations> that ~~were~~ <are> given <for the salvation of the present generation. Joseph in Egypt a Savior of his Father's house and the Egyptians—Joseph [Smith] at this day [is] a Savior holds the keys of Salvation not only to the Gentiles but also to the house of Israel>. I do not know but some may have reflections different from my own; I will however shew how the Lord deals [p. 8] with mankind. Some may say, "who can believe that God who dwel[l]s in Heaven will condescend to speak to the people about building him a house in this day of religion and ~~scripture~~ science?["]

This may be considered simple in the eyes of many; but the day was, when the salvation or damnation of ~~a~~ <the> whole world hung upon as ~~small~~ <similar> <a> circumstance. Noah, <by faith> being warned of God \of things/—<not seen as yet, moved with fear,> prepared an ark to the saving of ~~himself and family~~ <his house; by which he condemned the world,>, and became ~~an~~ heir of <the> righteous <which is by faith>. Had the Editors <of this day> lived then, I think they would have said

and written more against it, than they have against Joseph Smith, and the revelations he has received and published. ~~to the~~ We find God was in the habit of telling men to do many simple things, even to the giving of a law concerning a <the protection of> birds' nests. ~~<Deut 22 ch 6&7th>~~ You talk about God condescending to speak of small things in the last days, but it is only as it was in the days of Moses; for we read in the bible how God commanded the Children of Israel when they found a bird's nest, <Deut. 22 ch 6 v.> not to take the dam with the young: "but thou shalt in any wise let the dam go free, and take the young to thee;" ~~what for?~~ <[why?]> "That it may be well with thee, and that thou mayst prolong thy days." We see from this, that however small and simple the commandments of God appear to be, they are great in their results. Connecting this with the word <law> of ~~the Lord~~ <God to Israel> concerning the eating of locusts, beetles, and grasshoppers <Leviticus 11 ch 21&22 v.> <[symbol O] (bottom)> ⁹¹¹<[symbol O] "Even these of them ye may eat; the locust after his kind, and the bald locust after his kind, and the beetle after his kind, and the grasshopper after his kind"> Is this as small business for the Lord to talk about, as it is for Him to command the Saints to build a Tavern or ~~This~~ boarding house <for visitors who constantly go to Nauvoo, which> when done will do much good for the spreading of the work to all nations; what good could arise from <a law <of God> permitting the> eating of beetles and grasshoppers, I cannot say.

All the prophecies have aimed at the gathering of the people, and saving them in the last days. But <it is better never to have known the Master's will, than to know it and not perform it; and> my advice is, if you cannot take hold of the work, and go through the whole course, to stop, and go no further; if you have not courage to go on at the expense of all things, it is better to turn back. We do not want to deceive you. Our traditions have taught us to be very religious, to wear long faces, never to tell an amusing story, nor to laugh &c: this was the case with the long faced Christians in Missouri, and they were the first to strike a dagger to our hearts. It is better for a man to act out what [p. 9] he is, than to be a Hypocrite. "Pure religion and undefiled" ~~says P~~ before God and the Father is this," says James, "To visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction, and to keep himself unspotted from the world." I do not like that religion which lies in a man's long face, or his coat or hat. If I wear a strange hat[,] it is not because of my religion; for where the religion of a man is in <the shape of> his hat or coat, it is not very extensive anywhere else.

Some of the Elders want to appear very big, and to be called great preachers; but whenever I have seen them trying to preach something large and mysterious to get a name, I have concluded they have yet much to learn. I have been 11 years a member of this church, and was a believer two years before I entered it; and during that time I have seen many Elders who like to preach large and mysterious sermons. As many are desirous of hearing mysteries, I will rehearse a short sermon of mysteries for their edification. Elder Kimball has had a long standing in the church; he has preached much, done much good, brought many souls into the kingdom, had great influence, and is considered the most successful minister among us. Elder Amasa Lyman and myself went into ~~a place~~ <Pike co. Ill:> to preach where the elders had preached all the mysteries about beasts, heads and horns: they wanted us to preach mysteries; ~~but~~ we told them we were not qualified to preach mysteries, but if they would send for Elder Kimball he could preach them. So they sent about forty miles for Elder Kimball, and brought him down, they were so anxious to hear the mysteries. When he came he had a large congregation assembled; he arose and remarked that he understood they had sent for him to come and preach the mysteries to them. "I am well qualified, and fully competent to do it, and am happy to have the privilege:

911. Following insertion of scriptural quote appears at bottom of page and is linked to this location by matching symbols (cross).

I want the attention of all.” When every mind was stretched and eager to learn these great mysteries, he said: “The first mystery I shall present before you is this: Elder Amasa Lyman ~~wants~~ <needs> a pair of Pantaloon! It is not a great mystery that an Elder in this [p. 10] church should want <for> a pair of breeches!! and especially when the Saints knew he was ~~in~~ <so> much <in> need of them?” He preached a few more mysteries of the same nature; and the result of this sermon was, that Elder Lyman got a pair of pants, and Elder Kimball <and myself each> a barrel of flour for ~~his~~ <our> families.”]

Elder Brigham Young arose and said: “I will make an apology for my remarks in the ~~fore~~ <former> part of the day; some may think I spoke very plain, but the object I had in view was to teach you your duty, as I am aware the people are not made to feel; and the apology I have to make is this: I will turn Thomsonian Doctor, and give the composition without cream and sugar; it matters not whether I get friends or foes. If this work does not live, I do not want to live; for it is my life, my joy, my all; and if it sinks, God knows I do not want to swim.

I wish you to understand this: that he that gathereth not with us scattereth, and they have not the Spirit of God. We live in anticipation of the day when mobs cannot harm us, and they who have tasted the bitter cup feel to realize this hope. Wake up, ye Elders of Israel who have sought to build yourselves up and not the kingdom of God, and put on your sword:—wake up ye that have daubed with untempered mortar; hearken and hear me; for I say unto you in the name of Jesus Christ, that if you do not help us to build ~~up~~ the Temple, and the Nauvoo House, you shall not inherit the land of Zion. If you do not help <to> build up Zion, and the cause of God, and help me and my brethren on our way when we want to go on the Lord’s business, you shall not partake of the blessings which are laid up in store for the saints. Many Elders seek to build themselves up and not the work of God; they will say, “Put gold rings on my fingers—give me what I want,” and they care nothing about the Temple. This they should not do; I will not allow myself to do so; and when any one does this, no matter who he may be, even though he was one of the Twelve, he [p. 11] will not prosper. Those of the Twelve and others of the Elders who have apostatized, I have known their hearts, and their breathings; I have known their movements, although they thought I did not know much; but I knew all about them, and when I see men preaching to build themselves up and not Zion, I know what it will end in. But you may say you are young; I don’t care if you are so; are you old enough to know what you are about? if so, preach and labor for the building up of the city of Zion; concentrate your means and influence there, and not scatter abroad. Instead of which some of the Elders appear to be dumb and lazy, and care for nothing but themselves. Now, ye Elders, will you be faithful? if not, you will not be chosen; for the day of choosing is at the door. Why be afraid of a sacrifice? I have given my all many times, and am willing to do it again. I would be glad to hear the Lord say through his servant Joseph, “let my servant Brigham give again all that he has,” and I would obey it in a moment if it took the last coat off from my back.”]

A hymn was sung.

Elder Kimball arose and said: “I get up on necessity to say a few words. I am quite unwell, but I feel the importance of this work. I have been a member of this church twelve years; I came out of the Baptist Church, and joined this with all my heart, as I was seeking after truth. I have passed through every thing but death; in fact, I have been brought into situations even worse than death. It has been my lot and privilege to sacrifice all I possessed from time to time; and we have come here <to call> for help to build the Temple and Nauvoo House. I have spent \$30 to get here, and have collected \$15, and that with much difficulty.

We were commanded of the Lord to come, but it seems as though but few felt interested in it. Here I see four brethren going as missionaries to the Sandwich Islands, and destitute of means to help themselves: I could weep for them. I feel interested [p. 12] in this great work; we are seeking to bring

about a work that could never before be performed. When the time is brought about that we are to receive our inheritances, the more faithful we are and the larger will be our reward. We have come out to reap, but do we have time to reap new grain? No; for it takes all our time to try to save that which is already reaped. We have reapers in the field, and we are trying to save the wheat; we want to get it on the barn floor, so that we may thrash it; we have come after you to warn you: you think Elder Young put the flail on rather heavy, but it is nothing to be compared with the thrashing you will get in Zion; and those who have the hardest heads will of course have to be thrashed the hardest; but don't be troubled about the chaff when it comes to the barn, for God will prepare a great winnowing mill which will blow all the chaff away, and the wheat will be found before the mill; <then it has to go thro[ugh] the smut machine, then ground, then put through the bolting machine, and many will bolt in going through.> all right I speak in parables. I compare the saints to a good cow; when you milk her clean[,] she will always have an abundance of milk to give; but if you only milk her a little, and don't strip her, she will soon dry up. So with the saints, if they do but little in building up Zion[,] they soon have but little to do with: this was the case in Cincinnati. I had a dream concerning the saints there; <see over>⁹¹² ~~I thought I was in a field of wheat which was stacked up, and we had got to draw it out the barn: when we came to open the stack the bundles all fell to pieces, and we found that the stack was filled with clusters of rats and mice who had been eating up the grain.~~

⁹¹³ ~~<while after [illegible] <the night> before arriving at Cincinnati I had a dream while on the Steam boat~~

~~In a dream\~~ <that> I had a waggon with a rack on it, & an individual with me. we were going to a field of wheat <of mine>, that had been cut, bound, & shocked up, <in order> to haul in to the barn & when we came to the field, I jumped off the waggon & ~~jumped~~ <got> over the fence to examine it, pulled off the cap sheaf & behold it was oats[,] pulling the bundles apart I found there were clusters of mice, with <on> further examination I found clusters of rats & the oats were all eaten up

~~I went~~ In my dream I was going to haul in wheat[,] but to my astonishment it was oats & they were all eaten up by the rats & mice>

I thought these rats and mice were the Elders and official members who had been in and lain on the Church <at Cincinnati>, lived on the wheat, eaten them up instead of building up new branches; so that when the Twelve came along[,] they could not get anything for the Temple or Nauvoo House, or hardly a place to stay; the rats had eaten up the wheat; so we had to go to the world for a home to stay while we were there.

We are ~~rough~~ <do> not <profess to be> polished stones like Elder\s/ <Almon> [W.] Babbitt, Elder <Geo[rge]: J.> Adams, Elder <James> Blakeslee, and Elder <Eli P.> Magin[n] &c; but we are rough stones out of the mountain, and when we roll through the forest, and knock [p. 13] the bark from the trees, it does not hurt us even if we should get a corner knocked off occasionally; for the more we roll about, and knock the corners off, the better we are; but if we were polished and smooth when we get the corners knocked off, it would deface us. Joseph Smith never professed to be a dressed, smooth, polished stone, but to have kicked himself rough out of the mountain; and he has been rolling among the rocks and trees, yet ~~he~~ <it> has not hurt him at all; but he will be as smooth and polished in the end as any other stone, while many who were so very polished ~~in the end as any~~ <and smooth in the beginning> get badly defaced and spoiled while they are rolling about.

912. The three paragraphs that follow this paragraph appear in pencil on the back of p. 13.

913. Following three paragraphs representing an expansion and rewrite of the above canceled text are recorded in pencil on the back of p. 13, which is otherwise blank.

Elder Parley P. Pratt said: "Some are going to Zion, and the rest want to know what they shall do. The Lord[,] through Jeremiah <3 ch[apter]. 14 v[erse]> says: "I will take you one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zion: and I will give you pastors according to ~~my~~ <mine> heart, which shall feed you with knowledge and understanding." Inasmuch as you hearken to council you will know what the will of the Lord is concerning you in all things. Meet often together to worship God, and to speak to each other of the things of God. Gather as soon as you can. come up to the mountain of the Lord's House, and there learn of these things, that the scriptures may be fulfilled.["]

Elder Orson Pratt ~~arose and~~ said: "I do not know that I can say anything to impress <the subjects which ha<ve> been spoken upon> more fully upon your minds ~~the subject~~ than has been done. There are some things however I wish to mention: we have learned from what we have <heard> this day that great blessings will be given to the faithful when the Temple is finished. I will speak of some of the consequences that will follow if we do not obey. When the Temple is reared, God will manifest himself in a peculiar manner; if we are obedient, he has told us he will make manifest to us things we are ignorant of; he ~~will~~ has said he will reveal things which pertain to this dispensation that have <been> hidden and kept secret from the foundation of the world. No former age or generation [p. 14] of the world have had the same things revealed; all other dispensations will be swallowed up in this. He declares in his revelations the consequences of not building the House unto his name within such a time. The Lord says if you build the House in that time you shall be blessed; but if not you shall be rejected as a Church with your dead, saith the Lord. So if that house is not built, then in vain are all our cares; <our> faith and works, our meetings and hopes are vain also—our performances and acts will be void. The servants of God who are faithful and do their duty will get the blessing; and we are determined to do our duty, and lay these principles before the ~~people~~ <Saints>, so that they may have the privilege of contributing; <we will turn this responsibility upon the heads of the Saints;> then our garments will be clear, and the Lord is able <and will be willing> to endow all the faithful in some other place. This Church in its infancy was directed to do a certain work, and the consequences pointed out; ~~When driven from Jackson County~~ <the Lord gave> a revelation ~~was given~~ <several years since> to the Church to ~~gather together~~ <designate> <appoint> our wise men and send up our moneys <by them> to buy lands; if not, we should not have an inheritance, but our enemies should be upon us. We went through and told the Saints these things; but did the churches do as God commanded? No they did not, ~~and~~ <but> the revelation was fulfilled, and the enemies of the saints came upon them, and drove them ~~out~~ from their houses and homes, and finally from the State of Missouri. This was ~~the~~ <in> consequence of <their> disobeying the commandments of God through his servant Joseph.

Many suppose they must get direct revelation from God <for themselves>: not so; He has a prophet, and he says ~~to~~ the Church shall give heed to the words of the Prophet, as he is to hold the keys of the kingdom of God in this life, and in the world to come. Then it is of much consequence that you give heed to his word. Says one, suppose we are not satisfied that this is the work of God? You can ask God if the work is true, and he will give you a testimony. You can put every confidence in the Book of Mormon, and in Joseph the Prophet, and if you are not satisfied, go to God. I doubt in my own mind if any man can stand what they will have to pass through unless they do get a witness for themselves. And [p. 15] I pray you to give heed to the words ~~of~~ <which> the Twelve have taught you, and ask God to help you.["]

The conference was adjourned until 10 o'clock tomorrow morning.

<1843>

Sunday Sept[embe]r. 10th. Conference met according to adjournment.

Meeting was opened by singing, and prayer by Elder Magin[n]; after which

Elder W[ilford]. Woodruff ~~arose and~~ addressed the assembly from Amos 3 ch[apter]. 7 v[erse]. “Surely the Lord God will do nothing but he revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets.” According to the testimony of the scriptures in all ages of the world, whenever God was about to bring a judgment upon the world or accomplish any great work, the first thing he did was to raise up a Prophet, and reveal unto him \the/⁹¹⁴ secret, and send him to warn the people so that they may be left without excuse. This was the case in the days of Noah and Lot: God was about to bring judgments upon the people, and he raised up a <those> prophet\s/, ~~and~~ <who> warned them <people> of it; yet they gave no heed to them, but rejected their testimony; and the judgments came upon them <the people,> so that they were destroyed, while the prophets were saved by pursuing the course marked out by the Lord. Jesus Christ testified to the Jews of the things that awaited them as a nation, the fall of Jerusalem, and their dispersion among the Gentile world; but they did not believe it. Yet the secret of all these things were revealed to the Prophets and Apostles; ~~and~~ they believed it, and looked for its fulfillment; and it came to pass as it was predicted, though contrary to the expectation of the Jewish nation. In like manner do we look for the certain fulfillment of those tremendous events upon the heads of the gentile world, which have been spoken of, and pointed out by all the Holy Prophets and apostles since the world began, they having spoken as they were moved upon by the power of God and the gift of the Holy Ghost:—events which more deeply concern the Gentile world, than the overthrow of Jerusalem and the dispersion of the Jews did the Jewish nation; for while [p. 16] they stumbled at the stone they were broken, but when it falls upon the heads of the gentile world it will grind them to powder. ~~and~~ The full set time is come for the Lord to set his hand to accomplish these mighty events, and <as> he has done ~~as he~~ in other ages, so has he done now—he has raised up a prophet, and is revealing unto him his secrets: through that prophet he has brought to light the fullness of the everlasting gospel to the present generation, and is again once more for the last time establishing his Church upon the foundation of the Ancient Apostles and Prophets, Jesus Christ being the chief corner stone. In the Church is now found Judges as at the first, and Councillors as at the beginning; ~~the Church is composed of~~ <also> Apostles, Prophets, <Evangelists>, Pastors, and Teachers, <with> gifts and graces, for the perfecting of the saints, the work of the ministry, and the edifying of the body of Christ. The Lord has raised up his servants, and sent them into the vineyard <to prune it> once more for the last time—to preach the gospel of Jesus Christ, and to warn the nations that they may be left without excuse in the day of their visitation; also to gather the honest in heart, and the meek of the earth, that Zion may be built up, and <the sayings of> the prophets fulfilled.

One of the secrets that God has revealed unto his prophet in these days is the Book of Mormon; and it was a secret to the whole world until it was revealed unto Joseph Smith, whom God has raised up as a Prophet, Seer, and Revelator unto his people. This record contains an account of the ancient inhabitants of this continent, and of the cities with which they overspread this land from sea to sea, the ruins of which still remain as standing Mon=uments of the arts, science, power and greatness of their ~~inhab~~ <founders>. It also points out the establishing of this our own nation, with its progress, decline, and fall; and those predictions contained in the Book of Mormon—the stick of Joseph in the hand of Ephraim, will as truly be fulfilled as those contained in the bible—the stick and record of Judah; and both these sticks or records contain prophecies of great import concerning the gentile nations, and especially this land and nation, which are not yet fulfilled, but must shortly come to pass; yea, their fulfillment is nigh even [p. 17] at the doors.

914. “the” *u.o.* “his”

Though the secrets which God is revealing through his servant the Prophet in these last days may be unpopular, and unbelieved in by the world, yet their unbelief will not make the truth of God of none effect any more than it did in the days of Lot and Noah, or at the fall of Jerusalem. When Jesus Christ said there should not be left one stone upon another in the Temple that should not be thrown down, the Jewish nation did not believe it, neither would they receive such testimony; but they looked at outward circumstances, and were ready to say, “who can prevail against us? what nation like <unto> our nation? We have held the giving of the law, the articles, <&> the Urim and Thummim; the Lawgiver has never departed from between our feet: we have held the power of government from generation to generation; and what nation hath power now to prevail against us?” Through this order of reasoning they were blinded, and knew not the day of their visitation—they understood not the things that belonged to their peace—they rejected their Lord and King, contended against the word and testimony, and finally put him to death on the cross, with many who followed him. But this did not hinder the fulfillment of his predictions concerning that nation; the words of the Lord had gone forth out of his mouth, and could not return unto him void. The things that belonged to their peace were hid from their eyes, and they were counted unworthy as a nation; the kingdom was to be rent out of their hands, and given to another; the die was cast, and judgment must come.

Jerusalem was soon surrounded by the Roman Army, led on by the inspired Titus; and a scene of calamity, judgment and woe immediately overspread <the inhabitants of> that city which was devoted to destruction—such a calamity as never before rested upon the nation of Israel. Blood flowed through their streets, tens of thousands fell by the edge of the sword, and thousands by famine. Women were evil towards the Children of their own bosoms in the straitness of the siege [siege], the spectacle of which shocked the Roman soldiers as they entered the city. The Jews were crucified in such numbers by their enemies that they could find no more wood [p. 18] for crosses, or room for their bodies; and while despair was in every face, and every heart sinking while suffering under the chastening hand of God, their enemies rushed upon them in the city to strike the last fatal blow; and as their last resort, they rushed <for safety> into the Temple, which was soon on fire, and they sunk in the midst of the flames with the cry of their sufferings ascending up on high, accompanied by the smoke of the crackling <spires and> towers. The remaining miserable few were sold as slaves, and driven like the dumb ass before his burthen, and scattered as corn is sifted in a seive [sieve], throughout the gentile world. Jerusalem was razed from its foundations, the <ruins of the> Temple thrown down, and the foundation thereof ploughed up that not one stone was left upon another. Christ said that Jerusalem should be trodden down of the gentiles until the times of the gentiles be fulfilled, which has been the case to the very letter until the present generation. Will not God in like manner as truly and faithfully bring to pass those great, important and tremendous events upon the heads of the gentile world, which have been proclaimed by the prophets Isaiah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel, Daniel, and many of the <other> Holy Prophets; also by Christ and the apostles on the continent of Asia, as well as <by> Lehi, Nephi, Alma, Moroni, and others on this continent; all of whom have proclaimed these things as they were moved upon by the spirit of inspiration, the power of God, and the gift of the Holy Ghost?

The Apostle says that [“]no prophecy of the scriptures is of any private interpretation, and the commandments <came not> of olden time by the will of man, but holy men of God spake as they were moved upon by the Holy Ghost.[”] Isaiah’s soul seemed to be on fire, and his mind wrapt in the visions of the Almighty, while he declared in the name of the Lord that it should come to pass in the last days that God should set his hand again the second time to recover the remnant of his people, assemble the outcasts of Israel, gather together the dispersed of Judah, destroy the tongue of the Egyptian sea and

make men go over dry shod, gather them to Jerusalem on horses, mules, swift beasts, and in chariots, [p. 19] and rebuild Jerusalem upon her own heaps; while at the same time the ~~destruction~~ destroyer of the Gentiles will be on his way; and while God was turning the captivity of Israel, he would put all their curses and afflictions upon the heads of the gentiles their enemies, who had not sought to recover but to destroy them, and had trodden them under foot from generation to generation. At the same time the standard should be lifted up, that the honest in heart, the meek of the earth, among the gentiles should seek unto it; and that Zion should be redeemed, and be built up a Holy City, that the glory and power of God should rest upon her, and be seen upon her; that the watchman upon mount Ephraim might cry, "arise ye and let us go up unto ~~the~~ Zion, the city of the Lord our God"; that the gentiles might come to her light, and kings to the brightness of her rising; that the saints of God may have a place to flee to, and stand in holy places while judgment works in the earth; that when the sword of God that is bathed in heaven falls upon Idumea or the world—when the Lord pleads with all flesh by sword and by fire, and the slain of the Lord are many—the saints may escape these calamities by fleeing to the places of refuge like Lot and Noah.

Isaiah in his 24 ch[apter]. gives something of an account of the calamities and judgments which shall come upon the heads of the gentile nations, and this because they have transgressed the laws, changed the ordinances, and broken the everlasting covenant. The apostle Paul says to his Roman brethren that if the gentiles do not continue in the goodness of God, they like the House of Israel should be cutoff. Though Babylon says, "I sit as a queen and ~~by~~ am no widow, and shall see no sorrow", the Revelator says, "therefore shall her plagues come in one day; death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire, for strong is the Lord God who judgeth her." Jesus communicated the parable of the fig tree which in putting forth its leaves betokens the approach of Summer; and so likewise when we see the signs in the sun, moon and stars, and in the heavens and the earth of which he spoke, we might know that his coming is near—that the generation in which those signs appeared should not pass <away> [p. 20] till all should be fulfilled.

These things are about to come to pass upon the heads of the present generation, notwithstanding they are not looking for it, neither do they believe it; yet their unbelief will not make the truth of God of none effect; the signs are appearing in the heavens, and on the earth, and all things indicate the fulfillment of the Prophets; the fig tree is leafing, summer is nigh, and the Lord has sent his angels to lay the foundation of this great and important work. Then why should not God reveal his secrets unto his servants the Prophets, that the saints might be led in paths of safety, and escape those evils which are about to engulf a whole generation in ruin.[""]

Monday Sept[embe]r. 11th. Conference met at Boylston Hall at 9 o'clock a.m. Present of the Quorum of the Twelve, Elders B[righam]. Young, P[arley]. P. Pratt, O[rson]. Pratt, J[ohn]. E. Page, W[ilford]. Woodruff, G[eorge]. A. Smith, H[eber]. C. Kimball and O[rson]. Hyde.

Opened with prayer by Elder Page.

Elder B[righam]. Young stated the object of the meeting. The first item of business is the spread of the Gospel of salvation. I want to state what devolves upon the Twelve: nine years ago a revelation was given which was fulfilled in 1835, and when fulfilled the prophet lifted up his head and rejoiced before the Lord. Previously the responsibility <of spreading the gospel> rested on him, ~~and~~ <now> it is on the Twelve: this is the relation we hold between the living and the dead, to direct how you may escape. Last winter we were directed to send men to the nations of the earth; Elder Addison Pratt had been to the Sandwich Islands, and proffered his services: we have power to ordain them and call upon the Church to assist in sending them. Here are four men <willing to go>, and we do not wish them to cease trying, unless it be to die trying. One of them is ill; ~~if he goes he shall get well, but~~ if he stays

he will die. I would go ~~had~~ <or>⁹¹⁵ die trying. We call on the ~~Saints~~ <churches> to fit out these men with necessities: Elder ~~McGuinn~~ <Eli P. Maginn> and Elder <Philip B> Lewis we call on to fit them out; if Elder <Phillip B> Lewis does not, ~~McGuinn~~ <Maginn> will do it himself: this takes the responsibility [p. 21] from us. If the saints will not help, the curse of God will rest upon them. If the Temple at Nauvoo is not built we will receive our endowments if we have to go into the wilderness, and build an Altar of stone. If a man gives his all it is all God requires; brother Kimball has received one dollar since he came to Boston, and seventeen dollars and a half before, towards building the Temple; a book is kept of all sums given: this book will also be opened. All is recorded. I have received twenty-three dollars—(~~Capt. Stone paid my passage to New York~~)—and I have spent about \$45 or \$50. I am rich, and expect to be <so> throughout all eternity, with the help of God and my brethren. I can get home if I can sell land; some of the Twelve are more destitute, but they are the best set of chaps [boys] you ever saw. During the persecution in Missouri, ~~and~~ <when> the Mob came against Far West, Elder Kimball ~~was~~ stood near <me in>⁹¹⁶ one of ~~our~~ <the> companies, and every time they formed, he ram'd down another ball into his rifle until he got five balls in. We are a good feeling set of men, because of the Spirit which is in us. What produces it? The impulse of the heart; we should feel the same on the desert of Arabia, or on the Islands of the Sea; we feel happy wherever we are. When we ask for victuals and get turned away as we often have been, we feel just as well. The Spirit which is in me, prompts me to look forward to something better. We have a prospect of selling shares of the Nauvoo House, and of obtaining subscriptions for the Temple, and we feel better. Here are twelve men, and I defy all creation to bring a charge of dishonesty against them. We had to give security for the faithful performance of our duty as agents for the Nauvoo House and Temple: this has <been heretofore> unheard of in <the church,> I glory in it; the financial affairs of the church rest on our shoulders, and God is going to whip us into it. When men are in future called to do like Brigham, I will be one to bind them: this is a precedent. We are the only legally authorized agents of the Church to manage affairs, give counsel to emigrants how to dispose of goods &c.

Some men come into this Church through designing purposes[.] [p. 22] Mr. Cowen who lives about 30 miles above Nauvoo, wanted brother Joseph to make a settlement at Shoquokon; several of the brethren went there and preached, and some families moved up with the intention of settling. Mr Cowen was all love, a charming fellow, and calculated to magnetize: he is now in the Eastern country, and going amongst the brethren, he gives one a kiss, and says he: "I am not a Mormon, but expect to be; brother Joseph and myself are confidential friends; can't you lend me five hundred dollars? I have got land, and I will give you a mortgage." At the same time he knew ~~perfectly~~ <quite> well that his land was in a perfect swamp, and that the place was not fit for a settlement: even the <Captains of> Steamers could with difficulty be persuaded <upon> to call there either on account of goods or passengers. His name is John F. [Cowen] and he stands 5 f[ee]t. 6 in[ches]. high. There are others.

I would ask the Latter Day Saints, Do you know your benefactors? do you know the source from ~~which~~<ence> you derive your knowledge? Take in the publications and periodicals of the Church; they give you intelligence of all matters pertaining to this dispensation, with revelations for the guidance of the Church.

I know that men who go through the world with the truth, have not much influence; but let them come with silk velvet lips and sophistry, and they will have an influence. It is your privilege to be discerners of spirits; if you don't know me or the Twelve walk with us fifty years, and perhaps you

915. Insertion in pencil.

916. This and next insertion in pencil.

will know us then; and if such a man as Cowen comes along, will you trust him or me? No power can hide the heart from the discerning eye. If we are ignorant, what knowledge have the rest of the people? I sit down with all my ignorance, and read people's faces, and they can't help themselves. No one has ever stepped aside but I have known it; I know the result of their actions, and they cannot help themselves. If you find out my heart you are welcome to it. <If any of>⁹¹⁷ The Twelve ~~may~~ take a <wrong> path ~~by themselves~~ <or a course by themselves>, ~~and~~ I know the path, and know the end of it; they are soon in the ditch crying for help. I sit down and let others run. ~~and~~ I strike with [p. 23] a crooked stick to hit the whole. Now, the Twelve must be helped home, and there must be something for the Temple and the Nauvoo House. We ~~want~~ <have got> a lithographed plot of the city of Nauvoo <for lithographing>⁹¹⁸ ~~which will cost \$45 or \$50. \if/ any one why wishes to advance the money <to lithograph, & struck off have a few thousands struck off>, [they] shall be paid till they are satisfied: there was not wealth enough in New York, and the regions round about. (He here exhibited the Map of Nauvoo) He concluded with a few remarks relative to the circumstances of Elder Hyde who had just returned from his mission to Jerusalem.~~

Elder Parley P. Pratt spoke as follows: "In the middle of last April[,] I arrived at Nauvoo houseless, and with a large family. Brother Joseph said to me, "brother Parley, stay at home and build a house." I was behind hand in instructions and information, while others had been at home learning the great things of God. I have now come East principally on business, though I always have a mission wherever I am. I speak for my brethren; they have an absolute claim—it belongs to them, and they want it—it is justly theirs; I ask for nothing for myself.

Elder Heber C. Kimball said: "I suppose you all understand what Elder Young has said, and I consider his counsel good; he is my superior and my head in the council of the Twelve. If I go ~~contrary to~~ <astray> it will be through ignorance; we must be subject to the powers that be, and there are no powers but are ordained of God; and if we reject their counsel we shall be damned. Some of our finest looking and smartest men have fallen. I consider those trees in the forest which have the largest and highest tops are in the greatest danger—they are blown down, and there is no way of restoring them but to cut them off; let the stump go back, and new sprouts come out. Those who have most responsibility are in most danger; we must be careful how we treat God's officers. No man ever fell unless it was through rejecting Counsel: I as well as my brethren see this. My Superior knows more than I because he is nearer the fountain; to get knowledge, begin at the foot of the stream, and drink all [p. 24] up till you get to the fountain, and then you get all the knowledge. It is necessary for the ~~poor~~ <eo-ple> here to obey counsel. God has sent me forth through his servants to take my part in this great work, and the work is true. I know there are but few in this Church who will be able to walk in this narrow path. We must keep the celestial law in the flesh. The more simple we teach the better for us.

[several blank lines]

It is a wrong idea of Elders whipping sects; try and win the people; salt both sheep and shepherd too; get them up so that they will lick the salt out of your hands. (An Infidel here handed money to Bro[the]r. Kimball, who prophesied that he would be a saint and ~~and~~ an Elder, and all his family should be saints.) Give them good salt; gain the affections of the Shepherd, and the whole flock will come. Now we get sheep up to [~~take?~~] lick, and when the <old>⁹¹⁹ Shepherd <of the sheep> comes <up to lick salt the Elders will hit> ~~we crank~~ him over the head; <with a cane> their ~~relation~~ <igion> is as dear to

917. This and next two insertions in pencil.

918. This and next two insertions in pencil.

919. This and next three insertions in pencil.

them as ours to us. Don't feed too much salt <at once, but give a little at a time> or they are cloyed. ~~they~~
 Elders of Israel, be wise; give short discourses, as long ones cloy your hearers, who will say, "a
 good discourse, but I got tired."

[three blank lines]

Never infringe on the right of other people, and never tear [p. 25]

[JG's draft ends abruptly; remainder supplied from rough minutes, p. 21]

down other people's houses till you have built a better. We are sent to preach repentance & let people alone[.] How do you like to go into other churches & hear them abusing us. Do as you would be done by, persuade men [and] not compel them until time comes when we go into hedges & ditches &c Let men be humble kind [and] affectionate. Milk a Cow regularly & she will increase & if not will dry up. we have to take & Milk the Cow & strip a little for ourselves. ~~It keeps the~~ & you will give more.— [p. 21]



[DHC 6:31-52; chapter 2]

^{/920}Sunday [September] 10th. Cold, and considerable rain; kindled a fire in the office for the first time this fall. This is the first rain of any consequence since the first of June; there have been occasional—say three or four slight showers, but not enough to wet the potato hills and the vegetables in the gardens have generally stopped growing on account of the drouth [drought]:—even Corn is seriously injured,—much of it by a worm in the ear. Early potatoes are scarce worth digging.

Monday [September] 11th. Early this morning a petition was presented to me as Lieut.-General to devise means to get the public arms of the State for the Legion. <[symbol L]> [...] ⁹²¹

Election for Probate Justice—weather cold—people cold. Greenleaf received most of the votes in Nauvoo,—say 700 votes. ⁹²²<[symbol L]> ~~Before noon~~ <whereupon> I ~~granted the petition, and~~ appointed W[illiam]. W. Phelps, Henry Miller & Hosea Stout a committee to wait on Governor Ford on the subject.

6 p.m., I met with my brother Hyrum, William Law, N[ewel]. K. Whitney & Willard Richards, in my private room, where we had a season of prayer for <Bro[the]r> Law's little daughter who was sick, and Emma who was some better.

Tuesday [September] 12th. Rainy day.

Elder Woodruff ~~started~~ left Boston for Portland by Railroad, and while passing through Chester~~woods~~ <woods> ⁹²³, the Engine was thrown off the ~~line~~ <tracks>, and with the Baggage cars, smashed to pieces. Several of the passenger trains mounted the ruins, but none of the passengers were injured except two very slightly[.] The Engineer however was killed instantaneously. Elder Woodruff ⁹²⁴<with most of the passengers remained all night in the woods, and found it very cold.>

920. Handwriting of JG continues on MS p. 68.

921. Remainder of this paragraph written at end of next paragraph in MS, but moved to this location by guideline and matching symbols (dotted X).

922. A guideline and matching symbols (dotted X) direct scribe to move next sentence to end of preceding paragraph.

923. This and next insertion by TB.

924. Remainder of sentence squeezed between entries.

Wednesday [September] 13 I attended a lecture at the Grove, by Mr. John Finch, a Socialist, from England, and said a few words in reply.

\ex[amine]d. GAS/⁹²⁵

The following article appears in the Neighbor, copied from “The New Haven (Conn.) Herald.” “Nauvoo and Joseph Smith.⁹²⁶ A gentleman of this town &c” (<see Neighbor>⁹²⁷ page 78) <to informant> write Joseph for Joe⁹²⁸

⁹²⁹<I insert the doing of the anti-Mormon Meeting at Carthage as published in the Warsaw Message of this date, as ~~the~~ <a> most ~~perfect~~ <diabolical> specimen of black-hearted corruption and falsehood ever spread upon paper: “Great Meeting of Anti-Mormons”⁹³⁰ &c &c” at bottom (leave ten lines)>⁹³¹ [p. 68]

Thursday Sept[embe]r. 14th. I attended a second lecture <on Socialism> by Mr Finch; and after he got through, I <made a few remarks>⁹³² alluding to Sidney Rigdon and Alex[ande]r. Campbell getting up a Community at Kirtland, and of the big fish there eating up all the little fish. I said I did not believe the doctrine. Mr Finch replied in a few minutes, and said, “I am the voice of one crying in the wilderness. I am the spiritual prophet—Mr Smith the temporal.”

Elder John Taylor replied to the lecture at some length.—

Friday [September] 15th. I put up a sign “Nauvoo Mansion.”⁹³³ <(see 69a)>⁹³⁴



⁹³⁵[*Addendum 69a*]

(69a)

Friday 15 I put up a sign “Nauvoo Mansion”⁹³⁶, in consequence of my house being constantly crowded with strangers & other persons wishing to see me, or had business in the City; I found myself unable to support so much company free of charge, which I have done from the foundation of the Church. my house ha\s/⁹³⁷ been a home and resting place for thousands, & my family many times obliged to do without food, after having fed all they had to visitors; & I could have continued the same liberal course, had it not been for the cruel and untiring persecution of my relentless enemies. I have

925. Insertion in pencil.

926. Double underline in MS.

927. This and next insertion by TB.

928. “write Joseph for Joe” circled in MS. *Source*: “Nauvoo and Joe Smith,” NN 1 (13 Sept. 1843): [78]. Cf. DHC 6:32–33.

929. Following paragraph inserted by JG at bottom of page in compressed lines.

930. Double underline in MS.

931. *Source*: *Warsaw Message* 1 (13 Sept. 1843): [1]. The introduction was copied by RLC into Book E-1, 1734, but then canceled and moved to 6 Sept. 1843, the date of the meeting (cf. DHC 5:537–38; chap. 28).

932. Insertion by TB.

933. Double underline in MS.

934. Insertion by TB. 69a is a half sheet that contains the text of the next paragraph (see below).

935. *Source*: This addendum contains a single paragraph about the Nauvoo Mansion in the handwriting of TB on a half sheet labeled “(69a)”. It was created after JG composed p. 69 between 20 Feb.–20 June 1855 (see RDft Chronology), and before RLC copied it into Book E-1, 1734, ca. 13–28 June 1855 (see MSHi Chronology). On the reverse is a blank form for a missionary’s license in LH’s handwriting.

936. Double underline in MS.

937. “s” apparently *w.o.* “d”

been reduced to the necessity of opening my mansion as a hotel, have provided the best Table accommodations in the City, and the Mansion being large & convenient, renders travellers more comfortable than any other place on the Upper Mississippi. I have erected a large & commodious brick stable, & it is capable of accommodating ~~about~~ 75 {persons}⁹³⁸ horses at one time, and storing ~~about~~ the requisite amount of forage, and is unsurpassed by any similar establishment in the State.



^{/939}There was an officers drill in Nauvoo.

Rhoda Ann, daughter of Willard and Jennetta Richards, was born at 15 minutes to 3 pm. in Nauvoo.

Saturday [September] 16 General parade of the Nauvoo Legion near {\m/}^{y940} farm—went in company with my staff to the muster, ~~and~~ was met by an escort, and arrived before the Legion about noon. I was received and saluted ~~in~~ \with/⁹⁴¹ Military style <honors>. ~~about 1 pm.~~ The Legion was dismissed about one p.m for two hours, and I rode home to dinner. I returned about twenty minutes after three, attended the review, and <with my staff> inspected the Legion; after which I took my \post/⁹⁴² and gave orders. \A/fter⁹⁴³ ~~then~~ <the inspection I> made a speech to the Legion. I was highly gratified with the officers and soldiers, and I felt extremely well myself. About sun-down the Legion was dismissed. I rode home with ~~some of~~ my staff highly delighted with the day's performance, and well paid for my services.

Sunday [September] 17th. I was at meeting, and while Elder Almon W. Babbitt was preaching I took my post as Mayor outside the assembly, ~~and~~ <to> keep order, and set an example to the other officers. After preaching I gave some instructions about order in the congregation, men among women and women among men, horses in the Assembly, and men and boys on the Stand <who do not belong there>⁹⁴⁴ &c

P.M. Mr Blodgett, a unitarian minister preached; I was gratified with his sermon in general, but differed in opinion on some points, on which I <freely> expressed ~~freely my~~ myself to his great satisfaction, viz, on persecution making the work spread:—like rooting up a flower garden or kicking back the sun. \(\leave 2 lives)/⁹⁴⁵

Monday [September] 18th. I received a letter from Governor ~~Carlin informing me that he did not think there was any danger of <our> being invaded by the Missourians, if we were he should do his utmost to suppress it. I told several of my friends that my enemies were trying to get up another scheme to come upon us &c.~~ <Ford as follows: (see MS. [manuscript] \of⁹⁴⁶ Sept[embe]r. 13/⁹⁴⁷)>⁹⁴⁸

I attended a council at my old house.

938. "persons" wipe erased and canceled.

939. Handwriting of JG continues on MS p. 69.

940. "m" apparently *w.o.* "{G}"

941. This and next insertion by TB.

942. "post" *w.o.* illegible

943. "A" *w.o.* "I"

944. Insertion by TB.

945. Insertion by TB.

946. "of" *w.o.* "("

947. Insertion by TB.

948. *Source:* Original letter in JSLR, Bx3, fd 5, 64.

A Conference was held at Preston, Halifax Co[unty], Nova Scotia; 1 Elder, 1 Teache[r,] 1 Deacon & 14 members were represented. \R/obert⁹⁴⁹ Dixon, President; J. Jermen, Clerk.

\D/avid⁹⁵⁰ Greenleaf is elected Probate Judge for the County of Hancock, by a majority of 598 votes. [p. 69]

Tuesday Sept[embe]r. 19th. I was standing on the door steps at 7 am, and gave Dr Richards a Cod fish.

I directed Bro[the]r Phelps to answer the letter recently received from the Governor, and to enclose a copy of the resolutions passed at the m\ee/ting⁹⁵¹ of the mobocracy at Carthage; which he did.

Wrote a letter <to> J. B. Backenstos Esq[ui]re.

⁹⁵²<The Twelve were ~~There was~~ present at a general muster of the Milit[ia?] Independent Companies of Boston; <saw> a sham battle in which 35 Brass cannon were discharged 7 rounds <times>⁹⁵³ one party was commanded by <the> Governor of Mass[achusetts]. & the other by the officer ~~next in rank.~~>

Wednesday [September] 20—Visited my farm ~~along with~~ /accompanied by⁹⁵⁴ my brother Hyrum.

The “Neighbor” has the following: “Porter Rockwell (see page 82 to the words) innocent blood.”⁹⁵⁵ I answered Gov[erno]r Ford’s letter rec[eive]d. on the 18th.

~~Thursday 21st.~~ Elder Brigham Young instructed Elder Addison Pratt to go and engage a passage for himself and Elders N\oah/ Rogers, <Knowlton F> Hanks, <&> B. F. Grouard as missionaries to the Pacific Islands, although they had not one ~~third~~ <tenth> of the means on hand to pay\./ ~~for it.~~

Thursday [September] 21 Made affidavit with Willard Richards and William Clayton to Auditor of State v[ersu]s Walter Bagbee.

About 11 A.M., called with my brother Samuel {\H./} to see about getting a copy of his (~~Samuel’s~~) blessing, and wished ~~the~~ Doctor <Richards> much joy in his new daughter. About noon went on board the “Maid of Iowa” with <W[illia]m.> Clayton. \Clerk of the Boat/⁹⁵⁶

1 pm, the thermometer stood at 100° in the shade.

Friday [September] 22 The Twelve visited the Navy Yard ~~at Bo[ston]~~ and Harbor of Boston, the Mississippi Steam Ship, the Rope Walk, the Bunker Hill Monument <the State House &>⁹⁵⁷ the States Prison. In the evening they addressed the Saints in Boylston Hall.

⁹⁵⁸<Elder Addison Pratt accompanied by Elder P[hilip]\. B. Lewis, engaged a passage to the Society Islands at \$100 each for himself N[oah]. Rogers, Knowlton F Hanks and B. F. Grouard.—~~P. B. Lewis \P/⁹⁵⁹ the>~~

Saturday [September] 23. Elder Stephen Markham returned from Dixon; the trial of Reynolds & Wilson being postponed ’till May.

949. “R” *u.o.* “J”

950. “D” apparently *u.o.* “L”

951. “ee” *u.o.* “ob”

952. This paragraph squeezed between entries in two compressed lines.

953. Insertion by TB.

954. Insertion by TB.

955. *Source*: NN 1 (20 Sept. 1843): [82]. Cf. DHC 6:35–36.

956. Insertion by TB.

957. Insertion by TB.

958. Insertion by JG in two compressed lines between entries.

959. “P” *u.o.* “p”

Bishop Geo[rg]e. Miller returned from the Pinery. He reports the water in Black River so ~~high~~ low that they could not get their raft into the Mississippi.

I had an interview with Elder Orson Spencer, from whom I borrowed \$75 for the Temple.

Sunday [September] 24 I preached on the Stand about one hour on the 2nd ch[apter] Acts, designing to shew the folly of common stock. ♦ In Nauvoo every one is Steward over ~~their~~ <his>⁹⁶⁰ own. After preaching I called upon the brethren to draw stone for the Temple, and gave notice for a special Conference for the 6th of Oct[ober]. next. Adjourned the meeting about one pm on account of the prospect of rain. Judge McBride and a lawyer from Missouri were present at the meeting.

Monday [September] 25th. Wet day. At home—held a conversation with the Missouri \La/wyer⁹⁶¹.

Tuesday [September] 26. Held Mayors Court, and tried case “Dana v[ersu]s Leeches”. No cause of action. Called at the Store about 6 pm, and directed the clerk to issue papers in the case “Medagh v[ersu]s Hovey.” [p. 70]

Wednesday Sept[embe]r 27th. The “Neighbor” of this date has the following editorial:—

“We find that the ‘Quincy Whig’ has (see page 86 ending with) peculiar favor.”⁹⁶²

&/⁹⁶³ gave Bro[the]r. Phelps the privilege of occupying the small house near the store. I was at home all day.

Thursday [September] 28. At 11.30 A.M., a council convened over the Store consisting of myself, my brother Hyrum, <Uncle John Smith> N/ewel⁹⁶⁴ K Whitney, Geor[ge] Miller, Willard Richards[,] John Taylor, Amasa Lyman, J\ohn/ M. Bernhisel, <&> Lucien Woodworth; and at 7 in the evening we met in the front upper room of the Mansion, with <John Smith> Will[ia]m Law and W[illia]m Marks. By the common consent and unanimous voice of the council, Baurak Ale [Joseph Smith] was chosen President of the Quorum, and anointed and ordained to the \h/ighest⁹⁶⁵ and holiest order of the priesthood (with his companion).

The president led in prayer that his days might be prolonged <until his mission on the Earth is accomplished,>⁹⁶⁶ have dominion over his enemies, all their households be blessed, and all the Church and world.

Friday [September] 29 Elder Brigham Young started from Nauvoo <Boston> for Nauvoo; the Twelve being now scattered among the branches in the Eastern States.

~~Saturday 30~~ <Saturday [September] 30.> Rainy and strong west wind.

<{18[43]}> {Sund/}ay⁹⁶⁷ Oct[ober]. 1[.] I copy the following from the Times and Seasons of this date:—“Who shall be our next President?”⁹⁶⁸—(see page 343) friends duly.”⁹⁶⁹

I published the following in the <same number of the> Times and Seasons ~~of this date~~:—“To all the saints (page 347) Day Saints.”⁹⁷⁰

I copy the following from the same number:—

960. Insertion by TB.

961. “La” possibly *w.o.* “ju[dge]” *w.o.* “ian”

962. *Source*: NN 1 (27 Sept, 1843): [86]. Cf. DHC 6:38–39.

963. “&” *w.o.* “I” in pencil. A penciled guideline directs scribe to reverse this and following sentence.

964. This and next insertion by TB.

965. First “h” *w.o.* “H”

966. Insertion by TB.

967. “Sund” *w.o.* “{Sund}”

968. Double underline in MS.

969. *Source*: T&S 4 (1 Oct. 1843): 343–44. Cf. DHC 6:39–41.

970. *Source*: T&S 4 (1 Oct. 1843): 347. Cf. DHC 6:41.

“Persecution of the Jews”⁹⁷¹ (page 347,⁹⁷² 348 & 349) oppressed brethren?”⁹⁷³

I attended meeting <this morning> and adjourned it in consequence of the cold <&> rain; the afternoon being more pleasant the people assembled and were addressed by Elders Marks, C/harles\⁹⁷⁴ C Rich and Bishop <Jacob> Foutz.

Council met in the evening same as on Thursday previous.

Monday Oct[obe]r 2nd. ~~Elders B. Y~~⁹⁷⁵ At home

[two blank lines]

Tuesday [October] 3 Elders Brigham Young, Heber C. Kimball, Orson Hyde, Geo[rg]e. A. Smith[,]
W<ilford>. Woodruff & Jedediah M. Grant spent the day in visiting the saints { \in/ } Philadelphia. In the evening they partook of an oyster supper on the invitation of Mr Jeffreys, who also invited about thirty of the saints to meet with them.

<[symbol L]>⁹⁷⁶

The following is extracted from the Neighbor:—

“Pleasure party”⁹⁷⁷ (page 91) R. D. Foster, Chairman.”⁹⁷⁸

⁹⁷⁹<[symbol L] The brethren assembled with their wives to the amount of about one hundred couple[s], and dined at the Mansion as an opening to the house;—a very pleasant day, and all things passed off well.>

⁹⁸⁰<In the evening Mr W[illia]m. Backenstost & Clara M Wasson were married at the Mansion. I solemnized the marriage in presence of a select party.> [p. 71]

Wednesday Oct[obe]r. 4th. I eopy <extract>⁹⁸¹ the following from the Neighbor of this date:—

“Anti-Mormonism”⁹⁸² (page 91) John Greenhow.”⁹⁸³

Elder Reuben Hedlock wrote the following letter:

“Liverpool, Oct[obe]r. 4th, 1843

“To the First Presidency (see MS. [manuscript] /& copy\⁹⁸⁴) Reuben Hedlock.”⁹⁸⁵

I was at the Mansion preparing some legal papers. Justin Butterfield Esq[uire], U.S. Attorney <for Ill[inois]> arrived this afternoon, and I spent the rest of the day in riding and chatting with him.

971. Double underline in MS.

972. “,” *u.o.* “)”

973. *Source*: T&S 4 (1 Oct. 1843): 347–49. Copied into Book E-1, 1740–43, but was canceled and not published in DN or DHC 6:41.

974. Insertion by TB.

975. Only the upper part of the “Y” appears in MS.

976. A guideline and matching symbols (dotted X) direct scribe to move insertion located following second paragraph below to this location.

977. This and next underline doubled in MS.

978. *Source*: NN 1 (4 Oct. 1843): [91]. Cf. DHC 6:42–43.

979. This paragraph inserted in three compressed lines by JG and moved by guideline and matching symbols (dotted X) to precede second paragraph above.

980. This paragraph apparently inserted at bottom of page in two compressed lines.

981. Insertion by TB.

982. This and next underline doubled in MS.

983. *Source*: NN 1 (4 Oct. 1843): [91]. Cf. DHC 6:43–44.

984. Insertion by TB in pencil.

985. *Source*: Original letter in JSLR, Bx 3, fd 5, 77–79. Cf. DHC 6:44–45.

Council of the Quorum met and adjourned to Sunday evening, my brother Hyrum's child being sick.

The Quorum of the Twelve started from Philadelphia for Pittsburgh.

Thursday [October] 5th. This morning I rode out with Esquire Butterfield to the farm &c.

In the afternoon rode to the Pra[ir]ie to shew some brethren some land.

Evening at home, and walked up and down the streets with my scribe. Gave instructions to try those persons who were preaching, teaching, or practicing the doctrine of plurality of wives, ~~on this~~⁹⁸⁶<for according to <the> law I hold the keys of this power in the last days, for there is never but one on Earth at a time /on whom the power and its keys are conferred\⁹⁸⁷—and I have constantly said>

[blank line]

~~⁹⁸⁸Joseph forbids it, and the practice thereof.~~⁹⁸⁹No man shall have but one wife <at a time> \unless the Lord directs otherwise/⁹⁹⁰

[blank line]

Friday [October] 6th I attended special conference, but as few people were out in Consequence <of> the weather proo\ving⁹⁹¹ <proving>⁹⁹² unfavorable, the organization of the Conference was adjourned until tomorrow, or the first pleasant day.

after giving notice that President Rigdon's case would be considered &c.

I walked towards home, and gave instructions to my scribe to cause [p. 72] all the papers relating to my land claims in the Half Breed Tract in Iowa to be placed in the hands of Esquire Butterfield.

Saturday [October] 7th. I attended Conference; (~~see minutes.~~)

Sunday [October] 8 Slight frost last night. Conference convened in the morning, but as it rained, adjourned till ~~tomorrow~~ <Monday>⁹⁹³ at 10 A.M.

Prayer meeting at my house in the evening; quorum present; also in addition, sisters Adams, <Eliz[abe]th. Ann> Whitney, ~~Uncle John's wife~~ <my Aunt> Clarissa Smith, and my mother.

\My brother/ Hyrum and his wife were blessed, ordained, and anointed.

⁹⁹⁴<The Twelve arrived at <in> Pittsburgh at 10 A.M., and again Left by the Steamer P "Raritan" at 11 A.M. en route for Nauvoo.>

Monday [October] 9th.—Attended Conference, and preached a funeral sermon on the death of General James Adams\;/⁹⁹⁵~~of which the following is a brief synopsis as reported by Dr. Richards.~~ <a brief synopsis of which <as reported by Dr. [Willard] Richards> will be found in the minutes below.>

986. Following insertion by TB, who wrote it on a line JG skipped and on the next line on which JG wrote a fragment in the center "on this law," which is canceled in pencil.

987. "on whom ... conferred" written under JG's fragment "on this law," which was apparently intended for expansion but instead was canceled in pencil.

988. Next to this paragraph in left margin is a penciled note canceled in ink: "~~to be revised~~" (TB).

989. A guideline runs from this location to end of TB's insertion above.

990. This and previous insertion by TB.

991. "v" overwrites "f"

992. Insertion by TB.

993. Insertion by TB.

994. Insertion by JG between entries in two compressed lines on one ruled line.

995. Remainder of paragraph apparently written after GAS's examination and first canceled paragraph below referring to a special conference. When the remainder of this paragraph was added, the presence of the first canceled paragraph below required that the last part of the insertion ("~~brief synopsis ... Richards.~~" and "<in the minutes below.>") be written below that paragraph.

\ex[amine]d GAS/⁹⁹⁶

<The following> “Minutes of a Special Conference”

(see MS. /& copy\)

\(in)/⁹⁹⁷ I here insert the Conference minutes from the Times & Seasons:

“Minutes of a special Conference”⁹⁹⁸

(page 329 <(Red [cover])>— ~~leaving out the funeral sermon and~~ ending with) benediction of the President. Joseph Smith,⁹⁹⁹ President. Gustavus Hills,¹⁰⁰⁰ Clerk.”¹⁰⁰¹

The missionaries to the Society Islands went on board the ship “Timoleon”, <Capt. Plasket,> at New Bedford, and got under weigh [way]. Elder P\hilip/. B. Lewis ~~paid~~ <donated> \$300 00/100 towards their passage and fit out. Elder Knowlton F. Hank’s\’/ health was very poor.

[DHC 6:53-70; chapter 3]

Tuesday [October] 10th. My brother <Hyrum>¹⁰⁰² was appointed by the voice of the Spirit one of the Temple Committee in place of Judge <Elias>¹⁰⁰³ Higbee, deceased.

I spent the day in Council with J. & O. C. Skinner, and the Rhodes’s about the sale of land, and appointed Will[ia]m. Clayton to buy the property.

[blank space in bottom margin of page]

¹⁰⁰⁴<(from /T&S\¹⁰⁰⁵ 330) ~~after which~~ Pres[iden]t. Joseph Smith arose and said I have thrown him off my shoulders & you have again put him on me, you may carry him, but I will not. ~~bear it~~ [p. 73]

Wednesday Oct[obe]r 11th. I was at home this morning. ~~PM~~ <In the afternoon>¹⁰⁰⁶ I went with my brother Hyrum, Will[ia]m. Law, and our ladies, to Brother John Benbow’s.

The following is from the Times and Seasons:—

“Ancient Ruins¹⁰⁰⁷ (page 390 /391\¹⁰⁰⁸) curious speculation.”¹⁰⁰⁹

Thursday [October] 12th. Prayer meeting in my room. We prayed for W[illia]m. Marks, who was sick.

996. Insertion by TB in pencil.

997. “(in)” in margin, probably to indicate the following sentence is to be left “in” despite an attempt to cancel it. Someone canceled the line with a strikethrough, but attempted to wipe erase it before the ink dried.

998. Double underline in MS.

999. Triple underline in MS.

1000. Double underline in MS.

1001. Source: Minutes for the 6-9 Oct. 1843 conference taken from T&S 4 (15 Sept. 1843): 329-32. Cf. DHC 6:47-52.

1002. Insertion by TB in pencil.

1003. Insertion by TB in pencil.

1004. Insertion written upside down at bottom of page by TB. It is not “from” T&S 4 (15 Sept. 1843):330, but apparently an addition to it. BHR incorrectly stated that this statement “appears as [a] footnote in the Ms. History” (DHC 6:49). It appears only here, and was not copied into Book E-1, 1749. Source: HGS 2, 1.

1005. Insertion by TB in pencil.

1006. Insertion probably by RLC.

1007. Double underline in MS.

1008. Sublinear insertion in pencil.

1009. Source: T&S 5 (1 Jan. 1844): 390-91. Cf. DHC 6:53-54.

/¹⁰¹⁰~~Directed W W Phelps to write Horace R. Hotchkiss in answer to his letter to me~~

I sent [William] Clayton to Lathrop, to borrow [\$]50—that I might be able to redeem [\$]5,000 worth of property, which was published to be sold to day <at Rhodes's,> but ~~he~~ <Lathrop>¹⁰¹¹ refused—he also went to Eli Chase's, but was also refused by him. I ~~felt~~ <was> grieved that the brethren feel so penurious in their spirit, altho[ugh] they professed to be guided by the revelations which the Lord gives thro[ugh] me; on my <afterwards> giving a pledge that I would repay it <the [\$]50—> in 48 hours, Lathrop lent the money & enabled me to redeem the land.

<Having \I/ received the following letter from H. R. Hotchkiss Rev Jos Smith (copy) H R Hotchkiss>¹⁰¹²

Wrote to ~~H R Hotchkiss~~ as follows /this reply\ “Dear Sir (copy) Joseph Smith¹⁰¹³

[blank line]

[Friday, October] 13 First severe frost at Nauvoo this season. ice on the water.

At home ~~gave instructions to~~ <made arrangements> <the Temple Committee to> prepare provisions for the workmen in the Pinery.

~~at~~ <from>10 am <till 3 pm> presided in Municipal Court, on Habeas Corpus in favor of Charles Drown; to be delivered from the custody of Samuel Waterman; the prisoner being sick, adjourned the case to the 16th.

In the afternoon trying a span of grey horses in the Carriage.

Dr. Turner a Phrenologist came in, ~~to whom I sat~~ <I gratified his curiosity> for about an hour for him to examine my head.

I was engaged settling accounts with D. S. Hollister.

[blank line]

[Saturday, October] 14 In the morning at home, having a long conversation with a physiologist & mesmerizer; I asked ¹⁰¹⁴<them to prove that the mind of man was seated in one part of the brain more than another.>

Sat in City Council till 1 p.m. which passed “an Ordinance concerning the inspection of Flour,” and appointed William E. Horner, Inspector of Flour for the City of Nauvoo.

[blank line]

[Sunday, October] 15 at 11 am I preached at the stand East of the Temple

(copy from¹⁰¹⁵ Grimshaws Mss [manuscript])¹⁰¹⁶

[three blank lines] [p. 74]

Monday [October] 16 At home <nearly> all day, attending to family concerns.

Went to Municipal Court, & adjourned hearing <of the case> to the 17th. ~~at 8 am~~

[blank line]

1010. Handwriting of JG ends; TB begins, and continues (except for addenda and minor interruptions) to MS p. 89.

1011. Insertion in pencil.

1012. Source: Original letter in JSLR, Bx 3, fd 5, 73–76. Cf. DHC 6:55.

1013. Source: Retained copy in JSLS, Bx 2, fd 6, 28–31 (WWP). Cf. DHC 6:55–56.

1014. Remainder of paragraph written interlinearly above next line of text.

1015. “f” w.o. “y”

1016. Source: JG's MS sermon has not been located, but it was undoubtedly based on JSj [1843–44], 127–34 (WR) (APR, 420–22; WJS, 255–58). Cf. DHC 6:56–59.

[Tuesday, October] 17 Went to Municipal Court. the prosecutor not appearing, Court ordered that the prisoner be discharged.

[*blank line*]

[Wednesday, October] 18 Pleasant and comfortable day.

Fifteen deaths have occurred during the past week in the City.

[*blank line*]

[Thursday, October] 19 Warm and Pleasant day.

The water has risen about two feet in the Mississippi, & is still rising.

about noon started for Macedonia, in company with bro[ther] W[illia]m. Clayton, arrived there about Sundown, & I staid at bro[ther] B[enjamin]. F. Johnson's for the night

I extract from Elder W. Woodruff's Journal— (copy from Sermon book pages 43[,], 44[,], 45)¹⁰¹⁷

[Friday, October] 20 In the evening I gave instructions to B[enjamin]. F. Johnson and others, ~~shewing them the advantages~~ <in relation to the blessings> of the Everlasting Covenant and the sealings of the Priesthood.

Elder John P. Greene returned from a Mission to the ~~East~~vern/ <part State of New York,> with about 100 Emigrants, some of them from Penn[sylvania]: which ~~he fell in with him~~ <joined his company> on the way.

Warm smoky day with strong wind, very dark evening.

[*two blank lines*]

[Saturday, October] 21 We left Macedonia & arrived home about 2 pm.

Pleasant cool day.

[*blank line*]

Sunday [October] 22 Meeting at the stand, Elder Rigdon preached ½ hour “on Poor Rich Folks.”

I remained at home all day, and held a prayer meeting at my house at 2 pm 24 persons present.

Elders Young, Kimball, & Geo[rge] A Smith returned from their mission to the Eastern States, having <in connection with <Elders O[rson] Pratt and> W[ilford] Woodruff> visited the branches in <Kentucky> Ohio; Penn[sylvania]: N[ew] Jersey: N[ew] York: Conn[ecticut]: Mass[achusetts]: Rhode Island: N[ew] Hampshire & Maine, held conferences, set in order the Churches; collected Tithings for the Temple, & Subscriptions for the Nauvoo House; baptized many, & stirred up a general system of gathering among the Saints in the Eastern Countries, they have been absent near 4 months and have accomplished a good work. <I was very glad to see them & blest them in the name of the Lord>. Elders Daniel Spencer & Bradford Elliot ¹⁰¹⁸also returned from their missions> and quite a respectable number of Saints ~~returned~~ <came> in their Company. ~~I was very glad to see them and blest them in the~~

Pleasant cool day.

\TB TB T Bullock Esq/¹⁰¹⁹ [p. 75]

Monday <October> 23 Those <of the> Twelve who returned from the East yesterday, visited me thro[ugh] the day & paid over the means they had received for the Temple & the Nauvoo House; & \I/ immediately gave directions to send to St. Louis for ~~goods~~ <groceries &> different articles necessary for the Temple and the workmen thereon.

1017. Source: NSB, 43-45 (LH), which was copied from WWj, vol. 4, 19 Oct. 1843 (WWj 2:319-22). This sermon included in DN and MSHjS, but deleted in DHC 6:60.

1018. Remainder of insertion runs up right margin.

1019. Insertion in pencil.

~~My brother Hyrum began to <commenced> act\ing/ in his office as one of the Temple Committee~~

The day cloudy, with strong East wind.

¹⁰²⁰This morning (see Law of the Lord /page 366\) appointment¹⁰²¹

[blank line]

[Tuesday, October] 24 ~~I received the following "Genl. Joseph Smith (copy J S Heywood~~¹⁰²²

~~{at 4 pm} I sent W[illiam] W. Phelps & Col[onel]: Dunham started for Springfield to see the Governor, and endeavor to obtain {\from/}~~¹⁰²³ him the quota of <State> arms which belong to the Legion. ~~{from}~~

a.m. warm and pleasant. PM wind west by North. at 4 a little rain accompanied by Snow, for the first time this Season fall.

[blank line]

[Wednesday, October] 25 ~~The Ice~~ 1/3 of an inch thick, on small bodies of water. Cloudy & cold day.

In the evening settled the Taxes for the Temple & Nauvoo House. ~~and told Clayton to go to St. Louis and fetch the Steam Boat home.~~

Eleven deaths <in the City> reported this week.

[two blank lines]

[Friday, October] 27 I was at home and received a visit from <Bishop> George Miller and Elder <Peter>¹⁰²⁴ Hawes who have just returned from their trip South to Mississippi & Alabama.

~~The Emigrants to Nauvoo~~ /¹⁰²⁵Many emigrants have arrived in Nauvoo the last few weeks.

Prayer meeting at my house in the evening.

[Saturday, October] 28 Cold East Wind.

/¹⁰²⁶At home all day.

[blank line]

Sunday [October] 29 Meeting at the stand south side of the Temple from 11 am to 2 pm. Elders B[righam]. Young & J[ohn]. Taylor preached. Dr. [Willard] Richards called for a collection of \$8.00 to buy a new book in which to record History, which was made up.

at 9 am Elders Richards, Miller & Haws ordained W[illia]m. C. Steffey an Elder, who was going to Texas on business.

2 pm prayer meeting in my house—25 present, ~~and~~ I gave instruction on the things of the Priesthood.

[bottom margin blank] [p. 76]¹⁰²⁷

Monday <October> 30 At 9 am went to Mayor's Court, & adjourned it for one week.

—12—attended a Court in the office, when the parties agreed to leave their difficulty to be settled by the arbitration of brother Flagg.

1020. A guideline runs from the beginning of this paragraph to beginning of second paragraph above, suggesting a reversal of location.

1021. Source: JSj [1841-42], 366 (not included in *PJS*).

1022. This source repeated below under 2 Nov. 1843 (cf. DHC 6:62-63).

1023. "from" *u.o.* "{◆◆◆e}"

1024. Insertion by JG.

1025. Handwriting of TB ends; JG's begins.

1026. Handwriting of JG ends; TB's continues.

1027. Back of p. 76 has canceled penciled notes and questions about missionary labors of William Henshaw in Wales in 1843 (cf. DHC 5:281-82, 312; chaps. 15, 16; and vol. 8,V.9).

<I received \$300—from bro[ther] Spencer & immediately paid it to Dr. [Robert] D. Foster.>
On account of the cold weather most of the Masons have discontinued the work on the Temple.
[blank line]

[Tuesday, October] 31. At 9 am [space] Moore was brought before me for a breach of City ordinance, which was proved, & I fined him \$5.00[.] I rode out with Hyrum <in the Carriage> to the Prairie, returning about 3 pm

Snow on the ground this morning—cold east wind & rain all day.

[three blank lines]

Wednesday Nov[ember]r. 1 I ~~published the following in the T.&S. of this day (see page 376) To the Saints (copy) Smith~~¹⁰²⁸

In the evening there was a prayer meeting in the Mansion, 29 present.

[two blank lines]

[Thursday, November] 2 Sitting in Council with Hyrum, B[righam] Young, H[eber] C Kimball, W[illard] Richards[,] J[ohn] Taylor[,] <W[illia]m Law> & W[illiam] Clayton at 10 am on the subject of the following letter from J[oseph] L Heywood “Quincy Oct[ober] 23 (copy) Heywood¹⁰²⁹

& agreed to write a letter to the five candidates for the Presidency of the U[nited]. S[tates]., to enquire what their feelings were towards us as a people, & what their course of action would be in relation to the ~~abuses~~ <cruelty & oppression> that we have suffered from the State of Missouri, if they were elected.

The Twelve Apostles publish the following in the T&S. “To the Elders (page 360) Willard Richards Clerk”—¹⁰³⁰

[blank line]

[Friday, November] 3 I continued in Council all day

Died at Sea, Elder Knowlton F. Hanks. I ~~extract~~ <copy> the following ~~from~~ <the Journal of <letter from> Addison Pratt one> ~~Noah Rogers who is the Prest. of the Pacific Island[s] missionaries. Nov[ember]r. \4/¹⁰³¹ <1843> At [low?] twelve (see Addison Pratt’s journal & copy) to Northwards & Eastwards”~~ <“Ship Timoleon North Atlantic ocean> <see T&S. 602 to 605) Addison Pratt”>¹⁰³²

Elder Hanks is the first Elder who has died at sea, while on a foreign mission. he was a faithful Elder, cut off <by consumption> in the ¹⁰³³<flower of his days. ~~his disease was consumption~~

[leave 10 lines blank to enquire of S. A Knowlton) for birth, baptism, & life]

[blank line]

[Saturday, November] 4 Elders Richards & Taylor where with me at the Mansion, assisting writing letters.

Wrote to John C Calhoun as follows (see T&S 393) “Hon John C Calhoun Fort Hill S.C.”¹⁰³⁴

Like letters were written to <Gen[eral]> {Lew/}is Cass—Hon Rich[ar]d. M. Johnson, Hon. Henry Clay, & <Pres[iden]t.> Martin Van Buren. to Mr. Van Buren’s letter, I added the following, “Also

1028. This source repeated below under 8 Nov. (cf. DHC 6:69–70).

1029. Source: Original letter in JSRLR, Bx 3, fd 5, 85–88. Cf. DHC 6:62–63.

1030. Source: T&S 4 (15 Oct. 1843): 360. Cf. DHC 6:63–64.

1031. “4” *u.o.* illegible

1032. Source: T&S 5 (1 Aug. 1844): 602–5. A. Pratt’s letter was copied into Book E-1, 1761–66, but the last part was subsequently canceled and not printed in the DN. DHC 6:64 deletes the entire letter with a brief explanation.

1033. Remainder of paragraph written interlinearly above next line of text.

1034. Source: “Correspondence of Gen. Joseph Smith and Hon. J. C. Calhoun,” T&S 5 (1 Jan. 1844) 393–94. Cf. DHC 6:64–65.

whether your <views or> feelings have changed, since the subject matter of this communication was presented you in your then official capacity at Washington, in the year [18]41, & by you treated with a coldness indifference & neglect bordering on contempt”—

Elder W[ilford]. Woodruff arrived in Nauvoo with paper ~~for to the continue~~ <paper for the use of> the printing office.

[bottom of page torn with a fragment of text along tear at bottom right]¹⁰³⁵ [p. 77]¹⁰³⁶

Sunday Nov[ember]r. 5 Rode out with mother and others, for her health.

at dinner I was taken suddenly sick. went to the door & vomited all my dinner—dislocated my jaws and raised fresh blood, and had ~~every~~ <many> symptom\\$/ of being poisoned.

In the evening a prayer meeting in the Hall over the Store.

<Mr. Cole having kept a school in the hall for some time, the noise proved a nuisance to the Clerks in the History office & I> Gave Dr. W. Richards orders to tell Mr. Cole he must find some other room in which to teach School.¹⁰³⁷ as the/ <room is needed for Councils.>

Meeting at the stand, ~~when~~ Elder Rigdon preached.

Received a letter from Reuben Hedlock dated Liverpool Oct[ober]r 16. he informs me there is a great call for preaching & many Elders [a]r[e] wanted throughout the British Isles; much opposition; ~~publishing~~ the Saints [a]r[e] anxious to have the Star continue its publication as 1600 copies [a]r[e] circulated.

Also received a letter from Hyrum Clark giving a partial account of the business affairs of the Emigration & publishing offices.

[two blank lines]

[Monday, November] 6 Domestic affairs kept me busy ~~all day~~ in the morning, & in the afternoon listened to <W[illiam] W> Phelps giving a ~~revelation~~ <relation> of his visit to the Governor, which amused me.

<(leave a few lines enquire of W Phelps)>

~~In the evening prepared the school tables to remove out of the hall~~

It has been very cool for some days past—

Elder Erastus Snow arrived with a Co[mpany] from Massachusetts.

~~The following editorial I find in the~~

[Tuesday, November] 7 Mr. Cole moved the tables back into the ~~room~~ <hall,> when Richards & Phelps called to report that the noise in the School disturbed them in the progress of <writing> the History, & I gave orders that Cole must look out for another place as the History must <continue &> not be disturbed, as there ~~is no~~ <are but few> {\su/}bject\\$/ that I have felt a greater anxiety about than ~~the~~ <my> History, which has been a very difficult task, on account of the death of my best clerks, & the apostacy <of others> & <the> stealing of records by John Whitmer & Cyrus Smalling & others.

¹⁰³⁸<The quo[rum] of the 12, viz, Pres[iden]t. B[righam] Young, P[arley] P Pratt, O[rson] Pratt,

1035. Text in TB's handwriting reads: "of their creation & had." It is from JS's 8 Apr. 1843 sermon (cf. DHC 5:343; chap. 17), the full sentence of which reads: "The four beasts were four of the most noble animals that had filled the measure of their creation, and had been saved from other worlds, because they were perfect, they were like angels in their sphere." It is based on JSj [1843], 101.

1036. Reverse of p. 77 is discarded draft legislation for Utah Territory (p. 9).

1037. Remainder of paragraph added at *coln* and interlinearly above next line of text.

1038. This and next paragraph entered in compressed lines and different ink flow.

W[ilford]. Woodruff, J[ohn] Taylor, <G[eorge] A Smith> & W[illard] Richards assembled in the Mayors office & voted to raise \$500. to get paper &c to print the Doctrine & Covenants.>

<Also voted that P[arley] P Pratt, W[ilford]. Woodruff, <&> J[ohn]. Taylor be a Committee to borrow or get the money, & that Pres[iden]t. Young go along with them.>

\ex[amined] [TB?]/¹⁰³⁹

[Wednesday] Nov[embe]r 8 From 9 to 11½ a.m had an interview with Richards & Phelps <read> & heard read part of my history, then attended to settling some accounts with several individuals. P.M. examined a sample of fringe designed for the pulpits of the Temple—from 2 to 3 conversing with Phelps, Lewis, <John> Butler & others.

I publish <copy> from the Neighbor of <of> this date <has> the following “We know that statements (see 110[,] 111) E Southwick”¹⁰⁴⁰

and the following editorial “who shall be our next President (page 110) friends duly”¹⁰⁴¹

I wrote <to> the following in T&S “To the Saints (see T&S 376) Joseph Smith”¹⁰⁴²

[DHC 6:71-97; chapter 4]

[Thursday, November] /¹⁰⁴³9th. At the office I dictated an answer to James A Bennets letter of Oct 24. /dictating letters, and signing Deeds. \ {Nov}

Nov[ember] 9. ¹⁰⁴⁴The Missionaries to the Pacific Islands touched at Cape [de] Verd[e] Islands and p laid in a supply of fruits of various kinds.

[blank line]

[Saturday, November] /¹⁰⁴⁵11. A Co[mpany] of Em[igrants] Saints arrived from England. the work is still prospering in that country, poverty & distress [a]r[e] making rapid strides, & the opp situ-
ation of the laboring classes is getting every da[y] more deplorable.

City Council met, my Hyrum Smith pres[iden]t. pro tem. appointed {\A[lbert]/} P. Rockwood Assessor & collector for 1st. Ward. Daniel Hendricks for 2nd Ward. Jonathan H Hale 3[rd] Ward. & H[enry] G. Sherwood for 4th. ward. [p. 78]¹⁰⁴⁶

Sunday 12 November Prayer meeting in the evening in the S[outh]. E[ast]. Room of my old house

Clear cold

[blank line]

[Monday, November] 13 Having received a letter from James Arlington Bennett Esq[ui]re. I insert copy it beg “Arlington House (see T&S page 371) to JAB.”¹⁰⁴⁷ & dictated the following <I insert my> reply ([T&S] 372 to 5) JS.”¹⁰⁴⁸

{Af}

1039. Insertion in light or erased pencil.

1040. Source: NN 1 (8 Nov. 1843): [110]–[11]. Cf. DHC 6:67–69.

1041. Source: T&S 4 (1 Oct. 1843): 343. RLC copies this into Book E-1, 1770–71, but it was later canceled because it had already been transcribed under 1 Oct. (cf. DHC 6:39–41; chap. 2).

1042. Source: T&S 4 (1 Nov. 1843): 376. Cf. DHC 6:69–70.

1043. Handwriting of TB ends; JG’s begins.

1044. A guideline runs from this location to the preceding paragraph.

1045. Handwriting of JG ends; TB’s continues.

1046. Reverse of p. 78 continuation of draft legislation for Utah Territory (p. 8).

1047. Source: T&S 4 (1 Nov. 1843): 371–72. Cf. DHC 6:71–73.

1048. Source: T&S 4 (1 Nov. 1843): 372–75. Cf. DHC 6:73–78.

[blank line]

[Tuesday, November] 14 In the evening called at the office with Mr. Southwick of Dixon, & had my letter to J/a[me]s\ A/rlington\ B/enett read.

[blank line]

[Wednesday, November] 15 Mayors Court in the office. "Erskine v[ersus] Pullen". Nonsuit. PM at the office; suggested the idea of preparing a grammar of the Egyptian Language.

Prayer meeting at the old house, & \I/ spoke of a petition to Congress, my letter to Bennett, and intention to write a proclamation to the Kings of the Earth.

[two blank lines]

[Thursday, November] 16 Held a Court "Averett v[ersus] Bostwick"

At home the remainder of the day. Chilly East wind & foggy.

[blank line]

[Friday, November] 17 Deeded lot 4[,] block 135 to Sally Phelps wife of W.W. Phelps

About 10 [a.m.] called in the office with Esq[ui]re. Southwick of Dixon

Went into Dr. Richards room & refreshed ourselves for about an hour.

Thunder[,] Lightning & rain last night. warm & foggy morning.

[two blank lines]

[Saturday, November] 18 {\Ro/}de out on <horseback to> the Prairie ~~with~~ <accompanied by> Mr. Southwick. ~~on horseback~~

Conference of the Church held at Halifax <Nova Scotia>. Robert Dixon President, Edward Cook Secretary; 2 branches were represented containing 2 Elders[,] 1 Teacher[,] 2 Deacons & 34 Members

[two blank lines]

Sunday [November] 19[,] 11 am to 2 pm prayer {& fast}¹⁰⁴⁹ meeting at the old house & fasting. in the evening, prayer meeting & breaking of bread &c.

[blank line]

[Monday, November] 20 Two gentlemen from Vermont put up at the Mansion. <I rode round with them <in the afternoon> to shew them the improvements in the City.> in the evening several of the twelve & others called to visit me. my family sang hymns & Elder John Taylor prayed & gave an address: to which, they paid great attention & seemed very much interested.

[three blank lines] [p. 79]¹⁰⁵⁰

~~Monday~~ <Tuesday>¹⁰⁵¹ 21 Nov[embe]r. Council of the Twelve & others at my old house <all day> and dictated <to my Clerk the leading items for> an appeal to the ~~Citizens of Vermont~~ /Green Mountain Boys of Vermont, my native State.\

Also instructed Elders Richards, Hyde, Taylor & Phelps, to write a proclamation to the Kings of the Earth.

[two blank lines]

[Wednesday, November] 22 <Rode out to the Prairie <with [William] Clayton & L[orenzo] D Wasson> & found Arthur Smith cutting timber on my land without my consent, which I objected to.> Prayer meeting in the evening at <the> old house.

Five deaths <in the City> during the past week.

1049. Wipe erased and canceled.

1050. Reverse of p. 79 has discarded draft legislation for Utah Territory (p. 7).

1051. Cancellation and insertion in pencil.

[blank line]

[Thursday, November] 23 Met in Council in the old house

then walked down to the river to look at the stream, rocks &c, about 11½ am suggested the idea of petitioning Congress for a grant to make a Canal over the falls, or a dam to turn the water to the City so that we might erect mills & other machinery.

Issued a writ of Habeas Corpus on application of John M. Finch

[blank line]

[Friday, November] 24 Attended <Municipal> Court “on <Habeas Corpus> {“}J[ohn] M Finch ease at s[ui]t. of Amos Davis” ~~charged with stealing a Clothes brush~~ <Finch discharged, Davis to pay costs; it being a> /vexatious and malicious suit.\

The young men have established a debating society <in Nauvoo> to discuss topics of various descriptions.

[blank line]

[Saturday, November] 25 ~~Mr.~~ <Col[onel].> Frierson United States Surveyor from Quincy, arrived in Nauvoo.

In evening the High Council sat on the case of Harrison Sagers ~~for~~ <charged with> seduction, <and having stated that I had taught it was right.> ~~no action~~ <charge not sustained>. I was present with several of the twelve, [...] ¹⁰⁵² after adjournment, held a Council & agreed to meet Mr. Frierson at the Mansion tomorrow morning.

¹⁰⁵³& gave an address tending to do <away> with every evil, & exhorting them to practice virtue & Holiness before the Lord. told them that the Church had not received any permission from me to commit fornication, adultery or any ~~such thing~~ <corrupt action,> but <my> every word & action has been to the contrary. ~~But~~ \I/f ¹⁰⁵⁴ a man commit adultery he can not receive the Celestial Kingdom of God. even if he is saved in any kingdom, it can not be the Celestial Kingdom. I did think that the many examples that have been made manifest, such as John C. Bennett & others, were sufficient to shew the fallacy of such a course of conduct.

I condemned such actions in toto, & warned the people present against committing ~~the~~ <such> evils, for it will surely bring a curse upon any person who commits such deeds. ¹⁰⁵⁵

I received a letter ~~from~~ <signed by> George B. Wallace & six other Elders, requesting permission ~~from~~ <for> Elder John E Page to remain in Boston the ensuing winter; also a letter from John E Page giving his assent to the petition, to which the Twelve Apostles wrote the following reply “Elder John E. Page (copy) W Richards clerk”. ¹⁰⁵⁶

[blank line]

Sunday [November] 26 I met <with Hyrum> the Twelve, ~~Hyrum~~ and others, in council with ~~Mr.~~ <Col[onel].> Frierson at the Mansion, concerning petitioning Congress for redress of grievances. read to him the affidavits of Hyrum Smith, B[righam]. Young, P[arley]. P. Pratt, Lyman Wight, George W. Pitkin, & Sidney Rigdon ¹⁰⁵⁷<taken before the Municipal Court on Habeas Corpus, & conversing with him thereon.>

at 11 am Elder O[rson] Pratt preached in the Assembly room

1052. A guideline moves next two paragraphs below to this location.

1053. A guideline moves this and next paragraph to the preceding paragraph following “several of the twelve.”

1054. “I” *u.o.* “j”

1055. A penciled guideline runs from this location to beginning of last sentence in second paragraph above.

1056. *Source:* Retained copy of letter in BYOF, Bx 16, fd 1, item 3. Cf. DHC 6:81-83.

1057. Remainder of paragraph written interlinearly above next line of text.

in the eve[ning] Elder P[arley] P Pratt lectured in the Mansion.

Rainy, muddy day.

[blank line] [p. 80]¹⁰⁵⁸

Monday 27 November Wet day: being quite unwell, I staid at home.

[blank line]

[Tuesday, November] 28 At home.

Col[onel] Frierson wrote a memorial to Congress.

[blank line]

[Wednesday, November] 29 At home clear & cold

\Col/ ~~Mr.~~ Frierson left for home taking with him a copy of the Memorial to get signers in Quincy.¹⁰⁵⁹ a copy of which/ <I here insert ({\copy/}) Eleven copies were <also> made for ~~distribution~~ /circulation\ & signature[s], by Thomas Bullock one of my Clerks.>¹⁰⁶⁰

4 pm “a meeting of the Citizens in the Assembly room ~~to as follows~~ (copy) early candle light”¹⁰⁶¹ /also see Dec[embe]r. 4 minutes /on same sheet\/¹⁰⁶²

[blank line]

[Thursday, November] 30 at 10 am rode out with Mr. Jackson.

at home {øf} most of the day.

The “Appeal to the Green Mountain boys” sent to press

Severe frost, so that the ice is on the water in <the> houses.

W. L. D. Ewing writes to “Major John Bills (copy) auditor”¹⁰⁶³

enclosing the opinion of the Att[orne]y. Gen[era]l. Josiah Lamborn as follows “Springfield (copy) Att[orne]y General”¹⁰⁶⁴

And ~~the opinion~~ <copy> of letter from J N McDougall to “Gen[era]l. {\W. L./}”¹⁰⁶⁵ D. Ewing (copy) McDougall”¹⁰⁶⁶

Mr. Ewing reported to ~~Mr.~~ <Major> Bills that the returns made out for ~~him~~ <Mr Bills & sent to the Adj. General State of Department> were the best reports ~~made~~ <made by any Brigade Major> in the State and did him great credit: the refusal to pay him for his services is ~~no doubt~~ a <mere> pretext, <[symbol D]> [...] ¹⁰⁶⁷ & were it not for the prejudice against us ~~for~~ on account of our religion, his claim would have been paid without a word of ~~derision~~ complaint.

¹⁰⁶⁸<[symbol D] as the Nauvoo Charter ~~provides~~ <requires>, that the ~~officers of the~~ Nauvoo Legion shall perform the same amount of duty as is now or may hereafter be required of the regular

1058. Reverse of p. 80 has discarded draft legislation for Utah Territory. Written sideways in left margin is a file notation canceled in pencil: “D[ra]ft History 1843 | portions of May June & July | July 17 till Nov. 26, (daily)” (RLC).

1059. Remainder of paragraph added at *eoln* and interlinearly above next line of text.

1060. *Source*: MRP, 565–68. Referred to as the “Scroll Petition,” because it is fifty feet long and rolls up like a scroll. Following the four-page Memorial are the signatures of 3,419 people, beginning with Joseph Smith, Mayor, Hyrum Smith and Brigham Young, Counselors, and other city officials. Cf. DHC 6:84–88.

1061. *Source*: “Minutes of a Meeting in the assembly room to Petition Congress for redress of gr[i]evances in Missouri,” 29 Nov. and 4 Dec. 1843, located in UC. Cf. DHC 6:88–95.

1062. Bracketed note in MS, inserted under “(copy).” See below under 4 Dec.

1063. *Source*: MS copy in JSHD (TB). Cf. DHC 6:95.

1064. *Source*: NN 1 (13 Dec. 1843): [129]. Cf. DHC 6:95–96.

1065. “W. L.” *w.o.* “{Ew[ing]}”

1066. *Source*: NN 1 (13 Dec. 1843): [129]. Cf. DHC 6:96.

1067. Matching symbols (dotted cross) direct scribe to insert material located following present paragraph at bottom of page.

1068. Following insertion keyed to preceding paragraph by matching symbols (dotted cross).

militia of the State, & shall be at the disposal of the Governor for the public defense, & the execution of the laws of the State, & be entitled to their proportion of the State Arms>

\ex[amine]d GAS & TB/¹⁰⁶⁹

[*several blank lines*] [p. 81]¹⁰⁷⁰

[DHC 6:98-123; chapter 5]

<Frida[y]> December 1 At home. in the evening Walking out, & administering to the sick.

at noon Dr. [Willard] <Richards> called <on> me to get a petition to Congress for an appropriation to improve the <Mississipp[i]> rapids.

I continue to receive letters from Elders in the different States giving news of the progress of the work.

clear & cold day, some ice floating in the river.

[*blank line*]

[Saturday, December] 2 Prayer meeting <from 1 to 6 pm> in the Assembly room over the Store. O[rson] Hyde[,] P[arley] P. Pratt[,] W[ilford] Woodruff[,] Geo[rge] A Smith. & O[rson] Spencer received <their endowments &> further instructions in the Priesthood[;] about 35 <persons> present

A Conference was held <at Alexander> in Genessee Co[unty] N[ew].Y[ork]. 10 branches containing 44 Elders [*space*] Priests [*space*] Teachers & [*space*] Deacons & 206 Members were represented

2 High Priests 1 Seventy 21 Elders & 1 Deacon present.

[*two blank lines*]

[Sunday, December] 3 I arrived at the Assembly room about noon, found all present, except Hyrum & his Wife. he had slipped & turned his knee joint in backwards, and sprained his large muscle, and I had been ministering to him. and Emma had been unwell during the night. after the meeting was organized W[illiam]. W. Phelps read my "Appeal to the Green Mountain boys," which was dedicated by prayer after all had spoken upon it. we also prayed for Nathan Pratt who was very sick, Hyrum & others. I afterwards instructed them in the things of the Priesthood.

[*blank line*]

[Monday, December] 4 At 6 in the evening I attended the adjourned meeting of Citizens in the Assembly room which was crammed <with a select congregation, many could not get admission. there were two Missourians present> I made some observations at the opening of the meeting, requested them to be calm and cool, but let the Spirit of 76 burn in their bosoms, and when occasion requires, say little, but act, and when the mob comes, mow a hole thro[ugh] them.

My Appeal to the Green Mountain boys was read by W. W. Phelps

\Elder/ Parley P. Pratt read his appeal to the State of New York.

My Clerk <W[illard] Richards> read the Memorial to Congress, when the Assembly unanimously voted their approbation of the Memorial.

when I spoke 2½ hours relating many circumstances which transpired in Missouri, not mentioned in the memorial[.] I have <already> paid 38 vexatious law suits, & have paid Missouri [\$]158,000 for land. ~~out of my own pocket[.] when I went to Washington I borrowed \$500 of Judge Young~~¹⁰⁷¹ <I borrowed \$500—of Judge Young in Washington to pay the expenses of the party that accompanied me, & had to borrow of others.>

1069. Insertion by TB in pencil.

1070. Reverse of p. 81 has discarded draft legislation for Utah Territory (p. 6).

1071. Remainder of paragraph inserted interlinearly above next line of text.

Daniel Avery and <also> his Son, were kidnapped from the neighborhood of Warsaw, by a company of Missourians assisted by some anti Mormons of this County, & carried into Missouri.

[*several blank lines*] [p. 82]¹⁰⁷²

Tuesday <December> 5[.] 6 pm met the Twelve, <also> Phelps, Clayton, & Turley, in Council in the office on important business.

advised the Twelve to raise money to send to Elder Hyde who is East, for him to get paper to print <the> Doc[trine] & Cov[enan]ts. & get new type & metal for stereotyping the same.

[*two blank lines*]

[Wednesday, December] 6 At home and took the following. affidavit State of Illinois (copy) {~~M~~} Dellmore Chapman¹⁰⁷³

& forwarded the affidavit to Gov[ernor] Ford <upon which I wrote to "His Excellency Thomas Ford> [*space*] (copy) undisturbed¹⁰⁷⁴

Esq[ui]re. P.A.¹⁰⁷⁵ Goodwin and others, not <members> of the Church, petitioned the Governor not to help Missouri to persecute the Saints.

[*two blank lines*]

[Thursday, December] 7 at 11 am The Citizens of Nauvoo assembled on the East side of the Temple, organized by electing Alpheus Cutler Pres[iden]t. W[illard] Richards Sec[retar]y., & adopted resolutions the following[.] At a meeting (copy) <Nauvoo Neighbor Page 129>¹⁰⁷⁶ Secreta[r]y¹⁰⁷⁷

in the afternoon Lucien Woodworth started with them <papers> to the Governor, also the petition from Goodwin & others, & Delmore Chapman's affidavit

The German brethren met at the Assembly room at 6 pm, and choose Bishop Daniel Carn as their Presiding Elder, & organized to have preaching in their native language.

Directed copies of my appeal to the various authorities \of/¹⁰⁷⁸ Vermont & other <the U[nited].> States.

[*blank line*]

[Friday, December] 8 ~~Attended City Council~~ <at 11 am I went to <my> office & gave instructions <to my clerk> concerning <for the drawing of a Draft of {a}> a Dam across <on> the Mississippi river—& directed that the City Council be called at 4 pm <this afternoon> to be <make> preparations/¹⁰⁷⁹ for any invasion from Missouri.>

Willard Richards & Philip B. Lewis made <an> affidavit which I insert State of (copy) Lewis¹⁰⁸⁰ whereupon I issued the following notification To the Marshall (copy) Mayor¹⁰⁸¹

In consequence thereof I received from the <City> Marshall City of Nauvoo (copy) City Marshall¹⁰⁸²

and I issued orders to Head Quarters (Copy) Lieut[enan]t. Gen[era]l. N[auvoo]. L[egion].¹⁰⁸³

1072. Reverse of p. 82 has printed civil document from Utah dealing with taxation (p. 2).

1073. Source: Copy without appended letter of JS to Thomas Ford in UC. Cf. DHC 6:100.

1074. Source: Not located.

1075. Reviewers evidently questioned "P.A." as a penciled note underneath reads: "q[uer]y Charles" (TB).

1076. Insertion in pencil, possibly by RLC.

1077. Source: "Public Meeting," NN 1 (13 Dec. 1843): [129]. Cf. DHC 6:101-2.

1078. "of" *w.o.* "in"

1079. "ations" *w.o.* "ed"

1080. Source: UC. Cf. DHC 6:103.

1081. Source: MS copy in UC (WWP). Cf. DHC 6:103-4.

1082. Source: Original in JSHD. Folder also contains copy by TB that incorporates emendations. Cf. DHC 6:104.

1083. Source: JScSup, fd 9, 13-14 (WWP). Cf. DHC 6:104.

[blank line]

4 pm Attended City Council which passed “An Extra Ordinance for the extra case of Joseph Smith and others”

(copy)¹⁰⁸⁴

The City Council also passed “An ordinance to erect a Dam in the Mississippi River, and for other purposes”

(copy)¹⁰⁸⁵

\(leave room for the plan to go in history (½ page)/¹⁰⁸⁶

I suggested <to the Council> the idea of petitioning Congress, to receive the City of Nauvoo under ~~their~~ <the>¹⁰⁸⁷ protection <of the U[nited]. S[tates]. Government> to acknowledge the Nauvoo Legion as U.S. troops, and to {\a/}ssist¹⁰⁸⁸ in fortifications and other purposes, and that a messenger be sent to Congress for this purpose at the expense of the City.

Messrs. J[ohn]. Taylor, O[rson] Spencer, & O[rson] Pratt were appointed a Committee to draft a Memorial according to my suggestions

[several blank lines] [p. 83]¹⁰⁸⁹

Saturday 9 Dec[ember]. At home.

Prayer meeting ~~over the Store~~. <in the Assembly room.>

I copy from the Neighbor. “At a very numerous <large>¹⁰⁹⁰ (135) Sec[retary]¹⁰⁹¹

Received the following “Nauvoo Legion (copy) Major Gen[era]l. N[auvoo]. L[egion]”¹⁰⁹²

[blank line]

[Sunday, December] 10 Rainy day. I staid at home.

~~Eve~~ a prayer meeting ~~over the Store in the eve~~ <evening in the Assembly Room>¹⁰⁹³. ~~when~~ <I was not present. Brigham Young presid\ed/¹⁰⁹⁴ several sick <persons>¹⁰⁹⁵ were prayed for

By letter from J. White dep\uty/ Sheriff of Clark Co[unty]. M[iss]o[uri]., I learn that Mr Daniel Avery is in <{\Mar/}ion Co[unty].> prison, without trial. <the Sheriff ~~and~~ requests several men to go there as witnesses> it is evidently a trap to get some more of our people into their power. when I was in prison in Missouri, my witnesses were ~~put [in prison?]~~ & ~~driven~~ arrested before they got into court to testify, except one, who was kicked out of <the> Court by an officer, <(Lieut[enant] Cook)

1084. Source: NN 1 (13 Dec. 1843): [129]. Cf. DHC 6:105-6.

1085. Source: NN 1 (13 Dec. 1843): [129]. Cf. DHC 6:106.

1086. Insertion by TB in pencil. At this point, Book E-1, 1798, has several blank lines with penciled note: “Plan to go in here” (pos. TB). Evidently the compilers intended to provide a sketch of the dam’s dimensions as described in the city council minutes, but this was never done. RLC was hired by Mayor JS to draft plans for the proposed dam using Alanson Ripley’s surveys, which were completed in Apr. 1844 (Leonard 2002, 492, 741n128).

1087. This and next insertion by JG.

1088. “a” possibly *w.o.* “{g}”

1089. On reverse of p. 83 is a printed civil document for Utah Territory, “An Act in Relation to Search Warrants” (p. 1).

1090. Insertion by JG.

1091. Source: NN 1 (20 Dec. 1843): [135]. Cf. DHC 6:107-8.

1092. Source: Original in JSLR, Bx 3, fd 5, 17-18. Cf. DHC 6:108.

1093. Insertion by JG.

1094. “ed” *w.o.* “ing”

1095. Insertion by JG.

who <dam[ne]d him &> ordered some ~~solders by~~ <militia men> <of his company>¹⁰⁹⁶ to shoot him. After which the States attorney Birch turned to me tauntingly saying “why <the hell>¹⁰⁹⁷ don’t you bring on your witnesses” & Judge King laughed at my discomfiture.¹⁰⁹⁸ <The Saints have had enough of Missouri’s mob justice.>

[Monday, December] 11 The following affidavit (see Neighbor 134 & copy) Aaron Johnson JP.¹⁰⁹⁹ which I sent to the Governor with th\is/¹¹⁰⁰ ~~following~~ letter Sir (copy) Joseph Smith¹¹⁰¹

\At a/ Meetings ~~were held in the~~ of the Citizens of the 3rd. Ward (copy) Thomas Bullock Secretary¹¹⁰²

~~Similar~~ meetings were held & <similar> resolutions passed in <all> the ~~other~~ wards of the City.

Last night two ruffians <who<se names> are unknown> went to the house of Mr <brother> Richard Badham <a ~~wealthy~~ farmer living> on the prairie, robbed the house of [\$]4.50—threatened his life, stabbed him in the abdomen, when part of \his/¹¹⁰³ caul gushed out. Dr. J[ohn]. M. Bernhisel dressed his wounds <today> & he thinks there is a prospect of his recovering.

[two blank lines]

[Tuesday, December] 12 In office at 9 am and ~~dietated~~ <wrote> a letter to my Uncle “President John Smith (Copy) Joseph Smith¹¹⁰⁴

at 10 attended City Council, which passed an ordinance exempting property belonging to the Temple from Taxation for City purposes.

In accordance with the petitions from the several Wards The Council passed the following “Ordinance for selecting forty policemen (copy) Mayor¹¹⁰⁵

The Council also passed “An ordinance for the health & convenience of Travellers (copy it)¹¹⁰⁶
[blank line]

[Wednesday, December] 13 At home

~~The follo[wing]~~ We insert the following <an> Editorial from the Neighbor Public Meeting (see page 130 & copy) from Illinois”¹¹⁰⁷

~~Philander Avery arrived in Nauvoo having made his escape from the Mob in Missouri~~

[blank line]

[Thursday, December] 14 At home

Philander Avery arrived in Nauvoo, having made his escape from ~~the mob~~ <his kidnappers> in Missouri.

I received the following <milk and water letter> from Gov[erno]r. Ford “Springfield (Copy) T/homas\ Ford¹¹⁰⁸

1096. Insertion by JG.

1097. Insertion by JG.

1098. Following insertion runs down right margin.

1099. Source: NN 1 (20 Dec. 1843): [134]. Cf. DHC 6:109.

1100. “i” w.o. “e”

1101. Source: Draft in JSLS, Bx 2, fd 6, 50-51 (WWP). Cf. DHC 6:109-10.

1102. Source: NCRc, Bx 2, fd 2 (images 38-39) (US). These minutes were copied in Book E-1, 1800, but were canceled and not printed in the DN or DHC 6:110.

1103. “his” w.o. illegible

1104. Source: Draft in JSLS, Bx 2, fd 6, 52-53 (TB). Cf. DHC 6:110.

1105. Source: NN 1 (13 Dec. 1843): [130]. Cf. DHC 6:110-11.

1106. Source: NN 1 (13 Dec. 1843): [130]. Cf. DHC 6:111.

1107. Source: NN 1 (13 Dec. 1843): [130]. Cf. DHC 6:111-13.

1108. Source: JSLS, Bx 3, fd 5, 13-16. Cf. DHC 6:113-15.

It appears from this letter that Gov[erno]r Ford has never taken pains to examine the evidences placed ~~before him~~ <in his hands “& probably never will”> in relation to the Missouri writs; & ~~probably~~ <evidently>” as little pains to examine the Constitution of the U[nited] S[tates]. or even reflect upon the ordinary principles of human rights; to suppose that a State after having by a union of Executive, Judicial, & military powers, exterminated 15,000 of its <innocent> inhabitants <who were not even charged with any crime;>; robbing them of all they possessed on Earth, murdering 100s of ~~innocent~~ men[,] women & children; & expelling all <the>¹¹⁰⁹ others from the State <among Strangers> in mid winter; destitute of every thing upon the face of the Earth that could possibly have a tendency to make life <living> /life\ desirable; should be constitutionally entitled to demand back from banishment, persons who have <thus> suffered its absolute decrees <of exile> to satiate a yet [symbol D] ¹¹¹⁰<[symbol D] unsatisfied thirst for human blood <& cruel torture:> Oh! reason where art thou fled? \Oh/ Humanity where hast thou hidden thyself? ~~Shades of Patriots of ’76 how~~ has by <your> blood been spilt in vain? that in 1843 the Executive of a great republican State, can coolly say, “I ~~never yet~~ have not yet read them, & probably never will” while the lives \is/¹¹¹¹ Liberty only a name? is Protection of person & property fled from free America? ~~must the children of the heroes of ’76 die for the want of the protection~~ Let those answer, who can.> [p. 84]¹¹¹²

Friday 15 Dec[embe]r. I awoke this morning in good health, but was soon suddenly seized with a great dryness of the Mouth and throat, and sickness of the Stomach, and vomited freely; My Wife waited on me assisted by my Scribe Dr. Willard Richards & his brother Levi, who administered to me herbs and mild drinks. I was {◇} never prostrated so low in so short a time before, but by evening was considerably revived.

Very warm for the season.

[three blank lines]

[Saturday, December] 16 This morning I felt considerably better; arose at 10, and sat all day in the City Council which was held in my house for my accommodation

The Mayor, Aldermen & Councilors signed <officially> the Memorial to Congress for redress of losses <& grievances in> ~~by the~~ Missouri

<[symbol O] below> [...]¹¹¹³

I informed the Council that it was my wish they should ask the privilege of calling on <Government for the> U[nited] S[tates] Troops to protect us in our privileges, ~~telling~~ which is not unconstitutional; but lays in the breast of Congress.

Heber C Kimball was duly elected City Auctioneer, in place of Charles Warner, removed.

The Council passed “An ordinance regulating Merchants & Grocers”: also “An ordinance concerning the landing of Steamers”, and Jonathan Dunham was appointed Wharf master for one year.

Heber C Kimball & Geo[rge]. A. Smith were appointed a Committee to wait on Mr. Davidson Hibbard & solicit from him, a block of land whereon to erect a City prison.

1109. Insertion by JG.

1110. Remainder of paragraph written sideways in left margin and keyed to this location by matching symbols (dotted cross).

1111. “is” appears in heavier ink flow.

1112. This page has a few mathematical computations in right margin. On reverse of p. 84 is a printed form for a warrant for the Nauvoo Municipal Court.

1113. Matching symbols (a cross), penciled guideline, and notes direct scribe to insert sixth paragraph below at this location.

After Council ~~I had~~ conversed with some of the Twelve, <bro[ther]> Turley & ~~e~~ <and others>¹¹¹⁴ till 8 pm Prayer meeting in the evening.

¹¹¹⁵<in [symbol O] above> while discussing the Petition to Congress, ~~I said~~, I prophec[i]d/¹¹¹⁶ by virtue of the Holy Priesthood vested in me, & in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, that if Congress will not hear our petition, & grant us protection, they shall be broken up as a Government, & God shall dam[n] them, & there shall nothing be left of them, not even a grease spot.>

Warm foggy & muddy day

[blank line]

Sunday [December] 17 At home till 4 pm attended prayer meeting at the ~~Store~~ Assembly room[.] Samuel Harrison Smith admitted. returned home at 7.

River clear of ice as far up as the Stone Tavern.

[blank line] [p. 85]¹¹¹⁷

Sunday 17 Dec[embe]r. Mr. King Follett one of the Constables of Hancock County, started with ten men this ~~pm~~ <afternoon> to arrest John Elliott <for kidnapping Daniel Avery,> upon a warrant granted by ~~Esq[ui]re~~. <Aaron> Johnson Esq[ui]re. J.P.

[blank line]

[Monday, December] 18 After dinner, Constable Follett returned with John Elliott <a Schoolmaster> when an examination was had before Esq[ui]re. Johnson in the Assembly room. Elliott was found guilty of kidnapping <Avery> and bound over to the ~~Circuit~~ <County> <Circuit> Court <at Carthage> for trial, in the sum of \$3,000¹¹¹⁸. /I ~~suggested to~~ <endeavored to have> the Court ~~the propriety of reduc[e]~~/¹¹¹⁹ those bonds, as Mr Elliott was comparatively a stranger in Nauvoo, but did not succeed.\

During the investigation testimony appeared to shew that Elliott had threatened my life, & for this, I made affidavit, & brought him to trial before Robert D. Foster J.P. [Justice of the Peace] immediately after he had received the sentence of Esq[ui]re. Johnson; \I/¹¹²⁰ extract from the Neighbor (see 134 & 135[.]) The prisoner (to) themselves”¹¹²¹

¹¹²²<[symbol P]>¹¹²³ about 10 pm two young men arrived as express ~~from Warsaw~~, stating that a mob was collecting at Warsaw, also at Col[onel] Levi Williams house; & Messengers had gone to ~~Missouri~~. the mob in Missouri to reinforce the\ir/¹¹²⁴ number \there./ <[symbol D]>¹¹²⁵

1114. Insertion by JG.

1115. Continuation of city council minutes inserted here and linked to sixth paragraph above by matching symbols (a cross), penciled guideline, and notes.

1116. “i[e]d” w.o. “y”

1117. On reverse of p. 85 is an undated note to TB from David Candland.

1118. A guideline directs scribe to move “in the sum of \$3,000” to follow “bound over”

1119. Terminal “e” w.o. “ing”

1120. “I” possibly w.o. “&”

1121. A penciled guideline directs scribe to skip next paragraph to beginning of second paragraph below. *Source*: “Kidnapping,” NN 1 (20 Dec. 1843): [134]–[35]. Cf. DHC 6:117–18.

1122. Matching symbols (circled backward slash) direct scribe to move this paragraph to end of third paragraph below.

1123. Symbol inserted in pencil.

1124. “ir” apparently w.o. “re”

1125. Symbol inserted in pencil. Matching symbols (dotted cross) direct scribe to continue copying at beginning of second paragraph below.

¹¹²⁶I received from Esq[ui]re. <Aaron> Johnson <Esq[ui]re. the following> ~~made a demand on me,~~
as the mayor, for a posse, to send to Hosea Stout's assistance, whom he had sent this afternoon with a
warrant to apprehend Levi Williams as being concerned in the kidnapping of Avery <Sir (copy)>¹¹²⁷
which demand I complied with ¹¹²⁸<by writing to Maj[or] Gen[eral] Wilson Law (copy) Mayor>¹¹²⁹
~~<and also wrote to Major Gen[eral] Wilson Law Sir (copy) Mayor>~~¹¹³⁰

¹¹³¹<[symbol D]>¹¹³² Dr. Willard Richards made the following affidavit "State of Illinois (Copy)
Court"¹¹³³ \whereupon I/¹¹³⁴

¹¹³⁵<who detached Col[onel] Stephen Markham with 100 men for that purpose <[symbol P]>¹¹³⁶>
I returned home to rest about 1 oclock in the morning of the 19th.

[two blank lines]

Tuesday [December] 19 at home. About 9 am a part of the Company who went with Hosea Stout
returned, & stated that they went within two miles of Col[onel] Williams', when they were informed
that a body of men <armed with rifles &c \were/>¹¹³⁷ collected ~~around him~~ /at his house\¹¹³⁸, & he
judged it prudent to return for weapons & help: also that bro[ther] <Chester> Loveland told them,
that he had seen 30 armed men following Constable King Follett, some miles on his way when he had
charge of Elliot in custody.

¹¹³⁹<[symbol L] I directed my clerks to ~~ma~~ <make> copies [of] the affidavits respecting the kid-
napping of the Averys to send to Gov[ernor]r. Ford; that he might be left without excuse, altho[ugh]
he may <probably> not read them.>

Esq[ui]re. Johnson immediately wrote to Loveland to have him come to Nauvoo and make affi-
davit of the warlike movements of the mob, that he might send to the Governor.

<[symbol L]> [...]¹¹⁴⁰

[two blank lines] [p. 86]

Tuesday [December] 19. Elder William Martindale writes <from Washington> But I must has-
ten (see T&S. 413.)

1126. Penciled guideline runs from end of second paragraph above to beginning of this paragraph, directing scribe to skip intervening paragraph and continue copying here.

1127. Source: Copy in JScSup, fd 7, 41-42 (WR). Cf. DHC 6:119.

1128. This and next insertion added interlinearly above next line of text.

1129. A penciled guideline directs scribe to copy second paragraph below (beginning "who dictated"). Source: Copy in JScSup, fd 7, 41-42 (WR). Cf. DHC 6:119.

1130. Source: MS copy in UC (WR). Cf. DHC 6:120.

1131. Following paragraph linked to end of second paragraph above by matching symbols (dotted cross).

1132. Symbol inserted in pencil.

1133. Source: UC. Cf. DHC 6:119-20.

1134. Insertion in pencil. A penciled guideline runs from this point to location preceding the words "wrote to Major ..." near the end of the preceding paragraph.

1135. A guideline runs from end of second paragraph above (following "Mayor") to beginning of this insertion.

1136. Symbol inserted in pencil. Prior to insertion of symbol a penciled guideline directed scribe to continue copying at end of second paragraph above with "and also wrote ..." However, this guideline was erased, "and also" canceled, and a symbol inserted, which directed the scribe to continue copying at beginning of third paragraph above bearing the same symbol (circled backward slash).

1137. "were" inserted by JG

1138. Insertion by JG.

1139. This insertion by JG moved two paragraphs below by guideline and matching symbols (dotted X).

1140. Matching symbols (dotted X) and guideline direct scribe to move JG's insertion two paragraphs above to this location.

Elder William Martindale writes from Washington, Wayne Co[unty]. I[ow]a ~~“But I must hasten~~ <A singular Phenomenon>¹¹⁴¹ (see T&S. <Vol 4&5> 413 /[marble cover]\¹¹⁴²) with us”¹¹⁴³

at 1 pm <I was present when> The Legion paraded near the Temple, and were inspected by the officers <& instructed to prepare themselves with arms & ammunition and to hold themselves in readiness ~~for~~ <for>¹¹⁴⁴ a moment’s notice> bro[ther] Henry Boley ~~met~~ was shot severely under the arm by the accidental discharge of his gun.

Amos S. Chase made the following Affidavit “State of Illinois (copy) Amos S. Chase¹¹⁴⁵

[blank line]

[Wednesday, December] 20 At home <in good health & spirits> counselling and attending to business in general.

The Clerk of the Municipal Court took the following Affidavits “On the 20th day (copy Philander Avery’s Aff[idavi]t)¹¹⁴⁶

~~Esqre. Aaron Johnson Esq took the~~ <an> affidavit as follows “On the 20th (copy Andrew M Hamilton, James B. Hamilton /Aff[idavi]t.)¹¹⁴⁷

[blank line]

[DHC 6:124-54; chapter 6]

[Thursday, December] 21 About 1 oclock in the morning I was alarmed by the firing of a Gun, got up, & went down to the River Bank to see the guard, & enquire the cause of it; to my surprise they had not heard it, altho[ugh] <I felt sure> it was fired in Montrose; ~~in a few minutes a Co~~ the morning proved it to be correct, some rowdies in Montrose had been firing in the night.

at noon met with the City Council & <which> voted that Co[uncilor]. O[rson]. Pratt present the Memorial & ordinance to Congress.

Passed “an ordinance to prevent unlawful search or seizure of person or property by foreign process in the City of Nauvoo.”

<We insert> The following obituary of Nathan Pratt <from the pen of his Father> as a sample of what thousands of women & children have suffered, thro[ugh] the wicked persecutions of the ~~peo-~~ple <brutal savages> of <upper> Missouri “Biography (T&S 414) ages”.¹¹⁴⁸

Heber C Kimball resigned his office as City Auctioneer, & Charles Warner was re-elected

John P. Greene was duly elected City Marshall in the room of Henry G. Sherwood, who expects to leave soon.

I gave instructions to the marshall & Policemen to see that all carrion is removed out of the City; and all houses kept in order, to stop the boys when fighting in the Streets, & prevent children

1141. This and next insertion by JG.

1142. Brackets in MS.

1143. Source: “Remarkable Phenomenon,” T&S 5 (15 Jan. 1844): 413-14. The excerpt is from William Martindale, Washington, Wayne County, IA, to John Hatfield, n.p., 22 Dec. 1843, quoted in John Hatfield, n.p., to Editor, n.d. Cf. DHC 6:121.

1144. “for” inserted by JG

1145. Source: Copy in UC. This affidavit is recorded on same page as Philander Avery’s. Cf. DHC 6:121-22.

1146. Source: Copy in UC. This affidavit is written on same page as Amos S. Chase’s. Cf. DHC 6:122.

1147. Source: Copy in UC. Appears on back of sheet containing the affidavits of Amos S. Chase and Philander Avery. Cf. DHC 6:123.

1148. Source: T&S 5 (15 Jan. 1843): 414-15. The biography of Nathan Pratt was canceled in Book E-1, 1809-11. A note in margin in pencil reads: “If published in T&S not to publish again[.] BY.” This proved true.

from floating off on the ice, & correct any thing out of order, like Fathers—and I offered to build the <City> Jail if it was left to my dictation; which the council authorized me to do.

I insert the Memorial from the City Council to the Congress of the United States for redress of grievances, & protection from further persecution, which was signed by them¹¹⁴⁹, four copies having been made by my Clerk Thomas Bullock for that purpose—

To the Honorable (copy it) /see TBs Copy)\ John P. Green[e]¹¹⁴⁹

I also insert the Memorial that was signed by the Inhabitants of Hancock County, generally.

(also Copy it)¹¹⁵⁰ [p. 87]

Thursday 21 December <Two letters came into the P[ost]. O[ffice]. from the Sheriff of Clark Co[unty]. M[iss]o[uri]. it appears that that State wishes to continue the old game of seizing witnesses & making prisoners of them, to cover up her mobocracy <and kidnapping under legal form> ~~and publication from~~ W. W. Phelps wrote the following, in re[ply?] answer to the Sheriff of Clark Co[unty]. M[iss]o[uri]. for several men to visit go to Missouri as witnesses /was written by W W Phelps\ Sir (copy) Mr. Avery¹¹⁵¹

In the evening I was visited by several strangers, & had considerable conversation with them.

[two blank lines]

[Friday, December] 22 At home at 9 oclock <am> ~~was~~ reading a magazine to my Children a little after 12 went into the State <store> room occupied by Butler & Lewis, and commenced a ~~labor~~ <conversation>¹¹⁵² with Dr. <Jno. F> Charles, to convince him that mobocracy is not justifiable; & that I did not deal in Politics.

~~Bro[ther]~~ David Holman living about 2 miles from Ramus, went out <in the evening> with his family visiting. about 10 oclock he discovered his house on fire. the neighbors had enquired how long he would be gone. a man rode to Carthage. A Company went up, secured the provisions to themselves, and fired the house.

Warm and pleasant weather.

[blank line]

Saturday [December] 23 At home counselling the brethren who called on me; and attending to my domestic duties, making preparations for a Christmas dinner party.

Prayer meeting in the Assembly room ~~thro[ugh] the day as usual.~~

[two blank lines]

[Sunday, December] 24 At home received a visit from Mr. Richardson, one of the men who assisted in kidnapping Avery; he manifested some { \rep/ } entance and sorrow for his part in that transaction, & promised to use ~~his~~ what influence he had with the Missourians to ~~release him from confinement~~ have Avery set at liberty.

[blank line]

[Monday, December] 25 <(see 88a)>

1149. Source: “TBs copy” used by LDS historians located in UC. A photocopy of the document sent to Congress is located in JSc, Bx 4, fd 3, 1-19 (TB). Cf. DHC 6:125-32.

1150. At this point in Book E-1, 1822, RLC copied the introduction from the RDft, and then began copying the Memorial that was signed by the inhabitants of Hancock County, which reads the same as the “Preamble” to the Nauvoo city ordinance calling for protection of its inhabitants against “kidnapping” by Missouri officials (cf DHC 6:130). After copying three paragraphs, RLC canceled them and left the bottom fourth of the page blank.

1151. Source: UC. Cf. DHC 6:132-33.

1152. This and next insertion by JG.

————— ∞ —————

1153 [*Addendum 88a*]

<25 Dec[embe]r.> ~~In Chris~~ This morning I was aroused about 1 oclock¹¹⁵⁴ by an English Sister <named (Lettice Rushton W[id]o[w]. † of Richard Rushton Sen[i]o[r].> who ten years ago lost her sight,) ~~she was~~ accompanied by three of her sons & <with> their wives and her two daughters with their husbands, and several of her neighbors & ~~friends~~ singing “Mortals awake with Angels join” &c which caused a thrill of ~~ha~~ ~~◇◇◇◇y~~ <pleasure>¹¹⁵⁵ to run thro[ugh] my soul ~~as the~~ ~~ugh~~ I had been all of my family & boarders arose to hear the serenade, and I felt to thank my Heavenly Father for their visit & blessed them in the name of the Lord. They also visited my brother Hyrum who was awakened from his sleep. he arose & went ~~down~~ <out of doors> to them, <he shook hands with> and blessed each one of them in the name of the Lord & said that he thought <at first> that a cohort of angels had come to visit him, it was such ~~an~~ heavenly [sound?] <music> to him. &c

[three blank lines]

————— ∞ —————

[December 25] /¹¹⁵⁶At home \all day/ about noon gave coun\se/l¹¹⁵⁷ to some brethren who called on me from Morley Settlement; told them to keep law on their side, and they would come out well enough. ~~about~~ <at>¹¹⁵⁸ two oclock about 50 couple[s] sat down at my table to dine; while I was eating, my scribe called requesting me to solemnize the marriage of his brother <Dr.> Levi Richards & Sarah Griffiths, but as I could not leave <very well> I referred ~~the subject~~ <him> to Pres[iden]t. B[ri]gham]. Young who married them.

A large party supped at my house, & spent the evening in music, Dancing, &c in a most cheerful & friendly manner. during the festivities, a man ~~apparently drunk~~ with his hair long, & falling over his shoulders, and apparently drunk, came in, and acted like a Missourian.

I ~~commanded~~ <requested>¹¹⁵⁹ the Captain of the Police to put him out of doors, a scuffle ensued, ~~when~~ <and> I had an opportunity to look him <full> in the face, when to my great surprise and joy untold, I discovered it was \my/ <long tried & warm <& cruelly persecuted> friend>¹¹⁶⁰ Orrin Porter Rockwell, just arrived from <near> a year's imprisonment in Missouri ¹¹⁶¹without ~~trial~~ a conviction.

~~I insert a~~ <The following is his>¹¹⁶² statement of his <experience &> sufferings by that accursed people (copy)¹¹⁶³

1153. Source: This addendum was written by TB on a one-third sheet marked “88a”. It was created after TB composed p. 88 between 20 Feb.-20 June 1855 (see RDft Chronology), and before RLC copied it into Book E-1, 1826-27, between ca. 28 June-20 Aug. 1855 (see MSHi Chronology).

1154. In MS, “about 1 oclock” is circled and has a guideline to a caret between “morning” and “I”, partly erased, and a continuation of the guideline to a caret before “This morning”.

1155. Insertion by JG.

1156. Handwriting of TB continues on MS p. 88.

1157. “se” *w.o.* “ci”

1158. Cancellation and insertion in pencil.

1159. This and next two insertions by JG.

1160. Internal insertion by JG.

1161. A guideline runs from this point to a caret between “imprisonment” and “in Missouri”, which directs scribe to move “without ... conviction” to that location.

1162. Insertion by JG.

1163. A portion of Rockwell's account (pp. 5-7) is located with other addenda between pp. 88 and 89 of RDft MS #7 (see below).

\Not yet finished/¹¹⁶⁴ [p. 88]¹¹⁶⁵



¹¹⁶⁶[*Orrin Porter Rockwell Addendum*]

[pp. 1-4 missing] by the officer. <(see 2a)>¹¹⁶⁷ I was taken into Court & was asked by ~~the~~ <the> Judge <Austin A. King> if I had any Council, I told him I had no\ t/¹¹⁶⁸, ~~neither ha~~ he asked if I had any means to employ a Council, I answered I had none with me that I could control, he then said here are a number of Counsellors if I was acquainted with any of them I could take my choice, I told him ~~if I was allowed my choice~~ I would make choice of Mr. Doniphan, who arose & made a speech saying he was crowded with business, but that here [a]r[e] plenty of young Lawyers who could plead for me as well as he could, & the Judge heard his plea, & then told me <he did not consider that sufficient excuse &> I could consider Mr. Doniphan my Council. I was then ordered back to Jail & ironed again in the same way.

~~My Counsel~~ Mr. Doniphan asked for <& obtained> a change of venue to Clay Co[unty]. <which is> in another District. ~~in a short time I was removed to Clay Co.~~ when the officers came to Independence Jail for me, they requested me to get ready in a hurry, as they feared the ~~Independence~~ mob would kill me, I told them I wanted to \put/¹¹⁶⁹ on a clean shirt if it cost me my life, as I had not been permitted to enjoy the luxury of a change of linen since I had boarded at the expense of Jackson Co[unty]. {th} while I was changing my shirt, the officers ~~came~~ <in> several times, & told me to hurry, or the Mob would be on me & kill me. when I got ready to start the officers furnished me a very hard trotting horse, with a miserable poor saddle, tied my feet under the horse with ropes, & my hands behind my back, & ~~when~~ started off at a good round trot, in charge of <the> two officers. in a short time a strange gentleman fell into our Company <who was> also on horseback; it was 6 miles to the Ferry where we <could> cross the M[iss]o[uri]. River. when we got there, <we saw> the Boat ~~had just~~ land{ed}¹¹⁷⁰ on the opposite side, when several men got off the boat & took a course to the woods, thro[ugh] which the Road ran. <the Boat returned.> ~~a question was asked~~ <this stranger asked> “where are those men going[?]” and was answered “they are going to the woods to hew timber”, ~~the Boat returned.~~ we then crossed, & took our way for Liberty. ~~on going from~~ <when we left>

1164. Insertion in pencil possibly by TB.

1165. At the bottom of p. 88 is written in pencil upside down: “of the United States for Rules of the Supreme Court of the Territory of Utah.” On the reverse is discarded draft legislation for the Supreme Court of Utah Territory.

1166. *Source:* First part of Rockwell’s addendum (MS pp. 1-4) is missing; second part is written on three sheets presently located in RDft MS #7, between pp. 88 and 89, and numbered 5-7 (TB). Another half-sheet marked “2a” contains two insertions by TB. The first part of Rockwell’s account was copied by RLC into Book E-1, 1827-28, sometime between 13 June-20 Aug. 1855 (see MSHi Chronology). He also left space at the top of p. 1829 in anticipation of more, and possibly was the person who wrote the penciled note on p. 88 of the RDft: “not yet finished.” On 16 Oct. 1855, CHOj mentions GAS and TB “engaged with Orren P. Rockwell drawing up his statement of imprisonment in Missouri all day” (18:168). The same source indicates that on 22 Oct. TB spent the day “inserting” Rockwell’s statement in MSHiJS (18:175). At this time, TB apparently inserted two paragraphs interlinearly on p. 1828 from the half sheet marked “2a”, and then copied the second part of Rockwell’s account in very compressed lines at the top third and left margin of p. 1829 (cf. DHC 6:138-42). On the reverse of the Rockwell addendum is a draft of GAS’s 23 Sept. 1855 sermon (JD 3:28-37).

1167. This is linked to the third paragraph on the half-sheet marked “2a” (see end of this addendum); “2a” should have been changed to “5[a]” to match the change on the half-sheet.

1168. “t” *u.o.* “ne”

1169. “put” and the cross on “t” in “to” in darker ink

1170. “ed” erased and lined out

the Boat we saw no signs of people, nor heard any sound of axes. after travelling some two or three miles, the woods became dense & ~~bushy~~ <brushy>. we heard the crackling of brush & the noise of men travelling thro[ugh] it. the officers & the Stranger appeared frightened, & urged speed, keeping close watch. we came to an opening in the woods, & <when> the noise of cracking of brush ceased. we travelled safely to Liberty, & \T/here¹¹⁷¹ this Stranger told his friends, that he overheard ~~the~~ <several> men ~~plotting~~ <in Independence planning> to waylay me in the thick timber on the Missouri bottom, at the place where we heard the noises. but ~~he was there to~~ <his being in company> counteracted their plot. I was then lodged in Liberty Jail. in a few days afterwards I learned, that the men who went into the brush, told it, that they went into the woods according to agreement, to waylay me, but when they saw this stranger, it frustrated their plans.

In about ten days, on pretext of \in/for\m/ality¹¹⁷² in the papers, I was remanded back to Independence Jail, it was rumored that I was again going to b\e/¹¹⁷³ waylaid, when the <two> officers <<from> Clay County> took me by a different road, and so I escaped the second time. when I was put in <Independence> Jail I was again Ironed hand & foot <& put in the dungeon,> in which condition I remained ~~between~~ <about>¹¹⁷⁴ two ~~and three~~ months, ~~mostly alone~~ [space] ~~when papers were made out anew~~ <during this time <<Sherif> a wealthy citizen of Jackson County> <Joseph H>¹¹⁷⁵ Reynolds /the Sheriff\ and told me he was going to arrest Joseph Smith, <& they had received letters from Nauvoo <saying which satisfied them that Joseph Smith had unlimited confidence in me,> that I was capable of tolling Joseph /him\ in a Carriage, or on horseback any where, that I pleased.> & if I would /only\ toll him out by riding or any [p. 5] other way, so that they could apprehend him, I might please myself whether I staid in Illinois or came back to Missouri, they would protect me, & any {\amount/} <{\pile}> that I would name, the Citizens of Jackson Co[unty]. would donate ~~or~~ club together, <& raise> & that I should never suffer for want afterwards, you only deliver Joseph Smith into our hands and name your pile. I replied “I will see you all dam[ne]d first, & then I wont”.

About the time that Joseph was arrested by Reynolds at Dixon, I knowing that they were after him & no means under heaven of giving him any information, my anxiety became so intense upon the subject, knowing their determination to kill him ~~without mercy~~, that my flesh twitched on my bones. I could not help it—twitch it would—while <undergoing this sensation,> I heard a Pigeon <Dove> light on the Window in the upper room of the Jail & commenced cooing, {\& then we/}nt¹¹⁷⁶ off. in a short time he came back to the window, where a ~~small~~ pane was broken, he crept thro[ugh] between the bars of iron which were about 2½ inches apart. ~~it flew~~ <I saw it fly> round the trap door several times & <I saw it,> <it but did not alight, but>¹¹⁷⁷ continued cooing until it ~~crept~~ <crept> thro[ugh] the bars again & flew out thro[ugh] the broken window. I relate this as it was the only occurrence of the kind that happened during my long & weary imprisonment. but it proved a comfort to me. the twitching of my flesh ceased, & I ~~realised that both bro Joseph & myself would still be free~~ <I was fully satisfied from that moment, that they would not get Joseph into Missouri, and that I should regain my freedom.> from the best estimates that can be made, it was at the time when Joseph was in the custody of Reynolds.

1171. “T” *w.o.* “w”

1172. “in” and “m” *w.o.* illegible

1173. “e” possibly *w.o.* “w”

1174. Insertion in pencil.

1175. Insertion by JG.

1176. “& then went” *w.o.* “{\in a \}”

1177. This insertion originally positioned to follow “continued cooing”, but moved by guideline to come before same words.

In a few days afterwards Sheriff Reynolds came into the Jail & told me that he had made a failure in the arrest of Joseph

After the Lawyers had been about two months making out fresh papers I was again conveyed to Liberty Jail, <conveyed> on a miserable horse & ~~was~~ tied with feet & hands tied as before but a different road

<In a few days afterwards my mother found where I was & she came to see me & brought me ~~some money~~ \$100—whereby I was enabled to fee Mr. Doniphan for his services as Counsel.>

~~In about a month a Special Court was called~~

The time of trial being <continually> delayed I began to be uneasy, I was handcuffed in the dungeon which is the basement story of the prison, & is ~~ten~~ <about nine> feet high, I took down the stove pipe, pushed my clothes up thro[ugh] the <Stove pipe> hole & then crawled thro[ugh] the ~~floor~~ <hole in the floor which was made of logs about 14 inches thick> into the upper room. the hole was so small that it scratched my flesh & made me bleed from many wounds. I then examined the inside door & with the bale [bail] of the water pail I ~~unfastened the door~~ <unbolted it>, but finding I could not get thro[ugh] the outside door I returned to my dungeon thro[ugh] the same narrow pass. the following night I made another attempt thro[ugh] the same way but failing to get thro[ugh] the outside door, I lay down on the upper floor where the boys who were bringing my food <next morning> found me. they made an alarm when 5 or 6 men came, ~~put on extra irons~~ & again conveyed me down into the dungeon. it caused quite an excitement[.] My Mother learning that Mr. Doniphan had returned home, she went to him & prevailed on him to come & ~~see him~~ <speak to> me at the dungeon grate, while he was talking to me, a little boy <the Son of a poor Widow,> about 5 or 6 years old, <who> had previously been to see me, & finding I had no fire, ~~he~~ had run ~~away~~ <home> & brought some fire <& chips> to the grate. Mr. Doniphan said “{\you/} little devil you what are you doing here with this fire[?]”—he replied “I am going to give it to Mr. Rockwell so that he can warm him[.]” Doniphan then said “you little devil you take this fire & leave”. when the little urchin <looking him in the face> replied “Mr. Doniphan, you go to hell, I am going to give Mr Rockwell this fire so that he can warm him” & he pushed it thro[ugh] the grate, gave me the chips & continued to supply my daily wants of chips <& fire> while I continued in the dungeon. [p. 6]

From Mr. Doniphan I learned that a Special <term of> Court was called & my trial would come on in about 15 days. the night following this visit, some men came to the grates of my dungeon & asked <honor bright,> if I wanted to get out[.] I told them no—as I had been informed that day that I should have a trial in a fortnight. they replied honor bright, if you wish to get out, we’ll {\let you o/}ut¹¹⁷⁸ in a few minutes. I replied that I would rather remain \h/as my trial would come on so soon. next morning one of the men came, put some money in the cleft of a stick & put it thro[ugh] the hole to me. he refused to tell his name, but I knew by his voice that he was <one of> the men who came to me in the night

The trial came on according to my last notification. I was tried for breaking Independence Jail. & altho[ugh] the law <of Missouri> reads that \i/n¹¹⁷⁹ order to break jail a man must break a lock, a door, or a wall, still judge King ruled that it was breaking jail to walk out when the door is open. & <under this ruling> the jury brought in a verdict of “five minutes imprisonment in the County Jail” but I was kept there four or five hours {&—◇} during which time several attempts were made to get up some other charge against me

1178. “let you o” *w.o.* “{~~make a b~~}”

1179. “i” *w.o.* “a” or “o”

About \8/ {\pm}/¹¹⁸⁰ <on the 13 Dec[embe]r> ~~the~~ Ja General Doniphan took me out, & told me I must take across the country <on foot> & not walk on any travelled road, unless it was during the night, as they would be apt to follow ~~me~~ & again take me, as they did not care on what grounds, so they could make me trouble. I accordingly started, accompanied by my Mother, and went to the house of a Widow

where I obtained my first supper in freedom for <more than> nine months. we then travelled two miles & obtained [\$]4.00. & \I/ then I took. thro[ugh] the woods <to the road while> passing ~~thro which~~, <where> I heard two men riding on horseback[.] I hid behind a shady tree & overheard one of them say “he has not been gone many minutes & we shall soon overtake him”. <\I/¹¹⁸¹ travelled in the fields by the side of the road & went round the houses.¹¹⁸²> The moon was in its first quarter & I travelled during the night about 25 miles. <I carried a little food with me, &> ~~the~~ next day I <travelled on the road &> {\w/}alked¹¹⁸³ \p/ast¹¹⁸⁴ crooked river to [space] Taylor’s with <all> the skin {\of[f]/} my feet. a neighbor offered t~~to~~ to take me in for the night if I would <go> back two miles. I did so, found his wife very cross with her husband who said “stranger you see my wife is very cross. I have got some whiskey, lets drink, my wife will soon have something to eat’. when supper was eaten she became good tempered. I staid in peace thro[ugh] the night. ~~the~~ next morning I ate breakfast with them & gave them fifty cents, when the man brought out a horse & sent a little boy with me 14 miles which was a very great relief to my weary feet. the ~~balance of the day~~ next night I stopt near where the Haun’s Mill massacre took place. the third day I walked till ~~the middle of the day~~ <noon> & then hired a man to carry me the remainder of the day for .75 [cents] staid at a house where I was well acquainted, but the people did not recognize me, & I did not make myself known. paid .50 [cents] for supper, lodging breakfast & being sent 12 miles on horseback the next morning & <then> continued my journey about 30 miles & <where I> rested three days to recruit my feet. I was then carried 25 miles on horseback & walked the same day 25 miles. the day following I walked 40 miles and <then> waited another day &¹¹⁸⁵ <{when I}> engaged a man to carry me to Montrose ~~where~~ to which place I was three days in going[.] I immediately crossed the River <to Nauvoo> in ~~the~~ a small boat & came straight to the Mansion.

[blank line] [p. 7]

[Addenda Sheet]¹¹⁸⁶

<[symbol O] see 2a>

Fox swore that I had stated to him that I had not been in the country for 5 years. I ~~told~~ informed the Court that Fox swore falsely, ~~using~~ in proof thereof, that the people of Independence knew that I had travelled thro[ugh]’ Independence several times, during that time, for the people were all were aware of my having visited this place, which fact alone, should ~~have been~~ <be> satisfactory to

1180. “8” w.o. “9”; “pm” w.o. “{or 10 pm}”

1181. “I” w.o. “he”

1182. “& went round the houses” moved by guideline to precede “travelled”, which would require repositioning “&” as well.

1183. “w” w.o. “{to}”

1184. “p” w.o. “to”

1185. “&” has a strikeout that was apparently wipe erased.

1186. Following three paragraphs of this transcription are from the half sheet containing two insertions, one apparently on the missing p. 2 (cf. DHC 6:136) and the other on p. 5 (cf. DHC 6:138).

them, that Fox was swearing for money, which I learned that he obtained & which was afterwards¹¹⁸⁷ divided between him & Parker.

<The magistrate committed me to prison, for my safe preservation, as he was afraid the people would kill me, but he could find no crime against me, this I was told by the officer who conveyed me to prison.>

see 2a <5>¹¹⁸⁸ I was notified that a bill was found against me for breaking jail. ~~and that the~~ <\&/¹¹⁸⁹ that the> grand jury {\had/}¹¹⁹⁰ ~~found that they could not~~ <failed to> find a bill against me on the charge of shooting Boggs, ~~as the~~ as charged in the advertisement offer\i/ng¹¹⁹¹ a reward for my apprehension

[seventeen blank lines]



/¹¹⁹²Monday Dec[embe]r. 25 Daniel Avery was liberated from his imprisonment <in Missouri> by Habeas Corpus, ¹¹⁹³\this was no/ <doubt on account of our vigilance in communicating with the Governor & /endeavoring to\ prosecut\e/¹¹⁹⁴ the kidnappers & continually making public the conduct of Missouri.>

Warm day—rain in the eve[ning]—

From the Millen[n]ial Star “We have much pleasure (page 15) on this point”¹¹⁹⁵

[blank line]

[Tuesday, December] 26 At home[.] I rejoiced ~~this day~~ that Rockwell had returned from the clutches of {\Misso/}uri & that God had delivered him out of their hands <bro[ther] Daniel Avery also arrived about dusk this evening>¹¹⁹⁶

and the Missourians have no longer the pleasure of exulting over any Mormon victims for the present, but their blood thirstiness will not long be satisfied unless they seek up another victim on whom to glut their malice & vengeance

<leave 3 or 4 lines for thunder>¹¹⁹⁷

[two blank lines]

[Wednesday, December] 27 <Cold,> A little ice in the river which has been clear for some time past.

I received letters from Gen[eral] Lewis Cass <of Michigan> & Hon John C Calhoun of S[outh]. Carolina in answer to mine & ~~commenced~~ <of Nov[embe]r. 4th.>

1187. “afterwards” moved by guideline to precede “obtained”

1188. This insertion is linked to p. 5 (see above).

1189. “&” apparently *w.o.* “is”

1190. “had” *w.o.* “{\diamond\diamond\diamond in}”

1191. “i” *w.o.* “r”

1192. Handwriting of TB continues on MS p. 89.

1193. Remainder of paragraph added at *coln* and below in compressed interlinear line.

1194. Terminal “e” *w.o.* “ing”

1195. *Source: MSt 5* (June 1844): 15. Cf. DHC 6:142-43.

1196. This insertion originally intended to follow “Missouri,” but moved by guideline to this location.

1197. This insertion written sideways in pencil in left margin next to preceding paragraph, which is also bracketed in pencil. Several blank lines were left in Book E-1, 1830, but later crossed through with a diagonal line. See revisers’ notes in IV.8, under date, which mention “Blank left for thunder.”

Mr. Keith gave a lecture & Concert of music in the Assembly room this evening.
 From the Neighbor (page 138) “Mr Rockwell (to) ~~innocence~~ “human shape”—¹¹⁹⁸
 [blank line]

[Thursday, December] 28 At home

Elder <Orson> Hyde <returned from Adams Co[unty]. having obtained quite a number of signatures to the Memorial to Congress: and> made \an/ ~~the following~~ affidavit <of what he learned in Warsaw concerning the mob> State (Copy) O[rson] Hyde¹¹⁹⁹

Daniel Avery <having> made affidavit ~~as follows~~ <of the cruel treatment he has <recently> received at the hands of the <wicked> Missourians I here insert it> State of [(J)Copy) Avery¹²⁰⁰

Liverpool is visited (see H&D. almanac 78) injuries”¹²⁰¹

[two blank lines]

[Friday, December] 29 At home. in the forenoon W W Phelps called and gave us a lesson on eloquence & read my appeal to the Green Mountain boys, and also a new year’s hymn without rhyme.

3 pm I related to Dr. Bernhisel & Joseph H. Jackson my commencement in receiving revelations[.] Mr. Jackson said he was almost persuaded to be one with me. I replied I would to God he were not only almost\,/ but altogether

At 4 pm I met with the City Council

Having selected 40 men to act as <City> Policemen, they met with the Council & were sworn into office. I ~~made lengthy remarks <giving them instructions concerning the duties of their office,> & promised them, that if they would do as I told them the day was nigh at hand when if a person went out at night & enquired who is on guard—if they were told it. was one of the old Police, they would reply it is all right, we are safe & can go to bed again—~~

<(see 4 sheets in Grimshaws writing)>¹²⁰²

<(see 86a)>¹²⁰³ [p. 89]¹²⁰⁴

————— ∞ —————

¹²⁰⁵[*Addendum: Joseph Smith Address, 29 December 1843*]

Special Session, City Council, Nauvoo, Dec[embe]r. 29th 1843 4 p.m.

1198. Source: NN 1 (27 Dec. 1843): [138]. Cf. DHC 6:144.

1199. Source: Original in JSLP, Bx 4, fd 11, 31-32 (WWP), or copy in JSLP, Bx 4, fd 11, 1-2 (TB). Cf. DHC 6:145.

1200. Source: UC (WWP). Cf. DHC 6:145-48.

1201. Source: This evidently refers to the yearly publication of *Hannay and Dietrichsen’s Almanack and Astronomical Ephemeris* (London, [1840-71]). Extremely rare; not located for 1845 (see H&D Almanac in Sources Cited). Two paragraphs in Book E-1, 1834, were based on this source. The first paragraph appeared in *DN*, but was deleted in DHC 6:149; the second paragraph was canceled in Book E-1, and did not appear in *DN* and DHC.

1202. This addendum is located between pp. 89 and 90 of RDft #7 (see below).

1203. This insertion in pencil in left margin. Above this is a penciled note: “enquire [of Hosea?] Stout for [their?] names.”

1204. Numbering of this page changed from 86 to 89. Reverse of this page has printed form of arrest warrant for Nauvoo Municipal Court.

1205. Source: This four-page addendum is keyed to p. 89 (“89” *w.o.* “86”) and contains Nauvoo city council minutes and a draft of JS’s 29 Dec. 1843 mayoral address based on NCCM, Rough Book [1842-44], 30-32 (WR) (*NCHCM*, 195-98). It is written on every other line in JG’s handwriting with emendations by TB. Pages are numbered 86a, 87b, 88c, and 89d. CHOj for 20 June 1855 reads: “J.G. [on] Summary & copying Joseph’s discourse to Policemen of Nauvoo &c all day” (18:44). Backs are blank.

~~Names of Members called. Prayer by W. W. Phelps.~~

~~Minutes of last Council read and approved.~~

Capt[ain]. Dunham and forty policemen were sworn into office, to support the Constitution of the U.S. and the State of Illinois, and obey the ordinances of the city, and <the instructions of> the Mayor, according to the best of their ability, ~~by W. W. Phelps, clerk of the Mayor's Court.~~ Names of Police called by Capt[ain]. <Jonathan> Dunham \as follows/

<List>

<(leave blank for 40 names) apply to Hosea Stout for them>¹²⁰⁶

~~A[lderman]. G[eorge]. W. Harris admonished the police to do his duty~~

The Mayor said that it was expected that a part would be on duty while others rest. ~~that~~ it might be expected that thieves had crept into the church <for the purpose of concealing their wickedness under the garb of sanctity.> ~~that~~ It would be \is/ an abominable thing to set a thief to catch a thief, and \I/ would look upon men ~~in their situation~~ <who do this, as> guilty of a mean or cowardly act with the utmost contempt.—

<Some City Councils have taken thieves out of their prisons & employed them as policemen, under the old <& foolish> adage “set a rogue to catch a rogue” which is decidedly wrong, & <is> wicked /corrupt\ policy.> Capt[ain] ~~<Jonathan> Dunham \is/ to be called High Policeman.~~

<You will act under the direction of Jonathan Dunham, we will call ~~Jonathan~~ him High Policeman, but ~~he is~~ in reality <he is the> Captain <of the Police,> but as men are apt to be frightened at a Military Title, we will use a Civil Title; as these <Police>men are all civil officers of the City. Captain ~~Black Hawk~~¹²⁰⁷ <[Dunham]> is the man to send after a thief, he will not come back after following him a mile to ask if he may shoot him, if he resists.> \Some/ Men have strange ears /& changeable hearts,\ <they become> transformed <from their original purity & integrity, & become ~~altogether different from what they were>~~,—altogether different from what they were.

\read to BY & approved/¹²⁰⁸ [p. 86a]

<If <~~Mob~~erats the blood thirsty ~~Mob~~erats <hell hounds> of> Missouri continues their persecutions> we will be forbearing, until we are compelled to strike; then do it decently and in good order, and break the yoke <effectually> so that it cannot be mended; the mob has been so repulsed <in their last attempt at kidnapping,> they <may> stand in fear \at least for a short time./

“We will be in peace with all men, so long as they will <mind their own business &> let us alone”; <even peace with Missouri> shall be the Motto of the C[hurch] of J[esus]. C[hrist]. of L[atter]. D[ay]. S[aints]. from this time forth, ~~in relation to Missouri.~~ <if they will stop their persecution & oppressi\ve/¹²⁰⁹ warfare against us.> Let them alone; <for> they stink in the nose of the Almighty; let them alone. Porter Rockwell has ~~gone~~ <come home> clear <~~even~~ a Missouri grand jury could not find a [tiny?] bill against him, even in Jackson county,> and that proves me clear <of the charge> of being accessory of shooting <Lilburn W.> Boggs. \many of/ Our difficulties from the State of Missouri are hurled \up/on us through the influence of <some of> our <near> neighbors. ~~around us.~~

1206. This list follows this addendum.

1207. Cancellation in pencil.

1208. Insertion by TB in pencil.

1209. “ve” apparently *u.o.* “on”

The Governor \Ford/ has boasted of being a law abiding Man; <(a Governor ~~surely~~ <certainly> should be <law abiding>);> it is <therefore> our best policy to acquaint the Governor <Executive> by affidavits &e <of every violation of our rights,> so that when the onset comes, he will be obliged <by Law> to send the Militia to our support. Let us keep cool as a cucumber on a frosty morning. [p. 87b]

<do not be excited.> Say nothing about Missouri's <oppression>; "Soft words turn away wrath "in the heart of a fool\"; <"grievous words stir up anger"> therefore we will "poor pussy" this generation. \¶/Keep <a strict account of ~~your~~ <the>> time <you serve as Policemen.> Have the ordinances <of the City always> in \your/ possession and study them, and ferret out all <grog shops, gambling houses,> brothels, and disorderly conduct, and if a transgressor resists, cuff his ears. If any one lifts a weapon, \or/ presents a pistol &e, <at you> take his life if need be <to preserve your own; but enforce the ordinances <& preserve the peace> of the City, &> take care of your own lives. Let no horses be taken away <out of the City>, or anything \else/ stolen <if you can help it>. <¶>Let Missouri alone. <keep out of her Territory, dont go over there ~~but~~ <on any business whatever, any of ~~you are liable to~~ <this people would be subject to> cruel abuse if found in that State, in the same manner that Porter Rockwell has been. [symbol A]¹²¹⁰> ~~stay at home.~~

If any man attempt to bribe you <in any way whatever, or persuade you to neglect your duty,> tell <the same to> me \of it/ Let us have a reformation. \¶/¹²¹¹The\re/ <are> speculators ~~are~~ in this State, \who/ <are> ~~and~~ wanting to sell revolving pistols to us <in order> to fight the Missourians, and <at the same time inciting> the Missourians to fight us. \Dont buy, ~~but beat your swords into~~ <it would be better to buy> plow shares & raise Corn with them./

~~I think~~ my life <is> more in danger from some little ~~dough~~ <dough> head of a fool in this city, that from all ~~the vocabulary of~~ <my numerous and inveterate> enemies abroad, <I am exposed to <far> greater danger from traitors among ourselves than from ~~traitors~~ <enemies> without, altho[ugh] my life has been sought for many years by the <civil and military> authorities <Priests> & people of Missouri> and if I can escape ~~the hand~~ <from the ungrateful treachery> of an assassin\, { \I/ } ~~can~~ <might> <may> /can\ live as ~~might~~ Caesar <might> have lived if he <were> it <not> ~~had not been for~~ <a right hand <right hand>> Brutus.¹²¹² I have had pretended [p. 88c] ~~friends who had betrayed me as I am informed.~~ <friends betray me. All the enemies upon the face of the Earth may roar and exert all their power to bring about my ~~destruction~~ <death> but they can accomplish nothing, un\less/¹²¹³ some who are among us, enjoy our society, have been with us in our Councils, participated in our confidence, taken us ~~with~~ <by> the hand, called us brother, saluted us with a kiss, join with our enemies, turn our virtues into faults, <& by falsehood & deceit> stir up their wrath ~~against us~~ and indignation against us, & <by falsehood> bring their united vengeance upon our heads. All the hue and cry of the Chief Priests and Elders against the Savior could not bring down <the wrath of> the Jewish nation upon his head & thereby cause th\e/¹²¹⁴ [~~death?~~] <crucifixion of the Son of God> until Judas said to them "whomsoever I shall kiss, he is the man, hold him fast." Judas was one of the ~~disciples~~ <Twelve apostles even their Treasurer, and dipt with

1210. A paragraph in TB's handwriting on separate sheet marked "88c2" is linked to this location by matching symbols (X). Transcription of this secondary addendum follows primary addendum.

1211. Insertion in pencil.

1212. Preceding underline double in MS.

1213. "less" apparently *w.o.* "til"

1214. "e" *w.o.* "is"

their Master in the dish,> & thro[ugh] his treachery, the crucifixion was brought about, & we have a Judas in our midst.¹²¹⁵>

~~Then~~ <The Mayor> \Then/ blessed the police: it ~~May~~ <shall> be said in time to come, where are our old policemen? Let us have one of ~~our~~ <the old> policemen. <to <stand at our windows,> guard our interests & protect our families & we shall be safe>

If you will magnify your office, ~~it~~ <the full confidence of Israel> shall be the blessing that shall be conferred on you in time to come.

Counselor Hyrum Smith spoke of the importance of the Police office.

The Mayor said that if any one offered a bribe to a policeman, the city will pay that policeman twice the amount offered for the information ~~to be~~ <when> reported to the Mayor.

[remaining half page blank] [p. 89d]

¹²¹⁶[Addendum 88c2]

[symbol A] <he was> ~~picked up~~ <seized> in Saint Louis while attending to his lawful business, picked up & ironed, & thrown in jail without any form of law, conveyed to Independence, in the custody of a ruffian, who swore false in the hope of getting a reward, kept in irons all the way, lodged in Independence Jail without even the form of an inquiry; chained double in a filthy, damp, unventilated dungeon, chained hand & foot so that he could not straighten for months, till his body was reduced to a <mere> skeleton, & he unable to walk when the Irons were taken off, & <he had to be> led; <to the Court House.> \half/ fed on the refuse of what dogs would not eat; his case presented to a Jackson County grand jury, & not evidence enough to warrant them in <even> finding an indictment, after which the Missouri Court in the plenitude of their justice transmit the innocent & unindicted man <back> to the dungeon {h} without fire, provisions, or any other comfort; hoping <by this torture> no doubt to produce death ~~by his his going suffering; dismissed him~~ <or force him to accede to an infamous proposition “that whether Jo Smith was guilty or innocent only come out against him, you shall have your liberty and receive a liberal reward”> after months have passed away <without any shadow of law> the door is opened, ~~privately~~, & he is told “to slip off privately or the people will hang you”—keep out of Missouri if you dont want such treatment as this; for <the> Averys, Rockwell & many others, have been very thankful to get away with their lives, ~~but stay at home—~~

[three blank lines]

1215. Underline doubled in MS.

1216. Source: Following paragraph written by TB on a separate half-sheet labeled “88c2”, which is keyed to p. 88c by matching symbols (X). RLC added it in the margin of Book E-1, 1836, after he had copied JS’s 29 Dec. 1843 address between ca. 28 June–20 Aug. 1855 (see MSHi Chronology), and before it was published in *DN* on 29 Apr. 1857. Cf. DHC 6:151–52. Reverse has a tabulation of some kind for the various precincts around Salt Lake City.

¹²¹⁷[*Addendum on Names of Police*]Names of the old Police <40th 12th>¹²¹⁸ Dec[embe]r. 1843.

[Left Column]

Jonathan Dunham	✓ ¹²¹⁹	Captain High Policeman	
Charles C. Rich	✓	1st Lieutenant	
-Hosea Stout ¹²²⁰	✓	2nd "	
-Shadrack Roundy	✓	3rd "	
<-John Pack	✓	Ensign>	
-Jesse P. Harmon	✓	Orderly Sergeant	
John D. Lee	✓	2nd "	
Daniel Carn	✓	3rd "	
<Josiah Arnold	✓	4th ">	
		<✓ James Emmett	1st Corporal>
		<✓ Alexander Mills	2[nd]">
-Stephen H. Goddard	✓	3[rd] Corporal	
<William Pace	✓	4[th] ">	
<Abraham C Hodge Pioneer	✓> ¹²²¹		
Levi W. Hancock	✓	Fifer	
<Daniel M. Repsher	✓	Fifer>	
John Pack	{✓}		
<Richard D. Sprague	✓	Drummer>	
<Samuel Billings	✓	">	
Jesse P. Harmon			
<Abraham C. Hodge	✓	Pioneer>	
John D. Lee			
Abraham O. Smoot	✓		
Daniel Carn	✓		
Josiah Arnold	✓		
-John Lytle	✓		
Andrew Lytle	✓		
Howard Egan	✓		
Benjamin Boyce	✓		
Lorenzo Clark	✓		
Davies McOlney	✓		
Abram Palmer	✓		
Isaac C. Haight	✓		

1217. Source: Page 86a above instructs the scribe to "<(leave blank for 40 names) apply to Hosea Stout for them>." An unnumbered page containing a list of policemen for Nauvoo in TB's handwriting is located following p. 89 of MS #7 (cf. DHC 6:149-50). It was apparently created after JG composed pp. 86a-89d on 20 June 1855 (see above), and before RLC copied it into Book E-1, 1834, between ca. 28 June-20 Aug. 1855 (see MSHi Chronology). Apparently, TB compiled an initial list of forty-seven names, perhaps with the help of HSt, and by some process, he canceled, moved, and added names. The list of names in RDft are arranged in two columns; here they appear in a single column: left-hand column first, then the right. The list apparently underwent multiple checks, as checkmarks were added before and after names, both in pencil and ink, which the following transcription attempts to illustrate.

1218. Insertion in pencil.

1219. Apparently the names were checked and then lined through as they were double checked.

1220. The hyphen at beginning of Stout's name and seven others that follow represent penciled ticks that appear in MS.

1221. A guideline connects end of this entry with end of same entry canceled below.

[cont'd]

	[Right Column]		
	John L. Butler	✓ ¹²²²	
✓	Elbridge Tufts	✓	
	Abram C. Hodge	✓	
✓	Truman R. Barlow	✓	
	Richard D. Sprague	✓	Drummer
✓	Dwight Harding	✓	
✓	Simeon A. Dunn	{✓}	
✓	Elijah J. Sabin	✓	⊖ ¹²²³
	-Appleton M. Harmon	✓	+ ¹²²⁴
	Daniel M. Repsher		
	Alexander Mills	✓	
	John Laird	✓ ¹²²⁵	
✓	James Pace	✓	
	William Pace	✓	
	John Mackly	✓	
	<Francis M. Edwards> ¹²²⁶		
✓	Francis M. Edwards	Francis M. Edwards	
✓	William H. Edwards	✓ ¹²²⁷	
	Samuel Billings	✓	Drummer
✓	Moses M. Sanders	{✓}	
✓	Warren A. Smith	{✓}	
	<40>		
✓	George W. Clyde	✓	
	James Emmet	✓	
✓	Vernon H. Bruce	✓	\Ch[arles] Shumway Kay Scott/ ¹²²⁸
			<✓Charles Dalton>
✓	Armsted Moffet		
✓	Arza Adams		



\ex[amine]d to here GAS, TB./¹²²⁹

/¹²³⁰Friday 29 December[.] My Clerk made copy of five Affidavits made yesterday by Elder Orson Hyde & Mr. Daniel Avery and sent <{the}> same to the Governor ~~that he may be posted in the doings of the Mob.~~ with the following letter—

Sir (copy letter) the premises.¹²³¹

1222. This and next three checks (following names) in pencil.

1223. Strikeouts and second checkmark in pencil.

1224. Checkmark and cross (possibly canceled 1) in pencil.

1225. This and following three checks in pencil.

1226. Insertion in pencil.

1227. This and following three checks in pencil.

1228. Insertion in pencil.

1229. Insertion by TB at top of p. 90 in pencil.

1230. Handwriting of TB continues on MS p. 90.

1231. Source: UC (WWP). Cf. DHC 6:153.

[several blank lines]

[Saturday, December] 30 At 9 am held Mayors Court[.] 2 boys Roswell & Evander White were brought up for stealing 6 hens & a Rooster: they were sentenced to pay for the fowls & to ten days hard labor each on the Streets.

in pm met in the \asse/mbly¹²³² room with the quorum. W[illia]m. Law & Wife were not present. warm & rain

[three blank lines]

[Sunday, December] 31 At home

in afternoon called with Elder P[arley] P Pratt to see his Wife

at early candle light went to prayer meeting[.] administered Sacrament[.] after which I retired[.] at midnight about 50 musicians & singers sung Phelps New years hymn under my window.

Warm & rainy[;] no ice to be seen.

[several blank lines]

¹²³³fill up letter to O Cowdery

O P Rockwells recital

list of publications¹²³⁴

[illegible] of 12 apostles on 31st

minutes of Jos. Smith before Female Relief Society [p. 90]¹²³⁵



¹²³⁶[*Addendum: Publications for 1843*]

¹²³⁷<The subjoined list shews a few of the publications for and against the saints during the year.>

~~Catalogue of Books, Pamphlets,
Letters &c, Published for, and against, the
Latter-day Saints in 1843.~~

The ~~very polite Editor of the~~ “Alton Telegraph” published an ~~an~~ <a <several> very severe> articles ~~about /upon\ the release of (what he is pleased to call\~~ The Mormon impostor. <upon against the Church.> ~~January~~

<Edward Brotherton published a <scurrilous> pamphlet <at Manchester, England> entitled> “Mormonism its rise and progress, and the; Prophet Joseph Smith. ~~By Edward Brotherton, Manchester Eng[land] (Date not given)~~

1232. “asse” *u.o.* illegible

1233. The following is a list of missing items for MS #7, quickly jotted down by TB in pencil at the bottom of p. 90. The same items appear in the reviewers’ minutes (see IV.8, under date).

1234. This item canceled in ink, probably after following addendum was supplied (see below).

1235. Reverse of p. 90 is a printed form of an arrest warrant for Nauvoo Municipal Court. Also has a few lines of shorthand.

1236. *Source:* The following list was compiled by JU beginning on 9 July 1855, when CHOj records: “J.U. making out list of publications for 1843” (18:63). On 10 July, he was occupied “same as yesterday,” and occasionally through 23 July he worked “on list of publications” (18:64–78). Later, this list was edited by JG. It is written on three pages of a folded sheet; the first page is numbered “91”; the second and third pages are unnumbered; and the fourth page bears the following file notation: “Decem. 1843 | History of Jos. Smith | last days of Decem.” (RLC).

1237. Insertion by JG.

[blank line]

The “Richmond Palladium.” Publishe\d/¹²³⁸ ~~an article on~~ <an amusing <and favorable> article on> Mormonism, <~~upon the whole favorable.~~>

See Times and Seasons Vol 4 Page 179

See also Times & Seasons also Page 180 To the Editor of the “Bee”

<The “Boston Bee” published several \a/ ~~number~~ <series> of articles favorable to the saints, which had a beneficial effect in putting down prejudice and representation.>

A favorable article <was published> <account of a visit to Nauvoo was published by> by Samuel A. Prior, W Methodist Minister—

on a visit to Nauvoo T. Seasons vol 4 P[age] 197.

[blank line]

“Mormon Perversion”. An article Published in a religious paper Called “The morning Star” Times & Seasons vol 4 [page] 296 <a Freewill Baptist paper> /published a long and bitter article against the Latter Day Saints entitled “Mormon Perversion.”\

Nauvoo and Mormonism. An <favorable> article by a Traveller Calling him=elf an Englishman. Times & Seasons vol 4 Page 354 <entitled “Nauvoo and Mormonism”, was published by a Traveller. calling himself an Englishman.>

An Article Written by A Citizen of Quincy. See the Neighbor Vol 1st [page] 46

<The Quincy Whig published several f\d\d\dly <bitter> articles against me.>

[blank line]

“From the Illinois State Register” The Federal Whig Conspiracy to obtain the Mormon Votes for Browning and Walker. Unexampled Villiany See Neighbor 1st Vol Page 46

[blank line]

From the State Register. Same Page of the Neighbor

[blank line]

A visit to Nauvoo. For the Neighbor. Signed J. E. See the Neighbor Page 83 Vol 1st [p. 91]

The Sun, New York paper. Published an <[illegible]> Article headed The Mormons See Millennial Star Vol 4 Page 75

[blank line]

“From The “Warsaw Message.” An Article in defence of the illegal arrest of Joseph Smith the Mormon Prophet, Millennial Star Vol 4 Page 92 <& subsequently the Warsaw Signal published a continual tirade of abuse, misrepresentations and lies against the saints>

[blank line]

Correspondence of Gen. Joseph Smith and Hon. J. C Calhoun See Millennial Star Vol 4th Page 169.

[blank line]

“The Baltimore Clipper” Contains an Article in which the Editor Speaks hono\r/rably¹²³⁹ of Elder Winchester and his lectures on Mormonism. Times & Seasons Vol 4 Page 22

[blank line]

“The Daily Sun” published at Cincinnati, contains an Article headed “Mormonism” Se[c] Times & Seasons Vol 4 Page 28th

<The above 2 Articles are dated [18]42>

1238. “d” *u.o.* “s”

1239. First “r” *u.o.* “u”, and second “r” canceled.

~~A favorable Article, Review of the Mormon Lectures! From the Boston Bee." Jan Times & Seasons Vol 4 Page 126~~

~~[blank line]~~

~~An Article Written to the Editor of the "Weekly Bee" Vol 4 T[imes]. S[easons]. Page 126~~

~~[blank line]~~

~~An Article addressed to the Editor of the "Boston weekly Bee" headed Mormonism. April 1843 Signed (T[imes] S[easons]. Vol 4 [page] 180~~

D.W.R.

~~[blank line]~~

~~An Article headed Mormonism. Published in the "Boston Bee" March 24 T[imes]. S[easons]. Vol 4 Page 199~~

~~[blank line]~~

~~Mormonism. An articl[e] To the Editor of the Boston Weekly Bee. by a Seeker after truth. T[imes]. S[easons]. Vol 4 [page] 205~~

~~[blank line]~~

~~An Article headed Mormonism addressed to the Editor of the "Boston Weekly Bee" T[imes]. S[easons]. Vol 4 235 Page.~~

~~[blank line] [[p. 92]]~~

~~An Article in The "New Haven (Con[n]ecticut) Herald" Speaks very favorably of the manners, principles & habits of the Mormons in Nauvoo, See the Neighbor Vol 1st Page 78 <gives a f◇> <published a fav◇> <a favorable account of Nauvoo and the M the Mormons in Nauvoo.>~~

~~[remainder of page blank] [[p. 93]]~~

8.

MANUSCRIPT #8

1 January–21 June 1844

Rough Draft Manuscript #8 covers events from 1 January to 21 June 1844 (cf. DHC 6:155-525; chaps. 8-27), and was drafted in Salt Lake City between circa 23 June and 27 November 1855.¹ It consists of a seventy-two-page draft, which was once divided into three parts.² It is mostly in the handwritings of Jonathan Grimshaw (about thirty-eight pages) and Thomas Bullock (about twenty-one pages), with minor contributions by Leo Hawkins (about six pages), Robert L. Campbell (about three pages), and James Ure (about two and a half pages). Supplementing this manuscript are five addenda, two of which were not used in MS History. In addition to these addenda, there are drafts of sermons, presently located in the Joseph Smith Collection, which belong with Manuscript #8. The core document is composed on thirty-nine sheets, mostly ledger-sized pages evidently torn from a bound volume.³ Thirty-three of these sheets are written on both sides,

1. RDft MS #8 was begun by TB shortly before 23 June 1855, when CHOj records: “L.H. ... copying council minutes Jany 1844 Nauvoo all day” (18:47). RDft 8:1 includes a passage later inserted by JG directing scribe to “see Mss [manuscript] in Leo’s writing” for the 3 Jan. Nauvoo city council minutes. Similarly, a two-page addendum linked to p. 2 containing a copy of NCCP, 199–200, for 10 Jan. 1844 (cf. DHC 6:173–74; chap. 9) is probably the document referred to in CHOj for 25 June 1855, which reads: “J.G. copying Nauvoo Council Minutes &c” (18:49). LH’s handwriting appears on pp. 12–17, and the first mention of his working with GAS “on history” is on 17 Aug. 1855 (CHOj 18:106). JU’s handwriting appears next on pp. 18–20, and the only mention of his working “on history all day” with GAS and TB is on 20 Aug. (18:109). LH’s handwriting follows JU’s on pp. 20–21, which probably corresponds with CHOj entry for 22 Aug.: “G.A.S., T.B., & L.H. on history morning” (18:111). After this, GAS was sick, dictating correspondence, visiting relatives in Provo, or distracted by other matters until 15 Sept., when GAS returned to “dictating History” to TB (18:137). The two worked together regularly until 17 Nov. (18:203), when on 19 Nov. JG joined them, which occurred regularly until 27 Nov. 1855 (18:205–13). This probably corresponds with pp. 21–38 in TB’s handwriting, followed by JG’s for pp. 38–51. Except for three pages by RLC, the remaining 72-page draft is in JG’s handwriting. It seems likely that MS #8 was completed on 27 Nov., before a three-month break in dictating, during which time GAS visited Provo and Fillmore. When GAS resumed “dictating” on 29 Feb.–5 Mar. 1856 (18:309–14), it was with TB, not JG, and there is no indication that the LDS historians returned to MS #8 before they began work on MS #9b in Apr. 1856.

2. This is determined from the following file notations: (1) on back of p. 5, which ends with 27 Jan. 1844: “D[ra]ft. History 1844 | from Jan 1 till 27th” (RLC); (2) in left margin of p. 54, which ends with 5 June 1844: “D[ra]ft. History 1844 | from Jany 28 till June 5th” (RLC); and (3) on a slip of paper glued to back of p. 72, which ends with 21 June 1844: “D[ra]ft. History of Joseph Smith from June 6 till 21st inclusive” (RLC). Additionally, the numbering of p. 1 is written next to “88”.

3. Some of these sheets have completely or partially visible embossing in top left corners reading: “Owen & Hurlbut | So[uth]. Lee | Mass.” (e.g., 21, 29, 31); “P.S. & Co.” (e.g., 18); “Hubbards | Norwich” (e.g., 55, 57, 59, 67,

while six are either blank on the reverse or recorded on the backs of discarded documents. Left margin is generally maintained, but not ruled. Graphite lines down centers of pages were applied as portions of Manuscript #8 were copied into Book E-1, 1845-2028, and Book F-1, 1-134.

[DHC 6:155-80; chapter 7]

1844

<[symbol L]> [...] ⁴

⁵Monday January 1. At sunrise Thomas Miller, James Leach, James Bridges, & John Frodsham were brought before me by the police ~~for~~ <charged with> ⁶ disorderly conduct. fined Miller [\$]5.00 the others were discharged.

⁷\Made copies of five affidavits/ <&> Wrote a letter to Governor Ford <enclosing them> (see file) ⁸\insert when found <or> leave blank/ <of ½ page accordingly> ⁹

A large party took a new year's supper at my house and ~~continued~~ <had> Music and dancing 'till morning. I was in my private room with my family and <Elder> John Taylor &e and others friends ¹⁰<insert this first [symbol L]> A cold, blustering rain storm ushers in the new year.

Tuesday [January] 2nd. 2 p.m. Hyrum Dayton was brought before Mayor's Court for disorderly conduct in resisting and abusing the police ~~in the city~~; fined \$25.00 and Costs. His son Lysander Dayton for same offense was sentenced to 10 days hard labor, and subsequently for contempt of court, 10 days more on the public streets.

Snow one inch deep.

I <here> insert Mr Calhouns answer to my letter of inquiry dated Nov[embe]r. 4th 1843

"Fort Hill, 2nd Dec[embe]r. 1843.

Sir,—

You ask me (see 394 T.&S) &c &c. \J C Calhoun/¹¹

[blank line]

to which I wrote the following reply:

"Nauvoo, Illinois, Jan[uar]y 2nd 1844.

Sir:—

Your reply (see 394 T.&S.). \Smith/¹²

69, 71). Charles M. Owen and Thomas Hurlbut ran a paper mill in South Lee, MA, from 1822 to 1859, and Russell and Amos H. Hubbard ran a paper mill in Norwich Falls, CT, between 1829 and 1857. Moses D. Phillips and Charles Sampson began as publishers, booksellers, and stationers in 1844 in Boston, continuing as partners until the death of the latter in 1858.

4. Matching symbols (dotted X) and a guideline directs scribe to move fourth paragraph below to this location.

5. Handwriting of TB begins.

6. Insertion by JG.

7. Handwriting of TB ends; JG begins.

8. Following insertions in pencil.

9. Source: JSLs, Bx 2, fd 7, 11-14 (WWP) (PWJS, 587-89). Book E-1, 1845, cancels a partial copy of a 30 Dec. 1843 letter of W. W. Phelps to Governor Thomas Ford that accompanied five affidavits dealing with the Avery kidnapping, followed by several blank lines (cf. DHC 6:153; chap. 6).

10. Following sentence (in handwriting of JG) moved to beginning of MS by matching symbols (dotted X) and guideline.

11. Insertion by TB in pencil. Source: T&S 5 (1 Jan. 1844): 394. Cf. DHC 6:155-56.

12. Insertion by TB in pencil. Source: T&S 5 (1 Jan. 1844): 394. Cf. DHC 6:156-60.

[blank line]

I insert the following from the Neighbor as a specimen of the respect the Carthage mob has for law or justice:—

“Disgraceful after at Carthage—On Tuesday last (2nd inst) Horace Eldredge, one of our (see Neighbor page 146) magnified”.

¹³<Jonathan Pugmire Sen[i]o[r] & Thomas Cartwright discharged by Judge [space]¹⁴ at Chester[,] England, who would not allow the costs of prosecution, or witnesses to be paid by the Crown. & <ordered> that the witnesses should forfeit their recognizances. It was very evident that the Church of England ministers were at the bottom of the machinations /below [symbol D]\> [...] ¹⁵

/ ¹⁶[Wednesday] ~~Deer~~. <Jan[uar]y> 3 At home. at noon met with the City Council. I directed the Marshall to bring Wm. Law and John Snider before the Council /The following is a copy of the minutes\ ¹⁷ (see Mss [manuscript] in Leo’s writing) ¹⁸



Photograph of Jonathan Grimshaw,
circa 1890s.

— ∞ —
¹⁹[Note: 3 January 1844]

The City Council spent nearly the whole day in investigating the subject: <& examining these> two witnesses were examined & cross examined: the Police were all sworn & cross examined by W[illia]m Law & the Aldermen; & the result shewed nothing but imagination: <having grown out of the remarks by <surmises of> Daniel Carn> upon which Law became satisfied, shook hands with me, <declaring he> did not believe a word of the story, & said he would stand by me to the death, & called the whole council & the Police to witness his declaration.

13. This paragraph inserted by TB.

14. Space left for name, which was supplied in Book E-1, 1849, as “Whitehead”

15. Remainder of entry appears at bottom of this MS page, which is linked to this location by matching symbols (dotted cross).

16. Handwriting of JG ends; TB begins, and continues to MS p. 2.

17. Insertion by JG.

18. Source: Not located. Based on NCCM, Rough Book [1842-44], 32-36 (WR) (NCHCM, 199-204), with light and heavy editing. This was likely the document LH began drafting on 23 June 1855 (CHOj 18:47). Cf. DHC 6:162-65.

19. Source: This addendum is a slip of paper with the last paragraph for 3 Jan. 1844 in TB’s handwriting (cf. DHC 6:165). Under this date, RDft 8:1 directs scribe to “see Mss [manuscript] in Leo’s writing” for a draft of the Nauvoo city council minutes, which has not been located. This addendum is presently located between pp. 9 and 10, but was probably once attached (with red sealing wax, which is still visible on back) to LH’s draft. It was created after p. 1 was composed about 23 June 1855 (see above), and before RLC copied it into Book E-1, 1853, between 20 Aug.-ca. 18 Nov. 1855 (see MSHi Chronology). On the reverse is a printed page (p. 2) of legislation for Utah Territory dealing with prisons; the same printed page used for pp. 1-2 of MS #8.



[Thursday, January] ²⁰4 at home (see page 2) [...] ²¹

[Friday, January] 5 At home. <last night I dreamed ~~of t~~ I saw two serpents swallowing each other tail foremost.> \¶/ Another tempest in a tea pot, <or big fuss> ²² about nothing at all; ~~Wm. Marks thought somebody had concluded~~ In consequence of the night being frosty <severely cold>, some ~~of the police~~ <persons> built a fire to warm themselves as they passed to & fro on their boat <on the bank of the river near <nearly opposite> ²³ W[illia]m. Marks house>. he then became afraid, & concluded he must either be the Brutus or the Dough head, he laid awake all night thinking they <the police> ²⁴ had built the fire to kill him by. in the morning he called on me <reported the circumstances & expressed his fears> when another Court /session\ of enquiry was held <by the City Council at his request & the police sworn & questioned.> <The following is a synopsis of the minutes:—(copy)> ²⁵ what can be the matter with these men? is it, that the wicked flee when no man pursueth; \?/ that hit pigeons always flutter \?/ ²⁶ that drowning men catch at straws? or that <Pres[iden]ts> ²⁷ Law & Marks are absolutely traitors to the Church? \,/ that my remarks should produce such an excitement among them. <in their minds?> Can it be possible that the traitor, ~~that~~ <whom> Porter Rockwell reports to me has <as having being in> correspondence with my Missouri enemies, is one of my ~~men~~ Counselors <quorum>? The people in the town were astonished, almost every man saying to his neighbor “is it possible that bro[ther] Law or bro[ther] Marks is a traitor? & would deliver bro[ther] Joseph into the hands of his enemies in Missouri? ²⁸ <if not what can be the meaning of all this.” the righteous are as bold as a Lion. \The following are <[about four illegible words]> the Minutes of the City Council—(Copy)/>

²⁹ <[symbol D] and were sorely discomf*e*ted at the result; I copy the statement of the unfortunate occurrence given by Jonathan Pugmire Jun[i]o[r]. (copy)> ³⁰ [p. 1] ³¹

³² Thursday 4 <(to come in page 1)> I took dinner in the north room, and was remarking to bro[ther] Phelps what a kind provident Wife I had, that when I wanted a little bread and milk, she would load the table with so many good things, it would destroy my appetite. at this moment Emma came in while Phelps in continuation of the conversation said “You must do as Bonaparte did, have a little table, just large enough for yourself, and your order the reon <for the victuals you want

20. Handwriting of TB continues on MS p. 1.

21. See top of MS p. 2 for an addendum for this date.

22. This and next two insertions by JG.

23. Internal insertion by JG.

24. This and next insertion by JG.

25. Insertion by JG. Source: NCCM [1842–44], 36–40 (WR) (NCHCM, 204–10). Cf. DHC 6:166–70.

26. “?” *w.o.* “;”

27. This and next three insertions of words by JG.

28. Remainder of paragraph continues down right margin and upside down at bottom of page. Canceled portion by JG.

29. This paragraph continues TB’s insertion above (beginning “Jonathan Pugmire Sen[i]o[r]. ...”), which are linked by matching symbols (dotted cross).

30. Source: JP. In the handwriting of RLC with annotations by TB and Jonathan Pugmire Sr. Apparently added in a blank space in Book E-1, 1849–50, by RLC on 15 May 1856 (CHOj 18:386), as the last four lines are squeezed in at the bottom and left margins of p. 1850. Cf. DHC 6:160–62.

31. This page numbered “88 \1/”. “1855” written in middle of page in left margin. On the reverse of p. 1 is a printed page (p. 2) of legislation for Utah Territory dealing with prisons, signed by James Cummings, Chairman.

32. Following paragraph is an addendum for 4 Jan. entry on MS p. 1.

yourself.”³³ Mrs. Smith replied “Mr. Smith is a bigger man than Bonaparte, he can never eat without his friends”[;] I remarked that is the wisest thing I ever heard you say.

[blank line]

[January] 5 <(see page 1)> at 5 pm ~~made out commissions~~ <appointments> as Lieutt. Genl of Nauvoo Legion appointing<ed> Joseph H. Jackson & Marinew J. Eaton to be my Aides {\in/} \the Staff of the Nauvoo Legion./³⁴

A number of Gentlema<e>n boarding at my house ~~desiring~~ <when> conversing with me on National affairs. I sent for \bro[ther]/ Phelps who came & read my letter to John C Calhoun, with which they were highly edified

Elder <Brigham> Young went to La Harp[e] for the purpose of instructing the Saints.

Commenced snowing a little before sunset, & continued all night

[two blank lines]

[Saturday, January] 6 The Snow ~~being~~ about 4 inches deep[.] I rode out with Emma in a Sleigh.

The Bishops & Lesser Priesthood met at Henry <W> Miller’s hall. ~~& occupied whole of the upper part of the House~~

[blank line]

Sunday [January] 7 At home in the morning. in the afternoon rode out to my Farm and <preached \in/³⁵> brother Cornelius P. Lott’s house.

The Twelve <Apostles> attended meetings <and preached>³⁶ in different parts of the City. & ~~preached to the brethren.~~

at 6 pm attended prayer meeting <with the quorum>³⁷ in the Assembly room. Law & Marks absent.

[blank line]

[Monday, January] 8 At home in the morning[.] at 11 to my office to investigate a difficulty between John D Parker & his Wife. ~~she had abused him & choked him <when he was very sick> & if it had not been for some of his neighbors providentially going into the house she would have strangled him.~~ after laboring with \t/h\e/m³⁸ about 2 \hours/³⁹ brought about a reconciliation

I also had an interview with William Law in the Streets

My uncle John Smith ~~arrived~~ <visited me>⁴⁰ from Macedonia

Amos Fielding arrived from Liverpool

[blank line]

Tuesday [January] 9. At home

I insert the following from the Neighbor as a specimen of the respect <which>⁴¹ the Carthage mob has for law or justice.

Disgraceful affair at Carthage⁴² on Tuesday last Horace Eldredge (page 146) magnified”⁴³

33. Insertion by JG.

34. Insertion by JG.

35. “in” possibly *w.o.* “at”

36. Insertion by JG.

37. Insertion by JG.

38. “e” *w.o.* “i”

39. “hours” *w.o.* illegible

40. Insertion by JG.

41. Insertion by JG.

42. Double underline in MS.

43. Source: NN 1 (10 Jan. 1844): [146]. Cf. DHC 6:171-73.

[Wednesday, January] 10 At home, ordained Uncle John Smith a Patriarch[.] Enjoyed myself well in an interview with the brethren and concluded to take a ride part <way,> with ~~him~~ <my uncle>⁴⁴ on his return to Macedonia.

⁴⁵<In consequence of a visit ~~from~~ <of> /from\ some gentlemen of Carthage, I called the City Council together at 7 p.m. I copy the minutes:— (see 2a) \J[onathan] G[rimeshaw]’s handwriting)/>⁴⁶



⁴⁷[Addendum 2a]

January 10th 1844[.] 7 o’clock p. m.

Special Session. Names of Members called.

The Mayor ~~stated that~~ <said:—> Lawyer <“Messrs.> Backman, ~~Mr~~ Hamilton and Lawyer Sherman, <Lawyers from Carthage> ha\ve/⁴⁸ called on ~~him~~ <me> ~~from Carthage~~, and told ~~him~~ <me> that the occasion of the excitement at Carthage, and the resistance to the law in <the> case of <the> arrest of Cook, was the late ordinance of this council “to prevent unlawful search or seizure of person or property by foreign process in the city of Nauvoo”; that they consider<ed> said ordinance was designed to hinder the execution of the Statutes <of Illinois> ~~in~~ <within> th\is/⁴⁹ city: consequently they, the old citizens felt disposed to stop the execution <of> processes, issuing from the city <precincts.> ~~in the County; and also~~ \T/hey⁵⁰ <also> raised objections against the process issued by Justice Foster <for the apprehension, of Cook,> because it was made returnable to him alone; ~~when~~ <whereas they said> the statute required it to be made returnable before himself or some other Justice. \[Place the whole of Joseph’s speech in one paragraph]/⁵¹

~~The Mayor~~ \I/ <said he had> explained ~~to the delegation from Carthage~~ <to them> the nature and reason of the ordinance; that it was to prevent kidnapping under the pretense of law, or process, and to ~~further~~ <facilitate> the apprehension of thieves &c in this city by throwing all foreign processes into the hands of the Marshal, who would be most likely to know the hiding places of fugitives from justice who might seek to secrete themselves in our ~~Midst~~ <city>; and <said that> if [p. 1]⁵² any wrong impression had gone abroad with regard to the motives of the Council in passing said ordinance, ~~he~~ <I> would call the Council immediately that they might have the opportunity of giving any explanation necessary, so that the public might understand the ordinance in its true light; \./ and had <I have therefore> called the council accordingly. ~~The Mayor~~ <I> also referred the lawyers from Carthage to the Statute which requires all processes issued in cases of bastardy to be returnable alone to the Justice issuing the same, ⁵³\which they/ <doubted until I shewed them the law; when they looked a little crest fallen and foolish.”>

44. Insertion by JG.

45. Handwriting of TB ends; JG begins, and continues to MS p. 10.

46. Compared with the lines that follow, these lines appear cramped in MS. Internal insertion by TB.

47. *Source*: Located between pp. 2 and 3, Addendum 2a is a 2-page (on one and a half sheets) edited version of NCCM [1842–44], 40–41 (WR) (*NCHCM*, 210–11), in JG’s handwriting. Probably the document referred to in CHOj for 25 June 1855, which reads: “J.G. copying Nauvoo Council Minutes &c” (18:49).

48. “ve” *w.o.* “d”

49. “i” *w.o.* “e”

50. “T” *w.o.* “t”

51. Bracketed insertion by JG in pencil.

52. Back of this sheet blank.

53. Remainder of paragraph added at *coln* and below in compressed interlinear line.

After deliberation, an additional section relative to the foregoing ordinance was read three times, and passed by way of amendment. Sec[tion] 3. [Here copy said amendment on File.]⁵⁴

Council Adjourned.

[two blank lines] [p. 2]⁵⁵



/⁵⁶Wrote a letter to Esq[ui]re. Backman to inform him of what the City Council had done.

I received a ~~bombastical~~ <long equivocating> letter from Francis M. Higbee, charging me with having slandered his character, and demanding a public trial before the Church. ~~It contained~~ <It contain\⁵⁷> no denial of the charges which he accuses me of having spoken against him, but is full of bombast. [p. 2]

<Thursday> Jan[uar]y 11th At home. Rode out 10 am & returned at 1½ p.m.

This morning William Jones <who had staid all night at Wilson's Tavern in Carthage> was arrested ~~at Carthage~~ <without legal /any\ process> by Col[one]l. Levi Williams and his company, who kept <him> in custody until noon without rations.

The Twelve Apostles ~~issued~~ <gave an> invitation to the Saints in Nauvoo to cut and draw for me 75 or 100 cords of wood on the 15th & 16th inst[ant]

Friday [January] 12th. Thaw—snow nearly gone.

A conference was held in Brownstown, Main County, Michigan, <Elder> M<ephabos[h]eth> Serrine President, and <Elder> G<ehiel> Savage, Clerk. Nine branches were represented, containing 6 Elders, 9 Priests, 7 Teachers, 1 Deacon, 136 Members, and 45 scattering Members, ~~It was stated that~~ one hundred members hav\ing⁵⁸ ~~left~~ <removed from> that State ~~from~~ <to> Nauvoo since the conference in July last.

Saturday [January] 13th.—At home in the morning. At 10 o'clock attended City Council, where ~~a bill~~ <a bill for an ordinance> was <taken> under consideration concerning the Recording of Deeds <in this city>, and which was read twice, and elicited much discussion. I signed resolutions passed at a Court Martial held this morning.

<Stephen M. Farnsworth was chosen President of the Priests Quorum, and Will[ia]m. Carmichael and Will[ia]m. Box his Counsellors.>

The 10 Policemen who were not present at the meeting of the City Council on the 5th inst[ant] were sworn <in the matter of W[illia]m. Law & W[illia]m. Marks>, and testified <that> they had <rec[eive]d> no private instructions <whatever> from me.

A discussion took place on the subject of granting licenses for the sale of spirits.

Sunday [January] 14. At home all day. A prayer meeting was held at the Assembly room which I did not attend. Warm and rainy towards evening. The Twelve Apostles preached at private houses in various parts of the city.

<A branch of the Church was organized in New Orleans with 34 Members. T. B. Jackaway, President & E L Brown, Clerk.>

54. Brackets in MS. *Source*: A copy of the amendment is located in NCRc, Bx 1, fd 17, item 1; NCCP, 200 (TB); and was published in NN 1 (10 Jan. 1844): [147]. Cf. DHC 6:173-74.

55. Number of page at top center reads: "6 2". Reverse of this half-sheet is blank.

56. Handwriting of JG continues on MS p. 2.

57. "s" *u.o.* "ed"

58. "ing" *u.o.* "d"

Monday [January] 15th. At home. Wrote to <Sister> Maria L. Campbell, Elmira, N.Y.

At 9 a.m. teams began to ~~draw~~ <arrive with> wood, according to the appointment of the Twelve Apostles, there being about 200 of the brethren chopping in the woods and from thirty to forty teams engaged in drawing the wood to my house. About 100 loads were drawn, and as many more chopped, and left to be drawn another day.

At 10 a.m., Dr. Richards called, and told me it was reported that Francis M. Higbee was going to put me under \$10,000 bonds for speaking against him. At the same time Constable Eldredge summoned me to attend a court as witness before Esq[ui]re. Johnson, and I went accordingly to give my testimony.

⁵⁹The Twelve Apostles wrote the following letter\:-—/ ~~to Isaac~~ (see file “To Pres[iden]t. Isaac Morley.”). & copy.⁶⁰ [p. 3]

The Municipal Court issued a warrant for the arrest of Francis M. Higbee, on affidavit of Orson Pratt.

East wind in ~~after~~<fore>noon and some rain. <Brisk> Wind N[orth]. W[est]. in afternoon.

Benjamin Andrews published <in the Times and Seasons> “An Appeal to the people of the State of Maine” ~~shewn~~ setting forth the ~~sufferings~~ <persecutions>, murders, & robberies committed upon the saints by the people of the State of Missouri, and soliciting the assistance of his native State in procuring redress.

Tuesday Jan[uar]y 16th. Cold and Windy. At 10 a.m., F[rancis]. M. Higbee was brought up before the Municipal Court on complaint of O[rson]. Pratt, for absenting <himself> from City Council without leave when summoned as a witness; and for slanderous and abusive language towards one of the members of the Council. The Court adjourned and the City Council commenced their session, continuing till two o’clock; ~~and~~ during which time a reconciliation took place with Francis M. Higbee, who had written a slanderous letter concerning me, and said many hard things, which he acknowledged, and I forgave him. I went before the council and stated that all difficulties between me and F. M. Higbee were eternally buried, and I ~~am~~ <was> to be his friend for ever; to which F. M. Higbee replied, “I will be his friend for ever, {”} and his right hand man.” <A number of the brethren assembled, and chopped up the firewood which had been hauled to my house yesterday & piled it up ready for use.>

The following “Ordinance concerning the Sale of Spirituous Liquors” was passed by the City Council:—(see file) & copy.⁶¹

An Ordinance was also passed authorizing Henry G. Sherwood to make out a City Directory, and to establish an Intelligence Office in the city. Also the following ordi=nance:—“An Ordinance concerning witnesses and Jurors Fees” (see file & copy).⁶²

Wednesday [January] 17th. At home settling accounts with various individuals; gave deed of a lot to John Lytle.⁶³

The Steamer “Shepherdess” sank near St. Louis, drowning forty passengers.

Thursday [January] 18th At home, and ~~directed~~ <wrote> letters ~~to be written~~ to <Reuben

59. This paragraph appears in a compressed line at bottom of page and is possibly an insertion.

60. Source: BYOF, Bx 16, fd 1, item 4. Cf. DHC 6:176-77.

61. Source: MS original in JScSup, fd 7, 47-48 (Orson Spencer; signed by JS and WR). Cf. DHC 6:178-79.

62. Source: NCCP, 202 (TB) (NCHCM, 220). Cf. NN 1 (24 Jan. 1844): [154]. Cf. DHC 6:179.

63. A canceled penciled note in left margin possibly pertains to these transactions: “q[uer]y When did Jno Taylor buy printing office?” See below under 23 Jan. 1844.

McBride &> Joseph Coe, Kirtland, and Clark Seal⁶⁴, of Fountain Green, and to Justin J. Butterfield Esq[ui]re., Chi\c/ago⁶⁵.

This afternoon ~~some one~~ <a man> called on Bro[the]r. Nelson Judd, and <and> <said he> wanted to sell him some wood below <Davidson> Hibbard's. He went to see the wood, the man saying he would meet him at the place. When below Hibbard's two men came up on horseback, and told him they had a warrant for him for taking away Avery's things from Beer [Bear] Creek. One shot at him twice, and the other snapped at him twice with their pistols. Now Judd <then> coolly said "Now, 'tis my turn", putting his hand into his pocket, although he knew he had no pistols; yet the men fled.

There was a cottillon [cotillion] party at the Mansion this evening.

Friday [January] 19th. Rode out in the course of the day. In the evening gave a lecture on the Constitution and <of the> U[nited]. S[tates]., and on the Candidates for the Presidency.

Mild weather. Cloudy p.m.

A meeting was held in the assembly <room> to [Put?] devise means for the founding of a\another/ literary institution in Nauvoo. [p. 4]

[DHC 6:181-209; chapter 8]

Saturday[,] Jan[uar]y 20th.—Held Mayor's Court on the case "City of Nauvoo v[ersu]s Stephen Wilkinson". for breach of ordinance. I discharged the defendant, he paying costs.

At 6 pm. prayer meeting <in Assembly room>; I was at home.

The High Council met. but having no business, adjourned.

"Stanzas"⁶⁶ ~~composed by Miss E. R. Snow.~~ <on the presentation of the Book of Mormon> (Mil[lennial] Star 184.) ~~copy heading and all~~ <1844">⁶⁷

Sunday[,] Jan[uar]y 21st. Preached in front of Dr Foster's Mammoth ~~Store~~ Hotel to several thousand people, although the weather was somewhat unpleasant. My subject was the sealing of the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the hearts of the children to the fathers. The following ~~is a~~ synopsis \w/as reported by Elder Wilford Woodruff:— (Sermon book page 21)⁶⁸

Prayer meeting in assembly room.

Monday [January] 22nd. ~~At home.~~ Rainy; wind easterly. Mud very deep.

Rented the Nauvoo Mansion <and Stables> to Ebenezer Robinson for one thousand dollars per annum and board for myself and family and horses, reserving <to> myself three rooms in the house.

Prayer meeting at President Young's; ten present.

Tuesday [January] 23rd. ~~At home.~~ E[ben]ezer]. Robinson took possession of the Nauvoo Mansion, ~~intending~~ to continue it as a public house. W. W. Phelps, N[ewel]. K. Whitney, and W[illard]. Richards valued the printing Office and Lot at \$1500; Printing Apparatus \$950, Bindery \$112, Foundry \$270, Total \$2832, ~~being~~ <I having> ~~about selling it~~ <sold the concern> to John Taylor, ⁶⁹\who in consideration was to assume the responsibility/ <of the Lawrence estate.>

64. A penciled note above "Seal" reads: "q[ue]ry Searle" (JG).

65. Second "c" *w.o.* "g"

66. Double underline in MS.

67. Source: *MSt* 4 (Apr. 1844): 184. Cf. DHC 6:181-83.

68. Source: NSB, 21-23 (LH), which was copied from WWj, vol. 4, 21 Jan. 1844 (*WWj* 2:341-42), and subsequently edited by JG. Cf. DHC 6:183-85.

69. Remainder of paragraph added at *coln* and below in compressed interlinear line.

There was a cottillon [cotillion] party in the evening at the Nauvoo Mansion; the night was clear and cold. ~~having thawed some during the day.~~

~~This evening I~~

The ship “Fanny,” Capt[ain]. Patterson, sailed from Liverpool with 210 Saints on board.

Wednesday [January] 24th. ~~At home[.]~~ Called at my office about one o’clock:—~~thought~~ <I think> the appriz\ed/⁷⁰ <valuation> of the Printing Office ~~was~~ <rather> too low.

Weather very cold.

The mob party at Carthage, ~~and~~ Warsaw, and Green Plains> continued their ~~depredations~~ <agitations>.

Thursday [January] 25th. At home. Prayer meeting at Bro[the]r. Brigham’s; eight of the Twelve Apostles present. Weather extremely cold.

Friday [January] 26. I dictated to my clerk an article on the situation of the nation, referring to the President’s Message &c. Prayer meeting at Bro[the]r Young’s; eight of the Twelve Apostles present. <Elder> Orson Hyde went to Carthage to preach. Weather clear & cool.

Saturday [January] 27th. Weather extremely cold and clear. Prayer meeting at <in> the Assembly Room. High Council met, but having no business, adjourned. [p. 5]⁷¹

Sunday Jan[uar]y 28th. ~~Had~~ <I had> some company in the evening from Warsaw; ~~lectured to~~ <I conversed with> them on politics, religion &c. Prayer meeting in the Assembly Room. Weather very cold.

I insert the following from the Millennial Star:—“Mr Editor,—The idea (page 159 & 160) George Mitchelson”.⁷²

Monday [January] 29 At 10 a.m., the Twelve Apostles <together with my brother Hyrum & J[ohn]. P. Greene> met at the Mayor’s Office ~~present my brother Hyrum & J. P. Green being present.~~ <to take into consideration the subject of the <proper course for this people to pursue in relation to the> coming Presidential Election> <(note a)>



⁷³[Note A-1]

(Note A)

The Candidates <for the office of President of the United States> ~~which are~~ at present before the people are Martin Van Buren, & Henry Clay. It is morally impossible for this people in justice to themselves to vote for <the reelection of President> Van Buren, a man who ~~would~~ criminally neglect\ed/ his duties as chief magistrate in the cold and unblushing manner which he did, when I appealed to ~~him~~ for aid in the Missouri difficulties. His heartless reply burns like a firebrand in the breast of every true friend of liberty “Your cause is just, but I can do nothing for you”⁷⁴

70. “ed” *u.o.* “al”

71. Reverse of this page has a printed form for the appointment of various officials by Brigham Young, governor of Utah Territory. Includes: “Done at Great Salt Lake City, this twenty-fifth day of August, A.D. 1852.” Also handwritten sideways in left margin is following filing notation: “Dft. History 1844 | from Jan 1 till 27th” (RLC).

72. *Source*: MSt 4 (Feb. 1844): 159–60. Cf. DHC 6:186–87.

73. *Source*: This note is written by JG on a slip of paper (about one-third sheet) located between MS pp. 7 and 8. On the reverse is another “Note A”, also in JG’s handwriting (Note A-2; see below). The first (Note A-1) is keyed to 29 Jan. 1844 on p. 6 and contains the statements of Martin Van Buren and Henry Clay (cf. DHC 6:178–88). It was created after JG composed p. 6 between 23 June–9 Aug. 1855 (see RDft Chronology), and before RLC copied it into Book E-1, 1869, between 20 Aug.–ca. 18 Nov. 1855 (see MSHi Chronology).

74. “just” underlined twice in MS.

As to Mr. Clay, his sentiments and cool contempt of the people's rights <are manifest in his reply> "you had better go to Oregon for redress"; ~~would~~ <which would> prohibit any true lover of our Constitutional privileges from supporting him at the ballot box.

\[leave 20 lines blank]/⁷⁵ [p. 1]



It was <therefore> moved by Willard Richards, and voted unanimously "that we will have a ~~ticket of~~ <an> independent electoral <ticket,> and that Joseph Smith be a candidate for the next Presidency; and that we use all honorable means <in our power> to secure his election." I ~~told the brethren that~~ <said:—> "<If you attempt> ~~to~~ <to> accomplish this you must send every man in the city who ~~can~~ <is able to> speak <in public> throughout the land to electioneer,⁷⁶—<and make> stump speech\es/⁷⁷ <and advocate the> Mormon religion,⁷⁸—<purity of> election,—~~law &c &c.~~ <and call upon the people to stand by the law, and put down mobocracy.> \David/ Yearsly must go—Parley <P. Pratt> to New York, <Erastus> Snow to Vermont, & <Sidney> Rigdon to Pennsylvania. After the April Conference we will have general conferences all over the nation, and I will attend them. Tell the people we have had whig and democratic presidents long enough; we want a president of the United States. If I ever get into the Presidential chair, I will protect the people in their rights and liberties. I will not electioneer for myself. Hyrum, Brigham, Parley, and Taylor must go. <Clayton must go or he will apostatize.> The Whigs are striving for a king under the garb of democracy. There is oratory enough in the Church to carry me into the Presidential Chair the first slide."

"Capt[ain]. White of Quincy was at the Mansion last night, and this morning drank a toast:—" \ / May all your enemies be skinned, and then skins [p. 6] be made into drum heads for your friends to beat upon. {"} Also may N[*hole in paper*] <auv>oo become the empire seat of Government."

\I said "~~/Clayton must go out, or he will apostatize.\~~" / I also ~~gave some instruction concerning an address to the people for Bro[r] Phelps to write~~ <dictated for <to> Bro[the]r. Phelps the head of my pamphlet> ~~to be entitled~~ <entitled> "Views on the powers and policy of the Government of the United States," \for/ <him to write.>

A Millerite lecturer came into the office with ~~me and~~ Bro[the]r. Clayton about 5 p.m. \; / ~~with whom~~ I had some conversation <with him> about <the definition of the the Greek word> Hades, <and the Hebrew word> Shool &c. He lectured in the evening in the Hall.

Prayer meeting at Elder B[righam]. Young's.

Governor Ford wrote the following expostulatory epistle to the "Citizens of Hancock County" through the "Warsaw Signal":—"Springfield (T.&S. /marble cover\ page 443) Tho[ma]s Ford".⁷⁹

Tuesday Jan[uar]y 30th.—At 11 a.m., I went into the office with Col[one]l. Jackson.

One p.m, held Mayor's Court at my office on the case "City v[ersu]s Thomas Coates." Fined the defendant \$25 & costs for beating John Ellison.

A Millerite preached again in the Assembly room, and Elder Rigdon replied to him; there was a full house.

75. Bracketed note in pencil. Book E-1, 1869, has twenty blank lines, which were subsequently lined through.

76. Dash canceled in MS.

77. "es" *w.o.* a dash

78. This and next dash canceled in MS.

79. Source: T&S 5 (15 Feb. 1844): 443-44. Cf. DHC 6:189-90.

Prayer meeting at Elder B[righam]. Young's.

Wednesday [January] 31. 11 o'clock am., I called at the office, and told Benj[ami]n. Winchester to go to Warsaw, and preach the first principles of the gospel, get some Lexicons, and return home. Prayer meeting at Elder Brigham Young's [in the] evening. There seems to be quite a revival throughout Nauvoo, and an enquiry after the things of God by all the Quorums and Church in General.

Sidney Rigdon published ~~an~~ <a lengthy> appeal to the Legislature of the State of Pennsylvania setting forth <in pathetic style> the grievances he had suffered [suffered] through the persecution against the Church by the State of Missouri; ~~which he claims~~⁸⁰ which concludes as follows:—"He In confidence of the purity (T.&S. /marble [cover]\⁸¹ 422) Sidney Rigdon P.M.")⁸²

Miss E. R. Snow published the following psalm:—"Missouri. By Miss E. R. Snow. What aileth thee (T.&S. 430) ~~oppression.~~" <1844.">⁸³

[blank line] [p. 7]

Thursday[,] Feb[ruary] 1st. At home; weather cold. Phinehas Richards published ~~an~~ <a> thrilling appeal to the inhabitants of ~~the~~ <his native> State of Massachusetts to consider the wrongs sustained in the loss of lives and property, and other damages done to the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter day Saints of which he is a member.

<Elder Reuben Hedlock wrote to Pres[iden]t. B[righam]. Young giving the names of those who had emigrated at the expense of the office ⁸⁴amounting to \$1378, which is due from the emigrants.>

Friday[,] Feb[ruary] 2nd. Dr. Willard Richards called and read Phinehas Richards' appeal to the inhabitants of Massachusetts for redress of Missouri difficulties.

<transfer Public Meeting to 9th.>⁸⁵ <This evening a public meeting was held (~~Neighbor page 166~~) ~~reading of the address~~ Extract from ~~from~~ the Neighbor:—"Public Meeting. On Friday the \9th/⁸⁶ inst[ant] a public meeting was held (Neighbor 166) the address.">⁸⁷

Prayer meeting at Elder B[righam]. Young's. Weather cold.

<I went into the Assembly room where I found Elders W[ilford]. Woodruff, W[illard]. Richards & W. W. Phelps, ⁸⁸to whom I related the following dream:—"I was standing (Sermon book page 23) and I awoke">⁸⁹

Saturday [February] 3rd. ~~At home.~~ Prayer meeting in the Assembly room.

The High Council met, ~~but~~ did but little business.

~~An~~ <A rather favorable> article appears in Niles' National Register of this date ~~referring to~~ <noticing> the correspondence between myself and John C. Calhoun, a copy of which is contained in the political department of the same number. It also notices the correspondence between myself and Ja[me]s. Arlington Bennett, ~~copying~~ <publishing> the same, ~~and also~~ <with> some of our city

80. "w" *w.o.* "to"

81. Insertion in pencil.

82. *Source*: "To the Honorable, the Senate and House of Representatives of Pennsylvania, in Legislative Capacity Assembled," *T&S* 5 (1 Feb. 1844): 422-23. Cf. DHC 6:191-92.

83. *Source*: *T&S* 5 (1 Feb. 1844): 430-31. Cf. DHC 6:192-93.

84. Remainder of insertion written down right margin.

85. This note inserted in left margin.

86. "9th" *w.o.* "2nd"

87. *Source*: *NN* 1 (14 Feb. 1844): [166]. *Source* mentions meeting held "Friday last"; that is, on Friday, 9 Feb., not Friday, 2 Feb. (cf. DHC 6:211; chap. 9). A note was added to MS p. 9 to "See under 2nd inst[ant] for public meeting."

88. Remainder of insertion written down right margin.

89. *Source*: NSB, 23-24 (LH), which was copied from *WWj*, vol. 4, 3 Feb. 1844 (*WWj* 2:346-47). Cf. DHC 6:194-95.

ordinances. The Editor also quotes the following from the “Hawk Eye”:—“Although much complaint (Neighbor page 170) in any other way.”⁹⁰

Sunday [February] 4th. I attended prayer meeting with the Quorum in the Assembly room, and made some remarks respecting the 144,000 mentioned by John the Revelator, ~~stating~~ <shewing> that the selection <of persons to form that number> had already commenced.

Pres[iden]t. B[righam]. Young held a meeting at Bro[the]r. Chamberlain’s, <in the neighborhood north of the city> and Elder W[ilford]. Woodruff ~~one~~ at Tho[ma]s Kingston’s <~~in the neighborhood~~> <six miles> east of the city.

Monday [February] 5th. The regular Session of the Municipal Court was opened in the Mayor’s office; present Geo[rg]e W. Harris, Geo[rg]e A Smith, and N K Whitney. Adjourned to the Nauvoo Mansion on account of the severity of the weather. I presided as Chief ~~Taxes~~ Justice, the ~~court~~ assessors of the different wards in the city presented their tax lists, which occupied nearly all day. <The Court remitted the taxes of the widows, and of the poor who were unable to pay.> In the afternoon Elder Will[ia]m. Weeks <whom I had employed as Architect of the Temple.> came in, ~~and I had a consultation with him~~ <for instructions.> I ~~gave him instructions~~ <instructed him> (note a) pattern shewn me. [p. 8]



⁹¹[Note A-2]

Note A⁹² [*space*] W[illia]m. Weeks

~~Had a conversation with Will[ia]m Weeks when I had employed as architect of the Temple. gave him instructions~~ <I instructed him> \(/⁹³in relation to the circular windows designed to light the offices in the dead work of the arch between stor\ies/⁹⁴. he said that round windows in the broad side of a building were a violation of all the known rules of architecture and contended they sh[oul]d be semicircular—that the building was too low for round windows. I told him I would have the circles if he had to make the Temple ten feet higher than it was originally calculated—that ~~the~~ one light at the centre of each <circular> window would be sufficient to light the whole room—that when the whole building was thus illuminated the effect would be remarkably grand. “I ~~employ~~ <wish you> you to carry out my designs. I have seen in vision the ~~brilliant~~ splendid appearance of that building illuminated, and will have it built according to the\)/ pattern shown me”.

[*two blank lines*] [p. 2]



/⁹⁵Monday[,] Feb[ruar]y 5th cont[inue]d. Called at my office in the evening, and revised my

90. Source: NN 1 (21 Feb. 1844): [170]. Cf. DHC 6:195-96.

91. Source: This note is written by JG on a slip of paper (about one-third sheet) located between pp. 7 and 8. On the reverse is another “Note A”, also in JG’s handwriting (Note A-1; see above). The second (Note A-2) contains JS’s instructions to William Weeks about the design of the windows in the Nauvoo temple and is keyed to 5 Feb. 1844 on p. 8 (cf. DHC 6:196-97). The second note was created after JG composed p. 8 between 23 June-9 Aug. 1855 (see above), and before RLC copied it into Book E-1, 1875-76, between 20 Aug.-ca. 18 Nov. 1855 (see MSHi Chronology).

92. “Note A” partly circled.

93. This penciled parenthesis and one near the end are take marks, designating what part the scribe was to copy.

94. “ies” apparently *w.o.* “eys”

95. Handwriting of JG continues on MS p. 9.

“Views of the powers and policy of the Government of the United States.” I was the first one who [~~illegible~~] <publicly> proposed a National Bank on the principles set forth in that pamphlet.

Tuesday [February] 6th. Very cold day. I spent the evening with my brother Hyrum & Sidney Rigdon, and the Twelve Apostles, and their wives, at <Elder> John Taylor’s; took supper, and had a very pleasant time.

Wednesday [February] 7th. An exceedingly cold day. In the evening I met with my brother Hyrum and the Twelve Apostles in my office, at their request, to devise means to promote the interests of the General Government. I completed and signed my “Views of the powers and policy of the Government of the United States” which ~~are as follows~~ <I here insert>:—“(copy it)”⁹⁶

[DHC 6:210-33; chapter 9]

<[symbol L]> [...] ⁹⁷

Thursday [January] 8th. Held Mayor’s Court, and tried two negroes for ~~trying~~ <attempting> to marry white women: fined one \$25 and the other \$5. In the evening there was a political meeting in the Assembly room, when Bro[the]r. Phelps publicly read <for the first time> my “views of the powers and policy of the General Government.” ~~for the first time. Elders Hyde and Taylor made speeches, and I addressed the meeting also.~~ ⁹⁸as follows:—“I would not (copy W[ilford] W[oodruff]’s Journal) of Mankind”.⁹⁹ I was followed/ <by Elders Hyde and Taylor, and a unanimous vote was taken to maintain my political views.>

¹⁰⁰<[symbol L]> \7th/ A piece of ~~dog~~◇◇◇◇ doggerel appears in the “Warsaw Message” of this date entitled “Buckeye’s lamentations for the want of more wives”, evidently the production of Wilson <& William> Law, and ~~dictated by~~ <breathing> a very foul and malicious spirit.

Friday [February] 9th. Held Mayor’s Court in my dining room, on the case “Nauvoo v[ersu]s. Will[ia]m. Withers” for assault. Case withdrawn on my recommendation, ~~at being the first~~◇◇◇◇th. <(See under 2nd inst[ant] for public meeting).>¹⁰¹

[blank line]

\Revised to here

G.A.S.

TB

JG

Aug[us]t. 9th 1855./¹⁰²

[several blank lines] [p. 9]

Saturday[,] Feb[ruar]y 10th.—Isaac Morley came and ~~gave~~ <delivered to> my Clerks <W.W>

96. Source: Of the several printings, wording indicates the LDS historians used *VOT*, 26–38. Cf. DHC 6:197–209.

97. Second paragraph below moved to this location by matching symbols (dotted X) and guideline.

98. Remainder of paragraph added at *coln* and below in compressed interlinear line.

99. Source: WWj, vol. 4, 8 Feb. 1844 (*WWj* 2:349). Cf. DHC 6:210–11.

100. Matching symbols (dotted X) and guideline move this paragraph above preceding paragraph.

101. Because the report of this meeting mentions “Friday last,” it was mistakenly put under Friday, 2 Feb., but then corrected here to Friday, 9 Feb. Source: NN 1 (14 Feb. 1844): [166]. Cf. DHC 6:211.

102. Insertion in pencil by JG. CHOj for this date lists GAS, TB, and JG “on History, revising &c. all day” (18:98).

~~Phelps and~~ <Willard> Richards, <&W>¹⁰³ one barrel [of] flour worth \$4.50, of which he <had> donated \$2.50 himself, Gardner Snow \$1.00, and Henry Dame \$1.00. E<dwin> Whiting sent two or three gallons of soap. The brethren at Lima also sent a small hone, four brooms, and a pound or two of butter. This was done at the request of the Twelve Apostles, so that the clerks might ~~be~~ continue to write.

I instructed the Marshal to inform Mr. Cole, ~~the School Teacher~~ <who kept a select school in the assembly room>, that I must <for the future> have th\at/¹⁰⁴ Assembly Room for my own use.

Prayer meeting in the Assembly Room. prayed for Sister Richards and others <who were sick>.

A conference was held at Tuscaloosa Co[unty]., Ala[bama]., Elder John Brown, President, and George W. Stewart, Clerk. Three branches were represented, consisting<taining> of 9 Elders, 2 Priests, 3 Teachers, 3 Deacons, and 123 Members.

Sunday [February] 11th. Snow on the ground. thaw commenced in the afternoon. I was at home.

Monday [February] 12th. I sat in the city Council, and ~~suggested~~ <recommended> the report<eal> of the ordinances <entitled> “An Extra Ordinance for the extra case of Joseph Smith,” “An Ordinance to prevent unlawful search or seizure of person or property, by foreign process in the City of Nauvoo,” and “An Ordinance regulating the currency”; and they were repealed accordingly. A <The> Memorial to Congress, passed Dec[ember] 21st, 1843 was <again> read, and signed by the Councillors, Aldermen, Mayor, Recorder, and Marshall

/¹⁰⁵The mayor instructed Co[uncilor]. <Orson>¹⁰⁶ Pratt to call all the <Illinois> representatives of together, & tell them our sufferings have been such that we must have that Document passed, & we will have it. you must go in for it. Go to John Quincy Adams and ask him to call the delegation from ~~his State~~ <Mass[achusetts]>:¹⁰⁷ separate from the Illinois delegation, and demand the same. Go to Henry Clay & other prominent men[.] Call public meetings in the City of Washington[.] take the Saloon[.] publish the admittance; so, much per ticket, invite the members of both Houses to come & hear you, & roar upon them; you may take all my writings you think any thing of & read to them &c & you shall prosper in the name of God. Amen.

over [p. 10]

The Recorder presented the report of the attendance of the City Council, from which it appears that I have sat with them\,/ 11 days <sessions\,/> from the 14[th] of Oct[obe]r. <[18]43> to the 16[th] of Jan[uar]y [18]44 inclusive

Co[uncilor]. <O[rson].> Pratt nominated Geo[rge] P. Stiles as Counsellor \dur/in\g/¹⁰⁸ his absence, which was confirmed by the Council.

I burned \$81—~~Scrip of the~~ <of> City <Scrip>¹⁰⁹ according to ordinance

Thawing. Streets very dirty.

[blank line]

[Tuesday, February] 13 I was at home. settled with <Theodore> Turley & gave him the deed of ~~his~~ <a>¹¹⁰ lot.

103. Insertion in pencil.

104. “at” *w.o.* “e”

105. Handwriting of JG ends; TB begins, and continues to MS p. 11.

106. Insertion by JG.

107. Insertion in pencil.

108. Insertions in pencil.

109. Cancellation and insertions in pencil.

110. Cancellation and insertion in pencil.

<Having received an invitation from bro[ther]: J[oseph]. L. Heywood to visit Quincy, I wrote him in reply “Nauvoo (Copy) Joseph Smith”¹¹¹

¹¹²<President Brigham Young returned from Bear Creek <Settlements,> where he had been preaching for the last few days.>

[Wednesday, February] 14 At home thro[ugh] the day—in the evening the assembly room was filled <by the brethren> when my views of the powers & policy of the Gov[ernmen]t. of the U[nited]. S[tates]. was <again> read. I afterwards spoke on the same subject at considerable length.

[blank line]

[Thursday, February] 15 At home. A beautiful day.

I insert the following from the T[imes]. & S[easons]. Who shall be (/Vol 5\ ¹¹³ 439) to—Joseph Smith”¹¹⁴

¹¹⁵/¹¹⁶<[symbol L] Insert this on 17th>¹¹⁷ I ~~published~~ <wrote> the following article ~~from the Times & Seasons and Neighbor:—~~“Pacific In[n]uendo.¹¹⁸ The very candid (T.&S /marble [cover]\ 442) say, Amen.”¹¹⁹

Friday [February] 16 At home. ~~This evening I spent two hours in my office in conversation with Bror. Phelps. I directed him to write a communication for the Warsaw Signal on Govr. Ford’s letter.~~ <This evening I spent two hours in the office. Settled with Bro[the]r Whitney; and gave him deed of several town lots, and took his receipt in full.>

Saturday [February] 17. ~~At home.~~ <([symbol L] see under date 15th)> [...] ¹²⁰The High Council met, and settled several cases of difficulty betwixt brethren. \¶/¹²¹The Anti-Mormons held a convention at Carthage, the object being to devise <the> /ways & \ ¹²²means of <by which in order to> /of\ expelling<ing> the Saints from the State. Among other resolutions was one ~~adopting~~ appointing the 9th [of] March next as “a day of fasting and prayer, wherein the pious of all orders are requested to pray to Almighty God that he would speedily bring the false prophet, Joseph Smith, to deep repentance ~~for his presumption and blasphemy~~, or that He will make a public example of him and his leading accomplices”.

/ ¹²³The Ice broke up in the River.

[Sunday, February] 18 Beautiful day. S[outh]. W[est]. wind. a very large assembly of the Saints met at the stand ~~South~~ near of the Temple when I preached a lengthy discourse.

4 pm went to my office with Hyrum & two gentlemen from St. Louis. heard Dr. Richards read my correspondence with <Senator>¹²⁴ Calhoun, & Phelps read my views <of the powers and policy>¹²⁵ of the General Government.

111. Source: Retained copy in JSLs, Bx 2, fd 7, 3-6 (WC) (PWJS, 595-96). Cf. DHC 6:213-14.

112. Following insertion by JG.

113. Insertion in pencil.

114. Source: T&S 5 (15 Feb. 1844): 439-41. Cf. DHC 6:214-17.

115. This paragraph moved below next paragraph by matching symbols (dotted X), penciled guideline, and notes.

116. Handwriting of TB ends; JG begins.

117. Insertion in margin to the left of a large fancy bracket.

118. Double underline in MS.

119. Source: T&S 5 (15 Feb. 1844): 442-43. Cf. DHC 6:218-20.

120. Second paragraph above moved to this location by matching symbols (dotted X) and penciled guideline.

121. Insertion in pencil.

122. This and following two insertions in pencil (TB).

123. Handwriting of JG ends; TB begins, and continues to MS p. 12.

124. Insertion in pencil.

125. Insertion in pencil.

At 7 attended prayer meeting in the Assembly room [p. 11]

Monday [February] 19 at 9 am went to my office with Dr. Bernhisel, who proposed some alterations in my views of the Government. Phelps read the same & the Doctor seemed better pleased with it than before.

¹²⁶The wild Geese commence[d] flying North.

To the Editor of the Neighbor (page 170) Joseph Smith.¹²⁷

Tuesday [February] 20 at 10 am went to my office where the Twelve Apostles & some others met in Council with brothers Mitchell Curtis\,/ & Stephen Curtis\,/ who left the Pinery on Black River 1st January[.] They were sent by Lyman Wight & Bishop Miller to know whether Lyman should preach to the Indians. The Menominees & Chippeways having requested it. The Chippeways had given bro[ther] Wight some Wampum as a token of Peace, & the brethren had given them half a barrel of Flour & an Ox to keep them <Indians>¹²⁸ from starving, & Wight had gone thro[ugh] to Green Bay with them. to mark [make] a road. I told them to tell bro[ther]: Wight I had no Council to give them \diamond him on the subject, he is there on his own ground & must act on his own responsibility\,/ & do what he thinks best in relation to the Indians\,/ understanding the Laws & nature of the subject as well as I can here\,/ & he shall never be brought into difficulty about it by us.

~~\40 or ^ blank lines/~~¹²⁹

I instructed the Twelve <apostles>¹³⁰ to send out a delegation & investigate the locations of California & Oregon\,/ & hunt out a good location where we can remove to, after the Temple is completed, & where we can build a City in a day, & have a Government of our own, <get up into the mountains where the Devils can not dig us out,> & live in a healthy climate, where we can live as old as we have a mind to.

(blank 10 lines)

Warm. The ~~River~~ ice floating down the river.

¹³¹A meeting of the citizens of Hancock county was held at the Court House in Carthage. Passed a resolution that the 2nd Saturday of March be appointed for a general Wolf hunt, being the same day selected by the convention <of the 17th inst[ant]> for a day of fasting and prayer for my destruction.

~~Wednesday 21.~~ [p. 12]

Wednesday [February] 21. The Rev Mr De Wolfe, Episcopalian\,/ lectured in the Assembly Room in the evening. I attended, and after the sermon, at his request, spoke to the people, showing them, that to get salvation, we must not only do somethings, but every thing which God has commanded. Men may preach and practice every thing <*> [...]¹³²

126. A penciled guideline directs scribe to reverse this and next paragraph.

127. Source: NN 1 (21 Feb. 1844): [170]. Cf. DHC 6:221.

128. Insertion in pencil.

129. Insertion, beginning in left margin, and cancellation in pencil. There is a caret, but nothing inserted above it.

130. Insertion in pencil.

131. Handwriting of TB ends; LH begins, and continues to MS p. 17.

132. This paragraph continued six paragraphs down (in space between entries) and keyed to this location by asterisks.

My "Pacific Innuendo" ~~app~~ written on the 17th <instant> appeared in the Neighbor of today, in connection with Gov[ernor] Ford's letter of the \2/9th¹³³ ~~inst.~~ [of] \Jan[uar]y./¹³⁴

Ice left the west bank of the ~~city~~ <river>¹³⁵, opposite the lower brick house

Very warm and pleasant

Council of the Twelve met in my office: I insert the minutes.

\"/At a meeting (copy) W. Richards Clerk\"/¹³⁶

¹³⁷<* except those things which God commands us to do, and will be damned at last, we may tithe mint & rue & <all manner of herbs> & still not obey the commandments of God, the object with me is to ~~be~~ obey and teach others to \ob/ey¹³⁸ God, in just what he tells us to do. It mattereth not whether the principle is popular or unpopular, I will always maintain a true ¹³⁹<principle even if I stand alone in it.>>

Thursday [February] 22 At home.

Ice continues to run in the river.

Very pleasant, cool nights.

[blank line]

Friday [February] 23 W.W. Phelps received a letter from J\ohn/.¹⁴⁰ Whitmer ~~on Church History &c. <offering to sell some Church Records and History papers <book to me> belonging to me, which he had unjustly retained from me in Missouri>~~ <in relation to certain records, and a book containing some of the early history of the church which had been written by my clerks, and was Church property & which had been fraudulently detained from my possession \by John Whitmer/¹⁴¹> to which Dr. Richards replied

(leave blank to copy both letters if they can be found)¹⁴²

¹⁴³Met with the Twelve in the Assembly Room concerning the Oregon ~~expedition~~ <and California exploring expedition>¹⁴⁴ <Hyrum & Sidney present>. "I told them I wanted an exploration of all that <mountain>¹⁴⁵ country;—<perhaps it would be best to go direct to Santa Fe.> Send 25 men, let them preach the gospel wherever they go. Let that man go that can raise <\$500> a <good>

133. "2" *w.o.* "1" in pencil (TB)

134. Cancellation and insertion in pencil (TB).

135. Cancellation and insertion in pencil (TB).

136. *Source*: QTAM, 21 Feb. 1844. Cf. DHC 6:223.

137. This paragraph continues first paragraph of entry for 21 Feb. 1844. It is written from page edge to page edge.

138. "ob" possibly *w.o.* "be"

139. Remainder written interlinearly above next line of text.

140. This and next two insertions by TB.

141. Primary insertion by LH; secondary insertion by JG.

142. Book E-1, 1897, has several blank lines with penciled note: "to copy letter if can be found" (TB). Reviewers' notes (vol. 7, IV.8, under date) instructs "to fill with letters if found" (JG). Evidently the compilers could not locate these items. A "copy" of WR's letter is located in WRc, Bx 3, fd 2, 3-6 (WR), and is supplied in vol. 6, chap. 9.

143. Next to this paragraph in left margin is a penciled note: "Copy in open lines" (TB). Another note in the left margin of p. 14 instructs: "open lines." When RLC copied this paragraph into Book E-1, 1897-98, he began skipping lines at the words "and bridle".

144. Insertion by TB.

145. This and next insertion by JG.

horse [p. 13] ~~or~~ ¹⁴⁶ m\u/le¹⁴⁷, a double barrel gun, one barrel rifle & the other smooth bore, a saddle & bridle, a pair of ~~8-barrel~~ revolving pistols, bowie knife & ~~æ~~ ¹⁴⁸ <and a good sabre>. Appoint a leader, and let him beat up for volunteers. I want every man that goes to be a king & a priest; when he gets on the mountains he may want to talk with his God; when ~~the~~ ¹⁴⁹ <with> the savage nations have power to govern &c. If we don't get volunteers, wait till after the election.

<✓	George D. Watt said	"Gentlemen I shall go">
✓	Samuel Bent	volunteered
✓	Joseph A Kelting	"
✓	David Fullmer	"
✓	James Emmett	"
✓	Daniel Spencer	"
✓	Samuel Rolfe	"
✓	Daniel Avery	"
✓	Amos Fielding	"
✓	Samuel W Richards	"
	Charles Shumway	"
	John S Fullmer	"

~~D. D. Year~~ ¹⁴⁸ could not go. reported he would not be able to go
[three blank lines]

Saturday [February] 24. At home. had an interview with Bro[ther] Phelps at 9 oclock.

Seth Palmer, Amos Fielding, Charles Shumway & John S. Fullmer volunteered to go to Oregon & California [p. 14]

1500 copies of my views out of press.

Very pleasant: the past two weeks; the pleasantest February I ever saw.

Pres[iden]t [Brigham] Young went to Knowlton's settlement on Bear Creek and preached.

[two blank lines]

Sunday [February] 25. I preached at the Temple Block. Hyrum also preached

Evening <I attended> prayer meeting ~~over the S[tore]~~ in the Assembly Room. We prayed that "Gen[eral Joseph] Smiths views of the power & Policy of the United States" might be spread far and wide, and be the means of opening the hearts of the people. I gave some important instructions ~~Some rain this evening cloudy & foggy.~~ & prophesied that within five years we should be rid ¹⁴⁹ <out of the power> of our old enemies, whether they were apostates or of the world, ~~and wished~~ ¹⁵⁰ {\&/} told the brethren to record it, that when it comes to pass they need not say \they/¹⁵¹ had forgotten the saying.

Some rain in the ¹⁵² {e/}vening; cloudy & foggy.

[blank line]

146. This and next insertion by JG.

147. "u" apparently *w.o.* "a"

148. "y" *w.o.* "e{\y}"

149. Insertion by JG.

150. "&" *w.o.* "{or}"

151. "they" *w.o.* "he"

152. First "e" *w.o.* "{f}"

Monday [February] 26. At home, /rainy Dul\l/ day\ a c\old/¹⁵³ wind from the North.

In the afternoon held court at the Mansion; City of Nauvoo v[ersus] O<rsimus>. F. Bos\t/wick, on complaint of Hyrum Smith for slander\ous/¹⁵⁴ language concerning him and certain females of Nauvoo. ~~find~~ Bos\t/wick <was fined>¹⁵⁵ \$50.00 & costs. F<rancis> M. Higbee his attorney gave notice he should appeal to the Municipal Court & then to the Circuit Court. I told ~~him~~ <Higbee>¹⁵⁶ what I thought of him for trying to carry such a suit to Carthage; it was to stir up the mob, and bring them upon us\./ &c.

Prayer meeting ~~over~~ <in>¹⁵⁷ the ~~store~~ <assembly room> in the afternoon. <My Uncle> John Smith <& lady were> present <were anointed and>¹⁵⁸ received blessings;> and in the evening Father Morley \~~then~~/ <was also blessed.>

¹⁵⁹\Ira S. Miles volunteered to join the mountain exploring expedition./ [p. 15]

Tuesday [February] 27. At home. Cool & Clear, river clear of ice

In the afternoon visited the printing office

Mailed “\Gen/¹⁶⁰ Smith’s <my>¹⁶¹ views &c” <of the powers & policy &c> to the President and Cabinet, Supreme Judges, Senators, Representatives; principal <News> papers in the United States, (all the German\?/¹⁶²), and many postmasters and individuals. ~~in all about 200~~

¹⁶³\Almon L. Fullmer and Hosea Stout volunteered to go on the western <exploring> expedition./

[blank line]

Wednesday [February] 28. At home. Rainy day

At 4. PM. S\t/eamboat Gen[eral]. Brooke passed up the river, first boat this season. No ice in sight.

In the evening I sent Bro{ø}[ther] Coolidge to Bro[ther] Phelps to call the brethren & pray for Bro[ther] Coolidge’s sick child <as> he thought it could not live till morning. ~~Bro~~ <Elder John>¹⁶⁴ Taylor, and others [*space*], prayed for him.

Dr. A<lphonzo>.¹⁶⁵ Young published an appeal to ~~the~~ <his native> State of Tennessee ~~giving~~ <giving> a history of our Missouri troubles, & asking the influence of that State to obtain redress.

The Neighbor of to day publishes ~~my name <as> a candidate for President of the United States~~ <the following>

For President (copy 174 Neighbor) supported¹⁶⁶

Thomas S. Edwards volunteered to join the exploring expedition to the Rocky Mountains

153. “old” *w.o.* “lo[udy]”

154. “ous” *w.o.* “ing”

155. Insertion by JG.

156. Insertion by JG.

157. This and remaining insertions in this paragraph by JG.

158. “and” repeated in MS.

159. Following insertion by JG.

160. “Gen” *w.o.* “my”

161. This and next two insertions by JG.

162. Insertion in pencil.

163. Insertion in space at end of entry by JG.

164. Insertion by JG.

165. This and remaining insertions in this paragraph by JG.

166. *Source:* Based on NN 1 (28 Feb. 1844): [174]. Cf. DHC 6:226–27.

[blank line]

Thursday [February] 29. Called at my office, ~~called out Bro Phelps~~, and gave him <bro[ther] Phelps>¹⁶⁷ the “Zanesville Gazette” of Jan[uary] 31 containing the speech of Cassius M. Clay, delivered in Scot[t] County[,] Kentucky Dec[ember] 30, 1843 on annexing Texas to the United States, and instructed [p. 16] him to reply to the same, and gave him the <subject> matter & <directed the> manner <I wished it done.>¹⁶⁸ and <then> rode out with Porter Rockwell

The “Ohio” steamer went up the river

Moses Smith & Rufus Beach <volunteered to> joined the Oregon exploring expedition

[blank line]

\ex[amine]d. GAS, TB, JG./¹⁶⁹

[remaining three-fourths of page blank] [p. 17]

/¹⁷⁰[Friday] March 1st . <Very frosty night\,/ Showery day\,/ west wind.> Spent the day in counseling. \¶/¹⁷¹Letters from the elders Show a <rapid> progress of the work of the Lord in different parts of the Union. Elder John E Page, has gone to washington, for the purpose of proclaiming to the rulers of our Nation, the ~~great~~ principles of Eternal truth. By a letter received from him we learn, he has been preaching and baptizing in Boston and vicinity ~~Page 49~~ P¹⁷²

¹⁷³\(/Page 458 /Vol 5\ Times and seasons copy\)/ “The High Council { “Hosea Stout Clerk”¹⁷⁴

[blank line]

The Times & Seasons of March 1st <~~this date~~> presents my name <to the public> as <a>¹⁷⁵ Candidate for President of the United States.

Jonathan Dunham, {w}filed <his>¹⁷⁶ bonds ~~in~~ <with the> Recorders ~~office~~, and took the oath of office as wharfinaster of the City of Nauvoo;

Elder W[ilford]. Woodruff very sick; the <37th> Anniversary of his birth day ~~being 37 years old~~.

[three blank lines]

[Saturday] March 2 10 A.M, held Mayors Court ~~at my office~~. Reproved ~~Brother~~ <Elder S. B.>¹⁷⁷ Stoddard, for giving appearance of evil, in attempting to be bail for O<rsimus>. F. Bostwick; Brother Stoddard afterwards explained to my Satis=faction.

~~Elder~~ <President> B[riham]. Young visited Macedonia accompanied by his brother L. D. Young, <and> preached there on the Sabbath.

[three blank lines]

Sunday[,] March 3rd. Ground covered with snow

167. Cancellations and insertion in pencil by TB; remaining insertions in paragraph also in pencil by TB.

168. This insertion written sideways down right margin in pencil (TB).

169. Insertion in pencil. Possibly corresponds with 3 Sept. 1855 entry in CHOj 18:124, which lists these three men “in office revising M.S. History ... all day.”

170. Handwriting of LH ends; JU begins, and continues to MS p. 20.

171. Insertion in pencil.

172. Only first stroke of “P” appears in MS.

173. Emendations in this paragraph in pencil; parenthetical circled with penciled guideline moving it to follow “High Council”.

174. Source: T&S 5 (1 Mar. 1844): 458–59. Cf. DHC 6:228–29. MS original in LR 3102 24 (WR with signatures).

175. Insertion in pencil (prob. TB).

176. This and next insertion and cancellations in pencil (TB).

177. Cancellations and insertions in pencil (TB).

attended prayer meeting in the evening, [p. 18]¹⁷⁸

Monday [March] 4th. I suggested ~~to the~~ the name of James Arlington Ben[n]ett, of Long Island as a candidate for Vice President.

~~I insert the following letter Nauvoo March 4th Dear General. \ (copy Dr. to Arlington Bannett) /~~¹⁷⁹

At early Candle light the first Presidency, Twelve Apostles, temple Committee\,/ and others met in Council. <I insert the following minutes> “George Corey Came in, and said he was sent by Lyman Wight, to get sheep \&/<c> ~~and other things~~ to carry to {\the/} pine country ~~rece<t>ted~~ <to receipt for it> or agreed to pay lumber. President Joseph ~~said he did not know, but~~ <suggested>¹⁸⁰ that it was best, to let the Nauvoo House remain as it is\,/ until the temple is comp=leted, <as>¹⁸¹ we need the temple more than anything else, “Elder Haws said there was some dissatisfaction about being sent from the pinery without accounts &c and could not have credit on tithing, and one month at the pinery is only called fifteen days here”,¹⁸² I told them they Should have their Number of days in full, we will let the Nauvoo House Stand {t}¹⁸³ until the temple is done, and we will put all our forces on the temple, turn our lumber towards the temple, ~~Stack the lumber we~~ <what we>¹⁸⁴ want ~~for the temple~~ and cover it <up>¹⁸⁵ this fall, and sell the remainder to get <blasting>¹⁸⁶ powder <fuse, <rope> steel> &c.; and when the temple is completed, no man shall pass the threshold, till he has paid five Dollars, and every Stranger Shall pay five dollars <towards liquidating the cash debts on the Temple> and I will not have the house dirtied.

Let Woodworth go to the pinery, ~~and~~ take the things wanted, and bring back the lumber\,/ and his wages go on as usual; \L/et¹⁸⁷ a special conference be called on the Sixth of April, and all the Elders called home who can come; let the people of this city come together on thursday at 9 oclock in the morning. [p. 19]

After two or three lectures, we will call on the people to fill up the box, \with <liberal> contributions to procure cash materials for the Temple/¹⁸⁸

[two blank lines]

I instructed a letter to be written to <James> Arlington Ben<n>ett, <to consult him on the subject of>¹⁸⁹ nominat\ing/¹⁹⁰ him for Vice President[.] I here insert the letter

\Dear General (copy Drs. [Willard Richards] letter to A[rlington]. B[ennett].)/¹⁹¹

178. This page was once the first in a folded sheet of four pages, comprising MS pp. 18-20 and a blank page. Subsequently, the sheet was torn in half at the fold. The first page is numbered in top left corner “Page 18th” (JU), with the next two pages numbered at top center “\19/ 2” and “3 \20/” (LH). Back of 20 is blank.

179. Cancellation and insertion in pencil (TB).

180. Cancellation and insertion in pencil (TB).

181. Insertion in pencil (pos. TB).

182. A penciled cancellation line appears to run through beginning (“Elder Haws said”) and ending (“the pinery is ... here”) of preceding quote. Meaning is uncertain since it was copied into MSHJS (see DHC 6:230).

183. This erasure appears to be first stroke of a “t”.

184. Insertion and cancellations in pencil (TB).

185. Insertion in pencil (TB).

186. This and next two insertions by LH.

187. “L” *w.o.* “I”

188. Insertion by LH.

189. Insertion by LH.

190. Second “i” *w.o.* “e”

191. This insertion written by TB in pencil and retraced in ink. *Source:* WRC, Bx 3, fd 2, 7-11. Cf. DHC 6:231-33.

[blank line]

¹⁹²\The/ Temple committee offered to make <proposed to establish a> powder. \manufactory./

[three blank lines]

[DHC 6:234-61; chapter 10]

Tea<ue>sday March 5th. I saw Hiram Kimball at Bryant\'s Store and gave him a le{c/}ture on his resisting the ordinances of the city\,/ ¹⁹³\(/by telling the Captains of the Steam Boats they need not pay wharfage &c.\)/

/¹⁹⁴Rode out with Emma.

At 2. P.M met with the City Council. I copy the minutes

March 5, 1844) copy (carried unanimously.¹⁹⁵

The Governor having refused to issue commissions to the Aldermen elect of the city. "Councilor Whitney inquired who were Aldermen.

The Mayor explained that if the governor refuse\s/¹⁹⁶ to grant A commission it does not disqualify the officer elect from acting in his office, consequently there is no virtue in the commission, but the virtue of the office consists in the election.

Counselor Young thought they were Aldermen all the time\,/ or none of the time

Mayor said he wanted all the Aldermen to be added to the City Council." [p. 20]

~~Councilor~~ <Alderman> Wells said he considered the election made the Aldermen, & not the commission.

Mayor said if he had been elected Alderman, & filed his bonds he would act as Councilor and Magistrate."

Noah Packard ~~published~~ sent a Memorial to the Governor, Senate & House of Representatives of Massachusetts, his native State, <after> setting forth in detail the sufferings of the Saints in Missouri and their expulsion from that state; he concludes by a patriotic appeal which we copy.

"Your memorialist (T&S. /Vol 5\¹⁹⁷ 518) Noah Packard."¹⁹⁸

¹⁹⁹\A vessel sails from L[iver]pool with Saints (leave a line or two blank for it)/

[two blank lines]

Wednesday, [March] 6. Went to my office, & thence with brother Phelps to Mr Bryants, to see him about his uniting with Hiram Kimball & others to resist the ordinances of the city.

The Neighor²⁰⁰ publishes the name of James Arlington Bennett as Candidate for Vice President

192. Following insertions by LH.

193. Following insertion by LH. Parentheses added in pencil.

194. Handwriting of JU ends; LH begins, and continues to MS p. 21.

195. Source: NCCM [1844], 3-5 (WR) (NCHCM, 227-29). Cf. DHC 6:234-35.

196. Terminal "s" w.o. "d"

197. Insertion in pencil.

198. Source: T&S 5 (1 May 1844): 518-19. The last part of Noah Packard's memorial was copied into Book E-1, 1906, and subsequently canceled and not published in DN or DHC.

199. Following insertion in pencil by TB. Next to this insertion in left margin is a penciled note: "q[uer]y 5 or 6 [of March?]." On 5 Mar. 1844, the *Glasgow* left Liverpool with 150 passengers (cf. T&S 5 [1 June 1844]: 559).

200. Insertion in pencil.

[blank line]

\{ex[amined [to here GAS?] TB\}/

[blank line]

/²⁰¹Thursday [March] 7 I ~~preached at the Stand <Temple> at 9 am to a very large /about 6,000\ assembly of Saints <Hyrum B. Young H. C. Kimbal, P P Pratt, O Pratt W. Richards, J. Taylor, W Woodruff, G A Smith present> <A splendid day[.] Wind from the S[outh]. W[est]>~~

The following is a condensed synopsis <condensed report> by W Richards & W Woodruff

(see Grimshaw's hand writing 21a. & copy

————— ∞ —————

²⁰²[Addendum 21a]

Discourse by President Joseph Smith <Minutes of a <General> Meeting> at the Temple, Nauvoo, March 7th 1844.²⁰³ Reported by Elder Willard Richard & Wilf[or]d. Woodruff

A vast assembly of Saints met at the Temple of the Lord at 9 o'clock AM, by a special appointment of President <Joseph> Smith, for the purpose of advancing the progress of the Temple &c. <The patriarch, Hyrum Smith was present also of> The quorum of the <following were present> Twelve were present <Apostles namely, B[righam]. Young, H[eber] C. Kimball, P[arley]. P. Pratt, O[rson]. Pratt, W[illard] Richards, W[ilford]. Woodruff, John Taylor and Geo[rge] A Smith>; also the Temple Committee and from six to <about> about eight thousand saints. The Choir was called to the Stand by President Young. A hymn was then sung <by the Choir,> and prayer by <Elder> P. P. Pratt; when another hymn was sung

After remarks by Elder Young [see sermon book page 25]. <Patriarch Hyrum Smith took the stand, and remarked <said>:—The object <[see sermon book <page 25>]> upon it.>²⁰⁴

President Joseph Smith <then arrived, took the stand, and> arose; and after requesting Orson Pratt to come to the stand and take his post, said:—

“I do not know whether the object of the meeting has been told <you>²⁰⁵ or not. I apologize for not coming sooner. I have had so much on my mind since I saw you that I hardly know where to begin or what to say; but one of the grand objects I had in view in calling this meeting was, to make a few remarks relative to the laws and ordinances <of the City>, and <the> building <of> the Temple.

The reason I want to speak of the laws <city ordinances> is, that the officers have difficulty in administering them. We are republicans, and wish to have the people rule; but they must rule in

201. Handwriting of LH ends; TB begins.

202. Source: This nine-page document is not in the RDft collection, but is presently in JSc, JSAd, Bx 4, fd 6, 1-17 (JG), which has the following file notation: “21a Minutes of gen. meeting Nauvoo Mar. 1844” (RLC). This document is probably the sermon JG was “amalgamating” on 17 Sept. 1855 (CHOj 18:139), which was read to and approved by BY on 18 Sept. 1855 (CHOj 18:140). Afterwards, JG apparently prepared the present copy on 24-26 Sept. 1855 (CHOj 18:146-48), which has emendations by TB. Backs of pages are blank except the p. 9, which has the file notation.

203. Preceding cancellation is also circled.

204. Source: NSB, 25 (LH). Cf. DHC 6:236-37.

205. Insertion probably by TB.

righteousness. Some would complain with what God himself would do. The laws or ordinances are enacted by the City Council on petition of the people, and they can all be repealed if they wish it <and petition accordingly>. At all events, the people ought not to complain of the officers, but if they are not satisfied, they should complain to the law makers <by petition>.

I am instructed by the City Council to tell this people, that if ~~you do not like~~ <there is any law> passed by ~~them~~ <us> which you dislike, we will repeal it; for we are your servants. Those who complain of our rights and charters are wicked <and corrupt>, and the devil is in them. ¶/The reason I called up this subject is,—we have a simple gang of fellows here who do not know where their elbows or heads are: if you preach virtue to them, they will oppose ~~you~~ <that>; or if you preach a Methodist God to them, they will oppose [p. [1]] ~~you~~ <that>; and the same if you preach anything else; and if there is any case tried <by the authorities of Nauvoo,> they want it appealed to Carthage <to the Circuit Court.>. Mr. O[rasmus]. F. Bostwick's case had to go to Carthage; our lawyers will ~~send~~ <carry> <appeal>²⁰⁶ anything to ~~Carthage~~ <the Circuit Court>. I want the people to speak out, and say whether such men should be tolerated and supported in our midst; and I want to know if the citizens will sustain me when my hands are raised to heaven for <and in behalf of> the people. From this time I design to bring such characters who act against the interests of the city, before a committee of the whole, and I will have the voice of the people, which is republican, and is likely to be the voice of God; and as long as I have a tongue to speak, I will expose the iniquity of the lawyers and wicked men. I fear not their boiling over, nor the boiling over of hell, their thunders ~~and forked~~ <nor the> lightning <of their forked tongues>

<If these things cannot be put a stop to, I will give such men into the hands of the <Missouri> mob; the hands of the officers of the city falter, and are palsied by their conduct.>

There is another person I will speak about. he is a Mormon—a certain man who lived here before we came here—the two first letters of his name are Hiram Kimball. ²⁰⁷<when a man is baptized & becomes a member of the Church, I have a right to talk about him, & reprove him in public or private whenever it is necessary, or he deserves it.> When the City passed an ordinance to ~~tax~~ <collect wharfage from> steamboats, he goes and tells the captains of the steamboats that he owned the landing, and that they need not pay ~~tax~~ <wharfage>. I despise the man who will betray you with a kiss, and I am determined to use up these men if they will not stop their operations. If this is not true, let him come forward, and throw off the imputation. ¶/When they appeal to Carthage, I will appeal to this people, which is the highest Court. I despise the lawyers who ~~lay~~ <hag[gle]> on ~~their~~ lawsuits, and I would ~~not~~ <rather die a thousand deaths than> appeal to Carthage. Kimball & Morrison say they own the wharves, but <the fact is>²⁰⁸ the city own[s] them—64 feet from high water mark—from the printing office to the northern limits of the city <is public ground, as> Water Street runs along the beach, and <the beach> belongs to the city, and not to individuals.

Another thing;—I want to speak about the lawyers of this city. I have good feelings <towards them>; nevertheless I will reprove the lawyers and doctors anyhow. Jesus did; and every prophet has, and if I am a prophet I shall do it; at any rate, I shall do it, for I profess to be a prophet. The Maritime laws of the United States [p. [2]] have ceded up the <right to regulate all> tolls, wharfage &c, to the respective corporations who have jurisdiction, and not to individuals[.] ²⁰⁹¶Our lawyers have read so

206. This and next two insertions by TB.

207. Following insertion by TB.

208. This and next two insertions by TB.

209. Remainder of paragraph added at *coln* and below in compressed interlinear line.

little/ <that they are ignorant of this; they have never stuck their noses into a book on Maritime law in their lives, and as Pope says:—>

Shallow draughts intoxicate the brain
Drink deep or taste not the ~~py~~ⁱerian ~~bowl~~ <spring.>.

<Men <Our City lawyers> are fools to undertake to practice law when they know nothing about it.>

<[Look at the Recorder] ————— [Leave two lines]>²¹⁰

I want from this time forth every fool to stay at home, and <let> the steam boats and captains alone. No vessel could land anywhere if subject to individual laws. The corporation owns the streets of the city, and have a <as much> right to tax the boats to make wharves, as to tax citizens to make roads. Let every man in this city stay at home, and let the boat captains, peace officers, and every body alone.

How are we to keep peace in the city, defend ourselves against mobs, and keep innocent blood from being shed? By striking a blow at everything that rises up in disorder. I will wage an eternal war<fare> with those that oppose me while I am laboring in behalf of the city. I will disgrace every man by publishing him on the house top, who will not be still, and mind ~~their~~ <his> own business. Let them <entirely> alone ~~to use~~ <and they will use> themselves up.

I was visited by an old gentleman this morning who told me that the spirit of mobocracy was about subsiding. A couple of merchants in this city (I will not tell their names), have told the <country>²¹¹ people ~~they need~~ not <to> bring butter, eggs &c to Nauvoo <for sale>; at least so the people abroad say. Now if they will not let the people bring in their produce, the people will not buy their goods; and the result will be, the merchants will get a spirit of mobocracy.

Another man, (I will not call his name) has been writing to the New York Tribune some of the most disgraceful things possible to name. He says in that article, that there are a great many ~~appropriations~~ <donations>²¹² to the Temple which have been ~~spent for~~ <appropriated to>²¹³ other purposes. His object evidently was to stigmatize the trustee, and ~~turn~~ <excite>²¹⁴ prejudice against us abroad. But I pledge myself that ~~any~~ whoever has ~~paid~~ <contributed> any old shoes, harness, horses, waggons, \or/²¹⁵ anything else, if he will come forward I will show that every farthing is on the book and has been appropriated for the building of the Temple. <I pledge myself that> \i/f²¹⁶ he finds the first farthing that we cannot show where it has been appropriated, [p. [3]] I will give him my head for a football. He also states that the Temple cannot be built it costs so much;—who does not know that we can put the roof on the building this season <if we have a mind to>? By turning all the means ~~of~~ <from> the Nauvoo House, and doubling our diligence, we can do it.

There are men in our midst who are trying to build up themselves at our expense, and others who are watching for iniquity, and will make a man an offender for a word. The best way for such men is to be still. If I did not love men I would not reprove them, but would work in the dark as they do.

210. Book E-1, 1909 (RLC), has two blank lines with diagonal line running through it.

211. Insertion by TB.

212. Insertion apparently *w.o.* same word in pencil in parentheses and prefaced “q[uer]y”.

213. Insertion apparently *w.o.* same words in pencil in parentheses and prefaced “q[uer]y”.

214. Insertion apparently *w.o.* same word in pencil in parentheses and prefaced “q[uer]y”.

215. “or” *w.o.* “&c”

216. “i” *w.o.* “I”

As to who is the author of the article in the Tribune, read it, and you will see for yourselves. He is not a lawyer—he is nearer related to a doctor—a small man. (Mr. McNeil enquired if he was the man.) No; I do not know you; you are a stranger. But I will rest myself and give way for others.

[blank line]

Pres[iden]t. Hyrum Smith²¹⁷ arose and made a few remarks. He compared the lawyers to polliwogs, wig[g]lers, and toads; he said they would dry up next fall. “Those characters, ~~he thought~~ <I presume>, were made in gizzard making time, when it was cheaper ~~than in soul-making time~~ <to get gizzards than souls; <for if a soul cost \$5.00, a gizzard would cost nothing;>²¹⁸ like tree toads they change color ◇ to suit the object they are upon;> they ought to be ferreted out like rats—you could describe them as you would a hedgehog; they are in every hedge stinking like the skunk.

Charles Foster asked if Joseph meant him. Joseph said, “I will <reply by>²¹⁹ ask\ing/ you a question.[”] Foster, “That is no way”. Joseph, “Yes, that is the way the quakers do. \but/ Jesus said, “whose image and superscription is this.” Why did you apply the remarks to yourself? Why did you ask if we meant you?” Foster, “then I understand you meant me.” {?} Joseph, “you said it.” Foster, “you shall hear from me”. Joseph (as Mayor) “I fine you \$10 for that threat, and for disturbing the meeting”

Doctor Foster spoke in palliation of his brother Charles, and asked Joseph to await. \&c/ a He said “he has not threatened you.[”] Joseph said “he has.” Doct[o]r F/oster²²⁰ said, “No one has heard him threaten you.” \when/ Hundreds cried “I have.” Doct[o]r F[oster] continued to speak when [p. [4]] the Mayor called him to order, or, said he, “I will fine you.”

W[illia]m. W. Phelps then read Gen[era]l. Smith’s views of the powers and policy of the General Government of the United States, after which, it was voted unanimously, with one exception, to uphold Gen[era]l. Smith for the Presidency of the United States.

An article was also read <by W. W. Phelps> entitled “A voice of innocence from Nauvoo”, and all the Assembly said “Amen”, twice.

~~Doctor Foster read a letter from Thomas Ford, Governor of Illinois.~~

~~A meeting of the Female Relief Society was appointed.~~

At 30 minutes past 12 the meeting adjourned till 2 p.m.

[blank line]

~~At 2 p.m.~~ <when>²²¹ the people assembled according to adjournment Choir sung a hymn; prayer by Elder O[rson]. Pratt; singing.

Pres[iden]t. Brigham Young addressed the congregation ~~on different subjects~~. He said:—“I wish to speak ~~of~~ <upon>²²² the duty of lawyers, as they have been spoken of <this morning>. They were first among the Children of Israel to explain the laws of Moses to the Common people. I class myself as a lawyer in Israel. My business is to make peace among the people; and when any man who calls himself a lawyer takes a course to break peace instead of making it, he is out of the line of his duty. A lawyer’s duty is to read the law well himself, ~~and~~ then tell the people what it is, and let them ~~go~~ act \up/on²²³ it, and keep peace; and let them receive pay like any laboring man. It is desirable for Justices of the Peace, when men call for writs, to enquire into the merits of the Case,

217. Double underline in MS.

218. This internal insertion written in left margin.

219. This and next two insertions by TB.

220. This and next insertion by TB.

221. This insertion by TB.

222. This and next insertion by TB.

223. Insertion probably by TB.

and tell the parties how to settle it; and thus put down law=suits. To cure lawing, let us pay attention to our own business.

When we hear a story, never tell it again; and it will be a perfect cure. If your brother mistreats you let him alone; if your enemy cheats you, let it go; cease to deal with men who abuse you: if all men had taken the <straightforward>²²⁴ course that some have, we should not have such <disorderly> men in our midst. I have no objection to any man coming here, but I will have nothing to do with men who will abuse me at midnight and at noon day. Our difficulties and persecutions have always arisen from men [p. [5]] right in our midst. It is the lust of individuals to rob us of every thing, and to take advantage of divisions that may arise ~~in our midst~~ <among us> to build themselves up. I feel that I want every man should stay, and lift up holy hands without <dubiety> wrath or doubting. To the men who own land here I would say, do not think you can sell your lands here, and then go off and spend it <somewhere else> in abusing the Mormons. I tell you nay; for know it ye people, that Israel is here, and they are the head, and not the tail; and the people must learn it: all those who have gone from us, have gone from the head to the tail.

The grand object before us is to build the Temple this season. ¶/We have heard the effects of slander, and we want a cure, and balm; and I carry one with m\e/²²⁵ \a/l/²²⁶ the while, and I want all <of you>²²⁷ to do the same. I will tell you what it is; it is to mind your own business, and let others alone; and suffer wrong rather than do wrong; if any one takes your property away, let them alone, and have nothing to do with them. A spirit has been manifest to divide the saints; it was manifest in the last election—it was said if they did not look out, the Saints on the flat would beat the Saints on the hill. Great God! how such a thing looks! that the saints should be afraid of beating one another in the election, or being beat. I would ask who built up this city? Would steamboats have landed here if the saints had not come? or could you, even the speculators, have sold ~~their~~ <your> lands for anything here, if the Saints had not come? They might have sold for a few bear and wolf skins, but not for money. If any of you wish to know how to have your bread fall butter side up, butter it on both sides, and then it will fall butter side up. Oppose this work, and it will roll over you. When did this work ever stop since it began? Never! The only thing the saints now want to know is, what does the Lord want of us, and we are ready to do it. Well, then, build the Temple of the Lord—Keep the law of God ye Saints, and the hypocrite and scoundrel will flee out of your midst, and tremble for the fire of God will be too hot for them. I expect the saints are so anxious to work, and so ready [p. [6]] to do right, that God has whispered to the prophet, “build the Temple, and let the Nauvoo House alone at present.” I would not sue a man if he owed me five hundred or a thousand dollars, should he come to me and say he would not pay me.

[blank line]

Elder John Taylor ~~said~~ <remarked> that it was said by some <discontented persons>²²⁸ that the Municipal officers of the city were acting in an arbitrary manner, which was false. He then went to explain the principles of democracy, until it was announced that it would be desirable to set a contribution on foot immediately to get fuse <rope> and <blasting> powder, as a boat was coming down <the river>, and the messenger was waiting to go down to St. Louis. Elder Taylor paused awhile for

224. This and next two insertions by TB.

225. “e” *u.o.* “y”

226. “a” *u.o.* illegible

227. Insertion by TB.

228. This and next three insertions by TB.

this purpose, and a collection amounting to ~~50 or~~ <about> 60 dollars was made. He then continued his speech. “When society was first organized they found themselves without Legislature, Congress, House of Lords, or anything of the kind; every man was Lord over his own house. Difficulties began to arise, and the people began to contend, and combine together in Governments; bye and bye, <some>²²⁹ two or three requested that they might return to their original customs, and the Government said they might. This \wa/s²³⁰ the situation of this city in the main when we asked for a charter. Of General <Joseph> Smith some are afraid, and think it doubtful about his election, and like the Ostrich stick their heads under a bush, and leave their bodies out, so that we can all see them; and after this it will be a bye word, ‘that man is an Ostrich’, who hides his head in this cause.” He spoke also on going on with the Temple.

President B[righam]. Young ~~spoke~~ <said>²³¹: “Those who have not paid their property tithing we shall call upon; and take dinner; and we had rather be saved that trouble, and have them come up [tə?] <and> pay; you will want a blessing in the Temple when it is done”.

President Joseph Smith remarked:—“In relation to those who give in property for the Temple; we want it ~~brought~~ <them to bring it> to the proper source, and <to> be careful into whose hands it comes ~~into~~, that it may be entered into the church books, so that those whose names are found in the Church Books shall have the first claim to receive their [p. [7]] endowments in the Temple. I intend to keep the door at the dedication myself, and not a {\m/}an²³² shall pass who ha\s/²³³ not paid his bonus.

As to politics, I care but little about the Presidential Chair; I would not give half as much for the office <of President of the U[nited]. S[tates].>²³⁴ as I would for the one I now hold <as Lieut[enant]. General of the Nauvoo Legion.> We have as good a right to make a political party to gain power to defend ourselves, as for demagogues to make use of our religion to get power to destroy us; in other words, as the world has used the power of Government to oppress and persecute us, it is right for us to use it for the protection of our rights; we will whip the mob by getting up a <candidate for> President.

When I get hold of the eastern papers, and see how popular I am, I am afraid myself that I shall be elected; but if I should be, I would not say “your cause is just, but I can do nothing for you.”

What I <have>²³⁵ said in <my views in> relation to the annexation of Texas is with some unpopular; the people are opposed to it. <Some of> The anti-Mormons are good fellows—I say it <however> in anticipation <that> they will repent. They object to Texas on account of slavery; why it is the very reason she ought to be received, so that we may watch over them; for of the two evils we should reject the greatest. President Houston of Texas says, “if you refuse to receive us into the United States, we must go to the British <Government for protection>²³⁶.”] This would certainly be bad policy for this nation; the British are now throughout that whole country trying to bribe all they can; and the first thing they would do if they got possession would be to set the negroes and

229. This and next insertion by TB.

230. “wa” *u.o.* “i”

231. Insertion by TB.

232. “m” apparently *u.o.* first stroke of “{p}”

233. “s” *u.o.* “d”

234. This and next two insertions by TB.

235. This and next three insertions by TB.

236. Insertion by TB.

Indians to fight, and they would use us up. British Officers are <now> running all over Texas to ~~pick a quarrel with us~~ <establish British influence in that country.>²³⁷ It will be more honorable for us to receive Texas{;} and set the negroes free, and use the negroes and indians against our foes. Don't let Texas go, lest our Mothers, and the daughters of the land should laugh us in the teeth; and if these things are not so, God never spoke by any prophet since the world began. How much better it is <for the nation> to bear ~~to~~ a little expense than to have the Indians and British upon us, and destroy us all. We should grasp ~~at~~ all the [p. [8]] Territory we can. I know much that I do not tell. I have had bribes offered me, but I have rejected them. The Government will not receive any advice or counsel from me—they are self-sufficient/; \ but they must go to hell, and work out their own salvation with fear and trembling.

The South holds the balance of power; by annexing Texas I can do away with this evil. As soon as Texas was annexed, I would liberate the ~~negroes~~ <slaves> in two or three States, indemnifying their owners, and send the negroes to Texas and from Texas to Mexico, where all colors are alike. And if that was not sufficient, I would call upon Canada, and annex it.

Singing by the Choir.

Prayer by {\Pres[iden]t./}²³⁸ B. Young.

[remaining half page blank]



^{/239}~~at 2 pm the Saints again met. Prest. B Young spoke (see Grimshaws report <after which I again spoke <addressed the west assemblage> (copy report)>~~

~~At the close of the meeting a collection of about \$60—was received to buy fuse rope & blasting powder for the use <of the Temple Stone Quarry>~~

~~South West wind a splendid day.~~

The ~~Ship~~ Barque Fanny <Captain> [Patterson] arrived at New Orleans, with [*space*] Saints led by Elder William Kay, they express in a letter to the Millen[n]ial Star, that no people ever had a more prosperous voyage, than the Lord has favored this Company with, and such a Captain & Crew for kindness could scarcely be met with, the Captain frequently administering from the Cabin Stores unto the necessities of all who required it.

Elder John E. Page published an address to the ~~Citizens~~ <Inhabitants> of Washington

[four blank lines] [p. 21]

[Friday] March 8 <very heavy rain all night, accompanied by thunder.>

Bishop Miller arrived from the Pinery.

at 10 am my scribe W[illard] Richards called to tell me that James Arlington Bennett was a native of Ireland and therefore ~~could~~ <was> not ~~be~~ <constitutionally eligible to be> the Vice President—he wanted to know who should be nominated for Vice President. I told him to Council with others on that point; when he said he would call a Council this evening.

[blank line]

at 7 pm The first Presidency, the Twelve, Bishop Miller, Levi Richards, W. [W.] Phelps, & ~~W. Woodruff~~ <&> [Lucian] Woodworth assembled in the Mayor's office, when \W/ Phelps read the

237. This and next insertion by TB.

238. "Prest." apparently *u.o.* "{Eld}"

239. Handwriting of TB continues on MS p. 21.

following <acific communication which I had, previously ~~instructed~~ <dictated> him to write>
 “A friendly hint to Missouri” /see T&S. / (red [cover])\ page 473 & 4 Joseph Smith\²⁴⁰

[blank line]

bro[ther] Geo[rge] A Smith brought the information that bro[ther] Farnham had just returned from St. Louis, & said the people in ~~St. Louis~~ <that City place> were saying “things have come to a strange pass, if Jo Smith is elected President he will raise the Devil with Missouri, & if he is not elected, he will raise the Devil” \any how.”/

[blank line]

It was agreed that Col[onel] Solomon Copeland, <living at> Paris, Henry Co[unty]. Tenn[essee]: should be written to, on the subject of the Vice Presidency, and that Elder W[ilford] Woodruff should write the letter; & invite him to visit us, & see if he would suffer his name to run for th[at/²⁴¹ Vice Presidency <office>.

[two blank lines]

[Saturday] March 9 Met in the City Council & gave my reasons in favor of the repeal of the hog law, that I was afraid there w[ere]²⁴² but few men who would ever make a fence round their gardens unless the hogs are suffered to run at large—& if the people think there is a hog law, they will not fence; and consequently will be eat up by Hogs & other animals from the Country. The Hog law has made more contention than all the Hogs would, if they had been let alone. let the hogs run in the Streets and the people make good fences to secure their gardens. \Some/ <Many> Physicians have given it as their opinion that a hog mud hole in the Streets is the most healthy of any damp place.

If we do not let the hogs run at large <in the City,> the Hogs & Cattle from the Country will <come into the corporation &> eat the grass &c in the City, & we suffer all the evils, & loose all the benefits. Empound the Country hogs & the owners will damn the empounded & the City, and fight against us. I say to the City Council let the Hogs & Dogs {\Laws/}²⁴³ alone. A man that is afraid of a dog and grumbles a great deal about a dog's barking at him is a coward. ~~This~~ <it> is one reason why God withdrew his Spirit from the Earth. & because the people were so ready to take the life of Animals.

It was the principles of democracy that the people's voice, should be heard, when their voice was just; but when it was not just, it was no longer democratic; but if the minority's views are more just then Aristarchy should be the governing principle i.e. the wisest and best laws should be made.

when Ald[erman]: [H.] Bennett: & Co[uncilor]. Young will call ~~causeses~~ <caucuses,> & explain the subject to them, then we will hear them [p. 22] and they can petition understandingly, and believed if he could explain the subject that 99 out of every hundred would vote to have no hog law in this City from its birth to its death.

Cannot believe in the doctrine of exalting the Majority when it must be brought about by depressing the Minority in a greater degree.

Council adjourned for one hour

In the afternoon, <City> council <the City council then rejected the Petition to repeal the Hog Law.> I proposed to license Hiram Kimball, <&> Morrison, &e. who own the land opposite to

240. Source: T&S 5 (15 Mar. 1844): 473-74. Cf. DHC 6:245-47.

241. “a” w.o. “e”

242. “ere” w.o. “as”

243. “Laws” w.o. illegible erasure and then canceled

the wharf, to make wharves & collect wharfage. then the City can dispense with a Wharf master, that Kimball & Morrison pay a tax of for the landing of every boat, & they could tax the boat or not as they liked.

~~In the evening~~ The Female Relief Society met <twice> in the Assembly room & sanctioned “the voice of Innocence” & then adjourned for one week to accommodate others who could not get in to the room ~~this day~~ at either of the meetings.

Our worthy brother King Follitt died this morning (Neighbor 186) life²⁴⁴

[blank line]

\ex[amine]d to here GAS—TB—/²⁴⁵

Sunday <March> 10 <Frost in the night—beautiful day. S[outh]. wind. Bro[ther] King Follitt (Sermon book 46) on him.>²⁴⁶ I attended meeting at the stand & preached on the subject of Elias[,] Elijah & Messiah, <a sketch of which was ~~written~~ <reported> by El[der] W[ilford]. Woodruff> as follows

~~he was killed~~ (~~see Grimshaws hand writing~~ <Sermon book page 46 to 52> & copy) There is a (—to—) Amen²⁴⁷

[blank line]

4½ pm I met with the Twelve, Bishop Miller, <& the> Temple Committee, in <the> Nauvoo Mansion.

The following letter from Lyman Wight <& others> was read [*space*] “Back River Falls (copy) John Young²⁴⁸

also a letter to myself from Lyman Wight & others /(also) (copy)\²⁴⁹

~~I asked the Council can you keep what I saw & not make it public~~
~~all present held up their hands in token of the covenant that they would keep the same—~~ & went into Council on the subject matter of those letters during the remainder of the evening.

[blank line]

[Monday, March] 11th. At home till 9, ~~remained~~ then spent the day in Council in the Lodge room over Henry Miller’s house, Present Joseph Smith, Hyrum Smith, B<righam>. Young, <H<eber> C Kimball> W[illard]. Richards, P[arley] P Pratt, O[rson] Pratt, J[ohn] Taylor[,] {G/}/eo[rge]\ A Smith, W[illiam] W Phelps, J[ohn] M Bernhisel[,] L[ucien] Woodworth, G[eo[rge]}. Miller, A<lexander> Badlam, P<eter> Haws, E<rastus> Snow, R[eynolds] Cahoon, A[mos]. Fielding, A[lpheus] Cutler, L[evi] Richards, N[ewel] K. Whitney, {L[orenzo]. D. Wasson & /}²⁵⁰ W<illiam>. Clayton, ~~had a very profitable & instructive time~~²⁵¹ <whom I organized into a special council to take into consideration the subject matter contained in the above letters; and also the best policy for this people to adopt, to obtain their rights from the nation, & insure protection for themselves & children;

244. Source: NN 1 (20 Mar. 1844): [186]. Cf. DHC 6:249.

245. Insertion in pencil. Possibly corresponds with 4 Sept. 1855 entry in CHOj 18:125, which lists “G.A.S. revising history AM,” and “T.B. reading the history to G.A.S. & revising.”

246. Source: NSB, 46 (LH), which is an edited version of WWj, vol. 4, 10 Mar. 1844 (WWj 2:359). This refers to an introductory paragraph to JS’s sermon, which gives a brief statement about King Follett’s death and burial.

247. Source: NSB, 46–52 (LH), which is from WWj, vol. 4, 10 Mar. 1844 (WWj 2:359–66; WJS, 327–32). Cf. DHC 6:249–54. This sermon was read to and approved by BY on 18 Sept. 1855 (CHOj 18:140).

248. Source: JSLR, Bx3, fd 6, 56–61. Cf. DHC 6:255–57.

249. Source: JScSup, fd 12, 11–15. Cf. DHC 6:257–60.

250. “L. D. Wasson &” *w.o.* “{J-M Bernhisel}”

251. Remainder of paragraph inserted interlinearly and at bottom of page in compressed lines.

& to secure a resting place in the mountains, or some uninhabited region, where we can enjoy the liberty of conscience, guaranteed to us by the Constitution of our Country; rendered doubly sacred by the precious blood of our Fathers, and denied to us by the present authorities, who have smuggled themselves into power in the States & Nation.>

<(leave a few lines blank)>²⁵² [p. 23]

[DHC 6:262-83; chapter 11]

Tuesday[,] March 12 At home in the morning:—at 11 a.m. I told bro[ther] Cole I wanted the room over the Store for more important purposes, & wished him to ~~dismiss~~ <remove> the school <to Henry Miller's house> immediately, which he did,

The brethren who were in Council <with me> yesterday, assembled <there> in the P.M. & evening.

<Gave the following recommend to Elder Orson Pratt. copy (see date [space] <march 12> 30)>²⁵³

A dull cloudy day

<A meeting of the inhabitants of the tenth ward was held this evening (Neighbor 182) some place>²⁵⁴

[Wednesday, March] 13 In <~~general~~ special> Council from 9 to 12 <a.m.> O/rson\ Hyde, W/ilford\ Woodruff, & James Emmett were present, in addition to those of the preceding day.

Willard Richards was appointed Historian & W[illia]m. Clayton Clerk of the Council.

It was decided that Amos Fielding should return to England when I and my brother Hyrum gave him the following a letter of Attorney ~~to transact some business for us~~ <This is> (copy) LDS²⁵⁵

[blank line]

[Thursday, March] 14 In <special> Council over the Store from 9 till 1.

at 2 went to see bro[ther] <John> Wilkie, he had sent to me <to come> and see him. he wanted to know what he should do. I told him of the order of tithing, &c. & ~~he wanted me to call again & see him~~ <& he wanted I should come again.>

at 4 went to ~~Council~~ Assembly room again <Lucien Woodworth sent ~~only~~ on a mission to Texas.> at 7 adjourned to next Tuesday at 9 am

I insert the following from the Washington Globe “A new (510 & 511 Neighbor <T&S.> /black\ of finance”²⁵⁶

[two blank lines]

[Friday, March] 15 <Dull cloudy day, N[orth]. wind—frosty night

/spent the day\ In Council

[blank line]

Being in a strait to raise money to assist the hands in the Pine Country I sent ~~bro~~ <Elders> B[righam]. Young & W[illard] Richards to borrow some money from [space] Ormes <who ~~had a~~

252. Book E-1, 1928, has about ten blank lines with a diagonal line running through them.

253. Source: Copy in JSc, Bx 5, fd 16, 31-32 (WWP,WR). This document was subsequently altered to double as Orson Hyde's certificate, dated 30 Mar. 1844. See end of this chapter for O. Hyde's certificate and alterations. Body of document in hand of WWP, with several interlineations by TB to adapt it to O. Hyde's situation, and signatures added by WR.

254. Source: “Public Meeting,” NN 1 (13 Mar. 1844): [182]. Cf. DHC 6:263.

255. Source: Copy in JSc, Bx 5, fd 16, 33-35 (WC). Cf. DHC 6:263-64.

256. Source: T&S 5 (15 Apr. 1844): 510-11. This item from the *Washington Globe* was copied into Book E-1, 2015, published in DN, but deleted in DHC 6:341 (chap. 16).

~~considerable sum~~ <it is believed had a large sum of money> lying idle,> but did not get any. ~~then went to John Wilkie who let~~ <paid> me have \$300 on his titling <I rode over to brother John Wilkie (Law of the Lord 469) amen>²⁵⁷

<I copy from the law of the Lord “This day>²⁵⁸

~~A Traveller having visited Nauvoo for a few days wrote to the Times & Seasons “Mr. Editor (/black\ page 504) day”~~²⁵⁹

\ex[amine]d GAS TB/²⁶⁰

My brother Hyrum published <in the Times & Seasons> the following letter “To the brethren (T&S /Red [cover]\ 474) Hyrum Smith”²⁶¹

The Editors of the T[imes]. & S[easons]. publish the following <a>²⁶² short account of “our City <and the present aspect of affairs” which we insert.> see T&S /(red [cover])\ 471) in”.²⁶³

[two blank lines] [p. 24]²⁶⁴

[Saturday, March] 1{\6/}²⁶⁵ At home. at 1 pm I sat in Council with W[illard]. Richards, O[rrin]. P. Rockwell & Bishop [George] Miller.

The Female Relief Society ~~continued their~~ <had two> meetings ~~twice this day~~, in the Assembly room <as it would not hold all at once>, & sanctioned “the Voice of Innocence from Nauvoo.”

[two blank lines]

Sunday [March] 17 last night Nauvoo was visited by a very strong wind from the west; ~~which~~ <it> blew down the New Hall <28 by 40 feet on the ground> which the Seventies had commenced <on Bain Street> 28 by 40 <feet> on the ground {\w/}ith²⁶⁶ a 9 inch wall of brick which <&> they had raised \ready/²⁶⁷ for the roof

the wind continued very strong all day. In the evening had a smart snow storm, which covered the ground. <succeeded by a frosty night.>

Attended prayer meeting.

[two blank lines]

[Monday, March] 18 The frost of last night was so severe, as to form ice inside the houses. Snow covers the ground. I staid at home to recite German {\w/}ith²⁶⁸ bro[ther] Neibaur.

~~at 2 pm Secretary Richards called and gave me a letter~~

[blank line]

[Tuesday, March] 19 Met in Council in the Assembly room. Elders S/am[uel]:\ Bent, Uriah Brown, Samuel James, John D. Parker, Orrin Porter Rockwell, Sidney Rigdon, W[illia]m. Marks & Orson Spencer met in Council in addition to the former names.

257. A guideline runs from this source to end of next paragraph. *Source*: LL, 449; not included in JSj [1841-42] in *PJS*, vol. 2. Cf. DHC 6:264-65.

258. A guideline runs from this point to end of previous paragraph.

259. This is repeated below under 20 Mar. 1844 (cf. DHC 6:269-70).

260. Insertion in pencil beginning in left margin.

261. *Source*: T&S 5 (15 Mar. 1844): 474. Copied into Book E-1, 1931 (RLC), but canceled and not published in *DN* and DHC 6:265.

262. Cancellation and insertion in pencil.

263. *Source*: T&S 5 (15 Mar. 1844): 471-72. Cf. DHC 6:265-67.

264. In left margin are some numerical calculations in pencil.

265. “6” *w.o.* “{9}”

266. “w” *w.o.* “{&}”

267. Insertion at *bold* in margin.

268. “w” *w.o.* “{b}”

In the afternoon heavy driving rain. <N[orth]. W[est]. wind> dull <cold> day.

[two blank lines]

[Wednesday, March] 20 <Severely Cold N[orth]. W[est]. wind, with a Snow & Hail Storm until 10 am. afternoon dull. W[est]. wind>

Spent the morning and afternoon in the Assembly room studying the languages.

Elder Woodruff read me a letter which he had ~~read~~ <written> to Col[onel]. Solomon Cope-land concerning his nomination to be <a candidate for> the Vice President of the U[nited]. S[tates]. —{whi}

The <Illinois> “Springfield Register”, has the following “General (Neighbor 186) them”²⁶⁹

The ~~Lee Co.~~ “Iowa Democrat”, publishes “A new (") himself”²⁷⁰

The “Missouri Republican” ————— (") field”²⁷¹

A Traveler having visited Nauvoo for a few days, wrote to the T/imes\ & S/easons\ “Mr. Editor (page 501 /~~black~~ (red [cover]))\ day”²⁷²

A writer in the Quincy Herald, reflects very strongly upon the conduct of the Quincy Whig, New York Tribune, & other Newspapers, for publishing slanderous falsehoods ~~about~~ <against> the Saints.

10 p.m. commenced snowing again.

[blank line]

[Thursday, March] 21 <A cold snow storm thro[ugh]’ the night.> In Council in the Assembly room, discussing the propriety of petitioning Congress for the privilege of raising troops to ²⁷³<protect the making of Settlements in the ~~uninhabited~~ <uncivilized> portions of our Continent.>

<(leave a blank of 5 lines)>²⁷⁴

[blank line]

~~A cold snow storm thro the night~~ Willard Richards was appointed <a Committee> to draw up a Memorial to Congress [p. 25]

Friday <March> 22 <Snow on the ground, cold bleak N[orth]. wind—cloudy.> At ~~home~~

10 am held <Mayors> Court ~~in my office~~

afterwards read German in the reading room.

In the ~~evening~~ <afternoon> met <with the Twelve> in prayer at Pres[iden]t. B[ri]gham]. Young’s house.

<I advised the Seventies to <pull down the <remainder of the> ~~old~~ walls &> rebuild the Seventies hall a◇◇ on a permanent ~~building~~ basis <from the foundation>, not erect for themselves a ~~squat~~ trap, but build one two stories high. & ~~that will stan[d]~~ strong enough to stand for a generation.>

[blank line]

[Saturday, March] 23 Day warmer. rode out <with Clayton> to endeavor to raise money \to/ ~~and~~ <furnish> the hands in the Pinery <with supplies>²⁷⁵. visited the Temple <and Public works & ~~went to the Farm.~~>

269. Source: NN 1 (20 Mar. 1844): [186]. Cf. DHC 6:268.

270. Source: NN 1 (20 Mar. 1844): [186]. Cf. DHC 6:268.

271. Source: NN 1 (20 Mar. 1844): [186]. Cf. DHC 6:269.

272. Source: NN 1 (20 Mar. 1844): [186]. Cf. DHC 6:269-70.

273. Remainder of paragraph written interlinearly above next blank ruled line.

274. Book E-1, 1936, has five blank lines. See reviewers’ notes in IV.8, under date, which mention this blank.

275. “with supplies” originally inserted after “hands”, but moved to this location by guideline.

~~Spent the remainder of the day in Counselling the brethren.~~

Also called with <W[illia]m.> Clayton & Alexander Neibaur ~~upon~~ at Dr. Foster's; he was gone to Appanoose, & Mrs. Foster was at Mr. Gilman's. ~~then~~ <I here> extract from W[illia]m Clayton's journal—"We went down there, & saw her [Mrs. Foster]. Pres[iden]t. Joseph asked sister Foster if she ever in her life knew him guilty of an immoral or indecent act. She answered No. He then explained his reasons for asking <which were, he had been informed that Dr. Foster had stated, that Joseph made propositions to his wife calculated to lead her astray from the path of virtue.> and then asked if ever he had used any indecent or insulting language to her. She answered, never. He further asked if he ever preached any thing like the ~~Spiritual~~ <Plurality of> Wife doctrine to her, ~~only~~ <other than> what he had preached in public. she said No! He asked her if <he> ever proposed to have illicit intercourse with her, and especially when he took dinner during the Doctor's absence. she said No. After some further conversation on the subject. we left, Mrs. Gilman was present all the time. Pres[iden]t. J[oseph]. & Neibaur <then> went on foot to the farm."

[three blank lines]

Sunday [March] 24 At 10 am I ~~preached~~ <met> at the ~~Temple~~ stand <near the Temple> ~~when I said~~ the following synopsis ~~was reported by~~ <very brief sketch outline of the speeches is ²⁷⁶from the journal of> W[ilford]. Woodruff

Pres[iden]t. Joseph (Sermon book 52) about them²⁷⁷

~~I was followed by~~ Elder O[rson]. Spencer (see Grimshaws Mss [manuscript]) amen



²⁷⁸[Addendum: Orson Spencer Sermon, 24 March 1844]

March 24th 1844

Elder Orson Spencer addressed the people as follows:—

<While listening to Pres[iden]t. Smith's remarks,> I thought of a figure, i.e. If a Physician was going to dissect a body, he would not <be likely to> begin at the limbs, but cut the head off first. So the Adversary <of the Saints,> has laid a plan to cut off the head of the Church with the intention of scattering and destroying the whole body. It was so in the days of Jesus Christ; the enemies <of truth> sought to kill him, that the body might be destroyed; which was also the case in the days of Elijah, Daniel, and many of the Ancients.

I once heard a man say who was opposed to this work, "that it might be true, but it gave Joseph Smith power." True, said I, but if his power be subordinate to the power of God, it is right. If a man set up a kingdom by the power of God, then let others seek power from the same source. God sets up kingdoms and pulls down kingdoms; this makes men mad who will not submit to the kingdom of God. We all know the result of the power of Moses, who was the representative of God.

Judging from what is past, how will it be when God sets up his kingdom in the last days?

276. Remainder of insertion runs down right margin.

277. Source: NSB, 52-53 (LH), which was taken from WWj, vol. 4, 24 Mar. 1844 (WWj 2:368; WJS, 336-37). Cf. DHC 6:272.

278. Source: Orson Spencer's sermon, which JG copied from WWj 2:368-70, is located in JSHD, Bx 1, fd 55. It is written, mostly on every other line without paragraphs, on the backs of two sheets originally containing draft legislation for Utah Territory. Orson Spencer's sermon was created after TB composed p. 26, between ca. 15 Sept.-17 Nov. 1855 (see RDft Chronology), and before RLC copied it into Book E-1, 1937-38, between 20 Aug.-ca. 18 Nov. 1855 (see MSHi Chronology). Paragraphing has been added. Cf. DHC 6:272-73.

Whether there is a conspiracy now or not I don't know; but no doubt there will be, if not now; for it has always been so. In the days of the Nephites, they had their Gadianon robbers. I have not any [p. 1] doubt but that the apostates will join with the other wicked powers to try to put down the power of God; and I am glad to have the power of the kingdom of God tested; and when it is fully tried, it will stand. I care not what sacrifice I am called to make for such a kingdom; if it is friends, wealth, or even life, at the purchase of such a kingdom it is cheap. Did the Ancient Apostles, Prophets, or Saints who died, pay too much for that kingdom? They did not. It is necessary that men be put in possession of the knowledge and mysteries of the kingdom of God in order to sin as far as they wish, that they may go to the highest pitch. How often men lay down their lives for their country, and other purposes <how> much better then to die for the cause of God <Zion>. Good and righteous men will administer justice and rebuke evil; and the Church should be cleansed from bad men; and the Lord will take his own way to cleanse the church.

We should lift up our voice against wickedness of all kinds. But will the rulers of our land do it? No, they will not; they will be cowards until there is no man to fight and then be brave; when Government will not do it, Some man should take the helm of Government that will do it. Will it be called treason, if the God of Heaven should set up a kingdom? May the Lord give you more and more of His Spirit, light and intelligence until you are cemented together in union and love, Amen. [p. 2]



/²⁷⁹{~~Elder Sidney Rigdon (—)~~} <Elder Sidney Rigdon addressed the meeting.>²⁸⁰

Pres[iden]t. Joseph (see Sermon book 53) the fire²⁸¹

After meeting I rode out with Emma. The Trees begin to bud forth

In evening held a conversation with a large company of <friends> at my door.

Elder R. H. Kinnamon writes, that during the last 22 months he has baptized over 100 persons while on a Mission in Virginia & S[outh]. Carolina, organized two branches in Virginia, & calls <are> continually made for preaching in every direction.

I copy a letter written by Dr. W[illard]. Richards to Gen[eral]: James Arlington Bennett "Dear (copy) Richards"²⁸²

[six blank lines] [p. 26]

Monday <March> 25 At home in the morning. after dinner rode up to the upper landing to see the "St. Louis Oak" Steamer; learned that a company of, Emigrants from England are expected soon. Called at my office on returning, and <heard> read the Dr[af]t. of a Memorial to Congress which my Clerk had been writing as a Committee appointed by the Council on Thursday last, & was pleased with the instrument.

Millions of <wild> Pigeons flying North, & Millions of knats [gnats] dancing in the air. <dull day>. At night thunder, lightning & rain.

279. Handwriting of TB continues on MS p. 26.

280. Source: RDft 8:26 originally directed the scribe to copy SR's sermon from JG's copy (not located), which evidently was taken from WWj, vol. 4, 24 Mar. 1844 (WWj 2:370-71), but this direction was canceled and not fulfilled.

281. Source: NSB, 53 (LH), which was taken from WWj, vol. 4, 24 Mar. 1844 (WWj 2:371; WJS, 337).

282. Source: WRc, Bx 3, fd 2, 12-13 (WR). Copied into Book E-1, 1938-39 (RLC), but canceled and not published in DN or DHC 6:274. This was the result of the revision committee's questioning the letter's inclusion: "Is it wisdom to publish the whole of letter to Arlington Bennett?" (see IV.8, under date). A penciled note in the margin of page 1938 hints at the reason: "This was written to bring out of Bennett what there was in him[.] B[righam]. Y[oung]" (LH).

[two blank lines]

Tuesday [March] 26 <Dull day.> From 9 to 12 noon in Council
2 to 5 pm "

<The memorial drawn up by Dr. Richards was read <investigated discussed> & approved by the General Council.>

\(leave 4 or 5 lines blank)/²⁸³

[two blank lines]

Wednesday [March] 27 Started this morning to go to Ramus with bro[ther]: Amasa Lyman. rode as far as the Temple; found it so muddy that we turned back.

Issued a warrant on the complaint of Vernon H. Bruce against Ianthus Rolfe for stealing 2 stone cutters tools.

<here> [...]²⁸⁴

²⁸⁵This evening Dr. Reynolds of Iowa City, lectured on Astronomy, in the Assembly room.

²⁸⁶My Clerk T/hom[as]\ Bullock made two copies of the following Memorial To the honorable (Copy) ever pray &c \x/²⁸⁷

~~which I signed~~

Dr. Willard Richards wrote to "the Saints at Augusta[,] Lee Co[unty]. Iowa (Copy) W Richards \x/²⁸⁸

In the p.m. Abiathar B. Williams made the following affidavit before Daniel H. Wells Esq[ui]re. "State (Neighbor /202\) L.S. \x/²⁸⁹

also M [space] G. Eaton made affidavit as follows "State of (Neighbor /202\) L.S." [space] \x/²⁹⁰ [...]²⁹¹

[two blank lines]

[Thursday, March] 28 <dull <day,> & drizzling rain, cold N[orth] E[ast]. wind.>

Transferred the Trial of Ianthus Rolfe, to Aaron Johnson J.P.

This afternoon had the Assembly room <& office> plastered, where the same had been knocked off &c.

<(blank a line or two)>²⁹²

[blank line]

[Friday, March] 29 <night boisterous—about 8 am hail storm N[orth]. E[ast] wind—nipping frost—frost, hail, & strong wind all day.>

283. RLC left three lines blank at bottom of Book E-1, 1939.

284. Second paragraph below dealing with TB moved to this location by guideline.

285. This paragraph moved to follow the fifth paragraph below.

286. This paragraph moved to location marked "here" above preceding paragraph.

287. Insertion in pencil. *Source*: First draft in RP, Bx 4, fd 3, 20-27 (WR); and a second draft in RP, Bx 4, fd 3, 28-31 (OH), which states at the end: "A true copy by O. Hyde." File notation on the first draft reads: "March 26th 1844[.] Memorial of Joseph Smith to the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America[.] March 28th 1844[.] two fair copies made per T. Bullock" (TB). Cf. DHC 6:275-77.

288. Insertion in pencil. *Source*: WRC, Bx 3, fd 2, 14-18. Copied into Book E-1, 1943-44, but canceled and not published in DN and DHC 6:278.

289. Insertion in pencil. *Source*: NN 1 (17 Apr. 1844): [202]. Cf. DHC 6:278.

290. Insertion in pencil. *Source*: NN 1 (17 Apr. 1844): [202]. Cf. DHC 6:279-80.

291. Third paragraph in the entry for 27 Mar. dealing with Dr. Reynolds moved to this location by guideline.

292. Insertion in pencil. RLC left four blank lines in Book E-1, 1946, which later were canceled with a diagonal line.

/Spent the day\ At home.

[blank line]

[Saturday, March] 30 This morning I heard there was some disturbance on the hill, rode up and found it reported that a robbery had been committed at the Key Stone Store, kept by Mr. Rollasson of some 4 or <\$>500 and some goods, & they were suspicious of a certain black man. I issued a ~~certain~~ general <search> warrant & returned to my office where I found the black man [*space*] Chism, with his back lacerated from his shoulders to his hips, with 20 or more lashes. My Clerk Dr. Richards kept him secreted, and called Aaron Johnson a Justice of the peace, who issued a warrant for [*space*] a Missourian, who had boarded at my house a few days, and on testimony, fined him [\$]5.00 & cost for whipping [*space*] Chism. one Easton a witness, said he could not testify without implicating himself, & he was apprehended & held in custody. W. H. J. Marr Esq[ui]re. refused to testify because he was Counsel. [p. 27]

March 30 [cont.] I ~~signed~~ <got prepared> a Memorial to <his Excellency John Tyler> the President of the United States, embodying in it the same sentiments, as are in my petition to the Senate and House of Representatives of the U[nited]. S[tates]. <dated 26 March [18]44> ~~only making the necessary alterations & asking the privilege of raising sufficient force & <100,000 men> to extend protection to persons wishing to occupy <settle> Oregon & other Territory of the U[nited]. S[tates]. & also to protect <& extend protection to the people \in/²⁹³> Texas. in case the other fail~~

[two blank lines]

[Sunday, March] 31 <Cold fine day.> At home this morning until 9, \when/²⁹⁴ I went over to my reading room, & again heard read <& signed> my Memorial to Congress for the privilege of raising 100,000 volunteers to protect Texas[,] Oregon &c dated 26th inst[ant];, and also A Memorial to the President for the same purpose, if the other fail.

Also signed an introductory letter to Elder Orson Hyde who is going to carry the Memorials to Washington, as follows City (Copy as altered on March 12 to O Pratt) recorder²⁹⁵

Gen[eral] Wilson Law buried his wife.

About this time Bro[ther]. <Alexander> Mills one of the Police, informed me that Cha[u]ncey L. Higby &e drew a pistol on him the night before &, <threatened to shoot him.> I instructed him to make complaint to Esq[ui]re. Wells & have him apprehended.

~~leave a line~~

[two blank lines]

[DHC 6:284-96; chapter 12]

Monday[,] April 1 <In the Court room in the Mansion,> Mr. J. Easton was brought up as being accessory to whipping Chism; & referred the case to Alderman Wells; on investigation it appeared to the satisfaction of the Court, that he had been on trial for the same offense before Robert D. Foster and acquitted. ~~After~~ I extract from the Neighbor “{ }after the Court (<page> 194 /2 col[umn].\²⁹⁶) equity”²⁹⁷

293. “in” *w.o.* “of”

294. “when” apparently *w.o.* “went”

295. *Source*: This refers to JSc, Bx 5, fd 16, 31-32 (WWP, WR), which has been previously cited for Orson Pratt, under 12 Mar. 1844 (cf. DHC 6:262; beginning of this chap.). Body of document in hand of WWP, with several interlineations by TB to adapt it to O. Hyde’s situation, and signatures added by WR. Cf. DHC 6:283.

296. Insertion in pencil.

297. *Source*: NN 1 (3 Apr. 1844): [194]. Cf. DHC 6:284-85.

it was thought best to acquit Easton, & ~~appeal~~ <leave> the case to the ~~County~~ <Circuit> Court
²⁹⁸Chancy (Neighbor 194) the City”²⁹⁹

Francis { \M./ } Higby & Chauncy L Higbee, were brought up <before Esq[ui]re. Wells> for assaulting the Police and acquitted.

[two blank lines]

[Tuesday, April] 2 At home somewhat unwell, and kept my house this <fine> day

John P. Green[e], Marshall; ~~and~~ Andrew Lytle, & John Lytle Policemen, were arrested by a warrant issued by Robert D. Foster, on complaint of Francis M. Higby, for false imprisonment. As the case was going to trial, the prisoners were taken by <John D Parker with a writ of> Habeas Corpus before the Municipal Court, and tomorrow at 1 pm was fixed for trial

[five blank lines] [p. 28]

<Wednesday> April 3 At 1 pm Presided in <a Special Session of> the Municipal Court, with <Aldermen> W[illia]m. Marks, Newel K. Whitney, Orson Spencer, George W. Harris, Gustavus Hills, George A. Smith & Samuel Bennett as Associate Justices. John P. Greene, Andrew Lytle & John Lytle were brought up <{back}> on Habeas Corpus, having been taken ~~away~~ from <the officer who held them on a writ issued by> Robert D. Foster's Court where /before whom\ they had been arraigned on the complaint of Chaunc[e]y L. Higbee charged with false imprisonment. ~~the Prayer of the Petitioners was granted~~

Joel S. Miles, Andrew Lytle, John Lytle, John P. Greene, <&> Robert D. Foster were sworn, & gave testimony in the case, and the Court decided that <Greene &> the two Lytles be discharged, and “that Chaunc[ey]/³⁰⁰ L. Higbee is a very disorderly person, that this case on Habeas Corpus originated in a malicious & vexatious suit, instituted by Chauncey L. Higbee against the Petitioners now discharged and that said Higbee pay the cost”.

Warm and cloudy

A Conference was held in the City of New York. Elder William Smith, Presiding, and Elder William H. Miles, Clerk[,] 15 branches were represented, containing 566 members including 3 High Priests[,] 26 Elders[,] 15 Priests[,] 16 Teachers & 9 Deacons.

[two blank lines]

[Thursday, April] 4 In <a General> Council in the Assembly room from 9 to 12 am & from 1 to 4 pm

I was visited by Eleven Indians who wanted council & had an impressive interview.

Elder O[rson]. Hyde was in the Council & left immediately for Washington.

A Company of Saints arrived on the <Steamer> St. Croix. showery day

[blank line]

[Friday, April] 5 Attended the dedication of the Masonic Temple which was attended by about \550/³⁰¹ <550> members of the Masonic fraternity from various parts of the world, ³⁰²<[symbol O]> <[symbol K]>The dedicat\ory/³⁰³ ceremonies were performed by the Worshipful Master Hyrum Smith: /Elder Erastus Snow delivered an able masonic address\ ~~the Assembly was addressed in a very able manner by El[der]: Erastus Snow~~ <[symbol O]>a procession was formed at Henry Miller's house, & was

298. This and next paragraph bracketed in pencil with “Tr” (“transpose”?) written next to it in left margin.

299. Source: NN 1 (3 Apr. 1844): [194]. Cf. DHC 6:285.

300. “e” *u.o.* “y”

301. “550” *u.o.* undecipherable

302. Matching symbols (cross) and guideline direct scribe to skip to sentence beginning “a procession ...”

303. “ory” *u.o.* “ion”

accompanied by the Nauvoo Brass Band to the hall;<[symbol K]>³⁰⁴ {Mr.} {\D/}r.³⁰⁵ Goforth \&/
 says I also addressed the Assembly; all the visiting ~~het~~ masons were furnished a dinner at the Masonic
 Hall at the expense of the Nauvoo Lodge; the Building is admitted to be the most substantial & best
 finished <masonic> Temple in the Western States, \i/t³⁰⁶ has been erected under the direction of Mr.
 Lucius N. Scovil

(20 lines blank) \get a description from L N Scovil/³⁰⁷

In consequence of ill health, I deferred preaching the funeral sermon <of King Follitt> until
 Sunday. & El[der] Amasa Lyman addressed a very large assembly at the stand

[blank line]

[Saturday, April] 6 ~~I attended Conference~~

[blank line]

see T&S 522 [space] 577 <579> \596-612/³⁰⁸

[two blank lines] [p. 29]

Saturday <April> 6 Conference met pursuant to adjournment ~~6th April 1844~~. Present (T&S
 /Red [cover]\ 522 3-4 / [52]3 [52]4\) laws ³⁰⁹<choir sang a hymn Prest Rigdon delivered an elo-
 quent address upon his comparative silence for the last five years, which he attributed to ill health and
 referred to many items in the history of the Church> ³¹⁰<laws reported by El[der] Thomas Bullock>³¹¹

<Elder Rigdon (T&S 577 to 579) ~~Christ~~ Church reported by El[der] Tho[ma]s Bullock>³¹²

[DHC 6:297-301; chapter 13]

Elder John Taylor

<a little before 5 oclock the assembly were dismissed without ceremony until next morning; on
 the appearance of a shower. the people had scarce time to retire before a heavy shower of rain, wind,
 thunder and lightning followed. a splendid double rainbow <seen> in the heavens.>

[Sunday, April] 7. <Very pleasant morning.> The President arrived at 10 oclock, ~~when~~ <the
 largest assembly <congregation> of people ever seen in Nauvoo having assembled> the Choir sung
 the Hymn “The Spirit of God like a fire is burning” / “Ye slumbering nations that have slept a long
 night”\ Elder Rigdon offered an affectionate appeal for the prayers of the Saints on behalf of the sick,
 & then praye\ r/³¹³ by El[der] Geo[rge]. J. Adams. Choir sung the hymn “The Spirit of God like a fire
 is burning” &c.

The Prophet <Mayor> requested the people to keep good order, and observe to mind the police
 who are round the outskirts of the Congregation to keep order, Policemen I want you to exercise your

304. Matching symbols (small circle) and guideline direct scribe to return to beginning of skipped sentence
 beginning “The dedicatory ...” Another guideline from point following “Erastus Snow” to sentence beginning “Dr.
 Goforth ...” directs scribe to continue copying at that point.

305. “D” *w.o.* “{G}”

306. “i” *w.o.* “I”

307. Insertion in pencil. Book E-1, 1950 (RLC), has about one-third of page blank with diagonal line through
 it. Cf. reviewers’ minutes in IV.8, under date, which read: “Blank for description of Masonic Temple.”

308. Insertions in pencil.

309. This canceled insertion curves up and then upside down in top margin of page.

310. This insertion curves up right margin.

311. *Source*: “Conference Minutes,” T&S 5 (1 May 1844): 522-24. Cf. DHC 6:287-92.

312. *Source*: “Conference Minutes,” T&S 5 (1 July 1844): 577-79. Cf. DHC 6:292-97.

313. Terminal “r” apparently *w.o.* “d”

authority, and dont say “you cant do any thing” for {\us/}{”}, for the Constitutional power calls you to keep good order, and God Almighty calls you, & we command you to do it.

Elder Sidney Rigdon {s}aid (see Mss \arose and con/tinued³¹⁴ his subject of yesterday.

{\N/}otice was given that the ordinance of baptism would be attended during intermission

Choir sang the benediction.

<During intermission 35 were baptised <in the Mississippi River> for the remission of their sins.>

At two oclock (T&S /(red [cover])\ page 596 [59]7 [59]8) home reported by El[der] Tho[ma]s Bullock³¹⁵

<Examined to here>³¹⁶

[DHC 6:302-17; chapter 14]

\At 3¼ The president (" [T&S]³¹⁷ 612 to 17) Amen reported by El[der] Tho[ma]s Bullock³¹⁸

Choir sung a hymn at ½ past 5 pm

Dismissed with benediction

[six blank lines]

[DHC 6:318-30; chapter 15]

[Monday, April] 8. At 10 am Prest Jos[eph] Smith called the congregation to order <(see Grimshaw’s Mss [manuscript] & copy) 1-2-3-4-5-6- & 7 to) a half>³¹⁹

\here insert Grimshaws Mss [manuscript]/³²⁰

Elder G. J. Adams

[blank line]

\given into the hands of the Twelve/³²¹

~~Hyrum Smith~~

[blank line]



³²²[Addendum: Conference Minutes, 8 April 1844]

314. “arose and con” *w.o.* a partially visible note in light (possibly erased) pencil: “of Grimshaw”

315. Source: T&S 5 (1 Aug. 1844): 596-98. Cf. DHC 6:298-301.

316. Insertion in pencil.

317. Ditto mark linked to last reference in preceding chapter.

318. Source: Following instructions in RDft 8:30, JS’s King Follett discourse was originally copied from T&S 5 (15 Aug. 1844): 612-17 into Book E-1, 1959-67 (RLC), but then canceled and eventually replaced with a new text that occupies Book E-1, 1968-79 (RLC). Whereas the first version ended with “Reported by Elder Thomas Bullock,” the second version began with “Reported by Willard Richards, Wilford Woodruff, Thomas Bullock, and William Clayton” (LH). The new version was copied into a blank of twelve pages. A bracketed note in the margin of Book E-1, 1979, reads: “Compiled from the four reports by Jonathan Grimshaw; carefully revised and compared by George A. Smith and Thomas Bullock; read in Council Sunday 18th Nov. 1855, and carefully revised by President Brigham Young” (JG). Cf. DHC 6:302-17.

319. Transcription of this addendum given below.

320. Insertion in pencil.

321. Insertion in pencil.

322. Source: This addendum not located with RDft MSS, but is located in JSAd, Bx 4, fd 6, MS pp. 1-7 [image numbers 47-59] (JG). This source undoubtedly drew on GCM, Bx 1, fd 19, 1-8 [image numbers 33-40] (WC), and

\[copy it open lines]/³²³

Monday, April 8th 1844.

\At/ 9 ¼ A.M., President Joseph Smith took his seat on the Stand, and requested the Choir to sing a hymn. He called upon Elder B[righam]. Young to read 1[st] Cor<inthians> 15 ch[apter]., as his own lungs ~~had failed~~ <were injured>³²⁴.

Elder B[righam]. Young said to continue the subject of Pres[iden]t. Smith's discourse yesterday, shall commence by reading 15th chapter of 1st Corinthians, from an old bible. \& requested/³²⁵ W.W. Phelps <to> read \it./

Prayer by Elder B[righam]. Young, after which the choir sung a hymn.

President Joseph Smith said:—It is just <as> impossible for me to continue the subject <of yesterday>³²⁶ as to raise the dead; my lungs are worn out; there is a time to all things, and I must wait. I will give it up and leave the time to those who can make you hear, and will continue ~~my~~ <the> subject of my discourse some other time. I want to ~~say a few words~~ <make a proclamation> to the Elders; I wanted you to stay, in order that I might make this proclamation. You know very well that the Lord has led this Church by revelation. I have another revelation in relation to economy in the Church—a great, grand, and glorious revelation. I shall not be able to dwell as largely upon it now\,/ as at some other time; but I will give you the first principles. You know there has been great discussion in relation to Zion\—/³²⁷ where it is, and where the gathering of the dispensation is, and which I am \now going/³²⁸ to \tell you/. The prophets have spoken and written upon it, but I will make a proclamation that will cover a broader ground. The whole of America is Zion itself from North to South; and is described by the Prophets who declare that <it is> the Zion where the mountain of the Lord should be, and that it should be in the centre of the land; when Elders will take up and examine the old prophecies in the bible they will see it. The declaration this morning is, that as soon as the Temple and baptismal font \are/³²⁹ prepared, we calculate to give the Elders of Israel their washings and anointings, and attend to those last and more impressive ordinances<, without which we cannot obtain celestial thrones>; but there must be a <holy> place prepared for that purpose. There was a proclamation made during the time that <the> foundation of the Temple was laid to that effect, and there are provisions made until the work is completed, so that men may receive their endowments, and be made kings and [p. 1] Priests unto {\th/}e³³⁰ Most High God, having nothing to do with temporal things, but their whole time will be taken up with things pertaining to the house of God. There must, however, be a place built expressly for that purpose, and for men to be baptized for their dead. It must be built in this the central place; for every man who wishes to save his Father, Mother, Brothers, Sisters and Friends, he must go through all the ordinances <for <each one of> them separately>³³¹ same as for himself, from baptism to ordination,

GCM, Bx 1, fd 20, MS pp. 23-33 [image numbers 25-36] (TB), and was evidently composed by JG on 24-26 Sept. 1855 (CHOj 18:146-48). Includes emendations by JG and TB. Backs of pp. 1-5 are blank; p. 6 has p. 5 of undated minutes of meeting of Utah legislature; p. 7 has index for book 1 of legislative acts for 1852. Cf. DHC 6:318-26.

323. Insertion in pencil. RLC copied this addendum on every other line in Book E-1, 1981-2000.

324. Insertion by TB.

325. This and next two insertions by TB.

326. Insertion by TB.

327. Dash *w.o.* “;”

328. This and next insertion by TB.

329. “are” apparently *w.o.* “is”

330. “Th” *w.o.* “{Θ}”

331. Insertions by TB.

washings and anointings, and ~~<have>~~ <receive> all the \keys/³³² [space] of \&/³³³ the powers of the Priesthood same as for himself. I have received instructions from the Lord that from henceforth wherever the Elders of Israel shall build up churches and branches <unto the Lord> throughout the States, there shall be a Stake of Zion, in the great cities\, / of <as>³³⁴ Boston, New York &c, there shall be stakes. It is a glorious proclamation, and I reserved it to the last, and designed it to be understood that this work shall commence after the washings, anointings, and endowments <have been performed>³³⁵ here.

The Lord has an established law in relation to the matter; there must be a particular spot for the salvation of our dead. I verily believe this will be the place; and <hence> men who want to save their dead can come and bring their families, do their work by being baptized <and attending to the other ordinances> for their dead, and then may go back again to live and wait till they go to receive their reward. I shall leave my brethren to enlarge on this subject; it is my duty to teach the doctrine; < I would teach it more fully> ~~and~~ the spirit is willing, but the flesh is weak. God is not willing to let me gratify you; but I must teach the Elders, and they should teach you. God made Aaron to be the mouthpiece for the Children of Israel, and he will make me to be God to you in his stead, and the Elders to be mouth for me; and if you don't like it you m\ust/³³⁶ lump it. I have been giving Elder Adams instructions in some principles to speak to you, and if he makes a mistake, I will get up and correct him.

[blank line]

Elder G. J. Adams preached a discourse which occupied three hours, and which could be heard ~~on the Iowa side of the river~~ <a great distance.>³³⁷

[...]³³⁸

Choir sang a hymn. Prayer.

[blank line] [p. 2]

\[copy in open lines]/³³⁹

³⁴⁰President Hyrum Smith called the Conference to order at 25 min[utes]. to 4, and said:—It is a matter of consequence that the Elders of Israel should know when they go to preach to be like Paul—to give a reason for the hope of their calling; and if ~~a man~~ <men> cannot vindicate ~~his~~ <their> cause they would be like the Ostrich—hide their heads. One reason I speak to the Elders is in consequence of the 10,000 reports <which come to me> from abroad—almost every <foolish> man runs to ~~him~~ <me> to enquire if <such and such>³⁴¹ things are true, & how many spiritual wives a man may have. I know nothing about it; what he might call a spiritual wife, I should not know anything about ~~it~~. In about half an hour after he has gone, another <person> begins to say: “the Elders tell such <& such>

332. Insertion by TB.

333. Insertion at *boln* in margin.

334. Insertion probably by TB.

335. Insertion by TB.

336. “ust” *w.o.* “ay”

337. Insertion by TB.

338. At this point in Book E-1, 1984, LH added on a blank line in darker ink: “President Joseph Smith turned over the Conference into the hands of the Twelve.” This corresponds with a penciled insertion in RDft 8:30: “given into the hands of the Twelve.” This note was given no insertion point, only that it should come between the sermons given by G. J. Adams and Hyrum Smith.

339. Insertion in pencil. HS’s sermon was copied by RLC into Book E-1, 1984-91, on every other line.

340. After copying HS’s sermon from JG’s MS, 3-7, into Book E-1, 1984-91, it was canceled and replaced with a brief summary that was added in Book E-1, Addenda, 11 (LH), between 14 May 1856-8 July 1857 (see RDft Chronology).

341. This and next three insertions by TB.

things all over the country.” I am authorized to tell you, from henceforth, that any man who comes in and tells any such damn fool doctrine, <to tell him> to give up his license. None but a fool teaches such stuff; the devil himself is not such a fool, and every Elder who teaches such stuff ought to have his nose wrung; ~~his name~~ <any one found guilty of such teaching,> will be published, and ~~if found guilty~~ his license <will be taken from him.>³⁴² When Elders are sent to preach the Gospel, they are not to preach anything but the Gospel, if they wish to shew themselves approved and not fools. \like/ The old man who went to preach such wonderful things, is old Daddy Matthews the Tinman. I wish the Elders of Israel to understand it is lawful for a man to marry a wife, but it is unlawful to have more, and God has not commanded any ~~one~~ <of you> to have more; and if any of you dare to presume to do any such thing, it will spoil your fun, for you will never <have the Spirit to>³⁴³ preach the gospel. I despise a man who teaches a pack of stuff that will disgrace himself so; for a man to go into the world, and talk of this spiritual wife system, ~~a man~~ <he> is as empty as an open sepulchre. If the coat suits any one, let him put it on. I would call the Devil my brother before such a man. The idea of marrying for eternity is the seal of the Covenant, and is easily understood; and as to speaking of it I could make all the world believe it, for it is noble and grand; it is necessary in consequence of the broken covenants in the world. I never s\aw/³⁴⁴ any scripture ~~which~~ <but what>³⁴⁵ was written by Prophets <to instruct & prepare mankind> for eternity. I read, that what [p. 3] God joins together let no man put asunder. I see magistrates and priests in the world, but not one who ~~has~~ <is>³⁴⁶ \em/powered to join together by <the authority of> God—nor <yet have I seen> any priest that dare say that he has the authority of God; there is not a sectarian Priest in Christendom that dare say he has the authority <by direct revelation from God.>³⁴⁷ When I look at the seal of the <new> covenant, <& reflect that all>³⁴⁸ the covenants <made by the authority of man> are only made to be in force during the natural lives, ~~but~~ <and> ~~it~~ ends there; ~~but~~ <I rejoice that> what is done by the Lord has an endless duration. No ~~man is marri~~\age/³⁴⁹ <is valid> in the morn of the resurrection, ~~but the seal of the~~ <unless the marriage> covenant ~~must~~ be joined <sealed on earth> by one ~~who has authority in order to~~ <having the keys and power from the Almighty God to seal on earth,>³⁵⁰ and it shall be bound in heaven.>

<Such a sealing> \will/ have <full> effect in the morn of the resurrection. <Almost> Every principle <of salvation which has been revealed to us is misconstrued by foolish Elders who [will?] thereby produce an evil effect> that is communicated to us ~~has~~ <is made to have> an evil effect through the foolishness of some Elders <who seek to build up themselves, and destroy the truth of which they are ignorant>. /O ye foolish Elders\ ~~You~~<e> are only sent into the world to preach the first principles of the gospel, <faith,> repentance, and baptism for the remission of sins, ~~that they may receive~~ <and the laying on of hands for> the Gift of the Holy Ghost. All the mysteries are to be taught in Nauvoo, where they can be taught so as to be understood. No spiritual wife <doctrine> ever originated with me. God Almighty has given to us <by revelation> a plan of salvation, redemption, and deliverance, and the power and authority of the Holy Priesthood. Under the constitution of the Almighty God,

342. This and next insertion by TB.

343. Insertion by TB.

344. “aw” apparently *w.o.* “ee”

345. This and next insertion by TB.

346. This and next two insertions by TB.

347. Insertion by TB.

348. This and next insertion by TB.

349. “age” *w.o.* “ed”

350. This insertion continues down right margin.

every thing <rightfully and lawfully> belongs to man legally <rightfully> ~~and lawfully~~ <if he fulfils the stipulated conditions>; and if a thing belongs to me legally it cannot belong to any one \else./³⁵¹ I <have> married me a wife, and I ~~was~~ <am> the only ~~one~~ <man> who had<s> any right to her. We had five children; the covenant was made for our lives. She fell into the grave before God shewed us his³⁵² order. God has shewn me that the covenant is dead, and had no more force, neither could I have her in the resurrection, but we should be as the angels:—it troubled me. Bro[the]r. Joseph said you can be <have her>³⁵³ sealed to ~~her~~ <you> upon the same principle as you can be baptized for the dead. <I enquired> What can I do ~~more~~ for my second wife? <He replied> You can <also> make a covenant with her for eternity and have her sealed to you <by the authority of the priesthood. I named the subject to my present wife,> and she said I will act as proxy for ~~the one~~ <your wife> that is dead and I will be sealed to you for eternity <myself>. If <for I never had any other husband. I love you, and I do not want to be separated from you, nor be for ever ³⁵⁴alone in the world to come> If there is any man that has no <more> sense, and will make ~~any~~ <base> story [p. 4] of such a fact, his name shall be published. <What honest man or woman can find fault with such a doctrine as this? None> It is a doctrine not to be ~~taught~~ <preached unto> the world; <but to the saints who have obeyed the gospel, and gathered ³⁵⁵to Zion. It is glad tidings of great joy.> ~~there is a power to~~ <The Lord has given to Joseph the power> \to/³⁵⁶ Seal on earth and in heaven, ~~having~~ <Those who are found worthy, having> the Spirit of Elijah and Elias—<he has power to seal with> a seal that shall never be broken, and it shall be in force in the morn of the resurrection. <Talk about spiritual wives—> One that is dead and gone is Spiritual. We will come up in the morn of the resurrection; and every soul that is saved <will receive <an> eternal ~~glory~~ increase of glory>. Will you believe this, (loud shouts of Aye). {\e/}very³⁵⁷ <great and> good principle should be taught to the saints, but <some> must not be taught to the world; <until they are prepared to receive them; ³⁵⁸it would be like casting pearls before swine>; no man must attempt to preach ~~it~~ <them>. I believe ~~if a~~ <every good>³⁵⁹ man <should> ha\ve/³⁶⁰ one wife in this life, and I know if I had two I should not know what to do <with them>³⁶¹; they might quarrel about me, and I might get a whipping. One is enough, and I warn all of you not to attempt it; if a man should begin to find you out, you would get into some cell in Alton. Be careful what you teach; if you say anything one thousand miles off, it comes here. There are God's Spirits and the Devil's Spirits, and some carry it. If any man preach any false doctrine I shall disgrace him. God has commanded you to preach repentance to this generation; if this generation will not receive this Book of Mormon they will have no greater; the remaining portion is too strong for the people. The world has no faith; you are not commanded to preach any thing but the first principles of the gospel. There are many things that are good and great to the Saints. Get the wife <sealed to you>³⁶² that God and

351. Insertion by TB.

352. "h" underlined twice in MS.

353. This and next insertion by TB.

354. Remainder of insertion curves down right margin and then upside down in bottom margin.

355. Remainder of insertion runs down right margin.

356. Insertion at *bold* in margin.

357. First "e" *w.o.* "{E}"

358. Remainder of insertion written down right margin.

359. This and next insertion by TB.

360. "v" *w.o.* "s" (TB).

361. Insertion by TB.

362. This and next two insertions by TB.

your country let you have, and if any brother hears any person preach such stuff wring his nose \but/ Look out or he may be stouter than you. No man would have more than one wife or they will <join together and> beat him. If I was a woman, and got so fooled I would hide my head. I give the Sisters leave to wring his nose who teach such stuff; I'll bear you out in it; give him justice. If I can't get you clear, W.W. Phelps and the Constitutional Congress can. Why don't you teach what God tells you to ~~te~~ll <teach>, and tell nothing more; remember the young Prophet who prophesied against the altar of Jereboam [Jeroboam], and who afterwards got decoyed away, and was devoured by the lion. Just do what you are told to do; the day of choosing [p. 5] and anointing is nigh at hand, and every man who does his duty will have his endowment. A man who preaches anything contrary to what he is told, will not be blessed or anointed or endowed. It is the power of God that is going to convert the world; \&/³⁶³ nothing but the power of God. Every man who knows me knows that I have taught these principles from the beginning. Bro[the]r. Hyrum will live twenty years hence, and you will then find that I have spoken the truth. It is as much as you can do to get them <people> to repent. We calculate to send out about 1000 of you—put 1000 Elders together and you can raise a ~~hell~~ <heaven> on earth, and you will have a great deal of knowledge. We want ~~you~~ <every Elder> to be successful to bring ~~your~~ <his> ten, and when the house is dedicated we want to send out about ten thousand, in about a year and a half. The Savior was kind and merciful to the publicans and harlots, and it requires Elders to have purity and virtue. We are in a different dispensation; it is the honest and pure in heart that will hear-ken to the everlasting Covenant; they are those who are noble and good; ~~He~~ says they that give you food and clothe you. We want the honest in heart—the virtuous—the noble; we want the good seed gathered here. Let all men repent, and the Elders gather out the good seed, and bring it to Nauvoo. We want you to understand that if you preach any thing wrong, you will be published. We don't want bogus makers, counterfeiters, or preachers of the Spiritual wife system. We shall see the wicked flee when no man pursueth. I want you to be wise ~~stewards~~ as serpents and harmless as doves. Preach principles that will stand the test of ages; teach them good principles, and save souls. There is not so much difference in the world as you may suppose; take away their prejudices, and you sill find them nearly like yourselves. Go forth as men of God—be wise—and you will find good friends wherever you go; drink deep of the Spirit of Truth; a great and mighty work shall be wrought in the world; they are only waiting to hear the truth. Have a well ordered life and a godly conversation, when thousands and tens of thousands shall flock to the standard, and go up to Zion. Why? because they are good souls. Have the knowledge of truth drove [p. 6] into you like a broadside. I am serious in what I say, and it has the power of God with it. Spoke an hour and a half. [...]³⁶⁴



³⁶⁵Sidney Rigdon concurred [with Hyrum] in his remarks

12 min: to 6 adjourned to April 9 at 8 am

Trees begin to look green

~~Adjourned to the 9th at 8 am~~

[blank line] [p. 30]³⁶⁶

363. Insertion at *boln* in margin. This and all insertions on MS p. 6 by TB.

364. This document continues below under 9 Apr. 1844.

365. Handwriting of TB continues on MS p. 30.

366. Written sideways in a blank space on right side of page is a list of dates arranged in a column: "1st October | 1st November | 1st December | 1st January | 1st February." Next of this in pencil are some mathematical calculations.

Tuesday 9 April At 8 am the Elders assembled at the stand, and were addressed by Elder Amasa Lyman after which Pres[iden]t. [Brigham] Young said (see Grimshaws Mss [manuscript] page 7-8-9-10.[])
 Hyrum



³⁶⁷[*Addendum: Conference Minutes, 9 April 1844*]

Tuesday Morning, April 9th 1844

<[Copy in open lines.]>³⁶⁸

Pres[iden]t. B[rig]ham. Young said:—(What has been given is correct; the speech and conduct of Elders one towards another is frequently wrong; one Elder will speak evil of another, and while you undertake to trample on others, you will sink yourself. A man has sinking principles; but if his feelings are elevated, he will build up others, and build up himself; just as sure as one Elder tries to build himself up on the destruction of another he will surely sink himself. I would like to sit and hear ~~one another~~ ~~talk~~ <the brethren teach> for a week, but as business is pressing we must hurry through—preach repentance to this generation;—faith must go before repentance, and of course <all men> must follow the course ~~of~~ <and obey the> laws <and ordinances> for the remission of sins, so as to receive the gift of the Holy Ghost, and then your mission is done. Let a man who goes into the vineyard build up all he can. If a man preaches any thing in error, pray to God that no man may remember it any more. No Elder will correct another in public, ~~without~~ <before unbelievers unless> he has the sinking principle. I call all the Elders together to witness that I ~~would~~ always use charity, for it covers a multitude of sins. <Let us obey> The proclamation of Joseph Smith concerning the Elders going forth into the vineyard, to build up the Temple, get their endowments, and be prepared to go forth and preach the gospel. You may build up Zion, <and> learn to be men, and not children. It was a perfect sweepstakes when the prophet called North and South America Zion. Let us go to and build the Temple with all our mights that we may build up the kingdom when established and her cords lengthened. It is a perfect knock down to the devil's kingdom. There is not ~~an~~ <faithful>³⁶⁹ Elder who cannot <if he is humble and diligent> build up a church—~~how~~ <there are>³⁷⁰ many men [who] will give you large sums to build <a Stake of Zion> \where/³⁷¹ the\y/³⁷² \live/; it proves the words of the Prophet of \the/ last days. The Priesthood is fitted to every capacity in the world; there are blessings and conditions in that priesthood that suits every man: this will suit the conditions of thousands, because it is as broad as [p. 7] the heavens, deep as hell, <&> wide as eternity. I am asked all sorts of questions about making Gods and Devils, and organizing the eternal worlds. But we could not get it precisely into our understandings, so as to make them; the God we serve is the God of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob. There is no need of breaking the law of the land if you keep the law of the Lord. I want a wife that can take care of my children when I am away, who can pray, lay on hands, anoint with oil and baffle the enemy, and this is

367. Source: RDft 8:31 instructs scribe to copy from JSAd, Bx 4, fd 6, MS pp. 7-11 [image numbers 59-68] (JG), which is an edited version of GCM, fd 20, pp. 34-35 [image numbers 38-39] (TB). On backs of pp. 7-9 are indexes to Utah legislative books 1-3, bearing various dates, the latest being 17 Jan. 1854. This document was evidently composed by JG on 24-26 Sept. 1855 (CHOj 18:146-48). Includes emendations by JG and TB. Cf. DHC 6:321-25.

368. Insertion in pencil. RLC copied JG's MS, 7-10, into Book E-1, 1991-2000, on every other line.

369. Insertion by TB.

370. Insertion by TB.

371. Insertion at *bold* in margin. This and next insertion by TB.

372. "y" *u.o.* "re"

a Spiritual wife. The sweepstakes is a perfect knock down to the devil. We will build up the Churches, and establish Zion <and her stakes>; this is a fire ~~and~~ <which> cannot be put out; it has spread far faster than ever it did before; if you kick us and cuff us, we will turn the world upside down, and make the cart draw the horse. We want to build the Temple, and have the roof on this fall in the name of Israel's God. There are hundreds of Elders who will sell <their property> to build the Temple; let us pay up our tithing; if there are any men who have not paid their tithing, they will not get in there. Let the branches send teams with provisions to work all the year. We are acquainted with the views of Gen[era]l. Smith, the Democrats and Whigs and all factions. It is now time to have a President of the United States. Elders will be sent to preach the gospel and electioneer; the Government belongs to God; no man can draw the dividing line between the Government of God, and the Government of the Children of men. You can't touch the gospel without infringing upon the common avocations of men; they may have helps <and> governments in the Church, but it is all one at last.

\[copy in open lines]/³⁷³

Patriarch Hyrum Smith said:—I never knew a proclamation to be understood at once. Pres[iden]t. B[righam]. Young wished to draw the attention of the brethren, first to build the Temple, & get your washings ~~and~~ anointings, and endowments; after that to build up branches throughout the nations. We must do all we can to build the Temple, and after that to build up Churches; the gathering will continue here until the Temple ~~has its~~ <{\is/}> so far finished that the Elders can get their> endowments, and after that the gathering will be from the nations to ~~the~~ North [p. 8] and South America—<which is>³⁷⁴ the Land of Zion. North and South America are the symbols of the wings; the gathering from the old countries will always be to head quarters, and I have no doubt this conference will do a great deal of good. We have every power and principles to teach the people. Say what God says and say no more; never deviate one fraction from what God tells you. Elder Rigdon's remarks were very correct; give out the simple principles; a man never fails who only says what he knows; and if any man says more, and can't give reasons, he falls short. Preach the first principles <of the gospel>—preach them over again; ~~a man~~ <you> will find <that> day after day ~~first things~~ <new ideas and additional light concerning them will be revealed to you>; you can enlarge upon ~~it~~ <them>, so as to comprehend ~~it~~ <them> ~~nearly~~ clearly—~~so as~~ <You will <then> be able> to make ~~it~~ <them> more ~~plain~~ <plainly understood by those who teach,> \so/ that <you ~~may~~ <will> meet with> scarce\ly/ any honest man but will obey ~~it~~ <them>, and none who can oppose.> Adduce sufficient reason to prove all things, and you can convert every honest man in the world. <The knowledge of> The gospel of Jesus Christ is not prevalent in the world, although it is written in the holy book.—you can prove it by the holy book they profess to believe in, <and your arguments will be> so strong ~~[or?]~~ <and> convincing that people will hear <and obey> it by thousands. The Savior says that to you it is given to know the mysteries of God, but to the world it is not given; you have power; you are authorized to put down ~~errors~~ every foolish thing you hear; a wise man will put it out of existence as he goes along, for light cleaveth unto light, knowledge to knowledge, <and> intelligence to intelligence. We engage in the Election same as <in> any other principle—you are to vote for good men, and if you do not do this it is a sin; to vote for wicked men it would be sin. Choose the good and refuse the evil; ~~all~~ <men of false>³⁷⁵ principles have preyed upon us like wolves <upon ~~their prey~~ helpless lambs.>. Damn the rod of tyranny—curse it—let every man use his liberties according to the Constitution. Don't fear man or devil; electioneer with all people,

373. Insertion in pencil.

374. Insertion by TB.

375. This and next insertion by TB.

male and female, and exhort them to do the thing that is right. We want a President <of the U.S> not a party President <but a President of the whole people>; for a party <President> disfranchises the ~~other~~ <opposite> party; have a President who will maintain every man in his rights. I wish all <of you> to do all the good you can; we will try to convert the nations into one solid union. I despise the principle that divides the nation into party and faction. I want it to grow up like a green bay tree. Damn the <system of splitting up the nation into> opposing belligerent [p. 9] ~~powers~~ <parties>; what<ever> \are/³⁷⁶ the rights <of men guaranteed by the Constitution> of these United States, let them have ~~it~~ <them>; then if we were all in Union, no one dare attempt to put <a warlike foot>³⁷⁷ on our soils. I don't like to see the rights of Americans trampled down; I ~~damn~~ <am opposed to the policy of> all such persons as would allow <Great Britain or> any ~~one~~ <other power> to take <from us> Oregon <from us> or any ~~other place~~ <portion of our National Territory>, and damn all who attempt it. Lift up your voices like thunder; there is power and influence enough <among us> to put in a President. I don't wonder at the old Carthaginian Lawyer being afraid of Joseph Smith being elected.

The <A> ~~clearest and biggest vote and the most~~ unanimous vote ~~that ever~~ was passed ~~in the world, went~~ <by the immense Assembly for us> for Joseph Smith to be <the next> President{\./})
<[Copy in open lines]>³⁷⁸

Elder Heber C. Kimball <arose and> said:—<What Bro[the]r. Hyrum has ~~said~~ <told you> is God's truth, and will <eventually> come to pass.> As ~~President Smith~~ <Hyrum he> was making his observations <to the Elders>, it made me think of the first time that I went out into the vineyard to preach; I dwelt on one subject till it branched out like unto a tree that was cultivated until the branches shoot forth <in all directions.>. Suppose you had only one seed to plant, and that seed was an acorn, and you spend ~~all~~ your time in cultivating it, till it comes forth a great and mighty tree, branching forth <with many branches, and bearing ³⁷⁹fruit <abundantly> ~~of its kind~~ \after/³⁸⁰ its own kind;> ~~and~~ so it is with the first principles of the gospel, they branch out in all directions <{\u/}nfolding new light continually>. \th/ey³⁸¹ ~~is an~~ <are> eternal principle\s/. I never preached anything else but the first principles; when first we went to England we preached nothing else and never <even> touched on the gathering <(No 1)>³⁸²; but as soon as they <people> were baptized <and received the Holy Ghost> they ~~all~~ <most of them> had the Spirit of Prophecy, and prophesied of coming to this land, as being the Land of ~~Promise~~ <Zion>, and the time would come that they ~~w~~<sh>ould come here; yet we never taught the doctrine of the gathering, or Book of Doctrine and Covenants. If you tell the people to stay, they will gather here stronger than ever. If you want to cut anything off, you should know how to restore; you should never cut off the ears of the people until you are able to make them others. It is no matter what way you convert them, so that you convert them to <believe the doctrines of> the \very/ Bible <they have always professed to believe (No. 3)>³⁸³. This is the thrashing floor <where the wheat is gathered to

376. "are" *w.o.* "is"

377. Insertion by TB.

378. Insertion in pencil.

379. Remainder of insertion written down right margin.

380. "after" *w.o.* "of"

381. "th" *w.o.* "it"

382. This note not found, but as copied into Book E-1, 1997, it probably read: "as there was no place of gathering the Church having been driven from Jackson County and also from Kirtland, and the prophets, patriarchs, apostles and Saints were wandering in the wilderness seeking for a home."

383. This note not found, but as copied into Book E-1, 1997-98, it probably read: "It is no use attempting to teach them other things until you can make them believe the principles contained in the bible which they have been

be thrashed.>—there are a great many ~~heads~~ green <heads and they of course have to be pelted a little harder>. After the wheat is thrashed it has to go through the ~~smut~~ <fanning> mill and <then the screen & then the smutt> ~~fanning~~ mill; then it has to be ground, and to be bolted; but many bolt away <and leave>. If you get a cudgelling don't be mad, for your heads are green. We ~~want~~ <are going> to arrange <a plan> for conferences, and we design to send Elders to <all the> different ~~branches~~ <States> [p. 10] to get up meetings, and protracted meetings, and electioneer ~~there~~ <for Joseph to be ³⁸⁴the next President.>
 <(No 2)>³⁸⁵

The Mothers are the persons who train the children.

<see page 31>³⁸⁶

\GAS & JG/³⁸⁷ [...] ³⁸⁸

————— ∞ —————

/³⁸⁹Pres[iden]t. Young requested all who were in favor of electing bro[ther] Joseph Smith to the Presidency of the U.S <to> signify it by raising your right hands when at least 1500 Elders raised them & commenced clapping their hands and gave many loud cheers

the opposite vote was then called for when one hand was raised.

Elder Kimball

20 min[utes] to 11 a call was made for the volunteers to go a preaching to pass out to the green, a great Company moved out and returned to the right of the stand, & were numbered 244.

20 min[utes] to 1 adjourned for one hour

PM Met according to adjournment. the names of the Volunteers were called, & places assigned to each

Pres[iden]t. [Brigham] Young said (see Grimshaw Mss [manuscript] \ (pa[ge]. 11. Ms [manuscript])/³⁹⁰

[blank line]

————— ∞ —————

³⁹¹[Addendum: Brigham Young Sermon, 9 April 1844]

<No 2>

\[copy in open lines]/³⁹²

taught to reverence and believe from their infancy. It teaches the gathering and all the principles of the Gospel necessary to be taught to the unbelieving world.”

384. Remainder of insertion runs down right margin.

385. This note possibly refers to minutes for afternoon session, 9 Apr. 1844, which reads at top “~~No. 2~~”.

386. This insertion by TB directs scribe to return to MS p. 31.

387. Insertion in pencil.

388. This document continues below.

389. Following text apparently canceled by a double vertical line running through it.

390. Insertion in pencil, with “pa. 11.” in ink *u.o.* penciled “see” (TB).

391. *Source*: BY’s instructions from JSAd, Bx 4, fd 6, MS p. 11 [image number 67] (JG), which is a revised version of GCM, Bx 1, fd 20, MS p. 40 [image number 44] (TB). Back of p. 11 has file notation: “April 8th, 1844 | Sermon by Joseph Smith” (RLC). These minutes were evidently composed by JG on 24–26 Sept. 1855 (CHOj 18:146–48). Includes emendations by JG and TB. Cf. DHC 6:325–26.

392. Insertion in pencil. RLC copied JG’s MS, 11, on every other line in Book E-1, 1999–2000.

Tuesday Afternoon, April 9th 1844

President B[righam]. Young said:—Take care of yourselves, be wise, be humble, <and you will prosper.> ~~and~~ I curse all who degrade themselves <with corruption and licentiousness>, as many have done ~~before~~; ~~but~~ magnify your calling <~~and~~ keep yourselves pure and innocent, and your path shall be> clear as the horizon. We have all manner of prejudices <to contend with>; we thank God for the gospel, the Book of Mormon, and the Temple, and sing Glory to God; and yet ~~those very~~ <there are> characters <among us who, from mere covetousness,> will squeeze a sixpence two inches long, <and> {\We/} have all their iniquity to bear\./ \W/e³⁹³ have the honor to be the first fruits, <of this dispensation & have to> ~~we~~ contend with floods of oppression. Go humbly and prayerfully, trusting and believing in God; and what you desire to do, you will ~~do it~~ <accomplish>. Cease not to ask the Father what you shall do, and he will give you the Spirit; you know not the day of your visitation. What is asked for in the name of Jesus Christ will be granted. J. C. Bennett's power fell like the lightning. God was asked not to let Jo Duncan be Governor, and it was so; God was sought to ask him to assist us from Gov[erno]r. Reynolds, and he is gone to hell. As for Squire Warren of Quincy, it takes three of him to make a shadow[;] he is dying. The Lord is cutting off the ~~literal~~ bitterest branches—look at <the explosion of the big gun on board of the> <~~at the~~ Princeton <Steamer> explosion> at Washington. ~~and~~ God will deliver his faithful Saints; you will be innocent, and do a good work; you will come back, and bring your sheaves with you, rejoicing. Every man has the principle [privilege] of practicing \godliness,/ \and/³⁹⁴ virtue, and <of> Manifesting himself as a servant of the Most High God. Dr. Foster lost his money by gambling, and joined black legs. Those men who say there is evil <in the Church>³⁹⁵ are evil themselves; this doctrine is the best for any man to practice good—ask of God that you may have wisdom to <do> all things. If you hear anything of an Elder preaching false doctrine, ask of God in full faith that it may be taken {\off/} the minds of the people. ~~There will be no more General Conferences held here until the Temple is completed.~~

<see page 31>³⁹⁶

[three blank lines]



/³⁹⁷The weather has been beautiful for the Conference, & <they have been>³⁹⁸ the greatest, best, & most glorious five consecutive days <ever enjoyed by this generation> & much good <was> done; <Many Spectators were present from Quincy, Alton, Warsaw, Fort Madison & other Towns. when we consider the immense number present, the good order that was preserved, it speaks much in favor of the morality of the City.>

\the/³⁹⁹ Peach trees look beautiful.In the afternoon I rode out with Emma <Dr. Goforth & others> to the mound [...] ⁴⁰⁰393. “W” *u.o.* “w”; and preceding period *u.o.* comma.394. First insertion at *coln*; second at *boln*.

395. Insertion by TB.

396. Insertion by TB directs scribe to return to MS p. 31.

397. Handwriting of TB continues on MS p. 31.

398. This and next two insertions by JG.

399. Insertion by JG. A guideline moves this paragraph to the end of the next.

400. Preceding paragraph moved to this location by guideline.

I copy from the Millen[n]ial Star, the Minutes of the Conference for the past 4 days, held in the Music Hall [in] Liverpool[,] England[.] “According to (see <Star> pages 194 to 200) four oclock pm⁴⁰¹

The Mayor & Marshal received a notification to produce Docket & other papers in case of <O. F.>⁴⁰² Bostwick, before the Circuit Court at Carthage: also a similar notification to produce papers in case of Amos Davis <appealed> before Circuit Court

[three blank lines]

[DHC 6:331-61; chapter 16]

[Wednesday, April] 10 The Twelve were in Council arranging for <a plan for appointing>⁴⁰³ conferences

Extract of a letter from Elder James Sloan “The Marquis of Downshire (copy) for them”⁴⁰⁴

~~I here insert a letter written by Dr William Goforth <an eminent physician of Belleville, St. Clair Co. Ill. and political writer & a very influential Mason> to the Times & Seasons (copy <see Mss>) erudition. \I will leave the subject for the/ <present and prepare for my departure home. I am satisfied that Nauvoo is a place of knowledge and that wisdom will be justified of her children”>~~

[blank line]

[Thursday, April] 11 In <General> Council in the Masonic Hall, morning & afternoon. had a very interesting time. the Spirit of the Lord “~~Prest. J. was voted our P[rophet]. P[riest] & K[ing]. with loud Hosannas~~” was with us & we closed the Council with loud shouts of Hosanna. \[leave 4 lines [blank].]/⁴⁰⁵

[five blank lines] [p. 31]

Friday <April> 12 The Twelve met in Council

Rode out with bro[ther]: Parker <& Clayton> to look at some land.

A conference was held at Cypry, Tuscaloosa Co[unty]., Alabama{’}. Elder Benj[ami]n. L. Clapp, President, and John Brown Clerk. 7 branches were represented, consisting of 192 Members, 12 Elders, 5 Priests, 4 Teachers, and 2 Deacons, all in good standing.

Saturday [April] 13 <at 10 am Met in City Council. Geo[rge]. P. Stiles was appointed City Attorney. I ~~remarked~~ <advised> (City Co[uncil]. /minutes\ pa[ge] 9) City>⁴⁰⁶

<I also proposed that the Council take into consideration the payment of the police—also proposed that a public meeting be called in each Ward to see if the people will pay the Police—& if they will not, then the council will take the case into consideration.>

At 1 PM The Municipal Court sat in the Assembly room where I asked Dr. <R. D.> Foster if he bore ~~his~~ <my> expenses to Washington, or any part thereof.

Foster replied he did not.

I {\stated/} that Dr. Goforth had said that he was taken in a secret council ~~and~~ <when> Foster told him, he had paid my expenses &c.

401. Source: “General Conference,” *MSt* 4 (Apr. 1844): 194–200.

402. Insertion by JG.

403. Insertion in JG.

404. Source: James Sloan, Liverpool, Eng., to Charles Warner, Nauvoo, IL, 10 Apr. 1844 (CHL, MS 15542). Deleted in DHC 6:331.

405. Insertion in pencil. RLC left no blank lines in Book E-1, 2009.

406. Source: NCCM [1844], 8–10 (WR) (*NCHCM*, 234–36), with emendations in pencil in JG’s hand. Cf. DHC 6:331–32.

Dr. Foster replied he never had a secret interview with Dr. Goforth, and ~~stated~~ gave his version of the meeting.

I then asked him, have I ever misused you any way?

Foster said I do not feel at liberty to answer this question, under existing circumstances.

I again asked him Did I ever misuse you?

He again replied I do not feel at liberty to answer, under existing circumstances.

I then asked Did I ever wrong you in deal, or personally misuse you in any shape?

Foster said I do not feel at liberty to answer, I have treated you Christianly and friendly too, so far as I have had ability

I then asked him to tell me where I had done wrong, & I will ask his forgiveness, for I want you to prove to this company by your ans[wer] testimony that I have treated you honorably.

Foster then said I shall testify no further at present.

I then asked Justice Aaron Johnson did I ever make oath ~~against~~ <before> you against Simpson, who replied, not before the prosecution.

I then told the whole story

Andrew Colton then came up <before the Municipal Court>⁴⁰⁷ on Habeas Corpus, and was discharged on the insufficiency of the papers.

After which I preferred the following charge <before the Hi[gh] Council> against Dr. Robert D. Foster “for unchristianlike conduct in general, for abusing my character privately, for throwing out slanderous insinuations against me, for conspiring against my peace and safety, for conspiring against my life, for conspiring against the peace of my family and for lying”.

⁴⁰⁸<A charge was preferred against Harrison Sagers for teaching Spiritual Wife doctrine & neglecting his family, which was handed over to the Hi[gh] Council to act upon.>

[blank line]

About 5 pm the “Maid of Iowa” Steamer arrived at the Nauvoo House Wharf, filled with passengers from England, led by W[illia]m. Kay. 210 Souls started from ~~St. Louis~~ Liverpool, & nearly all arrived in good health and spirits, one smaller company having previously arrived.

[three blank lines] [p. 32]

<Sunday> <April> 14 Rainy day. No meeting at the stand. \I preached on board the “Maid of Iowa.”/⁴⁰⁹

Committee of the Council met in the ~~P.M.~~ <afternoon>⁴¹⁰ at my office.

[two blank lines]

Monday [April] 15 at home settling with Dan Jones for Steamboat “Maid of Iowa”. She has returned in debt about \$1700. ⁴¹¹\after much conversation/ <and deliberation, I agreed to buy out Jones, by giving him property in the City worth \$1231, and assuming the debts.>

\and/ I rode out in the afternoon

a ~~Council~~ of the Twelve <Apostles>⁴¹² to arrange\ d/ the appointments of\ or/ the <General> Conferences ~~this season~~ <in the United States> as follows

407. Insertion by JG.

408. This paragraph appears in smaller writing with last part (“to act upon.”) written interlinearly above next ruled line.

409. Insertion by JG.

410. Insertion by JG.

411. Remainder of paragraph apparently added at *coln* and below in compressed interlinear line.

412. Insertion by JG.

“Quincy (T&S. /red [cover]\ 506 & 7) 14-15”⁴¹³

We also publish the names (504-5-6) the Twelve”⁴¹⁴

\ex[amine]d GAS/⁴¹⁵

I copy from the <Washington> Globe of 14 March “A new ~~508-9~~ /black [cover]\ 510-511) of finance”⁴¹⁶

and made the following reply The Globe (/black [cover]\ 508 to 10) Joseph Smith⁴¹⁷

[two blank lines]

Tuesday [April] 16 Rode out to bro[ther]: Greenwood’s, but he had not returned.

5 pm had a long talk with Chaunc[e]y L. Higbee, & Esq[ui]re. Marr, in front of my house, and read to them Dr. <A. B.> William’s\’/ & Mr. <M. G.> Eaton’s affidavits before Esq[ui]re. Wells.

The Twelve <Apostles>⁴¹⁸ met in Council

[two blank lines]

Wednesday [April] 17 Rode out with bro[ther] H[eber]. C. Kimball & W[illia]m. Clayton to the Steam Boat landing.

remainder of the day at home.

[two blank lines]

Thursday [April] 18 9 am went into <General> Council until noon & introduced J. W. Coolidge, D. S. Hollister, & <added> L[yman]. Wight’s name.

while at dinner I made mention of the report, that Foster, Higbee &c. were paying some one’s board at my table so as to catch something—against me—so that if the report is true they may have something to carry back.

2 to 5½ pm in Council

at 6 pm B[righam] Young, W[illard]. Richards, J[ohn]. Taylor, G[eorge] A Smith, H[eber] C Kimball, W[ilford]. Woodruff of the Twelve Apostles: A[lpheus]. Cutler[,] S[amuel]. Bent, G[eorge]. W. Harris, A Johnson, W[illiam]. Marks of the City Council; C[hables]. C Rich, A[masa]. Lyman of the High Council; W[illiam] W Phelps, N[ewel]. K. Whitney, John Smith, J[ohn] M Bernhisel, Jos[eph]. Fielding, G[eorge]. J. Adams, E[rastus]. Snow, R[eynolds]. Cahoon, J. W. Coolidge, John Scott, J[ohn]. D. Lee, Levi W. Hancock, S. Williams, Jos[eph]. Young, J[ohn] P. Greene, J[ohn] D Parker, A[lexander]. McRae, G[eorge]. D. Watt, & W[illiam] Clayton held a Council and unanimously cut off Robert D. Foster, Wilson Law, William Law & Jane Law of Nauvoo, and Howard Smith of Scott Co[unty]. Illinois, from the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints for unchristianlike conduct and their names were published in the Times & Seasons. [p. 33]

Friday <April> 19 A Company of about 80 Saints arrived

In the evening rode to the Upper Steam Boat landing

[two blank lines]

[Saturday, April] 20 Emma started for St. Louis to purchase goods

I rode out ~~to the Prairie~~ with Dr. Bernhisel <and my ~~two~~ boys> Frederick & Alexander to the Prairie which is now very green.

413. Source: “General Conferences in the United States, for 1844,” T&S 5 (15 Apr. 1844): 506-7. Cf. DHC 6:334-35.

414. Source: “Special Conference,” T&S 5 (15 Apr. 1844): 504-6. Cf. DHC 6:335-40.

415. Insertion in pencil (TB).

416. Source: T&S 5 (15 Apr. 1844): 510-11. Deleted in DHC 6:341.

417. Source: T&S 5 (15 Apr. 1844): 508-10. Deleted in DHC 6:341.

418. Insertion by JG.

Elders B[ingham] Young & W[ilford]. Woodruff rode to Lima & spent the night with Father Morley

[two blank lines]

Sunday [April] 21 At home[:] rainy day[.] A meeting at the Stand[.] Elder Erastus Snow preached “on the law of nature”

Elders Young & Woodruff ~~held~~ <attended> a Conference & preached to the Saints in Lima.
⁴¹⁹\where 26 Elders volunteered/ <to go out preaching>

Elder Kimball attended a conference at Ramus.

[two blank lines]

[Monday, April] 22 All night lightning, thundering, raining with strong East wind, which continued thro[ugh] the day

The river very high all the mills in the City stopped on account of the high water.

This morning a man who had put up at my house, told me he wanted to see me alone, I went into my room with him, when he told me he was a Prophet of God, that he came from Vermont, and he prophesied that this Government was about to be overthrown, and the kingdom which Daniel speaks of, was about to be established somewhere in the West, and he thought in Illinois.

[blank line]

My brother William arrived from New Jersey with some 40 or 50 Saints. I spent some time with him in the <evening.>

Elders Young & Woodruff started for Nauvoo, but on account of a tremendous storm <of hail and rain> they were glad to take shelter at bro[ther]: <W[illia]m.> Draper’s where they spent the night

[two blank lines]

Tuesday [April] 23 From 9 to 12 a general meeting of ~~the Saints~~ <Citizens friendly to my Election, ~~met~~ <was held>⁴²⁰> in the Hall, to elect a delegate to go to the Baltimore Convention to be held on the first monday in May, ~~when~~ D S Hollister was elected.

From 3 to 5 pm again assembled, and many speeches were made &c and appointed the second monday in May to hold a State convention at Nauvoo.

In the evening visited <Agnes> my brother Carlos’s widow & Dr. Richards with Hyrum

[three blank lines] [p. 34]

Wednesday <April> 24 ~~At home, and about the City.~~ rode up to the Steam Boat landing ~~for~~ <where we found> Judge W[illia]m. Richards of N[ew]. Jersey. ⁴²¹\took/ <him to bro[ther] Winchester’s.>

In the evening bro[ther]: <Ezra> Thayer & Dr. Richards & Dr. Williams were in my room, & a man who boarded at the Masonic Hall; At their request, I gave them a history of the Laws proceedings in part, in trying to make a difficulty in my family &c.

Gave recommends to <Elders> A/masa\ Lyman & D. S. Hollister.

[two blank lines]

Thursday [April] 25 Emma returned from St. Louis.

A brother who works in the St. Louis Gazette <office> came up at the same time, & wanted to know by what principle I got so much power, how many inhabitants & armed men we had, &c.

419. Remainder of paragraph apparently added at *coln* and below in compressed interlinear line.

420. Secondary insertion by JG.

421. Remainder of paragraph added at *coln* and below in compressed interlinear line.

I told him I obtained power on the principles of truth & virtue, which would last, when I was dead <& gone>, &c.

In General Council from 10 till 12, & from 2 to 5, when they adjourned sine die, after appointing a State Convention to meet in Nauvoo, on the Friday after 17th May. the Council then dispersed to go ~~among~~ <abroad in> the Nations.

<(leave 10 lines blank)>⁴²²

Instructed ~~my Clerk~~ Dr. Richards to make out a writ of Habeas Corpus for Mr. Jeremiah Smith of Iowa, who was expecting to be arrested by the U.S. Marshall, for getting money which was ~~his~~ due <him> as he says, at Washington.

A play on rational amusement, was to commence this evening, but a most tremendous shower <of rain & <large> hail from the S[outh]. W[est].> commenced about 6 p.m. which prevented it. the small creeks rose over four feet high, {&} overflowed their <banks, sweeping away fences, & doing considerable damage.>

The Mississippi river is higher <at this place> than <ever> known by the oldest inhabitant.

[two blank lines]

Friday [April] 26 At home.

At 10 a.m. the Marshall went up on the hill, to arrest Augustus<ine> Spencer, for an assault on his brother Orson Spencer, in his own house. Robert D. Foster, Charles Foster and Chauncey L. Higbee came down.

Charles Foster drew a pistol pointed towards me <& threatened to shoot,> while standing on the steps of my office. I ordered him to be arrested and the pistol taken from him, when a struggle ensued, in which Charles Foster, Robert D. Foster and Chauncey L. Higbee resisted, and I ordered them to be arrested also, and I as the Mayor ordered the ~~High~~ Policemen to be called, ~~and his posse~~

then went on to try Augustine Spencer. he was fined \$100, and required to ~~find~~ <give> Bonds <in \$100> to keep the peace for 6 months.

He appealed the case at once to the Municipal Court.

Robert D. Foster, Chauncey L. Higbee, & Charles Foster <were also tried> for resisting the authorities of the City

O P. Rockwell sworn

Marshal John P. Greene sworn, said Dr. Foster swore by God that he would not assist the Marshall, and swore by God they would see the Mayor in hell before they would go, [space] [p. 35] and that Charles Foster drew a pistol <and presented at the Mayor> which was being wrested from him when Dr. <R[obert]. D.> Foster interfered. Charles Foster and Cha[u]ncey L. Higbee said they would be God dam[ne]d if they would not shoot the Mayor. they breathed out many hard threat[e]nings, and menacing sayings. they said they would consider themselves the favored of God, for the privilege of shooting, or ridding the world of such a tyrant, (referring to the Mayor).

Joseph W. Coolidge⁴²³ <sworn &> confirmed the Marshall's testimony.

Elbridge Tufts⁴²⁴ sworn, and confirmed the foregoing statements.

Robert D. Foster, Charles Foster, and Cha[u]ncey L. Higbee were each fined \$100.

They immediately <took an> appealed to the Municipal Court.

422. RLC left nine blank lines in Book E-1, 2023.

423. Double underlined in MS.

424. Double underlined in MS.

Issued a warrant for R[obert]. D. Foster on complaint of Willard Richards, for a breach of Ordinance, in that Foster said to Richards “You,” shaking his fists in the D[octo]rs. face, “are another dam[ne]d black hearted villain, you tried to seduce my⁴²⁵ wife on the Boat, when she was going to New York, and I can prove it, and the Oath is out against you.”

[three blank lines]

Saturday[,] April 27 A large company of Gentlemen from St. Louis, and other places on the River, called at the Mansion, after spending some time, they returned to the boat, but it was gone; when they again returned to the Mansion.

At 9 a.m. <the case of> Robert D. Foster came up for trial <before the Municipal Court,> ~~after much conversation with the Mayor,~~ <I had a conversation with Foster> in which he charged Joseph <me> with many crimes & said that Daniteism <was> in Nauvoo. [space] and he used a great variety of vile and false epithets and charges

The Court adjourned to Monday the 29th at 9 a.m.

Foster agreed to meet me on the second Monday in May, at the stand, & have a settlement, & he would publish <the result of> it in the Warsaw papers.

Joseph \I/ told him if he did not agree to be quiet—& not attempt to raise a Mob, ~~or he~~ \I/ would not meet him[;] if he would <agree to> be quiet, ~~he~~ \I/ would <agree <be willing> to> publish the <settlement> in the Neighbor. [space]⁴²⁶ but Foster would not agree to be quiet.

~~Joseph said he was~~ <I then told him I had done my duty, the skirts of my garments were> free from his (Foster’s) blood, ~~and~~ I had made the last overtures of peace <to him>, and <then> delivered him into the hands of God and shook ~~his~~ <my> garments against him as a testimony thereof.

Joseph \I/ continued in office some time <afterwards> in conversation, and then went into the Big room and read in the Warsaw Signal an <vile> article ~~about Mormonism~~ against the Saints.

~~Elder Lucien R. Foster arrived from New York.~~

Elder Hiram Clark arrived from Liverpool ~~with~~ <accompanied by> 150 passengers Emigrating Saints.

There was a meeting at the stand at one oclock to give instructions to the Elders going out Electioneering, who were addressed by Pres[iden]t. Rigdon and William Smith.

Dr. Richards prosecuted Robert D. Foster for slander &c [p. 36]

Sunday <April> 28 At home. ~~all day~~ <A beautiful clear day.>

\My brother/ Hyrum preached at the stand in the morning, \& among other things said the time will shortly come that when/ ⁴²⁷<one man makes another an offender for a word, he shall be cut off from the Church of Jesus Christ.>

<There were Prophets before Adam, and Joseph has the Spirit <and power> of all the Prophets>

<Pres[iden]t. B[ri]gham Young also spoke very pointedly and very truly about Dr. Foster and others.>

<Dr. Foster was cursed, and the people cried Amen.>

<Several persons were baptized in the river, at the foot of Main street.>

<[symbol A]> [...] ⁴²⁸

There was a meeting at Wilson Law’s, near the Saw Mill, of those who had been cut off from

425. Double underlined in MS.

426. A long line was added to fill the space.

427. Remainder of paragraph and next three paragraphs written upside down at top of page.

428. Last three paragraphs of the entry for 28 Apr. moved to this location by matching symbols (X) and guideline.

the Church, and their dupes. Several affidavits ~~were~~ <which they had> taken, and <were> read against Joseph <me> and others, were read[.] William Law, Wilson Law, Austin A. Cowles, John Scott Senr., Francis M. Higbee, Robert D. Foster, and Robert Peirce were appointed a Committee to visit the different families in the City, and see who would join the new Church, (i.e.) as they had decided that I was a fallen Prophet &c and they appointed William Law in my place, who choose Austin Cowles and Wilson Law as his Counsellors[.] Robert D. Foster & Francis M. Higbee to <be two of> the Twelve Apostles &c &c, as report says.

Elder James Blackeslee preached up Joseph in the A.M. and in the P.M. joined the Anties. They choose \Charles/⁴²⁹ Ivins—Bishop

<[symbol A]>⁴³⁰ There was a meeting of the Twelve Apostles, Seventies and others, in the Seventies Hall in the afternoon.

Prayer meeting in the evening. ~~when they~~ <the brethren> prayed for <the sick; a deliverance from> our enemies; <a favorable termination to> lawsuits; &c, &c. I had been suddenly taken sick & was therefore unable to attend.

⁴³¹<A Conference { \of El/ }ders assembled at Yelrome, or Morley settlement, Lima, Isaac Morley presiding, when a quorum of High Priests was organized, consisting of 31 members. Horace Rawson, Pres[iden]t.—Philip Gardner & Joseph S. Allen his Counsellors, & James C. Snow—Clerk.>

[blank line]

Monday [April] 29 At home, received a visit from L. R. Foster of New York, who gave me a gold pencil case, sent me by bro[ther]. Theodore Curtis, who is now in New York, & the first words I wrote with it, were “God bless the man”.

[blank line]

At 11 am Robert D. Foster came up for trial. Joseph \I/ transferred the case to Alderman W[illia]m. Marks. Foster objected to the jurisdiction of the Court, also to an informality in the Writ, &c.

The Court decided he had not jurisdiction. Esq[ui]re. Noble from Rock River assisted the City Attorney[.] Esq[ui]re. Patrick was present <present>⁴³².

<I called a special session of the City Council at 3 \½/⁴³³ p.m. when it was voted that W. W. Phelps take the place of John Taylor during his absence this season, also Aaron Johnson in place of Orson Hyde, Phinehas Richards in place of Heber C. Kimball, Edward Hunter in place of Daniel Spencer, Levi Richards in place of Brigham Young as Councillors in the City Council. [illegible] Elias Smith as alderman in place of George A. Smith.>

Lieut[enan]t. Williams filed his affidavit versus Major General Wilson Law, & he was suspended from office to await his trial <before a Court Martial of the Nauvoo Legion,> for ungentlemanly conduct, &c{;}& he was notified of his command in the Legion being ⁴³⁴<suspended & ~~to~~ Charles C. Rich <was notified> to take command, and <also> notified seven officers to sit as a Court Martial.>

W[illia]m. Law & ~~Wilson Law~~ were <was> suspended for trial about the same time.

Steamer “Mermaid” touched at Nauvoo House landing at 5 pm <for a short time> when going down.

429. Insertion by JG.

430. Following three paragraphs moved five paragraphs above by matching symbols (X) and guideline.

431. Following paragraph written in two compressed lines, one interlinearly.

432. Insertion in pencil.

433. “½” inserted between “3” and “p.m.”

434. Remainder of paragraph added interlinearly above next line of text.

John P. Greene published the following in the Neighbor "All is peace (211) ~~City-Marshall~~ <Methodist. J. P. G.>"⁴³⁵

[four blank lines] [p. 37]

Tuesday <April> 30 At home counselling the brethren about many things, received much company, &c.

P.M. in council with Hiram Clark & B[righam]. Young at B[righam]. Young's house, on the affairs of the Church in England.

A complaint was commenced against William and Wilson Law in the Masonic Lodge, &c.

sent notification to two more officers to sit as a ~~Council~~ <in the> Court Martial on the trial of the <W. & W.>⁴³⁶ <William & Wilson> Laws.

[blank line]

The "Osprey" Steamer touched at the Nauvoo House Landing. in the evening.

[five blank lines]

Wednesday[,] May 1 Heavy rain and wind last night

At home & ~~spent a considerable time~~ counselling the brethren, & rode out a short time in the afternoon with a gentleman from Quincy.

Elders Lyman {\W/}ight⁴³⁷ & Bishop George Miller arrived from the Pine Country.

~~The Neighbor publishes the following letter of Jeremiah Smith Senr. "Friends & (page 210) consideration"~~

Mr. T[homas] <A.> Lyne <a tragedian of note>⁴³⁸ from New York, assisted by G[eorge]. J. Adams & others, got up a theatrical exhibition in the lower room of the Masonic Hall, which was fitted up with very tasteful scenery, they performed Pizarro <& the Orphan of Geneva; Douglas; the Idiot witness; Damon & Pythias, & other plays> with marked success, the hall was well attended <each evening>—& the Audience expressed their entire satisfaction & approbation

[three blank lines]

[Thursday, May] 2 <very windy all night which broke <breaking>⁴³⁹ down large trees, a thunder storm also in night <storming the>>

At home & counselling the brethren {in the aft}

<Sent [William] Clayton to Wilson Law to find out why he refused paying his note, when he brought in some claims <as a set off> which Clayton knew were paid leaving me no remedy but the glorious uncertainty of the Law.>

At 10 am The /~~Steamer~~\ Maid of Iowa \Steamer/ started for Rock River for a load of wheat <and corn>⁴⁴⁰ to feed the laborers on the Temple.

W[illia]m. Clayton & Col[onel]. Stephen Markham started {\to/}⁴⁴¹ attend Court at Dixon on the case of "Joseph Smith v[ersus] Harmon T. Wilson & Joseph H. Reynolds"

In the afternoon I rode to the Prairie to sell some land & during my absence Lucien Woodworth returned from Texas.

435. Insertion by JG.

436. This and next insertion by JG.

437. "W" *u.o.* "{&}"

438. Insertion by JG.

439. Insertion by JG.

440. Insertion by JG.

441. "to" *u.o.* "{for}"

/⁴⁴²Lieut. Aaron Johnson made the following affidavit:—"Nauvoo, May 2nd 1844 (copy from document on file—ending with) John Taylor, Judge Advocate of the Nauvoo Legion"⁴⁴³

[Friday, May] 3rd. At home, giving advice to brethren who were constantly calling ~~asking~~ <to ask> for counsel. Several thunder showers during the day.

{\In/}⁴⁴⁴ <General> Council from 2 to 6 and from 8 to 10 pm. Lucien Woodworth gave an account of his mission. <[leave 10 lines]>⁴⁴⁵ Wrote a letter to Uncle John Smith, and requested him to ~~come to~~ <attend general> Council next Monday. [p. 38]

Friday May 3rd—The following letter was written:—"Nauvoo, May 3rd 1844.

Elder Reuben Hedlock: Dear Brother, Your long (copy ~~on~~ <from> File) Brigham Young, Willard Richards."⁴⁴⁶

Elder Parley P. Pratt wrote from Richmond, Mass., as follows:—"Dear Brother Joseph, and Bro[the]r. "Orson Spencer, (copy ~~on~~ <from> File) already so. I remain as ever your friend and brother in the love of the truth, P. P. Pratt.{²} Richmond, Mass. May 3rd 1844."⁴⁴⁷

{S}

[two blank lines]

Saturday [May] 4. Rode out on the prairie to sell some land. <The stone work for> \f/our⁴⁴⁸ circular windows finished <cutting>⁴⁴⁹ for the Upper <middle> Story of the Temple. Elder W[ilford]. Woodruff moved into his new brick house.

⁴⁵⁰A court martial was detailed as follows:—"Head Quarters (see file) Charles C. Rich, Mayor General N[auvoo]. L[egion]. Commanding."⁴⁵¹

Dr. Richards wrote a letter to Reuben Hedlock⁴⁵² at Pres[iden]t. B[righam]. Young's [house].
[eight blank lines]

Sunday [May] 5 At home. ~~Instruct~~ Rainy day. Elder Jedediah M. Grant preached at the Mansion at 2 p.m. A large company of friends at my house afternoon and evening, whom I addressed on the true policy of this people in our intercourse with the national government.

[Monday, May] 6. Attended General Council all day. Voted to send Almon W. Babbitt on a mission to France, and Lucien Woodworth to Texas. Sidney Rigdon was nominated as a Candidate for the Vice presidency of the United States. I had a warrant served on me by John D. Parker, issued by the Clerk of the Circuit Court at Carthage on the complaint of Francis M. Higbee who had laid his damages at \$5,000 <but for what the writ does not state!!>; I petitioned the Municipal [p. 39] Court for a writ of Habeas Corpus, ~~which I obtained~~ <as follows:—State of (see Neighbor page 219) Joseph Smith Senr."> <which I obtained.>.

442. Handwriting of TB ends; JG begins, and continues to MS p. 51.

443. Source: NLc, fd 6, image numbers 34-35 (WR). Cf. DHC 6:350-51.

444. "In" *w.o.* "{At}"

445. Insertion in pencil by TB. In Book F-1, 2, JG left ten blank lines with penciled note: "(Blank for Lucien Woodworth's account.)" This was never provided.

446. Source: BYOF, Bx 16, fd 1, item 5. Cf. DHC 6:351-54.

447. Source: P. P. Pratt, Richmond, MA, to JS and O. Spencer, Nauvoo, IL, 3 May 1844, JSLR, Bx 3, fd 7, 39-40 (PPP). Cf. DHC 6:354-55.

448. "f" *w.o.* "F"

449. This and next insertion by TB.

450. Next to this paragraph in left margin are two illegible erased words.

451. Source: NLc, fd 6, image numbers 36-37 (CCR). Cf. DHC 6:355-56.

452. A guideline moves "to Reuben Hedlock" to end of sentence.

At 6 p.m. I was in conversation with <Jeremiah Smith and> a number of gentlemen in my office on <the subject of>⁴⁵³ Emma's correspondence with Gov[ernor]r. Carlin.

Beautiful day. west wind.

[Tuesday, May] 7th. Rode out on the Prairie at 9 am. with some gentlemen to sell them some land. A tremendous thunder shower in the afternoon with strong wind and rain; ~~storm~~ <which> abated about sunset and I staid at my farm all night.

Esquire Daniel H. Wells issued a writ of ejectment against all persons who had bought land of Dr. <R[obert]. D> Foster <on the block> east of the Temple, ~~he~~ <Foster> having giv\en/⁴⁵⁴ them warranty deeds, but not having paid for the land himself.

~~An opposition~~ An opposition printing press arrived at Dr. Foster's ~~from Columbus, Ohio.~~

The following notice was issued by the Recorder:—"State of (see File) W. Richards, Recorder."⁴⁵⁵

[Thursday, May] 8th. Returned home. At 10 A.M. went before the Municipal Court on the case "Francis M. Higbee v[ersu]s Joseph Smith."; I insert the ~~minutes~~ <report> of the trial as published ~~in the Neighbor~~ by direction of the Court: (see Neighbor page 219 & copy from "Municipal Court"⁴⁵⁶ to "Willard Richards,⁴⁵⁷ Clerk."⁴⁵⁸ (include page 40a in the body of the minutes)

————— ∞ —————

⁴⁵⁹[Addendum 40a]

(40a)

Joseph Smith:—The statement I made out against Francis M. Higbee, I have proved to be facts, and therefore it is not slander. I have testified boldly, and have brought witnesses to prove him to be an adulterer, and a vicious man. I did not do it until he began to use his evil influence against me. If I had been to blame, and he had got the least chance, he would have been here. He knows <I am> here, and all know that they have nothing against me. I have proved all that I ever testified; the Court would be bound to discharge me on account of having proved it. There are <very> few lawyers who know the great principle of the Habeas Corpus Act; ask a lawyer, and he does not know but that he has got to go to some judge. <The U.S. District> Judge (Pope) has been one of the Supreme Judges <of the State>; his decision is that it ~~is~~ <should be>⁴⁶⁰ as much in the power of the simple Magistrate as of the greatest judge: hence Governors, and Supreme Judges all know that I am correct. A simple magistrate <should> have the right; ~~of~~ <the right of> Habeas Corpus ~~which~~ shall not be denied, {i/}t⁴⁶¹ does not say by a governor, or Judge; who <then> does it mean? All the

453. Insertion by TB.

454. "en" *w.o.* "ing"

455. *Source*: NCRc, Bx 2, fd 9, 17-18 (WR). Cf. DHC 6:357.

456. Double underlined in MS.

457. Double underlined in MS.

458. *Source*: The several documents involving JS's application on these dates were published in NN 2 (15 May 1844): [219]. Cf. DHC 6:357-61.

459. *Source*: This is an addendum to JS vs. Francis M. Higbee in the handwriting of JG, but except for the second paragraph it was not used in MSHiJS. It was created after p. 40 was composed between pos. 19-27 Nov. 1855 (see RDft Chronology), and before JG copied part of it into Book F-1, 15, between ca. 9 Apr.-7 June 1856 (see MSHi Chronology). Cf. DHC 6:360-61.

460. Insertion in pencil by TB.

461. "i" *w.o.* "{i}"

authorities. All judges know that it is a fact. If you hold the office of a magistrate, and you are sworn to keep inviolate the Constitution of the U.S., you are sworn to fulfil that part which says that you shall not refuse the ~~principle~~ <benefit> <privilege> of the Habeas Corpus to any one. I have only to open Blackstone, or the Bible, and then I know where powers are. I never said anything about F. M. <the> Higbee\\$/ &e&e <or the Laws, or the Fosters> but what is strictly true. I have been placed in peculiar circumstances.

The only sin I ever committed was in <exercising sympathy &> covering up their iniquities <[symbol L]> ⁴⁶²<[symbol L]> on their <solemn> promises to reform>; and ~~that~~ <of this> I am ashamed of, and never will do it <so> again.

[seven blank lines]



⁴⁶³I copy the following from the Neighbor of this date: “Hurrah for (page 214) M.V. Buren, 7 gentlemen & 0 ladies.”⁴⁶⁴

Attended theatre in the Evening.

[DHC 6:362-85; chapter 17]

[Thursday, May] 9th. A Court Martial was held in my office for the trial of Major General Wilson Law, on a charge of ungentlemanly and unofficer-like conduct. Present Brevet Majors General, Hyrum Smith, C[harles]. C. Rich, Lyman Wight, George Miller, <&> A[lbert]. P. Rockwood; Colonels John Scott & Hosea Stout; Judge Advocate John Taylor, Secretary Thomas Bullock. ~~The charge was sustained.~~ <The charge was sustained, and Wilson Law cashiered.>

Evening attended theatre and ~~saw~~ <{witness}>⁴⁶⁵ ~~the play~~ “Damon & Pythias” ~~performed~~, and the “Idiot Witness.” \performed./⁴⁶⁶

Elders Wilford Woodruff, & Geo[rg]e. A. Smith called upon me this morning, and said they were ready to start on their mission to attend the Conferences appointed throughout the ~~Northern States~~ <of Illinois, Indiana & Michigan>. I blessed them in the name of the Lord, and told them to go, and they should prosper. <and you shall always prosper.>⁴⁶⁷ They left in company with Elders J[edediah]. M. Grant and Ezra Thayer. [p. 40]

Friday[,] May 10. Rode out after breakfast to the pra[i]rie to sell some brethren—some land.

\The/ A Court Martial was held in the Mayor’s Office on the charge against Robert D. Foster, Surgeon-General, for unbecoming and unofficer-like conduct &c ~~Present Brigadier General~~ Brigadier General George Miller presiding. The charges were sustained

<A Prospectus> <of the Nauvoo Expositor>⁴⁶⁸ ~~and F The following~~⁴⁶⁹ was issued from

462. Following insertion appears at end of first insertion (“exercising sympathy on their ... &”) in MS, but moved to this location by matching symbols (dotted X).

463. Handwriting of JG continues on MS p. 40.

464. Source: NN 2 (8 May 1844): [214]. Cf. DHC 6:361.

465. “saw” canceled in pencil; “<{witness}>” in erased pencil.

466. Preceding cancellation and insertion in pencil by TB.

467. Insertion in pencil by TB.

468. Insertion begins in margin; second insertion in pencil by TB.

469. “The following” canceled in pencil.

<distributed among> the people by the a\post/ates⁴⁷⁰:—\a/⁴⁷¹ “Prospectus (see File /June 10\)- Chas A. Foster.” (with date)⁴⁷²

The jury of Lee County, <Ill[inois]:>⁴⁷³ awarded ~~me~~ <\$40> damages & <the> costs against Joseph H. Reynolds and Harmon T. Wilson for illegal imprisonment & abuse ~~by~~ <which I suffered from> them last June in that County.

[Saturday, May] 11th. At 10 am, I attended City Council, and staid till half past 11, but there not being a quorum, adjourned until next regular Session. At one pm, at my office <& had a conversation with Mr. Lyon <Lyne>⁴⁷⁴ on the theatre>; and at 6 pm attended prayer meeting; John P. Greene, and Sidney Rigdon present. Several showers of rain during the day. The Nauvoo Legion had a <company> muster. ~~this morning.~~

[Sunday, May] 12th. At 10 am, I preached at the Stand. The following minutes of my discourse were taken by my clerk, Thomas Bullock:—

“The Savior has (see File) his blessing. Amen.”



⁴⁷⁵[Addendum: Joseph Smith Sermon 12 May 1844]

Minutes <Synopsis> of a discourse, preached by the Prophet Joseph Smith, on <the morning of> Sunday 12th May 1844⁴⁷⁶ \as reported by/ /Elder Thomas Bullock.\

The Savior has the words of Eternal life. nothing else can profit us. there is no salvation in believing an evil <report> against our neighbor. I advise all to go on to perfection and search deeper <and deeper> into the mysteries of Godliness. a man can do nothing for himself <unless God direct him in the right way, and the Priesthood is revealed for that purpose.> The last time I spoke <on this stand,> it was on the resurrection of the dead; when I promised to continue <my remarks upon that subject>. I still feel a desire to say something on this subject. let us this very day begin anew, and now say <with all our hearts,> we will <forsake our sins &> be righteous. I shall read the 24th ch[apter] of Matthew and give it a littler rendering & reading, and when <it is> rightly understood <it> will be edifying (he <then read &> translated it from the German) I thought the very oddity of its rendering would be edifying any how — “And it will preached be, the Gospel of the Kingdom in the whole world, to a witness over all people, and then will the end come.” I will now read it in German. [~~several persons~~ <which he

470. “post” w.o. “nt◇◇”

471. Insertion in pencil.

472. Cancellation and sublinear insertion in pencil by TB.

473. Insertion in pencil by TB.

474. Insertion in pencil by TB.

475. Source: Not found among RDft MSS, but located in JSAd, Bx 4, fd 6, 69-72 (TB) (WJS, 365-69). This document is written on two pages of a folded sheet in TB’s handwriting, with some emendations by JG. Last page includes a penciled notation by TB: “copy in the book <open lines across the page>, but it has not been revised by President Young.” Numerous interlinear insertions by TB and JG suggest that following TB’s notation and prior to JG’s copying into Book F-1, BY had reviewed the sermon. Another notation in ink by TB indicates that the sermon had been copied into NSB, 30-34 (LH), which evidently occurred prior to emending the text and copying into Book F-1. TB’s draft possibly relies on his notes taken at the time, which have not been located. He mentions going to the temple and hearing JS’s sermon, but does not mention keeping notes (CHOj 1:12, 12 May 1844). It was created after JG composed p. 41 between pos. 19-27 Nov. 1855 (see RDft Chronology), and before JG copied it into Book F-1, 16-21, between ca. 9 Apr.-7 June 1856 (see MSHi Chronology). Cf. DHC 6:363-67.

476. Double underlined in MS.

did, and many Germans who were present,> said he translated it correctly] the Savior said, when those tribulations should take place, it should be committed to a man, who should be a witness over the whole world, the keys of knowledge, power, and revelations, should be revealed to a witness who should hold the testimony to the world; it has always been my province to dig up hidden mysteries, new things, for my hearers—just at the time when some men think that I have no right to the keys <of the Priesthood,> just at that time, I have the greatest right. the Germans are an exalted people. the old German translators \are/⁴⁷⁷ the most correct; most honest <of any of the translators,> and therefore I get testimony to bear me out in the revelations that I have preached for the last 14 years. the old German, Latin, Greek and Hebrew <translations> all say it is true, they cannot be impeached, and <therefore> I am in good company. all the testimony is, that the Lord in the last days would commit the keys <of the Priesthood> to a witness over all people. has the Gospel of the Kingdom commenced in the last days? and will God take it from the man, until he takes him himself? I have read it precisely as the words flowed from the lips of Jesus Christ—John the Revelator saw an angel flying thro[ugh]’ the midst of heaven, having the everlasting Gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, &c. the Scripture is ready to be fulfilled when great wars, famines, pestilence, <great distress,> judgments, &c are ready to be poured out on the Inhabitants of the Earth. Jo{\hn/} saw the angel having the <holy> priesthood who should preach <the everlasting gospel to all nations,>—God had an angel, <a special messenger,> ordained, & prepared for that purpose in the last days. Woe! Woe! be to that man, or set of men, who lift up their hands against God and his Witness in the\se/ last days.—for they shall deceive almost the very chosen ones. my <apostate> enemies say <that> I have been a true prophet. & I had rather be a fallen true prophet, than a false prophet; when a man goes about prophesying and commands men to obey hi\s/⁴⁷⁸ <teachings>, he must be either a true or false prophet. false prophets always arise to oppose the true prophets, and <they will prophesy so very near the truth that they> will deceive almost the very chosen ones. the doctrine of eternal judgments belong to the 1st principles of the Gospel in the last days. in relation to the Kingdom of God, the devil always sets up his Kingdom at the very same time <in opposition to God,>—every man who has a calling ~~to~~ <to minister to the Inhabitants of> the world, was ordained to that very purpose in the grand Council of Heaven <before this world was.>. I suppose that I was ordained to this very office in that grand Council. it is the testimony that I want, that I am God’s servant, and this people his people. <the ancient Prophets declared> in the last days the God of Heaven should set up a Kingdom <which should never be destroyed, nor left to other people;> & the very time that was calculated on, this people was struggling to bring it out. he that arms himself with Gun, sword, or Pistol <except in the defense of truth,> will some time be sorry for it. I never carry any ~~thing~~ <weapon with me,> bigger than my Pen Knife. when I was dragged before the Cannon and muskets in Missouri, I was unarmed, God will always protect me <until my mission is fulfilled,> I calculate to be one of the Instruments of setting up the Kingdom of Daniel, by the word of the Lord, and I intend to lay a <foundation that will> revolutionize the whole world. I once offered my life to the Missouri Mob as a sacrifice for my people, and here I am. it will not be by Sword or Gun that this Kingdom will roll on: <the power of truth is such that> all nations will be under the necessity of obeying the Gospel. the prediction is that army will be against army. it may be that the Saints will have to beat their Ploughs into /Swords\ [p. [1]] <for> it will not do for men to sit down and see their women <& children> destroyed patiently. my text is <on the resurrection of the dead, which you will find in the>⁴⁷⁹ 14 <ch[apter]. of> John In

477. “are” w.o. “is”

478. “s” w.o. “m”

479. Insertion by JG.

my Fathers house are many mansions &c <it should be> In my Father's Kingdom are many Kingdoms, in order that ye may be heirs of God and joint heirs with me. I do not believe the Methodist doctrine of sending honest men, and noble minded men to hell, along with the murderer and the adulterer. they may hurl all their hell and fiery billows upon me, for they will roll off me as fast as they come on. but I have an order of things to save the poor fellows at any rate, and get them saved for I will send men to preach to them in prison and save them if I can. <there \are/⁴⁸⁰ ~~one~~ mansion\s/ for those who obey a celestial law>⁴⁸¹ <—& there are other mansions for those who come short of the law, every man in his own order.> there is baptism &c for those <to exercise> who are alive, and baptism for the dead, ~~all~~ who died without the knowledge of the gospel

I am going on in my progress for eternal life. it is not only necessary that you should be baptized for your dead, but you will have to go thro[ugh]' all the ordinances for them, same as you have <gone through,> to save yoursel\ves/⁴⁸²\;/ there will be 144,000 <Saviors \on Mount Zion,/ >⁴⁸³ and \with them/⁴⁸⁴ an innumerable host, that no man can number. Oh! <I beseech you to> go forward, go forward and make your calling and your election sure. and if any man preach any other gospel than that which I have preached, he shall be cursed, and some of you who now hear me, shall see it \& know/ <that I testify the truth concerning them;> in regard to the law of the Priesthood, there should be a place where all nations shall come up from time to time to receive their endowments, and the Lord has said, this shall be the place for the baptism for the dead. every man that has been baptized and belongs to the Kingdom, has a right to be baptized for those who are gone before, and, as soon as the Law <of the Gospel> is obeyed here <by their friends, who act as proxy for them,> the Lord has administrators there, to set them free. a man may act as proxy for his own relatives. the ~~ordination~~ <ordinances of the Gospel> <which>⁴⁸⁵ w\ere/⁴⁸⁶ laid out before the foundation of the world <ha\ve/⁴⁸⁷ thus been <thus> fulfilled, <by them,> and we may be baptized for>⁴⁸⁸ those who we have much friendship for, <but> it must be first revealed to <the>⁴⁸⁹ man ~~from~~ <of> God lest ~~he~~ <we> should run too far. as in Adam all die, so in Christ shall all be made alive, all shall be raised from the dead. the Lamb of God hath brought to pass the resurrection so that all shall rise from the dead. God Almighty himself dwells in Eternal fire, flesh and blood cannot go there, <for> all corruption is devoured by the fire. our God is a consuming fire. when our flesh is quickened by the Spirit, there will be no blood <in the tabernacle,> some dwell in higher glory than others. those who have done wrong, always have that wrong gnawing them. Immortality dwells in everlasting burnings. I will from time to time reveal <to you> the subjects that are revealed <by the Holy Ghost> to me. all the lies that are now hatched up <against me,> are of the devil & all the influence of the devil <& his servants> will be used against the kingdom of God. the Servants of God teach nothing but <the principles of> eternal life, by their works ye shall know them. a good man will speak good things, <& holy principles and an evil man, evil things;>—I feel in the name of the Lord, to rebuke all such bad principles, liars &c and <I warn all of you to> look out who you are

480. "are" *w.o.* "is"

481. Insertion by JG.

482. "ves" *w.o.* "s"

483. Secondary insertion by JG.

484. Insertion by JG.

485. Insertion by JG.

486. "ere" *w.o.* "as"

487. "v" *w.o.* "s" (pos. TB).

488. Primary insertion by JG; with secondary insertions by TB.

489. Insertion by JG.

going after. I exhort you to give heed to all the virtue and the teachings which I have given you; <all men who are immortal, dwell in everlasting burnings;>⁴⁹⁰ you cannot go any where, but where God can find you out; <all men are born to die &> all men must rise, all must enter eternity.

in order for you to receive your children to yourself, you must have a promise, some ordinance some blessing <in order to ascend above principalities>, or else it may be an angel. they must rise just as they died, we can there hail our lovely infants with the same glory, the same loveliness in the Celestial glory where they all enjoy alike. they differ in stature, in size, the same glorious spirit gives them the likeness of glory and bloom. the old man with his silvery hairs will glory in bloom & beauty. no man can describe it to you—no man can write it. when did I ever teach any thing wrong from this stand? when was I ever confounded? I want to triumph in Israel before I depart hence and am no more seen. I never told you I was perfect, but there is no error in the revelations which I have taught. must I then be thrown away as a thing of naught?—I enjoin for your consideration, add to your faith, virtue, love &c <I say in the name of the Lord, if these things are in you, you shall be fruitful.>⁴⁹¹ I testify that no man has power to reveal it, but myself, things in heaven, in earth and hell. and all shut your mouths for the future. I commend you all to God, that you may inherit all things, & may God add his blessing /Amen.\ [p. [2]]



/⁴⁹²My brother Hyrum {\&/}⁴⁹³ Elder Lyman Wight also addressed the saints.

My brother Hyrum received an anonymous letter supposed to have been written by Joseph H Jackson, threatening his life and calling upon him to make his peace with God, for he would soon have to die.

~~13th. Heavy thunder showers during the night~~ At 3 pm, I attended prayer meeting in the Council Room; William Smith & Almon W. Babbitt were present; the room was full, and we all prayed for deliverance from our enemies, and exaltation to such offices as will enable the servants of God to execute righteousness in the earth.

I copy the following from the ~~Neighbor~~ <T.&S.>⁴⁹⁴:—“Mr Editor (page 534) An American”⁴⁹⁵
[blank line]

[Monday, May] 13. Heavy thunder showers during the night. At 10 AM, went to my office and conversed with several of the brethren. Sold Ellis M. Sanders 100 acres of land, received \$300 in cash, and his note for \$1000, and \$20 for the Temple. Paid Sisson Chase \$298, and took up a note of Young, Kimball & Taylor’s given for money they had borrowed for me, and gave \$10 to Heber C. Kimball. [p. 41]

~~Tuesday~~ <Monday> [May] 13th. At two p.m, attended meeting of the General Council at which the following letter from Elder Orson Hyde was read:—“Washington (\Apr/il⁴⁹⁶ 25th) (see File) Orson Hyde.”⁴⁹⁷

490. Insertion by JG.

491. Insertion by JG.

492. Handwriting of JG continues on MS p. 41.

493. “&” *w.o.* “{as[er]}”

494. Insertion and cancellation in pencil by TB.

495. *Source*: T&S 5 (15 May 1844): 534–35; also printed in NN 2 (15 May 1844): [218]–[19]. Cf. DHC 6:367–68.

496. “Apr” *w.o.* “See”

497. *Source*: Original in JSLR, Bx 3, fd 6, 90–97 (OH). Cf. DHC 6:369–73.

Also the following letter:—"Washington (see file <April 26>⁴⁹⁸) brethren".⁴⁹⁹

~~The Clerk~~ <Willard Richards>⁵⁰⁰ was instructed to answer the above letters <(which was done)>, and Elders Lyman Wight and Heber C. Kimball were instructed to carry the letters <answers>. <\Council/ Adjourned at 5 p.m.> \ (See minutes—where are they?)/⁵⁰¹

\ (Leave five lines)/⁵⁰²

The Steamer "Maid of Iowa" returned from Rock River with 400 bushels of Corn, and 200 bushels of Wheat which had been purchased for the Temple. At 8 pm, I went on board with { \Dr. [Willard] Richards/ }⁵⁰³ and visited Capt[ain]. Dan Jones.

I insert a letter which I received from Henry Clay, and my answer:—

"Ashland, Nov[embe]r. 15th 1843 (T.&S page 544-5-6-7 & 8, black backs, marked⁵⁰⁴ copy) Joseph Smith."⁵⁰⁵

I instructed Thomas Bullock to take charge of the books of the "Maid of Iowa", and to go on board as clerk.

[*blank line*]

<Tuesday> [May] 14th. Rode out about 7 am. The "Maid of Iowa" started for St. Louis at 8.30 am. This afternoon Mr Reid, my old lawyer gave a lecture on the Stand, relating the history of some of my first persecutions; I spoke after he closed, and continued my history to the present time, relating some of the doings of the Apostates in Nauvoo.

At 4 p.m., prayer meeting; few present. Prayed for Elder Woodworth's daughter who was sick. Elder Lyman Wight was present.

<Wednesday> [May] 15th. At home. Much rain ~~this morning~~ <thro[ugh]' the day; <river rising rapidly>>. Mr. \ { ~~Chas. F.~~ }/⁵⁰⁶ Adams, son of John Quincy Adams, with Dr. Goforth, called to see me at the Mansion. At 5 p.m., went to my office, and heard my letter to Mr Clay read. At 7 p.m., rode to the upper landing with Mr Adams.

I insert the following ~~editorial~~ from the Times and Seasons:—"We take pleasure (page 535) from pole to pole."⁵⁰⁷

I copy from the Neighbor:—"To the friends (page 218) General?"⁵⁰⁸

{ ~~Dr. Richards wrote~~ }⁵⁰⁹ [p. 42]

Thursday[,] May 16th. Went to my office at 8 A.M, and heard a letter written by Willard Richards, as ~~Clerk of the City Council~~ <in behalf of the Council>⁵¹⁰, to Elders Orson Hyde and

498. Insertion in pencil.

499. Source: Original in JSLR, Bx 3, fd 6, 98-105 (OH). Cf. DHC 6:373-76.

500. Cancellation and insertion in pencil by TB.

501. Insertion in pencil.

502. Insertion in pencil; "five" *w.o.* "ten". At this point, JSj [1844], 118 (WR) (*APR*, 478), reads: "see minutes of the meeting ... & letter of W[illard] Richards Sec[retary of the Council] to O[rson] Hyde & O[rson] Pratt, May 13[th] 1844." Book F-1, 28, has several blank lines with note in pencil: "(Blank for minutes if found)" (JG). Neither the minutes (see CFM) nor WR's letter was included in the history.

503. "Dr. Richards" *w.o.* "{At 8 p.m.}"

504. First two underlines in pencil.

505. Source: *T&S* 5 (1 June 1844): 544-48. Cf. DHC 6:376-77. JS's response to Clay's letter deleted in DHC.

506. Insertion in pencil. A penciled note in left margin reads: "Enquire of E T B ◇ m for name of Adams" (JG).

507. Source: *T&S* 5 (15 May 1844): 535. Cf. DHC 6:377-78.

508. Source: *NN* 2 (15 May 1844): [218]. Cf. DHC 6:378-79.

509. Wipe erased and canceled.

510. Insertion in pencil by TB.

Orson Pratt at Washington. <insert if found> or leave a blank>⁵¹¹ At 10 A.M., I ordered the Municipal Court to meet at one p.m, and spent the morning in reading.

At 1 pm, I sat presided in Municipal Court. <The case of> Jeremiah Smith /Sen\ who had been arrested by Jones, for <on the charge of> procuring money at Washington under false pretenses, came up on Habeas Corpus. <The complainant,> T. B. Johnson, and <by his Counsel> Chauncey L. Higbee his lawyer asked for a continuation <and obtained an adjournment> for one week in order to obtain <procure> witnesses. <[symbol L]>⁵¹²<[symbol L] The petitioner by his counsel, Geo[rg]e. P. Stiles, objected to the plea, supposing the prosecuting party always ready for a trial. The Court decided that it was an important case, and it was not best to be in haste; and if the prisoner is discharged on the merits of the case, after a full investigation, he goes free for ever. The majority of the Court decided to adjourn until Thursday next.>

I was about home the rest of the day, and read in the Neighbor the report of my trial <before the Municipal Court>⁵¹³ on the 8th inst[ant].

~~William Clayton wrote to the Editor of~~ <The following appears in> the Times and Seasons:—
“Dear Sir, (pages 554-5 & 6 /black [cover]\⁵¹⁴) ~~forbear~~. <Will[ia]m Clayton.”>⁵¹⁵

From the Neighbor:—“Steamboat Election⁵¹⁶ (page 222) General!”⁵¹⁷

[DHC 6:386-97; chapter 18]

Friday [May] 17th. The State Convention assembled <met in the> Assembly Room\;/ [illegible] and was organized <I copy the minutes:—> “Convention met (page 222 Neighbor & T&S 549) Secretary”⁵¹⁸

I rode out in the evening <afternoon>. About 6 p.m., a caucus was held, but Emma was <being> sick \a/nd⁵¹⁹ I could not attend. The people <At night a large assemblage> burned a barrel of tar, gave many <in the street; I went out to see what was the matter, and found they were giving> toasts, and <as soon as they became aware of my presence they> carried me on their shoulders twice round the fire, and escorted me to the Mansion by a band of music

Elders Franklin D. Richards and Joseph A. Stratton were ordained High Priests, and set apart to go on a mission to England by Elders B[ingham]. Young, H[eber]. C. Kimball, and Willard Richards.

[two blank lines]

[DHC 6:398-415; chapter 19]

Saturday[,] May 18. At 9 AM., I went with Heber C. Kimball to <visit Elder Pres[iden]t.>

511. Insertion in pencil by TB. Positioned between the two lines that comprise the preceding sentence. Bottom portion of Book F-1, 34, and first half of page 35 are blank with note in pencil:“(Blank for letter if found.) [(q[uer]y is the letter of 25th the one in question)” (JG). WR’s 16 May 1844 letter to OH and OP has not been located. For his 25 May 1844 letter, see DHC 6:405-7 (chap. 19).

512. Remainder of paragraph written sideways in left margin and linked to this location by matching symbols (dotted X).

513. Insertion in pencil by TB.

514. Insertion in pencil by TB.

515. Source: T&S 5 (1 June 1844): 554-56. Cf. DHC 6:380-84.

516. Double underline in MS.

517. Source: NN 2 (22 May 1844): [222]. Cf. DHC 6:384-85.

518. Source: Minutes of the state convention at Nauvoo in NN 2 (22 May 1844): [222]; this was followed in MSHjS with “Some of the Remarks of John S. Reed, Esq., as Delivered Before the State Convention,” T&S 5 (1 June 1844): 549-52.

519. “a” u.o. “I”

Brigham Young's, and afterwards went out to the regimental training; and also in the afternoon <riding>⁵²⁰ on "Jo Duncan". At 5 p.m., two cannons were fired opposite my old house, and the regiments were dismissed.

The High Council cut off from the church, James Blakesley, Francis M. Higbee, Charles Ivins, and Austin Cowles for apostasy.

I [p. 43]

Sunday[,] May 19th Cloudy morning; rain about noon. I remained at home. Elder Lyman Wight preached at the Stand in the morning. The ~~2-p~~ usual prayer meeting at 2 p.m was dispensed with on account of the mud and rain.

In the evening I talked to the brethren at my house, Esquire Reed, my old lawyer being present. W.W. Phelps read my \la/st⁵²¹ letter to Henry Clay to the company.

[three blank lines]

⁵²²Monday [May] 20th. Emma continues very sick, and I ~~am-w~~ <was> with her most of the time. At 10 A.M., there was a meeting at the Stand for the purpose of collecting means to enable Elder Lyman Wight to go to Washington.

The Circuit court commenced its sitting at Carthage <Judge Thomas presiding,>; brother Phelps and many of the brethren went. Phelps returned ~~san[e]~~ <in the> evening with the intelligence that a summons was supposed to be issued for me <to appear> on the same case on which I <was>⁵²³ set free by Habeas Corpus on the 8th inst[ant]. The lawyers agreed to move an abatement. A good influence in favor of the saints appears to have prevailed.

A General Court Martial <of the Legion> was held, {~~of~~} {\B/}revet Major Hyrum Smith presiding. It was adjourned to the 10th June next.

Tuesday [May] 21st. A very pleasant morning; I rode out <on horseback> to the pra[i]rie with Porter Rockwell and Mr Reed. ~~on~~ At 7 a.m. Elders B[righam]. Young, H[eber]. C. Kimball, Lyman Wight and about 100 Elders ~~went~~ <left this City> on the Steamer Osprey <(Capt[ain]. Anderson)> for St. Louis; the "Maid of Iowa" arrived at 8 am. with 62 saints <from the Eastern States> on board, all in good health and spirits; the clerk, Tho[ma]s Bullock, reported that ~~they-h~~ the fields on each side [of] the river were covered with water to the depth of upwards of 16 feet, and all the farms on the flats of the Mississippi <river> were submerged, and the river was still rising 8 inches per day. The "Maid" started up the river for Wapello on the Iowa river at 3 p.m. I was at home towards night with Emma who is somewhat better. I shovelled dirt out of the ditch, while Wasson stood on the corner of the fence to watch; an officer <arrived> having a summons and an attachment to take me to Carthage, but he could not find me. I rode out in the evening to see David Yearsley's child who was sick, and returned home at 9 p.m. [p. 44]

Tuesday[,] May 21. I copy from the Times and Seasons:—"Neward (page 557) Smith."⁵²⁴

~~I received the following letter:—"Eldorado (see file) Tucker."~~

[two blank lines]

Wednesday [May] 22. At home, watching\,/ as the officers from Carthage were after me. At 10 AM.,

520. Insertion by TB.

521. "la" *u.o.* illegible

522. Next to this entry in left margin is written: "~~I conferred a blessing.~~"

523. Insertion by TB.

524. *Source:* G. A. Smith and W. Woodruff, Letter to editor J. Taylor, containing minutes for a conference in Newark, IL, in *T&S* 5 (1 June 1844): 557-58. Cf. DHC 6:399-401.

<about> 40 Indians <of the Sacs & Foxes> came up in front of the Mansion four or five of them being mounted; among whom was Black Hawk's brother, Kis-kish-kee, &c. I was obliged to send word I could not see them at present; ~~and~~ they encamped in the Council Chamber afternoon and night. I was with the Police on duty, <and> saw several individuals lurking around.

Very pleasant day.

Pres[iden]t. B[righam]. Young preached to the brethren in St. Louis this evening.

[two blank lines]

Thursday [May] 23rd. Emma rather better. Read Hebrew with Niebaur [Neibaur], and Counseled with various friends. At 10 A.M., Municipal Court met, N[ewel] K. Whitney presiding, ~~and~~ <but there not being a quorum present,> adjourned for one week.

At one pm, had a talk with the Sac and Fox Indians in my back kitchen. They said: "When our fathers first came here, this land was inhabited by the Spanish, when the Spaniards were driven off the French came, and then the English and Americans; and our fathers talked a great deal with the Big Spirit." \T/hey⁵²⁵ ~~told them I knew~~ complained <that> they had been robbed of their lands by the whites, and cruelly treated. I told them I knew they had been wronged, but that we had bought this land and paid our money for it. I advised them not to sell any more land, but to cultivate peace with the different tribes, and with all men; as the Great Spirit wanted them to be united and to live in peace. "The Great Spirit has enabled me to find a book (shewing them a <the> Book of Mormon) which told me of <about> your fathers, and the Great Spirit told me, 'you must send to all the tribes \t/hat⁵²⁶ you can, and tell them to live in peace'; and when any of our people come to see you, I want you to treat them as we treat you".

At 3 p.m., the Indians commenced a war dance in front of my old house; our people commenced with music and firing [p. 45] cannon. After the dance which lasted about two hours, the firing of cannon closed the exercise, and with our music, ~~we~~ marched back to the office. Before they commenced dancing the saints took up a collection to get the Indians food.

~~A messenger~~ <A. A. Lathrop> came to my clerk, Dr. Richards, and told him an officer was on his way with an off[ice] attachment for him; <and that the Grand Jury had found a Bill against me for adultery on the testimony of Will[ia]m. Law> he had come from Carthage in 2 <H[ours]>. 30 <M[inutes]> to bring the news. Dr. R[ichards]. came to my house and staid all night.

Aaron Johnson came from Carthage, and said <that> Foster had been swearing that I swore to the complaint on which Simpson was arrested. I instructed Johnson and Rockwell to go to Carthage in the morning, and have him indicted for perjury; as I never did swear to the complaint. The officer was after John D. Parker also; and report says B[righam]. Young, H[eber]. C. Kimball & W. Clayton. Past nine p.m, I walked a little way with Dr. Richards for exercise

\M/y⁵²⁷ brother Hyrum called in the evening, and cautioned me ~~about~~ <against> speaking so freely about my enemies &c, in such a manner as to make it actionable. I told him <that> six months would not roll over his head before they would swear twelve as palpable lies about him as they had about me.

A Pres[iden]t. B[righam]. Young left St. Louis at noon in the Steamboat "Louis Phillippe".

[two blank lines]

Friday [May] 24. With my family all day. Aaron Johnson and O[rrin]. P. Rockwell went to

525. "T" *w.o.* "I"

526. First "t" *w.o.* "y"

527. "M" *w.o.* "I"

Carthage to get Rob[er]t. D. Foster indicted; but they returned again as the Grand Jury had risen. Joseph H. Jackson was at Carthage, and had sworn falsely against me.

At 6 pm, went into Dr. Bernhisel's room, and had counsel with Bro[the]rs. Richards and Phelps. I ordered ~~th~~ a meeting of the City Council for tomorrow, and returned to my family after being absent about one hour.

The Central Committee wrote a letter to "Hugh Clark Esq[ui]re., {\S/}ir⁵²⁸ (see file) the Presidency".⁵²⁹

Rainy evening.

A Conference was held at Chicago; Alfred Cordon, President, and \J/ames⁵³⁰ Burgess, clerk. Eleven elders were present, and a <very>⁵³¹ favorable impression was made upon the minds of the people. [p. 46]

Saturday, May 25th. At home, keeping out of the way of the expected ~~arrests~~ <writs>⁵³² from Carthage. Towards evening, \Ed[ward]./⁵³³ Hunter and <W[illia]m.> Marks of the Grand Jury returned from Carthage; also Marshal John P. Greene and Almon W. Babbitt, who informed me, there were two indictments found against me, one ~~for~~ <cha<r>ging me with> false swearing on the testimony of Joseph H. Jackson & Rob[er]t. D. Foster, and one ~~for~~ <charging me with> polygamy or something else, on the testimony of William Law that I had told him so! the particulars of which I shall learn hereafter. There was much false swearing before the Grand Jury. Francis M. Higbee swore ~~very~~ <so>⁵³⁴ hard that I had received stolen property &c, ~~but~~ <that> his testimony was rejected. ~~At 2 p.m.~~, I heard that Joseph H. Jackson ~~came~~ had come into the city; I therefore instructed the officers to arrest him for threatening to take life &c.

I had a long talk with Edward Hunter, my brother Hyrum, Dr. Richards, Will[ia]m. Marks, Almon W. Babbitt, Shadrach Roundy, Edward Bonney and others, and concluded not to keep out of the way of the officers any longer.

At 2 p.m, I was in council in my north room, and heard the letters from Elder O. Hyde read, and instructed Dr. Richards to write an answer which he did as follows:—"Orson Hyde Esq[ui]re. (see file) last information."⁵³⁵ ~~I also made arrangements with Sidney Rigdon to resign\ed/ the office of Post-Master, <of Nauvoo,> in my favor, and recommended me as his successor.~~

<The "Maid of Iowa" arrived at 5 p.m.>

The High Council having directed the following testimony to be published in the Neighbor, I copy it ⁵³⁶<with the Editor's remarks [symbol D]> ⁵³⁷<[symbol D] to shew the character of the men who are now seeking to destroy my life, and usefulness, and overthrow the work of the Lord which he has commenced thro[ugh] my instrumentality>:—"Testimony of Margaret J. Nyman (\see/⁵³⁸ page 227) disappointments."

528. "S" w.o. "{P}"

529. Source: MS draft in WRc, Bx 3, fd 2, 21-24 (WR). Cf. DHC 6:404.

530. "J" apparently w.o. "H"

531. Insertion in pencil by TB.

532. Insertion and cancellation in pencil by TB.

533. This and next insertion in pencil by TB.

534. Double underlined in MS.

535. Source: MS draft in WRc, Bx 3, fd 2, 25-29 (WR). Cf. DHC 6:405-7.

536. Following insertion by TB.

537. Remaining insertion written sideways in left margin and linked to this location by matching symbols (dotted cross); however, the dots were apparently left off the sign in margin.

538. Insertion by TB.

<(leave a few lines for comments)>⁵³⁹

A <two days'> Conference was held in Jefferson County, <New York>⁵⁴⁰ at 10 AM. \p/resent⁵⁴¹ 300 saints, 150 of whom had embraced the gospel since last autumn. 9 Branches were represented, containing 289 Members, 16 Elders, 8 priests & 1 Teacher. An immense concourse of people assembled to hear the elders preach. Elder Benj[ami]n. Brown was president & J. W. Crosby, Clerk.

A <three days'> Conference <was held> at Dresden, Weakly County, Tennessee. Elder A. O. Smoot was chosen president & D. P. Raney Secretary. A large congregation assembled, but the [p. 47] proceedings were interrupted by a mob ~~consisting~~ <headed by> some of the leading men of the County; yet ~~an~~ <a candidate for> electoral ~~ticket was~~ <was appointed> by my friends.

~~The "Maid of Iowa" arrived at~~

[three blank lines]

Sunday[,] May 26. At 10 AM I preached at the Stand; the following synopsis was reported by Mr. Tho[ma]s. Bullock, clerk of the <steamer>⁵⁴² "Maid of Iowa":—

"(see Manuscript in Leo's writing)."



⁵⁴³[*Addendum: Joseph Smith Sermon, 26 May 1844*]

May 26. 1844. 10 A.M.

Pres[iden]t. J[oseph]. Smith read the 11th Ch[apter]. 2nd Corinthians. My object is to let you know that I am right here on the spot <where>⁵⁴⁴ I intend to stay. I, like Paul, have been in perils—and oftener than any one in this generation—as Paul boasted—I have suffered more than Paul did—I should be like a fish out of water if I were out of persecution; ~~and~~ <perhaps my brethren think>⁵⁴⁵ it requires all this to keep me humble—the Lord has constituted me so curiously that I glory in persecution;—I am not near so humble as if I was not persecuted. If oppression will make a wise man mad, much more a fool.—If they want a beardless boy to whip all the world, I will get on the top of a mountain and crow like a rooster; I shall always beat them—when facts are proved, truth and innocence will prevail at last. My enemies are no philosop\h/ers; they think that when they have my spoke under, they will keep me down—but for the fools, I will hold on, and fly over them. God is in the still small voice—in all these affidavits, indictments it is all of the devil—all corruption. Come on ye pros-

539. Insertion by TB. Source: "Chauncy L. Higbee," NN 2 (29 May 1844): [227]. Deleted in DHC 6:407.

540. Insertion by TB.

541. "p" *w.o.* "3"

542. Insertion by TB.

543. Source: This addendum not found among RDft MSS, but is located in JSAd, Bx 4, fd 6, 75-92 (LH). It contains a 9-page draft of JS's sermon written on every other line in LH's handwriting, includes emendations by TB and JG, and concludes with a penciled note: "read to Prest. Young Feb 27/[18]56 and approved" (TB). It was created after JG composed p. 48 between pos. 19-27 Nov. 1855 (see above), and before JG copied it into Book F-1, 58-60, between ca. 9 Apr.-7 June 1856 (see MSHi Chronology). This is possibly the sermon LH was "copying" on 21 Nov. 1855 (CHOj 18:207). File notation in left margin of p. 1 reads: "Sermon of Joseph the Prophet | May 26 1844" (RLC). LH's version undoubtedly drew on TB's notes, which have not been located. Backs of pp. 1-5 contain an edited "Extract from Elder Wilford Woodruff's Journal," which reports the conference attended by the Twelve in New York City, 26-27 Aug. 1843 in JG's handwriting (cf. DHC 5:550-53; chap. 28; WWj, vol. 4, 26-27 Aug. 1843 [WWj 2:278-82]). Backs of pp. 6-9 are blank. Cf. DHC 6:408-12.

544. Insertion by JG.

545. Insertion by TB.

ecutors. ye false swearers, all hell boil over, ye burning mountains roll down your lava. for I will come out on the top at last. I have more to boast of than ever any man had [p. 1]⁵⁴⁶ I am the only man that has ever been able to keep a whole <church>⁵⁴⁷ together since the days of Adam{s}—a <large>⁵⁴⁸ majority of the whole have stood by me:—<neither>⁵⁴⁹ Paul, John, Peter nor Jesus ~~never~~ did it. I boast that no man ever did such a work as me—the followers of Jesus ran away from \h/im⁵⁵⁰, the Latter Day Saints never ran away from me yet. You know my daily walk and conversation. I am in the bosom of a virtuous and good family <people>⁵⁵¹. How I do love to hear the wolves howl: when they can get rid of me, the devil will also go. For the last three years I have a record of all my acts and proceedings, <for I have kept several good <faithful> and efficient Clerks in constant employ, they have accompanied me every where & carefully kept my history, and they have written down what I have done, where I have been & what I have said>⁵⁵²; the\re//fore my enemies\⁵⁵³ cannot charge me with any day ~~or~~ time <or place but what I have written testimony, to prove my actions, and my enemies>—~~for~~ <&>they cannot prove any thing against me. They have got wonderful things in the Land of Ham. I think the grand Jury have strained at a gnat and swallowed the camel. A man named Simpson says I made <an>⁵⁵⁴ affidavits against him &c Mr Simpson says I arrested him. I never arrested Mr Simpson in my life. He says I made <an> affidavits against him. I never made an affidavit against him in my life. I will prove it ~~at~~ <in> Court. <I will tell you how it was:> \l/ast⁵⁵⁵ winter I got ready with my children to go to the farm, to kill hogs. O[rin]. P. Rockwell was going to drive. An Englishman came in and [p. 2] wanted a private conversation <with me>⁵⁵⁶. I <told him I> ~~don't~~ <did not> want any private conversations. I demand one of you, such an one I am bound to obey any how. Said he I want a warrant against the man{◇◇} who stabbed bro[the]r. Badham; he said it was a man who boarded at Davis's. He said it was Mr Simp=son. It answered his description. I said I have<d> no jurisdiction out of the City. He said the man must be arrested, or else he will go away. <I told him:>⁵⁵⁷ “You must go to Squire Wells, Johnson or Foster.” Mr Lytle stepped up and said I am a policeman. I jumped into my carriage and away I went. When I came back, I met Mr Jackson. He said you did wrong in arresting Mr Simpson. I told him I did not do it. I went over and sat down, and {related/} the circumstances. He turned round and said Mr Smith I have nothing against you, I am satisfied. He went and supped with me.—He declared in the presence of witnesses that he had nothing against me. I then said I will go over to <Esquire>⁵⁵⁸ Johnson, and testify what the Englishman told me. I told him not to make out that I believe he is the man, but that I believe he is innocent. I don't want to swear that he is the man[.] Mr Coolidge, Rockwell, Hatfield and Hawes were present. Mr Johnson [p. 3] made ~~made~~ one out in due form, and as I sat down in a bustle the same as I do when one of the Clerks bring a deed

546. In right margin of p. 1 is a canceled file notation that pertains to discarded document on backs of pp. 1-5: “Aug[us]t. 26th to 27th 1843 | Conference minutes—N[ew].York” (JG).

547. Insertion by JG.

548. Insertion by TB.

549. Insertion by JG.

550. “h” *u.o.* partly erased “f”

551. Insertion in pencil by LH.

552. This and next two insertions by TB.

553. “re” in “there” *u.o.* “y”; remainder below the line.

554. This and next three insertions by JG.

555. “I” *u.o.* “L”

556. This and next two insertions by JG.

557. Insertion by JG.

558. Insertion by JG.

for me to sign[.] Johnson read it. I said I can't swear to that affidavit—I don't believe it, tear up that paper. Mr Simpson agreed to come before Badham and make it up. I did not swear to it. After a while Dr Foster and others came in. they called me up to testify. I told it all the same as I do here. Mr Simpson rose up—<and asked>⁵⁵⁹ “do you believe now that I am the man who stabbed Mr Badham.” I replied No sir, I do not now, nor ever did; the magistrate says I did not swear to it.” He considered, and made a public declaration that he was satisfied with me. A\aron/ Johnson went before the Grand Jury and swore <that>⁵⁶⁰ I did not swear to it: when Dr Foster goes and swears that I swore to it, and that he was in the room—when he was not in, Chauncey wanted me to stay and have a conversation\,/ Dr Foster asked A\aron/ Johnson for the writ and affidavit. He handed them to Dr Foster who read them, and then threw them into the fire. I said D[octo]r you ought not to have burned it, it was my paper. Dr Foster goes to the Grand Jury and swears he did not burn only one <but I say he burnt both>⁵⁶¹. He [p. 4] ~~burned both~~. This is a fair sample of the swearing that is going on against me. The last discharge was the 40th. now the 41st 42nd 43rd all through falsehood. Matters of fact are as w[ere?] profitable as the gospel, and which I can prove: you will then know who are liars, and who speak <the>⁵⁶² truth. I want to retain your friendship on holy grounds—~~an~~ <another> indictment <has been got up against me.> it appears ~~an~~ holy prophet has arisen up <and he has testified against me>—the reason is\,/ he is so holy—the Lord knows I do not care how many churches are in the world—as many as believe me,—may—if the doctrine that I preach is true, the tree must be good—I have prophesied things that have come to pass, and can still. Inasmuch as there is a new church, this must be the old, <and of course>—we ought to be set down as orthodox—from {\hencefo/}rth⁵⁶³ let all the churches now no longer persecute orthodoxy—I never built ~~out of~~ <upon>⁵⁶⁴ any <other> man's ground. I never told the old Catholic that he was a fallen true prophet. God knows then that the charges against me are false—I had not been married <scarcely> 5 min[utes]. and made one proclamation <of the gospel> before it was reported that I had 7 {\w/}ives⁵⁶⁵.—I mean to live <and proclaim the truth>⁵⁶⁶ as long as I can.—This new holy prophet <(William Law)>⁵⁶⁷ has gone to Carthage and swore that I had told him that I was guilty [p. 5] of adultery.—this Spiritual wifeism—<why>⁵⁶⁸ a man dares not speak, or wink, for fear of being accused of this—William Law testified before 40 Police <men>. and a ~~whole number~~ <the assembly room full> of witnesses, that he testified under oath. that he never <had> heard, or seen, or knew any thing <immoral or> criminal against me. He testified under oath that he was my friend, and not the Brutus. There was a cogitation who was the Brutus.—I had not prophesied against William Law. He swore, under oath, that he was satisfied, that he was ready to lay down his life for me; and now he swears that I have committed adultery—I wish the Grand Jury would tell me who they are—whether it will be a course or blessing to me.—I am quite tired of the fools asking me.—A man asked me whether the commandment was given that a man may have seven wives;—and now the new prophet has charged me with Adultery. I never had any fuss <with these

559. Insertion in pencil possibly by TB.

560. Insertion by JG.

561. Insertion by JG.

562. This and next four insertions by JG.

563. “hencefo” *u.o.* “{wh◇◇◇◇}”

564. This and next three insertions by JG.

565. “w” possibly *u.o.* “{j}” or “{y}”

566. Insertion by TB.

567. Insertion by JG.

568. This and next four insertions by JG.

men⁵⁶⁹ until that Female Relief Society brought out the paper against adulterers and adulteresses—Dr Goforth was invited into the Laws’ clique—and Dr Foster and the clique were dissatisfied with that document—and they rush away <and leave the church, and conspire>⁵⁷⁰ to take away my life; and because I will not countenance such [p. 6] wickedness <they proclaim that I have been a true prophet, but that> I am now a fallen prophet. Jackson has committed murder, robbery, <&> perjury, and I can prove it by half a dozen witnesses[.] Jackson got up, and said ‘By God he is innocent;’ and now swears that I am guilty—he threatened my life. There is another Law, not the prophet, who was cashiered for dishonesty and robbing the government. Wilson Law also swears that I told him I was guilty of adultery. Brother <Jonathan>⁵⁷¹ Dunham can swear to the contrary. I have been chained—I have rattled chains before <in a dungeon for the truth’s sake.>—I am innocent of all these charges, and you can bear witness <of my innocence; for you know me yourselves.> \W/hen⁵⁷² I love the poor—I ask no favors of the rich—I can go to the cross, I can lay down my life; but don’t forsake me. I want the friendship of my brethren—let us teach the things of Jesus Christ—pride goes before des=truction. and a haughty spirit before a downfall—be meek and low<ly>⁵⁷³, upright and pure; render good for evil—if you bring on yourselves your own destruction, I will complain—It is not right for a man to bear{e} down his neck to the oppressor always. Be humble, <&>⁵⁷⁴ patient in all circumstances of life. We shall then triumph more gloriously—What a thing it is for a man to <be accused of> committing [p. 7] adultery and have\ing/ seven wives, when I can only find one

I am the same man, and as innocent as I was 14 years ago, and I can prove them all perjurers. I labored with the\se/⁵⁷⁵ <apostates myself until I was out of <all manner of> patience,>⁵⁷⁶ and then I sent my brother, <Hyrum> wh\om/⁵⁷⁷ they virtually kicked him out of doors. I then sent Mr Backenstos when they declared that they were my enemies. I told Mr Backenstos ~~when they declared~~ that he might tell ~~Mr~~ <the>⁵⁷⁸ Laws if they had any cause against me I would go before ~~the~~ the Church and confess it to the world. He was summoned time and again, but he refused <to come>. Dr Bernhisel and Elder Rigdon know that I speak the truth.—I cite you to Captain Dunham, <Esquires> Johnson, <&> Wells, <bro[the]r> Hatfield and others for the truth of what I have said. I have said this to let my friends know that I am right—As I grow older, my heart grows tenderer for you. I ~~will~~ <am at all times willing to>⁵⁷⁹ give up everything that ~~I am wanted <to>, in order that you may~~ <is wrong for I wish this people to> have a virtuous leader—I have set your minds at liberty by letting you know the things of Jesus Christ Jesus—when I shrink not from your defense, will you throw me away for a new man who slanders you?—I love you for your reception of me—Have I asked you for your money?— [p. 8] No, you know better. I appeal to the poor. I say cursed be that man or woman who says that I have taken of your money \unjustly./⁵⁸⁰ Brother Babbitt will address you. I have nothing in my heart but good feelings.

569. Insertion in pencil by TB.

570. This and next two insertions by JG.

571. This and next two insertions by JG.

572. “W” *u.o.* “w”

573. Insertion in pencil possibly by TB.

574. Insertion by JG.

575. “se” *u.o.* “m”

576. This and next insertion by TB.

577. “om” *u.o.* “en”

578. This and next four insertions by JG.

579. Insertion by TB *u.o.* same words in pencil by TB. Same for next insertion.

580. Insertion by TB.

\read to Pres[iden]t. Young Feb 27/[18]56
and approved/⁵⁸¹

[remaining three-quarters of page blank]



/⁵⁸²I rode out in the afternoon. On my return <my lawyers⁵⁸³> Col[one]l. Richardson ~~called on me with my~~ <and Almon W. Babbitt> called upon me, on the subject of the writs which were out against me.

A man called and informed me that <John> Eagle and several others intended to ~~take~~ <kidnap> Jeremiah Smith during the night; I therefore stationed an extra police in order to protect him.

Pres[iden]t. B[righam]. Young arrived at Cincinnati at 5 p.m.

[two blank lines]

Monday [May] 27. About 8 am., I started on horseback with a few friends, went by the Temple, and purchased my course towards Carthage, thinking it best for me to meet my enemies before the Circuit Court, and have the indictments against me investigated. After I had passed my farm on the Pra[ir]ie, most of the following brethren joined my company, and the remainder soon after my arrival in Carthage, viz, Aaron Johnson, Dr. J[ohn]. M. Bernhisel, Joseph <W> Coolidge, John Hatfield, O[rrin]. P. Rockwell, Lorenzo Rockwell, William Walker, Harrison Sagers, Hyrum Smith, John P. Greene, John Y. Greene, Judge [William]⁵⁸⁴ Richards, Shadrach Roundy, Theodore Turley, Jedediah M. Grant, John Lytle, Joseph B. Nobles, Edward Bonney, Lucien Woodworth, Cornelius P. Lott, <and> Johathan Dunham, ~~and~~ and other friends. We arrived at Hamilton's Hotel about noon\./⁵⁸⁵ Cha[rle]s A Foster overtook us three or four miles from the city, and accompanied us to Carthage; I had considerable conversation with him, and he appeared <to be> more mild than ~~he had usually done~~ <previously,> and as though he was almost [p. 48] persuaded\,/ <that> he had been influenced to some extent by false reports.

Joseph H. Jackson, Francis M. Higbee, and Chauncey L. Higbee, were in Hamilton's Hotel when we arrived. Soon after our arrival there, Cha[rle]s. A. Foster took me into a private room, and told me ~~as a friend~~ <in a friendly manner> that there was a conspiracy against my life. Rob[ert] D. Foster told some of the brethren (with tears in his eyes) that there was evil determined against me; and that there were some persons who were determined I should not go out of ~~the village~~ <Carthage> alive &c. Jackson <was seen to>⁵⁸⁶ reloaded his pistols, and was heard to swear he would have satisfaction of me and Hyrum.

I had a short interview with Judge Thomas, who treated me with the utmost courtesy; he is a great man, and a gentleman. After dinner (at the second or third table) we retired to our room, when Jackson who had been to the Court house came towards the hotel; some person told him Hyrum had arrived, when he immediately turned towards the Court House again.

My lawyers, Messrs. Richardson, Babbitt, and Skinner used all reasonable exertion\s/ to bring

581. Insertion in pencil by TB.

582. Handwriting of JG continues on MS p. 48.

583. A penciled "s" overwrites a smaller "s" in ink.

584. DHC 6:412 adds "William". Cf. DHC 6:343.

585. A semicolon changed a period.

586. Insertion by TB.

forward my trial on the charge of perjury, but the prosecuting party were not ready, {One Withers, a material witness, (as they ~~said~~ <asserted> \in/⁵⁸⁷ court,)⁵⁸⁸ being absent.} My attorneys ~~called~~ frequently called on me to report the state of things in court, and I was ready to go in <at a moment's warning being anxious for my trial>; but the case was deferred till next term. I was left to give bail to the Sheriff at his option; he told me ~~to~~ <I might> go home, where he would call and take bail at his own convenience. We immediately called for our horses, and while they were being harassed Chauncey L. Higbee came to me, and wanted me to stay as a witness in a certain case in which he was employed as attorney; he urged me considerably, but I told him I did not recollect the occurrence he referred to particularly enough to testify in the case, and got him to excuse me. [p. 49]

At 4½ pm. we started on our return, but when we had got as far as brother George D. Grant's ~~house~~, a heavy shower of rain commenced, and I went into the house, while most of the brethren went into the barn until the shower abated. After the storm had subsided, we went forward, and I, Hyrum, and some others arrived at home about 9 pm. <and found⁵⁸⁹ Emma sick.> My carriage with Joseph B. Nobles arrived a little after; it was upset on the Temple Hill but no one was hurt. I rode on horse-back all the way on "Jo Duncan."

As we left the tavern in Carthage, and passed the Court House, there were many people about in small groups; Jackson stood on the green with one or two men some distance off.

While at Hamilton's, C[hauncey]. L. Higbee offered some insulting language concerning me to O[rin]. P. Rockwell, who resented <it> nobly as a friend ought to do; Hamilton seeing it, turned Rockwell out of doors.

It was afterwards reported to me by James Flack, that R\obert/⁵⁹⁰ D. Foster, Cha[rle]s. A Foste[r], <Wm. H> Rolle<i>sson, and the Higbees were on the hill when I passed in the morning. They immediately gathered their pistols, and mounted their horses, and were in Carthage before me, excepting Cha[rle]s. A Foster.

⁵⁹¹<Also Mr. Powers was talking with Mr. Davi[e]s, [a] Tailor, about my going to Carthage, and said they would attempt to kill Joseph Smith. Mr. Davi[e]s replied "O no, I think not". Mr Powers rejoined, "they will by God, and you know it by God".>

Sam[ue]l. H. Smith of Montebello, heard at 5 a.m. <this morning> that I had been taken prisoner to Carthage by a mob; he immediately gathered a company of 25 men for the purpose of assisting me, and arrived at Carthage about the time I did.

[six blank lines] [p. 50]

[DHC 6:416-31; chapter 20]

Tuesday[,] May 28th.—At home all day. Rain in the afternoon. The "Maid of Iowa" started for the Iowa river at 11 a.m.

I received the following <a> letter:— <from Mr. J Bronder dated>⁵⁹² Philadelphia (~~see file~~) J. Brandon /Bronder\."⁵⁹³

587. "in" *u.o.* "to"

588. Open and close parenthesis *u.o.* brackets.

589. MS has penciled "d" over a partly formed "d" in ink.

590. Insertion in pencil possibly by LH.

591. Following paragraph written in three compressed lines at end of last line of above paragraph.

592. This and previous insertion by TB.

593. Insertion in pencil by TB.

<May 20. 1844 expressing his strong desires that I should allow my name to stand as candidate for the President of the U[nited]. S[tates]. urging many reasons for his request.>⁵⁹⁴

/⁵⁹⁵[Wednesday, May] 29 At home <Rain in the morning.> Luther W. Hickock of Burlington[,] Iowa came in, & arrested Jeremiah Smith on a warrant issued by Nathaniel Pope Judge of the U.S. Circuit Court. during our conversation in the afternoon we learned to our mutual joy that we were of one origin

Received the following letter “Baltimore May 9— (copy) D S Hollister”⁵⁹⁶

[blank line]

/⁵⁹⁷Thursday [May] 30. Municipal Court met at 10 AM. ~~Jeremiah~~~~oseph~~ ~~Smith Mayor & Chief Justice~~ <over which I>⁵⁹⁸ ~~presiding~~<ed>. and <Present> W[illia]m Marks, Orson Spencer, Geo[rge]. W. Harris, Gustavus Hills & Samuel Bennett Aldermen, Associate Justices. Jeremiah Smith Sen. was brought up on Habeas Corpus, from the custody of T B Johnson the complainant. \ (see Municipal docket page 97, <& 98 & 99 <copy> from “T. B Johnson” to the words “costs of suit”)/⁵⁹⁹

/⁶⁰⁰\Afterwards/ A<a>nother petition for another writ of Habeas Corpus was ~~issu[ed]~~ <pre-sented> and the writ issued and tried; I copy the minutes from the Municipal docket:—<“State of Illinois (see page 100) for costs.”⁶⁰¹

Evening, T. B. Johnson was going to Burlington; Jeremiah Smith swore out an execution for \$77 75/100. Mr Johnson came forward and acknowledged the fee bill, and ~~was~~ afterwards ~~heard~~ threatened to bring the dragoons in order to get Jeremiah Smith.

Mr Hickock called for a copy of the proceedings of the Municipal Court.

I wrote the following letter <to Judge Pope>:—“Nauvoo (see file) Smith”⁶⁰²

~~On a recent trip of the Osprey on her downward trip to St. Louis~~

An <Presidential> election was recently held on board the Osprey, and the result was as follows:—

Joseph Smith	65	Gentlemen	and	6	Ladies
Henry Clay	27	"	"	3	"
Van Buren	12	"	"	0	"

[three blank lines] [p. 51]

Friday[,] May 31. ~~At 9 am~~ “State of Illinois (see File) N. T. Huggins.”⁶⁰³

{\Up/}⁶⁰⁴ on the foregoing affidavit I issued a Capias to arrest T[homas]. B. Johnson for threatening the peace of the City with United States Dragoons. At 10 a.m., Called at my office; at one p.m, called to see Sister Richards who was sick; I administered to her the laying on of hands, when she felt

594. Insertion by TB.

595. Handwriting of JG ends; TB begins.

596. Source: JSLR, Bx 3, fd 7, 9–12. Cf. DHC 6:416–18.

597. Handwriting of TB ends; LH begins.

598. This and next two insertions by JG.

599. Insertion by JG. (“” w.o. “T”). Source: NMCDB, 97–99. Cf. DHC 6:418–20.

600. Handwriting of LH ends; JG begins, and continues (excluding addenda and minor interruptions) to MS p. 66.

601. Source: NMCDB, 100–102. Cf. DHC 6:420–22.

602. Source: JSLS, Bx 2, fd 7, 25–26 (WWP). Cf. DHC 6:422–23.

603. Source: MS original in UC (WWP). Cf. DHC 6:423.

604. “Up” w.o. “{I w[as]}”

better. Afternoon I attended General Council, when Bro[the]r. Emmett made his report. Rode out in the evening <to Van Orden's> and paid him \$100.00. Two or three Indians staid in the hall all night.

I visited Jennetta, the wife of Dr. Richards, she being very sick.

[remaining three-fourths of page blank] [p. 52]

Saturday[,] June 1st. At home; some gentle showers. At one pm, I rode out with Dr. Richards and O[rrin]. P. Rockwell; called on Davis at the boat; paid Manhard \$90.00; paid <met> Geo[rg]e. J. Adams, and paid him \$50.00; then went to John P. Greene's, and paid him and another brother \$200.00; ~~then went to [space] and exchanged \$100.00 in gold for a check~~; drank a glass of beer at Moessers; called at W[illia]m. Clayton's while Dr. Richards & O[rrin]. P. Rockwell called at the Doctor's new house; returned home at 4½ p.m. At 8 p.m. Peter Maughan, John Saunders, and Jacob Peart, called at Dr. Richards' to consult about a coal bed on Rock River; I suggested it would be profitable to employ the "Maid of Iowa" in the business of carrying the coal &c, and all approved of this plan.

Pres[iden]t. B[ri]gham. Young and Elder John E Page held a Conference in Pittsburgh

I received the following letter:—"Boston May 9th ({\s/}ee⁶⁰⁵ file) Walker"⁶⁰⁶
~~and replied as follows~~ <{\I replied as follows./}>⁶⁰⁷ "Nauvoo (see File) Joseph Smith."⁶⁰⁸

[blank line]

~~[High Council Minutes—where are they?]~~

[four blank lines]

Sunday [June] 2nd. At home; pleasant day.

[four blank lines]

Monday [June] 3rd. At home. Received a <the following> letter:—"Burlington (see file) Horace."⁶⁰⁹

Rode out on the hill about 9 a.m. \¶/Municipal Court sat; I was not present; the appealed cases of Augustine Spencer, C[hauncey]. L. Higbee, C[harles] A. Foster, & R[obert]. D. Foster came up; but as they failed to appear, the cases were referred back to the ~~lower~~ /below\ courts⁶¹⁰. [p. 53]

⁶¹¹At 5 p.m. I read German with Alexander Neibaur.

Pres[iden]t. B[ri]gham. Young left Pittsburgh, and preached in the evening to an attentive congregation in Old Britain.

[blank line]

Tuesday [June] 4th. At home. Arthur Morrison, and Pulaski Cahoon proposed to give \$100.00 per month for the use of the "Maid of Iowa", made out their own bonds with their own security; but I would not receive them.

In the afternoon I went out to my farm, and accidentally broke the whipple tree of my buggy.

Wrote the following letter <to Mr. Tewkesbury, Boston>:—"Nauvoo (see file) Smith."⁶¹²

The Municipal Court issued an execution against Francis M. Higbee for \$36.26¼⁶¹³ for costs incurred on 8th May last.

605. "s" w.o. "{8◇}"

606. Source: Original letter in JSLR, Bx 3, fd 7, 13-16. Cf. DHC 6:424-25.

607. Insertion w.o. partly erased "To which I wrote the following reply."

608. Source: Copy in JSLS, Bx 2, fd 8, 1 (WWP) (PWJS, 599). Cf. DHC 6:425.

609. Source: Original in JSLR, Bx 3, fd 8, 3. Cf. DHC 6:426.

610. "courts" moved to follow "back to the" by guideline.

611. Next to this paragraph in left margin is a penciled note: "Enquire of Niebaur what lesson" (JG).

612. Source: Copy in JSLS, Bx 2, fd 8, 3-4 (WWP) (PWJS, 600-601). Cf. DHC 6:427.

613. MS reads 26¼ over 100.

At 6 p.m., I was in Council with Elders <John> Taylor, Hyrum Smith, Willard Richards, Almon W Babbitt, Lucien Woodworth, and W[illia]m. W. Phelps, on the propriety of prosecuting the Laws and Fosters for perjury, slander &c. Counseled Taylor to go on with a prosecution in behalf of Maria <Lawrence>⁶¹⁴[.] I concluded to go to Quincy with Taylor, and give up my bonds of guardianship /{\&e}\ as administrator of the Lawrence estate.

\Alpheus/ Cutler and Reynolds Cahoon are so anxious to get property they will all flat out as soon as the Temple is completed, and the faith of the saints ceases from them &c.

At 7 pm, I walked out with Lucien Woodworth.

[four blank lines]

Wednesday [June] 5th. I went to the Pra[i]rie to show some land, and returned home towards night

At 8 p.m. I walked out with Dr. Richards; the lightening in the north was most beautiful. About 10 a shower of rain passed over with continued distant thunder; there has not been <any rain for some days back. Thermometer stood at 94½° in the shade—very warm.>

I R<r>eceived the <a> book entitled “The book of denominations,” and wrote the following acknowledgment:—“Nauvoo (see file) Smith.”⁶¹⁵ [p. 54]⁶¹⁶

~~Wednesday May~~ <Thursday June> 6th⁶¹⁷. ~~At home.~~ About 9 a.m., I ordered my carriage for a ride; but it stood at the door till near noon, while I read my letter to Henry Clay to many strangers in the bar room, among whom was one who advocated the claims of Henry Clay <for the Presidency.>⁶¹⁸ I argued with him for a long time to show the subject in its true light, and that no man could honestly vote for a man like Clay, who had violated his oath and not acted on constitutional principles.

About half past 12 D[imick] B Huntington came and said that Rob[er]t D. Foster felt very bad, and he thought there was a chance for his return, if he could be reinstated in his office in the Legion &c &c; and that Foster had all the affidavits of the Anti-Mormons ~~and apostates~~ under his control. I told Huntington that if Foster would return, withdraw all the suits he had commenced &c, and do right, he should be restored.

~~I met brother Richards coming from his garden with new potatoes told him to go to the High Council, and have Bror Brown restored to the church, and to give him his license.~~

I rode out in ~~my~~ <the> carriage with several persons for an hour or two. At 7 pm, a heavy shower of rain, accompanied by thunder and lightning; and another shower at 9 p.m.

<I issued the following caution to the public:—“Strong (Neighbor 235) Smith.”⁶¹⁹

~~I copy from the Neighbor:—“Post Office Nauvoo (see page 234) Sidney Rigdon.”⁶²⁰~~

[four blank lines]

Friday [June] 7 Rob[er]t. D. Foster called professedly to make some concessions in order to return to the church; he wanted a private interview which I declined; I had some conversation with him in the hall in the presence of several gentlemen. I told him I would meet with him in the presence of friends; I would chose three or four, and he might chose an equal number; and that I was willing to settle everything on righteous principles. In the evening a report was circulated that Foster had

614. Insertion by TB.

615. Source: Letter draft in JSLS, Bx 2, fd 8, 5-6 (WWP). Cf. DHC 6:428.

616. File notation in left margin of p. 54 reads: “D[ra]ft. History 1844 | from Jan[uar]y 28 till June 5th” (RLC).

617. “6” apparently *w.o.* smaller “6”

618. Insertion by TB.

619. Source: “Caution,” NN 2 (12 June 1844): [235]. Cf. DHC 6:429-30.

620. Source: S. Rigdon, Letter to Paul M. Closkey, 6 June 1844, in NN 2 (12 June 1844): [234].

said [p. 55] I would receive him back on any terms, and give him a hatful of dollars into the bargain. <¶>I went to the printing Office about 2 pm, and instructed Elder John Taylor to answer a certain bill or receipt of George W. Harris.

The first <and only>⁶²¹ number of the Nauvoo Expositor was published, edited by Sylvester Emmons. <¶>In the evening I received ~~the following~~ <an extremely>⁶²² saucy <and insulting> letter:—“~~June 7th (Neighbor 238)~~ <from> R[obert]. D. Foster.” Pleasant evening.

[five blank lines]

Saturday June 8th. From 10 am to one pm in City Council; also from 3 to 6½ pm. The subject of the “Nauvoo Expositor” was taken under consideration. An Ordinance was passed <concerning the City Attorney, and his duties.>

Elder J[edediah]. M. Grant preached at the Mansion this evening.

Thunder and rain this evening, and during the night.

A ferry boat came down from Burlington with a pleasure party, and landed at the Nauvoo House at 2 p.m.

I sent Will[ia]m. Clayton ~~went~~ to Carthage to give in <some> lots for assessment, and while there Backenstos told him that Walter Bagby had been gone to Missouri eight days to try to get another writ for me. Bro[the]r. Clayton also got news that the Democrats had dropped Van Buren, and substituted Ja[me]s. K. Polk of Tennessee for President, and Silas Wright of New York for Vice President.

I walked out in the evening with Bro[the]r. Clayton.

The following appears in the Times and Seasons:—“Nauvoo (page 589) a correspondent of the Neighbor”⁶²³

[seven blank lines] [p. 56]

Sunday June 9th. At home; my health not very good in consequence of my lungs being ~~weary~~ <impaired by so much public speaking>⁶²⁴. My brother Hyrum preached at the Stand.

At 2 p.m. several passengers <of the Steamer Osprey> from St. Louis and Quincy arrived ~~by the Steamer Osprey~~ <and put up at the Mansion.> I helped to carry in their trunks, and chatted with them in the bar room. <¶>⁶²⁵There was a meeting at the Mansion at 6 p.m.

[four blank lines]

[DHC 6:432-52; chapter 21]

Monday [June] 10th. I was in the City Council from 10 am to 1.20 pm & from 2.20 to 6.30 pm investigating the merits of the “Nauvoo Expositor,” <& also the conduct of the Laws, Higbees, Fosters & others [symbol G]> ⁶²⁶<[symbol G] who have formed a conspiracy for the purpose of destroying my life & scattering the Saints, or driving them from the State.>

An ordinance was passed concerning libels ~~and for other purposes~~. The Council <passed an ordinance declaring the Nauvoo Expositor, a nuisance and>⁶²⁷ also issued an order to me to ~~destroy~~ <abate> the ~~Nauvoo Expositor establishment as a~~ <said> nuisance; I immediately ordered the Marshal

621. Insertion by TB.

622. This and next insertion by TB.

623. Source: “Communications,” T&S 5 (15 July 1844): 589-90. Deleted in DHC 6:431.

624. Cancellation and insertion in pencil by TB.

625. Insertion in pencil.

626. Remainder of insertion written sideways in left margin by TB and linked to this location by matching symbols (circled dash).

627. This and next two insertions by TB.

to destroy it without delay, and at the same time issued an order to Jonathan Dunham, acting Major General of the Nauvoo Legion to assist the Marshal with the Legion if called upon so to do.

About 8 p.m., the Marshal returned and reported that he had removed the press, type, printed paper, and fixtures into the street, and ~~fixed~~ <destroyed> them. This was done because of the libelous <and slanderous>⁶²⁸ character of the paper in ~~slandering~~ <its avowed intention being to destroy> the Municipality ~~of~~ <and drive the Saints from> the city. The posse ~~consisting of~~ <accompanied by> some hundreds <of the citizens> returned with the Marshal to the front of the Mansion, when I gave them a short address and told them they had done right <and that not a hair of their heads should be hurt for it>; that they had executed ~~my~~ <the> orders which were ~~required of~~ <given>⁶²⁹ me by the City Council; that I would never submit to have another libelous publication established in the city; that I did not care how many papers were printed in the city if they would print the truth, but would submit to no libels or slanders from them. <I then blessed them in the name of the Lord> This speech was <loudly> greeted by <the assembly with>⁶³⁰ three times three cheers. The posse and assembly <then> dispersed <all> in good order. Francis M. Higbee [p. 57] and ~~some~~ others made some threats.

East wind; very cold and cloudy.

I here insert the “Ordinance concerning libels and for other purposes (Neighbor page 235) Willard Richards, Recorder.”⁶³¹

I also insert “a brief synopsis ~~of the~~ (Neighbor 238 & 39) ~~J. P. Greene, City Marshal.~~” Nauvoo Legion.” [6 1/8 columns]⁶³²

<also Nauvoo Expositor prospectus>⁶³³

[five blank lines]

Tuesday [June] 11th. Spent the forenoon in Council with the brethren at my house. Went to the Office and conversed with my brother Hyrum, Dr. Richards, Geo[rg]e J. Adams, and others. ~~I instructed <dictated> to my clerk a proclamation to the citizens of Nauvoo, requesting them to keep quiet &c~~

I issued the following:—“Proclamation.⁶³⁴ By (see ~~file~~ <Neighbor 234. & 35>) Mayor.”⁶³⁵

I had an interview with Elder G. J. Adams out of doors, and then returned home to dinner.

At 2 p.m, I went into Court; many people were present; I talked an hour or two on passing events, the mob party &c, and told the people I was ready to fight, if the mob compelled me to; for I would not be in bondage. I asked the assembly if they would stand by me, and they cried “yes”⁶³⁶ from all quarters. I then returned home. <[symbol L]> ⁶³⁷<[symbol L]> The Recorder issued a summons for Sylvester Emmons to attend the City Council on the second Saturday in July at 10 am to answer charges then and there to be preferred against him for slandering the City Council.> Dr. Richards

628. This and next two insertions by TB.

629. Insertion by TB.

630. This and next insertion by TB.

631. Source: NN 2 (12 June 1844): [235]. Cf. DHC 6:433-34.

632. Source: NN 2 (19 June 1844): [238]-[39]. The “synopsis” of NCCM [1844], 11-31 (WR) (NCHCM, 238-49), was prepared for publication by WR on 15 and 16 June 1844 (WRj 10:19). Cf. DHC 6:434-48.

633. Insertion in pencil by TB. Source: The Prospectus was not recorded in NCCM [1844], 26, nor published in NN 2 (19 June 1844): [239], but was added when copied into Book F-1, 81-82. Cf. *Nauvoo Expositor* 1 (7 June 1844): [4], for undated Prospectus. The Prospectus was previously issued as a flyer, dated 10 May 1844, a photograph of which can be found in Leonard 2002, 363 (Flake 5720). Wording indicates the compilers used the flyer. Cf. DHC 6:443-44.

634. Double underlined in MS.

635. Source: NN 2 (12 June 1844): [234]-[35] (PWJS, 602-3). Cf. DHC 6:449.

636. Double underlined in MS.

637. Following insertion written sideways in left margin and linked to this location by matching symbols (dotted X).

came to me at my room as I was talking to my brother Hyrum, Eaton Bonney &c. &c. <and others>, and read the following letter:—Springfield (see file) I am to L.W.H.⁶³⁸

Our communications by mail appear to be cut off; ~~as one expected~~ <as no part of our extensive> correspondence has ~~not~~ come to hand <by the U.S. Mail> for the last three weeks> and Dr. Hickok ~~appears~~ <seems> to be aware of it. <¶>⁶³⁹ Instructed Dr Richards to answer Dr. Hickoks letter, and then rode out with O. P. Rockwell.

I received the following letter:—<[Higgins's]>⁶⁴⁰ “Springfield, Ill[inois]. (see file) Nauvoo.”⁶⁴¹

Elder Geo[rg]e. J. Adams preached at my house in the evening.

Cloudy and cool day.

The captain of the Steamer Osprey called this forenoon at the Printing Office to see me; I rode with him to his boat, which [p. 58] was at the upper landing. When I came up, Cha[rle]s. A Foster called the passengers to come and see the meanest man in the world; Mr Eaton stopped him, and told the passengers that it was Foster who was the meanest man in the world. Rollosson [Rollison] attempted to draw a pistol, but Eaton silenced him, and kept them all down.

David Harvey Redfield reported that last evening <while on the hill, just before the police arrived,> Francis M. Higbee said, while speaking of the printing press of the “Nauvoo Expositor”, if they lay their hands upon it or break it, they may date their downfall from that very hour; and in ten days there will not be a Mormon left in Nauvoo. What they do, they may expect the same in return. Addison Everett also heard him.

Jason R. Luse reported that Ianthus Rolf said, while the press was burning, that before three weeks, the Mansion house would be strung to the ground, and he would help to do it; and Tallman Rolf said, the City would be strung to the ground within ten days. Moses Leonard also heard him, Joshua Miller being also present.

Bryant (Merchant of Nauvoo) said, before he would see such things he would wade to his knees in blood.

It is reported that runners have gone out in all directions to try to get up a mob, and the mobbers are selling their houses in Nauvoo and disposing of their property.

[blank line]

[DHC 6:453-72; chapter 22]

Wednesday[,] June 12th. ~~This morning~~ <At 10 am, in my office; at half past one> I was arrested by David Bettesworth on the following writ:—State of (see file) J.P. [seal]⁶⁴². ”⁶⁴³

~~I offered to go and be tried before any Justice of the Peace in Nauvoo~~ <After the officer got through reading the writ, I referred him to the clause in the writ “before me or some other justice of the peace of said county”, saying we are ready to go to trial before Esquire Johnson, or any Justice in ~~the precinct~~ Nauvoo,> according to the requirements of the writ; but Bettesworth swore he would be dam’d but he would carry ~~me~~ <them> to Carthage <before Morrison who issued the writ, and

638. Source: JSLR, Bx 3, fd 8, 17-20. Cf. DHC 6:450.

639. Insertion in pencil.

640. Insertion in pencil by TB.

641. Source: JSLR, Bx 3, fd 8, 13. Cf. DHC 6:451.

642. MS has a succession of small loops forming a circle around “seal”.

643. Source: Original in JSLP, Bx 4, fd 14, 9-10 (WC) (also located in NCRc, Bx 5, fd 29, images 4-5), which includes certification of arrest of JS and others on 13 June 1844 by D. Bettisworth (see below), or copy in JScSup, fd 9, 17-18 (JT), without certification (also located in NCRc, Bx 5, fd 29, images 6-7). Cf. DHC 6:453-54.

seemed very wrathful. I asked him if he intended to break the law, for he knew the privilege of the prisoners, and they should have it. I called upon all present to witness that I then offered myself (Hyrum⁶⁴⁴ did the same) to go forthwith before the nearest justice of the peace; and also called upon them to witness whether the officer broke the law.>

I felt so indignant at his abuse in depriving me of the privilege of the ~~law~~ <statute of Illinois> in going before “~~any~~ <some> other Justice”, that I determined to take out a writ of Habeas Corpus, and signed the following petition:—“State of Illinois (see file) Clerk, M.C.C.N.”⁶⁴⁵

Whereupon the Clerk issued the following:—“State of (see file) of Nauvoo.”⁶⁴⁶ [p. 59]

David At 5 pm, I appeared before the Municipal <Court>⁶⁴⁷ on the above Habeas Corpus; the following is a copy of their docket:—

“Special session (page 108 <to 110>) without day”⁶⁴⁸

I received the following letter:—El Dorado (see file) Tucker.”⁶⁴⁹

To which I wrote the following reply:—“Nauvoo (see file) Smith.” & address.⁶⁵⁰

{~~Rain~~}⁶⁵¹ /⁶⁵²The Editor of the Neighbor writes “Retributive Justice (see page 234) Americans”⁶⁵³
[two blank lines]

I copy from the St. Louis Gazette The Temple <ascending> (Neighbor 233) is beautiful”⁶⁵⁴

Thursday[,] June 13 at 9 am presided in Municipal Court which sat in the Seventies Hall. <Present W[illia]m. Marks, N[ewel]. K. Whitney, Geo[rg]e W. Harris, Gustavus Hills & Elias Smith /associate Justices\>⁶⁵⁵ Hyrum Smith, John P. Green[e], W[illia]m. W. Phelps, Stephen Markham, Harvey D. Redfield, John Lytle, Dimic[k] B. Huntington, John Taylor, Levi Richards[,] Stephen Perry[,] Jonathan H. Holmes, Jonathan Dunham, Samuel Bennett & W[illia]m. W. Edwards were arrested on the complaint of Francis M. Higbee before Thomas Morrison[,] J.P. of Carthage by David Bettesworth a Constable of Hancock County. /⁶⁵⁶They petitioned for and obtained a writ of Habeas Corpus. ~~Present W Councillor (see Docket 111 & 112)~~ <I sat as Chief Justice, W[illia]m. Marks, N[ewel]. K. Whitney, Geo[rg]e W. Harris, Gustavus Hills & Elias Smith as Associate Justices, Addison Everett & James Jackson gave their testimony under oath, when they were all honorably discharged from the accusations & arrest—and that said Higbee pay>⁶⁵⁷ the costs. Whereupon ~~the foll~~ <an> execution was issued for \$11.00 the ~~cost~~ \amount./⁶⁵⁸

Evening, I attended meeting in the Seventies Hall; Geo[rg]e J. Adams preached, and I made some observations afterwards.

644. Remainder of insertion written down right margin and upside down at bottom of page.

645. Source: Original petition in JSLP, Bx 4, fd 14, 13-18 (pos. WR). Cf. DHC 6:454-55.

646. Source: Application for habeas corpus in NCRc, Bx 5, fd 29, 8-9 (WR). This is a printed form with names, places, and dates added in blanks. Notations on back includes: “Mr J Smith before the before the municipal court June 12[.] J P. Green City Marshal.” Cf. DHC 6:455-56.

647. Insertion by TB.

648. Source: NMCDB, 108-10. Cf. DHC 6:456-58.

649. Source: Original in JSLR, Bx 3, fd 7, 5-8. Cf. DHC 6:458-59.

650. Source: Copy in JSLs, Bx 2, fd 8, 9-10 (JMc) (PWJS, 606). Cf. DHC 6:459.

651. Erased and canceled.

652. Handwriting of JG ends; TB begins.

653. Source: NN 2 (12 June 1844): [234]. Cf. DHC 6:460.

654. Source: “The Temple,” NN 2 (12 June 1844): [233]. Deleted in DHC 6:460.

655. Insertion by JG.

656. Handwriting of TB ends; JG begins.

657. Insertion by TB.

658. Insertion by TB.

Two of the brethren arrived this evening from Carthage, and said that about 300 mobbers were assembled there, \w/ith⁶⁵⁹ the avowed intention of coming against Nauvoo. Also that Hamilton was paying a dollar per bushel for corn to feed their animals.

~~At a Mass meeting of the Anti-Mormons at Carthage, the following resolutions were passed:—Resolved~~

The following was published in the Warsaw Signal Office; I insert it as a specimen of the unparalleled corruption and diabolical falsehood of which the human race ~~are~~ <has> become capable ~~of~~ in this generation:—

“At a ~~meeting~~ <mass> (see printed copy on file) ~~coming contest~~ <Secretary>.”⁶⁶⁰

~~Wet <Rainy> Day, determined to answer the letter of the law beyond the cavillings of the most punctilious or technical, Esquire Daniel H. Wells~~

~~A warrant was issued <against me and sixteen others> by Daniel H. Wells a Justice of the Peace for Hancock <County> for the crime of <charging us with> committing a riot on the 10th inst, when the Nauvoo Expositor press was destroyed. We were arrested and taken before him; but after a long and close examination we were discharged. [p. 60]~~

Friday[,] June 14th. Wrote to his Exe[cutive] <Governor Ford> as follows:—“His Excellency (see file) Joseph Smith.”⁶⁶¹

~~Dr Bernhisel also wrote as follows:— <The following letters were also written:—> “Nauvoo, June 14th 1844. To His (see file) Bernhisel.”~~⁶⁶²

~~Dr. Wakefield wrote the following: “City (see file) Wakefield, M.D.”~~⁶⁶³

~~Elder Sidney Rigdon wrote as follows:— Post Office (“)~~⁶⁶⁴ Rigdon”⁶⁶⁵

I read the doings of the City Council to Dr. Wakefield, and gave him a volume of Times and Seasons. About 4 p.m., I rode out with Dr. Bernhisel. Pleasant and warm day—towards night some clouds.

——— Norton was tried before Esquire Aaron Johnson <J.P.> on a charge of firing Foster’s printing Office, and acquitted.

[four blank lines]

Saturday [June] 15th. At home. Two brethren came from Lima, and said that Col[one]l. Levi Williams had demanded the arms belonging to the Mormons in \t/hat⁶⁶⁶ neighborhood; they wished my advice on the subject. I told them that when they gave up their arms to give up their lives with them as dear as possible.

It is reported that a company of men were constantly training at Carthage. Mr. John M. Cain<ne> from Warsaw said that several boxes of arms had arrived at Warsaw from Quincy; there was some considerable excitement, but expected they were going to wait\,/ the meeting at Carthage w\hich/⁶⁶⁷ was fixed for the middle of next week.

659. “w” *u.o.* “to”

660. Source: *Warsaw Signal* “Extra” 1 (14 June 1844): [1]; or *Warsaw Signal* 1 (19 June 1844): [1]. Cf. DHC 6:462–66.

661. Source: Copy in JSLS, Bx 2, fd 8, 11–14 (JMc) (*PWJS*, 604–5). Cf. DHC 6:466–67.

662. Source: Copy in UC. Cf. DHC 6:467–68.

663. Source: Copy in UC. Cf. DHC 6:469.

664. Ditto links to above “see file”

665. Source: SRC, fd 6. Cf. DHC 6:469–71.

666. First “t” *u.o.* “T”

667. “hich” *u.o.* illegible

The “Maid of Iowa” arrived at 2½ p.m., while I was examining the painting of “Death on the Pale Horse” by Benj[ami]n. West, which has been exhibiting in my reading room for the last three days. The “Maid” had lost her lighter ~~when~~ <which was> loaded <at the time> with corn and lumber, it having broken in two on a snag \in the Iowa River./⁶⁶⁸

This morning Samuel James started for Springfield to carry letters and papers to Governor Ford concerning the destruction of the Expositor Press.

About 7 p.m., I rode out with O[rin]. P. Rockwell.

I received the following letter:—“Fort Maddison (see file) New Purchase.”⁶⁶⁹

[*blank line*] [p. 61]

[DHC 6:473-91; chapter 23]

Sunday[,] June 16th. I preached at the Stand at 10 am; <before I closed my remarks it rained severely.> The following synopsis was reported by Elder Tho[ma]s. Bullock, <whom I had ~~released~~ <transfer[r]ed> from the duties of> Clerk of the “Maid of Iowa”:— \to my office./⁶⁷⁰



⁶⁷¹[*Addendum: Joseph Smith Sermon, 16 June 1844*]

\Meeting in the/⁶⁷² /⁶⁷³Grove East of <the> Temple
\Nauvoo,/ ⁶⁷⁴June 16, 1844

Prayer by <Bishop>⁶⁷⁵ N[ewel]. K. Whitney.

Choir sung “Mortals Awake”

~~The Prophet~~ /President Joseph Smith\ ⁶⁷⁶read the { \3rd/ } <1st>⁶⁷⁷ Chap[ter] \of/ Revelations & took for his/ text <1st Chap[ter]> 6th verse “And hath made us Kings & Priests unto God & his Father; to him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen”

It is altogether correct in the translation—now you know that of late some <malicious and corrupt men>⁶⁷⁸ have sprung up and apostatized <from the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day

668. Insertion by TB.

669. *Source*: Original in JSLR, Bx 3, fd 8, 41. Cf. DHC 6:472.

670. Insertion by TB.

671. *Source*: This twelve-page document is not among RDft MSS, but is located in JSAd, Bx 4, fd 6, 105-29. The text is recorded on every other line by LH and JG, with emendations mostly by TB and some by JG, and concludes with the following penciled note: “read to the Prest. & approved Feb 27/[18]56 several additions made. April 11 [18]56 GAS” (TB). JG began working on this sermon on 29 Nov. 1855 (CHOj 18:215). It was created from TB’s original minutes in JSAd, Bx 4, fd 6, 93-100 (*WJS*, 378-82), which according to a notation was “written by T Bullock at the time.” On backs of pp. 1-[4] is a portion of an early draft of JS 15 Oct. 1843 sermon in JG’s handwriting (cf. DHC 6:57-59; chap. 3); pp. [5]-[7] is a portion of an early draft of JS’s 27 Aug. 1843 sermon in JG’s handwriting (cf. DHC 5:553-56; chap. 28); pp. [8] and [10]-[11] are blank; p. [9] has about two lines of penciled notes related to a JS sermon by TB; and p. [12] has file notation: “June 16th 1844 | Sermon by Joseph Smith” (RLC). Cf. DHC 6:473-79.

672. This and next insertion by JG.

673. Handwriting of LH begins.

674. Insertion by JG.

675. Insertion by JG.

676. Insertion by TB.

677. This and next two insertions by TB.

678. This and remaining insertions on this MS page by TB.

Saints>; and they declare that the Prophet believes in a plurality of Gods—and lo and behold we have <discovered a> very great secret, they cry. <The Prophet says there are many Gods, and this proves that he has fallen.> It has been my intention <for a long time> to take up this subject, and <lay it clearly before the people and> show what my faith is in <relation to> this <interesting> matter. I have contemplated the saying of Jesus, (Luke 17 ch[apter] 26 v[erse]) “And as it was in the days of Noah, so shall it be also in the days of the Son of Man.” And if it rains I’ll preach <this doctrine, <for the> truth shall be preached. I will preach on> The plurality of Gods. I have selected this text <for that express purpose>. I wish to declare I have always, and in all congregations when I have preached <on the subject of the Deity> it has been the plurality of Gods. It has been preached <by the Elders> fifteen years—I have always declared God to be a distinct personage,—Jesus Christ. a separate and distinct personage from God the Father, <& that> the Holy Ghost was a distinct personage, and a Spirit, and these three constitute three distinct personages. and three Gods [p. 1] If this is in accordance with the New Testament, lo and behold we have three Gods any how, and they are plural ~~any how~~ <& who can contradict it>⁶⁷⁹. our text says. <“And hath made us Kings and Priests unto God and his Father.”>⁶⁸⁰ The apostates<les> have discovered that there were Gods above. <for Paul says>⁶⁸¹ God was the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ. My object was to preach the Scriptures, and preach the doctrine {~~the~~/} <contain> there being a God above the Father of your Lord Jesus Christ. I am bold to declare I have taught all the strong doctrines publicly, and always <teach> stronger [doctrines] <in public> than what I preach in private.—John /⁶⁸²was one of the men, and apostles declare they were made High <Kings and> Priests unto God the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ; it reads just so <in the revelations>⁶⁸³; hence the doctrine of a plurality of Gods is as prominent in the Bible as any \other/⁶⁸⁴ doctrine; it is all over the face of the Bible—it stands beyond the power of controversy—“a wayfaring man though a fool need not err therein”. Paul says there are Gods many and Lords many—I want to set it <forth> in a plain and simple manner—but to us there is but one God—that is, pertaining to us—and He is in all and through all. But if Joseph Smith says there are Gods many and Lords [p. [2]] many, they cry, “Away with him—<crucify him> crucify him”.

Mankind verily say that the scriptures are with them—Search the scriptures; for they testify of things that <these>⁶⁸⁵ apostates would <gravely pronounce> blasphemy. Paul, if Joseph Smith is a blasphemer, you are. I say there are Gods many and Lords many, but to us only one; and we are to be in subjection to that one: and no man can limit the bounds, or the eternal existence of eternal time. Hath he beheld the eternal world, and is he authorized to say that there is only one God? he makes himself a fool if he thinks or says so; and there is an end of his career or progress in knowledge—he cannot obtain all knowledge, for he has sealed up the gate to it. Some say I do not interpret the scripture the same as they do—they say it means the heathen gods. Paul says there are Gods many and Lords many, and that makes a plurality of Gods ~~any how~~. <in spite of the whims of all men.> Without a revelation I am not going to give <them the knowledge of> the God of Heaven ~~to them any how~~. You know [p. [3]] and I testify that Paul had no allusion to ~~it~~ <the heathen gods.> I have it from God, and get over it if you can. I have a witness of the Holy Ghost, and a ~~test~~ <testimony>, that Paul had no allusion

679. Insertion by TB.

680. Insertion by JG.

681. This and next three insertions by TB.

682. Handwriting of LH ends; JG begins.

683. This and remaining insertions in this paragraph by TB.

684. Insertion at *bold* in margin.

685. This and remaining insertions on this MS page by TB.

to the heathen gods in the text. I will shew from the Hebrew Bible that I am correct; and the first word shews a plurality of Gods; and I want the apostates and learned men to come here, and prove to the contrary <if they can>: an unlearned boy must give you a little Hebrew:— ⁶⁸⁶Berosheit &c &c ⁶⁸⁷In the beginning [ros] heit, ⁶⁸⁸the head. It should read the heads <God> of the Gods <called the gods together> to organize the Gods. Eloheim Eloi God in singular number; heim, renders Gods. I want to show a little learning as well as other fools.

⁶⁸⁹<Berosheit baurau Eloheim ait faushamayeem vehau aurais, rendered by King James's translators[.] In the beginning the Gods created the Heavens and the Earth[.] I want to analyze the word <Berosheit> Rosh the head Sheit a grammatical termination. the Baith was not originally <put> there, when the Inspired man wrote it. but it has been since added by a \n/ Old Jew[.] <Baurau signifies to bring forth—> It should read <In the beginning> the head God of the gods called the Gods together Eloheim is from the word Eloi God, in the singular number; by adding <the word> heim renders it Gods[.] It should read <first> In the beginning the head God <one> of the Gods called <brought forth> the Gods together or as others have translated rendered the translation the head of the Gods called the Gods together. I want to shew you a little learning as well as other fools>

⁶⁹⁰“Drink deep or taste not the Pyrean spring;
Shallow draughts intoxicate the ~~soul~~ \brain/⁶⁹¹
\But drinking deep will sober us again.”/⁶⁹²

All this confusion <among professed translators>⁶⁹³ is for want of drinking another draught.

The head God—organized the heavens and the earth; I defy all the learning in the world to refute me.” [p. [4]]

In the beginning the heads of the Gods organized the heavens and the earth; now the learned priest and the people rage, and the heathen imagine a vain thing. If we pursue the Hebrew text further, it reads <Berosheit baurau Eloheim ait aushamayeem vehau aurais>⁶⁹⁴:—“The head one of the Gods said, let us make man in our own image.” I once asked a learned jew if the Hebrew language compels us to render all words ending in heim in the plural, Why not render the first <Eloheim>⁶⁹⁵ plural? he replied <that is the rule with few exceptions, but in this case> it would ruin the bible—he acknowledged I was right. I came here to investigate these things precisely as I believe it; hear and judge for yourself\ves/⁶⁹⁶, and if you go away satisfied, well and good. In the very beginning <the Bible sh[o]ws>⁶⁹⁷ there is a plurality of Gods, beyond the power of refutation. It is a great subject

686. Next to this cancellation in the left margin is a penciled note: “very scanty—wants much filling up see King Follett sermon” (JG) (cf. DHC 6:307; chap. 14). See below.

687. “&c &c” underlined twice in MS.

688. “rosh” covered by red sealing wax; restored here from TB minutes, [2] (JSAd, Bx 4, fd 6, 94).

689. This paragraph is written in TB’s handwriting on a slip of paper, which was once attached to p. 4 with sealing wax. On reverse is penciled name “John Wardrop” and a few numbers in TB’s handwriting.

690. Next to the following lines is an erased penciled note: “(see [if?] this correct).”

691. Insertion by TB.

692. Insertion by TB; apparently *u.o.* same words in pencil.

693. Insertion by TB.

694. Insertion by TB; *u.o.* erased illegible penciled note.

695. This and next insertion by TB.

696. “ves” *u.o.* “f”

697. Insertion in pencil by TB.

I am dwelling on; the word Eloheim ought to be in the plural all the way through—Gods—; the heads of the Gods appointed one God for us; and when you take a view of the subject it sets one free to see all the beauty, holiness, and perfection of the Gods. All I want is to get the simple <naked> truth, and the whole truth. \Many/⁶⁹⁸ Men [p. [5]] say there is one God—the Father, <the> Son and <the> Holy Ghost are only one God! ~~it~~ <I say that>⁶⁹⁹ is a strange God any how—three in one, and one in three! it is a curious ~~thing any how~~. <organization.> “Father, I pray not for the world, but I pray for ~~those that~~ <them which> thou ~~givest me~~ hast given me”. “Holy Father, keep through thine own name, those whom thou hast given me, that they may be one, as we are.” All are to be crammed into one God <according to sectarianism>; it would make the biggest God in all the world—he is <would be>⁷⁰⁰ a wonderful big God—he would be a giant <or a Monster.>⁷⁰¹ I want to read the text to you myself. “I am agreed with the Father, and the Father is agreed with me, and we are agreed as one.” The Greek shews that it should be agreed. “Father I pray for them which thou hast given me <out of the world>, and not for these alone; but for them also which shall believe on me through their word; that they all may be agreed; as thou, Father, art agreed with me, and I with thee, that they also may be agreed with us;” and all come to dwell in unity, and in all the glory and everlasting burnings of <the> Gods; and then we shall see [p. [6]] as we are seen, and be as <our> God, and he as ~~the God~~ of his Father. <{I-s[aid?]}>⁷⁰² I want to reason <a little on this subject>⁷⁰³—I learned it by translations<ing> the papyrus <which is> now in my house. I learned a ~~text~~ <testimony> concerning Abraham, and he reasoned concerning the God of Heaven: in order to do that said he:—“suppose we have two facts; that supposes that another fact may exist: two men on the earth, one wiser than the other, would <logically>⁷⁰⁴ shew that another who is wiser than the wisest, may exist. Intelligences exist one above another, so that there is no end to \them/⁷⁰⁵”[.] If Abraham reasoned thus—if Jesus Christ was the son of God, and John discovered that God the Father of Jesus Christ had a Father, you may suppose that he⁷⁰⁶ had a Father also. Where was there ever a son without a father? <And where was there ever a father without first being a Son?>⁷⁰⁷ Whenever did a tree or any thing spring into existence without a progenitor? and everything comes in this way. Paul says that which is earthly is in the likeness of that which is Heavenly; hence if J/esus\ had a father, can we not believe that he⁷⁰⁸ had a father also? I despise the idea of being scared to death <at such a doctrine, for the Bible is full of it>. I want you all to pay particular [p. [7]] attention <to what I am saying.>⁷⁰⁹ Jesus said as <that> the Father wrought precisely in the same way as his Father had done before <him>⁷¹⁰. As the Father had done before? he laid down his life, and took it up same as his Father had done before\,/ he did as He was sent\,/ to lay down his life\,/ and take it up again,

698. Insertion by TB.

699. This and next insertion by TB.

700. Insertion in pencil by TB.

701. Insertion by TB.

702. Erased and canceled.

703. Insertion by TB.

704. Insertion by TB.

705. “them” possibly *w.o.* penciled “it”

706. Double underlined in MS.

707. This and next two insertions by TB.

708. Double underlined in MS.

709. Insertion in pencil by TB.

710. Insertion in pencil by TB.

and was⁷¹¹ then committed unto him the keys &c. I know it is good reasoning. I have reason to think that the church is being purged. I saw Satan fall from Heaven, and the way they ran was a caution. All these are wonders, and marvels in our eyes in these last days. So long as men are under the law of God they have no fears—they do not scare themselves.

I want to stick to my text to shew that when men open their lips <against these truths>⁷¹² they do not injure me, but injure themselves. To the law and to the testimony— \for/ the\se/⁷¹³ <\principles/\>⁷¹⁴ are poured \out/ all over the scriptures. When things that are <of the> great\est/ <importance> are passed over <by weak minded men> without even a thought; I want to see ~~all~~ <truth> in all its bearings, and hug it to my bosom. I believe all that God ever revealed [p. [8]] and I never hear of a man being damned for believing too much; but they are damned for unbelief.

They found fault with Jesus Christ because he said he was the son of God, and made himself equal with God. They say <of me>⁷¹⁵ like they did of the Apostles of old, that I must be put down. What ~~does~~ <did> Jesus say? “I\’s/⁷¹⁶ is <it not> written in your law, I said, Ye are Gods? If he called them Gods, unto whom the word of God came, and the scriptures cannot be broken; say ye of him whom the Father hath sanctified, and sent into the world, {~~Thou~~-b} Thou blasphemest; because I said, I am the Son of God?” It was through him that they drank of the <spiritual> rock; of course he would take the honor to himself. Jesus, if they were called Gods unto whom the word of God came, <why> should it be thought blasphemy that I should say I am the Son of God? Oh <poor blind>⁷¹⁷ apostates, did you never think of this before? These are the quotations that the apostates take ~~to~~ <from> the scriptures. They swear that they believe the Bible, ~~and~~ the Book of Mormon &c, <& the Doctrine and Covenants> and the{\n/} you will get <from them>⁷¹⁸ filth, ~~and~~ slander, and bogus makers plenty. One of the <apostate>⁷¹⁹ Church <official>⁷²⁰ members prophesied that Joseph should never preach any [p. [9]] more, and yet I am now preaching. Go and read the vision <in the Book of Covenants>⁷²¹; there is <clearly illustrated> glory ~~and~~ <upon> glory, <one glory of the> sun, <another glory of the> moon, and <a glory of the> stars; and <as one star differeth from another star in glory, even so do they of the telestial world> ~~so do they~~ differ in glory, and every man who reigns <in Celestial glory>, is a God <to his dominions: by the apostates admitting the> ~~and the test~~ <testimony> of the Doctrine and Covenants <they> damns themselves. Paul, what do you say? They impeached Paul, and all went and left him. Paul had seven churches, and they drove him off from among them; and yet they cannot do it by me. I rejoice <in> that\;/ my testimony is good. Paul says “there is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars; for one star differeth from another star in glory.” So also is the resurrection of the dead.” They { } who obtain a glorious resurrection from the dead{ }⁷²² are exalted far above principalities,

711. “was” circled in MS with a guideline moving it to follow “then” reversed.

712. This and remaining insertions on this MS page by TB.

713. “se” *w.o.* “y”

714. Insertion *w.o.* same word in pencil.

715. This and next insertion by TB.

716. “s” *w.o.* “t”

717. Insertion by TB.

718. Insertion by TB.

719. Insertion in pencil possibly by TB.

720. Insertion by TB.

721. This and next eight insertions by TB.

722. Brackets in erased pencil.

powers, thrones, dominions, and angels; and are expressly declared to be heirs of God, and joint heirs with Jesus Christ; all having eternal power.

The scriptures are a mixture of very strange doctrines <to the Christian world who are blindly led by the blind.>⁷²³ I ~~have~~ <will refer to> another scripture:—"Now," says God, when \H/e⁷²⁴ visited Moses in the Bush—(Moses was a ~~stuttering~~ <stammering>⁷²⁵ sort of a boy like me)—God [p. [10]] said, "thou shalt be a God unto the Children of Israel"—God said "thou shalt be a God unto Aaron, and he shall be thy spokesman". I believe in th\os/e⁷²⁶ Gods that God reveals as Gods, to be sons of God, and all can cry "Abba, Father." Sons of God who exalt themselves to be Gods even from before the foundation of the world, and are the only Gods I have a reverence for.

John said he was a king. "And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful Witness, and the First begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood, and hath made us kings and priests unto God and his Father; to him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen." Oh thou God who art King of Kings and Lord of Lords, we cannot believe thee.

\The/ Old Catholic Church is <traditions are>⁷²⁷ worth more than all <you have said>—here is a principle of logic: that <most> men have no more sense <than to ~~adopt~~ overlook <adopt>>. I will illustrate it by an old apple tree: here jumps off a branch, and says I am the true tree, and you are corrupt. If the whole tree is corrupt <are not its branches corrupt? [or?]> <If the Catholic Church be ~~corrupt~~ religion is a false religion>⁷²⁸ how can any true ~~thing~~ <religion> come out of it? If the Catholic Church is bad, how can any good thing come out of it? [p. [11]]

The character of the old churches have always been slandered by all apostates since the world began. I testify again, as <the Lord lives>⁷²⁹ God never will acknowledge any <traitors or> apostates; any man who will betray the Catholics will betray you, and if he will betray ~~one~~ me—, he will betray you. All men are liars who say that they are of the true church <without the revelations of Jesus Christ and the Priesthood of Melchizedek which is after the order of the Son of God>. ~~God always sends a~~ <It is in the order of Heavenly things that God should always send a> new dispensation into the world <when men have apostatized from the <truth and lost the> Priesthood. but> when men come out and ~~built~~ <build> upon other men's foundation <they do ~~so~~ <it on their own responsibility> without authority from God, and when the floods come and the winds blow, their foundations will be found to be ~~on~~ sand,⁷³⁰ and their whole fabric will crumble to dust.> Did I build on <any> another man's foundation ~~but my own~~? I have got all the truth <which the [illegible] ~~had~~ <Christian world possessed>>⁷³¹, and [some?] <an> independent \revelation/⁷³² in the bargain; and God will bear me off triumphant. I will drop this subject; I wish I could speak for three or four hours, but it is not expedient on account of the rain. I will still go on, and shew you proof upon proofs; all the Bible is as equal one part as another.

723. Insertion by TB, part of which runs up right margin.

724. "H" *u.o.* "h"

725. Insertion by TB; *u.o.* same word in pencil.

726. "os" *u.o.* illegible

727. This insertion and the remainder of those on this MS page by TB.

728. This insertion originally intended for insertion at end of sentence; subsequently the caret was erased and a short guideline added to connect it with the preceding insertion.

729. This and next six insertion by TB.

730. Remainder of insertion written upside down in space below text line with connecting guideline.

731. Insertion by TB.

732. Insertion in heavier ink flow, same as preceding insertion of "an" (JG).

[two blank lines]

[On account of the heavy rain it was impossible for the clerk <Thomas Bullock>⁷³³ to report any more.]

[blank line]

\read to the Pres[iden]t & approved Feb 27/[18]56

General additions made. April 11 [18]56 GAS/⁷³⁴ [p. [12]]



⁷³⁵<Judge <Jesse B.> Thomas came <to Nauvoo> and advised me to go before some Justice of the peace of the County, ⁷³⁶\and have an examination of the charges specified in/ <Justice Morrisons <of Carthage> writ, and if acquitted or bound over it would allay all excitement, answer the law, ⁷³⁷and cut off all legal pretext for a Mob, and he would be bound to order them to keep the peace.>

Some forty gentlemen from Madison came down on a Steamer to enquire into our difficulties; I met them at the Masonic Hall at 2 p.m, and gave them the desired information.

⁷³⁸Dr. Richards, ~~clerk of the City Council~~ <Recorder>, read the minutes of the Council, declaring the Nauvoo Expositor a nuisance. They expressed themselves satisfied. I ~~then~~ then went to the Temple Stand, and met some thousands of the brethren. I instructed them to keep cool, and prepare their arms for defence of the city; as it was reported that a mob was collecting in Carthage and other places. I exhorted them to be quiet and make no disturbance, and instructed the brethren to organize into <the capacity of> a public meeting, and send delegates to all the surrounding towns and villages to explain the cause of the disturbance, and show them that all was peace at Nauvoo, and that there was no cause for any mobs.

A messenger arrived, stating that the clerk of the \C/ounty⁷³⁹ Court expected to be driven out of Carthage tomorrow, and the only way to prevent the shedding of blood was to get the governor in person to come down with his staff.

I wrote to Governor Ford stating the facts as follows:—

“His Excellency (see file) Smith”⁷⁴⁰

and <I> enclosed <a copy of> the following affidavit:—“State of (see file) of Nauvoo.”⁷⁴¹

⁷⁴²Bro[the]r. Butler from Bear Creek came in and made affidavit before the Recorder that 1500 Missourians were to cross the Mississippi to Warsaw the next morning on their way to Carthage.

I received a letter from Father Morley and answered it:—\“President (see file) 1844.”/⁷⁴³

733. Insertion by TB.

734. Insertion in pencil by TB.

735. Handwriting of JG continues on MS p. 62.

736. Remainder of paragraph added at *coln* and below in compressed interlinear line that runs down right margin.

737. Remainder of insertion runs down right margin.

738. MS has a guideline from this location to end of preceding paragraph.

739. “C” *w.o.* “c”

740. Source: Copy in JSLS, Bx 2, fd 8, 15-18 (TB) (*PWJS*, 607-8). Cf. DHC 6:480.

741. Source: Original affidavit by Thomas G. Wilson located in JSHD (TB). Cf. DHC 6:480-81.

742. Next to this paragraph in left margin is a penciled note that refers to Butler’s affidavit: “Insert when found” (JG). However, JSj [1844], 158, apparently reads “Brother,” not “Butler”. The content of this brother’s affidavit, as described in JSj, is the same as the preceding affidavit by Thomas G. Wilson.

743. Source: Original in JSJR, Bx 3, fd 8, 43-46. Cf. DHC 6:481-82.

<and answered>⁷⁴⁴ “Head Quarters (see file) Nauvoo Legion.”⁷⁴⁵

[two blank lines] [p. 62]

I insert the minutes of a public meeting:—“A public meeting (Neighbor page 239) Secretary”.⁷⁴⁶

And I issued the following:—“Proclamation.”⁷⁴⁷ (Neighbor 239) Mayor.”⁷⁴⁸

I received a letter from my uncle John Smith:—“Macedonia (see file) John Smith.”⁷⁴⁹

<Leave 5 lines>⁷⁵⁰

[two blank lines]

Mond\ay⁷⁵¹ [June] 17th. <I wrote the following to my uncle John Smith:—“~~Dear Sir~~
<Nauvoo> (see file) information.” <Legion>.”>⁷⁵² My brother Hyrum wrote the following letter to
the Twelve Apostles Pres[iden]t. B[rig]ham. Young:—“Nauvoo (see file) Smith”.⁷⁵³

<I advis[ed]>

This morning I was arrested, together with Samuel Bennett, John Taylor, W[illia]m. W. Phelps, Hyrum Smith, John P. Greene, Dimick B. Huntington, Jonathan Dunham, Stephen Markham, Jonathan H. Holmes, Jesse P. Harmon, John Lytle, Joseph W. Coolidge, David H. Redfield, O. P. Rockwell, and Levi Richards, by Constable Joel S. Miles on a writ issued by Daniel H. Wells on complaint of \W. G. Ware/⁷⁵⁴ for a riot on the 10th inst[ant] in destroying the Nauvoo Expositor press. At 2 p.m. we all went before Justice Wells at his house, and after a long and close examination we were discharged. The following is a <copy of the minutes of this trial:— [copy from Extra] “For the Neighbor ([space]) J-P \the prisoners”/⁷⁵⁵

[DHC 6:492-503; chapter 24]

Edward Hunter, \Philip B./⁷⁵⁶ Lewis, and Major John Bills started with the affidavit of Thomas G. Wilson and my letter &c to <take to> Governor Ford.⁷⁵⁷ I charged Edward Hunter <under oath> to tell Gov[ernor].r./ <Ford everything he knew concerning me, good or bad, as he has known me for several years; <[symbol L]>⁷⁵⁸ <[symbol L]> and I said unto him, “Bro[ther].r. Hunter, you have always wished you had been with us from the commencement; if you will go to Springfield, and do this business for me now in this time of danger, it shall be as though you had been in Missouri, and had always been with us.”>

744. Insertion by TB.

745. Source: Copy in JSLS, Bx 2, fd 8, 19-20 (WR) (PWJS, 609). Cf. DHC 6:482-83.

746. Source: “Public Meeting,” NN 2 (19 June 1844): [239]. Cf. DHC 6:483.

747. Double underline in MS.

748. Source: “Public Meeting,” NN 2 (19 June 1844): [239]. Cf. DHC 6:484-85.

749. Source: Original in JSLS, Bx 3, fd 8, 39-40.

750. Insertion in pencil. JG left five blank lines in Book F-1, 109, which were never filled.

751. “a” w.o. “y”

752. Source: Original in JSLS, Bx 2, fd 8, 25-26 (WC) (PWJS, 610-11). Cf. DHC 6:485-86.

753. Source: Copy in JSLS, Bx 2, fd 8, 21-24 (WC; postscript, WWP; JS signature in pencil, pos. TB). Cf. DHC 6:486-87.

754. “W. G. Ware” w.o. same in pencil.

755. Insertion in pencil by TB. Source: “Extra,” NN 2 (21 June 1844): [241]. Cf. DHC 6:488-91.

756. Insertion by TB.

757. Following text inserted at *coln*, then below in compressed interlinear line, and in left margin.

758. Remainder of insertion written sideways in left margin and keyed to this location by guideline and matching symbols (dotted X).

Stephen Markham made the following affidavit:—"State of (see file) Nauvoo."⁷⁵⁹

As soon as this affidavit came to my knowledge, I issued the following:—"Mayor's (see file) Mayor." "Proclamation."⁷⁶⁰ (see file) Mayor." \ (No 1)/⁷⁶¹

And also:—"Head Quarters (see file) N.L." \ (No 2)/⁷⁶²

Also:—"Head Quarters (see file) N.L." \ (No 3)/⁷⁶³

⁷⁶⁴<I also issued an order to Col[one]l. A. P. Rockwood to call out my guard and staff <immediately> to my head quarters, and /I also\ ordered the Legion to parade ~~next day~~ <tomorrow> at 10 a.m.:—"Head Quarters (see file) NL.">⁷⁶⁵

I advised my brother Hyrum not to mail his letter to Pres[iden]t. B[righam]. Young at present. [p. 63]

⁷⁶⁶<I directed Thomas Bullock to remain in the Masonic Hall & take affidavits of the men who are constantly coming in with News of the movements of the Mob and preserve copies to forward to the Governor>

I received the following letter:—"Burlington (see file) Huggins."⁷⁶⁷

Thus it appears that the U.S. District Court ~~does not question~~ <acknowledges> the legal-ity <jurisdiction> of ~~our~~ <the> Municipal Court <of Nauvoo> in trying <the merits of> writs of Habeas Corpus.

The mob is still increasing in numbers at Carthage, and other places.

It is reported that William & Wilson Law have laid a plan to burn the printing office of the Nauvoo Neighbor this night; I therefore stationed a strong police round the premises, and throughout the City.

The captain of the Steamer Osprey called on me. <[symbol L]> <next line>⁷⁶⁸ [...] ⁷⁶⁹ ⁷⁷⁰I closed the issuing of orders about 12 at night, ready to retire to rest. Pleasant night.

<[symbol L]>⁷⁷¹ About 11 pm a negro came into my office with an open letter, without any date or name, and said that Dr Foster gave it to him at Madison, to give [Henry O.] Norton. In that letter Foster said that Dunham and Richards swore ~~with~~ <in> my presence that they would kill him (Foster) in two days, and that there was a man in Madison would swear he had heard them say so at my house.

~~I received the following:—"We the undersigned (see file) of N. Legion."~~

To refute the lying slanders of the Warsaw Signal as published in the proceedings of a meeting

759. Source: MS copy in UC (WR).

760. Double underline in MS.

761. Insertion in pencil. Source: Copy in JSLS, Bx 2, fd 8, 72 (WWP). Cf. DHC 6:493.

762. Insertion in pencil. Source: Copy in JSLS, Bx 2, fd 8, 35-36 (WR). Cf. DHC 6:493.

763. Insertion in pencil. Source: Copy in JSLS, Bx 2, fd 8, 27-30 (WR). Cf. DHC 6:493.

764. Following text inserted in compressed interlinear line that runs down right margin and upside down at bottom of page.

765. Source: Copy in JSLS, Bx 2, fd 8, 33-34 (WR). Cf. DHC 6:494.

766. Following insertion by TB.

767. Source: Original in JSLS, Bx 3, fd 8, 47-50. Cf. DHC 6:494.

768. Insertion in pencil.

769. Matching symbols (dotted X) and guideline direct scribe to insert next paragraph below at this location.

770. A guideline runs from this point to end of next paragraph.

771. Matching symbols (dotted X) and guideline direct scribe to insert this paragraph in the preceding paragraph.

held at Carthage an the 13th inst[ant] I insert the following certificate:—“To the Public.”⁷⁷² (copy from Extra /file extra\ <page 238 Neighbor>) Philip B. Lewis.”⁷⁷³

A Nauvoo Neighbor was Extra was issued, with the following editorial:—“To the Public.”⁷⁷⁴ (see file printed copy) forbid it.”⁷⁷⁵

Dr Richards & Thomas Bullock sat up all last night writing for an <the> proceedings of the City Council for the press.

[seven blank lines] [p. 64]

Tuesday[,] June 18th. At 9 <8> am the Legion assembled <according to orders> and organized <at 9 am>. <under <acting> Major General <Jonathan> Dunham [symbol O]> ⁷⁷⁶<[symbol O]> The first cohort under the command of Col[one]l. Stephen Markham, acting Brigadier General; and the second cohort under Col[one]l Hosea Stout, acting Brigadier General;\./>

Just before, I was informed that there were several boxes of arms landed at the upper stone house, which were secured by the Marshal. Soon after it was discovered that the arms, 40 stand, had been sent by [Henry G. Sherwood] and the Marshal bought them for the city.

<[symbol L]> [...] ⁷⁷⁷

About 2 pm the Legion was drawn up in the street close by the Mansion; I stood <in full uniform> on the top of the frame of a building, and addressed the Legion for about 1½ hours. <[symbol I]> ⁷⁷⁸

[blank line]

<[Insert Sketch by Rob[er]t. Campbell.]> ⁷⁷⁹

[blank line]

<[symbol L] About \1¼/⁷⁸⁰ pm I proclaimed the city under Martial law, and caused the following orders to be issued from the Mayor's office:—“Mayor's Office (see file) Mayor.”⁷⁸¹

<[symbol I]> ⁷⁸² Judge Phelps read the Warsaw Signal Extra of the 17th, wherein all the <“old> citizens” were called upon to assist the mob <in exterminating the leaders of the Saints & driving away the people.> ⁷⁸³ and I <then> called upon all honest men from the Rocky Mountains to the Atlantic Ocean to come to his <my> assistance. <The following synopsis of this address was compiled by Geo[rge] A. Smith from the verbal reports of Joseph G. Hovey, Edwin D. Wolley <William G. Sterrett, Robert Campbell,> & many others who heard the Prophet on the occasion.> ⁷⁸⁴

772. Double underline in MS.

773. Source: NN 2 (19 June 1844): [238]. Cf. DHC 6:495.

774. Double underline in MS.

775. Source: NN 2 (19 June 1844): [238]. Cf. DHC 6:496.

776. Following insertion written sideways in left margin and keyed to this location by matching symbols (cross).

777. Second paragraph below moved to this location by guideline and matching symbols (dotted X).

778. Matching symbols (circled X) connect the end of this paragraph with beginning of second paragraph below after intervening paragraph was moved above. This was evidently made before penciled insertion was added.

779. Insertion in pencil. Except for four lines of text, Book F-1, 117, is blank. Next to this blank is a penciled note in the left margin that reads: “insert sketch by Robt Campbell” (JG). British Lithographer Robert Campbell's sketch has not been located. However, see below for amalgamated version.

780. “1” *u.o.* “2”; “¾” probably inserted when emended.

781. Source: Copy in JScSup, fd 7, 49 (WWP). Cf. DHC 6:497.

782. This symbol (circled X) links to end of second paragraph above.

783. Insertion by TB.

784. Insertion by TB.



⁷⁸⁵[Addendum: Joseph Smith Sermon, 65-65a]

⁷⁸⁶~~I told the brethren that the~~ it was <is> thought by some, <that> our enemies would be satisfied with my destruction, but ~~<I told the brethren>~~ <I tell you> that as soon as they ~~have~~⁷⁸⁷ <have> shed my blood they ~~would~~ <will> thirst for the blood of every man in whose heart dwells a single spark of the spirit of the fulness of the gospel, the opposition of these men is moved by the Spirit of the adversary of all Righteousness, it is not only to destroy me but every man & woman who dares believe the doctrines that God hath inspired me to teach to this generation; we have never violated the laws <of our Country>; we have ~~lived~~ <every right to live> under their protection, & [a]r[e] entitled to all the privileges guaranteed by our State & national Constitutions; we have turned the barren bleak prairies, & swamps of this State into beautiful towns[,] farms & cities, by our industry; & the men who seek our destruction & cry thief, treason, riot, &c, [a]r[e] those who themselves violate the laws, steal & plunder their neighbors, & seek to destroy the innocent, heralding forth lies to screen themselves from the just punishment of their crimes, by bringing destruction upon this innocent people. I call God[,] Angels & all men to witness, that we are innocent of the charges which are heralded forth thro[ugh] the public prints against us by our enemies, & while they assemble together in unlawful mobs to take away our rights, & destroy our lives, they think to shield themselves under the refuge of lies which they have thus wickedly fabricated. We have forwarded a particular account of all our doings to the Governor; we are ready to obey his commands & we expect that protection at his hands which we know to be our just due; we have taken the Counsel of Judge Thomas, & [have] been tried before a civil magistrate <on the charge of riot,> not that the law required it, but because the Judge advised it, as a precautionary measure to allay all possible pretext, for excitement; we were <legally> acquitted by Esq[ui]re. Wells who is a good judge of law: [p. 65] had we ~~have~~ been before the Circuit, the Supreme, or any other court of law in the State or nation, we should have been acquitted, for we have broken no law. ~~Mr.~~ Constable Bettsworth comes here with a writ requiring us to go before Mr. Morrison, “or some other justice of the peace <of the County>” <to answer to the charge of riot; we acknowledged ourselves <his prisoners and were> ready to go before any Magistrate in the <any> precinct <in this part of the county, ⁷⁸⁸<or anywhere else,> where our lives could be protected from <the> Mob ~~Violence~~ who have published <the> resolutions for ~~my~~ <our> extermination, which you have just heard read.> ~~which~~ <This is a privilege> the law guarantees to us, & which the writ itself allows; & he {\\br/}eaks⁷⁸⁹ the law, & refused us this privilege. <declaring that we should go before Morrison, {\\in/} ⁷⁹⁰Carthage, and no one else, when he knew that a <numerous> Mob was collect\\ed/⁷⁹¹ there ~~sworn~~ <who are publicly

785. Source: Apparently, British Lithographer Robert Campbell’s sketch (which has not been located) was later supplemented by GAS from the “verbal reports” of Hovey, Sterrett, and others, which were then amalgamated by JG on 3–15 Oct. 1855 (CHOj 18:155–67), and inserted by TB at the bottom of RDft 8:65 and “65a” between 15 Oct. 1855 and 26 Jan. 1856 (see RDft Chronology). The latter date is when JG possibly began transcribing the sermon into Book F-1, 118–20 (CHOj 18:274, 280–81).

786. Handwriting of JG ends; TB begins.

787. “v” *u.o.* “d”

788. Remainder of insertion written upside down at top of page and linked to this location by guideline.

789. “br” apparently *u.o.* “{ref}”

790. “in” *u.o.* “{and}”

791. “ed” *u.o.* “ing”

pledged> to destroy our lives. [symbol Q]> ⁷⁹²<[symbol Q] it was under these circumstances that we availed ourselves of the legal right of the Ancient[,] high and constitutional privilege, the Writ of Habeas Corpus, & were brought before the Municipal Court of this City, & discharged from the illegal detention, under which we were held by Constable Bettisworth—>

All the mob men, Priests, Thieves, & Bogus Makers, Apostates, & adulterers who combine to destroy this people, <now> raise the hue and cry throughout the State, that we resist the law, in order to raise a pretext for [murdering?] <calling> \to/gether, thousands <more> of infuriated mob men, to murder, destroy, plunder, & ravish the innocent. we [a]r[e] American Citizens; we live upon a soil for the liberties of which our fathers perilled their lives & spilt their blood upon the bloody battle field; those rights so dearly purchased, shall not be tamely <meanly> <disgracefully> trodden under foot by lawless marauders, without at least a noble effort on our part to sustain them. will you all stand by me to the death, & sustain at the peril of your lives the laws of our Country, & the liberties & privileges which our Fathers have transmitted unto us, sealed by <with> their sacred blood? (aye) shouted thousands) I call upon all men from Maine to the Rocky Mountains, & from Mexico to British America, whose hearts thrill to behold the rights of freemen trampled under foot, to come to the deliverance of this people from the cruel hand of oppression, cruelty, anarchy & misrule, to which they have been <long> made subject: Come all ye lovers of liberty, break the oppressor's rod, loose the iron grasp of Mobocracy, & bring to condign punishment all those who trample under foot the principles of an glorious Constitution, & the Peoples rights. ✧ drawing his sword & presenting it to Heaven he said "I call God and Angels to witness, that I have unsheathed my sword with a firm and unalterable determination, that this people shall have their legal rights, & be protected from mob Violence, or my blood shall be spilt upon the ground like water, and my body consigned to the silent tomb, while I live I will never tamely submit to the dominion of <cursed> Mobocracy. <I would welcome death rather than submit to this oppression & it would be sweet, oh sweet to rest in the grave rather than submit to this oppression, ⁷⁹³agitation, annoyance, confusion & alarm upon alarm any longer. I call upon all friends of truth & liberty to come to our assistance.> & May the thunders of the Almighty, and the Forked lightnings of Heaven, & Pestilence, & War, & Bloodshed, come down on those ungodly men who seek to destroy my life, & the lives of this innocent people. I do not regard my own life. I am ready to be offered <a sacrifice for this people,>, for what can they do? only kill the body <& their power is then at an end.> Stand firm my friends, never flinch. do not seek to save your lives, for he that is afraid to die for the truth, will lose eternal life, hold out to the end, and we shall be resurrected, and become like Gods, & reign in Celestial Kingdoms, Principalities & eternal dominions, while this cursed Mob will sink to hell, the portion of {\all/} those who shed innocent blood. God has tried you, you are a good people, therefore I love you all <with all my heart>, greater love hath no man than that he shall lay down his life for his friends, you have stood by me in the hour of trouble, & I am willing to sacrifice my life for your preservation. May the Lord God of Israel bless you for ever and ever, I say it in the name of Jesus of Nazareth & in the authority of the Holy Priesthood which he hath conferred upon me. And the people said Amen.

Hyrum stated that the publication of Sharp in the Warsaw signal that I <he> had threatened to take his life was false as hell, for there is not a syllable of truth in it. [p. 65a]

792. Following insertion written sideways in left margin and linked to this location by matching symbols (cross with two vertical lines).

793. Remainder of insertion runs up right margin.



^{/794}About 3¼ p.m. <I took the command, and with my staff rode in front of the> the Legion <which> marched up Main Street under the command of acting Major General <Jonathan> Dunham; the first Cohort under the command of Col[onel]. Stephen Markham, acting Brigadier General; <&> the second cohort under the command of Col[onel]. Hosea Stout acting Brigadier General; and returned to their former parade ground. The number on parade was very large, considering the number of Elders who had been sent out to preach the gospel <on Missions>⁷⁹⁵. After I had dismissing the Legion to their several commands, I returned home and gave orders to the several commanders, only to receive official communications through my aides-de-camp, the proper official channel:

<I appointed Edward Bon\ney/⁷⁹⁶ an <one of my> aids-de-camp.>

Truman Gillett Jr. made the following affidavit:—"State of (see file) Recorder C.N."⁷⁹⁷

^{/798}At 8 p.m. Wrote to "H. T. Huggins Esq[uires]. copy see file Joseph Smith."⁷⁹⁹

and sent the letter by Dr. Wakefield to Burlington.

<At 10 pm, I went>

Nine messengers arrived from Carthage and report that the mob had received intelligence from the Governor, who would take no notice of them, and the mob damned the Governor as being as bad as Joe Smith, they did not care for him and they were just as willing he would not help them as if he would.

There was some fifty <were> was a body of⁸⁰⁰ <armed> men in Carthage, who went to \and/⁸⁰¹ a \mob/ meeting at Fountain Green which attracted their <considerable> attention

Shadrach Roundy a Policeman reported at 10 p.m. after I had retired, that Norton <a man> \by the name of/⁸⁰² Norton had threatened to shoot me. an examination was immediately had but no proof [was] found.

<This evening I appointed Col[onel]. Theodore Turley armorrer General of the Legion>

\I insert/⁸⁰³ ^{/804}The following affidavit was made:—"State of (see copy) Gilbert Belknap."⁸⁰⁵

[DHC 6:504-18; chapter 25]

^{/806}Wednesday [June] 19th. <Legion assembled at parade ground> A Company of troops /the Legion\ came in from Green Plains about 11. a.m. I met them at the front of my mansion, and an escort came down from the parade ground below the temple, and escorted them to the ground.

at 1 p.m. a Company of troops <volunteers> arrived from Iowa, and were also escorted to the parade ground [p. 66]

On Sunday the 16th a Committee of the mob, headed by James Charles a Constable, went to the

794. Handwriting of TB ends; JG continues on MS p. 66.

795. Insertion by TB.

796. "ne" w.o. "ey"

797. *Source*: Signed original in UC (WR). Cf. DHC 6:500-501.

798. Handwriting of JG ends; RLC begins, and continues to MS p. 69.

799. *Source*: Copy in JSLS, Bx 2, fd 8, 37-38 (WR). Cf. DHC 6:501-2.

800. Insertion by TB.

801. This and next two insertions by TB.

802. "by the name of" inserted in blank space

803. Insertion by TB.

804. Handwriting of RLC ends; JG begins. This line is possibly an insertion on a blank line.

805. *Source*: Copy in UC. Cf. DHC 6:502-3.

806. Handwriting of JG ends; RLC resumes.

house of Captain Chester Loveland who lives 4 miles South East of Warsaw and required him to call out his company to join the posse of David Bettesworth to go to Nauvoo and arrest me and the city Council. he peremptorily refused to comply with their request. the same posse returned on the 17th with an order as they stated from the Governor, which Loveland believed ~~to be a forgery~~ (and no doubt correctly) to be a forgery, and therefore still refused to go on any terms—the posse then reported his refusal to Col[onel]. Williams, who appointed a committee of Twelve to lynch, tar, and feather Capt[ain] Loveland on the 18th which Committee went that evening and arrived about midnight.

Loveland who had been informed of Williams' order, prepared himself for defence and kept watch, as soon⁸⁰⁷ as they came & he saw their numbers <& that they were provided with tar bucket, Bag of feathers, & a bundle of with[e]s> ⁸⁰⁸<in addition to their fire arms,> he blew out his light and placed himself in a suitable position to defend the door <(which he had fastened)> and window: they went round his house, several times, tryed his door, rapped, called him by name, and consulted together, some were for breaking the door, others thought it ~~was~~ <too> dangerous, they knew he must be in there, for they were near his door when the light was blown out. finally their courage failed, and notified him to leave the Country immediately, they took their departure. During this trying time Loveland did not speak.

[blank line]

In the afternoon I gave orders to Major Gen[eral]. Dunham to have a picquet [picket] guard <under Col[onel]. Markham> posted on all the roads, leading out of the city, also an inner guard under Major Jesse P. Harmon posted in all the streets & allies in the city and also on the river bank. I also gave orders to have all the powder & lead in the ⁸⁰⁹<city secured, & to see that all the arms were in use, and that all vacant arms be put in the hands of those who could use them.>

I insert the affidavit of Anson Call, David Evans & William E. Horner[:] “State of (copy on file) Horner”⁸¹⁰

From the best information they could learn there were 200 armed men at Rocky run precinct, 200 at Warsaw and 200 in Missouri and receiving constant additions.

at 9 p.m, I was at home, the city all quiet,

[blank line] [p. 67]

Thursday <June> 20. at day break I went with my staff, and Major Gen[eral]. Dunham. to the prairie, to view the situation of the ground & to devise plans for the defense of the city, and select the proper locations to meet the mob, and made arrangements for provisions for the city <instructing my agents to pledge my farms for the purpose.>⁸¹¹

~~<Bro: McClearly came in from Macedonia and reported that last night when he & others left there, they come up to a co[mpan]y. of men having 2 red flags & a drum his party were commanded to stop, but they pursued their journey when they were fired on by the mob the balls whissing past their heads—> <ask captain [Thomas] Callister)>~~⁸¹²

807. “soon” emended from undetermined word

808. Continuation of insertion written by TB upside down in space above paragraph and linked to this location by guideline.

809. Last two lines of paragraph in compressed text.

810. *Source*: Original in UC. Cf. DHC 6:505-6.

811. Insertion by JG.

812. Insertion in pencil. Another penciled note in left margin and canceled in ink reads: “ask Captn. Callister” (prob. RLC). Thomas Callister (1821-80), emigrated to Nauvoo in spring of 1842, and later lived in Salt Lake City 1847-61.

Nauvoo Legion ~~out on duty~~ drilling.

at 10 a.m. Mr. Southwick from Louisiana arrived and reported that there was not <much> excitement in St. Louis—that a cannon had arrived at Warsaw from Quincy, and that it had been reported to him there w\as/⁸¹³ great excitement in upper Missouri.

At 11 I reviewed the Legion, facing the mansion & went to parade on the banks of the river.

⁸¹⁴<At 2 pm I returned from my morning's ride having seen an express from the Governor, "Mr Freeman & Mr Bartlet, who said he was at Carthage.">

I insert the affidavit of Carlos W Lyon[:]"State (see file) Nauvoo"⁸¹⁵

Wrote to John Tyler as President of the United States as follows[:]"City (see file) Mayor"⁸¹⁶
{several illegible words in pencil}

\(Leave 3 or 4 lines.)/⁸¹⁷

[blank line]

I here insert affidavits of Hiram B Mount & John Cunningham (see file & copy)⁸¹⁸

also the affidavit of allan \T./⁸¹⁹ Waite. <{Jas}> (copy)⁸²⁰

likewise the affidavit of Isaac Morley <Gardner Snow, John Edmiston & Edmund Durfee> & oth-
ers (copy)⁸²¹

<also the affidavit of Solomon Hancock, W[illia]m Gardner & John G Lofton. (copy)>⁸²²

<Also the affidavit of James Guymon, (copy)⁸²³ also the affidavit of obadiah Bowen⁸²⁴>

<Also the affidavit of Alvah Tippetts (copy)>⁸²⁵

I <had> sent orders to Capt[ai]n A[lmon]. W. Babbitt[,] Commander of the Co[mpan]y at Ramus to come immediately <with his Co[mpan]y> to Nauvoo and help to defend the place & <this morning> my Brother in Law W[illia]m McLeary informs me that when the Letter was read to the Company Capt[ai]n Babbitt refused to come, & said it was a foolish move, & objected to any of the Co[mpan]y coming. The Company were marshaled into line when Babbitt said if any of you go, not one will ever get to Nauvoo alive, when immediately my uncle John Smith ~~marched~~ <stepped> in front of the line and said "every man that goes at the call of the Prophet shall go & return safe & not a hair of his head shall be lost." & I bless you in the name of the Lord." The Company immediately threw the command on Uriah H Yager who accepted of the Command & started for Nauvoo, altho[ugh]' many of them were destitute of Boots or shoes, the Company had ~~searcely~~ [p. 68] not travelled 5 miles before they suddenly came upon double ~~of~~ their number of the mob, who had <2 red flags flying\,/> paraded their company and taken a position in a Wood that commanded the road. the Company from

813. "as" *w.o.* "ere"

814. Insertion by JG.

815. *Source*: UC. Cf. DHC 6:507.

816. *Source*: Copy in JScSup, fd 14, 36-37 (WWP). Cf. DHC 6:508.

817. Insertion in pencil. Book F-1, 123, has two blank lines.

818. *Source*: UC. Cf. DHC 6:508-9.

819. "T" apparently *w.o.* partly formed "R"

820. *Source*: Original in UC. Cf. DHC 6:509.

821. *Source*: Original in UC. Cf. DHC 6:510.

822. *Source*: Original in UC. Cf. DHC 6:511.

823. *Source*: Original in UC. Cf. DHC 6:511-12.

824. *Source*: Original in UC. Cf. DHC 6:512-13.

825. Insertion by JG. *Source*: Original in UC. Cf. DHC 6:514.

Macedonia opened file about 10 feet apart and marched past them within rifle shot, <while the mob fired several guns at them the balls whissing past their heads> they came here at day break this morning, and I directed the Quarter Master to furnish those who needed with shoes

⁸²⁶at 8. p.m. Thomas Bullock came and read to me the affidavits of Isaac Morley, Gardiner Snow, John Edmiston, Edmund Durph^{<f>}ee, Solomon Hancock, Allan \T./⁸²⁷ Wa\i/te, James Guyman, Obadiah Bowen, Alvah Tippetts, Hiram B. Mount & John Cunningham, with the Brethren <affiants>⁸²⁸; and afterward they <affidavits>⁸²⁹ were all sworn to before Aaron Johnson <Esq[ui]re.>⁸³⁰ a Justice of the Peace.

Ev[en]ing. 10 p.m. John Pike and Henry Gates went to the Quarters of the major General & informed him they had seen a number of men driving about 300 head of cattle in the direction of the mob camp. They \drovers/⁸³¹ reported themselves as having come from Missouri and were about 9 miles from Nauvoo

/⁸³²I wrote the following letter:—"Nauvoo, June 20th 1844. Brothers Ballantine (see file) Smith."⁸³³

I here {w} insert the affidavit of John P. Greene and John M. Bernhisel:—"State of (see file) Bernhisel."⁸³⁴

<also the affidavit of Obediah Bowen (see file)>⁸³⁵

Dr. Richards wrote the following:—"Mayor's Office (see file) Richards."⁸³⁶

[DHC 6:519-25; chapter 26]

I wrote for <to> <those of> the Twelve Apostles <who are absent on missions> to come home immediately ⁸³⁷<City of (Copy Joseph Smith.) [copy directions]⁸³⁸ I sent them by Express by Aaron M. York to the Ill[inois]: River on account of [symbol N]> ⁸³⁹<[symbol N] the stoppage of the Mails> <at 8 pm> [...]⁸⁴⁰

I gave directions to Theodore Turley to commence the manufacture of ~~cannons~~ <artillery>⁸⁴¹;

826. Next to this paragraph in left margin is a large penciled brace and note "to come in below" (TB), and a penciled guideline runs to location six paragraphs below, where penciled insertion reads "at 8 pm".

827. Insertion in pencil by TB.

828. Cancellation and insertion in pencil by TB.

829. Cancellation and insertion in pencil by TB.

830. Insertion and first cancellation that follows in pencil by TB.

831. Cancellation and insertion in pencil by TB.

832. Handwriting of RLC ends; JG begins, and continues to end of MS #7 on p. 72.

833. Source: Copy in JSLS, Bx 2, fd 8, 39-40 (WR). Cf. DHC 6:515.

834. Source: Original in UC (WR). Cf. DHC 6:516.

835. Insertion by TB.

836. Source: Copy in WRc, Bx 3, fd 2, 30-34 (WR). Cf. DHC 6:526-18.

837. Following insertion by TB.

838. Source: Location of Twelve and Bishop George Miller from a list provided by WR on last page of H. Smith to B. Young, 17 June 1844 (JSLS, Bx 2, fd 8, 24; cf. DHC 6:486-87; chap. 23), which ends with WR's note: "sent by express by A[aron]. M York to the Ill[inois]. River." A similar list of names and locations (except George Miller) on a slip of paper is located in JSHD (previously in BY collection).

839. Remainder of insertion in left margin and linked to this location by matching symbols (cross with dots in upper quadrants).

840. Insertion in pencil by TB. Seventh paragraph above (beginning "at 8. p.m. Thomas Bullock ...") moved to this location by guideline and note "to come in below" (TB).

841. Insertion by TB.

he asked me if he should not rent a building, and set some men to repairing the small arms which were out of order; I told him in confidence that there would not be a gun fired on our part, during this fuss.

I extract the following from a letter from R[obert]. D. Foster, dated Carthage[,] June 20th 1844 to John Proctor Senr. Nauvoo:—"We have a hundred barrels of flour here for the ~~folks~~ <mob> /folks\, and Nauvoo has no means to live only from the country, and that is cut off sure, there are thousands <of armed men> ready now, and thousands more coming from Missouri, and the country \a/round here (see file & copy <(2nd page)> to the end)⁸⁴² [p. 69]

[two blank lines]

\leave blank page at the end of each day
to the end of June

GAS—TB./⁸⁴³

[four blank lines]

[two lines of random Pitman shorthand characters]

[remaining half page blank] [p. 70]

Friday[,] June 21st. About 10 am. I rode out with my guard ~~until 2½ pm~~, <up Main Street, past the Major General's quarters, and reviewed the Legion.> ~~when I~~ <and> \I/ returned to head quarters <about 2½ pm.>, having met Col[one]l. Elam L. Freeman, and Mr Bartlet[t], who came as express from the Governor, who had arrived at Carthage this morning; and they delivered me the following letter:—"Head Quarters (see file) Commander in Chief."⁸⁴⁴

I immediately notified the City Council to meet in session at 4 p.m.

\About 11/ <am> ~~An alarm was made~~ <rumor arrived>⁸⁴⁵ <was circulated> at Col[one]l. <Gen[era]l.> Dunham's head Quarters, that Joseph H. Jackson was seen at David/son\ Smith Hibb\ a/rd's⁸⁴⁶. He ordered out a posse to arrest him, which went accordingly, but returned ~~reporting it to be a false alarm~~. \without success./⁸⁴⁷

[blank line]

At 4 p.m I met with the City Council when the ~~following affidavits~~ <affidavits of the following persons> were read, viz; Isaac Morley, Gardner Snow, John Edma<i>ston, Edward Durfee, Solomon Hancock, William Gardner, John G. Lofton, Allen <T.> Waite, James Guyman, Obadiah Bowen, Alvah Tippetts, Hyrum<iram> B. Mount, John Cunningham, Cyrus Canfield, Gilbert Belknap, Anson Call, David Evans, W[illia]m E. Horner, Stephen Markham, Thomas G. Wilson, John P. Greene, John M. Bernhisel, Truman Gillett Jr., Carlos W. Lyon, <and> H. T. Huggins; when Dr. <J. M> Bernhisel, Councilor John Taylor, and Dr. Willard Richards, were appointed by the Council to return with the express to <the> Governor ~~Ford~~ at Carthage, and carry said affidavits <with the following letter:—"Sir (see file) Joseph Smith."⁸⁴⁸>

Messrs. Taylor and Bernhisel went accordingly; but Dr. Richards tarried to prepare additional documents.

842. Source: Original in UC. Folder also contains a copy by WR. Cf. DHC 6:520.

843. Note inserted in pencil by TB.

844. Source: Original in JSLR, Bx 3, fd 8, 85-88. Cf. DHC 6:521.

845. Insertion by TB.

846. "a" apparently *u.o.* "e"

847. Insertion by TB.

848. Source: Copy in JSLS, Bx 2, fd 8, 41-42 (JMc). Cf. DHC 6:522.

The following affidavit was taken:— ~~State of (copy) to the end.~~ <[Copy John P. Greene's affidavit]⁸⁴⁹>

And as this affidavit confirms what was told me in Carthage I made the following affidavit:—[copy].⁸⁵⁰

~~The Council received the following letter:—“Sir (see file) Emmons”.~~

~~On motion Sylvester Emmons's resignation was accepted.~~

~~¶/The~~ <I instructed my>⁸⁵¹ Clerks ~~were instructed~~ <Willard Richards <William Clayton> Thomas Bullock, Lucien R. Foster & John McEwan> to prepare all necessary papers and affidavits ready to be sent to the Governor tomorrow morning.

Joseph Jackson made the two following affidavits:—[copy them]⁸⁵²

~~James Cliff made the following affidavit:—[copy]~~

At 7 p.m. James Emmett went by order of the Sergeant of the Guard at the Stone House to the Major General, and reported the crew of the “Maid of Iowa” for firing five guns contrary to orders, \which were that any firing of guns were an alarm/⁸⁵³ [p. 71]

After the news had reached the city of the Governor's arrival at Carthage, an express was sent to Keokuk to stop ~~the~~ <an>⁸⁵⁴ Express <which <I> had ~~started~~ sent> to ~~the Sp~~ the Governor at Springfield \before I had learned of his arrival at Carthage/⁸⁵⁵

An officer of the United States army having arrested a deserter, came to Nauvoo, and staid at my house all night.

Col[one]l. Brewer and lady arrived at the Mansion about 9 p.m.

At 10 p.m Private ——— Minor gave information that as he was passing <~~about~~ an hour since> about two miles out of the city to his home, he was fired upon by some unknown person; General <Stephen> Markham ordered out a detachment to proceed to the designated place, scour that part of the country\,/ and see that all was right.

9 pm. James M. [W.] Woods Esq[ui]re <my Attorney> arrived in Nauvoo from Burlington. [space] \blank/⁸⁵⁶

[remaining half page blank] [p. 72]⁸⁵⁷

849. Source: Copy in JSLP, Bx 4, fd 8, 19-20 (JMc; signature and certification, WR). Cf. DHC 6:522-23.

850. Source: Copy in JSLP, Bx 4, fd 8, 21-22 (JMc; signature and part of certification, WR). Cf. DHC 6:523.

851. This and next insertion by TB.

852. Source: MS copy in UC (WR; signature by WWP; Jackson's signature by WR), for both affidavits. Cf. DHC 6:524.

853. Insertion by TB.

854. This and next two insertions by TB.

855. Insertion by TB.

856. Insertion in pencil.

857. This page has slip of paper attached at left edge with file notation: “D[ra]ft. History of Joseph | Smith from June 6 till | 21st inclusive.” (RLC).

9.

MANUSCRIPT #9

24-28 June 1844

Rough Draft Manuscript #9 covers events between 24 and 28 June 1844 (cf. DHC 6:547, 553-629; chaps. 29-35; 7:2-31; chaps. 1-3), and was drafted in Salt Lake City between circa 12 April-1 August 1856.¹ It consists of a seventy-six-page draft in the handwritings of Jonathan Grimshaw (fifty-eight pages) and Leo Hawkins (twenty pages). Except for last three pages, this document is composed on every other line and on both sides of thirty-seven foolscap sheets, evidently torn from a bound volume.² This manuscript is also unique in its use of black, red, and blue ink.³ Two addenda were added to the end of Manuscript #9, numbered 75a, [75b], and 76, in the handwritings of Jonathan Grimshaw and Thomas Bullock. The manuscript transcribed below is a third draft—the first by Thomas Bullock is no longer extant, but discarded pages from the second draft are preserved in a separate folder.⁴ Of the present MS, pages 11-14, 19-20, 27-60, and 73 are carry-overs from the second draft that were eventually renumbered. While pages 1-10, 15-18, 21-26, and 61-71 are rewrites of the discarded pages. Unlike preceding RDft MSS, left margin is not maintained

1. In Aug. 1854, TB prepared a draft covering the events leading up to JS's death (see RDft Chronology). It seems likely that a second draft was prepared by LH and JG in the days prior to GAS's departure to Washington, DC, on 22 Apr. 1856. CHOj for 12 Apr. 1856 records GAS and TB working "on History all day" and LH "[copying] M.S. History [all day]" (18:352), which apparently refers to LH copying TB's first draft. The same record for 14 Apr. lists GAS, WW, and TB "on History," and JG and LH "copying M.S. [History]" (18:354). On 16 Apr., WW recorded: "I met again to day with President Young & G. A. Smith & T. Bullock. Read <manuscript of the> Church History to him up to Joseph & Hiram's Death in Jail. It brought fresh to mind the scenes of those sorrowful days" (WWj 4:411). Following GAS's departure, revision and rewriting continued under WW's direction. CHOj for 2 June 1856 lists WW and TB "Revising History" and JG "Writing History with T.B." (19:5). On 24 June, WW wrote: "I spent the day in the office. ... We find a great Difficulty in writing the History of Joseph especially During the last few days of his life as no one kept a Journal of the same except Dr Richards [who] wrote some but Died before the History was written out" (WWj 4:424). On 30 June, WW wrote to JT: "We are very busy writing the history of the latter days of Joseph" (WW to JT, 30 June 1856, CHOLB, 1:315, 320). CHOj for 2 July reads: "T.B. on history 22d to 25th June 1844 &c all day" (19:35), and lists WW, TB, and JG working together on the history regularly until 1 Aug. (19:6-65).

2. Some of these sheets bear completely or partially visible embossing in top left corners reading: "Owen & Hurlbut | So[uth]. Lee | Mass." (e.g., 1-12, 15-18, 21-26, 39-66); "Hubbards | Norwich" (e.g., 13, 19). Charles M. Owen and Thomas Hurlbut ran a paper mill in South Lee, MA, from 1822 to 1859, and Russell and Amos H. Hubbard ran a paper mill in Norwich Falls, CT, between 1829 and 1857.

3. Beginning and ending of blue and red inks are identified as follows: ^{blue}>blue^{<blue} and ^{red}>red^{<red}. Otherwise assume ink is black.

4. For further discussion and a transcription of these discarded pages, see II.3.

and there are no graphite or ink lines down centers of pages. Manuscript #9, 1-75, was copied by Hawkins into Book F-1, 147, 151-89, circa 20 August-22 September 1856; and Bullock's addendum was copied into Book F-1, 190-204, between 13 July and 12 August 1857.⁵

[DHC 6:547, 553-60; chapter 29]

^{/6}An Account of the arrest, imprisonment, and Martyrdom of President Joseph Smith, and Patriarch Hyrum Smith in Carthage Jail, Hancock County, Illinois, as collected from the journals kept at the time by Dr. Willard Richards, and the statements ~~furnished~~ <published> by John Taylor, Messrs. [H. T.] Reid and [James W.] Woods, and John S. Fullmer, and the writings and statements of Dan Jones, Cyrus H. Wheelock, Stephen Markham, and many other persons who were personally acquainted with the transactions.

by George A. Smith.

⁷

[...]⁸

Monday, June 24th 1844. Francis M. Higbee having sworn out a writ before Thomas Morrison, a Justice of the Peace at Carthage on the 11th inst[ant] against Joseph Smith, Hyrum Smith, Samuel Bennett, John Taylor, William W. Phelps, John P. Greene, Stephen C. Perry, Dimick B. Huntington, Jonathan Dunham, Stephen Markham, William W. Edwards, Jonathan Holmes, Jesse P. Harmon, John Lytle, Joseph W. Coolidge, David Harvey Redfield, Orrin P. Rockwell, and Levi Richards, for riot ~~and~~ <in> destroying the Nauvoo Expositor Press, the property of Will iam and Wilson Law and others on the 10th inst[ant]; and Governor Ford having sent word by the Posse that those 18 persons should be protected by the militia of the State; ~~and~~ <they,> upon the assurance of that pledge at 6½ A.M. ~~they~~⁹ started [p. 1] for Carthage, Willard Richards, Dan Jones, Henry G. Sherwood, Alfred Randall, James Davis, Cyrus H. Wheelock, <A. C. Hodge,> and several other brethren, together with James M. [W.] Woods, as Counsel, accompan\ying/¹⁰ them.

When they arrived at the top of the hill, Joseph sent Rockwell with a horse for Dr Southwick, a southern gentleman who had been staying some days at the Mansion <and who wished <Gen[eral] Joseph <Smith> to buy considerable property in Texas>¹¹; but Ed. Bonney took possession of the horse, so that Dr. S[outhwick]. could not then go. [Rockwell]

Joseph paused when they got to the Temple, and looked with admiration first on that, and then on the city, and remarked "this is the loveliest place and the best people under the heavens; little do they know the trials that await them". As he passed out of the city he called on Daniel H. Wells Esq., who was unwell, and on parting he said "Squire Wells, I wish you to cherish my memory, and not think me the worst man in the world either." ~~red~~>[Wells.]^{<red}

At 10 min[utes]. to 10 a.m. they arrived at Albert G. Fellows' farm, 4 miles west of Carthage,

5. See MSHi Chronology.

6. Handwriting of JG begins, and continues to MS p. 10.

7. Double red line.

8. A chronological gap exists in the RDft MSS, between MS #8 and MS #9, involving 22-23 June 1844 (cf. DHC 6:525-53; chaps. 27-29). The above superscription appears part way through the entry for 22 June 1844 (cf. DHC 6:547; chap. 29; Book F-1, 147), while the text that follows skips to the beginning of 24 June 1844 (cf. DHC 6:553; chap. 29; Book F-1, 151). The gap was possibly supplied by a portion of TB's missing draft.

9. "they" also has penciled brackets.

10. "ying" *u.o.* "ied"

11. Insertion in pencil by TB.

An Account of the arrest, imprisonment, and martyrdom
of President Joseph Smith, and Patriarch Hyrum Smith in
Carthage Jail, Hancock County, Illinois, as collected from
the journals kept at the time by D. Willard Richards, and
the statements ^{published} ~~by~~ by John Taylor, Messrs. Reid and Wood,
and John S. Fullmer, and the writings and statements of Dan
Jones, Cyrus H. Wheelock, Stephen Markham, and many other
persons who were personally acquainted with the transactions.
By George A. Smith.

Monday, June 24th 1844 Francis M. Higbee having sworn
out a writ before Thomas Morrison, a Justice of the Peace at Carthage,
on the 11th inst against Joseph Smith, Hyrum Smith, Samuel
Bennett, John Taylor, William W. Phelps, John P. Greene,
Stephen C. Perry, Dimick P. Huntington, Jonathan Dunham,
Stephen Markham, William W. Edwards, Jonathan Holmes,
Jesse P. Harmon, John Lytle, Joseph W. Coolidge, David
Harvey Redfield, Orrin P. Rockwell, and Levi Richards,
for a riot ~~and~~ ⁱⁿ destroying the Harrow Expeditor Press, the
property of William and Wilson Law and others on the 10th inst,
and Governor Ford having sent word by the Post that those
18 persons should be protected by the militia of the State;
^{they} ~~and~~ upon the assurance of that pledge at 6 1/2 A. M. ~~they~~ started

Photograph of page 1 in Rough Draft #9, composed between 6-8 January 1846.
Handwriting of Jonathan Grimshaw.

where they met Captain Dunn, with [p. 2] a company of about 60 mounted militia, on seeing which Joseph said, “do not be ~~seared~~ <alarmed>¹² brethren, for they cannot do more to you than their enemies <of truth> did to the ancient saints—they can only kill the body.” The company made a halt, when Joseph, Hyrum, and several others went into Fellows’ house with Captain Dunn, who presented an order from Governor Ford for all the “State Arms” in possession of the Nauvoo Legion. <which> Joseph immediately countersigned\./ ~~the order~~.

Henry G. Sherwood went up to Joseph and said “Bro[the]r Joseph, shall I return to Nauvoo, and regulate about getting the arms, and get the receipts for them?” Joseph enquired if he was under arrest, or expected to be arrested. Sherwood answered “No”; when Joseph directed him to return ahead of the company ~~and make as good a disposition of~~ <gather>¹³ the arms ~~as he could~~, and do as well as he could in all things. Joseph then said to the company, <who were with him>¹⁴ “I am going like a lamb to the slaughter, but I am calm as a summer’s morning; I have a conscience void of offense toward God, and toward all men; if they take my life I shall die an [p. 3] innocent man, and my blood shall cry from the ground for vengeance, and it shall yet be said of me ‘he was murdered in cold blood’”. He then said to Father Sherwood, “go, and God bless you”. Sherwood then rode as swiftly as he could to Nauvoo. <red>[Sherwood]<red>

¹⁵Esquire]. Woods left the company there, and continued his journey to Carthage.

This order for the delivery of the State Arms was evidently designed to drive the citizens of Nauvoo to desperation, so that in the heat of their indignation they might commit some overt act {\w/}hich¹⁶ the Governor could construe into treason, and thus have a shadow of excuse for his mob militia to destroy the Mormons.

~~At~~ Captain Dunn’s requested the company <to> ~~returned~~ to Nauvoo to assist in collecting the arms, ~~he having~~ <and> pledged his word as a Military man that Joseph Smith and his friends should be protected even if it ~~should be~~ <were> at the expense of his own life, and his men ~~having~~ responded to that pledge by three cheers. Captain Dunn no doubt feared that the order of the Governor would excite the inhabitants of Nauvoo beyond endurance, and therefore chose rather to depend upon the well known integrity of Gen[eral]. Smith than to risk the chances of exciting the wounded feelings of a much abused people. ^{red>}[T&S. & Fullmer.]<red> [p. 4] At the same time Joseph sent a messenger to the Governor with the following letter: “Four miles [copy] Smith.”¹⁷

He also issued the following order: “Head Quarters [copy] Legion”,¹⁸ and requested that the State Arms should be ~~collected and~~ taken to the Masonic Hall without delay. ~~He then decided that he would return to Nauvoo with Captain Dunn, and attend to the matter himself.~~

Hyrum then said to A<bra>. C. Hodge, “you go on into Carthage, and see what is going on, and hear what is said on this matter.” Joseph and his company then returned with Capt[ain]. Dunn, and arrived in Nauvoo at 2½ p.m. When Hodge arrived at Carthage he met with the Revd. Mr. Dodge, who had some time previously been very kindly treated by Hyrum; he warned Hodge that as sure as Joseph and Hyrum came to Carthage they would be killed. Hodge also saw Hamilton the Innkeeper, who, pointing to the Carthage Greys said, “Hodge, there are the boys that will settle you Mormons.” Hodge replied “we can take as many men as there are there out of the Nauvoo Legion, and they would not be missed.”

12. This and next two insertions in pencil by TB.

13. Cancellation and insertion in pencil by TB.

14. Insertion in pencil by TB.

15. Following sentence possibly added on empty line since there are no skipped lines before or after.

16. “w” apparently *u.o.* “{of}”

17. Source: Copy in JSLS, Bx 2, fd 8, 68–69 (WR) (*PWJS*, 619). Cf. DHC 6:556.

18. Source: Copy in JSLS, Bx 2, fd 8, 70–71 (WR). Cf. DHC 6:556.

~~On~~ <When> the <fact of the> order for the State Arms ~~being~~ was known in Nauvoo, many [p. 5] of the brethren looked upon ~~this~~ <it> as another preparation for a Missouri massacre; nevertheless, as Joseph requested that it should be complied with, they very unwillingly gave up the arms.

About 6 p.m, when all the State arms were collected, and the company were ready to start, Captain Dunn and Qua[rte]r. Master Gen[era]l. Buckmaster, made a short speech, expressing their gratitude at the peaceable conduct of the citizens of Nauvoo, and said that while the\y/¹⁹ ~~Mormons~~ thus conducted themselves, they would protect them.

It appears that Governor Ford feared that the Nauvoo Legion although disbanded, might avenge any outrage that might hereafter be committed on the persons of their leaders, and so thought he had better disarm them as he had previously disbanded them; yet the mob was suffered to retain their portion of <the>²⁰ State Arms, even when within a half day's march of Nauvoo, and they in a threatening and hostile attitude, ~~which~~ <while>²¹ the Nauvoo Legion had not evinced the least disposition whatever, except to defend their city in case it should be attacked; and they had not set a foot outside the limits of the corporation. [p. 6]

Joseph rode down home twice to bid his family farewell. He appeared solemn and thoughtful, and expressed himself to several individuals that he expected to be murdered. There appeared no alternative but that he must either give himself up, or the inhabitants of the city would be massacred by a lawless mob, under sanction of the Governor. ~~He urged upon Emma to go with him, but she refused; he repeatedly and vehemently urged it upon her, but she positively refused, alleging that she would have the ague. He even wished her to run the risk of the ague, but she persisted in her refusal. He then said, "Well, if they don't hang me I don't care how they kill me."~~ Sister Leonora Taylor heard the conversation. The company <(about 15)> then ~~again~~ started again for Carthage, and when opposite to the Masonic Hall, Joseph said "Boys, if I don't come back, take care of yourselves; I am going like a lamb to the slaughter." When they passed his farm he took a good look at it, and after they had passed it, he turned round several times to look again, at which some of the company made remarks, when Joseph said, "If some of you had got such [p. 7] a farm, and knew you would not see it any more, you would want to take a good look at it for the last time". When they got to the edge of the woods near Nauvoo, they met A. C. Hodge returning from Carthage. He reported to Hyrum what he had heard in Carthage, ~~and~~ told him what his feelings were, and said "brother Hyrum, you are now clear, and if it was my duty to counsel you I would say, do not go another foot, for they say they will kill you if you go to Carthage"; but as other persons gathered round nothing further was said. About this time Joseph received the following letter: "Carthage [copy] Woods".²²

The company arrived at Fellows' house, 4 miles west of Carthage, about 9 pm., where they stopped about half an hour and partook of such refreshments as they had brought with them. Captain Dunn, and his company of mounted militia, returning with the State arms from Nauvoo, joined them here, and escorted them into Carthage, where they arrived at 5 minutes before 12 at night, and went to Hamilton's tavern. While passing the public square, many of the troops, especially the Carthage Greys, [p. 8] made use of the following expressions, which were re-echoed in the ears of the Governor and hundreds of others: "where is the damned prophet?" "Stand away you McDonough boys, and let us shoot the damned Mormons." "God damn you old Joe, we've got you now." "Clear the way and let us

19. Insertion in pencil.

20. Insertion in pencil.

21. Cancellation and insertion in pencil.

22. Source: Original in JSRLR, Bx 3, fd 8, 122-25. Cf. DHC 6:558-59.

have a view of Joe Smith, the prophet of God; he has seen the last of Nauvoo. we'll use him up now, and kill all the damned Mormons." The rear platoon of the Carthage Greys repeatedly threw their guns over their heads in a curve, so that the bayonets struck the ground with the breech of their guns upwards, when they would run back and pick them up, at the same time whooping, yelling, hooting and cursing like a pack of savages. On hearing those expressions, the Governor put his head out of the window and very fawningly said, "Gentlemen, I know your great anxiety to see Mr. Smith, which is natural enough, but it is quite too late ~~at~~ to night for you to have that opportunity; but I assure you, Gentlemen, you shall have that privilege tomorrow morning, as I will cause him to pass before the troops upon the square, and I now wish you, with this assurance, quietly and peaceably to return to your quarters". [p. 9] When this declaration was made there was a faint "Hurrah for Tom Ford", and they instantly obeyed ~~the Governor's~~ ^{<his>}²³ wish.

There was a company of apostates also quartered at Hamilton's Hotel, viz; William and Wilson Law, the Higbees and Fosters, Augustine Spencer, Henry O. Norton, ~~and~~ John A. Hicks (formerly president of the Elder's quorum) and others. Hicks stated to C[yrus]. H. Wheelock that it was determined to shed the blood of Joseph Smith by not only himself but by the Laws, Higbees, Fosters, ^{<Joseph H>} Jackson, and many others, ^{<whether he was cleared by the law or not.>} He [Jackson] talked freely and unreservedly on that subject, as though he was discoursing upon the most common occurrence of his life; said he "you will find me a true prophet in this respect." Wheelock told Ford what Hicks had said; but he treated it with perfect indifference, and suffered Hicks and his associates to run at large ~~to~~ ^{<and>} mature their murderous plans.

A writ was also issued by R[obert]. F. Smith against Joseph W. Coolidge, on complaint of Chauncey L. Higbee, charging him with the illegal detention of Charles A. Foster.

[two blank lines] [p. 10]

[DHC 6:561-74; chapter 30]

/²⁴~~with the illegal detention of Charles A Foster~~

\(T.&S.)/²⁵ ^{red>}Next morning the prisoners voluntarily surrendered them=selves to the constable, Mr Better^{<is>}worth²⁶, who held the writ against them ~~on a charge of riot for destroying the press, type, and fixtures of the Nauvoo Expositor, the property of William and Wilson Law, and others, charged to have been destroyed on the 10th inst[ant].~~ The Governor was at Head Quarters in person, and had pledged his own faith, and the faith of the State of Illinois, that the Smiths, and ^{<the>}²⁷ other persons ^{<prisoners>} ~~concerned with them~~ should be protected from pers[onal]²⁸ violence^{<red blue>}, and should have a fair and impartial trial,^{<blue red>} if they would surrender themselves to be dealt with according to law. During ~~the two succeeding days,~~ ^{<{\the G/}overnor's stay in Carthage>} ~~his Excellency~~ ^{<he>}²⁹ repeatedly ~~assured~~ expressed to the legal counselors of the Smiths, his determination to protect the prisoners and to see that they should have a fair and impartial examination^{<red>}.

Tuesday, June 25.³⁰ At 8. A.M. President Smith had an interview with William G. Flood of

23. Cancellation and insertion in pencil probably by TB.

24. Handwriting of JG ends; LH begins.

25. Insertion by JG. Double underline in MS.

26. Cancellation and insertion in black ink.

27. This and next insertion by JG.

28. Brackets represent part of word covered by black ink spot.

29. Preceding cancellations and insertions in black ink by JG.

30. Underlined in pencil.

Quincy, ^{red} soon after the surrender of the prisoners on the charge of riot <U.S. Receiver of Public Money>^{red}, while in conversation with him Constable David Better<is>worth arrested Joseph for Treason ^{red} against the [p. 11/7]³¹ State of Illinois^{red}, with the following writ, which had been granted on the oath of Augustine Spencer. "State of Ill[inois]" [copy] "R. F. Smith J.P."³²

Hyrum Smith was also arrested at the same time for treason, on the following writ, granted on the affidavit^t/³³ of Henry O. Norton: "State of" [copy] "J.P."³⁴

³⁵8½ A.M. ^{blue} Governor Ford called all the troops, and ordered them to form a hollow square, on the public ground near the Court House; and when formed, he mounted an old table and addressed them in a most inflammatory manner, exciting the feelings of indignation against \G/eneral\ ^s/³⁶ <Joseph and Hyrum>³⁷ Smith ~~that~~ <which>³⁸ were already burning in their breasts, occas{s}ioned by the falsehoods and misrepresentations that were in circulation; giving his assent and sanction to the rumors that had gathered them together; and stating that although General Smith <they>³⁹ was <were> a dangerous ma<en>n in the community, and guilty of all that he <they> might have alleged against him <them>, still the\y/ w\ere/⁴⁰ in the hands of the law, and it <which>⁴¹ must have its course. After <He continued> speaking some 20 or 30 minutes\./ he got down.^{blue}

9¼ A.M. The Governor came in and invited Joseph to walk with him <through the troops>⁴² ^{blue} Joseph solicited a few moments private conversation [p. 12/8] with him <through the troops>⁴³; which the Governor refused. While refusing, the Governor looked down at his shoes, as though he was ashamed.^{blue} They then walked through the crowd with <Brigadier>⁴⁴ Gen[eral]. <Miner R>⁴⁵ Deming and Dr Richards <to General Deming's quarters.>⁴⁶ The people all⁴⁷ <were>⁴⁸ <appeared>⁴⁹ quiet \until/⁵⁰ A company of Carthage Greys flocked round the doors of Gen[eral]. Miner R. Deming;/\ \w/When we <Joseph>⁵¹ sent word <in an uproarious manner, of which notice was sent>⁵² to the Governor\./ <In the meantime the Gov[ernor].>⁵³ who <had> ordered the McDonough

31. For pages carried over from second to third draft, both page numbers are given: current page number first, followed by previous page number.

32. Source: Copy in JScSup, fd 9, 21-22 (H. T. Reid). Cf. DHC 6:561-62.

33. "t" w.o. "d" in pencil

34. Source: Not located. Cf. DHC 6:562.

35. Written vertically across this paragraph in large red letters is: "Woolley" (LH).

36. "G" apparently w.o. "E" and "s" added in black ink.

37. Insertion in black ink by JG.

38. Insertion in red ink by JG.

39. This insertion and following five insertions as well as accompanying cancellations in black ink by JG.

40. "ere" w.o. "as" in black ink by JG

41. This emendation and the remainder in this paragraph in red ink by JG.

42. Insertion in red ink by JG.

43. Insertion in red ink by JG.

44. Insertion in pencil by TB.

45. Insertion in black ink by JG.

46. This in red ink by JG.

47. Cancellation in pencil (prob. TB).

48. Insertion and cancellation in black ink by JG.

49. Insertion in red ink by JG.

50. Insertion in pencil by TB.

51. First layer of emendation reads in pencil: "we <they>" (pos. TB); second layer: "we <Joseph>" (JG), with insertion in red ink and this and surrounding cancellations in black ink.

52. Insertion in red ink by JG.

53. This and next insertion in red ink by JG; cancellation in black ink.

114

Hyrum on his left: ^{Wm} Richards, ^{Taylor and Phelps} ~~Phelps and Taylor~~ following.

Joseph and Hyrum were introduced, by General Deming, about 20 times along the line, as Gen. Joseph Smith, and Gen. Hyrum Smith; the Governor walking in front on the left: ~~returned~~ to lodgings at 5 min. past 10. The Carthage Greys refused to receive them by that introduction, and some of the officers threw up their hats, drew their swords, and said they would introduce themselves to the damned Mormons in a different style. The Governor mildly intreated ^{excitement} them not to act so rudely, but their excitement increased, and the whole company was ordered under arrest. The Governor, however, succeeded in pacifying them, by making a speech, and promising them that they should have "full satisfaction."

Gen. Smith and party
Returned to ^{their} lodgings at 5 min. past 10.

10.30. News reached Joseph at the Hotel, that the Carthage Greys had revolted, and were put under guard by Gen. Deming. Joseph told all ^{his friends} ~~the friends~~ to stay indoors in the two parlors occupied by them in ~~the~~ ^{the} Hotel.

10.50. Quietness was ^{apparently} restored among the Carthage Greys.

11.15. News arrived that the Nassau troops were near

Photograph of page 14 in Rough Draft #9, composed between 6-8 January 1846.
Handwriting of Leo Hawkins.

troops to be drawn up in line ~~<at their request>~~⁵⁴ for Joseph < & Hyrum>⁵⁵ to pass in ^{blue>}front of each line <them>⁵⁶, ~~at their request,~~^{blue>} <the\y/ troops having requested> that they might see ^{blue>}and get <have>⁵⁷ a clear view of them^{blue>} <the <great> Prophet and Patriarch> /the Generals Smith.\⁵⁸ Joseph H<h>ad a conversation with the Governor, <for>⁵⁹ about 10 min[utes], ^{blue>}when he again pledged the faith of the State that ~~they~~ <he and his friends>⁶⁰ should be protected from ~~illegal~~ violence.^{blue>}

Robinson, the postmaster, said on report of Martial Law <being proclaimed in Nauvoo>⁶¹, he had stopped the mail and notified the Post Master General of the State of things \in Hancock county./⁶²

From the General's quarters <Joseph & Hyrum>⁶³ went in front of the lines, ~~under~~ <in>⁶⁴ a hollow square of a Company of Carthage Greys, at⁶⁵ at 7 min[utes]. before 10. <they>⁶⁶ arrived in front of the lines, and passed before the whole line, Joseph being on the right of Gen[eral] Deming, and [p. 13/9]⁶⁷ Hyrum on his left: <Elders>⁶⁸ Richards, ~~Phelps and Taylor~~ <Taylor and Phelps> following. Joseph and Hyrum were introduced, by General Deming, about 20 times along the line, ^{blue>}as Gen[eral]. Joseph Smith, and Gen[eral]. Hyrum Smith;^{blue>} the Governor walking in front on the left: ~~returned to lodgings at 5 min. past 10.~~^{red>69} The Carthage Greys refused to receive them by that introduction, and some of the officers threw up their hats, drew their swords, and said they would introduce themselves to the damned Mormons in a different style. The Governor mildly intreated them not to act so rudely, but their <excitement>⁷⁰ increased, ~~and the whole Company was ordered under arrest~~⁷¹. ^{blue>}The Governor, however, succeeded in pacifying them, by making a speech, and promising them that they should have "full satisfaction."^{72>} <Gen[eral]. Smith and party>⁷³ Returned to <their> lodgings at 5 min[utes]. past 10.

10.30. News ^{blue>}reached Joseph at the Hotel^{blue>}, that the Carthage Greys had revolted, and were put under guard by Gen[eral]. Deming. Joseph told all ~~the Nauvoo brethren~~ <his friends>⁷⁴ to stay in ~~doors~~⁷⁵ in the two rooms. \occupied by them in Hamilton's <the> Hotel./⁷⁶

10.50. Quietness was <apparently>⁷⁷ restored among the Carthage Greys.

54. Insertion in red ink by JG; cancellation in black ink.

55. Insertion in black ink by JG.

56. This and next insertion as well as cancellations in red ink by JG.

57. First cancellation in black ink; second cancellation and insertion in red ink by JG.

58. This and preceding insertion as well as cancellations in red ink by JG.

59. Insertion in black ink by JG.

60. Insertion and cancellation in red ink by JG.

61. Insertion in red ink by JG.

62. Insertion by JG.

63. Insertion in pencil by TB.

64. Insertion and cancellation in pencil by TB.

65. Cancellation in pencil.

66. Insertion in pencil (pos. TB).

67. At bottom of page in pencil reads: "memoranda" (pos. JG).

68. This and next insertion by JG.

69. Written vertically across following section (in red ink) is "Wheelock" in blue ink (LH).

70. Insertion in red ink by JG.

71. Cancellation in pencil.

72. Underlining in black ink.

73. This and next insertion in red ink by JG.

74. Insertion and cancellation in red ink by JG.

75. Cancellation in pencil.

76. Insertion in pencil by TB; secondary cancellation and insertion in ink by JG.

77. Insertion by JG.

11.15. News arrived that the Warsaw troops were near [p. 14/10] /⁷⁸Carthage, and had come of their own accord.

Mr. Prentice, U.S. Marshal for Illinois called to see Joseph.

12 min[utes]. before 1. Intelligence was given to Joseph that the Laws, Higbees, Fosters and others were going to Nauvoo to plunder. The Governor called at the door with some gentlemen, when Joseph informed him of what he had heard, and requested him to send a guard to protect the city of Nauvoo.

Willard Richards wrote a letter to his wife.

1½ P.M. After dinner, Mark Aldrich of Warsaw called to see Joseph.

2½ The Governor communicated that he had ordered Capt[ai]n. Singleton with a company of men from McDonough County to march to Nauvoo to coöperate with the police in keeping the peace; and he would call out the Legion, if necessary.

Joseph wrote to Emma as follows: "Carthage [see letter] Smith."⁷⁹

Joseph also sent a message to Orrin P. Rockwell not to come to Carthage, but to stay in Nauvoo, and not to suffer himself to be delivered into the hands of his enemies, or to be taken a [p. 15] prisoner by any one. \(\text{Rockwell})\)/⁸⁰

~~Robert Ayres called to see the Generals Smith.~~⁸¹

It was reported by \Is/rael⁸² Barlow, that he had heard resolutions of the Warsaw troops read, to the effect that they would return to Warsaw at 3 p.m., then go to Golden's Point on Thursday, and thence to Nauvoo.

Several of the officers of the troops in Carthage, and other gentlemen, curious to see the prophet <and to gratify a propensity to see the Elephant> visited his /Joseph's\ <in his>⁸³ room. Gen[eral]. Smith asked them if there was anything in his appearance that indicated he was the desperate character his enemies represented him to be; and he asked them to give him their honest opinion on the subject. The reply was "No, sir, your appearance would indicate the very contrary General Smith, but we cannot see what is in your heart, neither can we tell what are your intentions"; to which Joseph replied, "Very true, gentlemen, you cannot see what is in my heart, and you are therefore unable to judge <me, or> of my intentions; but I can see what is in your hearts, and will tell you what I see: I can see that you thirst for blood, and nothing but my blood will satisfy you. [p. 16] It is not for crime of any description that I and my brethren are thus continually persecuted and harassed by our enemies, but there are other motives, and some of them I have expressed so far as relates to myself, and inasmuch as you and the people thirst for blood, I prophesy in the name of the Lord that you shall witness scenes of blood and sorrow to your entire satisfaction. Your souls shall be <perfectly> satiated with blood, and many of you who are now present shall have an opportunity to face the cannon's mouth from sources you think not of; and those people that desire this great evil upon me and my brethren, shall be filled with regret and sorrow because of the scenes of desolation and distress that await them. They shall seek for peace, and shall not be able to find it. Gentlemen, you will find what I have told you to be true".

\12 m[inutes]. to 4/ Report came to the jail <Joseph>⁸⁴ that that William and Wilson Law,

78. Handwriting of LH ends; JG begins, and continues to MS p. 18.

79. Source: Copy in JSLS, Bx 2, fd 8, 77-78 (JT) (PWJS, 620-21). Cf. DHC 6:565.

80. Insertion in pencil by TB.

81. Cancellation in pencil.

82. "Is" *u.o.* "I" in pencil

83. Insertion in pencil by TB.

84. Insertion in pencil by TB.

Robert D. Foster, Chauncey L. Higbee, and Francis M. Higbee had said that there was nothing against these men; the law could not reach them, but powder and ball would, and they should not go out of Carthage alive. [p. 17]

Joseph, Hyrum and 13 others ~~appeared~~ <were taken>⁸⁵ before Robert F. Smith, a justice of the peace residing in Carthage (he being also Captain of the Carthage Greys) on the charge of riot in destroying the printing press of the Nauvoo Expositor. <[symbol L]> [...] ⁸⁶ C[hauncey]. L. Higbee ~~mentioned some affidavits which were not there, and~~ <one of the Prosecutors>⁸⁷ moved an adjournment.

H. T. Reid and James M. [W.] Woods on behalf of the Defendants, objected to an adjournment, and said that the court was not authorized to take recognizance without their acknowledging their guilt, or having witnesses to prove it,

[four blank lines]

⁸⁸<[symbol L]> It is worthy of notice here that when the Defendants went before Squire Wells, the prosecution objected, and insisted that they should be taken before the Justice <{w}> who issued the writ, viz, Thomas Morrison; and that Governor Ford had also stated in his letter to Gen[eral]. Joseph Smith that he must go before the Justice in Carthage who issued the writ. But when the prosecution had the Defendants in their own power in Carthage, they could <then> ride over their own objections by taking them before another Justice who was known to be a greater enemy to the Defendants than Justice Morrison, and moreover <before>⁸⁹ one who was not only a Justice of the Peace, but also the Military Commander of a Company of Carthage Greys who had already been arrested for mutiny.

[two blank lines] [p. 18]

/⁹⁰~~that~~, and we admit the press was destroyed ⁹¹\by order of the/ \Mayor, it having been condemned <by the City Council> as a nuisance./

They read law to show that justices could not recognize without admission of guilt, \and/⁹² [remainder of line and part of next blank] offered to give bail, ~~as asked why he could not discharge~~

<Mr Reid stated that the law quoted by the prosecution>⁹³ ~~the law read was stated by Reid to belong\ed/ to civil, not criminal cases.~~

State <The Prosecution>⁹⁴ insisted to have a commission of the crime acknowledged.

~~red~~⁹⁵after a good deal of resistance on the part of the prosecution, ^{<red} Court asked if the parties admitted <that>⁹⁶ there was sufficient cause to bind over; and the council <for the Defense> admitted there was, ~~sufficient cause to bind over with~~ <and offered to enter into> cognizance in <the> common form ^{red}in order to prevent, if possible, any increase of excitement^{<red}

85. Insertion and cancellation in pencil by TB.

86. Matching symbols (dotted X) direct scribe to insert addendum at bottom of page at this location.

87. Insertion and cancellation in pencil by TB.

88. This single-spaced paragraph inserted in blank space at bottom of page and linked to third paragraph above by matching symbols (dotted X).

89. Insertion in pencil by TB.

90. Handwriting of JG ends; LH begins, and continues to MS p. 20.

91. Insertion at *eoln* and on next skipped line in red ink by JG.

92. Insertion by JG.

93. Insertion by JG.

94. Insertion by JG.

95. To the left of this paragraph is an illegible penciled note.

96. This and following three insertions by JG.

5. P.M. Court acknowledged <the>⁹⁷ admission, and ordered recognizances. \whereupon/⁹⁸ [*long dash in pencil through remainder of line and part of next connecting paragraphs*]

Joseph Smith, Hyrum Smith, John Taylor, William W. Phelps, John P. Greene, Stephen <C>⁹⁹ Perry, Dimick B. Huntington, Jo{\n/}athan¹⁰⁰ Dunham, Stephen Markham, Jonathan <H>¹⁰¹ Holmes, Jesse [p. 19/13] P. Harmon, John Lytle, Joseph W. Coolidge, David Harvey Redfield, O/rriin\..P. Rockwell and Levi Richards. gave bonds, with ^{blue}John S. Fullmer, <Edward Hunter>¹⁰² Dan Jones, John Benbow, and other<^{blue} red>unexceptionable<^{red} sureties, in the sum of \$500 <for>¹⁰³ each <of the defendants, Total \$7,500> <for their appearance at the next term of the Circuit Court for Hancock County>¹⁰⁴. ^{blue}<¹⁰⁵ which was 2½ times the amount of the extreme penalty required by the Statutes of Illinois: in such cases of conviction¹⁰⁶<^{blue} red>¹⁰⁷ It was evident that the Magistrate intended to over-reach the full <wealth>¹⁰⁸ of the brethren <\the/¹⁰⁹ defendants \and their/ friends>, so as to imprison those on trial <them>¹¹⁰ for want of bail; but it happened that there was strength to cover the demand. <for>¹¹¹ John S Fullmer, Dan Jones and others <some of the brethren>¹¹² went <security>¹¹³ to the full extent of their worth <property>. <^{red} and Justice Smith adjourned his Court over ^{red}>, and left, <^{red} the Court House>¹¹⁴ without calling on Joseph and Hyrum to answer to the charge of treason, or even intimating to th\ose/¹¹⁵ prisoners, or their Council, that they were expected to enter into an examination th\at/¹¹⁶ night.

¹¹⁷<Capt[ain]. Smith, the <only> Magistrate who could grant subpoenas for witnesses disappeared until a late hour, as if purposely to prevent the appearing of the defendant's witnesses, and in keeping with the conviction expressed by them /Joseph's enemies\ the previous day "that the law cannot touch \t/h\e/m¹¹⁸, but that powder and bail will\"/.>

^{red}>June 25. About 6½ P.M. Dan Jones heard Wilson Law, whilst endeavoring to get a <another>¹¹⁹ warrant against Joseph Smith for Treason, declare that while he was once preaching from Daniel 1 ch[apter]. 44 v[erse]. Mr Smith said that the kingdom referred to, was already set up; and that he was

97. Insertion in pencil (pos.TB).

98. Insertion in pencil by TB.

99. Insertion possibly by JG.

100. First "n" w.o. "{h}"

101. Insertion by JG.

102. Insertion in black ink by JG.

103. This and next insertion by JG.

104. Insertion by LH.

105. To the left of the following cancellation in pencil is written: "[Mark?] GAS—" (pos. JG).

106. Cancellation in pencil.

107. Written vertically across next section is "Fullmer" in black ink (LH).

108. This and next insertion by JG.

109. This and next internal insertion in black ink (JG).

110. Cancellation and insertion in black ink by JG.

111. Insertion in pencil possibly by TB.

112. Insertion and cancellation in black ink by JG.

113. This and next insertion in pencil by TB.

114. Insertion in pencil by TB.

115. "o" w.o. "e"; emendation by TB.

116. "at" w.o. "is"

117. Following paragraph inserted in compressed lines in red ink by JG.

118. "e" w.o. "i" and "t" added in black ink

119. Insertion in pencil possibly TB.

the king over it. He also heard Joseph H. [p. 20/14] /¹²⁰Jackson, and other leaders of the mob declare that they had eighteen accusations against Joseph, and as one failed they would try another to detain him there, and that they had had so much trouble and hazard, and worked so hard in getting him to Carthage that they would not let him get out of it alive. Jackson pointed to his pistols, and said, “the balls are in there that will decide his case.” Jones immediately went up stairs to Joseph and informed him what he had heard Jackson say, ~~and gave Joseph a small single barreled pistol.~~

About 7½ P.M. Dr. Levi Richards, and most of the brethren, after they had signed the bonds, left for Nauvoo, when Joseph and Hyrum went into the Governor’s room and spoke with him, as Governor Ford had promised them an interview. After a few moment’s conversation, the Governor left them to order the Captain of the Guard to give the brethren some passes.

They then went to supper at ~~Hamilton’s Hotel just before 8.~~ At 8, Constable Bettisworth appeared at the lodgings of Joseph and Hyrum, and insisted that they should go to jail. Joseph [p. 21] demanded a copy of the mittimus, which was refused. Messrs. Woods and Reid, as Counsel, insisted that the prisoners were entitled to be brought before a justice of the peace for examination before they could be sent to jail. The constable to their surprise then exhibited the following mittimus: [see T&S. 562—marble [cover].]¹²¹

Joseph remonstrated against such barefaced, illegal, and tyrannical proceedings, but the constable still insisted <that>¹²² they should go to jail. Lawyer Woods requested the officer to wait until he could see Governor Ford, and was told by Bettisworth that he would only wait five minutes. Joseph and Hyrum again remonstrated, and \t/he <Constable>¹²³ waited until about 9 o’clock, when they heard by Mr. Wood that the Governor did not think it within the sphere of his duty to interfere, as they were in the hands of the civil law, and therefore he had not the power to stay process, or the due course of law, and that he could not interrupt a civil officer in the discharge of his duty.

Governor Ford knew this [proceeding] was illegal (for he had formerly been an Associate Justice of the Supreme Court of the State) and when he was appealed to by Captain Robert F. Smith to know what he [p. 22] must do, as he had found his mittimus as a magistrate was illegal, and therefore that it was a false committal. Governor Ford replied “You have the Carthage Greys at your command”. Captain Smith therefore commanded his “Greys” to execute and carry into effect his illegal mittimus as a magistrate; thus practically blending the civil and military in the same person, at the same time; and the prisoners were violently and illegally dragged to jail without any examination whatever, while his Excellency was in the adjoining room to that from which they were thus taken. So much for his professions that the law must be executed.

Thus a justice of the peace, acting as a military officer also, by virtue of his commission as such, orders his command to appear under arms, and to incarcerate the prisoners whom he had just before ordered the constable to commit to jail by mittimus¹²⁴ without having them brought before him for examination; and the Governor, having been himself at one time a judge upon the bench, knew and well understood the illegality of the above proceedings. He also well knew that military power and [civil] authority had been used [p. 23] by one and the same person; and yet he, acting at that time as Commander in Chief, which gave him ~~all~~ the supervision over all his officers, and in fact made him responsible for all their acts and movements, refused to interfere when requested by the prisoners to interpose his

120. Handwriting of LH ends; JG begins, and continues to MS p. 26.

121. Internal brackets this editor’s. Source: T&S 5 (1 July 1844): 562. Cf. DHC 6:569–70.

122. Insertion in pencil by TB.

123. Insertion in pencil by TB.

124. “mittimus” underlined twice.

authority in their behalf against an illegal civil process, and also refused to countermand ~~the order~~— the illegal, oppressive, and unofficer-like order of one of his captains. Moreover, having taken the oath{s} of office, <as Governor of the State of Illinois> he was by virtue of that oath bound to see the laws faithfully executed, and not, as in this instance, see them violated and trodden under foot, and even prompt <one of>¹²⁵ his officer\s/ in his lawless course. Thus he violated his solemn pledges and oath of office.

As Esq[ui]re]. Woods went to the door he met Captain Dunn with some 20 men, they having come to guard the prisoners in jail. Mr. Woods accompanied Governor Ford to (Captain) Justice Robert F. Smith, who gave as a cause for issuing the warrant of committal, that the prisoners were not personally safe at the hotel. Mr. Woods then requested the Governor to have a company of troops from some other county detailed to guard the jail. [p. 24]

Captain Dunn with his company escorted Joseph and Hyrum Smith from their lodgings together with Willard Richards, John Taylor, John P. Greene, Stephen Markham, Dan Jones, John S. Fullmer, Dr. Southwick, and Lorenzo D. Wasson to the jail. Markham had a very large hickory cane which he called “the rascal beater.” Dan Jones had a smaller walking stick, and they walked on either side of Joseph and Hyrum, keeping off the drunken rabble, who several times broke through the ranks.

They were received by the Jailer, Mr. Geo[rge]. W. Stigall, and put into the criminal’s cell; but he afterwards gave them the debtor’s apartment, where the prisoners and their friends had amusing conversations on various interesting subjects which engaged them till late. Prayer by \{(q[uer]y John Taylor/¹²⁶, which made Carthage prison into the gate of heaven for a while. They la\id/¹²⁷ promiscuously on the floor where they all slept from ½ past 11 until 6 a.m. of the 26th, ~~and the last words spoken in the evening were by the Prophet, “Now see who will have the most intelligent dream to night brethren”.~~¹²⁸ [p. 25]

Counselor H. T. Reid, in his published statement, writes as follows: “The recitals of the mittimus so far as they relate to the prisoners having been brought before the Justice for trial, and it there appearing that the necessary witnesses of the prosecution were absent, are wholly untrue,¹²⁹ unless the prisoners could have appeared before the justice without being present in person or by counsel; nor is there any law of Illinois which permits a justice to commit persons charged with crimes to jail, without examination as to the probability of their guilt.”

[remaining half page blank] [p. 26]

[DHC 6:575-91; chapter 31]

[Wednesday] /^{130 red>¹³¹ June 26. ~~The first words spoken in the morning were by Joseph enquiring who had the dream; one was told <by Dan Jones>¹³², which was listened to by all “Portrayed before my mind, was Governor Ford and his troops, on their way across the prairie to Nauvoo. The prisoners had plead <intreated>¹³³ in vain to return with him, although <he had> promised by him to <that~~}

125. Insertion in pencil by TB.

126. Insertion in pencil by JG.

127. “id” *u.o.* “y”

128. Cancellation in pencil.

129. Double underline in MS.

130. Handwriting of JG ends; LH begins, and continues to MS p. 38.

131. Written vertically across this paragraph in blue ink is “D Jones” (LH).

132. Insertion in pencil by TB.

133. This and next two insertions in black ink by JG.

they should> go. With a letter of importance, I saw myself driven from Carthage, galloping through the masses of medley soldiers, half Indians and semi barbarians. I hurried across the Prairie—had gone down on a boat from Nauvoo towards Quincy; but while landed at Warsaw, awoke in the midst of Powder, smoke, death and carnage” Joseph replied “that is ominous of future events. I do not believe that the Governor will ever take me to Nauvoo alive.”^{<red>}

[two blank lines]

7. A.M. Joseph and Hyrum <& the rest of the brethren>¹³⁴ eat <took breakfast>¹³⁵ with Stigall, ^{blue>}and <Elders>¹³⁶ Richards, Greene, Markham, Jones, and Fullmer eat^{<blue>} \in the {\debtor's/} <lower>room/¹³⁷ /and were then\ <removed to the room up stairs>¹³⁸. before 7. Dr Southwick went to see the Governor.

At 7½ Markham, and <Wasson, and>¹³⁹ Jones went, and ^{blue>}Wasson^{<blue>} between <were severally sent <by Joseph> with messages to> [p. 27/19] these two messages <the Governor>: but at 8 got no return.

Joseph <He also> sent <word> to his Counsel, by Messenger, that he wanted a change of venue to Quincy, Adams County.

<At 8 am>¹⁴⁰ Joseph and Hyrum had conversation with <the> Jailor <Mr> Stigall till 8 AM. who said a week last Wednesday they <Mob>¹⁴¹ were calcula=ting to have made an attack on Nauvoo, and they expected about 9000 persons but only about 200 came. They had sent runners to Missouri, and all round the Counties in Illinois.

At 10 min[utes]. past 8. Joseph wrote to Governor Ford as follows “Carthage Jain” [copy] “bearer”, and sent it by <Mr.> Stigall.¹⁴²

At 8½. AM. Markham and Jones returned; said <stating that>¹⁴³ the Governor ^{blue>}said he^{<blue>} was taken by surprise last evening, and was was very sorry; was afraid we would think he had forfeited his word about having an interview,—that the wrath of the people was about to turn on the head of Jackson, the mob &c.—That the Governor was <{\illegible}> doing as fast as he could.

12 min[utes]. before 9. received the following reply on the same sheet “The interview will take place at my earliest leisure to day[.] Thomas Ford.” [p. 28/20]

10 min[utes]. to 9. Mr Reid and others arrived at <the>¹⁴⁴ Jail, and investi=gated \the merits of the case,/ and agreed <concluded> to take a change of venue before Justice Greenleaf. ^{red>}of Augusta <Quincy>¹⁴⁵, Hancock Co[unty]^{146<red>} and to send for Dr <Ja[me]s H> Lyon, Col[onel] J. Brewer, Edward Bonney, M. G. Eaton[,] Dr <Abiathar> Williams, ^{blue>}M.^{<blue>} <Tho[ma]s A.>¹⁴⁷ Lyne

134. Insertion by JG.

135. Insertion and cancellation in pencil by TB.

136. Insertion in black ink by JG.

137. “in the” and “room” in pencil (TB); “{\debtor's/} <lower>” in ink (JG).

138. This two part insertion in pencil by TB.

139. This and remaining insertions in this paragraph by JG.

140. Insertion by JG.

141. Insertion in pencil (pos. TB).

142. Source: Original JSLS, Bx 2, fd 8, 83-84 (WR) (PWJS, 624-25). Cf. DHC 6:575-76.

143. Insertion by JG.

144. This and next two insertions by JG.

145. Insertion in pencil by TB.

146. Preceding portion in red ink retraces same words in pencil.

147. Insertion in red ink by JG.

<Geo[rg]e J. Adams> Dr J. M. Bernhisel, and Samuel Searles &c \(\see list)/¹⁴⁸ as witnesses <Daniel H Wells, Daniel Spencer, Orson Spencer, Dr. J. R. Wakefield, Geo[rg]e P. Stiles, Jonathan Dunham, Albert P. Rockwood, Capt[ain] G. C. Anderson, William Marks, Hiram Kimball, Lorenzo D. Wasson & Samuel Searles as witnesses.>

9.27 A.M. The Governor, ^{red}in company with ^{<red} Col[onel] {1} [Thomas] Geddes <Geddes> arrived at the Jail when Joseph stated to them ^{blue}the origin of the difficulty, the facts relating to the “Expositor Press,” ^{<blue red>}the course pursued by the City Council; the legality, as they thought, of their legislation;—the pledges that he had made by letter and sent by expresses to his Excellence, that he was willing to satisfy all legal claims in case it should be shown that the City Council had transcended their legal bounds &c. &c. —and that the Legion had been called out for the protection of the City, while it was threatened with immediate hostilities by an infuriated mob, and not for the purpose of invasion¹⁴⁹; until his Excellency could afford relief &c. The Governor seemed to be [p. 29/21] satisfied that ~~it was~~ <Joseph told the> <this was the>¹⁵⁰ truth,—but <still> he did not interfere in their illegal imprisonment—Joseph adverted to all the leading causes which gave rise to the difficulties under consideration, in a brief but lucid, energetic, and ~~impulsive~~ <impressive>¹⁵¹ manner. The Governor said he was satisfied it was ~~true~~ <the truth>¹⁵². General Smith then read copies of the orders and proceedings of the City Council of Nauvoo, concerning the destruction of the “Expositor Press,” and of the correspondence forwarded to his Excellency, in relation ~~to~~ thereto; and also informed him concerning the calling out <of> the Legion, and the position they occupied of absolute necessity,—not to make war upon, or invade the rights of any portion of the citizens of the State; but it was the last resort, and only defense, in the absence of executive protection, against a large, organized military and mobocratic foe. General Smith reminded his Excellency that the question in dispute was a civil matter, and to settle which needed no resort to arms, and that he was ready at any time, and had always been ready to answer any charge that might be preferred against him, either as the <Lieut[enan]t. General of the Legion, the>¹⁵³ Mayor of the [p. 30/22] City; or as a private individual, in any court of justice, which was unintimidated by a mob or military array; and make all the satisfaction that the law required, if any &c. The Governor said he had not called out this force; but found it assembled in military array, without his orders, on his arrival in Carthage; and that the laws must be enforced, but that the prisoners must and should be protected; and he again¹⁵⁴ pledged his word, and the faith and honor of the State, that they should be protected. He also stated that he intended to march his forces (that is, those who had assembled for mobocratic purposes; and whom he had mustered into his service) to Nauvoo, to gratify them, and that the prisoners should accompany them, and then return again to attend the trial before the said magistrate, which he said had been postponed for the purpose of making this visit^{<red> 155} <He <Joseph> alluded to>¹⁵⁶ the coming of ~~the~~ Constable ^{blue}Better<i>sworth<blue when he gave himself up,—<also to> ^{blue}his offer to go before \“/any other Justice of the Peace\”/, and called upon some 20 bystanders ^{blue}to witness that he^{<blue} submitted [p. 31/23] ^{blue}to the writ^{<blue}, but ^{blue}for^{<blue} fear of^{<blue} his^{<blue} life ^{blue}: if he went to

148. Insertion in pencil by JG.

149. “and not ... invasion” circled with guideline showing move to location following “afford relief”

150. This and next insertion in black ink by JG.

151. Insertion in red ink by JG.

152. Insertion in black ink by JG.

153. Insertion in red ink by JG.

154. “again” underlined in black ink; remainder in red.

155. Written vertically across the preceding text (in red ink) is “Fullmer” in blue ink (JG).

156. This and next two insertions in black ink by JG.

Carthage, ~~and therefore~~ <he had>¹⁵⁷ ~~agreed~~ <preferred>¹⁵⁸ to^{<blue>} go before Esq. <Dan[ie]l. H.>¹⁵⁹ Wells, \a gentleman <of high legal attainments> who is in no way connected with the Mormon Church./¹⁶⁰

go on prairie to Appenoose [*space*] Habeas Corpus

[Joseph also said] ^{blue>}that he had sent <frequent>¹⁶¹ expresses and^{<blue>} letters to the Governor \; <that>¹⁶² Dr. J. R. Wakefield, Dr. J. M. Bernhisel & Mr Sidney Rigdon also ~~wrote~~ <had written>¹⁶³ letters to the Governor;/¹⁶⁴ ~~wrote~~ <that he had written>¹⁶⁵ another letter to the Governor <which was sent on the 15th [of] June>¹⁶⁶ by <Mr>¹⁶⁷ James. \~~Wrote~~ <that he had written>¹⁶⁸ again on the 16th [of] June, enclosing affidavits and/¹⁶⁹ sent <them by Messrs. Edward>¹⁷⁰ Hunter ~~and~~ <Philip B> Lewis \& John Bills./¹⁷¹ <He also ~~alluded to~~ <read>>¹⁷² Captain Anderson's certificate <of the proceedings of the Mob at Warsaw>¹⁷³[;] \Also ~~to this~~ <his>/¹⁷⁴ Proclamation\, ~~and~~ his/¹⁷⁵ orders ~~of~~ <as>¹⁷⁶ Lieutenant General to Major General Dunham\, ~~and~~ the proceedings/ <of the City Council of Nauvoo, and copies of communications forwarded to Springfield; [*symbol L*]>¹⁷⁷ ¹⁷⁸<[*symbol L*] also ~~to~~ his letter of the 21 of June which was sent by Dr. Bernhisel & Mr John Taylor, and his letter of the 22nd, which was sent by Lucien Woodworth and Squire Woods.>

\¶/¹⁷⁹Marshal <Jno P. Greene>¹⁸⁰ explained [*space*] about ~~passes~~ <giving passes to persons going in and out of the city>¹⁸¹ [*space*] and <denied that any>¹⁸² arrests \had been made./ [*space*] Marshalled the Legion [*space*]

had no power any thing further

Governor. [*space*] acted on the State of the Habeas Corpus\,/ \and referred/ <to the>¹⁸³ trial

157. Insertion and cancellation in black ink by JG.

158. Insertion and cancellation in red ink by JG.

159. Insertion in red ink by JG.

160. Insertions in red ink by JG.

161. Insertion in red ink by JG.

162. Insertion in red ink by JG.

163. Insertion and cancellation in black ink by JG.

164. Insertion at *coln* and following skipped line in red ink by JG.

165. Insertion by JG.

166. Insertion in red ink by JG.

167. Insertion by JG.

168. Insertion and cancellation in black ink by JG.

169. Insertion on skipped line and beginning of next line in red ink by JG.

170. This and next insertion and cancellation in red ink by JG.

171. Insertion in red ink by JG.

172. Insertion in red ink by JG.

173. Insertion in red ink by JG.

174. Insertion by JG; "his" in red ink.

175. Insertion in red ink by JG; cancellation in black ink.

176. Insertion in red ink by JG.

177. Preceding insertions at *coln* and interlinearly above next line in red ink by JG.

178. Remainder of insertion in red ink in left margin by JG and linked to this location by matching symbols (dotted X).

179. Insertion in red ink probably by JG.

180. Insertion in red ink by JG.

181. Insertion and cancellation in red ink by JG.

182. This and next insertion in red ink by JG.

183. Insertions in red ink by JG.

before Esq. Wells\,/ \which did not satisfy the feelings of the people in & about Carthage. The/¹⁸⁴ Governor ~~thought~~ <admitted that>¹⁸⁵ sufficient time had not been allowed by the posse <for the Defendants> to get ready, <or to gather their witnesses,> \and it/ can be very safely ad=mitted that your statements are true\,/ \and/ was satisfied now ~~they~~ <that the people of Nauvoo>¹⁸⁶ had \acted according to the best of their judgment/¹⁸⁷

\Mr Reid/¹⁸⁸ Said <that <it was very evident from the excitement created by ~~his~~ <Mr Smith's>¹⁸⁹ enemies>>¹⁹⁰ it would have been unsafe for Joseph <him> to come /to Carthage,\¹⁹¹ \for under such circumstances he could not have had an impartial trial./¹⁹²

\The/ Governor \said/¹⁹³ <he> came here to enforce the laws on all <the> people <whether Mormons or not> \and/ [p. 32/24] Governor <then>¹⁹⁴ expressed his feelings about the destruction of the <"Expositor">¹⁹⁵ press.\"/

Joseph spoke of <his> imprisonment in Missouri¹⁹⁶\,/ \and of the shameful/ <kidnapping of his witnesses, and their being thrust into prison to prevent them from giving their testimony in ~~any~~ <his> favor.>

<Gov[erno]r>¹⁹⁷ Ford [*space*] spoke of the Constitution

Joseph said we were willing to pay for the press¹⁹⁸\,/ \as he did not/ <want ~~them~~ <the owners> to suffer any loss by it, neither did he wish such a libelous paper to be published in Nauvoo.> <As for calling out the Nauvoo Legion>¹⁹⁹ if it ~~were~~ /was\ intended to resist the Government of the State it would be treason. If ~~people~~ <but as they> believed they were endeavoring to defend themselves <and had no such intention as to resist the government> it was all right.

10¼ A.M. The Governor left, after saying that the prisoners were under his protection, ^{red}> and again pledg\ing/²⁰⁰ himself that that they should be protected from violence, and ~~told them~~ <telling them>²⁰¹ that if the troops marched the next morning to Nauvoo as he then expected, they should <probably> be taken along, in order to insure their personal safety, with how much sincerity may be seen by the following affidavits [insert Randall's, and J. C. Wrights affidavits /and O. P. Rockwell's.\²⁰² /& Sterrett\²⁰³]204<red

184. Insertion in red ink by JG.

185. This and next four insertions in red ink by JG.

186. Insertion in black ink by JG.

187. Insertion in red ink by JG.

188. This and next insertion in red ink by JG. "Mr" apparently *w.o.* penciled "Ben"

189. Insertion and cancellation in black ink by JG.

190. Insertion in red ink by JG.

191. Insertion in red ink by JG.

192. Insertion on skipped line in red ink by JG.

193. This and next four insertions in red ink by JG.

194. Insertion and cancellation in red ink by JG.

195. This and next insertion in red ink by JG.

196. Remainder of paragraph added at *coln* and below in two compressed interlinear lines.

197. Insertion in red ink by JG.

198. Remainder of paragraph added at *coln* and below in two compressed interlinear lines in red ink by JG.

199. This and remaining insertions in this paragraph in red ink by JG.

200. "ing" *w.o.* "ed" in red ink by JG.

201. This and next insertion in red ink by JG.

202. Insertion in red ink by JG.

203. Insertion in pencil possibly by TB.

204. Source: Affidavits of Alfred Randall, Jonathan C. Wright, Orrin P. Rockwell, and William G. Sterret in

^{blue>}While Joseph was writing at his ^{<the Jailer's>}²⁰⁵ desk William Wall stepped up, wanting to deliver a verbal message ^{<to him>}²⁰⁶ from his Uncle John Smith. He turned round to speak to Wall, but the guard refused to allow them any communication.^{<blue}

At noon Joseph wrote to Judge Thomas as follows "Carthage" [p. 33/25] [copy] expenses²⁰⁷

[DHC 6:592-601; chapter 32]

^{blue>}W[illard]. Richards ^{<made>}²⁰⁸ copie\ s/ d ^{<of>}²⁰⁹ the orders of ~~the Mayor and Lieutenant General to the Marshal and Major General.~~^{<blue} \ Genl. <Joseph> Smith as Mayor to Marshal Jno P. Greene, and as Lieut.-General to Major Gen[era]l. Jonathan Dunham>/²¹⁰

Joseph said ^{<remarked>}²¹¹, I have had a good deal of anxiety about my safety ^{<since I left Nauvoo>}²¹², which I never ~~did~~ ^{<had>}²¹³ before ^{<when I was under arrest>}²¹⁴. I could not help²¹⁵ \ those feelings/ ^{<\and they/ which have depressed me.>}

^{<[Insert No8]>}²¹⁶

^{red>}Most of the forenoon was spent by Dan Jones, and Col[onel]. Stephen Markham in hewing with a penknife, a warped door to get it on the latch; thus preparing to fortify ^{<the place>}²¹⁷ against a \ny/²¹⁸ night attack. The prophet ~~and~~ patriarch, and ~~all~~ ^{<their friends>}²¹⁹ took turns preaching to the guards, several of whom were relieved before their time was out; because they admitted they were ~~proselyted to the belief~~ ^{<convinced>}²²⁰ of the innocence of the prisoners ~~which rendered them incompetent of guarding.~~²²¹ They frequently admitted they had been imposed upon, and more than once it was heard "Let us go home, boys, for I will not fight ^{<any longer>}²²² against these men." \[Insert No 8. page 2]/²²³

²²⁴<During the day Hyrum encouraged Joseph to think that the Lord for His Church's sake would release him from Prison, Joseph replied, "could my brother Hyrum but be liberated it would not matter so much about me; poor Rigdon, I am glad he is gone to Pittsburgh out of the way;

JSJD, Bx 1, fds 77, 78, 81, 82. Cf. DHC 6:586-90.

205. Insertion in pencil (pos. TB).

206. Insertion in pencil (pos. TB).

207. Source: Copy in JSLS, Bx 2, fd 8, 79-80 (WR) (PWJS, 628). Cf. DHC 6:590-91.

208. Insertion in pencil by TB; next word emended in pencil.

209. Insertion in black ink by JG.

210. Insertion on skipped line in black ink by JG.

211. Insertion by JG.

212. Insertion in pencil by TB.

213. Insertion by JG.

214. Insertion in pencil by TB.

215. Following inserted at *coln* and interlinearly above next ruled line in pencil by TB, with internal emendation in black ink by JG.

216. Insertion in black ink by JG.

217. Insertion in black ink by JG.

218. Insertion and cancellation in black ink by JG.

219. Insertion and this and previous cancellation in pencil by TB.

220. Insertion and this and next cancellation in pencil by TB.

221. Written vertically across this section is "Jones" in pencil (pos. TB).

222. Insertion in pencil by TB.

223. Insertion in black ink by JG. Possibly referring to a missing portion of TB's notes (see II.4).

224. Following insertion in red ink in compressed lines by JG.

were he to preside he would lead the Church to destruction in less than five years.” Dr. Richards was busily engaged writing as dictated by the prophet, and Elder Taylor amused him by singing. ~~[Insert No 15]~~²²⁵

<Joseph related his dream about W[illia]m & Wilson Law; also his dream about trying to save a steamboat in a storm.>²²⁶

<T&S> ~~Some~~ one of the Counsel for the prosecution, expressed a wish to Esq[ui]re]. Reid, that the prisoners should be brought out of jail for examination <on the charge of treason>²²⁷ ~~they were~~ <he was>²²⁸ answered that the [p. 34/26] prisoners had already been committed \“/until discharged by due course of law\”/; and ~~that~~ <therefore>²²⁹ the justice and constable had no further control of the prisoners, and that if the prosecutors wished the prisoners brought out of jail, they ~~should~~ <might>²³⁰ bring them out on a writ of Habeas Corpus, or some other \“/due course of law\”/; whe\n/²³¹ we would appear and defend.^{<red>}

12½ P.M. <noon>²³² Dr. Bernhisel arrived at the Jail

Mr Reid came in with the following letter from General Deming “Messers” [copy] “Gen[era]l”²³³

\Co[unselor]./²³⁴ Reid said that he had got the Magistrate on a pin hook; for the magistrate had committed them without examination and had no further jurisdiction \in the case,/²³⁵ <and he would not ~~consent~~ agree to a trial unless>²³⁶ If <(Capt[ai]n)>²³⁷ Justice Smith would consent to go to Nauvoo for examination \where witnesses could be had./²³⁸

Reid said that a week ago Harmon <T>²³⁹ Wilson \and another/ ~~and~~ <had>²⁴⁰ concocted a scheme for <a> writ ~~for~~ <to take Joseph>²⁴¹ <and when he was apprehended to ~~hide~~ \t/ake him to>²⁴² M[issouri]/²⁴³ \and/ <Harmon T>²⁴⁴ Wilson returned from M[iss]o[uri]. the night before the burning of the Press

1. P.M. Willard Richards wrote to ~~Jenetta~~ <his Wife>²⁴⁵, and [p. 35/27] sent the letter by Cyrus <C>²⁴⁶ Canfield.

^{<red>}It was common conversation on the Camp ground and in the dining room of the Hotel <in

225. Cancellation in black ink. Possibly referring to a missing portion of TB’s notes (see II.4).

226. Insertion in black ink by JG.

227. Insertion in red ink by JG.

228. Insertion in red ink *w.o.* same words in pencil by JG.

229. Insertion and cancellation in pencil by TB.

230. Insertion and cancellation in pencil by TB.

231. “n” *w.o.* “re” in black ink

232. Insertion by JG.

233. *Source:* Original in JSLR, Bx 3, fd 8, 128-29. Cf. DHC 6:593.

234. Insertion in pencil (pos. TB).

235. Insertion by JG.

236. Insertion in red ink by JG.

237. Insertion and cancellation in red ink by JG.

238. Insertion on next skipped line in red ink by JG.

239. Insertion in red ink by JG.

240. Cancellation and this and previous insertion in red ink by JG.

241. Cancellation and this and previous insertion in red ink by JG.

242. Insertion in pencil by TB; “t” inserted in red ink by JG.

243. Insertion in pencil by TB; “is” *w.o.* “o”

244. This and preceding insertion in red ink by JG.

245. Insertion in pencil by TB.

246. Insertion in red ink by JG.

the presence of Governor Ford²⁴⁷ “The law is too short for these men, but they must not be suffered to go at large” and “If the law will not reach them, powder and ball must”²⁴⁸~~<red>~~

½ past 2. Constable Better~~<i>~~sworth came with \Alexander/²⁴⁹ Simpson, and wanted to come in, ~~<red>~~with the following ~~<an>~~ order to the jailor “State [T and S. 562] “J.P.L.S”, and demand\ing/²⁵⁰ the prisoners; but as Mr. Stigall, the jailor, could find no law authorizing a justice of the peace, to demand prisoners committed to his charge, he refused to give them up, until discharged from his custody by due course of the law~~<red>~~\. / and the guard would not let them pass.

\Justice/²⁵¹ ~~<blue>~~Robert F. Smith then enquired what he must do? Gov[ernor]. Ford replied “We have plenty of troops; there is ~~<are>~~²⁵² the <Carthage> Greys under your command, bring them out”²⁵³~~<blue>~~

<Joseph>²⁵⁴ Sent Lorenzo D. Wasson to inform the Governor ²⁵⁵\of what/ \had just taken place/ and also to <inform> his Counsel \Messrs Reid & Woods./ [p. 36/28]

20. min[utes] to 3. Dr. Bernhisel returned from the Governor <and said>²⁵⁶ ~~he thought~~ <apparently>²⁵⁷ the Governor was <{illegible}> doing all he could

~~40 min to 3. Hiram Kimball came~~²⁵⁸

3. P.M. Wrote to Messrs Woods and Reid as follows: “Jail [copy] “W. R”.²⁵⁹ which was carried by <Elder>²⁶⁰ John Taylor

20 min[utes] to 4. ~~<red>~~Upon the refusal of the jailor to give up the prisoners, the constable with~~<red>~~ ~~<blue>~~the company of ~~<blue>~~ ~~<red>~~Carthage Greys, ~~<red>~~ ~~<blue>~~under the command of Frank Worrill [Worrell]~~<blue>~~ ~~<red>~~, marched to the jail, and, by intimidation and threats compelled the jailor against his will and conviction of duty, to deliver~~<red>~~ Joseph and Hyrum ~~<red>~~to the~~<red>~~ Constable ~~Buttersworth~~, ~~<red>~~who forthwith~~<red>~~, <&>²⁶¹ contrary to ~~our~~ <their>²⁶² wishes compulsorily ~~<red>~~took them.

²⁶³Joseph seeing the mob gathering, and assuming a threaten=ing aspect, concluded it best to go with them then; and, putting on his hat, walked boldly into the midst~~<red>~~ ~~<blue>~~of a hollow square of the Carthage Greys; yet evidently expecting to be massacred in the Streets, before arriving at the Court House, ~~<blue>~~politely²⁶⁴ locked arms with the worst mobocrat he could see, [p. 37/29] and Hyrum~~<red>~~ ~~<blue>~~locked arms with Joseph~~<blue>~~ ~~<red>~~, followed by Dr Richards~~<red>~~ <escorted by a guard.>²⁶⁵ ~~<blue>~~Elders

247. Insertion in red ink by JG.

248. Written vertically across this paragraph in blue ink is “Wheelock” (LH).

249. Insertion *w.o.* illegible by JG.

250. “ing” *w.o.* “ed”

251. Insertion and underline in black ink by JG.

252. This and next insertion and cancellation in black ink by JG.

253. Written diagonally across this paragraph in red ink is “W.W. Phelps” (LH).

254. This and all insertions in this paragraph in red ink by JG.

255. Following insertions at *coln* and on next skipped line in red ink by JG.

256. Insertion in red ink by JG.

257. Insertion and cancellation in pencil by TB.

258. Cancellation in red ink.

259. *Source*: Copy in JSLS, Bx 2, fd 8, 85-86 (WR). Cf. DHC 6:595.

260. Insertion in red ink by JG.

261. Insertion in red ink by JG.

262. Insertion and cancellation in black ink by JG.

263. In the left margin next to the following section of red writing is “(D Jones)” also in red ink (JG).

264. First stroke of “p” is in blue ink.

265. Insertion in red ink by JG.

Taylor, Jones, Markham and Fullmer followed, outside the hollow square^{<blue>}, and escorted ^{<red>}accompanied^{<blue>}²⁶⁶ them to the Court Room

4 o'clock[.] Case called by Robert F. Smith, J-P.,^{<red>} and captain of the Carthage Greys^{<red>}. The council^{<red>} for the prisoners then appeared, and^{<red>} called for subpo[e]nas^{<red>} for witnesses on the part of the prisoners, and expressed their wish to go into the examination, as soon as the witnesses could be brought from Nauvoo to Carthage.^{<red blue>} This was objected to, most vehemently, by the opposite counsel.^{<blue>}

4.25[.] took copy of order to bring prisoners from jail for trial. \as follows: "State [T&S 562] JP. LS."—/²⁶⁷

4.30. ~~Took names~~ <Made a copy of the list>²⁶⁸ of witnesses

4.35[.] C. L. Higbee, O. C. Skinner, \Tho[ma]s./²⁶⁹ Sharp, Syl[vester]. Emmons, \&/ Tho[ma]s. Morrison, \appeared as/ Council for <the> State.

[ten blank lines] [p. 38/30]

/²⁷⁰Wednesday June 26th. \The/²⁷¹ Writ was returned as <endorsed ~~parp~~>²⁷² \"/served on June <25th>.\"/²⁷³ \which was a lie. not the truth <false.>/

²⁷⁴\Mr/ Wood \said/ ~~Without knowledge~~ <any examination what ever> were they²⁷⁵ committed to Jail.²⁷⁶ <They were committed to Jail without any examination what ever.>

²⁷⁷\Mr/ Reid Urged a continuance <of the ~~trial~~ case> till <the> witnesses could be had²⁷⁸ <obtained> \from Nauvoo for the defence./

4³/₄ p.m. \Mr/²⁷⁹ Skinner suggested <that the Court adjourn until> 12 o'clock tomorrow.

{Wood}

²⁸⁰\Mr/ Wood proposed ~~till~~ <that the Court adjourn until> witnesses could be ~~got~~ <be got together> \or/ ~~till~~ <until> tomorrow at any time [space] and <again> adjourn if they are not ready [space] without bringing ~~in~~ the prisoners. \into Court./

\Mr/²⁸¹ Reid hoped no compulsory measures would be made use of <by the Prosecution> in this enlightened count\ry/²⁸²

\Mr/²⁸³ Skinner. If witnesses cannot be had after due diligence <by the Defence> a continuance will be granted.

266. Insertion and cancellation in red ink by JG.

267. Insertion in red ink by JG. Source: T&S 5 (1 July 1844): 562. Cf. DHC 6:596.

268. Insertion and cancellation in red ink by JG.

269. This and next three insertions in red ink by JG.

270. Handwriting of LH ends; JG begins, and continues to MS p. 49.

271. Insertion in red ink by JG.

272. Insertion and cancellation in red ink by JG.

273. Following insertion on skipped line in red ink by JG.

274. Insertions and cancellations in this paragraph in red ink by JG.

275. A guideline reverses order of "were they".

276. Remainder of paragraph inserted interlinearly above next blank ruled line.

277. Insertions and cancellations in this paragraph in red ink by JG.

278. Remainder of paragraph inserted interlinearly at *coln* and on next skipped line.

279. This and next insertion in red ink by JG.

280. Insertions and cancellations in this paragraph (except "~~in~~") in red ink by JG.

281. This and next insertion in red ink by JG.

282. "r" *w.o.* "y"

283. This and next insertion in red ink by JG.

Court said this writ was served yesterday <(which was not the case \u/nless²⁸⁴ it c[oul]d. be served without the prisoners or their counsel ²⁸⁵knowing it).>²⁸⁶ red> On motion of Counsel for the prisoners, examination was postponed^{<red>} 'till tomorrow at 12 o'clock noon, and ~~grant~~ subpoenas <were granted>²⁸⁷ to get witnesses ^{blue>}from Nauvoo twenty miles distance;^{<blue red>} whereupon the prisoners were remanded to prison, with the following mittimus:^{<red>}

"State of (copy the mittimus) J.P."²⁸⁸

5 <H[ours]>. 30 <M[inutes]> returned to Jail [*space*] and Joseph and Hyrum [p. 39/31] red> were^{<red>} thrust into close confinement

red> While ~~<going to Jail> some <of the mob> tauntingly upbraided him for not calling a legion of angels to release him and to destroy his enemies; others asked him to prophesy when, and what manner of death awaited him, they themselves professing to know all about it.~~²⁸⁹

²⁹⁰\Patriarch/ John Smith came from Macedonia to Jail to see the prisoners <<his nephews> Joseph and Hyrum>; the road was thronged with mobbers; and three of them snapped their guns at him, and he was threatened by many others who recognized him; the guard <at the Jail> refused him admittance. Joseph saw him through the <prison> window, and said to the guard, "let the old gentleman come in, he is my uncle." The guard replied they did not care who the hell he was uncle to, he should not go in. Joseph replied, "you will not hinder as\o/ old and infirm a man as he is from coming in"; and then said, "come in, uncle"; on which, after searching him closely, they <the guard> let him pass into the jail, where he remained about an hour. He asked Joseph if he thought he should [p. 40/32] <again> get out of the hands of his enemies, when he replied: "<My> brother Hyrum thinks I shall; and that is just as well as if I though so. I wish you would tell the brethren in Macedonia that they can see by this\,/ that it has not been safe for me to visit them [*space*] and tell Almon W. Babbitt I want him to come and assist me as an attorney at my <expected> trial tomorrow before Captain <(Justice)> R. \F./²⁹¹ Smith."

Father Smith then left the jail to convey this message to <A. W.> Babbitt <who was> at Macedonia.^{<red>}

6 p.m. Copied witnesses' names [*space*] and mittimus.

Dr. Bernhisel brought the following; "I would advise the Jailer to keep the Messrs. Smith in the room in which I found them this morning, unless a closer confinement should be clearly necessary to prevent an escape.

Thomas Ford,
Governor & Commander in Chief.

June 26th 1844."²⁹²

6¼ p.m. Received the following letter from William Clayton:

284. "u" *w.o.* "y")

285. Remainder of insertion runs down right margin.

286. Insertion in red ink by JG.

287. Insertion in red ink by JG.

288. *Source*: MS copy in UC (WR).

289. Written vertically across preceding paragraph is "D Jones" in blue ink (JG).

290. Written vertically across this paragraph is "John Smith's Journal" in blue ink (JG), which is repeated for the portion of the paragraph that appears at the top of next MS page.

291. "F" *w.o.* "P"

292. *Source*: WRj 10:36 (transcribed in vol. 8, VI.13). Cf. DHC 6:598.

“Dear President (copy) W. Clayton”.²⁹³ ²⁹⁴\This letter was sent from/ <Nauvoo by ~~Reynolds Cahoon~~ <Joel S. Miles.>²⁹⁵ Joseph instructed Cahoon to return to Nauvoo with all haste ~~to procure~~ /and fetch\ a number of documents for the promised trial>

²⁹⁶25 min[utes] to 7. Sent <a message> to \Counselor/ Woods [*space*] to get ~~supper~~ <a subpoena\s/> for Samuel James\,/ [*space*] [p. 41/33] [*space*] Edward Hunter and Philip B. Lewis <and <with instructions> to bring> with <them> \the/ papers \that/ they carried to the Governor.²⁹⁷\at Springfield/ <and which the Governor had not seen, as he had started for Carthage before they arrived at Springfield.>

¼ to 8 Supper.

²⁹⁸8 p.m. <\C/ounselors>²⁹⁹ Wood[s] and Reid called with <Elder> J[ohn]. P. Greene\,/ \and/ said <that the> Governor and ^{red>}military^{<red>} officers had held a Council <which had been> ^{red>}called by the Governor^{<red>}, and <they> decided that the Governor and ^{red>}all the^{<red>} troops \should/ ^{red>}march^{<red>} to Nauvoo ^{red>}at 8 o'clock^{<red>} tomorrow ^{red>}morning^{<red>} <except one \C/ompany³⁰⁰ of about 50 men>³⁰¹ <in order> ^{blue>}to gratify ~~them~~^{<blue>} <the troops>, and return next day, ^{red>}except one <the>³⁰² company ~~which was~~ <of about 50 men ~~who were~~> to be selected by the Governor from <those of>³⁰³ the troops, <of those>³⁰⁴ <and> whose fidelity ~~was~~ <he could>³⁰⁵ ~~most to be~~ rel\y/ed³⁰⁶ on^{<red>}, to guard the prisoners, ^{red>}who should be left ~~at~~ <in> Carthage^{<red>} <Jail>; and <that> the\ir/ trial ~~to~~ be deferred ~~to~~ <until> <Saturday>³⁰⁷ the 29th. ^{red>}³⁰⁸<This was done> without consulting either the prisoners or their counsel.³⁰⁹ \After the {\Consul/}tation³¹⁰, the justice (Rob[er]t. F. Smith) who/ <was one of the officers in command, altered the return of the subpoenas until the 29th.>

<[symbol N]>³¹¹

About 8¼ p.m. <Patriarch> John Smith met A.W. <Lawyer> Babbitt, and delivered the message; when Babbitt replied, “you are too late, I am already engaged on the other side.”

³¹²<9 p.m. Messrs. Wood[s] & Reid ~~and Elder J. P.~~ <&> Greene returned to Hamilton’s Hotel.>

293. Source: Original in JSLR, Bx 3, fd 8, 130-31. Cf. DHC 6:598-99.

294. Remainder of paragraph (except cancellation and insertion) added at *coln* and below in two compressed interlinear lines in red ink by JG.

295. Insertion and cancellation in black ink by JG.

296. Insertions in this paragraph in red ink by JG.

297. Remainder of paragraph added at *coln* and below in two compressed interlinear lines.

298. Unless indicated otherwise, all insertions in this paragraph in red ink by JG.

299. “C” *w.o.* “M”

300. “C” *w.o.* “c”

301. Insertion in black ink by JG.

302. Insertion and cancellation in black ink by JG.

303. Insertion in black ink by JG.

304. Insertion and cancellation in black ink by JG.

305. Insertion and cancellation in black ink by JG.

306. “y” *w.o.* “i”; cancellations and insertion in black ink by JG.

307. Insertion in black ink by JG.

308. A guideline and note (“tr[anspose?]”) directs scribe to reverse this and next sentence.

309. Following sentence inserted at *coln* and below in compressed interlinear line.

310. “Consul” *w.o.* “{Con◆◆◆}”

311. Penciled symbol (cross with dots in upper quadrants) canceled in pencil.

312. This and next paragraph inserted in three compressed lines on one ruled line.

~~<9¼>~~³¹³ Elder John Taylor prayed. Willard Richards, John Taylor, John S Fullmer, Stephen Markham, & Dan Jones staid with Joseph & Hyrum in the front room.>

During the evening the Patriarch <Hyrum Smith> read and commented upon extracts from the Book of Mormon, on the imprisonments [p. 42/34] and deliverance of the servants of God for the gospel's sake. Joseph bore a powerful testimony to the guards of the divine authenticity of the Book of Mormon, the restoration of the gospel, the administration of angels, and that the kingdom of God was again <established>³¹⁴ upon the earth, for the sake of which he was ~~at that time~~ <then>³¹⁵ incarcerated in that prison, and not because he had violated any law of God or man.

³¹⁶~~We~~ <They> ~~ret~~^{i/red}³¹⁷ to rest late; Joseph and Hyrum ~~on~~ <occupied> the only bedstead <in the room>, while ~~four or five~~ <their friends> lay side by side on the Mattresses on the floor. Dr. Richards ~~setting~~ <sat> up writing until his last candle left him in the dark; the report of a gun fired close by, caused Joseph to arise, leave the bed, and lay himself on the floor ~~by the side of~~ <having> Dan Jones^{<red blue>} on his left, and John S. Fullmer on his right. Joseph laid out his right arm, and said to John S. Fullmer, "lay your head on my arm for a pillow brother John"; and when all were quiet they conversed in a low tone about the prospects of ~~his~~ <their> deliverance; ~~and~~ <Joseph> gave <expression to>³¹⁸ several ~~inferences~~ <presentiments>³¹⁹ that he had to [p. 43/35] die, and ~~finally~~ said, "I would like to see my family again"; and "I would to God that I could preach to the saints in Nauvoo once more." Fullmer tried to rally his spirits, saying he thought he would often have that privilege; when Joseph thanked him for the remarks and good feelings expressed to him.^{320<blue}

^{red>}³²¹ Soon after Dr. Richards retired to the bed <to the place which Joseph had left>³²², and when all were apparently fast asleep, Joseph whispered <to Dan Jones>, "are you afraid to die?" Dan said, "has that time come think you? engaged in such a cause I do not think that death would have many terrors." Joseph replied, "you will yet see Wales, and fulfil the mission appointed you before you die." ³²³~~We were awoke by heavy treads as of soldiery close by, and heard a whispering under the window, "who shall go in—how many shall go in?" They rushed <came> up stairs to the prison door, <against>~~³²⁴ which we had taken the precaution to fortify by <to> placing<e> a chair against it; hearing us <speaking to each other> they hesitated, when Joseph called out, "come on ye assassins, we are ready for you, and would as willingly die now as at daylight." Hearing this [p. 44/36] they retired again.

³²⁵<9 pm. Wood[s] and Reid and J. P. Greene returned to Hamilton's>

<9¼—Elder Taylor prayed. W. Richards, John Taylor, John S. Fullmer, Stephen Markham, & Dan Jones, staid with Joseph & Hyrum in the front room.>

313. Canceled in pencil.

314. Insertion and cancellation in red ink by JG.

315. Insertion and cancellation in red ink by JG.

316. Insertions and cancellations in following paragraph in red ink by JG. First part of paragraph has written vertically through text "D. Jones" in blue ink (JG); bottom portion of this page has written vertically through text "John S Fullmer" in red ink (JG).

317. "i" in black ink possibly *w.o.* "e" or "i"

318. "expression" *w.o.* "[expression to]" in pencil

319. "presentiments" *w.o.* "[presentiments]" in pencil.

320. Written vertically across this paragraph at top of p. 44 is "Fullmer" in red ink (JG).

321. Written vertically across this paragraph at bottom of p. 44 is "D. Jones" in blue ink (JG).

322. This and next insertion in darker ink by JG.

323. Remainder of paragraph canceled in pencil.

324. Insertion in black ink by JG.

325. This and next canceled insertion in black ink by JG and moved above to MS p. 42.

[DHC 6:602-11; chapter 33]

Thursday[,] June 27[.] /~~At 5½ am, arose.~~³²⁶ ~~Early in the morning Joseph requested~~ <5 a.m., John P. Greene and William W. Phelps called at the Jail on their way to Nauvoo.>³²⁷ <[see page 40]>³²⁸

³²⁹<At 5½ a.m, arose. Joseph requested>³³⁰ Dan Jones to descend and enquire of the guard the cause of the intrusion in the night. Frank Worrell, the officer of the guard, who was one of the Carthage Greys, in a very bitter spirit said, “we have had too much trouble to bring old Joe here to let him ever escape ~~and~~ alive, and unless you want to die with him you had better leave before sun down; and you are not a damn’d bit better than him for taking his part, and you’ll see that I can prophesy better than old Joe; for neither he nor his brethren<other>, nor any one who will remain with them will see the sun set to day.”

Joseph directed Jones to go to Governor Ford, and inform him what he had been told by the officer of the guard. While Jones was going to Governor Ford’s quarters, he saw an assemblage of men, and heard one of them who was apparently a leader making a speech saying that “our troops will be discharged <this morning> in obedience to orders, and for a sham [p. 45/37] we will leave the town; but when the Governor’s and <the> McDonough’s troops have left for Nauvoo this forenoon we will return and kill those men if we have to tear the jail down”. This sentiment was applauded by three cheers from the ~~multitude~~ <crowd>.

Capt[ain]. Jones went to the Governor, told him what <had> occurred in the night, <what the officer of the guard had said,> and what he had heard while coming to see him, and earnestly ~~wished~~ <solicited> ~~the Governor~~ <him> to avert the danger.

His Excellency replied, “you are unnecessarily alarmed for the safety of your friends sir, the people are not that cruel.” Irritated by such a remark, Jones urged the necessity of placing better men to guard them than professed assassins, and said, “the Messrs. Smith <are American citizens and> have surrendered themselves to your Excellency upon your pledging your honor for their safety; they are also Master Masons, and as such I demand <of you> the protection of their lives.” Governor Ford’s face ~~was~~ <turned> pale ~~with fright or horror~~, and Jones remarked, “~~then~~ <if you do not do this> I have but one more ~~request to make~~ <desire>, and that is, if you leave their lives in the hands of those men to be sacrificed—.” “What is that, sir?” he asked in a hurried tone. “It is”, said Jones, [p. 46/38]³³¹ “that the Almighty will preserve my life to a proper time and place that I may testify that you have been timely warned of their danger.” Jones then returned to the prison, but the guard would not let him enter. He again returned to the Hotel, ~~when His Excellency was~~ <and found Governor Ford> standing in front of the MacDonough troops, who were in line ready to escort him to Nauvoo. The disbanded mob retired to the rear, shouting loudly that they were only going a short distance out of town, when they would return and kill old Joe and Hyrum as soon as the Governor was far enough out of town. Jones called ~~his~~ <the>³³² attention <of the Governor> to the threats then made, but he took no notice of them, although it was ~~almost~~ impossible for him to avoid hearing them. Jones then requested the Governor to give him passports for himself and friends to pass in and out of the prison according to his promise made to the

326. Insertion in red ink by JG; cancellation in black ink.

327. Insertion and cancellation in black ink by JG.

328. Insertion in black ink by JG; canceled in red ink. Reference is to MS p. 48 (formerly p. 40).

329. Written vertically across remainder of this page is “D. Jones” in blue ink (LH), which is also written across MS pp. 46 and 47.

330. Insertion in red ink by JG.

331. Besides renumbering p. 38 to 46, “6” is apparently *w.o.* “8” and next to “46” (LH) appears “47. 47 47” (US). As with the previous and next page, written vertically across this page is “D. Jones” in blue ink (LH).

332. This and next insertion and cancellation in black ink by JG.

prisoners; ~~but he also declined giving~~ <refused to give> them; but he told Gen[era]l. Deming to give one to Dr. Willard Richards, Joseph Smith's private secretary. While obtaining this, Jones's life was threatened, and ~~he was told by~~ Chauncey <L.> Higbee [p. 47/39]³³³ <said to him> in the Street ~~that~~ "we are determined to kill Joe and Hyrum, and you had better go away to save yourself."^{<red>}

³³⁴5 a.m. John P. Greene and William W. Phelps called ~~<at the Jail>~~³³⁵ on their way to Nauvoo.
³³⁶5½ a.m. ~~arose.~~ <At 7 a.m.,> Joseph, Hyrum, Dr. Richards, Stephen Markham\,/ & ^{blue>}John S. Fullmer^{<blue>} ate breakfast together. Mr. Crane ate with ~~us~~ <them>³³⁷; ~~he~~ <and> wanted to know if <the report <was true> that> Joseph fainted three times on Tuesday, ~~reviewing~~ <in passing through> <while being exhibited to> the <McDonough> troops\,/ ~~as currently reported.~~ \He was told ~~there was no truth in th[e]~~ <it was a false report.>

^{red>}8 A.M. Cyrus H. Wheelock, at Joseph's request, applied to the Governor, and obtained the following passes:

"Suffer Mr. C. H. Wheelock to pass in to visit Gen[era]l. Joseph Smith and friends in Carthage Jail unmolested

June 27th 1844."

Thomas Ford,

Governor & Commander in Chief."³³⁸

"Protect Mr C. H. Wheelock in passing to and from Carthage and Nauvoo.

June 27th 1844."

Thomas Ford,

Governor & Commander in Chief."

While receiving these passes he related to the Governor the numerous threats that he had heard. [p. 48/40]

8 A.M. John S. Fullmer went to the Governor to get a pass.

8. 20 A.M. Joseph wrote to Emma as follows: "Carthage (copy letter) Amen. Smith."³³⁹

8.30 A.M. ^{blue>}John S. Fullmer returned to Jail. ^{<blue>}

9.40 A.M. Mr. Wood[s] ^{red>}and Mr. Reid^{<red>} called\;/ \they/ said ^{red>}another consultation of <the> officers had taken place, and the former orders <of the Governor> for marching to Nauvoo with the whole army were countermanded.

<[symbol N]>³⁴⁰



³⁴¹[Stephen Markham Note 1]

333. As with the previous two pages, written vertically across this page is "D. Jones" in blue ink (LH).

334. The two lines of this sentence are braced at the left margin, where the following canceled note in red ink appears: "1st item on 27th" (JG).

335. Insertion in red ink by JG.

336. Except where otherwise indicated, insertions and cancellations in following paragraph in red ink by JG.

337. Insertion in black ink by JG.

338. Source: This and following pass are from CW, 10 (transcription in vol. 8, VI.31). Cf. DHC 6:604.

339. Source: Copy in JSLs, Bx 2, fd 8, 89-90 (WR). Cf. DHC 6:605.

340. Insertion in pencil.

341. Source: Following paragraph is an addendum in TB's handwriting on a slip of paper attached to p. 49 with sealing wax, and linked to this location by matching symbols. Back is blank. It was created after JG composed RDft 9c:49 (9b:41) between 12-14 Apr. 1856 (see RDft Chronology), and before LH copied it into Book F-1, 175-76, between 1-22

<[symbol N]>³⁴²

Dr. Southwick was in the meeting seeing what was going on, he afterwards told Stephen Markham that the purport of the Meeting was to take into consideration the best way to stop Joseph Smith's career, as his views on Government were widely circulated & took like Wild fire, they said if he did not get into the Presidential Chair this Election, he would be sure the next time; and if Illinois & Missouri would join together and kill him[,] they would not be brought to Justice for it; there were Delegates in said Meeting from every State in the Union except three) Gov[ernor]r. Ford & Cap[tain] Smith were also in the meeting. (Markham)

[two blank lines]



Capt[ain]n. Dunn's <& his>³⁴³ company^{<red blue>} of McDonough troops^{344<blue red>} were ordered to accompany the Governor to Nauvoo. The Carthage Greys, who had but two days before been under arrest for insulting the Commanding General, and whose conduct had been more hostile to the prisoners than that of any other company, were selected <by Governor Ford>³⁴⁵ to guard the prisoners\,/ (<red blue> and superintend the work of death^{<blue red>}) at the jail; and other troops composed of the mob whom the <Governor> had found at Carthage, and had mustered into the service of the State, including those Rendezvoused at Golden's Point, from Warsaw, and who had [p. 49/41] been promised <"full satisfaction", and> that they should be marched to Nauvoo, were disbanded^{<red blue>} and discharged in Carthage^{<blue>}; / The Governor was about to disband the troops [space] all but a guard; that the Governor will go to Nauvoo [space] and make a speech to the people.³⁴⁶ <yet Governor Ford suffered several <two or three> hundred armed men to remain encamped some <about> eight or ten miles <miles> off on the Warsaw road, apparently under the control of no one except Col[onel]l. Levi Williams, a <notoriously> sworn enemy to Joseph, and who had on many occasions threatened the destruction of Nauvoo, and the death of Joseph. Moreover it was the duty of the Governor to dismiss the troops into the hands of their several officers in order to be marched home and there disbanded, and not to have disbanded them at a distance from home and at a time and place when they were pre-disposed to acts of lawless violence and, rapine, and murder.>

^{red>}9.50 A.M. Previous to leaving, Cyrus Wheelock said³⁴⁷ <Cyrus H. Wheelock states that previous to leaving Carthage he said>³⁴⁸ to the Governor, "Sir, you must be aware by this time that the prisoners have no fears in relation to any lawful demands made against them, but you have heard sufficient to justify you in the belief that their enemies would destroy them if they had them in their power; and now sir, I am about to leave for Nauvoo, and I fear for those men; they are safe as regards the law, but they are not safe from the hands of the traitors, and the midnight assassins, who thirst for their blood, and have determined to spill it; and under these circumstances I leave with a heavy heart."

Sept. 1856 (see MSHi Chronology). Since it is based on SM's 20 June 1856 letter to WW (see SM [1856]), it was also written after that date.

342. Insertion in pencil.

343. Insertion in pencil (prob. TB).

344. Cancellation in pencil.

345. Insertion in black ink by JG.

346. Following insertion in red ink by JG between lines of preceding canceled text.

347. Written vertically across the remainder of p. 50 is "Wheelock" in blue ink (JG); similarly for pp. 51-55 and top half of p. 56.

348. Insertion in black ink by JG.

Ford replied; “I was never in such a dilemma in my life; but your friends shall be protected, and have a fair trial by the law; in this pledge [p. 50/42] I am not alone; I have obtained the pledge of the whole of the army to sustain me ~~in this respect~~ ^{<it>}.” After receiving these assurances, Wheelock prepared to visit the prison; the morning being a little rainy favored his wearing an overcoat, in the ^{<side>} pocket of which he was enabled to carry a ~~revolving~~ six shooting ^{<er>} ~~<pistol>~~; ~~he~~ ^{<and he>} passed the guard unmolested. During his visit in the prison he slipped the revolver into Joseph’s pocket ~~unobserved by any other individual~~. Joseph examined it, and asked Wheelock if he had not better retain it for his own protection.

\This/ ~~It~~³⁴⁹ was a providential circumstance ~~getting the pistol into the prison~~, as ~~every~~ ^{<most>}³⁵⁰ other person\’s/ ~~who had previously entered~~ had been very rigidly searched. Joseph then handed a ~~<the>~~ ^{<his>} ~~<the>~~³⁵¹ single barrel pistol (which had been given him by John S. Fullmer ~~who passed the guard with it concealed in the top of his boots~~) to his brother Hyrum and said “you may have use for this.” Brother Hyrum observed, “I hate to use such things, or to see them used”. “So do I”, said Joseph “but we may ~~want~~ ^{<have>}³⁵² to ~~help~~ [p. 51/43]³⁵³ ~~the guard~~ to defend ~~the prison~~ ^{<our-selves>}³⁵⁴”; upon this Hyrum took the pistol.

Wheelock was intrusted with a verbal request to the Commanders of the Legion to avoid all military display or any other movement calculated to produce excitement during the Governor’s visit. ³⁵⁵\He was especially charged to use all the/ ^{<influence he possessed to have the brethren & friends of Joseph remain perfectly calm { \and/ } quite} ^{<quiet>}³⁵⁶ ~~and bear every indignity that might be heaped upon them~~ inasmuch as they respected the feelings and well being of their Prophet and Patriarch.>

Said Joseph; “our lives have already become jeopardized by revealing the wicked and blood thirsty purposes of our enemies; and for the future we must cease to do so; all we have said about them is truth, but it is not always wise to relate ~~such~~ ^{<all the>} truth. Even Jesus { \the/ }³⁵⁷ Son of God had to refrain from doing so, and to restrain His feelings many times for the safety of ~~his own person~~ ^{<himself>}³⁵⁸ and ~~those of his~~ followers, and had to conceal the righteous purposes of his heart in relation to many things pertaining to his Father’s kingdom. When quite a boy he had all the intelligence necessary to ^{<enable him to>}³⁵⁹ rule and govern the kingdom of the Jews, and could reason with the wisest and most profound doctors [p. 52/44]³⁶⁰ of law and divinity, and make their theories and practice to appear like folly compared with the wisdom he possessed;/\ but he was a boy only, and lacked physical strength even to defend his own person, and was subject to cold, to hunger, and to death. So it is with the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints; we have the ~~principles of~~ revelations ^{<of Jesus,>} and the knowledge within us is sufficient to organize a righteous government

349. Insertion and cancellation in black ink by JG.

350. Insertion and cancellation in black ink by JG.

351. Insertions and cancellations in black ink (except first “the” in red ink) by JG.

352. Insertion and cancellations in black ink by JG.

353. Written vertically across p. 51 is “Wheelock” in blue ink (JG).

354. Insertion and cancellation in black ink by JG.

355. Remainder of paragraph added by JG in darker ink at *coln* and below in three compressed interlinear lines.

356. Insertion and cancellation in pencil (prob. TB).

357. “the” apparently *w.o.* “{Son}”

358. Insertion and cancellation in black ink by JG.

359. Insertion in black ink by JG.

360. Written vertically across p. 52 is “Wheelock” in blue ink (JG).

upon the earth, and to give universal peace to all mankind if they will~~ould~~³⁶¹ receive it; but we lack the physical strength as did our Savior when a child, to defend our principles, and we ~~shall~~ have of necessity to be afflicted, persecuted, and smitten, and to bear it patiently until Jacob is of age; then he will take care of himself.”

9.40 A.M. He <Wheelock>³⁶² ~~also~~ took a list of witnesses names that were wanted for the <expected>³⁶³ trial on Saturday. ~~Joseph examined the list, when the names of~~ <When the list was read over a number of names were stricken out among whom were ~~th~~> A<lphus>.³⁶⁴ Cutler and R<eynolds> Cahoon ~~were stricken out by Joseph~~ <his>³⁶⁵ order, <it being deemed <by bro[the]r Hyrum> unnecessary for them to attend. Bro[the]r. Joseph asked the reason why they should not come>. Hyrum ~~remarking~~ <answered>, [p. 53/45]³⁶⁶ “they may be very good men, but they don’t know enough to answer a question properly.”³⁶⁷ \Bro[the]r. Joseph remarked ~~that~~/ <“that ~~was~~ <is> a sufficient reason.”>

~~To the letter to Emma Joseph added a <wrote the following> postscript in <“P.S. 20 min to 10. (copy) I suppose”.~~ \[Dr.]³⁶⁸ > ~~his own handwriting, which was not copied.~~

The prisoners also sent many verbal messages to their families; they were so numerous that Dr. Richards proposed writing them all down, fearing Wheelock might forget; but brother Hyrum fastened his eyes upon him, and with a look of penetration said, “brother Wheelock will remember all that we tell him, and he will never forget the occurrences of this day.”; ~~he will even remember the smallest minutia while he has power to retain anything.”~~

Joseph related the following dream <which he had last night>: “I was <back> in Kirtland, Ohio, and thought I would take a walk out by myself, and view my old farm, which I found grown up with weeds and brambles, and altogether bearing evidence of neglect, and want of culture. I went into the barn, which I found without floor or doors, with the weather [p. 54/46]³⁶⁹ boarding off, and was altogether in keeping with the farm.

While I viewed the desolation around me, and was contemplating how it might be recovered from the curse upon it, there came rushing into the barn a company of furious men, who commenced to pick a quarrel with me. The leader of the party ordered me to leave the barn and the farm, stating it was none of mine, and that I must give up all hope of ever possessing it. I told him the farm was given me by the church, and although I had not had any use of it for some time back, still I had not sold it, and according to righteous principles <it> belonged to me or the Church. He then grew furious, and began to rail upon me and threaten me, and said it never did belong to me, nor to the Church. I then told him that I did not think it worth contending about; that I had no desire to live upon it in its present state, and if he thought he had a better right I would not quarrel with him about it, but leave; but my assurance that I would not trouble him [p. 55/47]³⁷⁰ at present did not seem to satisfy him, as he seemed determined to quarrel with me, and threatened me with the destruction of my body. While he

361. Insertion and cancellation in black ink by JG.

362. Insertion and cancellations in black ink by JG.

363. This and next insertion and cancellation in darker ink by JG.

364. This and next insertion in black ink by JG.

365. Insertion and cancellation in darker ink by JG.

366. Written vertically across p. 53 is “Wheelock” in blue ink (JG).

367. Remainder of paragraph added at *coln* and below in compressed interlinear line.

368. “[Dr.]” inserted in pencil by JG.

369. Written vertically across p. 54 is “Wheelock” in blue ink (JG).

370. Written vertically across p. 55 is “Wheelock” in blue ink (JG).

was thus engaged, pouring out his bitter words upon me, a rabble rushed in and nearly filled the barn, drew out their knives, and began to quarrel among themselves for the premises; and for a moment forgot me, at which time I took the opportunity to walk out of the barn about up to my ankles in mud. ~~In a~~ <When I was a>³⁷¹ little distance from the barn I heard them screeching and screaming in a very distressed manner, as it appeared they had engaged in a general fight with their knives. While they were thus engaged the dream or vision ended.”³⁷²<red>

³⁷³<Both ~~Brothers~~ Joseph & Hyrum bore a faithful testimony to the latter day work, and the coming forth of the Book of Mormon, and prophesied of the final triumph of the Gospel over all the earth, exhorting the brethren present to ~~diligence~~ faithfulness and persevering diligence in proclaiming the gospel, building up the Temple, & performing all the duties ³⁷⁴connected with our holy religion.>

~~Wrote~~ <Joseph dictated the following>³⁷⁵ postscript to Emma “<PS. 20 min[utes] to 10> (copy) suppose.”³⁷⁶ ³⁷⁷and/ <afterwards wrote a few lines with his own hand which were not copied.>

~~Sent~~ <The>³⁷⁸ letter <was sent> by Joel S. Miles, and Cyrus H. Wheelock.

³⁷⁹<John P. Greene (Nauvoo City Marshall) told Gov[ernor]r. Ford that if he went to Nauvoo, leaving only the Carthage Greys to guard the Jail, that there was a conspiracy on foot to take their lives <of Joseph & Hyrum Smith> during his absence. to which the Governor replied “Marshal Greene you are too enthusiastic.”>

[DHC 6:612-22; chapter 34]

³⁸⁰Governor Ford went to Nauvoo some time this forenoon [space] ~~he reported.~~ ³⁸¹<escorted by the McDough <a portion of his> troops, these being the only troops known to be <the most> friendly to Joseph <the prisoners>; and leaving the known enemies of the prophet ostensibly to guard the jail ³⁸²\,/ \his <Joseph> having \previously/ disbanded the remainder./>

10.30 <Joseph>³⁸³ Sent <a> request to the Governor by <Dan> Jones for a [p. 56/48] pass for <his> private secretary, Dr. Willard Richards

^{blue}> 11 A.M. John S. Fullmer left the jail for ~~home and~~ Nauvoo with a verbal charge to assist Wheelock in gathering and forwarding witnesses for the ~~expected~~ <promised>³⁸⁴ trial. ^{<blue}

³⁸⁵<James M. [W.] Woods Esq[ui]re <Joseph’s ~~lawyer~~ principal lawyer> left Carthage for Nauvoo>

371. Insertion and cancellation in black ink by JG.

372. Written vertically across the top portion of p. 56 is “Wheelock” in blue ink (JG).

373. Following insertion in red ink by JG on two skipped lines and down right margin.

374. Remainder of sentence runs down right margin.

375. This and next insertion in red ink by JG.

376. Source: Copy in JSLS, Bx 2, fd 8, 90 (WR). Cf. DHC 6:610-11.

377. Remainder of paragraph inserted at *coln* and below in interlinear line in red ink by JG.

378. Cancellation and this and next insertion in red ink by JG.

379. Following insertion in two compressed lines on skipped line by TB.

380. This and next paragraph reversed in MS by guideline and note “tr[anspose?]”. MSHJS and DHC move only time.

381. Following insertion in red ink by JG, with emendations (except last insertion) in black ink by TB.

382. Following insertion in black ink by JG; “previously” inserted in black ink by TB.

383. This and next three insertions in red ink by JG.

384. This and next insertion in red ink by JG.

385. Following insertion in red ink by JG.

11.20[.] Dan Jones returned with the following pass for Dr Richards; “Permit Doctor Richards, the private secretary of Joseph Smith, to be with him [*space*] if he desires it, and to pass and repass the guard.

June 27th 1844”.

Thomas Ford,

Commander in Chief.”

~~and~~ <Jones>³⁸⁶ said he could not get one for himself.

^{red>}Dan Jones met A[lmon]. W. Babbitt in the Street, and informed him that Joseph wanted to see him^{<red>}

11.30[.] A. W. Babbitt arrived <at the Jail> \and/ read a letter from O\liver/³⁸⁷ Cowdery.

^{red>}Joseph, Hyrum, and Dr. Richards tried to get Jones past the guard, but the\y/³⁸⁸ ~~all failed~~ <guard³⁸⁹ <persisted in> refusing to admit him.>^{<red>}

12½ noon. <Joseph>³⁹⁰ Wrote for Lawyer Browning of Quincy to come up on Saturday as ~~my~~ <his> attorney, as follows: “Lawyer (copy letter) J.S.”³⁹¹ [p. 57/49]

A[lmon]. W. Babbitt took the letter, and left /the jail.\ ^{red>}³⁹²~~Babbitt~~ <He> handed ~~the letter~~ <it> to Jones with a ~~request~~ <directions> to take it to ~~Mr. Browning~~ of Quincy forthwith. The guard being aware of the letter told the mob that “old Joe” had sent orders to raise the Nauvoo Legion to come and rescue him. The mob gathered around Jones, and demanded the letter; ~~and~~ some <of them> wanted to take it <from him> by force, and said that Jones should not get out of Carthage alive, as a dozen men had started off with their rifles to waylay him in the woods. Having previously ordered his horse, Jones took advantage of their disagreement, and started off at a full ~~pace, and was soon enveloped~~ in a cloud of dust <speed>³⁹³. He by mistake took the ~~Carthage~~ <Warsaw> road, and so avoided the ~~Mob~~ <men who were laying in wait for him>. When he emerged on to the Prairie, ~~and seeing~~ <he saw> the Governor and his posse, ~~he~~ <and> <whereupon> \he/³⁹⁴ left the ~~Carthage~~ <Warsaw> road for the Nauvoo road.^{395<red>}

³⁹⁶~~Mr.~~ <Dr.> Southwick called at the gate <jail>; <Joseph> gave him a ~~letter~~ <note> to Governor Ford or Gen[era]l. Deming ~~to get~~ <requesting them to furnish him with> a pass. [p. 58/50]

~~Samuel James passed the jail going to Nauvoo probably with Browning’s letter.~~

1¼ p.m. Joseph, Hyrum, and Willard dined in their room. Taylor and Markham dined below.

1½ p.m. <Dr. Richards was taken sick when Joseph said bro[ther]. Markham as you have a pass <from Gov[ernor]r. Ford> to go in & out of the Jail, go and get the Doctor a Pipe and some Tobacco to settle his Stomach, and>³⁹⁷ Markham went /out\³⁹⁸ ~~after a pipe~~ \for them./ <[symbol A]>

386. Insertion in red ink by JG.

387. Insertion in red ink by JG.

388. “y” inserted in red ink *u.o.* by another “y” in pencil

389. Cancellation in pencil.

390. This and next insertion and cancellation in red ink by JG.

391. *Source:* Copy in JSLS, Bx 2, fd 8, 91-92 (WR) (*PWJS*, 634-35). Cf. DHC 6:613.

392. Following section in red ink contains emendations in darker ink, unless indicated otherwise.

393. Insertion and cancellation in pencil by TB.

394. Insertion at *boln* in left margin.

395. Written vertically across preceding section is “D. Jones” in blue ink (JG).

396. Emendations in the following paragraph in red ink by JG.

397. Insertion by TB.

398. This and next insertion by TB.

————— ∞ —————

³⁹⁹[Stephen Markham Note 2]

<[symbol A]> when he had got the Pipe and Tobacco & was returning to Jail, a man by the name of Stewart called out “old Man you have got to leave Town in 5 minutes” Markham replied I shall not do it ~~and you cannot drive me he then charged upon Markham with his Bayonet, who parried it with his left hand & knocked him down with his right.~~ <a company of men <Carthage Greys gathered round him> put him on his horse & forced him out of the Town at the point of the Bayonet.> Stewart called to the Carth[age] [remaining text along torn bottom edge illegible]

————— ∞ —————

⁴⁰⁰3¼ p.m. The guard ~~have been~~ <began to be> more severe in their operations [space] threatening among themselves, ~~or~~ <and> telling what they would do when the ~~war~~ <excitement> was over.

⁴⁰¹~~One <of them said he> would sell his farm and move out of the State <of Illinois> if Smith staid.~~

\Elder/⁴⁰² Taylor sung <the following.> “A poor wayfaring man of grief.”

<[insert in full.]>⁴⁰³

⁴⁰⁴<When he got through, Joseph requested him to sing it again, which he did.>

Hyrum read <extracts>⁴⁰⁵ from Josephus.

4 p.m. Carthage <The> guard <was again changed>. ^{red>}⁴⁰⁶~~A guard of only eight men was~~ <being> stationed at the Jail, whilst the ~~rest~~ <main body> of the Carthage Greys were in camp at <about> a quarter of a mile distant, on the public square. ^{<red>}

4¼ [p.m.] Joseph commenced conversing with the guard about <Joseph H>⁴⁰⁷ Jackson, <William & Wilson> Law, & \others of his persecutors./⁴⁰⁸ [p. 59/51]

Hyrum and Dr. Richards conversed <together>⁴⁰⁹ \un/till 5¼

⁴¹⁰5.20 [p.m.] <Jailor> Stigall returned ~~from town~~ <to the Jail> and said \that/ <Stephen> Markham ~~was~~ <had been> surrounded ——— by a mob, <who had driven him out of Carthage,> and <he> had gone to Nauvoo. ~~and~~ <Stigall> suggested that they would be safer in the cell. Joseph

399. Source: This insertion is written on a slip of paper in TB's handwriting and attached to p. 59 with red sealing wax. Insertion point is marked by matching symbols (X). Back is blank. It was created after JG composed RDft 9c:59 (9b:51) between 12-14 Apr. 1856 (see RDft Chronology), and before LH copied it into Book F-1, 179-80, between 1-22 Sept. 1856 (see MSHi Chronology). Since it is based on Stephen Markham's 20 June 1856 letter to WW (see SM [1856]), it was also written after that date.

400. Emendations in the following paragraph in red ink by JG.

401. Insertions in the following paragraph and its cancellation in red ink by JG.

402. This and next insertion in red ink by JG.

403. Source: Possibly CSH [1840], 254-57, or some other edition between 1840 and 1856 (Flake 1762-1769).

404. Insertion in red ink by JG.

405. Insertion in red ink by JG.

406. Emendations in remainder of paragraph by JG in red ink.

407. This and next two insertions in red ink by JG.

408. “o” in “others” *u.o.* “c” in “&c”

409. Insertion and following emendations in red ink by JG.

410. Emendations in the following paragraph in red ink by JG.

said “/after supper we will go in\”/ \Mr/ Stigall went out —— and Joseph said to Dr. Richards “if we go into the jail <cell>⁴¹¹ will you go in with us?” The doctor answered, “brother Joseph\,/ you did not ask me to cross the river with you—you did not ask me to come to Carthage—you did not ask me to come to Jail with you—and do you think I would forsake you now? But I will tell you what I will do; if you are condemned to be hung for treason, I will be hung in your stead, and you shall go free.” Joseph said, “you cannot.” The doctor said <replied>, “I will.”

Before the jailor had c\ a/ me⁴¹² in, his boy came <brought> in to bring⁴¹³ some water, and said the guard wanted some [p. 60/52] wine. Joseph gave Dr. Richards two dollars to give the guard; but the guard said one was enough, and would take no more. The Guard immediately sent for a bottle of wine, pipes, and two small papers of tobacco; and one of the guard[s] brought them into the jail soon after the jailor went out. Dr. Richards uncorked the bottle and presented a glass to Joseph, who {\tast/}ed, as also brother Taylor and the doctor, \an/d⁴¹⁴ the bottle was then given to the guard who turned to go out. When at the top of the stairs some one below called him two or three times, and he went down. <Immediately> \t/here⁴¹⁵ was a little rustling at the outer door of the jail, and a cry of surrender, and also a discharge of three or four fire arms followed instantly. The doctor glanced an eye by the curtain of the window, and saw about a hundred armed men around the door.

It is said that the guard elevated their firelocks, and boisterously threatening the mob discharged their firearms over their heads. The mob encircled the building, and some of them rushed by the guard up the flight of stairs, burst open the door, and began the work of death, while others fired into <through> the open windows. [p. 61]

In the meantime Joseph, Hyrum, and Taylor had their coats off; Joseph sprung to his coat for his six shooter, Hyrum for his single barrel, Taylor for Markham’s large hickory cane, and Dr. Richards for Taylor’s cane; all sprang against the door; the balls whistled up the stairway, and in an instant one came through the door. Joseph Smith, <John> Taylor, and <Dr> Richards sprang to the left of the door, and tried to knock aside the guns of the ruffians.

Hyrum was retreating back in front of the door and snapped his pistol, when a ball struck him in the left side of his nose, and he fell on his back on the floor saying “I am a dead man”⁴¹⁶. As he fell <on the floor another ball> from the outside entered his left side and passed through his body with such force that it completely broke to pieces his watch which he wore in his vest pocket, and at the same instant another ball from the door grazed his breast and entered his head by the throat; subsequently a fourth ball entered his {\left/}⁴¹⁷ leg. A shower of balls were pouring through all parts of the room, many of which lodged in the ceiling just above the head of Hyrum.

Joseph reached round the door casing, and discharged his six shooter [p. 62] in\to/ the passage, several barrels missing fire. Continual discharges of musketry came into the room.

Elder Taylor continued parrying their guns until they had got them about half their length into the room, when he found resistance was vain, and he attempted to jump out of the window, where a ball fired from within struck him on his left thigh, hitting the bone, and passing through to within

411. “cell” *w.o.* “[cell]” in pencil

412. “a” *w.o.* “o”; cancellation and emendation in red ink (prob. JG).

413. Insertion and cancellation in red ink by JG.

414. “an” *w.o.* “th”

415. “t” *w.o.* “T”

416. Double underline in MS.

417. “left” *w.o.* “{right}”

half an inch of the other side. He fell on the window sill, when a ball fired from the outside struck his watch in his vest pocket ~~which~~ <and> threw him back into the room.

After he fell into the room he was hit by two more balls, one of them injuring his left wrist considerably, and the other entering at the side of the bone just below the left knee. He rolled under the bed, which was at the right of the window in the south east corner of the room. While he lay under the bed he was fired at several times from the stairway; one ball struck him on the left hip which tore the flesh in a shocking manner, and large quantities of blood were scattered upon the wall and floor.

When Hyrum fell Joseph exclaimed, "Oh dear! brother Hyrum", [p. 63] and opening the door a few inches he discharged his six shooter in the stairway (as stated before) <two or> three barrels of which missed fire. Joseph, seeing there was no safety in the room, and probably thinking that it would save the lives of his brethren in the room if he could escape, turned calmly from the door, dropped his pistol on the floor, and sprang into the window, when two balls pierced him from the door, and one entered his right breast from without, and he fell outward into the hands of his murderers exclaiming "O Lord my God!!" He fell partly on his right shoulder and back, his neck and head reaching the ground a little before his feet, and he rolled instantly on his face. From this position he was taken by a man who was barefoot and bareheaded, and having on no coat, his pants rolled up above his knees, and his shirt sleeves above his elbows. He set Joseph against the south side of the well curb, which was situated a few feet from the jail, when Col[onel]. Levi Williams ordered four men to shoot him; they stood about eight feet from the curb, and fired simultaneously. A slight cringe of the body was all the indication of pain visible when the balls [p. 64] struck him, and he fell on his face.

The ruffian who set him against the well curb now gathered a bowie knife for the purpose of severing his head from his body. He raised the knife, and was in the attitude of striking, when a light, so sudden and powerful, burst from the heavens upon the bloody scene (passing its vivid chain between Joseph and his Murderers) that they were struck with terror. This light, in its appearance and potency, baffles all powers of description. The arm of the ruffian that held the knife fell powerless; the muskets of the four who fired fell to the ground, and they all stood like marble statues, not having the power to move a single limb of their bodies.

The retreat of the mob was {\as/}⁴¹⁸ hurried and disorderly as it possibly could have been. Col[onel]. Williams hallooed to some who had just commenced their retreat to come back and help to carry off the four men who fired, and who were still paralysed; they came and carried them away by mainstrength to the baggage waggons, when they fled towards Warsaw.

Dr. Richards's escape was miraculous, he being a very large [p. 65] man, and in the midst of a shower of balls, yet he stood un=scathed, with the exception of a ball which took away the tip end of the lower part of his left ear; which fulfilled literally a prophecy which Joseph made ~~about four months~~ <over a year>⁴¹⁹ previously, that the time would come that the balls would fly around him like hail, and he should see his friends fall on the right and on the left, but that there should not be a hole in his robe <garment> ~~if he would continue to wear them.~~

The following is copied from the Times and Seasons: "Two minutes (T.&S. 598) Richards".⁴²⁰

While Willard Richards and John Taylor were in the cell, a company of the mob again rushed up stairs, but finding only the dead body of Hyrum, they were again descending the stairs, when a

418. "as" *w.o.* "{H◇}"

419. Insertion and cancellation in pencil (prob. TB).

420. Source: T&S 5 (1 Aug. 1844): 598-99. Cf. DHC 6:619-21.

loud cry was heard “the Mormons are coming!” which caused the whole band of murderers to flee precipitately to the woods.

The following communication was written and sent to Nauvoo:

“Carthage Jail, 8 o’clock 5 Min[utes] p.m.
June 27th 1844

Joseph and Hyrum are dead. Taylor wounded, not very badly. I am well. Our guard was forced, as we believe [p. 66] by a band of Missourians from 1 to 200. The job was done in an instant, and the party fled towards Nauvoo instantly. This is as I believe it. The citizens here are afraid of the Mormons attacking them; I promise them No.⁴²¹

W. Richards”

“N.B. The citizens promise us protection; alarm guns have been fired.

John Taylor.”⁴²²

Addressed to Governor Ford, Gen[eral]. Dunham, Col[onel]. Markham, Emma Smith, Nauvoo.



⁴²³[*Arza Adams Note*]

this letter was given to W[illia]m & John Barnes two Mobocrats who were afraid to go to Nauvoo fearing that the Mormons would kill them & lay every thing waste about Carthage, they therefore carried it to Arza Adams who was sick with the ague and fever about 2½ miles North of Carthage ~~they awoke about 10 o'clock at night~~, he was afraid to go on the Main Road, \&/ after two hours persuasion Mr Benjamin Leyland consented to pilot Adams by “a blind road” & about midnight they started & arrived in Nauvoo a little after Sunrise; they found the News had arrived before them for about a dozen men were chatting about it at the Mansion not knowing what to believe until Adams handed in the <above> official letter.



[DHC 6:623-31; chapter 35]

In the meantime the Governor was making to the saints in Nauvoo, one of the most infamous and insulting speeches that ever fell from the lips of an Executive; among other things he said, “a great crime has been done by destroying the Expositor press and placing the city under martial law, and a severe atonement must be made, so prepare your minds for the emergency.”⁴²⁴ Another cause of excitement is the fact of your having so many firearms; the public are afraid that you are going to use them against government. I know there is a great prejudice against you on account of your peculiar religion,

421. Double underline in MS.

422. *Source*: Original in WRc, Bx 3, fd 3, 3-4 (WR). Cf. copy in WRc, Bx 3, fd 3, 5-6 (WR).

423. *Source*: This insertion is written on a slip of paper in TB’s handwriting and attached to p. 67 with red sealing wax. Back is blank. There is no insertion point indicated other than its positioning on the page and context. It was created after JG composed RDft 9c:67 between pos. 2 June-1 Aug. 1856 (see RDft Chronology), and before LH copied it into Book F-1, 185-86, between 1-22 Sept. 1856 (see MSHi Chronology).

424. “so prepare ... emergency” underlined twice in MS.

but you ought to be praying saints, not military saints. Depend [p. 67] upon it, a little more misbehavior from the citizens, and the torch which is already lighted will be applied, and the city may be reduced to ashes <and extermination would inevitably follow>; and it gave me great pain to think that there is danger of so many innocent women and children being exterminated. If anything of a serious character should befall the lives or property of the persons who are prosecuting your leaders, you will be held responsible.”

⁴²⁵~~While the Governor was making this speech, the report of a cannon was heard apparently from the direction of Golden's Point upon which the Governor's Aide turned pale and whispered to His Excellency who also turned pale as though it was a signal to him and his suite of some important event, and he immediately closed his speech, and went to the Mansion of Joseph Smith. In the meantime, Lucy Smith (mother of Joseph and Hyrum), Mary Smith (wife of Hyrum), Leonora Taylor (wife of John Taylor), and Jeanette Richards (wife of Willard Richards) had signed a petition to His Excellency Governor Ford, intreating him to fulfil the many pledges which he had made, and restore those four men in safety to their wives, children, and friends [p. 68] in Nauvoo. This petition had also been offered to Emma for signature, but she refused to sign it. Governor Ford had scarcely entered the Mansion when Mary Smith and Leonora Taylor presented the petition to him. He appeared confused, cast his eyes down to the floor as though he could not meet the imploring looks of his petitioners and remained speechless and agitated for some time, evidently feeling himself condemned. He finally said “I will do what I can for you”.~~



⁴²⁶[*William Clayton Note*]

~~Clayton <says he> drew up the petition in Mother Smith's Room at Emma's request, and he thinks and c[oul]d almost swear that Emma signed it first. [Sixth?] G He was standing at the corner of the mansion listening to Ford's speech when Emma sent for him to draw up the Petition~~



The Governor was solicited to stay until morning, but he declined and left Nauvoo at about 6½ p.m.; and in passing up Main Street his escort performed the sword exercise, giving all the passes, guards, cuts, and thrusts, taking up the entire width of the street, and making as imposing a show as they could, until they passed Lyon's store near the Masonic Hall; this was apparently done to intimidate the people, as the Governor had remarked in his speech, that they need not expect to set themselves up against such “well disciplined troops.”

Soon after Capt[ain]. Singleton and his company left for home.

When the Governor and his party had proceeded about three miles [p. 69] from Nauvoo, they met two messengers (George D. Grant and [*space*] [David Bettisworth]) hastening with the sad news to Nauvoo; the Governor took them back to Carthage with him, and kept them in custody in order to

425. Canceled in pencil.

426. *Source:* Note in JG's handwriting attached to p. 69 containing WC's correction to the claim in the above canceled paragraph that Emma Smith refused to sign a petition that was handed to Gov. Ford in Nauvoo. This note was also canceled in pencil. It was written after JG composed RDft 9c:68-69 between pos. 2 June-1 Aug. 1856 (see above), and before LH copied this section of the RDft into Book F-1, 186, without the paragraph in question, between 1-22 Sept. 1856 (see MSHi Chronology). However, since it is in JG's handwriting, it was made before 4 Aug. 1856, JG's last day in CHO (CHOj 19:68). On the reverse is a printed legislative document for Utah Territory.

prevent their carrying the news until <he and> the authorities had removed the county records, \&/ public documents, and until most of the inhabitants had left Carthage.

“12 o’clock at night (see T.&S. / [vols.] 4&5 marble [cover] \ 560) M. R. Deming.”⁴²⁷

\read to B.Y. HCK. JMG. DHW./⁴²⁸

[two blank lines]

It was near midnight before Dr. Richards could obtain any help or refreshment for John Taylor, who was badly wounded, nearly all the inhabitants of Carthage having fled in terror.

Friday, June 28th, 1844. 1 a.m. The Governor said the matter should be investigated, and that there was a great responsibility resting on him. He also said he would send a messenger with an express for Dr. Richards, and wrote an order for the citizens of Nauvoo to defend themselves. He then went to the public square, and advised all who were present to disperse, as he expected the Mormons would be so exasperated that {\they/}⁴²⁹ would [p. 70] come and burn the town, whereupon the citizens of Carthage fled in all directions, and the Governor and his posse fled towards Quincy, and did not consider themselves safe until they had reac<h>ed⁴³⁰ Augusta, 18 Miles distant from Carthage.

At day break Dr. Richards eat breakfast.

Capt[ain]. Singleton, of Brown County, arrived in Carthage from Nauvoo with his troops. at daybreak

^{pencil>}Nailed boards together to carry the bodies in<^{pencil}

About 8 a.m., Dr. Richards started for Nauvoo with the bodies of Joseph and Hyrum on two wagons, accompanied by their brother Samuel H. Smith, Mr. Hamilton, and a guard of 8 soldiers who had been detached for that purpose by Gen[eral]. Deming. The bodies were covered with bushes to keep them from the hot sun. They were met by a great assemblage of citizens of Nauvoo on Mullhol-land Street

[eight blank lines] [p. 71]

[page blank][p. 72]

<about a mile {e}>^{431 blue>/432}East of the Temple<^{blue}, about 3. P.M. under the direction of the City Marshal.

\T/he⁴³³ City Council, the Lieutenant General’s Staff, ~~the~~ Major General <Jonathan Dunham>⁴³⁴ and staff, the <acting> Brigadier <General> <Hosea Stout>⁴³⁵ and Staff, commanders and officers of the Legion, and several thousands of the citizens <were there> amid the most solemn lamentations and wailings that ever ascended into the ears of the Lord of Hosts, to be avenged of ~~our~~ <their> enemies.

427. Source: “Awful assassination of Joseph and Hyrum Smith,” T&S 5 (1 July 1844): 560–61. Cf. DHC 6:624–25.

428. Insertion in pencil by TB. Possibly written on 13 Aug. 1856, when WW journal records: “Presidents B Young H C Kimball J. M. Grant & D H Wells spent the day in the office reading History. We finished up to the [il-legible] death of Joseph in Carthage Jail. The brethren felt full & felt that they had heard enough for one day” (WWj 4:435–36). On the same day, CHO journal records: “Prest B.Y., H.C.K. & J.M.G. in office revising history from 10 A.M. to 12.45 & from 2. to 4 P.M.” (19:77).

429. “they” w.o. “{they}”

430. Insertion in pencil.

431. Insertion in red ink by JG.

432. Handwriting of JG ends; LH begins.

433. “T” in red ink w.o. “t” in black ink

434. This and next insertion in red ink by JG.

435. This and next two insertions in red ink by JG.

When the procession arrived, the bodies were both taken into the Nauvoo Mansion; the scene there cannot be described.

⁴³⁶About 8. or 10.000 persons were addressed by Dr <Willard> Richards, Judge <W[illia]m. W.> Phelps, Esquires Woods & Reid of Iowa, and Col[onel] \Stephen/ Markham; <Dr. Richards admonished the people to keep the peace, stating that he had pledged his honor and his life for their good conduct> when the people with one united voice resolved to trust to the law for a remedy of such a high handed assassination; and, when that failed, to call upon God to avenge ~~us~~ <them> of ~~our~~ <their> wrongs

Oh! Americans weep, for the glory of freedom has departed.

{refer to Jones' [illegible] page 16 & c} ⁴³⁷ [p. 73/57]

[page blank] [p. 74]



⁴³⁸[Addendum: Dimick B. Huntington Statement]

DBH.

\When/⁴³⁹ The bodies of Joseph & Hyrum arrived at the Mansion at ~~on the 28th June about 3 pm.~~⁴⁴⁰ The doors of the Mansion were closed immediately, and the people were told to go quietly home, and ~~that~~ the bodies would be exhibited the next morning at 8 a.m. Dimick B. Huntington with the assistance of Wm. Marks and \William D. Huntington/⁴⁴¹ <another> washed the bodies ~~all over~~⁴⁴² from the head to foot, <(DBH No 1)>⁴⁴³ \he/ put cotton soaked in camphor, into the <each> wounds⁴⁴⁴, and laid the bodies out with <fine plain> drawers and shirts, white neckerchiefs[,] white cotton stockings, and white shrouds. <(Gilbert Goldsmith was door keeper at the time)>⁴⁴⁵ After this was done, Emma (who was at the time pregnant) was <then> permitted to view the bodies. On first seeing the corp\e/s⁴⁴⁶ [corpse] of her husband[,] she screamed and fell\,/ but was supported by Dimick B Huntington. She then fell upon his face and kissed him, calling him by name and begged of him to speak to her once—the scene \w/as⁴⁴⁷ too affecting almost to be borne. Mary (Hyrum's wife) was also admitted, and ~~conducted herself with~~ <manifested>⁴⁴⁸ calmness and composure throughout the trying

436. Except for cancellation of "Judge", emendations in this paragraph in red ink by JG.

437. Evidently refers to DJ, 16.

438. *Source:* This two-page document containing the account of the funeral and burial of JS and H. Smith by Dimick B. Huntington (DBH) was originally a separate sheet in the hand of JG, which was inserted in RDft MS #9. The number "75" was added at the top, but the second page is still numbered "2" (75b). Later, a third unnumbered page (75c), also in JG's hand and containing five addenda, was added. Made before 4 Aug. 1856, JG's last day in CHO (CHOj 19:68). An entry in CHOj for 17 June 1856 records: "D. B. Huntington in office all morning giving items of History" (19:20). On the reverse of 75a and 75b are printed legislative documents for Utah Territory; on the reverse of 75c is a handwritten document (LH) dealing with Utah Territory legislation, dated 21 Apr. 1856.

439. Insertion in pencil by LH.

440. "at" canceled in ink; remainder of cancellation as well as following three cancellations in pencil.

441. Inserted in different ink flow in a blank space slightly above a long line by TB.

442. Cancellation in pencil.

443. This and next insertion in pencil by TB. See Note 1 below.

444. Cancellations and interlinear insertion in pencil (pos. TB).

445. Insertion in different ink flow by TB.

446. "e" apparently *w.o.* "s"

447. "w" *w.o.* "h" or "b"

448. Insertion and cancellation in pencil by TB.

scene. The children of the Martyred Prophet and Patriarch were then ~~per~~^{<ad>}mitted⁴⁴⁹ to see ~~<the remains of>~~ ^{<bodies>}⁴⁵⁰ ~~their fathers'~~ ^{<remains>} when the scene beggared description being perfectly heartrending. ~~<Relatives and>~~ Particular friends were ~~<also permitted to visit the\m/~~ ^{<corpses>}⁴⁵¹ during the ~~day and night~~ ^{<evening>}⁴⁵².

The ~~bodies lay in state as laid out all night.~~⁴⁵³ At seven next morning (29th) they ~~<remains bod-~~ ^{<ies>}⁴⁵⁴ were put into the coffins, which were covered with black velvet, ~~and had~~ ^{<fastened with>}⁴⁵⁵ brass nails ~~around.~~ Over the face ~~<of the~~ ^{<each>} ~~<corpse>~~⁴⁵⁶ was a lid was hung with brass hinges ~~and betwixt that was next to the face~~ ^{<under which was>}⁴⁵⁷ a square of glass ^{<to protect the face>} and the coffin was lined [~~illegible~~] with white cambric. The coffins were then [p. 75a] ^{<each>} put into a ~~rough square~~ ^{<rough>} pine box. ~~<at 8 am>~~⁴⁵⁸ The room was ~~then~~ thrown open for their friends ^{<Saints>} to view the bodies ^{<of their Martyred Prophet & Patriarch>} and it is estimated that ^{<over>} 10,000 persons ~~at least~~ visited the remains ~~of Joseph & Hyrum~~ that day, as there was a perfect living stream of people entering in at the west door of the Mansion and out at the north door from 8 am to 5 pm at which hour ^{<a request was made that>} the Mansion ~~was~~ should be cleared so that the families could take ^{<their>} farewell ~~of~~ ^{<look at>} the remains. The coffins were then taken out of the boxes ~~and taken~~ into the little bedroom in the north east corner of the Mansion, and there concealed & the doors locked. Bags of sand were then placed in each end of the boxes which were then nailed up, and a mock funeral took place, the boxes being put into a hearse and driven to the grave yard by William D Huntington, and there deposited in a grave ^{<with the usual ceremonies.>} This was done to prevent enemies of the Martyred ^{<P/rophet>}⁴⁵⁹ & Patriarch getting possession of the bodies as ~~it was~~ ^{<expected>} ^{<they had threatened>}⁴⁶⁰ they would ~~attempt to~~ do so. As the hearse passed the meeting ground ^{<accompanied by a few men>} W. W. Phelps was preaching the funeral sermon

At about midnight the coffins ~~with~~ ^{<containing>}⁴⁶¹ the bodies ~~<no smell from Joseph, but considerable from Hyrum>~~⁴⁶² were taken from the Mansion by Dimick B Huntington, Edward Hunter, William D. Huntington, William Marks, Jonathan ^{<H>} Holmes, ~~and~~ Gilbert Goldsmith, ^{<Alpheus Cutler,>}⁴⁶³ ^{<Lorenzo D Wasson, and Philip B Lewis,>}⁴⁶⁴ preceded by James Emmett as guard ^{<with his musket. They went thro[ugh] the garden, round by the pump>}⁴⁶⁵, and were conveyed to the Nauvoo House ^{<which was then built to the first joists of the basement>}, and buried in the basement story

449. Emendation in pencil by TB.

450. Insertion in pencil by TB.

451. Insertion and cancellation in pencil (prob. TB).

452. Cancellation and insertion in pencil by TB.

453. First and last cancellation in pencil.

454. Cancellations and insertions in pencil by TB.

455. Insertion and this and following cancellation in pencil by TB.

456. First insertion in ink by JG; second in pencil by TB.

457. This and next insertion in different ink flow by TB.

458. This and next two insertions in different ink flow by TB.

459. "P" *u.o.* "of"

460. Insertion in different ink flow by TB.

461. Insertion in different ink flow by TB.

462. Insertion in different ink flow by TB.

463. Insertion in different ink flow by TB.

464. Insertion in red ink by JG.

465. Insertion in different ink flow by TB.

After the bodies were interred <[symbol A]> ⁴⁶⁶<D.B.H. said he wished it to rain so that it would not be suspected that the earth had been disturbed. He had no sooner said the words than>
⁴⁶⁷<[symbol A] and the ground smoothed off as it was before, and rubbish chips of wood <&> stone and other rubbish thrown over so as to make it appear like the rest of the ground around the graves,>
 a <most terrific>⁴⁶⁸ shower of rain <accompanied with thunder & lightning> occurred, and obliterated all traces ~~of the~~ <of the fact that the earth had been> newly dug earth \DBH. 5/⁴⁶⁹ [p. 75b]

^{red}>D.B.H.

⁴⁷⁰<No 1> Dimick B Huntington. Joseph was shot in the left br <the back> right breast \also/⁴⁷¹ under the heart, in the lower part of his bowels on the right side, and on the big wrinkle on the back part of the right hip. One ball ~~came~~ <had> come out at the right shoulder blade.

<Hyrum was shot (page 54)>⁴⁷²

⁴⁷³<No. 2> When Capt[ai]n. Dunn's posse came in sight Joseph said to his friends "Don't be scared brethren, they can't do more to you than they <the ancients> did: to the ancients <they killed their> prophets" and saints" they did to the ancients; for they killed their prophets."

[blank line]

⁴⁷⁴No 3. On Joseph's arriving at Carthage, the Carthage Greys fell into <[hole in paper] in>⁴⁷⁵ the rear, and ~~k~~ made some remarks to the following effect "God damn you old Joe we've got you know" and at the same time <the rear platoon> throwing<ew> their guns <repeatealy> [repeatedly] over their heads <repeatealy> behind them in a curve & that their bayonets should strike the ground with the breech upward, when they would run back and pick them up, at the same time whooping, yelling, hooting, and vociferating, and cursing like a pack of savages. as if they were frantic with joy.

[two blank lines]

No 4. On Emma seeing Joseph's body she screamed and fell on the floor into a fainting fit; when she recovered she kissed the corpse and called him by endearing names and the scene was almost past endurance.^{<red>}

[two blank lines]

\No. 5/⁴⁷⁶ The bodies were buried <remained>⁴⁷⁷ in the cellar of the Nauvoo House where they laid <where they were buried>⁴⁷⁸ until the fall. when they were removed by Dimick B Huntington

466. A portion of the following canceled insertion runs down right margin and upside down at bottom of page.

467. Following insertion written in left margin and linked to this location by matching symbols (X).

468. This and next insertion in different ink flow by TB.

469. Insertion in pencil (pos. RB). See below.

470. See above, p. 75a, for insertion point (cf. DHC 6:627).

471. Insertion at *boln* in darker ink (pos. TB).

472. Insertion in pencil by TB. Reference is to second draft p. 54 (see II.3).

473. Insertion point for this note in RDft 9b:2; it was incorporated in RDft 9c:3, under 24 June 1844 (cf. DHC 6:555; chap. 29).

474. See under 24 June 1844, MS p. 9 (cf. DHC 6:559-60; chap. 29).

475. Lacuna in document on left edge of page.

476. Insertion in red ink by JG.

477. "remained" *w.o.* "{had}"; both (and cancellation) in pencil by LH.

478. Cancellation and insertion in pencil by LH.

<William D Huntingdon, Jonathan H Holmes & Gilbert Goldsmith> \at/⁴⁷⁹ Emma's request to ~~the Bee House at~~ ⁴⁸⁰ the Mansion, and ~~they now lay by the side of the~~ <buried side by side under
<and> the> Bee House in a place which had been previously prepared to receive them <then moved
and placed <[underground?]> over their graves.> The <decease[d]> children of Joseph & Hyrum
were afterwards removed and interred in the same place. It was found at this time that two of Hyrum's
teeth had fallen ~~out~~ into the inside of his mouth, supposed to have been done by a ball during the
Martyrdom, but which ~~had~~ was not discovered at the time he was laid out in consequence of his jaws
being tied up [p. 75c]



⁴⁸¹[*Introduction to Thomas Ford Excerpt*]

June 1844

Gov[erno]r. Ford is <certainly> ~~the~~ <a> man who performed mighty wonders; he not only
compelled 2 innocent men by virtue of his office as Gov[erno]r of Illinois to go before two differ-
ent magistrates on the same charge, <contrary to the Constitution & laws of the State> to surrender
themselves into the custody of a mob magistrate <(not the one who issued the writ)>; go to Prison
<under a military guard> on an illegal mittimus granted contrary to law, without any examination;
put in a criminal cell without having been examined for crime; brought them out of prison contrary
to law; thrust them back again under the most solemn & sacred pledges of his personal faith, & the
faith of the State <for their protection>; guarded them with men whom he knew to be treacher-
ous, & to <have resolved on the death of the prisoners,> until they were murdered in cold blood, &
then professed to be “thunder struck”. it is our wish to do strict justice to the memory of this heroic
Governor, ~~consequently~~ who in addition to the above named <mighty> achievements \on/ <his death
bed bequeathed to> ~~punished~~ the astounded world a volume of 447 pages entitled History of Ill\inois/
from ~~its commencement as a State in~~ 1818 to 1847 containing “a full account of the rise, progress &
fall of Mormonism” from which ~~we take the fol~~[owing] we copy the following <“but the great cause>
(copy page 329 to page 354) modern times”

[*nine blank lines*] [p. 76]

479. “at” possibly *wo* “to”

480. Cancellation and insertion in pencil by LH.

481. *Source*: Page 76 is a half sheet in TB's handwriting containing an introduction to a long excerpt from former Illinois governor Thomas Ford's *History of Illinois* (see *HI*; cf. DHC 7:1-31), which was copied into Book F-1, 190, between 13 July-12 Aug. 1857 (see RDft Chronology). Possibly written to preface GAS dictation from Ford's 1854 book to JG on 18 Apr. 1856 (CHOj 18:358), and had to have been written before TB left on his mission to England on 10 Sept. 1856 (CHOj 19:105).

II. Miscellaneous Papers for Rough Draft

1.

STEPHEN MARKHAM NOTES FOR MANUSCRIPT #1

This document is an unnumbered foolscap sheet containing items from Stephen Markham dealing with events in Missouri on 9-12 April 1839. Located between pages 50 and 51 of Rough Draft Manuscript #1, most of the Markham material was incorporated on those pages (cf. DHC 3:314-16; chap. 21). Written in Willard Richards's handwriting on the same type paper as MS #1.¹ It may be his notes of an interview with Markham, or possibly an earlier draft of pp. 50-51. Along the right edge of pages is written "Markham", and two diagonal lines, one in ink and the other in pencil, run in opposite directions across the page. Reverse is blank. Because the Markham material was incorporated in RDft 1:50-51, it therefore dates to before 8 March 1845. Entries in the journals of Thomas Bullock and Willard Richards suggest this item dates to 28 February or 1 March 1845.²

April 9, 1839. Stephen Markham arrived at Gallatin[.] Sheriff W[illia]m Morgan, John Brassfi[e]ld, John Page, W[illia]m Bowman were the guard, got drunk[.] Judge Morrin \s/taid³ with us in prison—and one of the <grand> jury <Michael Harry>.—Jury all drunk & Judge, too.

10 Monday. Examined witnesses all day <before the grand Jury>.—Dr Avard was one.—Markham was not permitted to give his testimony. guard went home.

11 Thursday. examined Markham.—~~old guard~~ Col[onel] W[illia]m P. Penniston. was qu[e]s[tio]n[e]d. Penniston & Blakesly.—After Markham had given his testimony. Blakesly came in and said he wanted to spake to him[.] he walked out round the end of the house, when Blakesly cried out God Damn you, you dam[n]ed old Mormon I'll kill you, & struck at Markham with his fist. then with a club. Markham took the club. & threw it over the fence. There were 10 of the company who came at

1. As with MS #1, this page also has embossing in top left corner reading: "AMES". Established by David Ames in 1800, the company supplied half the country's paper from mills located Springfield, Northampton, and Suffield, CT, and South Hadley Falls, MA, until its failure in 1853.

2. On 8 Mar. 1845, TB had reached Book C-1, 912 (12 Apr. 1839) (see WRj 11:84; CHOj 2:10; MSHi Chronology), which means WR was past RDft 1:51. WR's interview with Markham may have been on 1 Mar. 1845, when the former recorded: "Stephen Markham called about the history" (WRj 11:77). TB records meeting with SM on 28 Feb. and 1 Mar. 1845 (CHOj 1:30).

3. "s" *u.o.* "w"

Markham. Penneston the Deputy sheriff was one of them, who went at Markham to {\kill him/}, but he told him he could kill the whole of them at one blow apiece & drove them all, The gra[n]d Jury & court stood & saw the affray. & heard the mob threaten markhams life. by all the oaths they could invent, b\u/t⁴ took no cognicence [cognizance] of it. The 10 mobbers went home after their guns to shoot markham. ⁵<the grand jury found a bill for murder[,] Treason, Burglary, Arson[,] Theft & Steeling v[e]rs[us] Lyman Wight, Alex[ande]r. McRey, caleb Baldwin, Hyrum Smith & myself—>

12 Friday. ~~In~~ the some time in the night I awoke Bro[ther] Markham and told him that the Lord had showed me how{e} I should, get away & how he could get {h} safe home.—that if he would rise early and not wait for the Judge & {j} Lawyers as he had contemplated and ride briskly. he would get safe home almost before he was aware of it & if he did not. the mob would shoot him on the way. Bro[ther] Markham started at daylight. & before 9.AM he was in \F/ar⁶ West, while the mobbers pursued him to kill him but did not overtake him.

[*eight blank lines*]

4. “u” *u.o.* “y”

5. Next to this insertion in left margin is written “Bill”.

6. “F” *u.o.* “f”

2.

EARLY DRAFT PAGES FROM MANUSCRIPT #7

The following is a transcription of an early draft of two pages from Manuscript #7, 45-46, that were recorded and later revised by Thomas Bullock. Canceling all of page 45 and a little more than half of page 46, Bullock inserted his three-page revision, which was written on the backs of draft legislation for Utah Territory (pp. 1-3) dealing with search warrants, and numbered them 45-47. This rewrite involved the last part of 23 June, 24 June, and first paragraph of 25 June 1843. Bullock then renumbered page 46 to page 48, and drew a double line through the top portion of the page, connecting his rewrite with the remaining material dealing with 25-26 June 1843. The following is a transcription of the sheet containing original pp. 45-46. Cf. DHC 5:442-49 (chap. 23)

Sanger soon made this known to <Mr. Dixon <the owner of the house &> his friends ~~in Dixon~~ who gathered round the Hotel door, & gave ~~the Sheriff~~ <Reynolds> to understand, that if that was their mode of doing business in Missouri, they had another way of doing it here <they were a law abiding people, & were republicans> & gave ~~the Sheriff~~ <Reynolds> to understand, that they should not take me away without giving me the opportunity of a fair trial, & that I should have justice done me, but that if they persisted in his course, they had a very summary way of dealing with such people. Mr. Reynolds finding further resistance to be useless, allowed Mr. Patrick & ~~another attorney~~ <Mr. Southwick> to come <in to the room> to me <but Wilson was inside, guarding the door, & Reynolds guarded the outside <of the> door,> when I told them, I had been taken ~~up~~ <a Prisoner by the\se/¹ \men/> without process, I had been insulted & abused by them <& shewed <them> my flesh <which> was black on each side from their punching me with their pistols, for 18 inches in circumference, on each side—> & I wanted <them to sue out> a writ of Habeas Corpus ~~the Council examined the Statute & found that I had a privilege of trial by Habeas Corpus when the Sheriff said~~ <Reynolds swore> he should <only> wait half an hour to give me a chance. A messenger was immediately ~~discharged~~ <sent by Mr. Dixon> to <Mr. Chamberlin> the Master in Chancery <who lived 6 miles distant> & another Messenger to Cyrus H. Walker <who happened to be near> to have them come down & get out the writ of Habeas Corpus.

1. “se” *u.o.* “m”

[blank line]

A writ was sued out <by Markham, before a Justice of the Peace> against ~~Harmon~~ <Reynolds &> Wilson <for threatening his life, who were taken into Custody by the Constable> ~~for a violation of the law in relation to~~ <and <he> sued out another writ for assault & threatening Josephs /my\ life, whereupon they were again arrested <at this time Markham rushed into <the> room & put a pistol unobserved in Josephs <my> pocket, altho[ugh]’ Reynolds & Wilson had their pistols cocked & threatened [to] shoot him <at the same time & were threatening to shoot him.> and about mid-night he sued out a writ for a violation of the law in relation to> writs of Habeas Corpus; Wilson having transferred me to the custody of Reynolds for the purpose of removing <dragging> me to Missouri, & thereby avoiding the effect & operation of said writ, contrary to law. <which was put over to be heard at 10 <oclock> tomorrow morning, & Joseph <I> was conducted back to the room & guarded thro[ugh] the night.

[blank line]

<Saturday> June 24 <<(No 1)> Early this morning I sent [William] Clayton to Nauvoo to inform my brother Hyrum of what was being done, & to start some brethren to my <assistance>>

<[symbol F]>² <(4)>³

~~Another writ was sued out from the Circuit Court of Lee County, against Reynolds & Wilson~~ <<at 10 am> another writ was sued, <this time> from the Circuit Court of Lee County, against Reynolds & Wilson> for private damage, <assault & battery & for threatening m\ine/>⁴ & Markham’s life; and another> <&> for false imprisonment, <claiming [\$]10,000 damages> upon the ground that the Writ issued by the Governor of Illinois

⁵<to come in 4th line next side>

⁶<[symbol F] <(3)> Mr. Cyrus Walker who was out electioneering to become the ~~Representative~~ Senator <Representative> for Congress told me that he could not find time to be my Lawyer unless I would promise him my vote; he being considered the greatest criminal Lawyer in that part of Illinois, I determined to secure his aid, & promised him my vote. he afterwards went to Markham & joyfully said I am now sure of my election as Joseph Smith has promised me his vote & I am going to defend him.> [p. 45]

⁷was a void writ in law, upon which said writ they were held to bail <in \$10,000 each & they had to send to Missouri for bail bondsmen> & were <{placed}> in the custody of the Sheriff of Lee Co[unty]. Reynolds <& Wilson> felt bad when these <last> writs were served on them & began to cool in their \conduct a little/

[blank line]

<(2)>

<Saturday> June 24 about \8/⁸ the Master in Chancery & ~~ordered~~ \issued/ a writ issued

2. Matching symbols (circle with vertical line through it) and guideline directs scribe to move paragraph at bottom of page to this location.

3. A guideline connects this insertion with note appearing just above last paragraph on this MS page.

4. “i” apparently *w.o.* “e”

5. A guideline connects this note with “(4)” above.

6. This paragraph written in compressed lines at bottom of p. 45, with a guideline connected to matching symbols (circle with vertical line through it) above.

7. This paragraph has a brace on left side with guideline running to note below reading “see other side (4a)”.

8. “8” *w.o.* “7”

<of habeas corpus, returnable before the Hon: John D. Caton, judge of the 9th. judicial <Circuit at Ottaway>> which was duly served on ~~them~~ /Reynolds & Wilson,\ ~~Reynolds & Wilson~~ <when after which at 10 am they> also obtained a visit of Habeas Corpus for the purpose of being discharged before <said> Judge <Caton> ~~Young of Quincy, but they di~~

~~about 2 am by request, the case was laid over until morning & Joseph was conducted back to the room.~~

<see other side (4a)>⁹

~~June 24 upon which said writ~~ <[symbol D] (5)> I was conveyed by Reynolds & Wilson <upon the <first> writ of Habeas Corpus> towards Ottawa as far as Pawpaw grove 32 miles <[symbol D]>

<[symbol D]>¹⁰ where I was befriended by ~~Mr.~~ them. Mr. Root [Town] ~~who~~ told Reynolds that if he was determined to pursue his ~~then~~ <wicked> course, that there was a <regulating> committee <living> in that town, who attended to such [business?] \persons/ /which was the highest tribunal in the State\ ¹¹\& from whose decision there was no appeal./

<(6)>

<Sunday June 25>¹² ~~where~~ <At this place> it was ascertained that Judge Caton was on a visit to New York. ~~upon which~~ <whereupon> I, Reynolds, <[symbol H]>¹³

[two blank lines]

~~June 24~~ about 9 am I wanted <sent> Clayton to go to Nauvoo & have enough of the brethren <come> to protect him me

<[symbol D]> <[symbol G]>¹⁴ Wilson <Walker, Southwick[,] Patrick, Dixon> & others <started about 8 am &> returned to <the Town of> Dixon <by about 4 pm when I was again locked in a room & guarded thro[ugh] the night.> ~~when another writ was issued by the said master in Chancery returnable before the nearest tribunal in the fifth judicial circuit, authorized to hear, & determine writs of habeas corpus~~

¹⁵<[symbol D] where I was again abused by Reynolds & Wilson which was observed by the Landlord Mr. John Robinson who told Mr [space] Root & others <[symbol D]>>

¹⁶<(4a) My Wife Emma & her children started with my carriage <from Inlet Grove>, driven by ~~Lorenzo D. Wasson~~ & Lorenzo D. Warson for Nauvoo. immediately after I had left Dixon.>

¹⁷~~June 24~~ The quorum of the Twelve received a letter from Asahel Smith of Nashville [Iowa], requesting them to appoint a Conference in that place to settle some difficulties existing there.

The free and accepted <ancient> York Masons met at the Lodge room, <being the anniversary of St. John's Day> then formed a procession in due Masonic form in front of the Hall, & walked to

9. This directs the scribe to move paragraph marked "(4)" on MS p. 45 to this location, along with the ending portion at the top of this MS page, which has a guideline running to the beginning of this note, and to follow this insertion with "(4a)", which appears below.

10. A guideline runs from this symbol (dotted cross) to insertion below beginning with matching symbol.

11. Remainder of paragraph judged to be an insertion based on different ink flow.

12. This date written in margin below under "~~June 24~~" with a guideline to this location.

13. Symbol is a circle with horizontal line through it, which marks the insertion point for text located below beginning with same symbol.

14. Symbol is a circle with horizontal line through it.

15. This insertion is written between the first and second lines of the above paragraph. It is connected to a paragraph above by guideline and matching symbols (dotted cross).

16. This insertion is written, along with the previous insertion, between the first and second lines of the above paragraph.

17. This and next paragraph written in compressed lines.

Main Street, where the Corner Stone for a Masonic Temple was laid by the Worshipful Master Hyrum Smith, two Masonic Hymns were sung; after which they proceeded to the Grove near the Temple, where an Oration was delivered by bro[ther]. John Taylor; from thence they proceeded to Mr. Warner's, where about 200 sat down to an excellent dinner; the Company broke up early in the afternoon, highly delighted with the day's proceedings.

[...] ¹⁸ [p. 46/48]

18. Remainder of page transcribed in I.7, p. 48.

3.

EARLY DRAFT PAGES FROM MANUSCRIPT #9

The original Rough Draft Manuscript #9 by Thomas Bullock is apparently no longer extant. The second draft was mostly composed by Leo Hawkins (pp. 1-32, 53-57), with a portion by Jonathan Grimshaw (pp. 31-52). When it was later revised and expanded, Grimshaw replaced some of the pages with two or three of his, which caused him to renumber the pages that remained. The pages retained in third draft of Manuscript #9 by their original numbering are: 7-10, 13-14, 19-52, and 57, which were renumbered: 11-14, 19-20, 27-60, 73. Pages that were new to the third draft and numbered once are: 1-10, 15-18, 21-26, 61-72, and 74-76. Pages that were removed and occupy the following grouping of documents are: 1-3, 3a, 4, 5 [missing], 6, 11-12, 15-16, 16a, 17-18, and 53-54, 54a, 55, 55a, and 56.¹ It is thus possible to reconstruct the second draft, which was written circa 12-14 April 1856 under George A. Smith's direction.² The following two days, George A. Smith, Wilford Woodruff, and Thomas Bullock spent reading history to "the Presidency".³ This apparently led to rewriting and replacement of pages between 2 June-1 August 1856 under Woodruff's direction when Smith was absent in Washington, DC.⁴ As with Manuscript 9c (see I.9), these discarded pages are composed on every other line on both sides of eight foolscap

1. Some of these sheets have completely or partially visible embossing in top left corners reading: "Hubbards | Norwich" (e.g., 1, 4, 5, 12). Amos H. Hubbard ran a paper mill in Norwich Falls, CT, between 1829 and 1857.

2. CHOj for 12 Apr. 1856 records GAS and TB working "on History all day" and LH "[copying] M.S. History [all day]" (18:352), which apparently refers to LH copying TB's first draft. The same record for 14 Apr. lists GAS, WW, and TB "on History;" and JG and LH "copying M.S. [History]" (18:354).

3. CHOj 18:355-56. On 16 Apr. 1856, WW recorded: "I met again to day with President Young & G.A. Smith & T. Bullock. Read <manuscript of the> Church History to him up to Joseph & Hiram's Death in Jail. It brought fresh to mind the scenes of those sorrowful days" (WWj 4:411).

4. CHOj for 2 June 1856 lists WW and TB "Revising History" and JG "Writing History with T.B." (19:5). The three men continued working on history until 1 Aug. (19:6-65). On 24 June, WW wrote: "I spent the day in the office. ... We find a great Difficulty in writing the History of Joseph especially During the last few days of his life as no one kept a Journal of the same except Dr Richards [who] wrote some but Died before the History was written out" (WWj 4:424). On 30 June, WW wrote to JT: "We are very busy writing the history of the latter days of Joseph" (WW to JT, 30 June 1856, CHOLB, 1:315, 320). CHOj for 2 July reads: "T.B. on history 22d to 25th June 1844 &c all day" (19:35). CHOj lists WW, TB, and JG working together on the history regularly until 1 Aug. (19:6-65). Page 76 was written before TB left on mission to England on 10 Sept. 1856 (CHOj 19:105).

sheets, evidently torn from a bound volume, and written in black, red, and blue ink in the handwritings of Leo Hawkins and Jonathan Grimshaw.⁵ There are also five addenda.

[RDft 9b:1-4; replaced by RDft 9c:1-7;
cf. DHC 6:547, 553-55, 558; chap. 29]

<June 24[,] 1844>⁶

⁷<Enquire of P[arley] P Pratt about the McDonough troops
write out the history
Joseph Interview with Emma [space] John Taylor>

⁸An account of the arrest, imprisonment, and martyrdom of President Joseph Smith and ~~the~~⁹ Patriarch Hyrum Smith, in Carthage Jail, <Hancock County, Illinois>¹⁰ as collected from the journals kept at the time by Dr. Willard Richards, and the statements published by John Taylor, Messrs. Reed & Wood[s], and John S. Fullmer, and the writings and statements of Dan Jones, Cyrus H. Wheelock, Stephen Markham, and many other persons who were personally acquainted with the transactions.

By George A. Smith.

<—————>

¹¹Monday, June 24th 1844. Francis M. Higbee <having>¹² swor\ n/¹³ out a writ before ~~Robert F. Smith~~ <Thomas Morrison> <a Justice of the Peace>¹⁴ [space] at Carthage on the 11th inst[ant] against Joseph Smith, Hyrum Smith, Samuel Bennett, John Taylor, W<m>¹⁵ W. Phelps, John P. Greene, <Stephen C. Perry,> Dimick B. Huntington, Jonathan Dunham, <Stephen Markham,> William W. Edwards, Jonathan <H.>¹⁶ Holmes, Jesse P. Harmon, John Lytle, <Joseph W. Coolidge, David Harvey Redfield,> Orrin P. Rockwell, and Levi Richards, for riot and destroying the Nauvoo Expositor Press <the property of William & Wilson Law and others \on the 10th inst[ant]/>¹⁷. <and>¹⁸ Governor Ford having sent word <by the Posse>¹⁹ that those 18 persons should be protected by the militia of the State;^{red}> and upon the assurance of that pledge^{<red>} at 6½ A.M. they started for Carthage: W/illard\.²⁰ Richards, Dan Jones, H[enry]. G. Sherwood, Alfred Randall. James Davis

5. Beginning and ending of blue and red inks are identified as follows: ^{blue}>blue^{<blue} and ^{red}>red^{<red}. Otherwise assume ink is black.

6. Insertion at top of page in pencil by WW.

7. Following three lines in top margin are notes in pencil by TB.

8. Handwriting of JG begins.

9. Cancellation in pencil.

10. Insertion in red ink by JG.

11. Handwriting of JG ends; LH begins.

12. This and next insertion by JG.

13. “n” *w.o.* “e”

14. Insertion in red ink by JG.

15. Insertion in pencil (pos. TB).

16. Insertion in red ink by JG.

17. First insertion in red ink by JG; second in black ink by JG.

18. Insertion by JG.

19. Insertion in pencil by TB.

20. This and next insertion in pencil by TB.

^{red>}, C/yrus\ H. Wheelock, and several other^{<red>} brethren^{red>}, and James M. [W.] Woods, Counsel^{<red>}, accom=panied them.

^{21<}When they arrived at the top of the hill, Joseph sent Rockwell with a horse for Dr. Southwick, a Southern gentleman who had been staying some days at the Mansion; but Ed[ward]. Bonney took ^{<possession of>} the horse ~~from him~~, so that ~~he~~ /Dr. S[outhwick].\ could not then go.^{>22} <Joseph paused when they got to the Temple, and looked [symbol L]> ^{23<}[symbol L] with admiration first on that and then on the city and remarked “this is the loveliest place, and the best people under the heavens”; little do they know the trials that await them.”> ^{blue>}As Joseph passed out of the City, he called on [p. 1] Daniel H. Wells, Esq., who was unwell: on parting he said “Squire Wells, I wish you to cherish my memory, and not think me the worst man in the world either^{<blue>}.” [Wells.]

<{When he}>²⁴

10 min[utes]. to 10. A.M. ~~<they>~~ ~~<when>~~ they^{>25} arrived at Albert G. Fellows’ farm, 4 miles ~~from~~ ^{<west of>}²⁶ Carthage, ~~<they>~~ ^{<where>} they[>] ^{<(No 2. D{\BH/}).>}²⁷ met Captain Dunn with a company of ^{red>}about 60^{<red>} mounted militia ^{<on seeing which>} Joseph said “do not be scared brethren, for they cannot do more to you than the mob did to the ancient saints—they can only kill the body”. /The Company made a halt, when\ Joseph, Hyrum, and several others went into Fellows house with>²⁸ ~~who~~ ^{<Capt[ai]n. Dunn, who>} presented an order from Governor Ford for all the “State Arms” in possession of the Nauvoo Legion ^{red>}~~The company made a halt~~ <Joseph immediately countersigned the order.>²⁹ ³⁰H[enry]. G. Sherwood ~~rode~~ ^{<went>}³¹ up to Joseph ~~on his left side~~, and said “Bro[ther] Joseph, shall I return to Nauvoo and regulate about getting the arms, and get the receipts for them. Joseph enquired if he was under arrest, or expected to be arrested. He answered “No”; when Joseph directed him to return ahead of the company and make as good a disposition of the arms as he could, and do as well as he could in all things. Joseph then said to the company^{<red blue>}, “I am going like a lamb to the slaughter, but I am calm as a summer’s morning, I have a conscience void of offence toward God, and toward all men; if they take my life I shall die an innocent man, and my blood shall cry from the ground for vengeance, and it shall yet be said of me ‘he was mur=[p. 2] dered in cold blood,’” and ^{<then>}³² said to Father Sherwood “go, and God bless you.”^{<blue red>}~~Father Sherwood~~ ^{<who>} then rode as swiftly as he could to Nauvoo. This was evidently designed to drive the citizens of Nauvoo to desperation that they might commit some overt act. which the Governor could ~~translate~~ ^{<construe>}³³ into treason; that he might have a shadow of excuse for his mob militia to destroy the Mormons.^{34<red>} And, at Captain Dunn’s request, the company returned to Nauvoo to assist in collecting the arms. ^{red>}(Captain Dunn pledging his word as a military man, that Joseph Smith

21. To the left of the following insertion is written in same black ink “[Rockwell]” (JG).

22. Insertion by JG. Next insertion in red ink by JG.

23. Remainder of insertion at bottom of page and keyed to this location by matching symbols (dotted X).

24. Insertion in red ink by JG.

25. Insertion by JG.

26. Insertion in red ink by JG; cancellation in pencil.

27. Insertion in red ink by JG. Reference is to note 2 of Dimick B. Huntington’s statement (see RDft 9:75c).

28. This and next insertion by JG.

29. This insertion in black ink by LH.

30. Next to the following section in left margin is written in black ink “[Sherwood]” (JG).

31. Insertion in black ink by JG.

32. This and next insertion in pencil by TB.

33. Insertion in darker ink by JG.

34. Next to this section in left margin is “[J S Fullmer]” (JG).

and his friends should be protected, at the expense of his own life; and his men responded to th\at/³⁵ pledge by three cheers <Captain Dunn no doubt fearing that the order of the Governor would excite the inhab=itants of Nauvoo beyond endurance, and choosing rather to depend upon the well known integrity of Gen[eral]. Smith than to risk the chances of exciting a much abused people.<red> <[T&S & Fullmer]>³⁶ \A/t³⁷ the same time /Joseph\³⁸ sending<t> a mess=enger to the Governor with the following letter: “Four miles [copy] “Smith.”³⁹ <[insert 3a]>⁴⁰



⁴¹[Addendum 3a]

3a <1844>⁴²

Monday June 24. ~~At the time Dunn came up with his company~~ Hyrum said to A[bram] C Hodge “\you/⁴³ go on into Carthage and see what is going on, and hear what is said on this matter[.]” When Hodge arrived at Carthage ~~Hamilton~~ he saw Revd Mr Dodge <who had previously kindly treated by Hyrum;> ~~who~~ <he> said Hodge “as sure as Joseph & Hyrum comes to Carthage they will ~~kill them~~ <be killed>.” Hamilton the Innkeeper said “Hodge, there (pointing to the Carthage Greys) are the boys that will settle you Mormons.” Hodge replied “we can take as many men <as there are there> out of the Nauvoo Legion and they would not be missed”. /⁴⁴**in the** evening they met Hyrum at **the edge of the** woods near Nauvoo (over [symbol O]) [verso] ([symbol O] over) Hyrum <I>⁴⁵ ~~asked them what did you~~ ~~hear~~ Hodge told him what [**his?**] feelings were **and** s[ai]d to Hyrum you [a]r[e] <now> clear <if I\ t/ ~~were you~~>⁴⁶ <was my duty to counsel you I w[oul]d. say>⁴⁷ ~~I w[oul]d~~ \do/ not go another foot for they <say they> **will** kill you if you go **to** Carthage” but as other persons gathered round nothing further was said

[seven blank lines] [verso]



<[symbol D] below>⁴⁸ /⁴⁹The /Joseph and his\⁵⁰ company <with J> then returned with Captain Dunn,

35. “a” *w.o.* “e”

36. Insertion in black ink by JG.

37. “A” *w.o.* “a”

38. This and next insertion by JG.

39. *Source*: Copy in JSLS, Bx 2, fd 8, 68-69 (WR) (*PWJS*, 619). Cf. DHC 6:556.

40. Insertion by JG.

41. *Source*: This addendum, labeled “3a”, appears on a half sheet containing the account of Abraham C. Hodge in JG’s handwriting. It includes an insertion by TB at the end, which continues on the back. It was added after LH composed MS p. 3, between 12-14 Apr. 1856 (see RDft Chronology), and before it was incorporated by JG in RDft 9c:5 between pos. 2 June-1 Aug. 1856 (see RDft Chronology).

42. Insertion in pencil by WW.

43. Insertion in pencil (prob. TB).

44. Handwriting of JG ends; TB begins, and continues to end of addendum.

45. Insertion by JG.

46. “t” inserted by JG.

47. This and next insertion by JG.

48. Insertion in pencil by TB. The following sentence, symbol, and note circled in pencil. This directs scribe to move this sentence below to location marked with matching symbol (dotted cross).

49. Handwriting of LH continues on MS p. 3.

50. This and next insertion in red ink by JG.

and arrived in Nauvoo at 2½ P.M.> [...] ⁵¹ Esq. Woods left the Company there, and proceeded <continued his journey> ⁵² to Carthage; ^{<red>} Joseph immediately issued the following order: “Head Quarters” [copy] “Legion” ⁵³ & ⁵⁴ to have the State Arms collected and taken to the Masonic Hall without delay. <[symbol D]> ⁵⁵ Many of the brethren looked upon it as another [p. 3] ⁵⁶ preparation for a Missouri Massacre: nevertheless, as Joseph requested, they very unwillingly gave up the arms. ~~Commissary General D. H. Wells crammed his commission from the Governor into one of his pistol barrels; as did several others of the commissioned officers.~~ ⁵⁷

About 6. P.M. when ^{<red>}all ^{<red>}the <State> ⁵⁸ arms were collected, and the Company were ready to Start, Captain Dunn and ~~another gentleman~~ <Qua[rte]r. Master Gen[era]l. Buckmaster> made a short speech, expressing their gratitude at the peaceable conduct of the citizens of Nauvoo, and said while ~~we~~ <the Mormons> thus conducted, he would protect \them/ ⁵⁹.

⁶⁰<¶It appears that Governor Ford feared that the Nauvoo Legion although disbanded might avenge any outrage that might hereafter be committed on the persons of their leaders, and so thought he had better disarm them as he had previously disbanded them, ~~although~~ <yet> the mob was suffered to retain their <portion of State> arms even when within a half day’s march of Nauvoo, and they in a threatening and hostile attitude, while the Nauvoo Legion had not evinced the least disposition whatever except to defend their city in case it sh[oul]d. be invaded, and they had not set a foot outside the limits of the corporation.>

Joseph rode down home ^{<blue>}twice ^{<blue>}to bid his family farewell. He appeared solemn and thoughtful, and expressed himself to several individuals that he expected to be murdered. There appeared no alternative, but that he must either give himself up, or the inhabitants of the City would be massacred by a lawless mob under sanction of the Governor. <He urged upon Emma to go with him which she refused; he repeatedly and vehemently urged it upon her but she pointedly refused alleging that she would have the ague. He even wished her to run the risk of the ague but she persisted in her refusal. He then said “well if they don’t hang me I don’t care how they kill me.”> Sister Leonora Taylor heard the conversation. [>]⁶¹ ^{<blue>}When opposite to the Masonic Hall, while on horseback, he said “Boys, if I don’t come back, take care of yourselves, I am going like a lamb to the slaughter.” ⁶² ^{<blue>}The company ^{<red>}(about 15\,/) ^{<red>}again started; when they [p. 4]

[page 5 missing] ⁶³

51. A sentence appears here that is circled in pencil with a symbol (a cross with dot in each quadrant) and note at the beginning to move “below”. Also at the beginning of this sentence just outside the penciled circle is a note in ink: “[insert 3a]” (JG). Context and the lack of a caret suggests that this note belongs with the circled sentence.

52. Insertion in red ink by JG.

53. Source: Copy in JSLS, Bx 2, fd 8, 70-71 (WR). Cf. DHC 6:556.

54. Insertion by JG.

55. Insertion in pencil probably by TB. This directs scribe to move above sentence marked with matching symbol (dotted cross) to this location.

56. At top of this page in pencil is “1844” in WW’s handwriting.

57. Canceled in red ink. A penciled note accompanying this cancellation, which is braced on left side, reads: “get from Wells” (TB).

58. This and next two insertions in red ink by JG.

59. Insertion *u.o.* “us” in red ink by JG.

60. Following insertion in red ink by JG.

61. Insertion in red ink by JG; canceled in RDft 9c:7.

62. In left margin next to the preceding section is written: “[Stout]” (JG).

63. This page apparently skipped in electronic scan used for most of this transcription.

[RDft 9b:6; replaced by RDft 9c:9-10;
cf. DHC 6:560; chap. 29]

/⁶⁴[On hearing the] ^{red>}above <those>⁶⁵ expressions ~~were shouted~~, the Governor put his head out of the window and very, weekly said “Gentlemen I know your great anxiety to see Mr Smith, which is natural enough, but it is quite too late to night for you to have the opportunity, but I assure you, Gentlemen, ~~that~~ you shall have that privilege tomorrow morning, as I will cause him to pass before the troops upon the square, and I now wish you, with this assurance, quietly and peaceably to return to your quarters.” When this declaration was made, there was a faint “Hurrah for Tom Ford”. ⁶⁶\& they instantly/ <obeyed the Governor’s wish.>

⁶⁷There was a company of apostates <also quartered at> Hamilton’s Hotel, viz: William and Wilson Law, ^{<red>}<the Higbees and Fosters>⁶⁸ \Augustin[e] Spencer, Henry O. Norton &/⁶⁹^{red>}John A. Hicks (formerly President of the Elders Quorum) ~~who~~ <and others. Hicks>⁷⁰ stated to C. H. Wheelock, that it was determined to shed the blood of Joseph Smith ~~whether he was cleared by the law or not~~, by not only himself and the mob generally, but by <and>⁷¹ <but by> the Laws, Higbees, Fosters, <[Joseph H.] Jackson> and <many> others /whether he was cleared by the law or not.\⁷² <He talked freely and unreservedly on that subject, as though he ~~had~~ was discouraging upon the most common occurrence of his life; said he “you will find me a true prophet in this respect.”> Wheelock told Ford what Hicks said; but he treated it with perfect indifference^{<red>}⁷³\,/ \and <suffered> Hicks and his associates ~~were suffered~~ to/ <run at large to mature their murderous plans.>

A writ was <also>⁷⁴ issued by R[obert]. F. Smith against Joseph W Coolidge, on complaint of Chauncey L. Higbee, charging him [p. 6] [with the illegal detention of Charles A. Foster.]

[Here followed RDft 9b:7-10 retained and renumbered as RDft 9c:11-14]

[RDft 9b:11-12; replaced by RDft 9c:15-18;
cf. DHC 6:564-67; chap. 30]

[11:15. News arrived that the Warsaw troops were near] /⁷⁵Carthage, and had come of their own accord.

Mr Prentice, U.S. Marshal <for Illinois>⁷⁶ called to see Joseph.

12 min[utes]. before 1. Intelligence was given to Joseph, that the Laws, Higbees <Fosters>⁷⁷

64. Handwriting of LH continues on MS p. 6.

65. Insertion in red ink by JG.

66. Remainder of paragraph added by TB in black ink at *coln* and below in compressed interlinear line.

67. Following section has “Wheelock” written vertically in blue ink through it (LH).

68. Insertion in red ink by JG.

69. Insertion in black ink by JG.

70. Insertion in red ink by JG.

71. This and next three insertions in red ink by JG.

72. This and following insertion in red ink by JG.

73. Remainder of paragraph added by JG in red ink at *coln* and below in compressed interlinear line.

74. Insertion in pencil by TB.

75. Handwriting of LH continues on Ms p. 11.

76. Insertion in red ink by JG.

77. Insertion in red ink by JG.

&c <[o]thers>⁷⁸ were going to Nauvoo to plunder. The Governor called at their⁷⁹ door, with some Gentlemen, when Joseph informed him of what he had heard.

~~Bro William Marks arrived.~~⁸⁰

\&/⁸¹ Requested the Governor to send a guard to protect the City, <of Nauvoo.>⁸² ~~red>~~⁸³ which request was complied with, by <his>⁸⁴ ordering Capt. Singleton with a company of men from McDonough County to march to Nauvoo <there>.^{<red>}

Willard Richards wrote a letter to Jenetta <his wife>⁸⁵.

1½ P.M. ~~dined.~~ <After dinner>⁸⁶ Mark Aldrich of Warsaw called to see Joseph.

2½. The Governor communicated that he ~~would send a~~ <had ordered Capt[ain]. Singleton with a>⁸⁷ Company <of men from McDonough County to march {to}> to Nauvoo to coöperate with the police in keeping the peace; and he would call out the Legion, if necessary

^{blue>}Joseph wrote to Emma as follows. "Carthage [see letter] "Smith."^{88<blue}

<He also sent a message to Orrin P. Rockwell not to come to Carthage, <but to stay in Nauvoo> and not to suffer himself to be delivered into the hands of his enemies, or to be taken a prisoner by any one.>⁸⁹

Robert Ayres called to see the Generals Smith. [p. 11]

<It was>⁹⁰ Report\ed/ ~~2nd from~~ <by> Israel Barlow, that he had heard resolutions [*space*] of the Warsaw troops. read, to \the effect/ <that they would>⁹¹ return to Warsaw at 3. P.M., \then go/ to Golden's Point \on/ Thursday, \and/ then\ce/ to Nauvoo

<[Insert 12a.]>⁹² <No 23>⁹³



⁹⁴[*Addendum 12a*]

78. Insertion in pencil (pos. LH).

79. Cancellation in pencil.

80. Cancellation in pencil.

81. Insertion in pencil (pos. TB).

82. Insertion in red ink by JG.

83. In margin next to the following cancellation in black ink is "T&S" (JG).

84. Insertion in pencil (pos. TB).

85. Insertion in red ink by JG.

86. Insertion in red ink by JG.

87. This and next insertion in red ink by JG.

88. *Source*: Copy in JSLS, Bx 2, fd 8, 77-78 (JT) (*PWJS*, 620-21). Cf. DHC 6:565.

89. Insertion by JG.

90. This and remaining insertions in this paragraph in black ink by JG.

91. Insertions at *coln* and *boln*.

92. Insertion in black ink by JG.

93. Insertion in pencil by JG.

94. *Source*: This is a single sheet of two pages, numbered 5-6, containing addenda Nos. 21-26 that apparently belong to a now-lost early draft of MS #9a written by TB ca. 26-30 Aug. 1854 (see CHOj 17:144-54). It is located between pp. 6 and 11 of RDft MS #9b. These addenda are based on Cyrus Wheelock's 20-page letter to GAS, dated 29 Dec. 1854 (cf. CW), and probably date to ca. Feb.-Mar. 1856, during a period of revision and prior to JG's copying TB's draft (see RDft Chronology). More precisely, they possibly date to either 29 Feb.-5 Mar. 1856, when GAS was "dictating History" to TB (CHOj 18:309-14), or when the record lists them as "revising History" on 7-8 Mar. 1856 (CHOj 18:316-17). Next to Note 23 in pencil is "12a". This note is transcribed here from p. 5, while a complete transcription of this document is provided in II.4.

^{red>}No. 23 Several of the officers <of the troops in Carthage>⁹⁵ and ~~certain~~ other gent[leme]n. curious to see the prophet visited his room\,/ to gratify a propensity to see the Elephant\,/ Joseph asked them if there was anything in his appearance that indicated he was the desperate character his enemies represented him to be, and he asked them to give him their honest opinion on the subject, the reply was “No <Sir,> General Smith your appearance would indicate the very contrary”, but we cannot see what is in your heart, neither can we tell what are your intentions[.]” to which Joseph replied “very true gent[leme]n. you can not see what is in my heart and you are therefore unable to judge me or my intentions, but I can see what is in your heart\,/ and will tell you what I see. I can see you thirst for blood & nothing but my blood will satisfy you, it is not for crime <of any description> that I and my brethren are thus continually persecuted & harassed by our enemies, but there are other motives & some of them I have expressed\,/ so far as relates to myself\,/ & inasmuch as you & the people thirst for blood, I prophecy in the name of the Lord that you shall witness scenes of blood & sorrow to your entire satisfaction, your souls shall be perfectly satiated with blood & many of you who are now present shall have an opportunity to [illegible]⁹⁶ <face> the Cannon’s mouth from sources you think not of, & the people that desire this great evil upon me & my brethren\,/ shall be filled with regret & sorrow because of the scenes of desolation & distress that await them, they shall seek for peace & shall not be able to find it. Gentlemen you will find what I have told you to be true.”^{<red>}



12 min[utes] to 4 <Report came to the jail that>⁹⁷ ~~Generals~~^{blue>} William and Wilson^{<blue>} Law,^{blue>} Robert D. Foster, Chauncey \L/⁹⁸ Higbee, and Francis M. Higbee^{<blue>} <had>⁹⁹ said ^{blue>}that there was nothing against these men; the law could not reach them, but powder and ball would, and^{<blue>} they should not go out of Carthage {\a/}live¹⁰⁰.

Joseph, Hyrum, and ^{red>}some 4\4/^{101<red>} <13>¹⁰² others, appeared before Robert F. Smith, a justice of the peace ^{red>}residing in Carthage^{<red>}, <(who was also Captain of the Carthage Greys)>¹⁰³ on the charge of riot ^{red>}in destroying the printing press of the Nauvoo Expositor.^{<red>} C[hauncey]. L. Higbee mentioned some affidavits which a<we>re not there [space] and moved an adjournment ^{read law.}

H. T. Reid, and James M. [W.] Woods, on behalf of ~~Joseph and Hyrum~~ <the Defendants>¹⁰⁴, objected to an adjournment \and/¹⁰⁵ said <that> Court was not authorized to take recognizance without their acknowledging their guilt, or having witnesses to prove it, [p. 12]

[Here followed RDft 9b:13-14 retained and renumbered in RDft 9c:19-20]

95. Insertion in pencil by TB.

96. Possibly reads “f♦♦♦t” or “p♦♦♦t”

97. Insertion in red ink by JG.

98. Insertion in pencil.

99. Insertion in red ink by JG.

100. “a” *u.o.* “{A}”

101. “4” in black ink *u.o.* “3” in red ink

102. Insertion by JG.

103. Insertion by JG.

104. Insertion in red ink by JG.

105. This and next insertion by JG.

[RDft 9b:15-18; replaced by RDft 9c:21-26;
cf. DHC 6:568-74, 7:130; chap. 30]

[Joseph H.] ^{red}Jackson, and other leaders of the mob declare that they had eighteen accusations against ~~him~~ <Joseph>¹⁰⁶, and ~~that~~ as one failed they would try another to detain him there, and that they had had so much trouble and hazard, and worked so hard in getting him to Carthage, that they would not let him get out of it alive: when Jackson point^{ing}/¹⁰⁷ to his pistols, said “The balls are in there, that will decide his case[.]” Jones immediately went up stairs to Joseph and informed him what he had ~~just~~ heard <Jackson say & ~~he~~>¹⁰⁸ Jones gave Joseph a small <single barrel>¹⁰⁹ pistol.¹¹⁰^{<red}

About 7½ P.M. ^{blue}Dr. Levi Richards, and most of ^{blue}the brethren <after they had signed the bonds,>¹¹¹ left for Nauvoo, when Joseph and Hyrum went into the Governor’s room, and spoke with him, as ~~the~~ Governor <Ford> had promised <them> an interview. After a <few> moments’ conversation, the Governor left them ~~for a moment~~ to order the Captain of the Guard to give the brethren some passes.

\they then/¹¹² went to supper at Hamilton’s Ho{\te/}l Just before \8./¹¹³

At 8. Constable Better<i>sworth ^{red}appeared at ~~Hamilton’s Hotel~~, the lodgings of Joseph and Hyrum, and ~~their Counsel~~, and ^{<red}presented a mittimus to commit Joseph and Hyrum <them> to jail <to commit them to jail>, of which the [p. 15] following is a copy “State” [see T.&S. /marble\¹¹⁴ 562] “L.S.”; ^{red}and insisted that they should <then>¹¹⁵ go to Jail. ^{<red}Joseph demanded a copy of the mittimus, which was <then>¹¹⁶ refused <but afterward given>. ^{red}Messrs/¹¹⁷ Woods and Reid, as Counsel, insisted that the prisoners were entitled to be brought before ~~the~~ <a>¹¹⁸ justice <of the Peace> for examination, before they could be sent to jail. The constable to their surprise <then> exhibited the <following>¹¹⁹ mittimus^{<red} \[see T&S 562—marble [cover].]/¹²⁰

\Joseph/¹²¹ ~~we~~ remonstrated /against such barefaced; illegal, and tyrannical proceedings\¹²² and <but>¹²³ \t/he ~~urged~~ <Constable still insisted that they should go to jail.> ^{blue}Lawyer Woods requested the officer to wait until he could see Governor Ford, and was told by Better<i>sworth that he could <only> wait five minutes. Joseph and Hyrum again remonstrated, /against such barefaced; illegal, and tyrannical proceedings\¹²⁴ and <but> \t/he ~~urged~~ <Constable still insisted they should

106. Cancellation and insertion in pencil by TB.

107. “ing” *u.o.* “ed” in black ink

108. Insertion and cancellation of “Jones” in pencil by TB; cancellation of “he” in ink.

109. Insertion in pencil by TB.

110. Written vertically across preceding section in blue ink is “D. Jones” (LH).

111. This and next three insertions in pencil by TB.

112. Insertion in pencil by TB.

113. Insertion in pencil possibly by TB.

114. Insertion by JG.

115. Insertion in pencil by TB; cancellation in ink.

116. This and next canceled insertion by JG.

117. First “s” *u.o.* “r”

118. This and next two insertions in pencil by TB.

119. This and next insertion in black ink by JG.

120. *Source: T&S 5 (1 July 1844): 562. Cf. DHC 6:569-70.*

121. Insertion in pencil by TB.

122. Insertion in red ink by JG.

123. This and next two insertions in black ink by JG.

124. Insertion in red ink by JG.

go to jail.> ^{blue>}Lawyer Woods requested the officer to wait until he could see Governor Ford, and was told by Besttes<i>sworth that he would <only>¹²⁵ wait 5 minutes. ^{<blue>}We <Joseph & Hyrum again>¹²⁶ remonstrated, and he waited until about 9. o'clock: when we <they>¹²⁷ heard by Mr Wood[s] that the Governor^{red>}. did not think it within the sphere of his duty to interfere, as they were in the hands of the civil power <law,> and therefore he had <not the power to stay process> ¹²⁸<or <the> due course of law, and that he c[oul]d. not interrupt ¹²⁹a civil officer in the discharge of his duty.>

<see Note A. page 16a>¹³⁰



¹³¹[Addendum 16a: Note A]

\Note A./¹³²

^{red>/}¹³³Governor Ford knew this [proceeding] was illegal (for he had formerly been a <Circuit> Judge <an Associate Justice of the Supreme Court of the State>¹³⁴) and also when he was appealed to by Captain <Robert F.>¹³⁵ Smith to know what he must do in the illegality of his mittimus <as he had found his mittimus <as a magistrate> was illegal>¹³⁶, Governor Ford replied “You have the Carthage Greys at your command\”/. Captain Smith therefore commanded his “Greys” to execute and carry into effect his <illegal>¹³⁷ mittimus as a magis=trate; thus practically blending the civil and military in the same person, and at the same time; and the prisoners were violently and illegally dragged to jail without any examination <whatever>¹³⁸, ~~or any sentence pronounced on them,~~ while his Excellency was occupy=ing, in person, <in> the adjoining room <to that>¹³⁹ from which they were thus taken. So much for his professions that the law must be executed.¹⁴⁰

/¹⁴¹Thus a justice of the peace, acting as a military officer also, by virtue of his commission as such, orders his command to appear under arms, and to incarcerate the prisoners whom he had just before ordered the constable to commit to jail by mittimus¹⁴² ~~ere they had been~~ <without having been>

125. Insertion in red ink by JG.

126. Cancellation and insertion in pencil by TB.

127. Insertion by JG.

128. Remainder of paragraph inserted in red ink by JG, part of which runs down right margin.

129. Remainder of insertion runs down right margin.

130. Insertion in blue ink by LH.

131. *Source:* This addendum is a single sheet of two-pages labeled at top of first page: “Note A” and “16a”. The first two-thirds of the first page is recorded on every other line in red ink in the handwriting of LH, with emendations by JG in black and red ink; the bottom third and three lines on back contain a single-spaced addition by JG, also in red ink. It is located between pp. 16 and 17 in RDft MS #9b; and was created after LH composed RDft 9b:16, between 12–14 Apr. 1856, and before JG copied it into RDft 9c:22–23, between pos. 2 June–1 Aug. 1856 (see RDft Chronology).

132. Insertion in black ink by LH.

133. Handwriting of LH begins.

134. Insertion in red ink by JG.

135. Insertion in pencil by TB.

136. Insertion in black ink by JG; internal insertion in red ink by JG.

137. Insertion in pencil by TB.

138. This and next insertion in black ink by JG.

139. Insertion in black ink by JG; lighter ink flow than other emendations.

140. Written vertically across preceding section of page in blue ink is “J. S. Fullmer” (JG).

141. Handwriting of LH ends; JG begins on single-spaced lines, and continues to end of addendum.

142. “mittimus” underlined twice in MS.

brought before him for examination; and the Governor, having been himself at one time a judge upon the bench, knew and well understood the illegality of the above proceedings; he also well knew that military power and [civil] authority ~~were~~ <had been> used <by one & the same person>; and yet he, acting at that time as Commander in Chief, ~~in a military point of view~~, which gave him as the supervision over all his officers, and in fact made him responsible for all their acts and movements, refused to interfere <when requested by the prisoners to interpose his authority on their behalf ¹⁴³against an illegal civil process,> ~~or~~ /& also refused\ to countermand the order—illegal, oppressive and unofficer like order of one of his captains. Moreover, having taken the oath of office, he was by virtue of that oath bound to see the <[~~illegible~~]> laws faithfully executed, and not, as in [p. 16a] this instance, <to see them> violated and trodden under foot, ~~and that night in his presence~~, and even <to> prompting his officer in such a lawless course; thus <he> violating<ed> his solemn <pledges and> oath of office. ^{<red}

[remainder of page blank]



^{red>/144}Joseph, Hyrum, and Dr Richards tried to get Jones past the guard; but they all failed^{<red}, ^{blue>}and as he <Esq. Woods>¹⁴⁵ went to the door, he met Capt[ain]. Dunn with some 20 men to guard the prisoners to jail. He accompanied Governor Ford to <(Capt[ai].n.)>¹⁴⁶ Justice R[obert]. F. Smith, who gave as a cause for issuing the warrant of committal, that the prisoners were not personally safe at the hotel. Mr Woods then requested the Governor to have a company <of troops from some other county>¹⁴⁷ detailed to guard the jail^{<blue} [p. 16]

Captain Dunn <with his Company>¹⁴⁸ escorted Joseph and Hyrum Smith^{red>}, from their lodgings <together> with^{<red} Willard Richards, John Taylor, John P. Greene, Stephen Markham, Dan Jones, <Cyrus>¹⁴⁹ ^{blue>}John S. Fullmer^{<blue}, Dr Southwick, and Lorenzo D. Wasson to <the> Jail. ^{red>}Markham had a very large hickory cane, which he called “the rascal beater.” Dan Jones had a smaller walking stick, and they walked on either side of Joseph, parrying <& Hyrum, keeping>¹⁵⁰ off the drunken rabble, who several times broke through the ranks ~~to stab the prisoners.~~^{151<red}

They were received by the jailer Mr Geo[rge]. W. Stigall, and put in the Criminal’s cell; but he afterwards gave them the debtors’ de<a>partment; where <over [symbol M]>¹⁵² they <lay promiscuously on the Floor where they>¹⁵³ all slept from ½ past 11. till 6 A.M. of the 26th. <[symbol G] over>¹⁵⁴ ^{blue>}The guard arrived at the jail at the same time.¹⁵⁵ Lawyer <Counselor H. T.>¹⁵⁶ Reid <in his

143. Remainder of insertion runs up right margin.

144. Handwriting of LH continues on MS p. 16.

145. Insertion in black ink by JG.

146. Insertion in black ink by JG.

147. Insertion in black ink by JG.

148. This and next insertion in pencil by TB.

149. Canceled insertion in red ink by JG.

150. Insertion in pencil by TB.

151. Written vertically across preceding section is “D. Jones” in blue ink (LH).

152. Insertion in pencil by TB. This instructs scribe to insert material from MS p. 18, where a matching symbol (a cross with dot in right quadrants) appears. See below.

153. Insertion in pencil by TB.

154. Insertion in pencil by TB. This instructs scribe to insert text from MS p. 18, where a matching symbol (circled dash) appears. See below.

155. Cancellation in pencil.

156. This and next insertion in black ink by JG.

<published> statement ~~to the~~ declare\ d/¹⁵⁷ “The recitals of the Mittimus so far as they relate to the Prisoners having been brought before the Justice for trial; and it there appearing that the <statement of the prosecution that their>¹⁵⁸ necessary witnesses of the prosecution <of the prosecution> were absent, is <are> wholly untrue, unless the prisoners could have appeared before the justice without being present, in person\,/ or by counsel; nor is there any law [p. 17] of Illinois, which permits a justice to commit persons charged with crimes{;} to jail, without examination as to the probability of their guilt”.^{<blue}

<[symbol M] over>^{159 red} The prisoners <& their friends>¹⁶⁰ had amusing conversations on various interesting subjects, which engaged them till late. Prayer by \q[uer]y John Taylor./¹⁶¹ which made Carthage prison into the gate of heaven for a while. ~~They lay promiscuously on the floor.~~^{<red} <[symbol G] over>^{162 red} The last words spoken in the evening were by the Prophet: “~~For the~~ <Now see who will have the>¹⁶³ most intelligent dream to night, brethren.”^{164<red}

¹⁶⁵~~O. P. Rockwell whipped~~ <met>¹⁶⁶ F. M. Higbee <in Nauvoo> <during the day & accused him of seeking Joseph’s life; Higbee made use of some very insulting language in reply, when a scuffle ensued, during which a letter>¹⁶⁷; ~~where a letter~~ dropped out of Higbee’s hat; which stated that there were 70 of the mob ready in Iowa, to come upon Nauvoo to night. It was generally believed that the mob intended to make a rush on ^{blue>}the jail^{<blue} in the night

A strong guard placed outside, and in the City

\describe T[homas]. B[ullock]./¹⁶⁸

~~About 9. o’clock, it began to rai{\n/} very heavily.~~

\describe T[homas]. B[ullock]./¹⁶⁹ [p. 18]

[Here followed RDft 9b:19-52 retained and renumbered in RDft 9c:27-60]

[RDft 9b:53-56; replaced by RDft 9c:61-71;
cf. DHC 6:616-26; chap. 34-35]

[Before the jailor came in, his boy brought in some water, and said the guard wanted some] /¹⁷⁰wine. Joseph gave Dr. Richards $2\frac{1}{2}$ <two half>¹⁷¹ dollars to give the guard; but the guard said one

157. Terminal “d” w.o. “s”

158. This and next two insertions in black ink by JG.

159. Insertion in pencil by TB. Matching symbols (a cross with dots in right quadrants) direct scribe to move following two sentences to location on MS p. 17.

160. Insertion in pencil by TB.

161. Insertion in pencil by LH.

162. Insertion in pencil by TB. Matching symbols (circled dash) direct scribe to move following two sentences to location on MS p. 17.

163. Insertion in pencil by TB.

164. Preceding section has “D. Jones” written vertically in blue ink across it (LH).

165. Remainder of MS p. 18 deleted in RDft MS #9c, but used in the second compilation of history (see DHC 7:130).

166. Insertion in red ink by JG.

167. First insertion in black ink by JG; second in red ink by JG.

168. Insertion in pencil by LH. This insertion and another at bottom of page were evidently written in expectation of new material being supplied by TB.

169. Insertion in pencil by LH.

170. Handwriting of JG begins.

171. This and next three insertions in red ink by JG.

was enough, and would take no more. The Guard immediately sent for a bottle of wine, pipes, and two small papers of tobacco [space] and one \of the guard[s]/ brought them in <to the Jail> soon after the jailor went out. Dr. Richards ~~tapped~~ <uncorked> the bottle, & presented a glass to Joseph [space] he tasted [space] bro[ther]. Taylor tasted [space] <the doctor tasted>¹⁷² \and/¹⁷³ gave the bottle to the guard who turned to go out [space] When at the ~~stairs-top~~ <top of the Stairs>¹⁷⁴ some one below called him two or three times. <when> He went down [space] \There was/ a little rustling at the <outer> door \of the Jail/ <and a> ~~the~~ cry <of> surrender [space] and <also a> discharge of three or four <fire> arms followed instantly.

<see Daniel's statement pa[ge] 14. 15>¹⁷⁵

The doctor glanced an eye by the curtain <of the window>¹⁷⁶ \and/ saw <about> a hundred armed men around the door. <It is said that the guard elevated their firelocks, and boisterously threatening the mob discharged their firearms over their heads. The mob encircled the building and some of them rushed by the guard up the flight of stairs, burst open the door and began the work of death, while others fired into the open windows.>

<In the meantime—>¹⁷⁷ Joseph, Hyrum, and Taylor's <had their> coats ~~were~~ off; Joseph sprung to his coat for his six shooter, /¹⁷⁸Hyrum for his single barrel, \and/ Taylor for ^{blue}Markham's large hickory-^{blue} cane, and [p. 53] Dr Richards for Taylor's cane; all sprang against the door:— the balls whistled up the stair way— ^{red}>[see T. and S. 598]¹⁷⁹<red and in an instant one came through the door, Joseph, Taylor and Richards sprung to the left <of the door, and ¹⁸⁰tried to knock aside the guns of the ruffians>¹⁸¹, Hyrum \was retreating/ back in front of the door, and snapped his pistol, when a ball struck him in the left side of his nose \and he/ fell \on his/ back on the floor saying “I am a dead man.”¹⁸²” <[tr]>¹⁸³ As he fell <on the floor> another ball <grazed his breast and> entered his head ~~through~~ <by> the throat, another ball <from the outside> entered the left side and passed through his body with such force that it completely broke to pieces his watch ¹⁸⁴which he wore in his vest pocket; ~~the~~ /a\ fourth ball entered his left leg. A shower of balls were poured through all parts of the room, many of which lodged in the ceiling just above the head of Hyrum.>¹⁸⁵

Joseph discharged his sixshooter in the entry, reaching round the door casing [space] Continual discharges of musketry came in\to/¹⁸⁶ the room <Joseph's>¹⁸⁷ Six shooter missed fire two or three times (54a)

172. Insertion in black ink by JG.

173. Insertion in red ink by JG.

174. This and remaining insertions in this paragraph in red ink by JG.

175. Insertion in pencil by TB, located on left edge of page. *Source*: WMD, 14–15.

176. This and remaining insertions in this paragraph in red ink by JG.

177. This and next two insertions in red ink by JG.

178. Handwriting of JG ends; LH begins.

179. *Source*: “Two Minutes in Jail,” *T&S* 5 (1 Aug. 1844): 598. Cf. DHC 6:619.

180. Remainder of insertion runs down right margin.

181. This and next three insertions in red ink by JG.

182. Double underline in MS.

183. Possibly stands for “transpose”, “trade”, or “transfer”. When copied into RDft 9c:62, the first phrase (“another ball <grazed his breast and> ... the throat”) was moved between “vest pocket” and “fourth ball”.

184. Remainder of insertion runs down right margin in three lines that cross over the text.

185. Insertion by JG. Except for “[tr]” and “from the outside”, this insertion is in red ink.

186. Insertion in red ink probably by JG.

187. Insertion in red ink by JG.

— ∞ —

188[*Addendum 54a*]

^{red>}Elder Taylor continued parrying the guns until they had got them about half their length into the room, when he found that resistance was vain, and he attempted to jump out of the window, where a ball fired from within struck him on his left thigh hitting the bone ~~it~~ ^{<and>}¹⁸⁹ pass\ing/¹⁹⁰ through to within half an inch of the other side. He fell on the window sill when a ball fired from the outside struck his watch in his vest pocket which threw him back into the room. After he fell into the room he was hit by two more balls, one of them injuring his left wrist considerably and the other entering at the side of the bone just below the left knee. He rolled under the bed which was at the right of the window in the south east corner of the room. While he lay under the bed he was fired at several times from the stairway; one ball struck him on the left hip which tore the flesh in a shocking manner and large quantities of blood were scattered upon the wall and floor

When Hyrum fell Joseph exclaimed “Oh dear! brother Hyrum!” and opening the door a few inches ~~dropped~~ ^{<discharged>} his ~~six~~ ^{<revolver>} ^{<six shooter>} in the stairway, three barrels of which missed fire, ~~which Elder Taylor kept knocking down the bayonets and muskets.~~ Joseph seeing there was no safety in the room, and probably thinking that it would save the lives of his brethren in the room if he could escape, turned calmly from the door, dropped his pistol on the floor, ~~and~~ ^{<saying>} “there, defend yourselves as well as you can”. He sprang into the window, when two balls pierced him from the door, and one entered his right breast from without, and he fell outward ^{<into the hands of his murderers>} exclaiming “O Lord, my God!!”¹⁹¹ He fell partly on his right shoulder and back; his neck and head reaching the ground a little before his feet, and he rolled instantly on his face. From this position he was taken by a ~~young~~ man who was barefoot and bareheaded, having on no coat, his pants [p. 54a] rolled up above his knees, and his shirt sleeves above his elbows. He set Joseph against the south side of the well curb which was situated a few feet from the jail, when Col. Levi Williams ordered four men to shoot him; ~~wh~~ they stood about eight feet from the curb, and fired simultaneously. A slight cringe of the body was all the indication of pain visible when the balls struck him, and he fell on his face.

The ruffian who set him against the well curb now gathered a bowie knife for the purpose of severing his head from his body. He raised the knife ~~for the purpose~~ and was in the attitude of striking, when a light, so sudden and powerful, burst from the heavens upon the bloody scene (passing its vivid chain between Joseph and his murderers,) that they were struck with ~~terrified~~ ^{<terror>} ~~awe and filled with consternation.~~ This light, in its appearance and potency, baffles all powers of description. The arm of the ruffian that held the knife fell powerless; the muskets of the four who fired fell to the ground, and they all stood like marble statues, not having the power to move a single limb of their bodies.

The retreat of the mob was as hurried and disorderly as it possibly could have been. Col. Williams hallooed to some who had just commenced their retreat to come back and help to Carry off the four men who fired, and who were still paralyzed/; \ they came and carried them away by main strength to the baggage waggons, when they fled towards Warsaw.

188. *Source:* This is a two-page addendum in JG’s handwriting labeled “54a”. It is based on the questionable statement in WMD, 13, 14, 15, which BHR deleted (cf. DHC 7:163-64n; Jessee 1981, 17-18). It was added after LH composed RDft 9b:54, between 12-14 Apr. 1856, and before JG copied it into RDft 9c:63-66, between pos. 2 June-1 Aug. 1856 (see RDft Chronology).

189. Insertion in black ink by JG.

190. “ing” in black ink *w.o.* “ed” (JG).

191. Double underline in MS.

Dr. Richards's escape \w/as¹⁹² miraculous, he being a very large man, and in the midst of a shower of balls, yet he stood unscathed, with the exception of a ball ~~leaving a slight mark such as the head of a pin might make close under the left ear, grazing the jugular.~~ <taking away the tip end of the lower part of his \left/ ear, which>¹⁹³ <fulfilled literally a prophecy which Joseph made about four months previous, that the time w[oul]d. come ~~when~~ that the balls w[oul]d fly around him like hail, and he sh[oul]d. see his friends fall on the right and on the left, but that there sh[oul]d. not be a hole in his robe if he w[oul]d. continue to wear it.>^{<red} [p. [54b]]



¹⁹⁴~~Taylor sprung to leap from the East window [space] ^{red>}and^{<red} was shot in the window \~~
The following is copied from the Times & Seasons "Two minutes (T&S 598) Richards."/¹⁹⁵ <While>
<(above) [symbol R]>¹⁹⁶ ¹⁹⁷<[symbol R] While ~~Dr.~~ <W[illard]> Richards & John Taylor were in the cell
a Company of the mob again rushed up stairs, but finding only the dead body of Hyrum they were
again descending the stairs when a loud cry was heard "The Mormons are coming!," which caused the
whole band of murderers to flee <precipitately> to the woods.>

¹⁹⁸<It was found that Hyrum had rec[eive]d. four balls, <one of which entered the left side of
his nose, and as he fell>¹⁹⁹ two passing into his head, one entering the left side and passing through
the right and the last thro[ugh] the left leg. Elder Taylor rec[eive]d. 5 falls principally in his legs, one
passing through his hand.>

"Carthage Jail 8 o'clock 5 min[utes] P.M.
June 27th, 1844.

Joseph and Hyrum are dead. Taylor wounded, not very badly. I am well. Our guard was forced,
as we believe, by a band of Missourians from 1 to 200. The job was done in an instant, and the party
fled towards [p. 54]²⁰⁰ Nauvoo instantly. This is as I believe it.

The citizens here are afraid of the Mormons attacking them; I promise them No.²⁰¹
W. Richards."

"N.B. The citizens promise us protection; alarm guns have been fired.

John Taylor"

Addressed to Governor Ford, Gen[eral]. Dunham, Col[onel] Markham, Emma Smith, Nauvoo.
^{red>}~~While the~~ <In the meantime the>²⁰² Governor was ~~speaking~~ <making> to the Saints in

192. "w" possibly *w.o.* "is"

193. Remainder of insertion at bottom of page in compressed lines.

194. Handwriting of LH continues on MS p. 54.

195. *Source*: "Two Minutes in Jail," *T&S* 5 (1 Aug. 1844): 598-99. Cf. DHC 6:619-21.

196. Insertion in red ink by JG.

197. Following paragraph written by JG in red ink in top margin of page and keyed to this location by matching symbols (an upside down "V" with dot inside and three above).

198. The following canceled paragraph written in red ink by JG in four compressed lines and inserted in space between lines of text.

199. The preceding internal insertion appears at the bottom of page in red ink by JG. It has no insertion point marked but it is inserted here based on context.

200. Near top of page on the empty line between first and second lines of text, WW added heading in pencil: "June 27[,] 1844".

201. Double underline in MS.

202. This and next insertion in red ink by JG.

Nauvoo^{<red blue>}; one of the most infamous and insulting speeches that ever fell from the lips of an Executive^{<blue red>}; <among other things> he said,²⁰³ “/a great crime ha\s/²⁰⁴ been done by <destroying the Expositor press and> placing the city under martial law, and a severe atonement must be made, so prepare your minds for the emergency^{205<red blue>}.” and²⁰⁶ <Another cause of excitement is the fact of your having so many firearms; the public are afraid that you are going to use them against government. I know there is a great prejudice against you on account of your peculiar religion, but \you ought to be praying saints, not military saints./²⁰⁷ Depend upon it,> “a little more misbehavior from the citizens, and the torch which is already lighted will be applied, and the city may be reduced to ashes^{<blue 208>} <and extermination would inevitably follow <and it gave me great pain to think that there is danger of so many innocent women and children being exterminated>>.\” and/²⁰⁹ <intimating that if anything of a serious character should befall the lives or property of the prime movers of this [illegible] to the Mormons would <persons who are prosecuting your leaders you will>²¹⁰ be held responsible.\”/²¹¹ [insert 55a]>



²¹²[Addendum 55a]

^{red>}June 27 <1844>— \5/²¹³ pm: Wh\ile/²¹⁴ the Governor ~~had finished~~ <was making> his speech ~~he a firing~~ <the report> of a cannon was heard apparently from the direction of Golden’s Point ~~about six mile from Nauvoo~~ upon which the Governor’s Aide turned pale and whispered to His Excellency who also turned pale, ~~also~~, as though it was a signal <to him and his suite> of some important event, ~~When he had finished~~ <and he immediately closed> his speech and went to the Mansion <of Joseph> Smith ~~He had scarcely entered the room when~~ <During the time that the Governor was making his speech,> [but?] <Lucy Smith (mother of Joseph & Hyrum)> ~~Jerusha~~ <Mary>²¹⁵ Smith (wife of Hyrum) Leonora Taylor (wife of John Taylor) and Jeanetta Richards (wife of Willard Richards), ~~who~~ had signed a petition to his Excellency Governor Ford, intreating him to fulfil the many pledges which he had made, and Restore those four men in safety to their wives ~~and~~ children & friends in Nauvoo. This petition had also been ~~presented~~ <offered> to Emma for signature, but she refused to

203. Quotation marks in blue ink.

204. “s” *w.o.* “d”

205. “so prepare ... emergency” underlined twice in MS.

206. Following insertion in black ink by JG.

207. Preceding internal insertion in red ink by JG.

208. Following insertion in black ink by TB.

209. This and following insertion in red ink by JG, added at *coln* and below in compressed lines.

210. Internal cancellation and insertion in black ink by JG.

211. Insertion of quotation mark in black ink.

212. *Source:* This half-page addendum is located following MS p. 55 and labeled “55a”. It appears in JG’s handwriting and contains an account of Gov. Ford being handed a petition while at Nauvoo, and the claim that Emma Smith refused to sign it. This claim was later challenged by WC and canceled in RDft 9c:69 (see Note 4 attached to RDft 9c:69). It was created after LH composed RDft 9b:55, between 12–14 Apr. 1856, and before JG copied it into RDft 9c:69, between pos. 2 June–1 Aug. 1856 (see RDft Chronology). On the reverse is a printed document dealing with appointment to offices in Utah Territory.

213. “5” *w.o.* “4”

214. “ile” *w.o.* “en”

215. Cancellation and insertion in black ink by TB.

sign it. Governor Ford had scarcely entered the ~~room~~ Mansion when ~~Jerusha~~ <Mary>²¹⁶ Smith and Leonora Taylor presented the petition to him. He appeared confused, cast his eyes down to the floor as though he could not meet the ~~eye of these~~ <imploring looks of his petitioners and> remained speechless and agitated for some time, ~~apparently~~ <evidently> feeling himself condemned. He finally said “I will do what I can for you”.^{<red>}



²¹⁷<The Governor <was solicited to stay until morning but he>²¹⁸ left Nauvoo <about 6½ pm> and in passing up Main Street his escort performed the sword exercise giving all the passes[,]²¹⁹ guards, and [illegible] <cuts and thrusts taking up the entire width of the street, and making as imposing a show as they could> until they passed Lyon’s store near the Masonic Hall; this was apparently done to intimidate the people as he ²²⁰had remarked in his speech that they need not expect to set themselves up against <such> well disciplined troops.>

²²¹<soon after Capt[ai]n. Singleton & his Co[mpany]. left for home>

<[symbol A]>²²²

^{red>}“12 o’clock at night” [see T.&S. 560-1] “M. R. Deming”^{223<red>}

^{blue>}~~The Governor, as well as~~ <[symbol S]>²²⁴ \T/he²²⁵ citizens of Carthage fled.^{<blue>} ²²⁶<in all directions ²²⁷and the Governor <& his posse> fled ~~towards Quincy~~ <Augusta> /towards Quincy\ & did not consider themselves safe until they had ~~got 18 miles beyond Carthage~~ reached Augusta 18 miles distant from Carthage.>

²²⁸<[symbol A] ~~On their way to~~ <When about three miles from> ~~Carthage~~ /Nauvoo\ ~~they~~ <he> met two messengers hastening with the sad news to Nauvoo; the Governor ~~ordered~~ <took> them back to Carthage with him & kept \t/h\e/m²²⁹ in Custody to prevent their carrying the news [symbol A]> ²³⁰<[symbol A] until they had moved the County records and <public documents> and most of the inhabitants had left Carthage.> [p. 55]

\here insert the statement of Mr Daniels page 13-15./²³¹

216. Cancellation and insertion in black ink by TB.

217. Following paragraph inserted on MS p. 54 in red ink by JG. A portion of this insertion runs up right margin and upside down in top margin.

218. This and next internal insertion in black ink by JG.

219. Remainder of insertion runs up right margin and upside down in top margin.

220. Remainder of insertion in top margin.

221. Following insertion by TB appears in black ink upside down at top of page.

222. Insertion in red ink by JG written at bottom of page and in left margin and keyed to this location by matching symbols (X) and a guideline.

223. *Source*: “Awful assassination of Joseph and Hyrum Smith,” *T&S* 5 (1 July 1844): 560–61. Cf. DHC 6:624–25.

224. This symbol (a circle with several dots arranged around the outside) is linked to the same symbol on MS p. 56. See below.

225. “T” in red ink *w.o.* “t” in blue ink

226. Insertion in red ink by JG.

227. Remainder of insertion written upside down in space above preceding line of text.

228. Following insertion in red ink by JG linked above by matching symbols (X).

229. “e” *w.o.* “i”; both insertions in black ink.

230. Remainder of insertion written in red ink in left margin and linked to this location by matching symbols (X).

231. Insertion in pencil by JG. *Source*: WMD, 13–15. See above p. 54 and addendum 54a.

²³²<It was near midnight before Dr. Richards could obtain any help or refreshments for John Taylor who was badly wounded, nearly all the inhabitants of Carthage having fled in terror.>

~~Friday June 28. 1844. At day break Dr Richards eat break=fast; before which~~ ²³³ the Governor and General Deming arrived. <Friday, June 28th 1844> ²³⁴ \1 a.m./ The Governor said it <the matter> should be investi=gated. \and/ ~~Said~~ <that> there was a great responsibility resting on him &c &c. \He also/ Said he would send a messenger with an express for Dr Richards—wrote an order for the citizens of Nauvoo to defe{\n/}d themselves [space] went on public square [space] advising all <who were present> to disperse \as he expected/ and the Mormons <would be so exasperated that they> would come and burn the town and run for Augusta, as said<, whereupon (see 56 [symbol S])> ²³⁵

²³⁶\At day break Dr. Richards eat breakfast./

Capt[ain] Singleton <from <of> Brown County> ²³⁷ arrived [in Carthage] from Nauvoo with his troops at day \break/ ²³⁸ \nailed boards together to carry the bodies in/ ²³⁹

About 8. AM. Dr Richards started for Nauvoo with <the bodies of> ²⁴⁰ Joseph and Hyrum on two wagons, with <accompanied <by> their brother Samuel H Smith> Mr Hamilton, ~~Samuel H. Smith,~~ and a guard of 8 soldiers, <who had been> detached <for that purpose> by Gen[eral] Deming. [space] <The bodies were covered with bushes to keep them from the hot sun.> and <They> were met by a great assemblage of the citizens of Nauvoo, on Mullholland Street [p. 56] ²⁴¹

[Here followed RDft 9b:57 retained and renumbered RDft 9c:73]

232. Following insertion by JG.

233. Insertion in red ink by JG.

234. This and remaining insertions in this paragraph in red ink by JG.

235. This directs scribe to copy last paragraph of p. 55 (not 56), which is linked to this location by matching symbols (a circle with several dots arranged around the outside).

236. Insertion in red ink by JG on skipped line.

237. Insertion in red ink by JG.

238. Insertion in black ink by JG.

239. Insertion in pencil by LH.

240. This and remaining insertions in this paragraph in red ink by JG.

241. At the top of this page, WW wrote in pencil: “June 1844”.

4.

THOMAS BULLOCK ADDENDA FOR MANUSCRIPT #9

Located between pages 6 and 11 of Manuscript #9b of the Rough Draft, this is a single foolscap sheet of two pages, numbered 5-6, containing addenda Nos. 21-26, in red ink in Thomas Bullock's handwriting. Apparently, these addenda belonged to an early draft of Manuscript #9 (MS #9a), prepared by Bullock in August 1854 and revised by him in February-March 1855, which is no longer extant. These addenda likely date to the later period of revision,¹ and most of them were incorporated by Leo Hawkins and Jonathan Grimshaw in MS # 9b in April 1855.² For some reason, one of the addenda—No. 23—was skipped, which was later corrected when Grimshaw inserted on page 12 a bracketed note in ink and then next to it in pencil the number of the addenda—“[Insert 12a] No 23.” On page 5 of Bullock's addenda in the left margin next to note “No. 23” is written “12a” in pencil in Bullock's handwriting. Apparently, a double line in pencil was applied down the center of the page, except for No. 23, when it was copied into MS #9b, and then a single penciled line was applied to both pages, possibly when it was checked against MS #9c. All of the addenda are based on Cyrus Wheelock's 20-page letter to George A. Smith, dated 29 December 1854 (cf. CW), and pertain to events of 24-27 June 1844 .

June 24 midnight
Wheelock

³No. 21 while passing the public square to Hamilton's tavern, ~~the some~~ <many> of the troops made use of the following expressions, which was reechoed in the ears of the Governor, & hundreds of others, “Where is the damn[e]d prophet? Stand away you McDonough ~~troops~~ boys & let us shoot the dam[ne]d Mormons—clear the way & let us have a view of Joe Smith the prophet of God—he's seen the last of Nauvoo—we'll use him up now[.]” while the above expressions were shouted, the Governor put his head out of the window and very weakly said “Gentlemen I know your great

1. These addenda probably date to either 29 Feb.-5 Mar. 1856, when GAS was “dictating History” to TB (18:309-14), or when the record lists them as “revising History” on 7-8 Mar. (CHOj 18:316-17).

2. See RDft Chronology.

3. Based on CW, 3-5. Incorporated in RDft 9b:5(missing)-6 (LH), which was copied into RDft 9c:8-10 (JG). Cf. DHC 6:559-60.

anxiety to see Mr. Smith, which is natural enough, but it is quite too late to night for you to have that opportunity, but I assure you Gentlemen that you shall have that privilege tomorrow morning as I will cause him to pan before the troops upon the Square and I now wish you, with this assurance quietly, & peaceably to return to your quarters”—when this declaration was made there was a faint “hurra[h] for Tom Ford”—

There was a Co[mpany] of Apostates also quartered at Hamiltons Hotel viz Wm & Wilson Law [space] John A. Hicks (formerly Pres[iden]t. of the Elders quorum) who stated to C[yrus] H Wheelock “that it was determined to shed the blood of Joseph Smith whether he was cleared by the law or not” by not only himself & the mob generally, but by the Laws, Higbees, Fosters & others”, Wheelock told Ford what Hicks had said, but he treated it with perfect indifference

[blank line]

⁴No 22 The Carthage Greys refused to receive them by that introduction, but some of the officers threw up their Hats, drew their swords, & said they would introduce themselves to the damned Mormons in a different style—the Governor mildly entreated them <not> to act so rudely, but it increased & the whole Company was ordered under arrest. ⁵the Governor however/ <succeeded in pacifying them, by making a speech. & promising them that they should have “full satisfaction”.>

[blank line]

<12a>⁶No. 23 Several of the officers <of the troops in Carthage>⁸ and ~~certain~~ other gent[leme]n. curious to see the prophet visited his room\,/ to gratify a propensity to see the Elephant\,/ Joseph asked them if there was anything in his appearance that indicated he was the desperate character his enemies represented him to be, and he asked them to give him their honest opinion on the subject, the reply was “No <Sir,> General Smith your appearance would indicate the very contrary”, but we cannot see what is in your heart, neither can we tell what are your intentions[.]” to which Joseph replied “very true gent[leme]n. you can not see what is in my heart and you are therefore unable to judge me or my intentions, but I can see what is in your heart\,/ and will tell you what I see. I can see you thirst for blood & nothing but my blood will satisfy you, it is not for crime <of any description> that I and my brethren are thus continually persecuted & harassed by our enemies, but there are other motives & some of them I have expressed\,/ so far as relates to myself\,/ & inasmuch as you & the people thirst for blood, I prophecy in the name of the Lord that you shall witness scenes of blood & sorrow to your entire satisfaction, your souls shall be perfectly satiated with blood & many of you who are now present shall have an opportunity to [illegible]⁹ <face> the Cannon’s mouth from sources you think not of, & the people that desire this great evil upon me & my brethren\,/ shall be filled with regret & sorrow because of the scenes of desolation & distress that await them, they shall seek for peace & shall not be able to find it. Gentlemen you will find what I have told you to be true.”

[four blank lines] [p. 5]

4. Based on CW, 5-6. Incorporated in RDft 9b:10 (LH), which was retained and renumbered as RDft 9c:14. Cf. DHC 6:564.

5. Remainder of paragraph added by TB in black ink at *coln* and below in compressed interlinear line.

6. Insertion in pencil by TB, located in left margin and linked to RDft 9b:12.

7. Based on CW, 6-8. Not incorporated in RDft 9b:12 (LH), but later JG inserted on that page a bracketed note in ink and then next to it in pencil the number of this addenda: “[Insert 12a] No 23.” This was copied into RDft 9c:16-17 (JG). Cf. DHC 6:566.

8. Insertion in pencil by TB.

9. Possibly reads “f♦♦♦t” or “p♦♦♦t”

\June 26[,] 1844/¹⁰

Wheelock

¹¹June 26 /noon\ No. 24 It was common conversation on the Camp ground & in the dinning room of the Hotel “The law is too short for these men, but they must not be suffered to go at large” and “if the law will not reach them, powder & balls must”

[*blank line*]

¹²27 /8 am\ No 25 Cyrus H. Wheelock at Joseph’s request applied to the Governor & ~~received~~ obtained the following passes

“Suffer Mr. C. H. Wheelock to pass in to visit Gen[era]l. Joseph Smith and friends in Carthage Jail unmolested

June 27th. 1844

Thomas Ford “Gov[erno]r. & Commander in Chief”

“Protect Mr. C. H. Wheelock in passing to & from Carthage & Nauvoo

June 27th. 1844

Thomas Ford Governor & Commander in Chief”

while receiving these passes he related to the Governor the <numerous> threats that he had heard

[*blank line*]

¹³9.50 No. 26 previous to learning Cy[rus] Wheelock said to the Governor “Sir you must be aware by this time that the prisoners have no fears in relation to any lawful demands made against them, but you have heard sufficient to justify you in the belief that their enemies would destroy them if they had them in their power & now Sir I am about to leave for Nauvoo, & I fear for those men, they are safe as regards the law, but they are not safe from the hands of the traitor & the midnight assassins who thirst for their blood & have determined to spill it, and under these circumstances I leave with a heavy heart”. He <Ford> replied “I was never in such a dilemma in my life, but your friends shall be protected & have a fair trial by the law; In this pledge I am not alone, I have obtained the pledge of the whole of the army to sustain me in this respect”. After receiving these assurances, \he/¹⁴ [Wheelock] prepared to visit the prison, the morning being a little rainy favored his wearing an overcoat, in the side pocket of which he was enabled to carry a revolver six shooter, he passed the guard unmolested—during his visit in the prison he slipped the Revolver into Josephs pocket unobserved by any other individual[.] Joseph examined it & asked Wheelock if he had not better retain it for his own protection

it was a providential circumstance getting the pistol into the prison as every other person who had previously entered, had been very rigidly searched. Joseph then handed a single barrel pistol (which had been given him by John S. Fullmer who passed the guard with it concealed in the top of his boots) to his brother Hyrum and said “you may have use for this[.]” Brother Hyrum observed “I hate to use such things, or to see them used”. “So do I” said Joseph “but we may want to help the guard to defend the prison”[;] upon this Hyrum took the pistol.

10. Insertion in pencil by WW.

11. Based on CW, 10. Incorporated in RDft 9b:28 (LH), which was retained and renumbered as RDft 9c:36. Cf. DHC 6:594.

12. Based on CW, 10. Incorporated in RDft 9b:40 (JG), which was retained and renumbered as RDft 9c:48. Cf. DHC 6:604.

13. Based on CW, 11-14. Incorporated in RDft 9b:42-44 (JG), which was retained and renumbered as RDft 9c:50-52. Cf. DHC 6:607-8.

14. “h” *u.o.* “I”

Wheelock was intrusted with a verbal request to the Commanders of the Legion to avoid all military display or any other movement calculated to produce excitement during the Governor's visit said Joseph "our lives have already become jeopardized, by revealing the wicked and blood thirsty purposes of our enemies, and for the future we must cease to do so, all we have said about them is truth, but it is not always wise to relate such truth, even Jesus the Son of God had to refrain from doing so and to restrain his feelings many times, for the safety of his own person and those of his followers and had to conceal the righteous purposes of his heart in relation to many things pertaining to his father's kingdom; when quite a boy, he had all the intelligence [p. 6] [necessary to rule and govern the kingdom of the Jews] [...]"¹⁵

15. This portion of Wheelock's contribution continues in RDft 9b:42-48, which was retained and renumbered RDft 9c:52-56. Cf. CW, 14-19; DHC 6:608-10.

5.

THOMAS BULLOCK'S NOTES

for 20–22 June 1844

On 17 June 1844, Joseph Smith directed Thomas Bullock “to remain in the Masonic Hall and take affidavits of the men who are constantly coming in with news of the movements of the mob and preserve copies to forward to the Governor” (DHC 6:494; chap. 24).¹ At 8 p.m. on 20 June, Bullock read the affidavits and statements he had collected to Joseph Smith, and on the following day Smith instructed his clerks to prepare a letter to Ford and copy the affidavits (DHC 6:519, 523; chap. 26). Located in the same folder as Rough Draft Manuscript #10 (Bx 1, fd 5), this document appears to be Bullock’s notes of his activities during 20–22 June 1844. Alternating light and heavy ink flows indicates that the present document is not a copy but the original made at the time. It is recorded on both sides of a foolscap sheet. Penciled line down center of both pages probably applied as sections were incorporated in now lost Rough Draft MS #9a. File notation on right edge of page reads: “1844 June 20th | Mobs affidavits &c &c” (JU).²

June 20th. 1844

At peep of day Brother [William] McCleary came in to inform us, that last night, soon after he and others left Macedonia they came up to a number of men, having 2 Red Flags and a drum, they were hailed to stop—but they came on, when they were fired on by the Mob—the balls being plainly heard whizzig over their heads.³

Brother Suffocool informs us of men driving a hundred head of Fat Cattle towards Carthage from the direction of Madison⁴

[several blank lines]

1. This entry began as an interlinear insertion by TB in RDft 8:64, sometime between Nov. 1855 and Aug. 1856 (see RDft Chronology), and apparently based on his reminiscence. It was then copied into Book F-1, 115 (JG).

2. JU also “endorsed” and filed many of the Nauvoo Legion papers, where TB’s notes may have once been located. An entry for 19 Sept. 1855 records: “J.U. filing Nauvoo Legion papers for 1844 for History all day” (CHOj 18:141). NLc, fd 13, contains a folded sheet in TB’s handwriting that covers events 26 June to 5 July 1844, which appears to be a continuation of the present document.

3. Cf. DHC 6:514–15 (chap. 25).

4. This statement about mobbers driving cattle to Carthage was not published, but see below for a similar statement by John Pike and Henry Gates that was (DHC 6:519; chap. 26).

¼ past 12 rec[iev]ed instructions to attend to affidavits and superintend the Head Quarters and commenced with Father Morleys aff[idavi]t. (No. 4✓)⁵ ⁶together with three others in relation to the mobocrats in Morley Settlement

✓ No. 5 aff[idavi]t. of Solomon Hancock & 2 others ⁷	do. — do. —
✓ No. 6 aff[idavi]t. of Allen Wait ⁸ —————	do. — do. —
✓ No. 7 ⁹ aff[idavi]t. of James Guyman ¹⁰ —————	do. — do. —
✓ No. 8 aff[idavi]t. of Obediah Bowen ¹¹ —————	do. — do. —
✓ No. 9 aff[idavi]t. of Alva Tippetts ¹² —————	do. — do.
✓ No. 10 aff[idavi]t. of Hiram B. Mount & John Cunningham ¹³	do. — do. —

—— ¹⁴at ep 8 went with the men to the Prophet. read over the affidavits. afterwards waited on Aaron Johnson a Justice of the Peace. when they were sworn to.¹⁵

ep 10 John Pike and Henry Gates came to Head Quarters to inform of a number of men driving about 300 Cattle in the direction of the Mob camp. they were about 9 miles from Nauvoo. and reported themselves from Missouri¹⁶

at ep 3 An aff[idavi]t. made by Mr. John Loomis No. 11

¹⁷<at> mp 10 An affidavit. made by Samuel Hicks—No. 12

An alarm made that Joseph H. Jackson was at Davidson Hibbard's. ordered out a posse to take him, went accordingly which proved a false alarm.¹⁸

21 mp 10 General J[oseph]. Smith and Suite passed head quarters up Main St.¹⁹

21 ep 2 E[rastus]. H. Derby Col[one]l. of the Guard Called to notify Major General Dunham that on his inspection last night, he found Edwin H. Doherty asleep in a Boat and intoxicated on duty under the command of Capt[ai]n. [Cheeny?]²⁰—discharged from the Guard and another appointed in his place [p. [1]]

21 ep 2 news arrived that there was a letter from the Governor, who was at Carthage—Council meeting called at the Mansion. a number of the affidavits were read over

21 ep 7 James Emmett came by order of the Sergeant of the Guard at the Stone House to report the Crew of the maid of Iowa for firing five guns contrary to order²⁰

5. See Isaac Morley, Gardner Snow, John Edmiston, and Edmund Durfee, Affidavit, 20 June 1844, UC (cf. DHC 6:510; chap. 25).

6. At this point, ink becomes lighter.

7. See Solomon Hancock, William Garner, and John G. Lofton, Affidavit, 20 June 1844, UC (cf. DHC 6:511; chap. 25).

8. See Allen T. Wait, Affidavit, 20 June 1844, UC (cf. DHC 6:509; chap. 25).

9. Remainder of this line appears in heavier ink flow.

10. See James Guyman, Affidavit, 20 June 1844, UC (cf. DHC 6:511–12; chap. 25).

11. See Obediah Bowen, Affidavit, 20 June 1844, UC (cf. DHC 6:512–13; chap. 25).

12. See Alvah Tippetts, Affidavit, 20 June 1844, UC (cf. DHC 6:514; chap. 25).

13. See Hiram B. Mount and John Cunningham, Affidavit, 20 June 1844, UC (cf. DHC 6:508–9; chap. 25).

14. This paragraph appears in heavier ink flow.

15. Cf. DHC 6:519 (chap. 26).

16. Cf. DHC 6:521 (chap. 26).

17. Remainder of document in heavier ink flow.

18. Cf. DHC 6:519 (chap. 26).

19. Cf. DHC 6:520 (chap. 26).

20. Cf. DHC 6:524 (chap. 26).

- 21 e[vening] 10 Private ——— Minor came and gave information that as he was passing out of the City, to his home, about two miles out of the City, he was fired upon by some person, unknown to him. in consequence of which General Markham ordered out a piquet to examine—and see that all things were correct and to report their examination accordingly²¹
- 22 mp 5 General Markham made a report of same—nothing found—Guard safe.
- 22 mp 10 Affidavit of Luman H. Calkins respecting William Nesbit's threats (No. 13) to shoot General Joseph Smith & Hyrum Smith—²²
- " Orders to Brig[adier]. Gen[eral]. Nelson Higgins how to draw rations for 2nd Cohort²³
- " Affidavit of H. Rozenkrantz as to his conduct (No. 14)
- 22 mp 11 Phoebe Levett—saw Finch, Rolleston, Foster & Squire McCawley in the No. ([space]) who fired on the Guard on the Le Harp Road—²⁴
- Affidavit of Luther Taylor as to his conduct (No. 15)
- Affidavit of James Olive as to occurrences at the Big Mound (No. 16)²⁵
- mp 12 Orders sent to different quarters and Piquets to let persons pass and repass without hailing them—until further orders²⁶
- affidavit of Geo[rge]. G. Johnstone as to the militia in McDonough Co[unty]. being called out by order of the Governor (No. 17)²⁷
- [remaining half page blank]

21. Cf. DHC 6:525 (chap. 26).

22. See Luman H. Calkins, Affidavit, 22 June 1844, UC (cf. DHC 6:531-32; chap. 27).

23. See NLC, fd 12.

24. Cf. DHC 6:530 (chap. 26).

25. See James Olive, Affidavit, 22 June 1844, UC (cf. DHC 6:529; chap. 27).

26. Cf. DHC 6:532 (chap. 26).

27. See George G. Johnstone, Affidavit, 22 June 1844, UC (cf. DHC 6:530).

III. Miscellaneous Papers for Manuscript History

1.

GEORGE A. SMITH ADDENDA FOR BOOK A-1

Located inside the back cover of Book A-1, this document consists of two foolscap sheets containing two pages (backs blank) of an early draft of some addenda and interlinear insertions for Book A-1 in the handwriting of Franklin D. Richards and Thomas Bullock. F. D. Richards's contribution to this document probably relates to an entry he made in CHO journal for 23 August 1845: "at 9 A.M. G. A. Smith, Doctor [Willard Richards], (and after awhile br H. C. Kimball also) revised the History of Zions Camp till dinner and I wrote for them."¹ Internal references indicate that the present pages (numbered 6-7) were once part of a grouping of at least nine pages. Revisions were not recorded chronologically but in the following sequence: May 16, 5, 11, 26, 10, and June 1, 2, 3 1834, with interlinearly inserted letters of the alphabet indicating correct order. Composed before Notes 1-21 were entered into the addenda for Book A-1, between 25 and 31 August 1845.² Has line down center of both pages, possibly applied as they were copied into Book A-1.

³(between Dayton and springfield\,/ Ohio)

⁴<D>⁵ May 16⁶ ~~Joseph Smith~~ <about 9 October> while <I was> riding in a waggon with <Bro[ther].> Hyrum, Ezra Thayre, ~~and myself~~, <Geo[rge] A Smith>, as we came into a piece of thick woods\,/ ~~said~~ <where I told them> I feel much depressed in spirit, and lonesome, <& that> there has been a great deal of blood shed in this place and whenever a man of God is in a place, where many have been killed, he will feel lonesome, and unpleasant and his spirits will sink, <~~in about~~> in about forty rods <from where S[mith] made this observation.> we came through the woods <and we saw> ~~to~~ a large ~~farm~~ <farm> and there was near the road <on our left> a mound sixty feet high <occupying

1. CHOj 6:9. For discussion of GAS's role in revising the history of Zion's camp during Aug.-Sept. 1845, see introduction to vol. 2.

2. See MSHi Chronology.

3. Handwriting of FDR begins.

4. Cf. this paragraph with Book A-1, Addenda, 7, Note 1 (cf. DHC 2:66; chap. 5).

5. Insertion in pencil.

6. Date partly circled in MS.

about ½ acre <acre of ground> covered with apple trees. & surrounded with oats [oaks?].> ~~full of~~ /containing\ human bones the groun\ d/7 being level for ~~miles~~ <a great distance> around.

⁸<May 5>⁹ On the <a> night of the fifth of may we being 27 miles from Kirtland and in the town of Streetsborough we staid in the ~~Barn of Mr. Ford's Barn~~/¹⁰ (Uncle John Smith & Brigham Young ~~were then~~ <had been>¹¹ preaching etc{}} three months before)

¹²On Sunday 11¹³ <C>¹⁴ we were increased in number by some 8 or 10 brethren in company of Elders ~~David Evans & Elias Benner~~ from Richland and Stark Counties most of whom were Dutch people

¹⁵<may 26>¹⁶ <E>¹⁷ ~~On Monday evening 26 (evening of alarm) our company was increased by about [symbol H] <479 [symbol H]~~¹⁸ encamped near Wooster—a one horse waggon was broken and we left it behind.> a dozen brethren from the Eugene church Branch Indiana in company of [space] Zobriski

^{19/20}<May 10>²¹ ²² ~~May 10~~ About one hour after we had encamped, Elder Lyman Johnson, Willard Snow & ~~ab[out]~~ 180 a number of others joined the Camp from the north part of the State of Vermont.

²³June 1²⁴ <II>²⁵ This mourning at ½ past 10 ~~the~~ <our> Trumpet ~~<this trumpet was a common brass French Horn>~~ sounded <in the camp> for preaching. there were some 2 or 300 of the people from Jacksonville <and the surrounding country> ~~came in.~~ gathered under the Trees within our Camp, and a Chest was brought out {34}²⁶ for a ~~Stand~~ <the accommodation of the Speaker> when one Squire Cook immediately took the stand and professing to be a most liberal free thinker spoke to the people <very freely> about one hour on his particular views. his manner <& style were> ~~was~~ very unassuming ~~and his style easy~~ and affable. he was listened to with great attention, ~~the same of the Gentleman~~ from Jacksonville <and those present> remarked he was one of the greatest reasoners they ever heard the free thinker was followed by Elder John Carter who ~~spoke at considerable length~~ <delivered a very eloquent discourse> on practical religion <piety>—Elder Joseph Young spoke on the principle of free salvat[i]o[n]. followed by El[der]. B[righam]. Yo[u]ng who set forth Baptism as necessary

7. “d” *w.o.* “g”

8. This paragraph is part of Book A-1, Addenda, 16, Note 20 (cf. DHC 2:63; chap. 5).

9. Date partly circled in MS.

10. Insertion in darker ink (TB).

11. Insertion in darker ink (TB).

12. This paragraph was added interlinearly in Book A-1, 479 (cf. DHC 2:65; chap. 5).

13. Date partly circled in MS.

14. Insertion in darker ink.

15. Although canceled, this paragraph is a small part of Book A-1, Addenda, 8, Note 5 (cf. DHC 2:72; chap. 5).

16. Date partly circled in MS.

17. Insertion in pencil.

18. “479” is flanked by editing symbols of a circled cross.

19. This paragraph added interlinearly in Book A-1, 479 (cf. DHC 2:65; chap. 5).

20. Handwriting of FDR ends; TB begins.

21. Date partly circled in Ms.

22. Insertion in pencil.

23. Not published in DHC 2:78 (chap. 5) and *T&S*, but added in Book A-1 Addenda, 10-11, Note 7.

24. Date partly surrounded by three lines in MS.

25. Insertion in pencil.

26. Erasure at *boln*.

for salvation <after a few moments recess>²⁷ at 2 oclock P.M. the trumpet again sounded and a large congregation from Jacksonville—the surrounding Country appeared again in the grove, many of whom expressed a desire to hear “that Methodist man” again—so I called brother Joseph Young into my tent, and I requested him to preach an animated sermon on free grace, and told him he should have the Spirit—I then sent for Elder Amasa Lyman to my tent as he came in I said to him I understand Mr. Lyman <~~I understand~~> you are a restorationer. “yes” said he “I believe in that doctrine”. well <said I> I wish you would make a few remarks to the people on that subject after Mr. Young has done—
<[symbol D]> see pa[ge] 9²⁸ [p. 6]

²⁹Monday June 2³⁰ We passed thro[ugh]’ Jacksonville, <Note in K[imball] Journal /788\ /773\>³¹ travelled 24 miles, crossed the Illinois River <at Phillips’ Ferry> and encamped on the West bank. we this morning sent bro[ther]. Luke Johnson to ascertain the feelings of the people and report to us. the Country we passed thro[ugh]’ was one of ~~the~~ great beauty, tho[ugh]’ little settled ~~at that time~~

³²June 3³³ <Book 482 [symbol A]> <12 on pa[ge]5.>³⁴ I had a conversation with a Mr. <Col[one]l.> Ross a wealthy gentleman in the neighborhood <of Atlas> he gave us a flattering account of the Country and wished to employ 100 men for which he proposed to make ready payment. he wanted Brickmakers. Builders &c— \then note I page 5./³⁵

[symbol O] <13>³⁶ Our ~~brethren~~ <commissary> also purchased about a dozen smoked ~~bacon~~ hams which <afterward> proved to have been a little injured on the outside, there not being enough to supply one for every company. my Company agreed to do without our supper consisted of mush & honey as we had been unable to procure flour on acc[oun]t. of the scarcity of mills. after the fatigues of the day it hardly satisfied our hunger, but when we had just finished, some 6 or 8 of the hams were brought to our tent door and thrown down in anger, saying “we dont eat stinking meat” I immediately called on brother Zebedee <Coltrin> our Cook <and told him to be quick and> ~~to~~ fry some ham as I had not had my hunger fairly allayed for 2-days <48 hours> he immediately ~~scraped off the outside~~ commenced cooking the ham and for once all our Company feasted to their full satisfaction, ~~and we~~

³⁷we had just retired to rest when the picket Guard announced Luke Johnson ~~was returned~~ he came into our tent & ~~our company~~ & made his report. he had visited a number of influential men, among the rest a \B/ap³⁸ minister, who expressed great anxiety that our company should be stopped, and went to a magistrate to enquire if there was not some Law, or pretext for stopping us. he <the Priest> says to the magistrate—“that Co[mpany]. march and have guns like an army—they pitch their tents by the side of the Road—they set out Guards and let no body pass into their Camp in the

27. Insertion by WR.

28. This evidently connected to the now missing p. 9, which contained a matching symbol (dotted cross) and the continuation of this addendum as copied into Book A-1, Addenda, 11, Note 7.

29. Not published in DHC 2:79 (chap. 5) and T&S, but added in Book A-1 Addenda, 11-12, Note 7.

30. Date partly circled in MS.

31. This refers to “Elder Kimball’s Journal,” T&S 6 (15 Jan. 1845): 773, which provided more material when copied into Book A-1, Addenda, 11-12, Note 7.

32. Cf. DHC 2:80-81 (chap. 5); part of Book A-1 Addenda, Note I (p. 5) and Note 8 (pp. 12-13), which are keyed to p. 482 and 483.

33. Date partly circled in MS.

34. Insertions in pencil by TB; added after copying this entry into Book A-1.

35. Insertions in pencil by TB; cancellation in ink.

36. Insertions in pencil by TB; “3” emended from “2”. Cf. Book A-1, Addenda, 12-13, Note 8.

37. A guideline connects end of preceding paragraph with beginning of this.

38. “B” apparently *u.o.* “C” or “&”

night, and they are Mormons and I believe they are going to kill the people up in Jackson Co[unty]. M[iss]o[uri]. and ~~going to~~ retake their lands” the magistrate replied “if you was travelling and did not wish to put up at public houses, or there was none in the County would you not Camp by the road side in a tent? and if you was afraid that your horses or property would be stolen in a strange country would you not watch and keep Guards?”—“why yes” says the Priest “but they are mormons”! “Well, I cant hear but they mind their own business, and if you, and this Stranger, <[meaning Luke Johnson]>³⁹ will mind your own business, every thing will be right” ~~and he also~~ \see page 8/⁴⁰ [p. 7]

39. Brackets *w.o.* parentheses

40. Insertion in pencil. This addendum was continued on missing p. 8, which was copied into Book A-1, Addenda, 12-13, Note 8.

2.

WILLARD RICHARDS NOTE
FOR BOOK A-1

Located inside back cover of Book C-1, this document is written by Willard Richards on the back of an offprint of Facsimile No. 2 of the Book of Abraham, which was published in the Times and Seasons on 15 March 1842. Possibly based on George A. Smith's reminiscence about laying foundation of Kirtland temple. On 5 June 1833, Smith hauled the first load of stone for temple, while Hyrum Smith and Reynolds Cahoon dug the trench (see DHC 1:353; chap. 25); and on 23 July 1833, the corner stones were laid after the order of the priesthood (see DHC 1:400; chap. 28). Richards composed the 23 July 1833 entry in Book A-1, 330, on 25 May 1843, but the entry for 5 June 1833 was inserted in Book A-1, 302, sometime after 4 February 1845, when it did not appear in the Times and Seasons publication of Joseph Smith's History, and before it was incorporated in Book A-2, 201, by Charles W. Wandell about 28-29 May 1845.¹

July 23. 1833—

by commandment if they would be faithful—

more should be provided.—dug a trench and the Same for the walls. committee—might with their own hands. without compensation border thunder after digging. the ditch trench, borrowed a yoke of oxen & waggon—in the woods of orson Johnson, by f♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦, to ♦♦♦♦at♦t♦s to make asked if we had any thing to do with. it run in debt for some timber to cover it with.—we made a contract with Stannard for quarry rock on his farm. promised to pay in one year. give him one dollar for [and?] for stone in the quarry.—quarried and brought some stone for the corners,— <pr♦♦♦♦ian> S. E corner first &c² in order of the priesthood.. Members of [blank]

[two blank lines]

Dre[a]m on the 6. may.—world come to an end

1. See MSHi Chronology.

2. MS has a series of dots.

3.

BRIGHAM YOUNG

MEMORANDA FOR BOOK B-1

Located in the same folder as Rough Draft Manuscript #1 (Bx 1, fd 1), this document is a folded sheet of four pages containing Brigham Young's revisions for Book B-1. A file notation on the outside cover reads: "Feb. 8th 1835 | Memorandums of Pres[iden]t Young" (LH).¹ Includes addenda for 8, 14, and 21 February 1835 in Brigham Young's handwriting, addenda for 28-29 September and 17 December 1835, and 27 July 1837 in Willard Richards's handwriting, and addenda for 3 September and 30 October 1837, 16 June and 30 October 1838 in Wilmer Benson's handwriting. Reference in this document to page 844 in Book B-1 suggests that the present document was created after 21 February 1845, when Thomas Bullock had reached page 838.² A likely time is between 10 May-14 and July 1845, when Book B-1 underwent apostolic review.³ However, the terminal date can be narrowed to before 16 May 1845, when Wilmer Benson began copying Book B-1 into B-2,⁴ which included in its first pages the first item from the present document. Includes lines down centers of paragraphs, possibly applied as they were copied into Book B-1.

<Feb 8th 1835>⁵

^{6/7}the Sab[b]ath before this meeting Br Joseph ~~Young my~~ & Brigham Young came down to my house after the meeting was over and sung for me, and the spirit of the Lord was pood out upon us. I

1. This page includes a partly visible embossing in top left corner of first page when folded reading: "P.S. & Co." Moses D. Phillips and Charles Sampson began as publishers, book sellers, and stationers in 1844 in Boston, continuing as partners until the death of the latter in 1858.

2. On 21 Feb. 1845, WR recorded that TB quit writing at page 838 (WRj 11:69). By 24 Feb., TB had passed the Oct. 1838 material and moved into Nov. (WRj 11:72).

3. See Apostolic Review of Book B-1 in IV.4.

4. See CHOj 3:11 and MSHi Chronology.

5. Insertion in darker ink (BY). Above "3" is another "3" in pencil, likely added for clarification as the original is slightly malformed.

6. This paragraph added in Book B-1, Addenda, 1, Note A, by WR possibly on 10 May 1845, and incorporated in Book B-2, 490-91, by WB between 19-28 May 1845 (see MSHi Chronology). Insertion point in Book B-1, 564, lines 1-2, where it reads: "~~The following are the minutes of the proceedings~~ <Note A. Addenda p 1>" (WR). Cf. DHC 2:180-81 (chap. 13a), under 8 Feb. 1835.

7. Handwriting of BY begins.

told them I wanted the Brethren to gather, that went up to Zion last summer in the camp for I have a Bles[s]ing for them: upon which the [former?] this meeting was cauld [called]— \Page 564—line 3/⁸
[blank line]

⁹Page 564¹⁰ Br Joseph Smith Jun after making many remarks upon the subject of choosing the 12 he wanted an expreshion from the Brethren if they would be satisfied to have the spirit of the Lord dictate in the chois [choice] of the Elders to be apostl[e]s, where upon all the Elders exprest the anx-
io[u]s desire to have it so—

[blank line]

x Page 570—¹¹

Page 571¹² T. B. Marsh in last April /or May\

\The/¹³ \Page 575— The A◇◇◇◇/14

\[Relapsed?] x/¹⁵

[blank line]

~~Page 582 March 28th 1835~~

~~the revelation spoken of was desired by W. E. McLell[en] and 2 or 3 others. Br B. Young & H. C. Kimball thought they had revelation enuff till we they had magnified our Cauling¹⁶~~

[blank line]

Re[a]d to x Page 588

\Page 621/¹⁷

^{18/19}<x>²⁰ An attempt was made in the foregoing council to criminate the twelve before the High council for cutting off Gladden Bishop.— After <but> the attempt had totally failed I. told the <High decided that the High> Council they had nothing to do with the Twelve or the decision of

8. Insertion in darker ink (BY). Line 3 is not an insertion point, but likely a stopping and restarting point for the revisers.

9. This paragraph added in Book B-1, Addenda, 1, Note B, by WR possibly on 10 May 1845, and incorporated in Book B-2, 492, by WB between 19-28 May 1845 (see MSHi Chronology). Insertion point in Book B-1, 565, where it reads in different ink at *coln*: “\ (Note B. Addenda page 1) /” (WR). Cf. DHC 2:185-86 (chap. 13a), under 14 Feb. 1835.

10. Apparently a slip of the pen makes “4” look like “H”. It was possibly contemplated inserting the following paragraph on p. 564 before it was inserted on p. 565.

11. Reason for writing this page number not given, but an insertion on this page in Book B-1 reads: “<Note C. Addenda pag[e] 1>” (WR). On the same page, a note written sideways in the left margin in pencil reads: “570 error in date of ordinations” (prob. WR). To correct the error Addenda, Note C, was added by WR possibly on 10 May 1845, and incorporated in Book B-2, 497, by WB between 19-28 May 1845 (see MSHi Chronology). This note explains: “Thomas B. Marsh and Orson Pratt were absent on a mission. Elder Marsh returned to Kirtland on the 25th of April, and elder Orson Pratt on the 26th, and received their ordinations and blessing, which are recorded in this place, in connection with their brethren.” Cf. DHC 2:193-94 (chap. 13a), under 21 Feb. 1835.

12. Thomas B. Marsh’s blessing appears on pp. 570-71, and Orson Pratt’s on p. 571.

13. Insertion in heavy ink flow (US).

14. Insertion by GAS. A bracketed note in the body of the text on p. 575 reads: “[There is an error in the date of the ordinations on p. 570 and 571]” (WR).

15. Insertion by GAS.

16. Cf. OH’s letter in DHC 2:209-10 (chap. 14).

17. Insertion possibly by GAS.

18. This paragraph added in Book B-1, Addenda, 2, Note E, by WR between 12 May-7 June 1845, and incorporated in Book B-2, 543, by WB about 2-7 June 1845 (see MSHi Chronology). Insertion point in Book B-1, 621, reads: “<Addenda page 2—Note E>”. Cf. DHC 2:285 (chap. 21), under 28 Sept. 1835.

19. Handwriting of BY ends; WR begins.

20. Insertion in pencil.

the Twelve, but if the Twelve errend [erred] they were accountable only to the General Councils of the authorities of the <whole> {\Chu/}rch²¹, according to the Revelations.

[blank line]

Turn over [p. [1]]

622 line 3.—

²²Elder \O/liver²³ Cowdery & W.W. Phelps prefer[r]ed a change v[ersu]s Elder Lorenzo Young.— in consequence of Elder youngs Saying “it is a pity that women. whose husbands cannot do any thing for their, comfort, should be obliged to bear children eve[r]y year.”

[blank line]

666

²⁴I told {\Elde/}r²⁵ Cahoon of the Temple committee that \w/e²⁶ must sustain the Twelve & not let them go down, if we do not they <{\w}> must go down, and if they go down we must go down for the burden is on them & is coming on them heavier & Heavyer & we must Sustain them.

[blank line]

²⁷~~769 make addition 41 line[s] Josephs journey with others to Canada~~²⁸

[blank line]

^{29/30}Frederick G. Williams rejected page 770

³¹Collins Brewster 775 to be corrected

756³² for corrections

³³& Inquire to be made for Book A <Far> West record <see references> p 789

21. “Chu” apparently *w.o.* “{\Tria{H}}”

22. This paragraph was added in Book B-1, Addenda, 2, Note F, by WR between 12 May-17 June 1845 (see MSHi Chronology), but not copied into Book B-2, 543, and not printed in DN and DHC 2:286 (chap. 21), under 29 Sept. 1835. Book B-1, 622, has no insertion point for Note F, and the surrounding text where it would have appeared is canceled.

23. “O” *w.o.* “o”

24. Next to this paragraph in left margin is “10” under a long line, which is written over a large circled X in pencil. This paragraph added in Book B-1, Addenda, 2, Note G, by WR between 12 May-17 June 1845, and incorporated in Book B-2, 592, by WB between 8-17 June 1845 (see MSHi Chronology). Insertion point in Book B-1, 666, reads: “<Note G, addenda page 2>.” Cf. DHC 2:337-38 (chap. 25), under 17 Dec. 1835.

25. “Elde” *w.o.* “{\him}”

26. “w” *w.o.* “h”

27. While nothing was added to p. 769, an addenda pertaining to JS’s arrest at Painesville that hindered his journey to Canada was added to Book B-1, Addenda, 5-6, Note S, by WB, with an insertion point on p. 767, which reads: “<p[age] 4 5 [6] addenda note S>.” Next to this in left margin is a penciled note: “addition to be made here.” Book B-1, Addenda, 5-6, Note S, was later incorporated in Book B-2, 689. Cf. DHC 2:502-3 (chap. 35), under 27 July 1837.

28. Above second “a” in “Canada” is a “2”, “z”, or “r”.

29. Book B-1, 770, reads “President Smith then presented Sidney Rigdon ~~and Frederick G. Williams for~~ <as> counsellors <and Fred. G Williams vote not carried> ...” Cf. DHC 2:509 (chap. 35), under 3 Sept. 1837.

30. Handwriting of WR ends; remainder of document in pencil in WB’s handwriting.

31. Book B-1, 775, reads “Moroni had appeared to Collins <Brewster>.” Cf. DHC 2:520 (chap. 36), under 30 Oct. 1837.

32. Center number is malformed and could be “5”, “6”, or “0”.

33. This apparently instructs revisers to compare the account of OC’s trial in Book B-1, 789ff with the now missing Book A of the Far West City Record (see under FWR in Sources Cited), which was later copied into FWR, 118-33 (FWR [1983], 162-78). Cf. DHC 3:16ff (chap. 2).

³⁴page 799—13 line ~~corrections~~, addition to be made by GAS³⁵

<CWW>³⁶

[*ten blank lines*]³⁷

³⁸\Painting Elder³⁹ Brigham Young in as oblige to be leave his studies <the Hebrew> [*illegible*] Hebrew Class and superintend the painting of lower Room untill ~~Completed~~ finish'd [p. [2]]

⁴⁰Page 844 5th line from bottom

This barbarous act was committed <with ~~the~~ his own gun after he had surrendered <it ~~to the~~ my <up>> in the ~~pre~~ presence of Brig[adier] Gen[era]l Moses Wilson commander of the advance Guard ~~on~~ as testified by himself in the presence of Judge Duncan <Col[onel] Smith of Illa [Illinois?]> Geo-A Smith and about 20 others ~~on board the~~

[*remaining three-fourths of page blank*] [p. [3]]

34. At this point, Book B-1, 799, reads: "<p 6 addenda note V>" (WB). A brief note about the arrival of John Smith and family was added in Book B-1, Addenda, 6, Note V, by WB before 6 Aug. 1845, and incorporated in Book B-2, 721, by WB between 9–16 Aug. 1845 (see MSHi Chronology). For the earliest draft of Note V, see vol. 7, II.4. The minutes of the apostolic committee for July 1845 mentions "page 799—line 13 addition to be made by G.A.S." (see Memoranda of Twelve Reviewing Book B-1 in vol. 7, IV.4). Cf. DHC 3:38 (chap. 4), under 16 June 1838.

35. Written crossways over preceding five lines is difficult scrawl in ink that apparently reads "Nil" (WB).

36. Insertion diagonally in very light pencil representing Charles W. Wandell.

37. In this blank space are scattered words, apparently unrelated and meaningless: "M◇", "than", "th◇◇◇", "I th th", "Md", "Pal◇◇y".

38. Following paragraph written upside down at bottom of page in pencil. This note was added in Book B-1, Addenda, 4, Note L, by WB probably on 18 June 1845, and incorporated in Book B-2, 628, by WB about 14–21 July 1845 (see MSHi Chronology). Insertion point in Book B-1, 706, reads: "<p[age] 4 addenda note L>." Cf. DHC 2:399 (chap. 28), under 22 Feb. 1836.

39. Insertion in ink possibly *w.o.* same letters in pencil.

40. In Book B-1, 844, 5–6 lines from bottom is found: "... and Brother Carey whose skull they laid open by a blow from <[*two erased words*]> a Rifle barrel." The following paragraph, however, was not added to the text as suggested. Cf. DHC 3:182 (chap. 13), under 30 Oct. 1838.

4.

DRAFT OF NOTES N, P, AND Q FOR BOOK B-1

This document contains early drafts of three addenda for Book B-1 in the handwriting of Thomas Bullock, with minor additions and corrections by Wilmer Benson. Located in Joseph Smith History Documents (JSHD, Bx 1, fd 5). First paragraph is Note Q, which was added in Book B-1, Addenda, 5, by Wilmer Benson possibly on 15 July 1845,¹ with an insertion point on page 733 (cf. DHC 2:441-42; chap. 31). It was probably added under the direction of Heber C. Kimball.² Second paragraph is Notes N and P, which were added in Book B-1, Addenda, 4 and 5, by Wilmer Benson possibly on 15 July 1845,³ with an insertion point on page 750 (cf. DHC 2:467; chap. 32). Note N was probably added under the direction of George A. Smith,⁴ and Note P under Heber C. Kimball's direction.⁵

Note P R⁶ \Note Q/⁷

May 10, 1836[.] Brother Heber C. Kimball came to me for counsel to know whether he should go into the vineyard to proclaim the gospel, or ~~to~~ go to school. I told him that he might do either, that he should choose, for the Lord will bless you, or you shall be blessed. he chose to go into the vineyard, he likewise immediately started and went down through the State of New York, into the State of Vermont, to his native Country where he was born. he stopped a short time, and then returned back to the city of Ogdensburg on the St. Lawrence River, where he built up a church of twenty members,⁸ ~~when about leaving that place, my Father, and Uncle John Smith, came to him <Brother Kimball> /him\ and blessed the church with Patriarchal blessings, when they came to Brother Kimball they were much depressed in Spirits, as when they came thro' St Lawrence county <the town of Potsdam>,~~

1. See MSHi Chronology.

2. Cf. *MSt* 26 [3 Sept. 1864]: 569). In Feb. 1859, with the assistance of GAS, HCK prepared a statement about the incident with Jesse Smith (see MSHiBY 29:182-83; CHOLB 2:704-6; L. Anderson 2001, 607-11).

3. See MSHi Chronology.

4. See GASHi, 54; GASM, 87.

5. Cf. *MSt* 26 [10 Sept. 1864]: 584.

6. Insertion in pencil.

7. Insertion by WB.

8. Preceding section has "entered" written across text (WB).

~~to their brother Jesse Smith, having a spite against them, in consequence of their religion, swore out an execution against my Father, and levied upon his horse and waggon, and to settle the affair to get out of his clutches, my Uncle Asahel Smith <Silas who had returned to that place on private business> stepped forward and paid fifty dollars, in order that they might pursue their journey home.~~⁹

~~brother Kimball, my Father, and Uncle John on returning to Kirtland~~ <Br. Kimball, my father and uncle John returned to Kirtland>¹⁰ on the \2/st¹¹ of October, having been absent nearly five months. ~~my Father and~~ <my father and>¹² had<ving>¹³ baptized thirty into the church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints, this being in fulfillment of a blessing that I had confirmed upon his head, before he started on his mission.¹⁴

¹⁵~~Insert at may tenth <10th> Brother H C Kimball starts on mission~~

Page 77. = 127 — att◇◇◇

9. Preceding cancellation in pencil.

10. Insertion in pencil (prob. WB).

11. "2" *u.o.* "1"

12. Insertion in pencil (prob. WB).

13. Cancellation in pencil.

14. Written across preceding paragraph is "entered WB [Wilmer Benson]."

15. Following note in pencil (prob. WB); canceled in ink.

5.

DRAFT OF NOTES U, V, AND W FOR BOOK B-1

Located inside back cover of Book A-1. This document contains early drafts of three addenda for Book B-1 in the handwritings of Albert Carrington and Wilmer Benson. The addenda are written on both sides of a single sheet, which has about one-fourth torn away at the bottom. Front has three paragraphs dated 16 June (Note V), 26 September, and 25 December 1838 in the handwriting of Albert Carrington; on the reverse are addenda dated 25 and 27 September 1838 (Notes U and W) in the handwriting of Wilmer Benson. This document was created before these addenda were incorporated in Book B-2 by Benson between 9-16 August 1845, and before they were added by Benson in the Addenda in Book B-1 about 6 August 1845.¹ A likely time is during the apostolic review of Book B-1 between 10 May and 14 July 1845.²

³<Note V see page 799>⁴

⁵June 16th 1838, my uncle John Smith & family, with six other families, arrived in Far West, all in good health & spirits. I counseled them to settle at Adamondiahman.—

[blank line]

⁶Sept[embe]r. 26th [1838] Don C Smith, Geo[rge] A Smith, Lorenzo D Barnes, & H Sagers ~~left on a mission to~~ <started to> obtain assistance from the church abroad, to buy the land in Davies County owned by the mob. I bid them God speed & <they> pursued their journey on the 27th.⁷

1. See notes below.

2. See Apostolic Review of Book B-1 in IV.4.

3. This paragraph was added to Book B-1, Addenda, 6, Note V, by WB before 6 Aug. 1845, and incorporated in Book B-2, 721 by WB between 9-16 Aug. 1845 (see MSHi Chronology). Insertion point in Book B-1, 799, reads: "<p 6 addenda note V>" (WB). Cf. DHC 3:38 (chap. 4).

4. Insertion by WB.

5. Handwriting of AC begins.

6. This paragraph is apparently an early draft of Note W, which was replaced by the second paragraph on the reverse (cf. DHC 3:84-85; chap. 8).

7. Preceding paragraph has what appears to be "Nil" written in darker ink across it (WB).

{Decr. 25th}

\ (This note to be entered in Vol 3)/⁸

⁹Dec[embe]r. 25th [1838] Don C & Geo[rge] A Smith, returned, having traveled 1500 miles, 900 on foot & the remainder by steam boat & otherwise. They visited several branches, & would have accomplished the object of their mission, had it not been for the troubles at Far West. When nearly home, they were known & pursued by the mob, which compelled them to travel 100 miles in two days & nights. The ground at the time was very slippery, & a severe North West wind was blowing in their faces; ~~During that time~~ they had but little to eat, & narrowly escaped freezing on both nights.— [p. [1]]

<Note U [*space*] page 829>¹⁰

^{11/12}The mob committee met a committee of the brethren as ~~had~~ the brethren entered into an agreement to purchase all the lands and possessions ~~that they~~ of those who desired to sell and leave the County of Daviess¹³

<[p.] 830> <[Note] W>¹⁴

¹⁵Sept 27th 1838 The H[igh] Council <of Adam on diahman> was immediately called and Elders Don C Smith ~~and~~ G[eorge] A Smith ~~and~~ Lorenzo Barnes <and> Harrison Sager's were appointed to go immediately to the branches of the Church in the South and East and raise men and means to fulfill the contract they arrived at Far west late in the evening and I ~~saw~~ called upon me and ~~related the~~ gave the above information which I approved of <27th> my Brother Don C Smith and company left Far west for their ~~Southern~~ mission¹⁶

[*blank line*]Isaac Ellison¹⁷

8. Insertion in darker ink by WB.

9. This paragraph was added to Book C-1, Addenda, 19, by TB, after it was incorporated in Book C-2, 28, by FDR about 4-20 Aug. 1845 (see MSHi Chronology). Insertion point in Book C-1, 876. Cf. DHC 3:241 (chap. 16).

10. Insertion in pencil by WB, except "U" in ink *u.o.* illegible pencil.

11. This paragraph was added to Book B-1, Addenda, 7, Note U, by WB before 6 Aug. 1845, and incorporated in Book B-2, 752, by WB about 9-16 Aug. 1845 (see MSHi Chronology). Insertion point in Book B-1, 829, reads: "<(p 7 addenda note U)>" (WB). Cf. DHC 3:84 (chap. 8).

12. Handwriting of AC ends; WB begins.

13. Written across preceding paragraph in darker ink is "Entered WB" (WB).

14. Both insertions written in left margin next to following paragraph.

15. This paragraph was added in Book B-1, Addenda, 7, Note W, by WB before 6 Aug. 1845, and incorporated in Book B-2, 753, by WB about 9-16 Aug. 1845 (see MSHi Chronology). Insertion point in Book B-1, 830, reads: "<(p 7 addenda note W)>" (WB). Cf. DHC 3:84-85 (chap. 8). See above (MS p. 1) for another version of this note.

16. Written across paragraph in darker ink is "Entered WB" (WB).

17. Written diagonally at bottom of page across several otherwise blank lines (WR).

6.

BRIGHAM YOUNG AND GEORGE A. SMITH MEMORANDA FOR BOOK C-1

Located between pages 2 and 3 of Rough Draft Manuscript #2. This document was not created as part of Rough Draft, but belongs with addenda and notes for Manuscript History Book C-1. Written on one side of a half sheet in Willard Richards's handwriting, it contains three addenda for 8, 9, and 12 January 1840 (cf. DHC 4:75-76; chap. 4), based on information evidently provided by Brigham Young and George A. Smith. The section of Book C-1 involving these addenda was reviewed on 3 September 1845 by a committee consisting of Brigham Young, Heber C. Kimball, Amasa Lyman, George A. Smith, Willard Richards, and Franklin D. Richards.¹ The committee made a note under 9 September 1840: "a note to be supplied by G A Smith."² This suggests that the present document was created after this entry was made. All were added to page 15 of the addenda section of Book C-1 by Franklin D. Richards, probably 4-9 September 1845.³ File notation on reverse reads: "June 8th 1840 | Journal of some preachings and meetings" (JG). Under this is written in pencil: "Young Brigham | A[ndrew]. J[enson]" (AJ).

⁴Jan[uary] 8, 1840 ([page] 1013) {\Thi/}s⁵ evening President Young preached at⁶ a school house in the south west part of Richmond, when the {\people pres/}ent⁷ commenced making noise & dis-

1. On 3 Sept. 1845, the committee reviewed Book C-1, 969-1025, which covered events between 6 Oct. 1839-6 Mar. 1840 (See vol. 7, IV.6, Apostolic Review of Book C-1). On this day, WR wrote: "B. Young, A. Lyman, H. C. Kimball, G. A. Smith at my office, revising history.—through the day" (WRj 11:263). TB wrote: "F. D. Richards writing Addenda until 12 when he read history to B. Young, H. C. Kimball, W. Richards, A. Lyman & G. A. Smith" (CHOj 3:26). On 4 Sept., FDR wrote: "I assisted TB to make the corrections decided upon yesterday" (CHOj 6:13).

2. See vol. 7, IV.6, Apostolic Review of Book C-1.

3. See MSHi Chronology.

4. This paragraph added by FDR in Book C-1, Addenda, 15, probably 4-9 Sept. 1845, and incorporated by FDR in Book C-2, 150, between 4 Sept.-13 Oct. 1845 (see MSHi Chronology). Probably added under direction of BY and/or GAS (cf. MSHiBY [1968], 64-65; GASM, 133-34). Insertion point in Book C-1, 1012 (not 1013), reads in lighter ink at *coln* "\see addenda page 15/" (FDR). Cf. DHC 4:75 (chap. 4).

5. "Thi" *u.o.* "{eve}"

6. "at" repeated in MS.

7. "people pres" *u.o.* "{Jou\diamond\diamond\diamond\diamond\diamond}"

turb{\in/}\g/⁸ the meeting, <&> when pres[iden]t You[n]g was reprov\ing/⁹ them, for their disgraceful conduct, some of theose present fired Lucifer matches; president young rebuked them sever[e]ly. & taught them better manners, and proposed. {\to s/}end¹⁰ them ~~Black hawk or some other~~ <some> indians <from the west> to civilize them

[blank line]

¹¹Jan[uary] 9, 1840. [page] 1014—while they were opening the meeting some one threw a quantity of Brimstone in the fire which nearly suffocated them, As soon as the fumes of Brimstone would permit. Bro[ther] Smith. told them he thought he should be in no danger of catching the itch in Massachusetts, for the smell of Brimstone indicated th[at] it was thoroughly cured.

[blank line]¹²

¹³June 12—[page] 1014. after preaching Elder Smith had a severe shake of the ague which lasted some hours, The weather was extremely cold, but by the kind attention of Mr Peirson's family. & W[illia]m Richard[s] he was <in in some> [measure] relieved {\of his/}¹⁴ ague before he left Richmond. Pres[iden]t Young wore a cradle bed quilt from Far West to Richmond, where Rhoda Richards ~~took one of~~ <lined> D[octo]r Richards old, worn out plaid cloak, with Pres[iden]t Youngs quilt. with flannel between, which made him very comfortable

[blank line]¹⁵

8. "in" possibly *w.o.* "{ed}"

9. "in" *w.o.* "ed"

10. "to s" *w.o.* "{to-s}"

11. This paragraph added by FDR in Book C-1, Addenda, 15, probably 4-9 Sept. 1845, and incorporated by FDR in Book C-2, 150, between 4 Sept.-13 Oct. 1845 (see MSHi Chronology). Probably added with input by BY and/or GAS (cf. *MSHiBY* [1968], 64-65; *GASM*, 133-34). On 3 Sept. 1845, the apostolic reviewers wrote with regard to the 9 Jan. entry: "a note to be supplied by G A Smith" (see Apostolic Review of Book C-1, in vol. 7, IV.6). Insertion point Book C-1, 1013 (not 1014), reads in lighter ink at *coln* "\addenda page 15/" (FDR). Cf. DHC 4:75 (chap. 4).

12. Written vertically across the text and this blank line is apparently unrelated writing: "& hall | hall th".

13. This paragraph added by FDR in Book C-1, Addenda, 15, probably 9 Sept. 1845, and incorporated by FDR in Book C-2, 150-51, between 9 Sept.-13 Oct. 1845 (see MSHi Chronology). Probably added under direction of GAS (cf. *GASj* [1839-40], 3a; *GASM*, 134). The part about BY's coat probably added by BY or GAS from personal knowledge. Insertion point in Book C-1, 1013 (not 1014), reads in lighter ink "<addenda page 15>" (FDR). Cf. DHC 4:76 (chap. 4).

14. "of his" *w.o.* "{to-f-diamond}"

15. Written sideways in right corner of page is an unrelated item: "614 | 8 | 4112".

7.

WILLARD RICHARDS ADDENDA FOR BOOK C-1

Located following page 19 in Rough Draft Manuscript #2. This document was not created for the Rough Draft, but belongs with addenda and notes for Manuscript History Book C-1. Written on one side of a foolscap sheet in Willard Richard's handwriting, it contains addenda for 22, 25, 27 October and 5 November 1840 (cf. DHC 4:233, 236; chap. 13), and a reminiscence that Richards dated to 21 November 1841. On the reverse is Brigham Young's 10 September 1845 dream about Illinois Governor Thomas Ford (cf. DHC 7:439) in the handwriting of John Taylor, which was subsequently "Copied" by Andrew Jenson.¹ Precise dating of this document is difficult, but it was before Richards's death on 11 March 1854. These addenda post-date the writing of both Book C-1, 1119-23, and Book C-2, 252-56, which were recorded 16-22 March and 21 November-29 December 1845.² They were never added in the addenda to Book C-1, but were copied into the Addenda Book, 1-3, by Jonathan Grimshaw between 18 October and 9 November 1854.³ The delay in recording these addenda may have occurred when it was filed by Leo Hawkins with 1845 papers dealing with Brigham Young. Regardless, its existence was probably discovered on 13 October 1854, when Thomas Bullock recorded that he was "engaged on history papers all da[y and] found many that will have to be inserted in [18]40 & [18]41."⁴

Notes⁵ [space] 1840

⁶October 22 The committee appointed by the general conference of the church at Nauvoo on the 3d of October. <my brother Hyrum Presiding> organized a stake at Lima this evening. by

1. Below JT's recording of BY's dream is written "Copied" in AJ's handwriting, although JH (vol. 19) has a typed copy from "Doc. Hist. 1845:21" (MSHiBY 14:20).

2. Book C-2, 235-56, were entered by FDR between 21 Nov.-29 Dec. 1845 (see MSHi Chronology).

3. See MSHi Chronology and notations below.

4. CHOj 17:188.

5. Double underline in MS.

6. Entries for 22-27 Oct. 1840 were added in Addenda Book, 1, by JG between 18 Oct.-2 Nov. 1854 (see MSHi Chronology), with insertion point in Book C-1, 1119, which reads "<see addenda Book—1—>" (TB). The same addenda were added in Book C-2, 614, by JG about the same time (see MSHi Chronology), with insertion point on p. 252, which reads "<(see addenda page 614)>" (JG). *Source*: Undetermined.

appointing, Isaac Morl[e]y, President[;] John Murdock & Walter Cox. his counsellors. Bishops court, [composed of] Gardner Snow, clark Hulet & Henry Dean, & James [C.] Snow[,], clerk.

[blank line]

25 ~~Sunday~~ 25 The committee organized a stake at Quincy. The President & council were Daniel Stanton, Stephen Jones. & ~~Bro~~ [Ezra T.] Benson Bishop & council, B. ~~Crouse~~ [Bruce]⁷ <crouse,> [George W. Crouse] Azariah Dustin & [Sylvester] B. Stod[d]ard. [cont[inued]?]⁸

[blank line]

2\7/⁹ ~~Tuesday~~ 27. The committee organiz[e]d a stake called Mt<ount>. Hope, at the Steem Mills, Columbus. President & council. [were] Abel Lamb[,], Sherman Gilbert, & John Smith. Bishop & council, [were] D[aniel]. A. Miller[,], Isaac clark & John Allen. ~~Lincoln~~ <or Simeon> J. Comfort[,], clerk.

[blank line]

At Freedom Branch Near Payson, Henry W. Miller, Duncan McArthur & W[illia]m Tenney were appointed to Preside. Bishop & council Simeon [Matthew] Leach, Horra Kimball & Jacob Foutz.

[blank line]

¹⁰November 1 The committee organized a stake called Geneva. Presidents. W[illia]m Bosley, Howard S. Smith, & Samuel Fowler. Bishops court Gardner clark, Moses clare & David Orton.

[two blank lines]

¹¹[November] 5 The Committee organiz[e]d a branch of the church at Springfield[.] Presidents. Edwin P. Merriam, Isaac H. Bishop, & Arnold Stephens, Bishops court, Abraham Palmer, Henry Stephens, & Jonathan Palmer. Clerk Francis G. Bishop.—

[two blank lines]

¹²Nov[ember]. 21. 1841. “I have been searching all my life to find a man after my own heart <~~in all things~~>, whom I could trust with my business ~~in all things~~ <in all things.>, & I have found him. <&> Doct[or] Willard Richards is the man. [p. 1]¹³

7. Brackets in MS.

8. Brackets in MS. Reading difficult.

9. “7” *w.o.* “6”

10. This paragraph added by JG in Addenda Book, 3, between 18 Oct.–9 Nov. 1854, and added by JG in Book C-2, Addenda, 615, about the same time (see MSHi Chronology). Book C-1, 1123, has no insertion point; the one in Book C-2, 256, reads: “<(See addenda page 614 & 615 including date Nov[embe]r 1st)>” (JG). *Source*: Undetermined.

11. This paragraph added by JG in Addenda Book, 3, between 18 Oct.–9 Nov. 1854, and added by JG in Book C-2, Addenda, 615, about the same time (see MSHi Chronology). Insertion point in Book C-1, 1123, reads: “<see addenda page 3.>” (TB); and the one in Book C-2, 256, reads: “<[See addenda page {615/}]>” (JG). *Source*: Undetermined.

12. This paragraph added by JG in Addenda Book, 3, between 18 Oct.–9 Nov. 1854, and added by JG in Book C-2, Addenda, 615, about the same time (see MSHi Chronology), but not published in DN and DHC.

13. This page is numbered “1” at the top, suggesting that there may have been more pages. A canceled file notation written sideways in left margin reads: “President Young’s Dream” (LH). Below this is another notation: “Smith, Joseph, | Journal 1840” (AJ). Because it crosses over the text (“November”), the first notation was applied after its creation, after LH began working in the CHO on 20 Sept. 1853. Regarding the second notation, JH also dates this statement to 21 Nov. 1841, and includes the following typed note: “Joseph Smith’s journal on file” (vol. 13, under date, probably by AJ). However, there is no JS journal for either date, except possibly the non-journal portions of LL, which are presently restricted.

8.

GEORGE A. SMITH ADDENDUM FOR BOOK D-1

Located between pages 29 and 30 of Rough Draft Manuscript #7, this addendum is written on a half sheet in Thomas Bullock's handwriting. It was not created for Rough Draft, but belongs with addenda and notes for Manuscript History (cf. DHC 5:390-91; chap. 20). There is a penciled note in left margin that reads: "to come in page [blank] Book D" (TB). Under 15 May 1843, Book D-1, 1551, reads: "<see below Extract from George A. Smith's journal>" (TB). This note was inserted at the bottom of page 1551 by Robert L. Campbell, after he had copied this section of Book D-1 between 9 February-19 March 1855,¹ and before it was incorporated in Book D-2, 195, by Leo Hawkins between 17 October 1855-11 July 1856.² While this passage is recorded in George A. Smith's journal [1841-45], 159-60, it is not a contemporary entry. Rather, it was added by Robert L. Campbell at the end of the journal following an entry for 10 March 1845.³ A diagonal penciled line probably applied when it was copied into Book D-1. The reverse of this document contains a short penciled note about adding an item to the history under 1 June 1843, which apparently was not done.⁴

May 14 <1843> At noon stopt at the house of Mr. [space] McMahon <a notorious anti Mormon>⁵ at Green Plains, and waited some time for Mac to come in, Joseph & myself spent this time <in conversation> on the grass plot South of Mae's <the>⁶ house, Joseph asked my opinion of W W Phelps as an Editor, I told him that I considered Phelps the sixth part of an Editor, that was, the Satirist, when it came to the cool discretion necessary\ly/⁷ ~~to be~~ intrusted to an Editor in the control of public opinion, the soothing of enmity, he was deficient, and would always make more enemies than

1. See CHOj 17:312, 351; and MSHi Chronology.

2. See CHOj 18:170; 19:44; and MSHi Chronology.

3. See transcription in vol 8,V.2. Cf. GASM, 234-35, where it appears as the only entry for 1843.

4. Reverse reads: "History June 1[,] 1843—foot of page. | John L [Smith]'s Tin cans at Bakers. owe (French) Baliff \$1— [illegible] take letter to wife" (RLC); illegible possibly "&c". Second part evidently deals with 1850s events and not related to MSHiJS. First line is of uncertain meaning as the text on the front is dated to 14 May 1853.

5. Insertion in pencil by RLC.

6. Insertion in pencil by RLC.

7. Insertion in pencil by RLC.

friends, but for my part if I were able I would be willing to pay Phelps for editing a paper Provided nobody else should have the privilege of reading it \but/ <myself.> Joseph laughed heartily, said I had the thing ~~just~~⁸ right, says he, bro[ther]. Phelps makes such a severe use of language as to make enemies ~~all the time~~: at the close of the conversation, Joseph wrapped his arms round me and squeezed me to his bosom, and said, George A. I love you as I do my own life: I felt so affected I could hardly speak, but replied, I hope bro[ther]. Joseph that my whole life and actions will ever prove my feelings and affection towards you.

[two blank lines] [end of recto]

8. This and next cancellation in pencil.

IV. Revisers' Notes and Minutes

1.

“MATERIAL FACTS
LEFT OUT OF THE HISTORY”
1831-41

Located at the back of the Kirtland Revelations Book (RC, Bx 1, fd 1), the following notes appear in the handwritings of Willard Richards and William W. Phelps. Several blank pages separate the 120-page revelation record and these notes on unnumbered pages, which are read when the book is reversed. Title on back cover of book reads: “Facts left out | Re[g]istered | herei[n]”. Richards and Phelps began working together on the History in January 1843.¹ These notes are not arranged chronologically, and alternating handwriting suggests that this list was compiled over time. The first entry pertains to the Far West Record, which as of 14 September 1843 Willard Richards did not have.² Reference on page 3 to 25 December 1841 indicates that at time of writing the Manuscript History project had exceeded Book C-1, 1267, which was entered by Thomas Bullock about 4 April 1845.³ Most of these notes were not added.⁴ The following transcription preserves line-breaks of original.

/⁵Material facts
left out of the history of the church
are noted here that they may be brought
in. in thire place

1. Entry in JS’s journal for 20 Jan. 1843 in WR’s handwriting reads: “Returned at 10 o’clock and gave some instructions about [W.W.] Phelps and Richards uniting in writing the history of the church” (JSj [1842-43], 140; *APR*, 293; cf. DHC 5:253; chap. 13).

2. On 14 Sept. 1843, HSt was “authorized to deliver the book, containing the record of the High Council &c in Missouri [Far West Record], to Elder Willard Richards, for his use, for the time being, while he is writing the history of the Church” (NHCM, Book 4, 14 Sept. 1843; *NHCM* [2005], 117).

3. See MSHi Chronology.

4. For the continuation of this attempt to record items left out of the history more systematically for the years 1841-57, see MSHiJS, SC, vol. 4, in same volume as “Addenda Book.”

5. Handwriting of WWP begins.

- ☞ 1— the Conference minutes {i/n} Book E, from page 1 to 33 are to be revealed [reviewed?] and after the facts are collected, \e/ntered⁷ into the general history.⁸
- x 2d The conference minutes {i/n} Book
- x C from page 1 to 14 17 d[itt]o d[itt]o &c¹⁰
- not Singular Phenomena Sean by Br. Partridge
- found¹¹ in 1832 see his Journal¹² ¶note
- x /¹³Memory¹⁴— Hyrum Smith, & Reynolds Cahoon commenced digging the trench for the walls of the Lords house on the 6 of June, and accomplished the same by their own
- x hands,— <see> —order of exercises of laying the corner stones—on the 23d July, 1833.
- {F/}¹⁵ ~~x small Book, from Nov 29th, 1832 To Oct 4th 1833.~~
- x A pag[e] 76. Kirtland Nov 23d 1833¹⁶
- x F March 13th 1833, page 48.
- x " June 21. " " " 49,
- x A Nov—23 " " " 76
- / ¹⁷Joseph Smith said in 1831 that the \Lord/¹⁸ had ⇧decided that the Doctors should <not> heal people; that medicine would have no effect. The gentiles studied medicine, and had use for it.
- ~~Thomas Shaws Letter 1833—~~

6. “i” *w.o.* “{f}”

7. First “e” *w.o.* “i”

8. Conference Minutes, Book E, is FWR. Pages 1–33 cover 1830–32 and probably represents the portion missed due to WR’s late acquisition of the volume.

9. “i” *w.o.* “{f}”

10. Conference Minutes, Book C, is KCMB.

11. “not found” written sideways.

12. WR evidently once had possession of Partridge’s journal and quoted from it in Book A-1, 327, on 23 May 1843 (see MSHi Chronology; cf. DHC 1:390–91; chap. 28). The “singular phenomenon” referred to is possibly the Leonid meteor shower that occurred on 13 Nov. 1833, which JS mentioned in his journal (cf. DHC 1:439–40; chap. 31).

13. Handwriting off WWP ends; WR begins.

14. Probably based on GAS’s “Memory,” since WR was not converted until 1836 and WWP was in Missouri. This note preceded WR’s insertion of the following under 5 June 1833: “George A. Smith hauled the first load of stone for the Temple, and Hyrum Smith and Reynolds Cahoon commenced digging the trench for the walls of the Lord’s house, and finished the same with their own hands” (Book A-1, 302; cf. DHC 1:353, chap. 25). See also DHC 1:400 (chap. 28), under 23 June 1833; and a note on back of an offprint of Book of Abraham, Fac. 2, dated 23 July 1833 (vol. 7, III.2, Willard Richards Note for Book A-1).

15. “F” *w.o.* “{⇧}”

16. Source for this and following three lines undetermined.

17. Handwriting of WR ends; WWP begins.

18. “Lord” *w.o.* “Doctors”

/¹⁹Dec 20x “Evening and Morning Star.” 269. page, entered on extract²⁰
 Jan 20x. Evening " " " 270 d[itt]o page 441.²¹ Extract²²
 x /²³Feb 24. Book C pag[e] 41 conference of high priests²⁴
 x /²⁵C page 48th— council April 4, 183\4/²⁶—Kirtland²⁷
 not /²⁸Nov. 20. 1833 A recommend to Geo W. Pitkin marked²⁹
 found³⁰ “W.” [p. [1]]

x /³¹April 4th 1834. C.—Conferenc[e] on Geo F. James³²
 x December 28 1834.—C. 81. Council³³
 x \Thomas/ Shaws Letter for [John] Hewit[t] to visit America 316 p[age]
 Messenger & advocate April 21, 1835³⁴
 Jan 5 <1836.> Doct[or Daniel] Piexotto’s Letter to Warren Parrish and
 answer—January 11. 1836. D. p 127, 8, 9, 130³⁵—
 <1835 May 2—RT page 5.>³⁶
 xD. p. 153. Feb 8th 1836. Council³⁷

19. Handwriting of WWP ends; WR begins.

20. Extract from *E&MS*-R 2 (Feb. 1834): 269; copied into Book A-1, 441.

21. “entered | on page | 441.” written sideways.

22. Extract from *E&MS*-R 2 (Feb. 1834): 270; copied into Book A-1, 441-42.

23. Handwriting of WR ends; WWP begins.

24. Book A-1, 441, reads at *coln*: “\ [See Note D. ad[d]enda p[age] 3.] C. 41/” (WR), with “C. 41” in pencil. The minutes appear in Book A-1, Addenda, 3-4, Note D, which was added by CWW possibly on 14 May 1845, and incorporated in Book A-2, 281-82, by CWW about 8-11 June 1845 (see MSHi Chronology). However, these minutes were not included in *T&S* on 15 Nov. 1845. On 17 May 1845, the revision committee directed these minutes be inserted in the History (see vol. 7, IV.3, Revisers’ Notes for Book A-1). *Source*: KHCM, 41-42 (OH) (*KCMB* [2002], 34-35). Cf. DHC 2:39-40 (chap. 3).

25. Handwriting of WWP ends; WR begins.

26. “4” *w.o.* “3”

27. These minutes copied into Book A-1, 449-50, by WR on 22 June 1843 (see MSHi Chronology). *Source*: KHCM, 48 (OH) (*KCMB* [2002], 36-37). Cf. DHC 2:47 (chap. 4).

28. Handwriting of WR ends; WWP begins.

29. In left margin of Book A-1, 376, is a penciled note: “qy. [query] G[eorge]. W. Pitkins recommend to come in here” (TB). Although marked “Not found” and not published in *T&S* on 15 May 1845 (and overlooked in DHC 1:438; chap. 31), the certificate was located sometime before it was copied into Book A-2, 246, by CWW between 2-7 June 1845 (see MSHi Chronology). See copy of certificate in James Campbell and Others to George W. Pitkin, 10 Nov. 1833, CA (MS 2551).

30. “not found” written sideways.

31. Handwriting of WWP ends; WR begins.

32. This repeats above reference.

33. *Source*: KHCM, 81 (OH) (*KCMB* [2002], 67-68). Not used in MSHiJS.

34. Added in Book B-1, Addenda, 1-2, Note D, by WB possibly on 12 May 1845, and incorporated in Book B-2, 513-14, by WB between 19-28 May 1845 (see MSHi Chronology). Insertion point in Book B-1, 588, reads in pencil: “<See D. Addenda page 1>” (pos. WR). *Source*: A note in the margin of B-1 in pencil indicates that the source for the added material is *M&A* 2 (May 1836): 316.

35. *Source*: JSj [1835-36], 127-30 (WP, US) (*JSP* 1:161-64; *APR*, 112-15), which is labeled with a “D” on outside cover. Not included in MSHiJS.

36. *Source*: “RT” apparently stands for “Record of the Twelve”; see QTAM [1835], 5-7 (OH), which WR amalgamated with KHCM, 187-89 (WAC) (*KCMB* [2002], 111-16) in Book B-1, 589-91, on 11-12 Sept. 1843 (see MSHi Chronology). Cf. DHC 2:219-20.

37. *Source*: Minutes of high council copied into JSj [1835-36], 153 (US) (*PJS* 2:172-73; *JSP* 1:183; *APR*, 131). Not in MSHiJS.

\Jan 13. 1836./ Rules To Govern the Lords house Jan 13. 1836 Book C. 231³⁸

1836. Nov 15th E. page 68³⁹—

1837 Feb Joseph Hyrum [Smith], Oliver went to Michi/gan⁴⁰. on return
mob collected at ~~Mentor~~. B. Young, Wm Smith went from K[irtland].
took Joseph out of the stage & carr[i]ed him to Kirtland⁴¹

1837. May Grandison Newel complained Joseph thre[a]t[e]n[e]d his
life⁴²

<Same>

1836. 25 July—E. 69, 70, minutes [of] conference,⁴³

1836. January 1\3/th⁴⁴ \& 15th/ C., 231. Rules and Regulations of the Lord[s] House⁴⁵

1837 Sept 27th O[liver]. Grangers Letter of att[or]n[e]y from Joseph & Sidney [Rigdon]⁴⁶

1838 Jan 15th Marvellous scene. Pomfret Branch.⁴⁷

1838 April 10th {\Betw/}een⁴⁸ 9. & 10 hundred had been baptiz[e]d
in England.—77 ordain[e]d—viz. Elder[s] Priests Teachers & Deacons,
and about 20 Bran[c]hes had been established⁴⁹

1838 May, about 23 a bundle of straw and a fire
Brand in it found in the house of the Lord in Kirtland
put in through the window⁵⁰

1838 Last of May or first June O. Cowdery, John & David Wh[i]tm[e]r[,] Lyman E.
Johnson, Run away to Clay Co[u]nty, See G, 47,⁵¹

<6>

1838. January 12. Revelation Kirtland— G. 51.⁵²

" " " G. 52

" " " G. 53.

38. Source: KHCM, 200–203 (WAC) (KCMB [2002], 156–58). Not in MSHiJS.

39. Source: FWR, 68 (FWR [1983], 102). Not used in MSHiJS.

40. “ichi” *w.o.* “◇◇◇a”

41. This information probably originated with BY, who in his own history recalled an event that occurred after his return to Kirtland in late Sept. 1836: “Ascertaining that a plot was laid to waylay Joseph for the purpose of taking his life, on his return from Monroe, Michigan, to Kirtland, I procured a horse and buggy, and took Brother William Smith along to meet Joseph. We met him returning in the stagecoach. Joseph requested William to take his seat in the stage, and he rode with me in the buggy. We arrived in Kirtland in safety” (MSHiBY [1968], 17). Not used in MSHiJS.

42. Possibly inspired by JS’s comment that “Grandison Newel . . . went and swore out a state’s warrant against the editor of this paper. In so doing, he swore a palpable lie, and every body knew it, and so did the court, and decided accordingly” (EJ 1 [Aug. 1838]: 58). Newell made the claim in a letter to SR in the *Painesville Telegraph*, 26 May 1837, and filed a complaint with Justice Flint of Painesville; trial held 3 June 1837. Not used in MSHiJS.

43. Source: FWR, 69–70 (FWR [1983], 104–5). Not used in MSHiJS.

44. “3” *w.o.* “◇”

45. This repeats item from above.

46. Source: JScSup, fd 14, image 32. Not used in MSHiJS.

47. Not used in MSHiJS.

48. “Betw” *w.o.* “{◇◇◇◇◇}”

49. Not used in MSHiJS.

50. Not used in MSHiJS.

51. Source: JSj [1838], 47 (GWR) (PJS 2:249; JSP 1:276–78; APR, 187), which has a “G” on its front cover. Not used in MSHiJS, but inserted in bold text in vol. 3, chap. 5, under 10 July 1838.

52. Source: The three unpublished revelations referenced here are located in JSj [1838], 51–53 (GWR) (PJS 2:253–55; JSP 1:281–84; APR, 191–93), under 8 July 1838. Not used in MSHiJS.

- 1838 \Octr 3/⁵³ ~~Millennial Star~~ 295 Alice Hodsinn⁵⁴
 1838 Oct 25 Letter Book 18, 19 O[rson] Hyde Mail⁵⁵
 1838. Aug 16 to 20. Joseph was att the 3 forks of grand River, with Rigdon
 Hyrum & [Almon] Babbit[t]. to see the country. with Anson Call.—
 mob tried to intercept him on his return.⁵⁶— [p. [2]]
- 1838 September 8th Letter to Col [Sterling] Price⁵⁷
 1838 Ab[o]ut Oct 12, Mob left Dewitt for Davis[s], took
 Amasa Lym[a]n prisoner, rode him on the cannon
 4 days⁵⁸
- " Oct 30. Joseph had advised the br[e]thr[e]n at Haun's
 Mills to go to Far West[.] Haunes was 1 o\f/⁵⁹ the committee
 Hiram Comstock said to David ~~Lews~~ Lewis I am the man
 that shot your Brother.⁶⁰
- ~~1838~~ 18 Dec. D[avid] H Redfields [Manuser[ipt]?]⁶¹
 1838 July 8. Revelation, Duty of F[rederick] G. Williams, W, W, Phelps⁶²
 1837 April 3 & 5. High council 72, 73.⁶³
- " 30 or 31. Oct. C[hables]. C. Rich was fired upon by [Samuel] Bogart. when bearing a
 <flag>⁶⁴
- " 2d Nov CC⁶⁵
- 18.38 Sept 30 Sunday Thomas Webster was cut off at
 Preston [England] fullfilling [Orson] Hyde & [Heber C.] Kimballs prophecy of april⁶⁶

53. "Octr" *w.o.* "Sept"; "3" *w.o.* "2"

54. *Source*: *MSt* 1 [Apr. 1841]: 295, which reads: "Sister Alice Hodgin died at Preston on the 2nd of September, 1838, and it was such a wonderful thing for a Latter-Day Saint to die in England, that Elder Richards was arraigned before the mayor's court at Preston, on the 3rd of October, charged with 'killing and slaying' the said Alice, with a 'black stick,' &c., but was discharged without being permitted to make his defence, as soon as it was discovered that the iniquity of his accusers was about to be made manifest." This appears in Book B-1, 831 (cf. DHC 3:149; chap. 11), which was composed by TB between 17-21 Feb. 1845 (see MSHi Chronology).

55. *Source*: Thomas C. Marsh to Brother and Sister Lewis Abbot, 25 Oct. 1838. P.S. by Orson Hyde, in JSLB 2:18-19 (JM). Mentioned in Book B-1, 840 (DHC 3:171-72; chap. 12), composed by TB about 24 Feb. 1845 (see MSHi Chronology).

56. Not used in MSHiJS. Cf. DHC 3:63.

57. Sidney Rigdon to Col. Sterling Price, 8 Sept. 1838, LDS Archives (MS 2560). Not used in MSHiJS.

58. *Source*: Amasa Lyman, Affidavit, in *AAP*, 59-60. Not used in MSHiJS.

59. "f" *w.o.* "n"

60. *Source*: Part about JS's advise to Haun's Mill inhabitants possibly refers to JSj [1841-42], 183 (WC) (*PJS* 2:445-46), under 29 Aug. 1842 (cf. DHC 5:137; chap. 7). Part about Comstock not mentioned in Lewis's affidavit in JSc, Bx 4, fd 1, images 92-101 (*MRP*, 274-78). Not used in MSHiJS.

61. *Source*: DHR, 1-15. Redfield's 13 Jan. 1839 statement was used for 16 and 19 Dec. 1838 entries in Book C-1, 873-75, by TB between 3-8 Mar. 1845 (cf. DHC 3:234-35, 238-40; chap. 16). However, DHR does not include an entry for 18 Dec. 1838.

62. *Source*: JSj [1838], 55 (GWR) (*JSP* 1:285-86). This uncanonized revelation was not included in MSHiJS. BHR added the revelation in a footnote in DHC 3:46 (chap. 5).

63. *Source*: FWR, 72-73 (ER) (*FWR* [1983], 107-9). Not used in MSHiJS.

64. *Source*: *Source*: CCR [ca. 1845] (*MRP*, 707-9). Not used in MSHiJS.

65. *Source*: Possibly refers to "Book C", or KHCM, 258 (PR) (*KCMB* [2002], 201-2), which is mentioned in Book B-1, 775 (cf. DHC 2:520; chap. 36), composed by WR on 2 Feb. 1844 (see MSHi Chronology).

66. *Source*: Prophecy, dated 13 Apr. 1838, is from *MSt* 2 (May 1841): 8, which is quoted in Book B-1, 790 (cf.

[blank line]

1841. Feb 9. James Kelly was Elected President of Nauvoo University, (T[imes] & S[easons]. 320.⁶⁷

1841—21 & 25 december T[imes] & S[easons]. 666⁶⁸

[fifteen blank lines] [p. [3]]

[page [4] blank]

Left out of the History

1838. Oct 25 Letter Book 18-19 [Thomas B.] Marsh & [Orson] Hyde's Lettre⁶⁹

" " 24 Documents. 57, 58[,] 59. Marsh & Hyde⁷⁰

" 2 Nov. Charles Charles C. Rich. Stateme[n]t. N[orth]. to Iowa⁷¹

1838 Nov 23. Docume[n]ts of mo [Missouri] 87. certificate⁷²

1838 Oct 25—C. C. Rich, statements Brethr[e]n fled north⁷³ from <crook[e]d Riv[e]r>⁷⁴

" Dec {28}—D[avid] H. Redfi[e]lds Book.⁷⁵ Names of witnesses given by

Mr Phelps to Legislatur[e] of Mo. Capt Bogart Reed Peck

W, \W/,⁷⁶ Phe[l]ps, Harvey Stanl[e]y, J[ames?]. Hunt. &c⁷⁷

[remaining three-fourths of page blank] [p. [5]]

DHC 3:21; chap. 2), composed by WR on 24 Feb. 1844 (see MSHi Chronology). However, the excommunication of Thomas Webster, which is mentioned in the *MSt* article, is not mentioned in MSHiJS.

67. Source: "President of the University," *T&S* 1 (15 Feb. 1841): 320. Not used in MSHiJS.

68. Source: "University of Nauvoo," *T&S* 2 (15 Jan. 1842): 666, which pertains to meetings of Nauvoo University's Musical Lyceum on 21 and 25 Dec. 1841. Not used in MSHiJS.

69. Repeats item from above.

70. Source: *DCCO*, 57-59. A large portion of the entry for 24 Oct. 1838 is based on this source, which was composed in Book B-1, 838-39 (cf. DHC 3:166-70; chap. 12), by TB prob. on 24 Feb. 1845 (see MSHi Chronology).

71. Source: CCR [ca. 1845] (*MRP*, 707-9). Not used in MSHiJS under 2 Nov. 1838.

72. Source: *DCCO*, 87. Affidavit of WWP et al., 23 Nov. 1838, reporting conduct of Gen. Clark. Not used in MSHiJS.

73. Preceding text in this line written in pencil and retraced in ink.

74. Source: CCR [ca. 1845] (*MRP*, 707-9). A large portion of the entry for 25 Oct. 1838 is based on this source, which was composed in Book B-1, 839-40 (cf. DHC 3:170-71; chap. 12), by TB probably on 24 Feb. 1845 (see MSHi Chronology).

75. Repeats item from above.

76. "W" *u.o.* "P"

77. Not used in MSHiJS.

2.

ITEMS “NOT YET RECORDED”

1831–39

Located inside back cover of the Kirtland Revelations Book (RC, Bx 1, fd 1), this document is recorded by Thomas Bullock on both sides of a half sheet. Left margin made with vertical line on front and two vertical lines on back. Reference to 19 August 1839 suggests that at the time of creating this document the Manuscript History had exceeded Book C-1, 965, which was recorded by Bullock between 9 and 13 March 1845.¹ The following transcription preserves line-breaks of original.

²these pages not yet recorded

Record of the Apostles pages 5, 6, 7, 8, 9

(May 1835)³

Record Letter D page 5. ~~23 to 26~~. 63, 127 — 157

(1835) Jany 5 Feb 19
1836 1836⁴

Record of the Conference minutes page 1. to 40. — 66. — 69.

1831 to 1833 Nov. 5 July 25
1834 1837 [1836]⁵

Record Letter G page 64. to 108.

(1838)⁶

1. See MSHi Chronology.

2. This line written sideways in left margin.

3. *Source*: QTAM [1835], 5–7, for 2 May 1835, 8–9, for 4 May 1835 (OH), which appeared heavily edited in Book B-1, 589–92, composed by WR on 11–12 Sept. 1843 (see MSHi Chronology). Cf. DHC 2:219–25 (chap. 15).

4. *Source*: JSj [1835–36], 5, 6 Oct. 1835 (cf. DHC 2:287–88; chap. 21); 63, 11 Dec. 1835 (cf. DHC 2:329; chap. 24); 127–28, 5 Jan. 1836, Daniel Peixotto, Letter to W. Parrish (not in MSHiJS); 157–58, 19 Feb. 1836 (cf. DHC 2:397–98; chap. 28). Except for the Peixotto letter, the entries in JSj were used in Book B-1, 627, 661–62, 679, 705–6 (*PJS* 2:48–49, 101, 149–50, 177; *JSP* 1:68–69, 120, 161–62, 187; *APR*, 48, 75, 112–13, 115–16).

5. *Source*: FWR, 1–40 (*FWR* [1983], 1–67); 66–67, 5 Nov. 1834 (*FWR* [1983], 99–100), not in MSHiJS; 69–70, 25 July 1836 (*FWR* [1983], 104–5), not in MSHiJS.

6. *Source*: JSj [1838], 64–83 (journal), 84–100 (blank), 101–8 (letters) (GWR, JM) (*PJS* 2:265–300; *JSP* 1:297–320, incomplete; *APR*, 200–24), which covers 6 Aug. 1836–11 Sept. 1838, and 16 Dec. 1838.

Book of Revelations — and Facts to be registered
(1832 to 1834)⁷

[following canceled list arranged in columns, with dates written sideways under page numbers that are written horizontally across page]

Record C.	page 1-11 .	1832 & 33 ⁸
	14.	March 19 1833 ⁹
	41.	Feb 24/34 ¹⁰
	48.	April 4/34 ¹¹
	81.	Decr 28/34 ¹²
	84.	1835 ¹³
	85.	March 16

[following written to the right of the above]

209, 210, 211, June 10./36 ¹⁴	219, May 11 1837 ¹⁶	231, 232, 233, Jany. 13, 1836 ¹⁵
240, 241, Septr. 10/37 ¹⁷	245, 246, Septr. 23 1837 ¹⁸	253 to 256 Octr. 27 1837 ¹⁹

[end of recto]

7. Source: KRB.

8. Source: Record C is KHCM, and pp. 1-11 deal with meetings 3 Dec. 1832-15 Mar. 1833, some of which are mentioned in MSHiJS (cf. DHC 1:323-24, 327, 332, 333 [chap. 23]; see *KCMB* [2002], 1-9).

9. Source: KHCM, 14 (*KCMB* [2002], 10-11). Not used in MSHiJS.

10. Source: KHCM, 41 (*KCMB* [2002], 34-35). The minutes appear in Book A-1, Addenda, 3-4, Note D, which was added by CWW possibly on 14 May 1845, and incorporated in Book A-2, 281-82, by CWW about 8-11 June 1845 (see MSHi Chronology). Insertion point in Book A-1, 441, reads at *coln*: “[See Note D. ad[d]enda p[age] 3.] C. 41/” (WR), with “C. 41” in pencil. On 17 May 1845, the revision committee directed these minutes be inserted in the History (see vol. 7, IV.3, Revisers’ Notes for Book A-1). Cf. DHC 2:39-40 (chap. 3).

11. Source: KHCM, 48 (*KCMB* [2002], 36-37). Not left out but was composed in Book A-1, 449-50, by WR 22 June 1843 (see MSHi Chronology). Cf. DHC 2:47 (chap. 4).

12. This date also canceled with an X. Source: KHCM, 81 (*KCMB* [2002], 67-68). Not used in MSHiJS.

13. Source: KHCM, 84-85 (*KCMB* [2002], 111-16). Date is 16 Mar. 1835, which is repeated near bottom of p. 84 with month and day and year on different lines, evidently causing TB to misread it and assume it was the beginning of a new meeting with incomplete date. The next entry possibly indicates he caught this mistake. Not used in MSHiJS.

14. Source: KHCM, 209-10 (*KCMB* [2002], 175-76). Not used in MSHiJS.

15. Source: KHCM, 231-33 (*KCMB* [2002], 155-56). Not used in MSHiJS.

16. Source: KHCM, 219 (*KCMB* [2002], 181). Not used in MSHiJS.

17. Source: KHCM, 240-41 (*KCMB* [2002], 188-89), which was used in Book B-1, 772, by WR on 12 Oct. 1843 (see MSHi Chronology; cf. DHC 2:512; chap. 35).

18. Source: KHCM, 245-46 (*KCMB* [2002], 191-92). Not used in MSHiJS.

19. Source: KHCM, 253-56 (*KCMB* [2002], 198-200), for entries 27, 29, 30 Oct. 1837; 27 Oct. not used in MSHiJS; 29-30 Oct. composed in Book B-1, 775, by WR 2 Feb. 1844 (see MSHi Chronology; cf. DHC 2:520; chap. 36).

26²⁰

[two blank lines]

May	4 [1839]	Minutes of Conference	} see letter book ²¹
	6 [1839]	d[itt]o. — d[itt]o. —	

[three lines blank]

June	4 [1839]	Joseph's Bill of Damage in Missouri ²²
------	----------	---

[five lines blank]

Augt.	19 [1839]	An Appeal to the American People ²³
-------	-----------	--

[five lines blank]

	<1st>	<an appeal to the American People> ²⁴
November 6	[1838]	Agreement between Mormons and Mob at Diahman [Adam-on-di-Ahman] ²⁵

[five lines blank]

1839	Minute book. J. Smith's escape from Prison ²⁶ Facts relative to the Expulsion of the L.D.S. from Missouri by J. P. ²⁷ Petition to Congress for redress [<i>space</i>] W. Richards Journal — Journal in ²⁸
------	---

[end of verso]

20. Evidently from date of missing text in upper portion of page.

21. *Source*: Conference minutes, 4-6 May 1839, JSLB 2:140-44. Recorded by TB in Book C-1, 933-35 (cf. DHC 3:344-47; chap. 23), between 9-13 Mar. 1845 (see MSHi Chronology).

22. *Source*: JSLP, Bx 4, fd 8, 3-10 (RBT) (MRP, 346-50). Recorded by TB in Book C-1, 948-52 (cf. DHC 3:368-73; chap. 24), between 8-13 Mar. 1845 (see MSHi Chronology).

23. The preface to *AAP* is undated, but the MS is dated at the top of p. 2 as follows: "Commerce August 19th 1839" (SR; JSc, RP, Bx 4, fd 1, image 2). Not mentioned in MSHiJS (cf. DHC 4:7; chap. 1).

24. *Source*: *AAP*, i. Prior to leaving Quincy for Washington, DC, JS, SR, and HS attended a conference where SR's *AAP* was read and authorization given for its publication. Not mentioned in MSHiJS (cf. DHC 4:19; chap. 2).

25. *Source*: Agreement between Mormons and Daviess County Committee, ca. 6 Nov. 1838 (MS 2496, Fd 1, CHL). Not in MSHiJS (cf. DHC 3:202-4; chap. 14); mentioned in RDft 1:35 as "(Agreement P. 3)."

26. *Source*: JSj [1839], which bears on cover: "Minute Book. 1839 J. Smiths Journal Escape from Prison," Apr.-Oct. 1839.

27. *Source*: John P. Greene 1839 book *FREM*.

28. *Source*: The petition itself appears in Book C-1, 975-86 (cf. DHC 4:24-38; chap. 2), under 28 Nov. 1839, which was recorded by WB in a blank on 3 Sept. 1845-4 Feb. 1846 (see MSHi Chronology). There does not seem to be a relationship between the petition and WR's journal, since he was in England from June 1837 to 16 Aug. 1841.

3.

REVISERS' NOTES FOR BOOK A-1

Located inside the back cover of Book A-1, this document contains notes of the revision committee's efforts on 1-2 April and 16-17 May 1845, covering Book A-1, 42-510. The committee consisted of Brigham Young, Heber C. Kimball, George A. Smith, and Willard Richards, with John Taylor and Newel K. Whitney sitting in part of the time. Written on one side of a foolscap sheet in the handwritings of Willard Richards and Thomas Bullock. A penciled vertical line divides the page into two columns, with page numbers and notes on left two-thirds and dates and times on right one-third. By the time the revisers met, Joseph Smith's History had been published in the Times and Seasons to 28 September 1833, or page 355 of Book A-1 (cf. DHC 1:415; chap. 29); and by their last meeting, the publication of the History had reached 19 November 1833, or page 381 of Book A-1 (cf. DHC 1:444; chap. 32). Most of their revisions, therefore, were for a contemplated future publication.¹ The record is incomplete, and it is unknown when the remainder of Book A-1, pages 511-53, was reviewed. The following transcription preserves line-breaks of original.

[left column]

<Fixed

July 2. 65>²

[right column]

<April

1>³

1. On 10 June 1845, GAS recorded: "Met at Dr. Willard Richard's office and held a longe council as to the title of the Church history" (GASHi, 79). On 15 Aug., BY recorded that he "prepared the map of Nauvoo and title page to the History of the Church for Col. J. B. Backenstos to take to Springfield to obtain a copy right for me" (BYj [1844-46], vol. 4). The title page, which was carefully prepared by TB, reads: "History | of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints. | — also — | The Law of the Lord. | — and — | Biography of Joseph Smith, | The Founder, First Apostle, and President of the Church. | By | Brigham Young | President of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints" (JSHD, Bx 2, fd 4). On 30 Aug., BY recorded that "Sherif Backenstos came directly from Springfield, brought my copy rights which he had got enterd in Clerks office" (BYj [1844-46], vol. 4).

2. Insertion by TB. On 2 July 1845, TB recorded that he was "writing history" (CHOj 3:18). Possibly means that on 2 July 1845 TB "fixed" or emended Book A-1 up to page 65.

3. This date appears within a small box. On 1 Apr. 1845, WR recorded: "12 began to read history at 42d page. [at page] 47 left for dinner. All retired" (WRj 11:108). Note at top of Book A-1, 42 reads: "1841[5?] April 1— Commenced

	⁴ Page 43. — Miles. ⁵ x46 * Yoman ⁷	⁶ Page 47 left after a few days
Book A.	⁸ x61.62.3.4.5.6.7.8.9.70 — Rigdon out ⁹ ✓ — x72 — P. P. Pratt ¹⁰ x139. who dedicated the Temple spot ¹¹ x163 = ordinance ¹² ✓ 194 Sixth Seal ¹⁴	3-6 — PM. — 118 Page = 180 Page — Page — 10½ — Geo. & Brigham left ¹³ 2 [April] 10 oclock AM. ¹⁵ B. Young — Geo. A. Smith

reading” (prob. WR). HCK recorded: “in Willard Richards office, present B. Young, W. Richards, G. A. Smith, J. Taylor, and my self. Elder Richards began to read the history of the Church or the History of Joseph for corection, as Joseph had only corrected 42 pages” (HCKj [1844-45], vol. 3; *OPW*, 100). When they stopped for dinner, they apparently left off at the paragraph beginning “After a few days.” WR recorded that he returned to work at “3 PM. [with] Young. Kimball & Smith [and] commenced reading till dark [about 6 p.m.] 118 pages all left,” then returned at “8 [and] read till 10½— 180 pages” (WRj 11:108). GAS recalled: “Spent the day with Elders Brigham Young[,] Heber C. Kimball and Doctor Willard Richards revising one hundred and forty pages of the history of Joseph Smith. Went home at eleven o’clock very weary and worn out with the confinement <& application> that day” (GASHi, 54). BY recorded: “this day I comenced revising the History of the church Br G. A. Smith was with me, we took grate delight in perusing the history of the church in is infancy” (BYj [1840-44], vol. 3). BY’s History records: “I commenced revising the History of Joseph Smith at bro. Richards’ office; Elder Heber C. Kimball and Geo. A. Smith were with me. Pres. Joseph Smith had corrected forty two pages before his massacre. It afforded us great satisfaction to hear Brother Richards read the History of the infancy of the church. Adjourned at eleven p.m., having read one hundred and forty pages in book A[-1]” (MSHiBY 13:42; cf. DHC 7:389). Book A-1, 42-180, covers 9 June 1830-10 Jan. 1832.

4. Handwriting of WR begins on left side of page.

5. This line also has two penciled vertical lines through it. Book A-1, 43, reads “~~of at least Some~~ [space] miles off,” with “Some” in lighter ink; Book A-2, 42, reads “~~of at least ten miles off~~”; canceled text deleted in DHC 1:87 (chap. 9).

6. Handwriting of WR begins on right side of page.

7. Page 46 begins the account of JS’s second 1830 trial in Colesville (cf. DHC 1:91-96; chap. 9). Apparently, the revisers raised a question about a man named Yeomans, who was mentioned in JS’s 1826 trial in South Bainbridge (see *EMD* 4:254).

8. Following five canceled lines also have a vertical penciled line through them; first line has a double vertical penciled line.

9. Although printed in *T&S* (4:177-78, 193-94, 209-10, 289) in 1843, BHR deleted the biographical sketch of SR and replaced it with one of his own in a footnote (DHC 1:120-21n; chap. 11). In doing so, BHR was following the decision of the revision committee of 1 Apr. 1845.

10. Check mark and cancellation in pencil. Evidently refers to emendation on p. 72 that reads: “~~Elder~~ <Elder Parley P.> Pratt” (TB).

11. Book A-1, 139; adds “<I proceeded to dedicate>”; these words incorporated in Book A-2, 104, and added in DHC 1:199 (chap. 16).

12. Possibly refers to D&C 68:1 reference to Orson Hyde’s “ordinance,” which was changed in DHC 1:227 (chap. 17) to “ordination.”

13. On this date, WR recorded: “12 began to read history at 42d page. [at page] 47 left for dinner. All retired. 3 PM. Young. Kimball & Smith commenced reading till dark 118 pages all left. 8 read till 10½ - 180 pages” (WRj 11:108).

14. Check mark and cancellation in pencil. Text of this line written in pencil then retraced in ink. This refers to JS’s Mar. 1832 revelation giving answers to questions about the book of Revelation (D&C 77). Verse 10 emends “Seal”, with “I” *u.o.* illegible.

15. On 2 Apr. 1845, WR recorded: “revising history with B. Young & Geo. A. Smith read from 180 to 303 page” (WRj 11:109). TB wrote: “B. Young, H. C. Kimball and G. A. Smith with Dr. revising history for the press, G. A. Smith staid till ep [evening prayer] 10” (CHOj 2:12a). HCK recorded: “Thence went direct to Elder W. Richards whare I found B. Young, And G. A. Smith. Continued reading the history of the church fore correction” (HCKj [1844-45], vol. 3; *OPW*, 101). This day, the revisers examined pp. 180-303, which cover 10 Jan. 1832-21 June 1833, a total of 123 pages.

- 209 Sis[ter] Whitney¹⁶ 256, = 3 \o/clock¹⁷ 7 mi[nutes]
214. Whitney: broken leg.¹⁸ 303 — 5 PM.¹⁹
- ²⁰x240 Letter writing²¹ 3 [April]²²
- x241. Joseph's Letter on Records of <names>²³
- ✓ ²⁴240 Joseph Smith 3d born²⁵
- ²⁶x257. Name of Paper²⁷
- ✓ ²⁸x280 — ~~Printing office not built~~²⁹
- ³⁰✓441— Note D. addenda page 3. — to be inserted³¹
- ✓ Note E. = [a]d\o/enda³² page [space] to be " [inserted]³³ May 16. 25 [after] 12 oclock³⁴
-
16. Refers to five sentences dealing with Sister Whitney's aunt and Emma Smith in Kirtland in Book A-1, 209, which had appeared in *T&S* 5 (Sept. 1844): 624-28, but were later deleted in DHC 1:266 (chap. 19).
17. "o" *w.o.* "7"
18. In Book A-1, 214, there is the following insertion: "<at the same time I Jumped out unhurt>" (WR). However, this had been made prior to publication on 2 Sept. 1844 (*T&S* 5:626), and there are no new emendations on this page.
19. "303—" in pencil. On this date, WR recorded: "revising history with B. Young & Geo. A. Smith read from 180 to 303 page" (WRj 11:109).
20. Except for "x", this and next line in pencil.
21. Evidently a reference to an article from *E&MS* 1 (Sept. 1832): [25] on writing letters, which was copied into Book A-1, 238-40, and Book A-2, 162-63, in abbreviated form. However, when printed in *T&S*, missing paragraphs were restored, although a long concluding paragraph remained deleted. Authorship of the article is uncertain and is perhaps the reason BHR deleted it in DHC 1:295 (chap. 21). It may be that the revision committee was planning to add the concluding paragraph.
22. The revising committee did not meet on this day, but rather WR spent the day "revising & adding to history which had been read before the presidents" (WRj 11:110).
23. Page 241 has only a few insignificant emendations.
24. Check mark in light pencil. This line has penciled vertical line through it.
25. On p. 240, JS III's birth is dated to "sixth of November [1832]," with "November" overwriting "September" (cf. DHC 1:295; chap. 21). However, this correction had been made prior to publication on 15 Oct. 1844 (*T&S* 5:673).
26. The "x" here is a penciled circle with "x" in it (*symbol I*).
27. Book A-1, 257, reads: "I wrote to N. E. Sexton, Esqr. Editor of the [blank space] as follows"; Book A-2, 174, and *T&S* 5:705 also leave a blank space for the name of periodical. BHR was unable to ascertain the name of the paper (DHC 1:312n; chap. 22), but it was the *American Revivalist*, and *Rochester Observer* (*PWJS*, 294n1).
28. Check mark in pencil. The "x" here is a penciled circle with diagonal line through it (*symbol I*).
29. Cancellation in pencil. Book A-1, 280, reads: "A council of high priests as=sembled in the school room, under the printing office." However, this emendation had been made prior to publication on 15 Dec. 1844 (*T&S* 5:737; cf. DHC 1:332; chap. 23).
30. This line in pencil.
31. Insertion point in Book A-1, 441, reads at *coln*: "[See Note D. ad[d]enda p[age] 3.] C. 41/" (WR), with "C. 41" in pencil. The penciled portion refers to p. 41 of KHCM, on which Note D is based. Although the revisers did not reach p. 441 until 17 May 1845, the sequence of entries suggests that this note was entered either on 2 or 3 April. Note D was possibly entered by CWW on 14 May 1845 (see MSHi Chronology), when TB recorded that CWW was writing in Book A-1 (CHOj 3:10), and CWW recorded that he and WB were comparing Books A-1 and A-2 (CHOj 4:13). Note D, containing the minutes of the high council for 24 Feb. 1834, did not appear in *T&S* on 15 Nov. 1845 (6:1025). This is not significant since for some reason none of the addenda in Book A-1 were published in *T&S*. Cf. DHC 2:39-40 (chap. 3).
32. Second "d" apparently *w.o.* "a"
33. Insertion point in Book A-1, 421, reads: "<See Note E. Addenda page 4>" (WR). Although the revisers did not reach p. 421 until 17 May 1845, the sequence of entries suggests that this note was entered either on 2 or 3 April. Note E was therefore added by WR after 2-3 Apr. and before CWW incorporated it in Book A-2, 270, about 2-7 June 1845 (see MSHi Chronology). Note D was not published in *T&S* 6:977 on 1 Aug. 1845 and did not appear in DHC 1:476 (chap. 35), or 2:24 (chap. 1).
34. On 16 May 1845, HCK recorded: "Thomas Bulluck [Bullock] and G. A. Smith come in. Bullock red histry

✓	x/ ³⁵ 304 16th line to be corrected “High Priesthood” ³⁶	at Hunter. Young. Kimball Geo A. Willard. Richards read <N. K. Whitney> ³⁷ page 303 /40½ past 2 left off 326
	³⁸ x311 Alam Ahashdah Pelegoram x Shederlaomach ³⁹	
	310.11.12.13.14 to be copied for Times and Seasons. ⁴¹	3 [o’clock] commence again left off 10 min past 7. page 378. ⁴² 17 [May] commenced 20 min. past 8. ⁴⁴ B. Young. Kimball, G. A. Smith
	307 Bishop Whitney says this relates to Kirtland ⁴³	◇ W. Richards— Taylor. left off 2 PM. — 444
✓	⁴⁵ 370 2nd line 10 fellows or 10 days — see Messr. & Adv. ⁴⁶	2½ recommenced
✓	⁴⁷ x381 Letter of R W ◇◇◇ Wells to be corrected ⁴⁸	

for us. Commenced with the first Book A, Page 304, 16 line. ... At half past one Bishop Whitney come in to our room to assis[t] us in the history. ... We red till sunset. Page 374 [378]” (HCKj [1844–45], vol. 3; *OPW*, 112; transcription in Jessee 1971, 473n108, reads “page 378”). At 2:30, the men stopped at p. 326. Returning to work at 3 p.m., they read until 7:10 p.m. and stopped at p. 378, for a total of 74 pages covering 23 June–19 Nov. 1833.

35. Handwriting of WR ends; TB begins on left side of page. This line has a vertical line through it.

36. Book A-1, 304, reads “high\est/”; Book A-2, 202, and DHC 1:359 (chap. 26) read “Highest.” This emendation made after publication on 1 Feb. 1845 (*T&S* 6:785).

37. Insertion by TB.

38. This line has two vertical lines through it.

39. On p. 311, TB inserted in pencil the real names in brackets below code names thus: “[John Johnson]” under “Zombre”; “[*space*] Partridge]” under “Alam”; and “[N K Whitney]” under “Ahashdah.” This was repeated in Book A-2, 206, and appear in DHC 1:363 (chap. 26). These emendations were added after publication on 15 Feb. 1845 (*T&S* 6:800).

40. Handwriting of WR ends; TB begins on right side of page.

41. One reading of this instruction is that pp. 310–14 were to be copied for publication in *T&S*. However, these pages were previously printed in *T&S* 6 (15 Feb. 1845): 800–803, which published five more pages, pp. 310–19. In the issue of 15 May 1845, the editors of the *T&S* apologized for the continued delay in production (6:904). This entry would suggest there was about a three-month delay. The instruction to copy possibly refers Book A-2, 206–11, which was entered by CCW between 23–28 May 1845 (see MSHi Chronology).

42. On this date, HCK recorded: “Thomas Bulluck [Bullock] and G. A. Smith come in. Bullock red histry for us. Commenced with the first Book A, Page 304, 16 line. ... At half past one Bishop Whitney come in to our room to assis[t] us in the history. ... We red till sunset. Page 378” (HCKj [1844–45], vol. 3; *OPW*, 112; cf. Jessee 1971, 473n108).

43. Page 307 includes “A description of the house of the Lord, which is to be built first, in Zion.” Apparently, Whitney saw similarities between this description and the Kirtland temple. Cf. DHC 1:359–62 (chap. 26).

44. On 17 May 1845, WR wrote: “At Hunters ... Revising History from page 378 to 510—132 pages” (WRj 11:154). HCK: “Began to read at 10 Oclock. Present T. Bulark [Bullock], B. Young, W. Richards, G. A. Smith. ... Elder John Tailer and B. Rockwell come in at 11. Sister Young come in about the same time. We red history till five in the after noon, to Page 5 hundred and 11. We ware wearry. We red 132 Pages went home” (HCKj [1844–45], vol. 3; *OPW*, 112–13). The times given by HCK vary from the record, but both agree that the revisers stopped at p. 511, and that 133 pages were read covering 19 Nov. 1833–2 July 1834.

45. Checkmark in pencil. This and next line have a vertical line through them.

46. Page 370 begins: “Thus fell H. L. Brazeale, one who had been heard to say ‘with ten fellows, I will wade to my knees in blood ...’” Evidently, the revisers raised a question about the wording. The source for this section of Book A-1 is HiLP, 18 (*MRP*, 68; *LP*, 41), which mentions Brazeale’s statement that “he would wade to his knees in blood or drive the Mormons from the county.” However, this source does not include the phrase “with ten fellows” or “within ten days”. The quote is not found in *M&A*.

47. Check mark and “x” in pencil.

48. The revisers apparently believed the 21 Nov. 1833 letter of R. W. Wells needed proofing or editing. While the letter received no subsequent editing, the introduction to the letter was edited after publication on 1 June 1845 (*T&S* 6:912). Cf. notations for Wells’s letter in DHC 1:444–45 (chap. 32).

\GAS in/⁴⁹ ✓
\WW in/⁵² { Baptism of the Twelve to be inserted in⁵¹ /⁵⁰5½ P.M. 510⁵¹
proper dates \place/⁵³
✓⁵⁴ 413 { History of the mob proceedings wanted⁵⁵
in Kirtland⁵⁵

[erased illegible line]
X/⁵⁶8th Jan [p.] 413. firing Cannon⁵⁷
⁵⁸XKimball carted Joseph to⁵⁹
✓ ⁶⁰X⁶¹460. date of Messenger & Advocate. line 22 = Octr. 1834⁶²
✓ 472 — 25 line — date — \20/⁶³
✓ 477 — 19 line — name of church⁶⁴

49. This and next insertion in pencil; check mark in pencil. "GAS in" probably means his 10 Sept. 1832 baptism had already been inserted interlinearly in Book A-1, 229 (DHC 1:285; chap. 21), probably about this time (i.e., 17 May 1845), if not before.

50. Handwriting of TB ends; WR begins on right side of page.

51. On this date, WR and HCK recorded: "At Hunters ... Revising History from page 378 to 510—132 pages" (WRj 11:154); "Began to read at 10 O'clock. Present T. Bulark [Bullock], B. Young, W. Richards, G. A. Smith. ... Elder John Tailer and B. Rockwell come in at 11. Sister Young come in about the same time. We red history till five in the after noon, to Page 5 hundred and 11. We ware weary. We red 132 Pages went home" (HCKj [1844-45], vol. 3; OPW, 112-13).

52. "WW in" probably means that his 31 Dec. 1833 baptism had already been recorded in Book A-1, 413.

53. Cancellation and insertion in pencil. The impetus for this suggestion was apparently the mention of WW's baptism on 31 Dec. 1833 in Book A-1, 413, which was deleted in DHC 1:471 (chap. 34). Besides the baptisms of William Smith on 9 June 1830 (Book A-1, 42; DHC 1:86; chap. 9), and Orson Pratt on 19 Sept. 1830 (Book A-1, 77; DHC 1:127; chap. 12), none of the baptisms of the other original twelve (i.e., Parley P. Pratt, Thomas B. Marsh, Brigham Young, Heber C. Kimball, Orson Hyde, Lyman E. Johnson, David W. Patten, Luke S. Johnson, William E. McLellin, and John F. Boynton) were mentioned or added.

54. Check mark and brace in pencil.

55. This direction, along with the mention of "firing cannon" below, resulted in the addition of Note F in Book A-1, Addenda, 4 (DHC 2:2; chap. 1; see below).

56. Handwriting of TB ends; WR begins on left side of page. This and preceding line have a vertical line through them; "X" in pencil.

57. This direction resulted in Book A-1, Addenda, 4, Note F (DHC 2:2; chap. 1). This was added too late to be included in *T&S*, although none of the addenda were included in that publication. The insertion point in Book A-1, 413, reads: "<Note F Addenda page 4>" (TB). Book A-1, Addenda, 4, Note F, was added by TB between 17 May-7 June 1845, and incorporated in Book A-2, 266, by CWW about 2-7 June 1845 (see MSHi Chronology).

58. "X" in pencil.

59. Evidently this story was not added, and it is uncertain what it alludes to.

60. Check mark, "X", and cancellation in pencil. This and next two lines have a vertical line through them.

61. Handwriting of WR ends; TB begins on left side of page.

62. This refers to SR's being blessed on 19 Apr. 1834 to preside over the church in JS's absence and helping OC "in conducting the *Star*" (cf. DHC 2:51; chap. 4). Possibly the revision committee questioned whether SR helped with the *Evening and Morning Star* or the *Messenger and Advocate*. However, it was found that the *M&A* was not issued until "Octr. 1834," and that the source was referring to the reprinting of the *Star*, which OC had been publishing in Kirtland since Dec. 1833 (see *E&MS-R*).

63. Insertion and check mark in pencil. Book A-1, 472, "{\20/}th" in darker ink; Book A-2, 300, "20th" in lighter ink with marginal note in pencil: "date wanted." This correction was made before it was copied into Book A-2, 300, by CWW between 7-29 July 1845 (see MSHi Chronology), and before publication on 1 Jan. 1846 (*T&S* 6:1072). Cf. DHC 1:489 (chap. 35), which BHR moved to this chapter from DHC 2:60 (chap. 4).

64. Check mark in pencil. Book A-1, 477, gives the name of the church as "the church of the Latter Day Saints," which is followed in Book A-2, 303, and DHC 2:63 (chap. 5). The revision committee questioned this name without altering the MS, although it was emended to read "The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints" when printed on 1 Jan. 1846 (*T&S* 6:1074).

8 }
 479 } see El[der] Kimball's Journ\al/⁶⁵ for the Camp Journey⁶⁶
 80

addenda [No.] 7 pa[ge] 10 fill in name⁶⁷

[four blank lines]

Ahashdah	N. K. Whitney ⁶⁸	perliers 332 17 line ⁶⁹
Gaselam	J. Smith	
Pelagoram	S. Rigdon	
Alam —	[Edward] Partridge	
Shederlaomach	[Frederick G. Williams]	
Zombre —	Jar. [John] Johnson ⁷⁰	
Horah	[John Whitmer]	
Olihah	[Oliver Cowdery]	

65. “al” *u.o.* “ey”

66. Pages 478–80, dealing with the journey of Zion’s Camp from 7–21 May 1834, received substantial alterations (cf. DHC 2:64–70; chap. 5). Much of this account was already based on HCKj [1845]. Notes G–L in the addenda to Book A-1, containing information from HCKj, were added in July and Aug. 1845 (see MSHi Chronology). Later, when this revised version was being copied into Book A-2, 303–11, it was decided that the account of Zion’s Camp needed major revision, which was done in Aug. and Sept. 1845 (see MSHi Chronology, and discussion in introduction to vol. 2).

67. This line written in pencil. Surely a later insertion by TB, the above note was probably made at the time he inserted Note 7 on page 10 of the addenda to Book A-1, between 21–31 Aug. 1845 (see MSHi Chronology). At this place, and in Book A-2, 317, TB wrote above a blank space with lighter ink or pencil “<fill in his name>.” This was never supplied. Insertion point in Book A-1, 482, reads: “<Friday 30 (addenda page 10, no. 7)>” (TB). Cf. DHC 2:77 (chap. 5).

68. On the use and meaning of these and other code names in some of the early revelations, see D. Whittaker 1983. Cf. D&C 78:9 (DHC 1:256; chap. 18); D&C 82:11 (DHC 1:268; chap. 19); D&C 92:1–2 (DHC 1:333; chap. 23); JS, Letter to Brethren in Zion, 21 Apr. 1833 (DHC 1:340; chap. 24); D&C 96:2, 6 (DHC 1:352–53; chap. 25); Letter to WWP, 25 June 1833 (DHC 1:363; chap. 26); JS et al., Letter to E. Partridge, 25 June 1833 (DHC 1:365; chap. 26); D&C 104:20, 22, 24, 26–29, 34, 39–41, 43, 45–46 (DHC 2:56–58; chap. 4).

69. Evidently the revisers had a question about a word that appeared to them to read “perliers” in Book A-1, 332. MS appears to read “perlieus,” with first “e” *u.o.* “u” or “a”; Book A-2, 219, T&S, DHC 1:397 (chap. 28): “perlieus”

70. This should be John Johnson.

4.

APOSTOLIC REVIEW OF BOOK B-1

Located in Joseph Smith History Documents (JSHD, Bx 2, fd 3), this document contains notes or memoranda of the revision committee's efforts from 10 May to 14 July 1845 to review Book B-1, 553-849, covering events from 1 September 1834 to 2 November 1838.¹ The committee consisted of Brigham Young, Heber C. Kimball, George A. Smith, and Willard Richards, with John Taylor and Newel K. Whitney sitting in part of the time. Written on one side of a foolscap sheet in the handwritings of Willard Richards, George A. Smith, and Wilmer Benson. The page is generally divided, with page numbers and notes on left and dates and times on right; however, the content in the two columns are not always in parallel with one another. Back contains two drafts of Note I. The following transcription preserves line-breaks of original.

<May 10, 1845>²

^{WR}>Vol. B.—commenced reading May 10, 1845 for corrections<^{WR}3

[May 10] ⁴	^{WR} >11 A.M.	Young, Smith,	553, 557
[May 12] ⁵			

1. In a chronological compilation of sources left out of MSHiJS and MSHiBY, 1841-57, this document was listed by RLC under May 1845: "Memoranda in W. Richards's & clerks hand writing as to Twelve reading history—commencing May 10th, & ending in July" (MSHiJS, vol. 4 in SC).

2. Insertion in pencil (pos. WW).

3. The usual method of identifying handwriting (/²) is impractical in this situation. The method adopted here identifies handwriting changes as follows: ^{WR}>Handwriting of WR begins and ends<^{WR}. Although this document is arranged in columns, handwriting is identified across page, line by line.

4. On 10 May 1845, GAS wrote: "Went to Prest. Brigham Young's: then with him to Dr. Willard Richards and commenced to revise the Church history, Book B. Read five pages" (GASHi, 67-69). CWW wrote: "Dr. in <the> office correcting History Book B ... Pres. B. Young, & G. A. Smith assisting Dr. with the history &c." (CHOj 4:12).

5. On 12 May 1845, WR recorded: "Eve to bro <Edward> Hunters with. B. Young. H. C. Kimball" (WRj 11:149). BY recorded: "Evening, with bros. Heber C. Kimball, W. Richards and Geo. A. Smith at bro. Edward Hunter's revising history" (MSHiBY 13:68; cf. DHC 7:408). HCK wrote: "Told my family that I had got to hide up with my Brethren to keepe way from rits [writs], as thare is seveal out for us. Went to Edwards Hunters in company with B. Young and W. Richards with the history of the Church and hid up in this upper room" (HCKj [1844-45], vol. 3;

E. Hunters.— \May 13./⁶ 10½ A. M. Young Kimball, Geo A. 558, \569/⁷
\3/ PM^{8<WR}

x ^{GAS>}Page 581 x Ranson Van Bewren⁹ ~~Should be Van Leuren~~ [570-81?]
~~Ransom Van Leoren~~

x d[itt]o [space] Not P[r]ayerful¹⁰

xx Joseph [illegible]^{11<GAS} ^{WR>}eve <M[a]y 14>¹² 582^{<WR}

x ^{GAS>}Page 588 Freedom Ohio^{13<GAS} ^{WR>}\2 PM/
\596/¹⁴

5 P.M. 619, 10 line
Sylvester Smith Clerk.^{15<WR}

^{GAS>}Page 589 ~~with high council~~

x [space] 12 high Preast^{16<GAS} ^{WR>}May 20,¹⁷ Pierces, Young, Kimball, Taylor, {\Greene/},
11. AM. Smith[,] Richards^{<WR}

^{GAS>}643 Guilty a goodness^{<GAS} ^{WR>}left 2 PM. 645-8

Sept 23. page 619. Blessings¹⁸ P.M. 4½ quit 6½ 676—1836

x See Note 619 page written paper.¹⁹

x 622 leave out Phineas Young trial & the [illegible] previous²⁰

OPW, 110-11). Evidently very little progress was made on this evening. TB recorded: “B. Young, H. C. Kimball & Dr. [Richards] reading Springfield paper at ep [evening prayer] 8— left ½ past 9” (CHOj 3:10).

6. Insertion in pencil. On 13 May, WR recorded: “at Hunters reading history with Brigham, Heber, George” (WRj 11:150). BY wrote: “With Elders Heber C. Kimball, W. Richards and Geo. A. Smith reading and revising church history at bro. Edward Hunter’s” (MSHiBY 13:68-69; cf. DHC 7:408). HCK wrote: “G. A. Smith come to us. Commenced reading history at half past 10. The morning pleasant. We red all day, that is B. Young, G. A. Smith, and my self read all day taken turns. Elder Richards was sick with the chill and fever” (HCKj [1844-45], vol. 3; *OPW*, 111). WR’s illness might explain why GAS’s handwriting also appears in this section. The committee apparently reached p. 581, although not listed on right side of page.

7. “569” in pencil

8. “3” *w.o.* “2”; both in pencil.

9. Correction on p. 581 reads: “Ransom Van B<L>e\uv/e\n/”, with “m” *w.o.* “n” and “uv” *w.o.* “wr”; Book B-2, 506, reads: “Ransom Van Le\uv/en”, with “uv” *w.o.* “w” in darker ink; KHCM, 197, Book B-2, 506, DHC 2:208 (chap. 13): “Ransom Van Leuren”

10. “prayer” changed to “president” on p. 581. Cf. DHC 2:209 (chap. 14).

11. Reading difficult, but on p. 582 is the following correction: JS “obtained a ~~written~~ Revelation.” Cf. DHC 2:210 (chap. 14).

12. Insertion in pencil. On 14 May, WR recorded: “At Hunters as on the 13. reading & revising history” (WRj 11:151). BY wrote: “Continued at bro. Edward Hunter’s as yesterday; my health, and that of bro. Richards, poor; but we read and revised history all day” (MSHiBY 13:73; cf. DHC 7:411). GAS and HCK were also present (GASHi, 70; HCKj [1844-45], vol. 3; *OPW*, 111).

13. Correction on p. 588 reads: “Freedom, Ohio <New York>” (prob. WR). Cf. DHC 2:218 (chap. 15).

14. This and preceding insertion in pencil.

15. The revisers stopped on p. 619, line 10, at the words “Sylvester Smith, Clerk.” Cf. DHC 2:280 (chap. 20).

16. Correction on p. 589 reads: “their coun=cil of Twelve high priests The Twelve Apostles ...” Cf. DHC 2:219 (chap. 15).

17. On 20 May 1845, WR wrote: “at Bro Pierces. Young. Kimball. Taylor. Geo. A.—& Willard read 57 pages History Book B. closed with 1835” (WRj 11:157). This means the revisers stopped on p. 676. See also GASHi, 72; DHC 7:414; HCKj [1844-45], vol. 3; *OPW*, 113-14.

18. No apparent reason for listing JS’s 23 Sept. 1835 blessings on several brethren. Cf. DHC 2:281 (chap. 20).

19. Possibly refers to an erasure in left margin of p. 619.

20. Account of Phineas H. Young’s 29 Sept. 1835 trial canceled on pp. 621-22. Deleted in DHC 2:286 (chap. 21).

628 Whitney blessing^{21<WR}

x ^{WB>} page 775 to be corrected ^{<WB}	TB> June 18 ^{22<TB}		
x ^{WB>} " 756 for corrections ^{<WB}	TB> 10½ a.m.	Taylor's—B Young, Kimball, Taylor commenced & G. A. Smith	676 to quit 4¼ P.M. left off 702 "Sunday 7—" ^{<TB}
WB> enquiries to be made for Book A. Far west Record ^{23<WB}	TB> <(Page 717)> ^{<TB}		
WB> see references page 789	June 19 ²⁴	quit 4½ PM <3 PM>	702 to
	9 am	W Richards, B. Young & G A Smith	732
x page 799—13 addition to be made by G.A.S. ²⁵ [June] 20 ²⁶		Kimballs B Young Kimball	732 to
	9 AM	G A Smith, O Pratt	761
x page 780 for addition by B.Y. ²⁷	quit 3 PM		
x [page] 783— 47—<correct> read 8 miles instead of 80 ²⁸	June [24] ²⁹	W. Richards, B Young <HC> Kimball Taylor G. A. Smith, H. Page, quit 3 PM	761 to
	10½ a.m.		

21. No apparent reason for listing Newel K. Whitney's 7 Oct. 1835 blessing. Cf. DHC 2:288-89 (chap. 21).

22. On 18 June 1845, GAS wrote: "Spent the day with Elder's Brig. Young, Heber C. Kimball, Ezra T. Benson, P. H. Young and Charles Shumway revising the history of Joseph Smith" (GASHi, 80). TB wrote: "W. Benson at J. Taylors reading Book No. 2 to J. Taylor, B. Young, H. C. Kimball and G. A. Smith till ep [evening prayer] 4." (CHOj 3:16). TB recorded: "W. Benson at J. Taylors reading Book No. 2 to J. Taylor, B. Young, H. C. Kimball and G. A. Smith till ep [evening prayer] 4. then in office writing Addendas" (CHOj 3:16). See also DHC 7:428-27; HCKj [1840-45], vol. 2; *OPW*, 121; CHOj 4:17.

23. This note likely stems from references in Book B-1, 789, mentioned below, to "record of the city of Far West, Book A" and "Far West Record" (cf. DHC 3:17, 20; chap. 2), which is based on JSj [1838], 30, 31-32 (*JSP* 1:254, 257). This record is mentioned in association with the trials of Oliver Cowdery, David Whitmer, and Lyman E. Johnson on 12-13 Apr. 1838, which the reader is informed are "found recorded in the church Record of the city of Far West, Book A." While these trials are found in "The Conference Minutes, and Record Book, of Christ's Church of Latter Day Saints Belonging to the High Council of said Church, or their successors in office, of Caldwell County Missouri; Far West: April 6, 1838" (FWR, 118-33; *FWR* [1983], 162-78), which has come to be generally referred to as the "Far West Record" (1830-44), the portion dealing with 1838 was not copied into FWR until after HSt's assignment in 1842. "Book A", which has not been located, is apparently the original minutes from which HSt copied (see discussion in Sources Cited in vol. 1, under FWR).

24. On 19 June, TB wrote: "W. Benson reading with B. Young, H. C. Kimball and G. A. Smith from 9 till ep [evening prayer] 3" (CHOj 3:16). See also GASHi, 81; DHC 7:428; HCKj [1840-45], vol. 2; *OPW*, 122; CHOj 4:17.

25. Refers to the insertion of Book B-1, Addenda, 6, Note V, which mentions arrival of John Smith and family in Far West on 16 June 1838, by WB before 6 Aug. 1845, and incorporated in Book B-2, 721, by WB between 9-16 Aug. 1845 (see MSHi Chronology). Insertion point in Book B-1, 799 (line 13), reads: "<p 6 addenda note V>" (WB). For the earliest draft of Note V, see vol. 7, III.4. Cf. DHC 3:38 (chap. 4).

26. On 20 June 1845, TB recorded: "W. Benson at H. C. Kimballs from 9 to 3 reading History. present B. Young, H. C. Kimball, G. A. Smith & O Pratt. then writing history till ep [evening prayer] 7" (CHOj 3:16). See also GASHi, 81; DHC 7:428; HCKj [1840-45], vol. 2; *OPW*, 122.

27. Refers to the insertion of Book B-1, Addenda, 10, Note T, which mentions BY's departure from Kirtland, by WB before 6 Aug. 1845, and incorporated in Book B-2, 704, by WB on 6 Aug. 1845 (see MSHi Chronology). Insertion point in Book B-1, 780, reads in darker ink: "<note T addenda page 6>" (WB); "addenda" *u.o.* penciled "addenda" and "page 6" written in pencil. Cf. DHC 2:529 (chap. 36).

28. Book B-1, 783 (line 47), reads: "8{θ} miles." Cf. DHC 3:8 (chap. 1).

29. On 24 June 1845, TB wrote that they were working in the CHO "till mp [morning prayer] 10 when B Young, H. C. Kimball[,] G. A. Smith, J. E. Page, came to read the history when W. Benson read to them till ep [evening prayer] 3" (CHOj 3:17). HCK wrote: "went to Wr. Richards to read history in company with B. Young, G. A. Smith" (HCKj [1840-45], vol. 2; *OPW*, 129). See also DHC 7:428.

			777—[line]28
\Thursday Monday/ ³⁰	June ³¹	W. Richards, B Young	777 to
		G. A. Smith	782 ^{<WB}
<(chafing)> ³²			
x \818—25th line—q[uer]y. “choping us”/ ³³			
x ^{WB>} Camp travelling to be struck nearly all out page 801 ³⁴	July 2nd ³⁵	W Richards, B Young	782 to
	5 PM	quit ¼ to 7 PM G. A. Smith	799
			[800-22?]
x page 834 Correct date of “Salt Sermon” / ³⁶			
x page 837 Agness M Smith escape from mob ³⁷	July 4th ³⁸	W Richards, B Young G. A. Smith	823-31
	10 AM	quit 12	
	[July 14] ³⁹		823 to
842 Joseph’s remarks to be inserted on D Patten		(end of Book	849
here lies a man &c ⁴⁰			
843 Sampson Avard and his Danites ⁴¹	July 4th	W Richards, B Young, G A Smith	
		Levi Richards, E M Green	
840 complexion ⁴²	2 PM	6½ PM	
	July	W Richards—B Young, G. S. Smith	
		called and had the latter	
		part of the history read over again ^{<WB}	
		[end of recto]	

30. Insertion in pencil by US.

31. There is no record of a meeting of the revisers between 24–30 June 1845.

32. This insertion in different ink; emended from “choping” (US).

33. Insertion by TB. Page 818 (line 25) has “ch\af/ing us”, with “af” *u.o.* “op”. Cf. DHC 3:67 (chap. 7).

34. Evidently the committee considered canceling the scattered account of the journey of the Kirtland Camp to Missouri, from its organization on 5 July 1838 to its arrival in Far West on 2 Oct. 1838, but these passages remained and were published in *DN*. However, BHR decided to delete them, and replaced them with the account of Elias Smith, the camp’s historian (see ESj), which he published in chapters 9–10.

35. On 2 July 1845, TB wrote: “W Benson ... reading book 2, to B. Young, G. A. Smith, & W Richards” (CHOj 3:18). See also MSHiBY 13:46; 14:1.

36. A paragraph mentioning SR’s Salt Sermon under 7 Oct. 1838 was canceled on p. 834. Not published in DHC 3:155 (chap. 11). However, the “Salt Sermon” was delivered on 17 June 1838.

37. This refers to the addition of Note X in Book B-1, Addenda, 7, by WB about 6–20 Aug. 1845, and incorporated in Book B-2, 762, by WB about 17–20 Aug. 1845 (see MSHi Chronology). Insertion point in Book B-1, 837, reads: “<page 7 addenda X>” (WB). Cf. DHC 3:163 (chap. 12).

38. On 4 July, TB wrote: “W Benson read Book 2 to B. Young, G. A. Smith & W Richards till 12” (CHOj 3:18). See also CHOj 1:46; MSHiBY 13:46; 14:1.

39. On 14 July 1845, WR wrote: “A.M. read history.—with B. Young & Geo A. Smith” (WRj 11:212). WB recorded: “reading book No 2 to B Young[,] G A Smith & W Richards till 1 PM ... finished reading vol 2nd” (CHOj 5:5). TB wrote: “reading to B. Young, G. A. Smith, & W Richards finished examining book 2” (CHOj 3:19).

40. Refers to the addition of Note Z in Book B-1, Addenda, 10, which mentions JS’ comments about the deceased David Patten, by WB about 6–20 Aug. 1845, and incorporated in Book B-2, 767, by WB about 17–20 Aug. 1845 (see MSHi Chronology). Insertion point in Book B-1, 842, reads in pencil: “<addenda Note Z. p. 10>” (WB). Cf. DHC 3:175 (chap. 12).

41. Refers to cancellations and emendations to this page, including “Lodge room” and “Lodge <band>” (cf. DHC 3:179; chap. 13).

42. “complexion” appears on this page with a penciled line running vertically through “c” (cf. DHC 3:172; chap. 12). Possibly there was a question about changing its spelling to “complection”.

^{WB>43}Note I[.] after which we all unitedly administered by laying on of hands to my cousin Geo[r]ge A Smith who was immediately [healed] of ~~severe excruciating <pain> all over his body \a/ severe rheumatic <affec-~~
~~tion> all over the body which caused excruciating pain~~

Note I[.] after which we all unitedly administered, by laying on of hands to my cousin George A Smith who was immediately healed of a severe rheumatic affection all over the body which caused excruciating pain

page 681 19 line page 684 6th line make calculation of [passage?]^{<WB}

⁴⁴It was afterwards escertained

Augt— 49th Flour Joseph cant tell the price
 Monday

43. Both drafts of Note I are in very light pencil. Note I was added by WB probably on 18 June 1845 (see MSHi Chronology). Written diagonally across both notes is “Entered W”.

44. Remainder written upside down at bottom of page; first line in pencil.

5.

THOMAS BULLOCK'S NOTES FOR BOOK B-2

Located inside front cover of Book E-1, this document contains Thomas Bullock's notes of his "examination" of Book B-2, 495-668, from 15 to 28 July 1845. Written on one side of a foolscap sheet, with left column recording pages and notes and right column recording dates, times, and stopping places. The following transcription preserves line-breaks of original.

Book 2

495 page 25 line — error in date of blessing¹ July 15 m[orning] 12. <left off> 493 page 12 line²

500 9 q[uer]y., Shedolamak³—

521 — 27 — q[uer]y. Septr. 24, 1834 — See ↵
page 481 — 11 line Septr. 4 —⁴

543 42, 43, 44, Q[uer]y., is this correct or does ↵
it refer to (page 622)⁵ " [July] 15 e[vening] 7 [stopped] 538 " [page] 20 " [line]⁶

1. Evidently a question was raised about date of meeting at which David Whitmer and others were ordained to the apostleship on 21 Feb. 1835. Date in Book B-2, 495, is correct and unchanged. Cf. DHC 2:191 (chap. 13a).

2. On 15 July 1845, TB recorded: "TB. & C. W. Wandell examined and finished Book No. 1 about 9. then T.B. and W Benson examined Book No. 2 till 7" (CHOj 3:19). WB wrote: "WB wrote three addendas and copied history till ½ past 9 AM then examining Book No 2 with T.B. till 7 PM" (CHOj 5:5).

3. A question was perhaps raised about location or meaning of "Shedolamak" mentioned in D&C 107:45 (cf. DHC 2:214; chap. 14). However, nothing was changed.

4. A question was evidently raised about the date of Edward Bosley's covenant in Book B-2, 521, which was emended to read: "September {2}4th 1834"; and Book B-1, 596, was emended thus: "24th." These emendations are consistent with the repetition of the date four paragraphs below (cf. DHC 2:236; chap. 16), as well as in Book B-2, 481 (cf. DHC 2:161; chap. 11), mentioned in the note.

5. Apparently the reviewers questioned the placement of a paragraph describing JS's role in a meeting of the high council on 29 Sept. 1835 (cf. DHC 2:286; chap. 21), and suggested that the paragraph fit better with the 31 Jan. 1836 meeting of the high council in Book B-2, 622 (cf. DHC 2:389; chap. 27). However, the paragraph in question came from JSj [1835-36], 3 (OC) (PJS 2:44-45; APR, 35), which is dated 29 Sept. 1835. Nothing resulted from this query.

6. Meaning of ditto marks supplied in brackets.

556

570 25, 26, 27 — Q[uer]y., the reading of these ↵
 lines correct.⁷

commenced [July] 18 m[orning] 7⁸

578

to

[July] 18 ep. 5 left off 608—3—

592 28, 29, 30, Is this language correct?⁹

\38/¹⁰

the Seventies

608

[July 19 commenced 608 — 4 line]¹¹

620 16 — Note wanted¹²—

647 4, weather warm— pigeons ↵
 flying— left out¹³—

[July] 19 ep [evening prayer] 3 left off 628— 31 line

635

[July] 21 mp [morning prayer] 10 commenced¹⁴

[July] 21 mp [morning prayer] 11 left off 632—28 [line]

[July] 26 ep [evening prayer] 1 commenced¹⁵

[July] 26 ep [evening prayer] 4 left off 655—32 [line]—

[July] 28 mp [morning prayer] 10 commenced¹⁶

left off 663. top

668 top

[end of recto]¹⁷

7. This entry apparently questions the wording in the following sentences: “be faithful in all things, that when we meet in the solemn assembly; that is, such as God shall name out of all the official members; will meet, and we must be clean every whit” (cf. DHC 2:309; chap. 22). Nothing was changed as a result of this query.

8. On 18 July 1845, TB wrote: “T.B. and W Benson examining Book No. 2 till ep [evening prayer] 5” (CHOj 3:19).

9. This entry apparently questions the following wording about supporting the Twelve: “I told elder Cahoon, of the temple committee, that we must sustain the Twelve, and not let them go down; if we do not, they must go down, for the burden is on them, and is coming on them heavier and heavier.” It was added as part of Addenda, Note G, in Book B-1, 666, and incorporated in Book B-2, 592 (cf. DHC 2:337-38; chap. 25). Nothing was changed as a result of this query.

10. “38” in light ink and with “the Seventies” placed within a circle. Apparently marks stopping place at words “the seventies” on line 38, page 608, Book B-2.

11. On 19 July 1845, TB wrote: “T.B. and W. Benson ... examining Book No. 2 till ½ past 3” (CHOj 3:19).

12. The note that was “wanted” was Missouri governor Daniel Dunklin’s 22 Jan. 1836 letter to WWP and others (cf. DHC 2:383-84; chap. 27). Apparently, as of 19 July 1845, it had not been copied into Book B-2. Although Note H was probably added in Book B-1 by WB on 18 June 1845, for some reason WB did not incorporate it in Book B-2, 620, when he copied it between 21 June-7 July 1845 (see MSHi Chronology). Later, a note was added to p. 620, which reads in lighter ink at *coln*: “\See Addenda page 800/” (LH).

13. The words “Weather warm. Pigeons flying” appear at the end of the entry for 31 Mar. 1836 in Book B-1, 726, but not in Book B-2, 647, and not published DN and DHC 2:433 (chap. 30).

14. On 21 July 1845, TB wrote: “T.B. and WB ... examining book No. 2 till 12” (CHOj 3:20).

15. On 26 July 1845, CWW wrote: “T.B. & W.B. ... examining Book B” (CHOj 4:19). TB wrote: “gardening till 12 TB <& WB> then examining No. 2 till 4” (CHOj 3:21).

16. On 28 July 1845, HCK wrote: “red history” (HCKj [1840-45], vol. 2; OPIW, 131). TB wrote: “mp [morn-ing prayer] 10 ... examin[in]g. 2 vol. with W Benson till ½ past 12” (CHOj 1:50; cf. CHOj 3:21).

17. On blank back is written randomly “shall.”

APOSTOLIC REVIEW OF BOOK C-1

Located inside back cover of Book C-1, this document contains the revision committee's notes for Book C-1, 852-1199, from 29 July to 11 November 1845.¹ Written on three sides of two foolscap sheets in the handwritings of Willard Richards, Thomas Bullock, Franklin D. Richards, and Wilmer Benson. First page is divided into three columns by two vertical lines, which apparently were applied for another purpose. In addition to those whose handwritings appear in the document, the committee consisted of Brigham Young, Heber C. Kimball, George A. Smith, and occasionally Amasa M. Lyman and Jedediah M. Grant. The following transcription preserves line-breaks of original.

History Book C.² <No. 1>³

page ✓ 4 85\2/— <u>Nov 1.</u> ⁶ —	<div style="text-align: right; margin-bottom: 10px;">/41845</div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> 1. P.M.— 10 page[s]⁵ </div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> Young Kimball. Smith office. July 29, 2 p.m.⁷ </div>
✓ ✓856. <u>Keylesville.</u> ⁸ —	<div style="text-align: right;">861.— 5. P.M closed.</div> <div style="text-align: right;"><Mon — 10— —>⁹</div>

1. In SC, the two sheets of this document are separated (see vol. 3, images 712, 713, and 716).

2. Heading possibly by TB.

3. Insertion by FDR.

4. Handwriting of WR begins.

5. “10” or possibly “11”

6. “Nov 1.” is underlined with what looks like a long check mark. Beginning of Book C-1, 850-53, records the letter of S. D. Lucas to Gov. Boggs, dated 2 Nov. 1838 (cf. DHC 3:195-99; chap. 13), and within this letter is a reference to the events of 1 Nov. 1838 (p. 852; DHC 3:198), which the revisers may have questioned. There are also ellipses apparently over an erasure of about half a line at *coln* that may have contained an aborted emendation.

7. On 29 July 1845, WR wrote: “2 P.M. B. Young, H C Kimball[,] Geo. A. Smith read history commenced Letter C.—closed at 5 P.M.” (WRj 11:227). See also BYj [1844-46], vol. 4; MSHiBY 14:7; HCKj [1840-45], vol. 2; *OPW*, 131.

8. First check mark in this line in pencil. “Keylesville.” is underlined with what looks like a long check mark; it also has a double vertical line running through it. Apparently an attempt to correct the spelling of “Keytesville” to “Keylesville” (cf. DHC 3:204; chap. 14), which was correct as it stood.

9. The committee stopped on p. 861 with “Monday 10th [1838].”

	Geo A. Smith. & Kimball	Aug. 8. 11. AM ¹⁰
	{Ge}	874 ¹¹ & 8 12 noon
	/ ¹² Geo A Smith H. C. Kimball	/ ¹³ 1. P.M
✓x / ¹⁴	page 876 Page & Taylors ordination ¹⁵	
✓x "	876 Note of December 25 ¹⁶	
✓x "	876 \$2000 appropriation ¹⁷	
✓x "	880 4th line P.H.B ¹⁸	888 3½ P.M; ¹⁹ Isaac Galland ²⁰

[14 Aug. 1845]²¹

x [page]	895	Staffordshire Potteries ²²	B.Young H C. Kimball George A Smith
✓x [page]	896	Covert acts ²³	
✓x [page]	903	Countenance ²⁴	
✓x [page]	903	retrogrades ²⁵	
✓x [page]	905	time weather[s] tide ²⁶	

10. On 8 Aug. 1845, FDR recorded: "Doctor [WR] and br G.A. Smith begun to read History[.] br H. C. Kimball soon came in and I read till noon P.M. I read history in Book C to W[illar]d Richards[,] G.A. Smith & H. C. Kimball untill half past three PM" (CHOj 6:5).

11. "4" emended from "7"

12. Handwriting of WR ends; FDR begins.

13. Handwriting of FDR ends; WR begins.

14. Handwriting of WR ends; FDR begins.

15. "x" in this and following three lines in pencil. Under 19 Dec. 1838, Book C-1, 876, reads: "\addenda page 15./ \and 19./"; first insertion in lighter ink by FDR, and second in different ink by TB. The second addendum pertains to 25 Dec. 1838 (see below); the first contains a biographical sketch of John E. Page, and includes the following statement: "On the 19th of Dec[ember]. 1838, at Far West, Elder John Taylor and myself were ordained as Apostles under the hands of Elders B[righam]. Young and H[eber]. C. Kimball." It was added to Book C-1, Addenda, 15-16, by FDR probably on 9 Sept. 1845 (see MSHi Chronology). BHR moved the Page biography to a footnote (see DHC 3:240-41; chap. 16).

16. This line has double vertical line through it, with one of the lines running through next line. See preceding note. The entry for 25 Dec. 1838 (cf. DHC 3:241; chap. 16) was added to Book C-1, Addenda, 19, by TB after it was incorporated in Book C-2, 28, by FDR about 4-20 Aug. 1845 (see MSHi Chronology). This note had already been composed on a separate sheet (see III.5), but as of 8 Aug. 1845 had not been copied into Book C-1. (see IV.7). Later, it will be listed in TB's notes on 28 Nov. 1845 (see IV.7).

17. Several emendations made to paragraph beginning "The state appropriated two thousand dollars." Cf. DHC 3:243; chap. 16).

18. Possibly a request for name, which was never supplied. Cf. DHC 3:249 (chap. 17).

19. On 8 Aug. 1845, FDR wrote: "Doctor [WR] and br G.A. Smith begun to read History[.] br H. C. Kimball so[o]n came in and I read till noon P.M. I read history in Book C to W[illar]d Richards[,] G.A. Smith & H. C. Kimball untill half past three PM ... I occupied the office myself writing in Book C" (CHOj 6:5).

20. The reviewers stopped on p. 888 at the end of Isaac Galland's 26 Feb. 1839 letter to D.W. Rogers.

21. Apparently the date is missing for review of C-1, 889-907. On 14 Aug. 1845, FDR wrote: "at 2 the breth[r]en of Twelve began to come in I read History for correction till 3½ oclock P.M." (CHOj 6:6-7). WR wrote: "read history an hour or two" (WRj 11:243).

22. "x" in this and next six lines in pencil. There is an aborted interlinear insertion for the last sentence in the entry for 10 Mar. 1839 in Book C-1, 895, which mentions the "Staffordshire potteries" (cf. DHC 3:277; chap. 19).

23. Book C-1, 896, reads "\c/overt acts" in different ink (cf. DHC 3:279; chap. 19).

24. Actually "countenances" appears in Book C-1, 904 (DHC 3:295; chap. 20), with no apparent emendation. Possibly the revisers questioned whether it should be singular or plural.

25. Page 903 reads "it retrogrades from one thing to another". The revisers made no change, but DHC 3:293 (chap. 20) replaces "it retrogrades" with "it moves the mind backward and forward".

26. Book C-1, 905, reads "weather\s/" in lighter ink (cf. DHC 3:297; chap. 20).

✓ x [page] 905	wimbling willows ²⁷		
✓ x [page] 907	Judges name ²⁸		
		girdle of our loins	907 ²⁹
		G. A. Smith & H C. Kimball	8½ AM Aug 19. 18\4/5 ³⁰
✓ x [page] 912	see Note near the Bottom ³¹		
✓ x [page] 914 x	streams money &c ³²		
x [page] 919	from the country ³³		M. dinner
		G. A Smith H. C. Kimball	after dinner
✓ x [page] 922	Note O near middle ³⁴		
x [page] 928	Doct ³⁵		
✓ x [page] 930	G A. Smiths ordination Note ³⁶	who had fallen	Aug 19[,] 1845
			<2 oclock P.M>
		B. Young G. A Smith	Aug 26 A.M. ³⁷
✓ x [page] 930	Artemissia near bottom ³⁸		
✓ [page] 931	Note of notification <of Russell and others> ³⁹	— near the top x ⁴⁰	

27. There is no apparent emendation in this instance. Cf. DHC 3:297 (chap. 20).

28. This apparently refers to the Secretary of State of Missouri going to the “supreme judges” for a writ of habeas corpus in Book C-1, 907, and the interlinear insertion that names those judges (cf. DHC 3:289; chap. 20).

29. Possibly indicates that the revisers stopped at the words “girdle of our loins” on p. 907.

30. “4” *w.o.* “3”. On 19 Aug. 1845, TB wrote: “F Richards . . . read history to H. C. Kimball, W Richards, and G. A. Smith till 2 PM when they all left” (CHOj 3:23). See also HCKj [1840–45], vol. 2; *OPW*, 133; CHOj 5:11.

31. Under 4 Apr. 1839, TB inserted a sentence about HCK interlinearly (DHC 3:306; chap. 21).

32. Under 9 Apr. 1839, TB inserted information about HCK interlinearly (DHC 3:309-10; chap. 21).

33. Possibly indicates that the revisers stopped on p. 919 at the words “from the country” (cf. DHC 3:316; chap. 21).

34. "x" in this and next two lines in pencil. Under 18 Apr. 1839, TB inserted a paragraph about HCK interlin-early (DHC 3:322; chap. 21); however, there is no "O".

35. Possibly questioning several references to “Doct. Rigdon” (cf. DHC 3:333–34; chap. 22).

36. Under 26 Apr. 1839, Book C-1, 930, mentions that the ordinations of WW and GAS were “to fill the places of those who are fallen.” However, there does not appear to be an emendation associated with these words. The “Note” referred to above is apparently GAS’s biographical sketch in Book C-1, Addenda, 14, which has an insertion point at Book C-1, 931. Cf. DHC 3:338, 338–39n (chap. 21).

37. On 26 Aug. 1845, BY wrote: "with the brethren at Bro. W. Richards correcting history" (BYj [1844-46], vol. 4). TB wrote: "F. D. Richards ... reading history to B. Young, G. A. Smith & W. Richards till 6. G. A. Smith about 10. B. Young about ½ past 11. <H. C. Kimball about 3 P.M.>" (CHOj 3:24). FDR wrote: "I then read C. to B. Young, G. A. Smith <& Doctor> till noon ... PM I read C to the same as AM (and br H. C. Kimball <also> after about 3) until night" (CHOj 6:10).

38. "x" in this and next six lines in pencil. Book C-1, 930, Book C-2, 79, DN 4 (2 Mar. 1854): 1, and DHC 3:339 (chap. 22) read "Artesmesia"

39. Insertion in pencil.

40. Check mark in this line in pencil. Near the top of Book C-1, 931, are two insertion points for addenda, which read: “\Addenda page 7/. [space] {\addenda page 14/}” (first insertion TB/second FDR). The first addendum is a biographical sketch of GAS; the second addendum, which immediately follows the biography, is a paragraph about an exchange between Theodore Turley and apostate Isaac Russell (cf. DHC 3:339-40; chap. 22). Although the subject is Isaac Russell, there is no “Note of notification” mentioned. That description sounds more like a paragraph that appears on p. 932 mentioning HCK’s letter notifying church leaders in England of Russell’s apostasy (cf. DHC 3:342-43; chap. 23). Possibly the erased note over which FDR’s inserted his note resolves this discrepancy by giving instruction to move the paragraph on p. 932 to this insertion point on p. 931.

✓ x [page] 932 and that Joseph had fallen ¼ from top⁴¹
 x [page] 932\3/—adopted near bottom⁴²
 ✓ x [page] 934 Resolve 6th⁴³
 x Josephs saying about general Conferences⁴⁴
 x [page] 936—&c 936 &c⁴⁵ noon [p. [1]]

Geo A Smith, B. Young, H. C Kimball, 2 P.M

✓ x [page] 940 Enlargement mid page⁴⁶
 ✓ x [page] 942 Josephs letter to Phelps⁴⁷
 [page] 949 [space] day of September 6 time⁴⁸ \refer to J. E. Page/⁴⁹
 ✓ x [page] 950 miserable Log Homes⁵⁰
 ✓ x [page] ... sub existed⁵¹
 ✓ x [page] 951 I requested⁵²
 ✓ x [page] " children⁵³
 ✓ x [page] 954 x near bottom⁵⁴
 ✓ x [page] 955 x poor⁵⁵
 ✓ x [page] 956 x Bishops whitny & Knights⁵⁶
 <✓✓ [page] 956 Richards journal [pages] 15 \to 22/>⁵⁷

41. This seems to suggest that the text in Book C-1, 932, should read "... and *that* Joseph had fallen," which was never done; however, "and" appears to be emended from "as" (cf. DHC 3:342; chap. 23).

42. This evidently questions the use of the term "adopted" in describing the approval of various resolutions on p. 933 (cf. DHC 3:345; chap. 23); no change was made.

43. Book C-1, 934, reads: "Resolved 6th That George A. Smith {\be acknowledged/} [eoe of about eight words] one of the Twelve \apostles/"; MS Minutes replaces "acknowledge" with "ordained" and ellipses with "to take the place of Thomas B. Marsh as." Cf. DHC 3:345 (chap. 23).

44. Possibly contemplating adding an anecdote about something JS said about general conferences to p. 934, which was not done.

45. This probably marks the revisers' stopping place at noon on p. 936 with paragraph ending "&c." under 8 May 1839 (cf. DHC 3:348; chap. 23).

46. "x" at the beginning of this and next twelve lines in pencil. This apparently questions the use of "enlargement" in the sense of JS being *set at large* after his imprisonment. DHC 3:354 (chap. 23) adds "[being set free]."

47. This letter is perhaps listed for the following emendation "left to manage {\yr}ours as well as \we/ ["we" *w.o.* "you"] can." Cf. DHC 3:358-59 (chap. 24).

48. Possibly "him"

49. Insertion in pencil possibly by WR. "949" has double lines above and below it. There is also a space in Book C-1, 949, for day of month. This space was noted again by the revisers on 2 Dec. 1845 (see IV.7, Thomas Bullcock's Notes for Book C-1), but never filled. Cf. DHC 3:369 (chap. 24).

50. Book C-1, 950, reads "set fire to their own houses <[miserable log Houses]>" (TB). Cf. DHC 3:370 (chap. 24).

51. Ellipses in MS. Book C-1, 950, reads "{\ex/}isted"; the source in JSLP, Bx 4, fd 8, 5, reads "subsisted" (cf. DHC 3:371; chap. 24).

52. Book C-1, 951, reads "\I/" at *boln* slightly in margin. Cf. DHC 3:371 (chap. 24).

53. Book C-1, 951, reads "My child\ren/ clung to me." Cf. DHC 3:372 (chap. 24).

54. Possibly the insertion of terminal "d" in "accommodated" at *coln*, fourth line from bottom (cf. DHC 3:376; chap. 25).

55. Book C-1, 955, reads "making clothes for some of the {\poor/}"; source in JSLB 2:68 reads "twelve." Cf. DHC 3:376 (chap. 25).

56. Book C-1, 956, reads "Bishops Whitney <and Knight>." Cf. DHC 3:377 (chap. 25).

57. Secondary insertion in pencil. Under 27 June 1839 in Book C-1, 956, there is an insertion point for a note in Addenda, 8-9, about JS's teachings on various doctrines from WRpc, 15-22 (*WJS*, 3-6). Cf. DHC 3:379-81 (chap. 25).

✓ x [page] x bore⁵⁸
 ✓ x [page] 957 Richards Journal &c (top of page)⁵⁹
 ✓ x [page] 957 x Richards Journal [page] 15⁶⁰
 ✓ x [page] 960 x which have been⁶¹

closed at 6 P.M. [page] 961 [“]fellowship from”⁶²

B. Young. Sept 2[,] 1845 9 A.M.⁶³

✓ [page] 961 x shall stalk forth⁶⁴
 ✓ [page] 961 x sister⁶⁵
 ✓ [page] 963 x 169 page of Hist[ory] persecution⁶⁶
 ✓ [page] 963 x principle⁶⁷
 ✓ [page] 965⁶⁸ xx
 ✓ [page] 967 x note <on young at> Kimball 14 [Sept.]⁶⁹
 ✓ [page] 967 x note young & Kimball left Commerce 18 [Sept.]⁷⁰
 ✓ [page] 967 x note [Sept.] 19⁷¹
 ✓ [page] 967 x Comforter &c note⁷²
 ✓ [page] 967 x Sunday 29 {refer/} second coming of Christ⁷³

58. Ellipses in MS. Under 30 June 1839, Book C-1, 956, reads “{\bore/} testimony” (DHC 3:382; chap. 26).

59. Apparently the reviewers wanted to insert under 1 July 1839 an addenda about JS’s instructions to the Twelve in Montrose, IA, from WRpc, 10-15, but never did.

60. Under 2 July 1839 in Book C-1, 957, there is an insertion point for Addenda, 9-14, which gives a version of JS’s address to the Twelve taken from WRpc, 10-15. Cf. DHC 3:383-92 (chap. 26).

61. Book C-1, 960, reads “which ha{\ve/} been revealed.” Cf. DHC 3:397 (chap. 27).

62. This indicates that the revisers stopped on p. 961 with the paragraph ending “fellowship from”.

63. On 2 Sept. 1845, FDR wrote: “TB & myself in at 9[,] Prest Young and his clerk E. M. Green, came in and I commenced reading History Book C. read till 11½ o'clock” (CHOj 6:12). BY wrote: “This morning went to Dr. Richards office and heard history, in the afternoon met Bro Kimball there for the same purpose” (BYj [1844-46], vol. 4). TB wrote: “F. D. Richards ... reading to history to B. Young, H. C. Kimball, W. Richards till ½ past 1. & called <again P.M.> brother Green copying Gov. Fords letter” (CHOj 3:25).

64. Book C-1, 961, reads “{\shall w/}alk forth”; source in T&S 1:15 reads “will stalk forth.” Cf. DHC 3:397 (chap. 27).

65. This and following nine lines in pencil. In two places, Book C-1, 961, reads in lighter ink “{\Sister/}”; source in LP, 164, reads “Mrs.” Cf. DHC 3:399 (chap. 28).

66. Probably refers the insertion of “<But calling on the Lord, he strengthened me, and I came down from the Tree>” in Book C-1, 963, which corrected a probable haplographic omission since it made the text consistent with LP, 169. Cf. DHC 3:401 (chap. 28).

67. Book C-1, 963, reads “{\principles/} of a former discourse”; source, JSj [1839], 6b, reads “subjects”. Cf. DHC 4:2 (chap. 1).

68. Possibly refers to the insertion in different ink of “<P.S.>” and “\J.M. To/” to the postscript of James Mulholland’s 5 Aug. 1839 letter to Isaac Russell. Cf. DHC 4:6; chap. 1.

69. Under 14 Sept. 1839, TB made several insertions about a sick BY being taken to HCK’s home, both of whom were present to make these changes. Cf. DHC 4:9 (chap. 1).

70. This refers to TB’s interlinear insertion of a paragraph involving the departure of an ill BY and HCK from Commerce (later Nauvoo) on 18 June 1839 (cf. DHC 4:9-10; chap. 1).

71. This refers to TB’s interlinear insertion of a paragraph involving an ill BY and HCK being taken to Lima and then Quincy on 19 June 1839 (cf. DHC 4:10; chap. 1).

72. This refers to TB’s addition of “<as I had previously taught the Twelve>” following “Comforter &c” in Book C-1, 967, under 22 June 1839 (cf. DHC 4:10; chap. 1).

73. Except for “refer” (pos. WR), this line in pencil. Evidently refers to words attributed to JS about the coming of Christ that were canceled in Book C-1, 967, under 29 Sept. 1839 (cf. DHC 4:11; chap. 1).

/74left off 969—

- ✓ [page] /75970 x withdrawn⁷⁶ B.Young A Lyman Sep 3 12 M[eridian].⁷⁷
 ✓ [page] " x Mr Murray name stricken out⁷⁸ 12, 15 minutes past 12⁷⁹
- ✓ [page] 971 Luman Gibbs <([Oct.] 26)> stricken out ⁸⁰Prest B Young G. A. Smith, A Lyman. 1P.M⁸¹
 ✓ [page] 972 Oct 31 have completed⁸² ⁸³x H. C Kimball
 ✓ [page] 972 Nov 3 Note⁸⁴
 [page] 973 Fosmire Note from G A. Smith expected 22d Nov⁸⁵
 ✓ [page] 986 Appeal to Congress⁸⁶ }
 ✓ [page] 1002 memorial & Petition⁸⁷ } [p. [2]]

History Book C No 2

- page Sept 3 P.M. Prest Young H. C. Kimball G. A Smith
 ✓1002 x Elders young & company Elder smith sick &c.⁸⁸
 ✓1003 Bosworth⁸⁹
 <1008 see original document>⁹⁰

74. Handwriting of FDR ends; TB begins.

75. Handwriting of TB ends; FDR begins.

76. Book C-1, 970, reads “{\taken from him/}”; source in JSLB 2:166 replaces these words with “withdrawn.” Cf. DHC 4:14 (chap. 1).

77. On 3 Sept. 1845, TB wrote: “F. D. Richards writing Addenda until 12 when he read history to B. Young, H. C. Kimball, W Richards, A. Lyman & G. A. Smith” (CHOj 3:26). See also WRj 11:263; BYj [1844–46], vol. 4; MSHiBY 14:18.

78. Under 18 Oct. 1839, FDR wrote: “{\Friday 18—/}”, which apparently was *w.o.* a strikeout of “Mr Murray”. Cf. DHC 4:16 (chap. 1).

79. This entire line in pencil.

80. Under 26 Oct. 1839 in Book C-1, 971, there is a sentence erased. Consult RDft 1:65 for probable wording about the escape of Luman Gibbs (cf. *T&S* 1:165). Cf. DHC 4:17 (chap. 1).

81. “Prest ... P.M” in pencil.

82. Under 31 Oct. 1839, Book C-1, 972, reads “{\have} complete{\d}.” Cf. DHC 4:19 (chap. 2).

83. A guideline runs from this point to location above following “Lyman”.

84. Under 3 Nov. 1839, Book C-1, 972, has an insertion point for Addenda, 14, about the movements of HCK, BY, and GAS. Cf. DHC 4:19–20 (chap. 2).

85. “973” has double lines above and below it. Meaning uncertain; possibly refers to GAS writing a new addendum for 22 Nov. 1839 concerning [Henry?] Fosmire that was never finished.

86. Perhaps a note to finish the memorial to Congress. The last two paragraphs in Book C-1, 986–87, were inserted in lighter ink by FDR and the remainder of page 987 is blank. Cf. DHC 4:38 (chap. 2).

87. The words “memorial and petition” appear on p. 1002 within JS and Elias Higbee, Letter to Seymour Brunson, 7 Dec. 1839 (cf. DHC 4:43; chap. 3), but why they were noted here is unclear.

88. Book C-1, 1002, reads in lighter ink “<Elder Young>” and “<Smith was confined to his room sick.>” (TB). Cf. DHC 4:44 (chap. 3).

89. Book C-1, 1003, reads “Boz{\ier/}”, with “z” *w.o.* “s” (cf. DHC 4:46; chap. 3). However, RDft 1:70 reads “Bosworth”; possibly Joseph Bosworth.

90. Insertion by TB. “1008” has double underline and a single line above. This probably refers to C. Adams’s letter to JS, 4 Jan. 1840, which appears on p. 1008 in darker ink. It was copied into the blank from JSLB 2:95–96 after 4 Dec. 1845, when TB made a note about this page in Book C-1: “January 4. 1840 a blank to be supplied” (see IV.7, Thomas Bullock’s Notes for Book C-1). Cf. DHC 4:53 (chap. 3).

✓/⁹¹1013 Jany. 9 a note to be supplied by G A Smith⁹²
 closed Feb. 16. page 1016.⁹³

1016⁹⁴ note to come in⁹⁵
1023 date wanted⁹⁶
1025 q[uer]y. why this x mark⁹⁷

/⁹⁸Oct 2nd G.A. Smith, A Lyman 10½ AM [dinner?] 1048 page⁹⁹

page 1026 x Note G.A.S or B.Y.¹⁰⁰ after dinner G.A. Smith A Lyman
 Page 1042 — ~~Note from G.A. Smith~~¹⁰¹ <[where?]>¹⁰²
 Page 1059 x Note W Richards¹⁰³
 — " 1061 — ~~Name of ship June 6 3~~¹⁰⁴

/105Novr. 8th¹⁰⁶ ~~commenced~~ /107closed Bottom of 1063 page 4 ocl[ock] P.M.¹⁰⁸
 /1099 AM at office — Dr [WR and] GAS
 Pr[esen]t Young [and] H C Kimball

-
91. Handwriting of FDR ends; TB begins.
92. This refers to an addenda about BY and GAS preaching in Richmond, MA (cf. DHC 4:75; chap. 4), which was added to p. 15 of the addenda to Book C-1 by FDR, probably 4-9 Sept. 1845, and incorporated by FDR in Book C-2, 150, between 4 Sept.-13 Oct. 1845 (see MSHi Chronology). Insertion point in Book C-1, 1013, reads in lighter ink at *coln* “\addenda page 15/” (FDR).
93. Cf. DHC 4:80 (chap. 4).
94. Following three entries appear to be added later at an unspecified time. Each has a double underline, and “1016” has a single line above it.
95. Apparently this note was never added.
96. This refers to the date of James Mulholland’s death. As of 4 Dec. 1845, the date still had not been added (see IV.7, Thomas Bullock’s Notes for Book C-1). Book C-1, 1023, reads “<on Nov. 3. 39.>”; Book C-2, 159, reads in darker ink “<on Novr. 3rd. 1839>.”
97. There were on this page at least three x marks in pencil, now erased.
98. Handwriting of TB ends; FDR begins.
99. On 2 Oct. 1845, FDR wrote: “I read History Book C. to W Richards, G A. Smith, A. Lyman” (FDRj 4:44), and “A.M. read History for G. A. Smith & A Lyman till noon then again P.M.” (CHOj 6:19).
100. This probably refers to an unreadable erasure in the left margin next to the entry for 9 Mar. 1840. On 2 Dec. 1845, TB made a note about this: “March 9. 1840 note by G.A.S. or B.Y.” This was evidently not supplied.
101. Cancellation in pencil. In Book C-1, 1042, there are five paragraphs about the sea voyage of BY, HCK, and GAS to England that were inserted by TB in a blank space and keyed to the entry for 6 Apr. 1840. Cf. DHC 4:103-5 (chap. 5). On 5 Dec. 1845, TB made a note of this: “~~April 6. 1840 note to be inserted~~” (see IV.7, Thomas Bullock Notes for Book C-1).
102. Insertion in pencil and difficult to read.
103. “Note” was written in the left margin of p. 1059 next to the entry for 17 May 1840, but erased. On 5 Dec. 1845, TB made a note about this: “~~May 17. 1840 note Q[uer]y. what is it~~” (see IV.7, Thomas Bullock Notes for Book C-1).
104. Cancellation in pencil. Although “6” was canceled and replaced with “3”, this refers to three additions TB made to the entry for 6 June 1840 about a company from Liverpool to New York aboard the ship *Britannia*. Cf. DHC 4:134 (chap. 7).
105. Handwriting of FDR ends; WB begins.
106. On 8 Nov. 1845, BY wrote: “Revising History in company with bros. Heber C. Kimball, Willard Richards and George A Smith till 4 p.m.” (MSHiBY 14:271-72; cf. DHC 7:514). HCK wrote: “went to W. Richards, to Read History, Present B. Young, W. Richards, G. A. Smith, Br. J. Grant, Br. Benson” (HCKj [1840-45], vol. 2; *OPW*, 139-40).
107. Handwriting of WB ends; FDR begins.
108. This line in pencil.
109. Handwriting of FDR ends; WB begins.

~~Closed~~ /Jedediah Grant\

commenced 1064. 1067 line 29 — ~~circular of Jews to be placed on the 1st August~~¹¹⁰

closed \4 4404/¹¹¹ 17-1075 line 4th from bottom first council and Gen Conference is this correct?¹¹²

1104 18 line

¹¹³1081 line 9 <bottom> Alanson¹¹⁴

C[urtis] E Bolton commenced reading at 2 oclock¹¹⁵

1087 — London¹¹⁶

1097 — line 24 Note on Introduction of the Gospel into London if not inserted
in any other place¹¹⁷

Monday 10th [Nov.]¹¹⁸ {~~several illegible words in pencil~~}

at office commenced Reading.

at 9 AM Present G A Smith Dr Richards \B Young/¹¹⁹

[Book] C-page — 1104 alterations pages 1103-1106 1110 1112-19-20-21 1123 ~~Petition to Congress~~ ←
/compare city charter\¹²⁰ Insert &c¹²¹

closed page 1143 top line

at 4½¹²² 1123 — ~~Compare and copy City Charter~~¹²³

110. Under 1 July 1840 in Book C-1, 1067-69, appears an extract from *T&S* 1:157-59 with following marginal note: "Insert this & also pages 1068 and 1069 according to date August 1, on page 1087." This extract was moved when copied into Book C-2, 218-21, and appears at that location in *DN* and *DHC* 4:172-76 (chap. 9).

111. "4 4404" *u.o.* illegible

112. This refers to WW's 9 July 1840 letter to the *MS* in which he mentioned meeting with the Twelve "on the 14th, 15th, and 16th of April in the first council and general Conference which they had ever held as a Quorum, in a foreign nation" (cf. *DHC* 4:152; chap. 8). No change was made.

113. Much of the ink in the remainder of this document is *u.o.* pencil in an attempt to make entries more legible.

114. Cancellation and insertion in pencil. Nine lines from top of p. 1081 reads "{\Alanson/} Brown"; Book C-2, 212, reads "Benjamin Alanson." *JSLB* 2:186 reads "Benjn. Brown," which is an error. Cf. *DHC* 4:160 (chap. 8).

115. This line in pencil. There is no other record of Bolton's participation, but WB mentions he was in CHO that day copying patriarchal blessing (CHOj 7:10).

116. This line in pencil with cancellation in ink. On p. 1087, a passage in WW's 5 Aug. 1840 letter describing his and GAS's departure from Manchester, Eng., "for the purpose of going to the south of England," was emended in pencil as follows: "~~the south of England~~ <London>." This was subsequently erased. Cf. *DHC* 4:176 (chap. 9).

117. Under 30 Aug. 1840, four paragraphs about the preaching of GAS, WW, and HCK in London were added to Book C-1, Addenda, 19-20 (TB). Dictated by GAS on 12 Sept. 1854 (CHOj 17:159), TB added a marginal note next to the entry: "(by G. A. Smith)." Insertion point in Book C-1, 1091, reads: "<See addenda page 19>" (TB). *Source*: Composed by GAS based on GASj [1840-41], 31-33, 38-39.

118. On 10 Nov. 1845, HCK wrote: "at 11 Oclock went to W. Richards to Read history. G. A. Smith present. ... read history till 4" (HCKj [1840-45], vol. 2; *OPW*, 140). WR wrote: "spent the day with Prest. Young, H. C. Kimball & G. A. Smith, revising history" (WRj 13:90). WB wrote: "writing till 9½ then ... reading History till 4½ to Prest Young[,] Geo A Smith[,] Heber C Kimball ..." (CHOj 7:10).

119. Insertion in pencil.

120. Sublinear insertion in ink (TB).

121. This line ("Alterations ... &c") in pencil, with "1123 ... Congress" retraced in ink by TB. For these emendations, see notations for vol. 4, chaps. 11-13.

122. This line in pencil.

123. Preceding line in pencil. Nauvoo Charter was copied into Book C-1, 1123-28, from *T&S* 2 (15 Jan. 1841): 281-85, and subsequently edited. Cf. *DHC* 4:239-48 (chap. 13). Also mentioned under 29 Dec. 1845 in IV.7, Thomas Bullock's Notes for Book C-1.

Tuesday 11th [Nov.]¹²⁴

Com[mence]d 1143

1146 Dr Bennetts character — 1162-64-69-70-71-72-85¹²⁵ ↵

1186 insert note on order <of Priesthood>¹²⁶

closed at 4½ — 1186 25 line

Pres[en]t Young G A Smith Dr [W. Richards]

left off 1164 — 15 line from top¹²⁷

[date of following undetermined]

<q[uer]y>¹²⁸

<p>/¹²⁹1186 — enquire of [William] — appleby [118]7¹³¹ 1187 — q[uer]y. G D Watt ordained HP.¹³³ 1188 1199 6 line¹³⁴</p>	<p>Micholson's name 32 line¹³⁰ Maginn or Magan¹³²</p>
---	---

[several blank lines]

H.CK. O Pratt W Richards [and] W Woodruff

{~~Monday 10~~} [Aug. 1840] [*remainder of this and two other lines in erased pencil*] [p. [3]]¹³⁵

124. On 11 Nov. 1845, WR wrote: “in forenoon revised history with G. A. Smith — also in the afternoon[.] Prest. young & H. C. Kimball were present revising” (WRj 13:91). BY wrote: “Forenoon, Elders Willard Richards and George A. Smith revising history. Afternoon, Elder Kimball and I joi=ned them, and assisted in revising history” (MSHiBY 14:272; cf. DHC 7:519). WB wrote: “Afternoon read History to Prest Young[,], G A Smith[,], H C Kimball & Dr Richards” (CHOj 7:11).

125. This and next line in pencil. For these emendations, consult notations in vol. 4, chaps. 15–17.

126. Last part of this line (“1146 ... <of Priesthood>”) in pencil. This refers to the order of dedicating temple cornerstones. Two paragraphs were added by TB on three blank lines in Book C-1, 1186. The four lines of text are compressed and ignore the left margin. Cf. DHC 4:331 (chap. 17).

127. This line in pencil. This may refer to a mid-day stopping point, not the place reached at the end of the day.

128. This line in pencil.

129. Handwriting of WB ends; TB begins.

130. Book C-1, 1186, reads “\James/ Nicholson.” Cf. DHC 4:331 (chap. 17).

131. Next four lines in pencil.

132. This concerns the spelling of Eli Maginn’s name in the minutes of a conference in Manchester, Eng., 7 Apr. 1841. While the History consistently uses Maginn (cf. DHC 4:64; 5:268, 322, 435, 446; 6:12, 14, 21, 23, 27), in this instance Book C-1, 1187, uses “Magan” (cf. DHC 4:332; chap. 17), which reflects spelling in *MSt* 1 (Apr. 1841): 302.

133. Book C-1, 1187, reads “<George> D. Watt” in darker ink (TB). The revisers apparently questioned if the “D. Watt” in the minutes of the 7 Apr. 1841 Manchester conference (*MSt* 1:303) was George D. Watt. Later, in the same minutes “G. D. Watt” is assigned to preside over the Edinburgh conference (cf. DHC 4:333; chap. 17).

134. There are no emendations on this line on p. 1199; perhaps this was a stopping point since it is the beginning of a paragraph.

135. “Nauvoo” written randomly on an otherwise blank back.

7.

THOMAS BULLOCK'S NOTES FOR BOOK C-1

Located inside back cover of Book C-1, this document is Thomas Bullock's notes of his "examination" of Book C-1, 874-1123, conducted between 28 November and 29 December 1845. Written on one side of a foolscap sheet in Bullock's handwriting, with a small part by Willard Richards. The purpose was to compare Books C-1 and C-2 and make notes for further editing. These notes are incomplete, ending with Book C-1, 1123, which corresponds with Book C-2, 256. When Bullock and Franklin D. Richards stopped on this page on 29 December 1845, they recorded that they had reached the end of what had been copied into Book C-2.¹ Without entering it into the present record, Bullock reported on 19 January 1846 that he "compared book C to page 1144 with W[ilmer]. Benson."² This is the last mention of performing this task in Nauvoo, and there is apparently no record of examining and comparing Book C-1, 1145-1361, in Salt Lake City. The following transcription preserves line-breaks of original.

/ ³ Page	line	
874	40 ✓	Wednesday 19th <Decr. 1838> <u>Mr. John Carroll</u> — or John Corrill ⁴ Novr. 28 ep 1 commenced ⁵
	✓	<16 lines below ⁶ do.> ⁷ <page 850>
876	✓	Tuesday 25 Decr. 1838 addenda to be copied back end of "C1" ⁸ —

1. See note for this date at end of this document.

2. CHOj 3:39. This corresponds with Book C-2, 274.

3. Handwriting of TB begins.

4. In addition to the penciled check marks in this and next three lines, each line also has a short penciled vertical line through text. Under 19 Dec. 1838, Book C-1, 874, reads "Carr{\i/}ll", with "i" *u.o.* "o"; DHC 3:238 (chap. 16) reads "Corrill".

5. "ep": "evening prayer". On 28 Nov. 1845, TB wrote: "in p.m. I examined history in book C with F.D. Richards" (TBj, 8; *BYU Studies* 31:34), and "in afternoon examining history with F D Richards in book C." (CHOj 3:33).

6. Evidently a question about the spelling of Corrill, which seems to have caused problems throughout the documents.

7. Book C-1, 875, reads "C{\o/}rr{\i/}ll", with "o" *u.o.* "a" and "i" *u.o.* "o"; DHC 3:239 reads "Corrill".

8. The following entry was added to Book C-1, Addenda, 19, by TB after it was incorporated in Book C-2, 28, by FDR about 4-20 Aug. 1845 (see MSHi Chronology). This note had already been composed on a separate sheet (see III.5), and mentioned by the revision committee on 8 Aug. 1845 (see IV.6), but as of 28 Nov. 1845 had not been copied into C-1 (see IV.7). Cf. DHC 3:241 (chap. 16).

- 876 39 ✓ note Price of Pork being a cent or a cent and a half per pound⁹
 Mem[orandum?]. Matthew L. Davis letter — Sermon of Jos. Smith to be sent to Dr. Bernhissel—¹⁰
 [Nov.] 29. left off 907¹¹
 Decr. 1 left off 942-40¹²
- /¹³949 line 6— ~~Sep~~ blank day of September. (June 4. 1839 Joseph's Bill of Damages)¹⁴ /¹⁵Dec 2 left off 957¹⁶ }
 <word "addenda Page 9">¹⁷ }
 c [illegible erased line] Decr 2 left off 961.
 <Thursday 4th>¹⁸
 965 —30— name of "Brother [space] Hibbard" Sunday 11th.¹⁹ [Dec. 3?]²⁰
 967 a note by the Dr. [WR] on the 2nd coming of Christ²¹ left off 972 35 line
 [973] Monday 18 Novr. 1839 blank for note²²—
 1008 January 4. 1840 a blank to be supplied²³
 1023 5 date of James Mulholland's death wanted²⁴
 1026 March 9. 1840 note by G.A.S. or B.Y.²⁵

9. In Book C-1, 876, TB inserted words interlinearly to this effect, which did not appear in Book C-2, 29, *DN*, or DHC 3:243 (chap. 16).

10. Matthew L. Davis's 6 Feb. 1840 letter to his wife giving an account of a public address JS delivered while visiting Washington, DC, is located in Book C-1, 1014-15 (cf. DHC 4:78-80; chap. 4). This note appears out of sequence since these pages were not reviewed until 4 Dec. 1845 (see below).

11. On 29 Nov. 1845, TB wrote: "In office reading history in book C with F. D. Richards" (TBj, 9; *BYU Studies* 31:34). FDR wrote: "at the office comparing History had a very bad spell Pain in head ... lasted about 3 hours and continued comparing Hist. till night ... I spent ~~nearly~~ all of the ~~office~~ week comparing history at the office with Thomas Bullock" (FDRj 4:52). WB wrote: "noon FDR fell sick and laid down in bed Room at 1 AM TB and brother [Curtis E.] Bolton comparing History in Book C. ... FDR better at 2 and resumed his examining" (CHOj 7:16).

12. On 1 Dec. 1845, TB wrote: "I was in office comparing book C with F. D. Richards till 3" (TBj, 9; *BYU Studies* 31:35). WB wrote: "WB ... compared Book C with TB for short time" (CHOj 7:16).

13. Handwriting of TB ends; WR begins.

14. This blank was also mentioned by apostolic reviewers on 29 Aug. 1845 (cf. IV.6), but never filled. Cf. DHC 3:369 (chap. 24).

15. Handwriting of WR ends; TB begins.

16. On 2 Dec. 1845, FDR recorded: "Read C compared with C[urtis]. E. B[olton] D[avid]. Candland & TB. compared Blessings" (CHOj 6:25). WB recorded: "FDR and C B[olton] Comparing History in C Books" (CHOj 7:16).

17. Insertion by TB. Reviewers evidently stopped at the end of the entry for 2 July 1839 on p. 957, where FDR inserted: "\addenda page 9/". Cf. DHC 3:383 (chap. 26).

18. Insertion by TB. Reviewers evidently stopped at the beginning of the entry for 4 July 1839 on p. 961. Cf. DHC 3:399 (chap. 28).

19. Name never supplied, but it was Davidson Hibbard. Cf. DHC 4:7 (chap. 1).

20. On 3 Dec. 1845, TB wrote: "TB & F.D.R. comparing Book C till 12" (CHOj 3:33). FDR recorded: "I compared C with T.B. till noon" (CHOj 6:26).

21. Under 29 Sept. 1839, Book C-1, 967, attributed the following words to JS: "that all will be raised to meet him, but the righteous will remain with him in the cloud, whilst all the proud and all that do wickedly will have to return to the Earth, and suffer his vengeance, which he will take upon them, this is the second death &c." These words were canceled and apparently erased in Book C-2, 119, and not printed in *DN* and DHC 4:11 (chap. 1). This statement was also questioned by the apostolic revisers on 2 Sept. 1845 (see IV.6). The "note" by WR evidently was never inserted.

22. No evidence of blanks in either RDft 1:68 or Book C-1, 973. Cf. DHC 4:21 (chap. 2).

23. Probably refers to copying the letter of C. Adams to JS, 4 Jan. 1840, from JSLB 2:95-96, which appears in Book C-1, 1008, in darker ink. Cf. DHC 4:53 (chap. 3). Also mention in revisers notes for 3 Sept. 1845 (see IV.6).

24. Book C-1, 1023, reads "<on Nov. 3. 39.>"; Book C-2, 159, reads in darker ink "<on Novr. 3rd. 1839>." Cf. Item 8.

25. This probably refers to an unreadable erasure in the left margin next to the entry for 9 Mar. 1840. On 2

1027 1 Q[uer]y. "Mrs. Rickey's" boarding house²⁶— Decr. 4— left off 1034— 3 line²⁷
 [1042] April 6. 1840 note to be inserted²⁸ " 5 left off 1078 27 " 29
 [1059] May 17. 1840 note Q[uer]y. what is it—³⁰
 [1060] June 1. 1840 name of Ship wanted.³¹ " 6 left off 1104 23 " 32
 <addenda>³³
 18—22— see — q[uer]y. what —³⁴ " 29 left off 1123 13 " 35
 18—31— also Leviticus. — ch[apter] — v[erse]³⁶
 1123— City Charter to be compared.³⁷ [end of recto]³⁸

Oct. 1845, FDR made a note about this: "Note G.A.S or B.Y." (see IV.6). This was evidently not supplied.

26. Cf. DHC 4:95 (chap. 5).

27. On 4 Dec. 1845, TB wrote: "examined book C with F.D. Richards all day" (TBj, 9; *BYU Studies* 31:35).

28. In Book C-1, 1042, there are five paragraphs about the sea voyage of BY, HCK, and GAS to England that were inserted by TB in a blank space and keyed to the entry for 6 Apr. 1840. Cf. DHC 4:103-5 (chap. 5). On 2 Oct. 1845, FDR made a note of this: "~~Note from G.A. Smith~~" (IV.6).

29. On 5 Dec. 1845, TB wrote: "At the office all day comparing book C with F.D.R." (TBj, 9; *BYU Studies* 31:35).

30. In margin of Book C-1, 1059, next to entry for 17 May 1840 is written in erased pencil "Note". On 2 Oct. 1845, FDR made a note for this page: "Note W Richards" (IV.6).

31. Name of ship never supplied for the 1 June 1840 entry in Book C-1, 1060, but it was inserted under 6 June on p. 1061 (cf. DHC 4:134; chap. 7). On 2 Oct. 1845, FDR made a note for the ship's name to be added to the latter entry (IV.6).

32. On 6 Dec. 1845, TB wrote: "TB & F.D.R. comparing Book C to page 1104. finished about noon" (CHOj 3:33).

33. The first two corrections below pertain to JS's sermon on priesthood given on 5 Oct. 1840, and recorded by TB in Book C-1, Addenda, 16-18 (cf. DHC 4:207-12; chap. 11). This addendum is keyed to p. 1104, line 36. Since the revisers "left off [at p.] 1104 [line] 23" on 6 Dec. and picked up on line 24 on 29 Dec., the addendum was read on the latter date.

34. This refers to Book C-1, Addenda, 18 (TB), line 22, which has ellipses over erasure at *coln* following the words: "We frequently have mention made of the offering of sacrifice by the servants of the Most High in ancient days, prior to the law of Moses." Prior to erasure, this probably read "see [blank space]"; Book C-2, 239, reads "see." Cf. DHC 4:211 (chap. 11).

35. On 29 Dec. 1845, TB wrote: "F.D. Richards & myself comparing book C to page 1123 finished about ep [evening prayer] 2" (CHOj 3:36). FDR wrote: "T.B. and myself compared C as far as copied" (CHOj 6:28)—that is, copied into Book C-2, 256.

36. Book C-1, Addenda, 18, line 22, reads: "Leviticus {2/} ch. {2-3/} verses."

37. Cf. DHC 4:239-49 (chap. 13). This had also been listed on 10 Nov. 1845 by apostolic reviewers (see IV.6, Apostolic Review of Book C-1).

38. Back of this page is blank.

8.

NOTES FOR BOOKS D-1 AND E-1

Located inside back cover of Book C-1, this document records items needing further editing or insertion into the Manuscript History Book D-1, 1568-1636, and Book E-1, 1637-1950, which cover 3 June 1843 to 5 April 1844 (cf. DHC 5:418-6:287; chaps. 22-28 and chaps. 1-12). Written on one side of a foolscap sheet mostly in pencil in the handwritings of Jonathan Grimshaw, Thomas Bullock, and Robert L. Campbell. This document was created after this section of the Manuscript History was composed between March and November 1855, and before it was published in the Deseret News between 22 October 1856 and 1 July 1857. A likely time would be in association with Bullock and Grimshaw's "examining" and comparing these books against the Rough Draft between 15 May 1855 and 20 February 1856.¹ The following transcription preserves line-breaks of original.

/²1843

June	3rd	See Manuscript Hist[or]y. page 38 to be inserted. \ (insert as it is) / ³
"		Interview with several Pottawatame Chiefs in Woodruff's Journal (q[ui]rly what date?)⁴
<"	11—	sermon seems to want revision>⁵

1. Entry for 15 May 1855 reads: "T.B. & J.G. [examining] Book D with Mss. afternoon" (CHOj 18:7). Entry for 16 May reads: "T.B. & J.G. comparing Book D 1 with Mss" (18:8). On 22 May, "T.B. & J.G. <read proof of history, also> Examining & comparing Book D" (18:14). On 23-24 May, their examination moved to Book E-1: "T.B. & J.G. Comparing history Book E1." (CHOj 18:15). Same for 24 May (18:16). After a break dealing with other matters, they returned to their examination of Book E-1 on 28 Jan. 1856: "T.B. examining M.S. History with E 1 all day[.] J.G. [same]" (CHOj 18:276). They continued to 20 February, apparently concluding their examination (see 18:277-99).

2. Handwriting of JG begins.

3. Insertion in pencil. This refers to RDft 7:38, where there is a marginal note: "See [Joseph L.] Haywoods Note before copying GAS" (TB). This note is located in JSHD (see vol. 8, V.15), but was apparently not used in Book D-1, 1568. Cf. DHC 5:418 (chap. 22).

4. Cancellation in pencil. A note in the margin of RDft 7:54 reads: "note to be supplied by Woodruff about Indians." Although this note is written near the end of the entry for 3 July 1843, no insertion point is designated. Among the RDft papers (following 7:56) is a two-page draft written and signed by WW containing JS's interview with the Pottawattamie chiefs. This source originally said "written by W. Woodruff," but a later hand (JG) added "~~note~~ <from W Woodruffs Journal>." Despite this claim, the excerpt is not found in WWj. WW's reminiscence is undated, but the compilers decided to put it with material for 2 July 1843. It was inserted by RLC in closely-written lines with no margins on the bottom fourth of p. 1654 in Book E-1, between 20 Feb.-20 June 1855 (see MSHi Chronology). Cf. DHC 5:479-81 (chap. 25).

5. Insertion and cancellation in pencil. This note apparently refers to JS's 11 June 1843 sermon in Book D-1,

- /⁶Aug 11 Refer to B.Y[oung] or J. M. G[rant]. to fill up blank.⁷
 /⁸Augt. 18<3> Fill out this Sermon⁹
 " 16 By whom?¹⁰
 /¹¹ " 27 Sermon to be filled.¹²
 [Augt.] /¹³28 ~~Copy of Viator q[uir]ly does it not conflict with that portion of letter from W.R. to B.Young after July 17/[18]43~~¹⁴
 /¹⁵Sept 7 — Letter to Harrisburg to be inserted¹⁶
 /¹⁷Sept 11. Query. John E <correct B> is it not before <written> John B.¹⁸
 /¹⁹[Sept.] 13 Great meeting of anti Mormons omitted — copy as addenda²⁰
 [Sept.] 17 fill up 2 lines²¹

1571-75. This version was an amalgamation of WWj, vol. 4, 11 June 1843 (*WWj* 2:240-42), and JSj [1843], 241-52 (WR) (*APR*, 383-86), which was copied into NSB, 60-67 (JLS). On 14 Feb. 1855, GAS and JLS read the new version of JS's sermon to BY for approval (CHOj 17:317). It was copied by RLC into Book D-1 between 9 Feb.-19 Mar. 1855 (see MSHi Chronology). The above note seems to call for further revision, and there are several insertions and cancellations in D-1. Cf. DHC 5:423-27 (chap. 22).

6. Handwriting of JG ends; LH begins.

7. Under 11 Aug. 1843, RDft 7:64 has a note that instructs scribe to "leave 3 or 4 lines blank for reference to BY or JMG" (TB). Book E-1, 1688, has a blank of four lines with diagonal line through it. Cf. DHC 5:528 (chap. 27).

8. Handwriting of LH ends; RLC begins.

9. JS delivered two sermons on this day, one in the morning and another in the afternoon. In Book E-1, 1690, the end of the first sermon was left incomplete and fragmentary, waiting to be fleshed out. However, this section was finally canceled and not published. Cf. DHC 5:529-32 (chap. 28).

10. This apparently asks who took SR's letter to Gov. Ford, which was never answered. Cf. Book E-1, 1695; DHC 5:537 (chap. 28).

11. Handwriting of RLC ends; JG begins.

12. JS's 27 Aug. 1843 sermon is based on JSj [1843-44], 69-76 (WR) (*APR*, 408-10; *WJS*, 243-45), and WCj [1843-44], vol. 3, 27 Aug. 1843 (*WJS*, 247), as amalgamated and edited in JSAd, Bx 4, fd 5, 76-78 (JG) (see transcription in I.7, under date), before it was copied by RLC in Book E-1, 1706-8, between 2 May-20 Aug. 1855 (see MSHi Chronology). However, parts of the sermon remained unfinished and fragmentary, which TB later filled in and edited. Cf. DHC 5:553-56 (chap. 28).

13. Handwriting of JG ends; TB begins.

14. This entry and cancellation in pencil. This seems confused. The entry for 28 Aug. 1843 mentions letter of Pottawattamie Indians to JS from WC's journal, which was not published (cf. Book E-1, 1709-10). The letter from Viator, a pseudonym of WR (see WRj 9:42), to the *Boston Bee*, dated 17 July 1843 (see NN 1 [30 Aug. 1843]: [70]-[71]), is located in MSHiJS under 30 Aug. 1843 (cf. Book E-1, 1712). This letter was deleted in DHC 5:556 (chap. 28). For WR's letter to BY, 19 July 1843, see DHC 5:511-13 (chap. 27).

15. Handwriting of TB ends; JG begins.

16. LH copied this letter in blank space in Book E-1, 1714-16, and E-1, Addenda, 8-11, between 14 May 1856-18 Feb. 1857 (see MSHi Chronology). Cf. DHC 6:9-10 (chap. 1).

17. Handwriting of JG ends; RLC begins. Remainder of document in pencil.

18. Reference is to mention of John F. Cowen in Book E-1, 1731 (DHC 6:29; chap. 1), whose name appeared previously with "B." for middle initial (see DHC 5:268, 277, 299; chaps. 14, 16). This discrepancy was not corrected.

19. Handwriting of RLC ends; TB begins.

20. This item pertains to the insertion of "Great Meeting of Anti-Mormons," *Warsaw Message* 1 (13 Sept. 1843): [1]-[2]. An attempt to insert it under 13 Sept. 1843 was aborted (see RDft 7:68; Book E-1, 1734). Instead, it was added under the dates of the meetings—19 Aug. 1843 in Book E-1, Addenda, 3 (RLC), with insertion point on p. 1695 (cf. DHC 5:537-38; chap. 28), as well as under 6 Sept. 1843 in Book E-1, Addenda, 4-7 (RLC), with insertion point on p. 1714 (cf. DHC 6:4-8; chap. 1). Both addenda were probably added about 12-14 May 1856 (see MSHi Chronology).

21. At the end of the entry for 17 Sept. 1843 in RDft 8:69 is the instruction for the scribe to "(leave 2 lines)." In Book E-1, 1735, two blank lines were left at the end of the same entry that were never filled.

		/22Pages of Manuscript 72 & 73 missing ²³	
Octr	21—	Insertion in pencil ²⁴	9
Novr	3—	Knowlton F Hanks — fill up blank ²⁵	
[Novr]	6	Enquire of W W Phelps & fill up blank ²⁶	
Dec	26	Blank left for thunder ²⁷	
[Dec]	28 —	page of Manuscript 88c 2 to insert [<i>several illegible erased words</i>] ²⁸	
1844			
Jany	2 ²⁹	Pugmire's statement to be <found &> copied— Judge's name to fill in ³⁰	
1843			
Decr.	14	E1 page 1804 — can coolly say [with respect to &c &c] ³¹ “I have not read &c &c” ³²	
"	25	O P Rockwell's statement ³³ (q[uer]y what the given name of [<i>space</i>] Fox?)	
"		_____ " " " " _____	Blanerhaser
"		_____ name of widow _____	
"		_____ Taylor	
[Dec.]	31	Fill up letter to O Cowdery and show the whereabouts of the Twelve ³⁴	

22. Handwriting of TB ends; JG begins.

23. This evidently refers to a single sheet containing pp. 72-73 of MS #8. Apparently it was found since it is presently not missing.

24. Entry for 21 Oct. 1843 in RDft 7:75 has a small group of what looks like shorthand in pencil. Meaning, if any, undetermined. Cf. DHC 6:60 (chap. 3).

25. Under this date in Book E-1, 1761-66, there is a long excerpt from T&S 5 (1 Aug. 1844): 602-5, which contains Addison Pratt's letter reporting Knowlton F. Hank's death at sea. Following this, on p. 1767, is a sentence eulogizing Hanks and ten blank lines, possibly left for biographical data. This was never filled. DHC 6:64 (chap. 3) deletes the entire letter and replaces it with a bracketed note.

26. Following the words “in the afternoon listened to Phelps giving a ~~revelation~~ relation of his visit to the Governor, which amused me,” RDft 7:78 instructs scribe to “leave a few lines enquire of W Phelps.” Under this date in Book E-1, 1768, there are five blank lines that were never filled. Cf. DHC 6:66 (chap. 3).

27. Under this date in Book E-1, 1830, there are four blank lines with a diagonal line running through them. RDft 7:89 instructed the scribe to “leave 3 or 4 lines for thunder.” Cf. DHC 6:143 (chap. 6).

28. This refers to addendum page RDft 7:88c 2 in TB's handwriting, which contains an addition to JS's 29 Dec. 1843 mayoral address. It was copied by RLC in the left margin of Book E-1, 1836. Cf. DHC 6:151-52 (chap. 6). The incorrect date is due to an error in the heading of pp. 1835 and 1836 in Book E-1, which were later corrected in pencil thus—“December 28<9>.”

29. “2” possibly emended from “9”

30. Jonathan Pugmire Jr.'s four-page statement, ca. 1856 (see JP), giving an account of the drowning of Thomas Cartwright's wife during her baptism by Jonathan Pugmire Sr. on 23 Nov. 1843 in England and Cartright and Pugmire's arrest and acquittal, was added in a blank space in Book E-1, 1849-50, by RLC on 15 May 1856 (CHOj 18:386). Book E-1, 1849, reads “\Whitehead/” for Judge's name (LH). Cf. DHC 6:160-62 (chap. 7).

31. Brackets in original.

32. In Book E-1, 1804, there is a penciled insertion mark (“can coolly say ^ ‘I have not yet read”) and illegible erased words in the left margin.

33. On 16 Oct. 1855, CHOj mentions GAS and TB “engaged with Orren P. Rockwell drawing up his statement of imprisonment in Missouri all day” (CHOj 18:168). The same source indicates that on 22 Oct. TB inserted Rockwell's statement in MSHjS (18:175), meaning in a blank space and in the margins of Book E-1, 1827-29. None of the requested names were supplied. Cf. DHC 6:135-42 (chap. 6).

34. Among the missing items for RDft MS #7 that TB quickly jotted down in pencil at the bottom of p. 90 were: “fill up letter to O Cowdery ... [*illegible*] of 12 apostles on 31st.” On 19 Apr. 1843, the Twelve decided to “Write to Oliver Cowdery ask him if he has eat husks long enough. ... if he is not most ready to return & be clothed in robes of righteousness & go up to Jerusalem. Orson Hyde need of him the Twelve wrote a letter to Oliver Cowd[er]y” (QTAM

"		Minutes of speech of Joseph before Female Relief Society. ³⁵
1844		
Jany	18	Query—Seal or Searle? Leal ³⁶
[Jan.]	29	Blank of 20 lines left for thunder. ³⁷
Feby	6	What about the Moot Government? ³⁸
[Feb.]	8	Remarks on trying negroes for marrying white women. ³⁹
[Feb.]	20	Blank of 10 lines to be filled. ⁴⁰
[Feb.]	23	" — to fill with letters if found. ⁴¹
March	5	" — " in vessel from L'pool with saints. ⁴²
[Mar.]	7	2 lines left. "Look at the Recorder." ⁴³
	" —	Name of captain & number of saints led by Wm Kay. ⁴⁴
[Mar.] ⁴⁵	<9>	—— — Morrison— ⁴⁶
[Mar.]	<11> —	Blank left ⁴⁷
[Mar.]	21—	—— — of 5 lines. ⁴⁸

[1840-44], 19 Apr. 1843; cf. DHC 5:368; chap. 19). Neither this letter nor the location of the Twelve was added to MSHiJS.

35. At bottom of RDft 7:90 TB made a penciled note to add "minutes of Jos Smith before Female Relief Society." JS's speech, which occurred on 31 Aug. 1842, was added by LH in Book D-1, Addenda, 2-3, probably 1-3 Aug. 1855, and added by LH in Book D-2, Addenda, 5-6, between 28 June-23 July 1855 (see MSHi Chronology). Cf. DHC 5:139-41 (chap. 7).

36. Book E-1, 1863, reads "{\Leal/}" (LH). Cf. DHC 6:179 (chap. 7).

37. Under this date in Book E-1, 1869, is a blank of twenty lines.

38. Meaning undetermined.

39. On 8 Feb. 1844, Mayor JS fined "two negroes for attempting to marry white women" (cf. DHC 6:210; chap. 9). This was mentioned in RDft 8:9 and Book E-1, 1886, but its inclusion was perhaps questioned by the reviewers.

40. Following instructions in RDft 8:12, ten blank lines were left in Book E-1, 1896, but later canceled with a diagonal line. Cf. DHC 6:222 (chap. 9).

41. This has reference to JW's letter in response to a request for the return of JWHi, and WR's response to JW. RDft 8:13 instructed scribe to "leave blank to copy both letters if they can be found." Book E-1, 1897, has several blank lines with penciled note: "to copy letter if can be found." The blank was never filled. A "copy" of WR's letter exists in the WRc, Bx 3, fd 2, 3-6, and has been added to the present edition (cf. DHC 6:224; chap. 9).

42. The entry for this day in RDft 8:21 has following penciled insertion: "a vessel sails from L[iver]pool with Saints (leave a line or two blank for it)." There are three blank lines at top of Book E-1, 1907, which were never filled. On 5 Mar. 1844, the ship Glasgow left Liverpool with 150 passengers (cf. *T&S* 5 [1 June 1844]: 559). Cf. DHC 6:236 (chap. 10).

43. Under this date, Book E-1, 1909, has a blank of two lines with a diagonal line through it. This blank appears in the middle of JS's 7 Mar. 1844 address. At this point, MS sermon, 3, reads "[Look at the Recorder] ... [Leave two lines]" (JSAd, Bx 4, fd 6, 1-17; JG). This addition to the address was evidently never completed. Cf. DHC 6:239 (chap. 10).

44. RDft 8:21 is without name for the captain and the number of emigrating saints left blank. Book E-1, 1914, adds "{\Paterson/}" and "{\210 Souls/}" in darker ink. This information was undoubtedly supplied from the notice of the ship's departure on 23 Jan. 1844 in *T&S* 5 (1 June 1844): 558 (cf. DHC 6:185; chap. 8).

45. In this area on the left edge of the document are five rows of numbers written sideways, partly intruding on text of this and next line: "(3) 10 | 3.35 | 3 30 | 3 35 | 10.00."

46. Book E-1, 1904, has space for first name. Cf. DHC 6:248 (chap. 10).

47. Following instruction in RDft 8:23, Book E-1, 1928, has a blank of about ten lines with diagonal line through it at the end of the entry for 11 Mar. 1844. Cf. DHC 6:261 (chap. 10).

48. Following instructions in RDft 8:25, Book E-1, 1936, has five blank lines. Cf. DHC 6:270 (chap. 11).

[Mar.]	24	Is it wisdom to publish the whole of letter to Arlington Bennett? ⁴⁹	
[Mar.]	28	Blank ⁵⁰	
[Mar.]	30	Names to fill in ⁵¹	
April	5	Blank for description of Masonic Temple. ⁵²	[<i>end of recto</i>] ⁵³

49. The introduction and letter were canceled in Book E-1, 1938-39, with a penciled note in margin: "This was written to bring out of Bennett what there was in him[.] B[righam]. Y[oung]." The letter was not published in *DN* or DHC 6:274 (chap. 11).

50. Following instruction in RDft 8:27, Book E-1, 1946, has several blank lines with diagonal line through them.

51. In Book E-1, 1947, there are three blanks for names to be filled in. Cf. DHC 6:281 (chap. 11).

52. Book E-1, 1950, has about a third of the page blank with diagonal line through it. RDft 8:29 instructs scribe to leave 20 lines blank and to "get a description from L[ucius] N Scovil." This was not supplied. Cf. DHC 6:287 (chap. 12).

53. Except for "Thomas Bullock" in TB's handwriting, the reverse is blank.

